

MICROFILMED - 1983

PARADISI IN SOLE PARADISVS TERRESTRIS.

OR,

A choise Garden of all sorts of Rarest Flowers, with their Nature, place of Birth, time of flowring, Names, and VERTUES to each Plant, useful in Physick, or admired for Beauty.

To which is annext a Kitchin-Garden furnished with all manner of Herbs, Roots, and Fruits, for Meate or Sawce used with us.

With the Art of planting an Orchard of all sorts of fruit-bearing Trees and Shrubs, shewing the nature of Grafting, Inoculating, and pruning of them.

Together with the right ordering, planting and preserving of them, with their select vertues : All unmention'd in former Herbals.

Collected by JOHN PARKINSON Apothecary of London, and the Kings Herbarist.

The second Impression much Corrected and Enlarged.



LO N D O N,

Printed by R. N. and are to be sold by Richard Thrall at his shop at the signe of the Croſs-Keys at S. Pauls-gate, going into Cheap-side. x 6 5 6.

THEATRUM

PARADISE

IN SOLE

Paradisus Terrestris.

A Garden of all sorts of pleasant flowers which ours

English ayre will germette to be newshed w^t

A Kitchen garden full summer of herbes, rotes, & frutes

for meate or sause w^t sed with evys,

An Orchard of all sorte of fruitbearing Trees

and shrubbes fit for our Land

to gather

With the right ordering, plantinge & performing

of them, and their uses & vertues

Collected by John Parkinson

Apothecary of London

1629

Qui tenuit parsonnam sur face a Natura

Et nos parcs à Colours formentur.

Les jardins de l'Académie par le pas du ciel,

Et de l'opale val par cel du monsieur.





TO
THE QUEENS
MOST EXCELLENT
MAJESTY.

Madame,



Nowing your Majesty so much delighted with all the fair flowers of a Garden, and furnished with them as far beyond others, as you are eminent before them; this my Work of a Garden, long before this intended to be published, and but now onely finished, seemed as it were destined, to be first offered into your Highnesse hands, as of right challenging the propriety of Patronage from all others. Accept, I beseech your Majesty, this speaking Garden, that may inform you in all the particulars of your store, as well as wants, when you cannot see any of them fresh upon the ground: and it shall further encourage him to accomplish the remainder; who, in praying that your Highnesse may enjoy the heavenly Paradise, after the many years fruition of this earthly, submitteth to be

1611. Nov. 20 Dec. 1616

*Your Majesties
in all
bumble devotion,*

Joanni Parkinsono *Pharmacopoeo Londinenſi ſolertiſimo Botanico conſummatiſimo*
T. D. M. S. P. D.



Oema panegyricum Opus tuum indefeffi laboris, utilitatis exmixtia postulat, & meriti jure à me extorqueret (mi Parkinsoni) si faventibus Muſis, & ſecundo Apolline in bicipiti ſomniare Parnasso, & repente Poetæ mihi prodire liceret. In factu tui bonis avibus in lucem editi, & prolixiorem nepotum ſeriem promittentis laudes, alii Deo pleni Enthusiaſtae carmine fuos pangant elenchos; quos ſub ſigmentis ampullata hyperbolicarum vocum mulcedine, vates ferè auribus mentibusque inſinuant. Veritas nuditatia amans, ſuco nativum candorem obumbranti non illuſtranti perpetuum indixit bellum: In ſimplicitate, quam assertionum nervola brevitatis exprimit, exultat. Audi quid de te ſentiam, Tu mihi ſis in posterum Crateuſa Brittannus; inter omnes, quotquot mihi hic innotuerunt, peritiflimum, exercitatissimum, oculatissimum, & emunatissimum naris Botanicus: Cujus opera in fortunata hac Insula rem herbariam tractari, emendari, augeri, & popularibus tuis vernaculo ſermone ad amuſim tradi, non decentia modo, ſed etiam neceſſitatis eſt. Maſte tua ſedilitate (Vir optime) neque te laborum tam arduis lucrationibus datorum haſteauſ poeniteat, vel deinceps impendendorum pigateat. Difficilia que pulchra. Leniet debita laudis dulcedo vigilarum acerbitatem, & Olympicum ſtadium cito pede, à carceribus ad metas alacriter decurrentem nobile manet egeſſor. Sed memento Artem longam, Vitam eſſe brevem. Mabitur aſtralibetū ſequitur. Vide quid ad antiquum illum, cuius ſi non animam, faltem genium induiſti. Crateuſam ſcribat Hippocrates, Τέχνη τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀνθρώπῳ intermixta διὰ τὸν θεόν τον ἡγεμόνα τοῦ πολέμου. Nobiliffimam Medicinae partem Botanicam eſſe reputa. Flora nunc litifi & Pomona, Apollini ut audio propediem Horro MEDICO faſturus. Amabò integræ Vesta ſacra confiſto, ejusque variegatum multis ſimplicium morbiſugorum myriadibus ſinum abſolutè pandito, quem fine veſto nobis exhibeas. Nulla dies abeat fine linea. Sic tandem ſruſtis gloria referes uberrimos, quos juſtè ſudoribus partos, ut in cruda & viridi ſeneſtute decerpas diu, iisque longum fruſtis opto. Vale. Datum Londini Calendas Octobris anno Salutis 1629.

Theodorus de Mayerne *Eques auratus in Aula Regum Magnae Britanniae Jacobi & Caroli P. & F. Archiatrorum Comes.*



To the Courteous Reader.

Though the ancient Heathens did appropriate the first invention of the knowledge of Herbs, and so consequently of Physick, some unto *Chiron* the Centaur, and others unto *Apollon* or *Aesculapius*; his son; yet we that are Christians have out of a better School learned, that God, the Creator of Heaven and Earth, at the beginning when he created *Adam*, inspired him with the knowledge of all natural things (which successively defenced to *Noah* afterwards, and to his Posterity); for, as he was able to give names to all the living Creatures, according to their several natures; so no doubt but he had also the knowledge, both what Herbs and Fruits were fit, either for Meat or Medicine, for Life or for Delight. And that *Adam* might exercise this knowledge, God planted a Garden for him to live in, (wherein even in his innocency he was to labour and spend his time) which he stored with the best and choicest Herbs and Fruits the Earth could produce, that he might have not only for necessity whereon to feed, but for pleasure also; the place or Garden called Paradise importing as much, and more plainly the words set down in *Genesys* the second, which are these; *Out of the ground the Lord God made to grow every tree pleasant to the sight and good for meat*; and in the 24. of *Numbers*, the parable of *Balaam*, mentioning the Aloe trees that God planted; and in other places if there were need to recite them. But my purpose is only to shew you, that Paradise was a place (whether you will call it a Garden or Orchard, or both, no doubt of some large extent) wherein *Adam* was first placed to abide; that God was the planter thereof, having furnished it with trees and herbs, as well pleasant to the sight, as good for meat; and that he being to dress and keep this place, must of necessity know all the things that grew therein, and to what uses they served, or else his labour about them, and knowledge in them, had been in vain. And although *Adam* lost the place for his transgression, yet he lost not the natural knowledge, nor use of them: but that, as God made the whole World, and all the Creatures therein for Man, so he may find all things as well of pleasure as of necessity, to be helpful unto him to serve his God. Let men therefore, according to their first institution, so use their service, that they also in them may remember their service to God, and not (like our Grand-mother *Eve*) set their affections so strongly on the pleasure in them, as to deserve the loss of them in this Paradise, yea and of Heaven also. For truly from all sorts of Herbs and Flowers we may draw matter at all times not only to magnifie the Creator that hath given them such diversities of forms, fents, and colours, that the most cunning Workman cannot imitate, and such vertues and properties, that although we know many, yet many more lie hidden and unknown, but many good instructions also to our selves: That as many herbs and flowers with their fragrant sweet smels do comfort, and as it were revive the spirits, and perfume a whole house; even so such men as live virtuously, labouring to do good, and profit the Church of God and the Common-wealth by their pains or pain, do as it were send forth a pleasing favour of sweet instructions, not only to that time wherein they live, and are fresh, but being dry, withered and dead, cease not in all after ages to do as much or more. Many Herbs and Flowers that have small beauty or favour to commend them, have much more good use and vertue: so many men of excellent rare parts and good qualities do lie hid unknown and not respected, until time and use of them do set forth their properties. Again, many flowers have a glorious shew

of

Ad eximium arte & usu Pharmacopeum
& Botanographum. J. Parkinsonum.

Erbarum vires, primus te (magna Britanniae)
Educit medicea, indutus arte physica.
Atque cluens herbis alter, Chronioz alumnus,
Descripsit plantas, nec cadat illa falsa.

Fortunatus senex, sed tu nunc tercias Elegos
Hortos qui reforas, deliciaque solis.
Et flores Veneris letos, herbasque virgines,
Arbores fetus, pharmacaem & arte potens.
Posterioris iustus postebat iibi solvet honores,
Landabitque tuis dexteritatis opes.

Gu. Turne-
rus. M. D.
Io. Gerar-
dus Chirur-
gus.

Ottuellus Meverel. D. M. & Collegiax
Med. Lond. socius.

Amico suo Joanni Parkinsono.

Exallant alii quos (Parkinson) llores
Da mihi jam veniam consummuisse tuos.
Extremos potius credi migrasse per Indos:
Cum liber hand atuid quam tuus hortos hic est?
Ipse habuisse Indos tecum facta, haud petis Indos
I name, & tua me communissime refer.
Est liber effigies, tuus hic quipungitur hortus,
Digna manu facies haec, Ecceque manus!
Vidi ego splendorem variegat undique gemmis
Prae suis Salomon, turba quid ergo suis?
Vi vario splendore Pallacia regia sumptu,
Ex Procerum turbis Atria tua nescient?
Tunc tum felix dies veniam dedit eis superbi
Quosque fons texit, manu tria rura regent:
Plena tuo pariter specieatum Curia in Horto,
Hic princeps, Due hic, Spesque pulchra Duec.
Quaque dies ejus felix dies, nec parcius unquam
Luxuriant, laeta bac, Quotidianas tamen.
Ecce velut Patria Paradisi haud immemor Exul,
Hinc natura pungit amore fibi.
Pingit & ad orationem sub codice nomine, & hic ejus
Fronticulis fudor quem cerebrique dedit:
Astat Adam medium Paradiso noster in isto
Et species nomens enique dat spiculum;
Hos capo pro meritis, qui florae nomine donas
Eternam florens tu tibi Nomen habe.

Gulielmus Atkins:

Ad Amicum Joannem Parkinsonum Pharmacopaeum,
& Archibotanicum Londinensem.

Africa quas proferat Plantas, quas India mittit,
Quas tua dat tellus, has tuus hortus habet :
Atque harum Species, florendi tempora, vires,
Et varias formas iste libellus habet :
Nescio plus librum talem mirabor, an hortum
Totus inest horto mundus ; at iste libra.
Parkinson tuus liber, & labor, & tua sit laus,
Herbas dum nobis das ; datnr herba tibi.

Gathenus Brodus Pharmacopaeus
ac Philobotanicus Londinensis.

Ad Amicum Joannem Parkinsonum Pharmacopaeum
& Botanicum insignem. Carmen.

Viam magno pandit Flora penetrans nixa
Atque facit caelo liberiore frui ?
Omnibus ut placet, ò quam propensa voluntas,
Solicitusque labor nocte dieque presnit ?
Quam magno cultum studio conquirere in hortum
Herbarum quicquid mundus in orbe tenet,
Immensus sumptus, multoque extensus in annis.
Te labor afficiunt ? & data nulla quies.
Talia querent, surgit novus ardor babendi;
Nec tibi tot soli munera magna petis ;
Descriptos vivæ profers sub imagine flores,
Tum preferas mensa quicquid & hortus dñe,
Landatos nobis fructus & promis honores,
Profers, quas celebrant nullibi scripta virium,
Herbarum species, quibus est quoque grata venustas :
Sic nos multiplici munere, Amice, beas.
Hoc cape pro meritis, florum dum gratia floret,
Suntque herbis vires ; en tibi Nomen erit,
In serum semper tua gloria floreat eternum.
Gloria qua in longum non peritura diem.

Thomas Johnson utriusque
Societatis consors.

The Epistle to the Reader.

of beauty and bravery, yet stinking in smell, or else of no other use : so many do make a glorious ostentation, and flourish in the World, when as if they stink not horribly before God, and all good men, yet surely they have no other vertue then their outside to commend them, or leave behinde them. Some also rise up and appear like a Lilly among Thorns, or as a goodly Flower among many Weeds or Grafs, either by their honourable authority, or eminence of learning or riches, whereby they exceed others, and thereby may do good to many. The frailty also of mans life is learned by the soon fading of them before their flowering, or in their pride, or soon after, being either cropt by the hand of the spectator, or by a sudden blast, blighted and parched, or by the revolution of time decaying of itsown nature: as also that the fairest Flowers or fruits first ripe, are loonest and first gathered. The mutability also of states and persons, by this, that as where many goodly Flowers and Fruits did grow this year and age, in another they are quite pulled or digged up, and either Weeds and Grafs grow in their place, or some building erected thereon, and their place is no more known. The civil respects to be learned from them are many also : for the delight of the varieties both of forms, colours, and properties of Herbs and Flowers, hath ever been powerful, over dull, uncurtured, rustick, and savage people, led only by Natures instinct ; how much more powerful is it, or should it be in the mindes of generous persons ? for it may well be said, he is not humane, that is not allured with this object. The study, knowledge, and travel in them, as they have been entertained of great Kings, Princes, and Potentates, without dispragement to their Greatness, or hinderance to their more serious and weighty Affairs : so no doubt unto all that are capable thereof, it is not only pleasant, but profitable, by comforting the minde, spirits, and sensis with an harmlesse delight, and by enabling the judgement to confer, and apply help to many dangerous diffecaces. It is also an instructer in the verity of the genuine Plants of the Ancients, and a Correcter of the many errors whereto the World by continuance hath bin diverted, and almost therin fixed, by eradicating in time, and by degrees, the pertinacious wilfullnes of many, who because they were brought up in their errors, are most unwilling to leave them without consideration of the good or evil, the right or wrong, they draw on therewith. And for my self I may well say, that had not mine own pains and studies by a natural inclination been more powerful in me then any others help (although some through an evil disposition and ignorance have so far induced me as to say, this was rather another mans work then mine own, but I leave them to their folly) I had never done so much as I here publish ; nor been fit or prepared for a larger, as time may suddenly (by Gods permission) bring to light, if the malevolent dispositions of degenerate spirits do not hinder the accomplishment. But persuading my self there is no flower that produceth not some fruit, or no word but worketh some effect, either of good to persuade, or of reprobation to enrage ; I could not but declare my minde herein, let others judge or say what they please. For I have alwayes held it a thing unfit, to conceal or bury that knowledge God hath given, and not to impart it, and further others therewith as much as is convenient, yet without ostentation, which I have ever hated. Now further to inform the courteous Reader, both of the occasion that led me on to this work, and the other occurrences to it. First, having perused many Herbals in Latine, I observed that most of them have either neglected or not known the many diversities of the flower Plants, and rare fruits are known to us at this time, and (except Clusius) have made mention but of a very few. In English likewise we have some extant, as Turner and Dodoneus translated, who have laid little of Flowers, Gerard who is laft, hath no doubt given us the knowledge of as many as he attained unto in his time, but since his dayes we have had many more varieties, then he or they ever heard of, as may be perceived by the store I have here produced. And none of them have, particularly severall those that are beautiful flower plants, fit to stote a Garden of delight and pleasure, from the wilde and unfit : but have enterlaced many, one among another, whereby many that have desired to have fair flowers, have not known either what to chuse, or what to desire. Divers Books of flowers also have been let forth, some in our own Country, and more in others, all which are as it were but handfuls snatched from the plentiful Treasury of Nature, none of them being

The Epistle to the Reader.

being willing or able to open all sorts, and declare them fully; but the greatest hinderance of all mens delight was, that none of them had given any description of them, but the bare name only. To satisfie therefore their desires that are lovers of such delights, I took upon me this labour and charge, and have here selected and set forth a Garden of all the chiefeft for choice, and faireft for flowr, from among all the several Tribes and Kindreds of Natures beauty, and have ranked them as nec as could, or as the work would permit, in affinity one unto another. Secondly, and for their sakes that are studious in Authors, I have set down the names have been formerly given unto them, with some of their errors, not intending to cumber this work with all that might be said of them, because the deciding of the many controversies, doubts, and questions that concern them, pertain more fitly to a general History: yet I have been in some places more copious and ample than at the first I had intended, the occasion drawing on my desire to inform others with what I thought was fit to be known, reserving what else might be said to another time and work; wherein (God willing) I will enlarge my self, the subject matter requiring it at my hands, in what my small ability can effect. Thirdly, I have also to embellish this Work set forth the figures of all such plants and flowers as are material and different one from another: but not as some others have done, that is, a number of the figures of one sort of plant that have nothing to distinguish them but the colour, for that I hold to be superfluous and waste. Fourthly, I have also set down the vertues and properties of them in a brief manner, rather desirous to give you the knowledge of a few certain and true, then to relate, as others have done, a needless and false multiplicity, that so there might as well profit as pleasure be taken from them, and that nothing might be wanting to accomplish it fully. And so much for this first part, my Garden of pleasant and delightful flowers. My next Garden consisteth of Herbs and Roots, fit to be eaten of the rich and poor as nourishment and food, as fawce or condiment, as salter or refreshing, for pleasure or profit; where I do as well play the Gardiner, to shew you (in brief, but not at large) the times and manner of sowing, setting, planting, replanting, and the like (although all these things, and many more then are true, are set down very largely in the several books that others have written of this subject) as also to shew some of the Kitchen uses (because they are Kitchen herbs, &c.) although I confesse but very sparingly, not intending a treatise of cookery, but briefly to give a touch thereof; and also the physical properties, to shew somewhat that others have not set forth; yet not to play the Epicurick, and give you receipts of medicines for all diseases, but only to shew in some sort the qualities of Herbs, to quicken the mindes of the studious. And lastly an Orchard of all sorts of domestick or foreign, rare and good fruits, fit for this our Land and Countrey, which is at this time better stored and furnished then ever in any age before. I have herein endeavoured, as in the other Gardens, to set forth the varieties of every sort in as brief a manner as possibly could be, without superfluous repetitions of descriptions, and only with especial notes of difference in leaves, flowers and fruits. Some few properties also are set down, rather the chiefeft then the most, as the work did require. And moreover before every of these parts I have given Treatises of the ordering, preparing and keeping the severall Gardens and Orchards, with whatsoever I thought was convenient to be known for every of them.

Thus have I shewed you both the occasion and scope of this Work, and herein have spent my time, pains and charge, which if well accepted, I shall think well employed, and may the sooner hasten the fourth part, A Garden of Simples; which will be quiet no longer at home, then that it can bring his Master news of fair weather for the journey.

Thine in what he may,

John Parkinson.

Ad



THE ORDERING OF THE GARDEN OF PLEASVRE.

CHAP. L

The situation of a Garden of pleasure, with the nature of soils, and how to amend the defects that are in many sorts of situations and grounds.



He severall situations of mens dwellings, are for the most part unavoidable and unremovable; for most men cannot appoint forth such a manner of situation for their dwelling, as is most fit to avoid all the inconveniences of winde and weather, but must be content with such as the place will afford them; yet all men do well know, that some situations are more excellent then others: according therfore to the severall situation of mens dwellings, so are the situations of their Gardens also for the most part. And although divers do diversly prefer their own severall places which they have chosen, or wherein they dwell: As some those places that are near unto a river or brook to be best for the pleasantnesse of the water, the easie of trantportation of themselves, their friends & goods, as also for the fertility of the soyle, which is seldom bad near unto a riverside: And others extol the side or top of a hill, be it small or great, for the prospects sake: And again, from the plain or champion ground, for the even level thereof: every one of which, as they have their commodities accompanying them, so have they also their discommodities belonging unto them, according to the Latin Proverb, *Omnis commodum fert suum incommodeum*. Yet to shew you for every of these situations which is the fittest place to plant your Garden in, & how to defend it from the injuries of the cold winds & frosts that may annoy it, will I hope, be well accepted. And first, for the water side, I suppose the North side of the water to be the best side for your Garden, that it may have the comfort of the South Sun to lie upon it and face it, and the dwelling house to be above it, to defend the cold winds and frosts both from your herbs, & flowers, and early fruits. And so likewise I judge for the hill side, that it may lie full open to the South Sun, and the house above it, both for the comfort the ground shall receive of the water and rain descending into it, and of defence from winter and colds. Now for the plain level ground, the building of the house should be on the North side of the Garden, that so they might be a defence of much sufficiency to safeguard it from many injurious cold nights and days, which else might spoil the pride thereof in the bud. But because every one cannot so appoint his dwelling, as I here appoint the fittest place for it to be, every ones pleasure thereof shall be according to the site, cost, & endeavours they bestow, to cause it come nearest to this proportion, by such helps of brick or stone walls to defend it, or by the help of high grown and well spread trees, planted on the North side thereof, to keep it the warmer. And every of these three situations, having the fairest buildings of the house facing the Garden in this manner before specified, besides the benefit of shelter it shall have from them, the buildings and rooms abutting thereon, shall have reciprocally the beautiful prospet into it, and have both sight and scent of whatsoever is excellent, & worthy to give content out from it, which is one of the greatest pleasures a garden can yeeld his Master. Now having shewed you the best place where this your Garden

A

Garden

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

Garden should be let me likewise advise you where it should not be, at least that it is the worst place wherein it may be, if it be either on the West or East side of your house, or that it stand in a marshy ground, or other unwholesome air (for many, both fruits, herbs, and flowers that are tender, participate with the air, taking in a manner their chief thriving from thence) or near any common Lay-stalls, or common Sewers, or else near any great Brew-house, Tie-house, or any other place where there is much smoke, whether it be of straw, wood, or especially of coals, which of all other is the worst, as our City of *London* can give proof sufficient, wherein neither herb nor tree will long prosper, nor hath done ever since the use of fe-coals began to be frequent therein. And likewise that it is much the worse, if it be near unto any Barns or Stacks of Corn or Hay, because that from thence will continually with the wind be brought into the Garden the straw and chaff of the corn, the dust and feed of the hay to choke or pester it. Next unto the place or situation, let me shew you the grounds or soyls for it, either natural or artificial. No man will deny, but the natural black mould is not only the fittest and richest, but far exceedeth any other either natural or artificial, as well in goodness as durability. And next thereto, I hold the sandy loam (which is light and yet firm, but not loose as sand, nor stiff like stiff clay) to be little inferior for this our Garden of pleasure; for that it doth cause all bulbous and tuberous rooted plants to thrive sufficiently therein, as likewise all other flower-plants, Rose, Trees, &c. which if it shall decay by much turning and working out the heart of it, may soon be helped with old stable manure of horses, being well turned in, when it is old and almost converted to mould. Other grounds, as chalk, sand, gravel, or clay, are every of them more or lesse fertile or barren than other; and therefore do require such helpes as is most fit for them. And those grounds that are over dry, loose, and dusty, the manure of fall fed beasts & cattle being buried or trenched into the earth, and when it is through rotten (which will require twice the time that the stable foil of horse will) well turned and mixed with the earth, is the best foil to temper both the heat and drynesse of them. So contrariwise the stable dung of horses is the best for cold grounds, to give them heat and life. Out of all other sorts of grounds, the stiff clay is the very worst for this purpose; for that although you should dig out the whole compassie of your Garden, carry it away, and bring other good mould in the stead thereof, and fill up the place, yet the nature of that clay is so predominant, that in a small time it will eat out the heart of the good mould, and convert it to its own nature, or very near unto it: so that to bring it to any good, there must be continual labour bestowed thereon, by bringing into it good store of chalk, lime, or sand, or else either of wood or of fe-coals (which is the best for this ground) well mixed and turned in with it. And as this stiff clay is the worst, so what ground soever cometh nearest unto the nature thereof, is nearest unto it in badnes, the fignes whereof are the overmuch moisture thereof in Winter, and the much cleaving and chapping thereof in Summer, when the heat of the year hath consumed the moisture, which tyed and bound it fast together, as also the stiff and hard working therein: but if the nature of the clay be not too stiff, but as it were tempered and mixed with sand or other earths, yet old stable foil of horses will help well the small rifting or chapping thereof, to be plentifully bestowed therein in a fit season. Some also do commend the caling of ponds and ditches, to help to manure these stiff chapping grounds. Other grounds, that are overmost by springs that lie too near the upper face of the earth, besides that the beds thereof had need to be laid up higher, & the alleys, as trenches and furrows, to lie lower, the ground it self had need to have some good store of chalk stoned bestowed thereon, some certain years, if it may be, before it be laid into a Garden, that the Winter frosts may break the chalk small, and the rain dissolve it into moulds, that so they may be well mixed together, & then which, there is not any better manure to foin such a moist ground, to help to dry up the moisture, and to give heat and life to the coldnesse thereof, which doth alwayes accompany these moist grounds, and also to cause it abide longer in heat then any other. For the sandy and gravelly grounds, although I know the well mollified manure of beasts and cattle to be excellent good, yet I know also, that some commend a white Marl, and some a clay to be wel spread thereon, and after turned therinto: and for the chalky ground, & conversely, I command sat clay to help it. You must understand, that

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

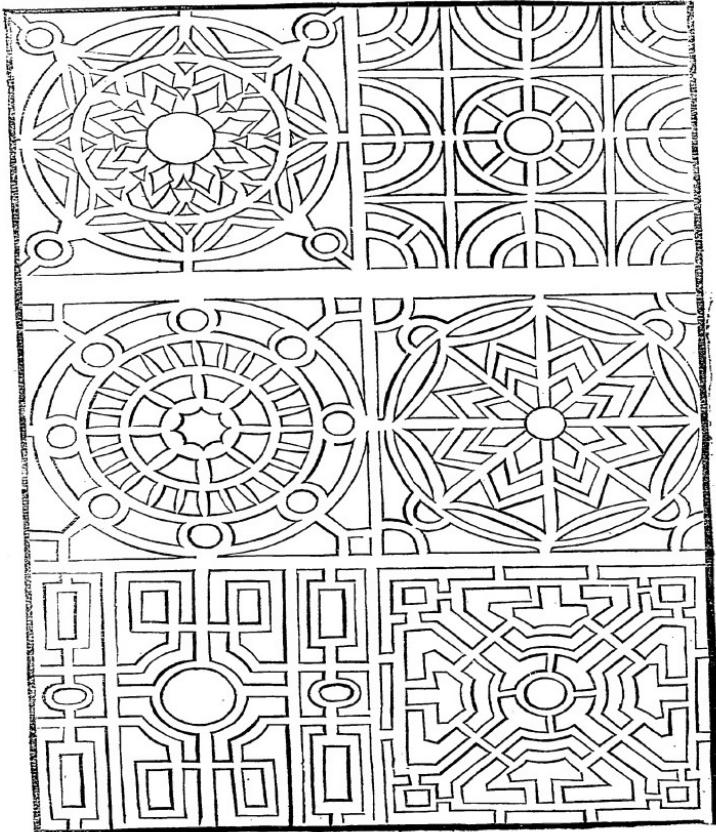
the lesse rich or more barren that your ground is, there needeth the more care, labour, and cost to be bestowed thereon, both to order it rightly, and to preserve it from time to time: for no artificial or forc'd ground can endure good any long time, but that within a few years it must be refreshed more or lesse, according as it doth require. Yet you shal likewise understand, that this Garden of pleasure shal d' with these Out-landish flowers, that is, bulbous and tuberous rooted plants, & other fine flowers that I have hereafter described, and affigned unto it, needeth not so much or so often manuring with foil, &c. as another Garden planted with the other sorts of English flowers, or a Garden of ordinary Kitchen herbs doth. Your ground likewise for this Garden had need to be wel cleansed from all annoiances that may hinder the wel doing or prospering of the flowers therin: as stones, weeds, roots of trees, bushes, &c. and all other things cumbersome or hurtfull; & therefore the earth being not naturally fine enough of it self, is used to be sifted to make it the finer, and that either through a hurdle made of sticks, or laths, or through square or round sieves platted with fine and strong thin sticks, & wryers in the bottom. Or else the whole earth of the Garden being course, may be cast in the same manner that men use to try or fine sand from gravel, that is, against a wall whereby the courser and more stony, falling down from the fine, is to be taken away from the foot of the heap, the finer sand & ground remaining still above, and on the heap. Or else in the want of a wall to cast it against, I have seen earth finely by it self in this manner: Having made the floor or upper part of a large plat of ground clear from stones, &c. let there a reasonable round heap of fine earth be set in the midst thereof, or in stead thereof a large Garden flowerpot, or other great pot, the bottom turned upwards, and then pour your coarse earth on the top or head thereof, one shovel full after another somewhat gently, and thereby all the courfe stuff and stones will fall down to the bottom round about the heap, which must continually be carefully taken away, and thus you may make your earth as fine as if it were cast against a wall, the heap being grown great, serving instead thereof. Those that will not prepare their grounds in some of these manners aforesaid, shall soon find to their losse the neglect thereof: for the trash and stones shall to hinder the encrease of their roots, that they will be half lost in the earth among the stones, which else might be saved to serve to plant wherefover they please.

C A R. II.

The frame or form of a Garden of delights and pleasure, with the several varieties thereof.

ALthough many men must be content with any plat of ground, of what form or quantity soever it be, more or lesse, for their Garden, because a more large or convenient cannot be had to their habitation: Yet I perfide my self, that Gentlemen of the better sort and quality, will provide such a parcel of ground to be laid out for their Garden, and in such convenient manner, as may be fit and answerable to the degree they hold. To prescribe one form for every man to follow, were too great presumption and folly: for every man will please his own fancy, according to the extent he designeth out for that purpose, be it orbicular or round, triangular or three square, quadrangular or four square, or more long then broad. I will only shew you here the several forms that many men have taken and delighted in, let every man chuse which he liketh best, or may most fitly agree to that proportion of ground he hath set out for that purpose. The orbicular or round form is held in its own proper existence to be the most absolute form, containing within it all other forms whatsoever; but few I think will chuse such a proportion to be joynd to their habitation, being not accepted any where I think, but for the general Garden to the University at Padua. The triangular or three square is such a form also, as is seldom chosen by any that may make another chiose, and as I think is only had where another form cannot be had, necessity constringing them to be therewith content. The four square form is the most usually accepted with all, and doth best agree to any mans dwelling, being (as I said before behinde the house, all the back windows thereof opening into it. Yet if it be longer then the breadth, or broader then the length, the proportion of walks, squares, and knots may soon be brought to the square form, and be so cast, as

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.



The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

the beauty thereof may be no leſſe then the four ſquare proportion, or any other better form if any be. To form it therefore with walls, croſs the middle both wayes, and round about it also with hedges, with ſquares, knots, and trails, or any other work within the four ſquare parts, is according as every mans conceit alloweth of it, and they will be at the charge: For there may be therin walks either open or cloſe, either publick or private, a Maze or Wildernesſe, a Rock, or Mount, with a Fountain in the midſt thereof to convey water to every part of the Garden, either in Pipes under the ground, or brought by hand, and empied into large Cifers, or great Turky Jars, placed in convenient places, to ſerve as an easie to water the neareſt parts thereunto. Arboſts also being both gracefull and neceſſary, may be appointed in ſuch convenient places, as the corners or elſe where, as may be moft fit, to ſerve both for ſhadow and refi after walking. And because many are defirous to ſee the forms of trails, knots, and other compartments, and because the open knots are more proper for theſe Out-landish flowers; I have here cauſed ſome to be drawn, to ſatisfie their deſires, not intending to cumber this work with over many, in that it would be almoſt endleſſe, to exprefſe fo many as might be conceived and ſet down, for that every man invent others far differing from theſe, or any other can be ſet forth. Let every man therefore, if he like of theſe, take what may pleafe his minde, or out of theſe or his own conceit, frame any other to his fancy, or cauſe others to be done as he liketh belt, obſerving this decorum, that according to his ground he do cauſt out his knots, with convenient room for allies and walks; for the fairer and larger your allies and walls be, the more grace your Garden ſhall haue, the leſſe harm the herbs and flowers ſhall receive, by paſſing by them that grow next unto the allies ſides, and the better ſhall your Weeders cleane both the beds and the allies.

CHAP. III.

The many ſorts of herbs and other things, wherewith the beds and parts of knots are bordered, ſet out the form of them, with their commodities and diſcommodities.

It is neceſſary alſo, that I shew you the feveral materials, wherewith theſe knots and trails are ſet forth and bordered, which are of two sorts: The one are living herbs, and the other are dead materials; as lead, boards, bones, tiles, &c. Of herbs there are many ſorts, wherewith the knots and beds in a Garden are uſed to be ſet, to ſhew forth the form of them, and to priefer them the longer in their form, as alſo to be green, and ſweet herbs, while they grow, to be cut to perfume the house, keeping them in ſuch order and proportion, as may be moft convenient for their ſeveral naſures, and every mans pleasure and fancy: Of all which, I intend to give you the knowledge here in this place: and firſt, to begin with that which hath been moft ancienly received, which is Thriſte. This is an everliving green herb, which many take to border the beds, and ſet them knots and trails, and therein much delight, because it will grow thick and buſhy, and may be kept, being cut with a pair of Garden ſhears, in ſome good handſome manner and proportion for a time, and beſides in the Summer time ſend forth many ſhort ſtols of pleaſant flowers, to deck up an houſe among other ſweet herbs: Yet the inconveniences do accompany it; it will not only in a ſmall time overgrow the knot or trail in many places, by growing so thick and buſhy, that it will put out the form of a knot in many places: but alſo much thereof will die with the froſts and ſnows in Winter, and with the drought in Summer, whereby many void places will be ſeen in the knot, which doth much deform it, and muſt therefore be yearly reſrehed: the thicknesſe alſo and buſhing thereof doth hide and ſhelte rnaſts and other small noiſome worms ſo plentiſhly, that Gill-flowers, and other fine herbs and flowers being planted therin, are much ſpoiled by them, and cannot be helped without much induſtry, and very great and daſty attendance to deſtroy them. Germander is another herb, in former times alſo much uſed, and yet alſo in many places, and because it will grow thick, and may be kept alſo in ſome form and proportion on cutting, and that the cuttings are much uſed as a ſrawning herb for houses, being pretty and ſweet, is alſo much affected by divers: but this alſo will often dye and grow out of form, and beſides that, the ſtols will grow too great, hard and stubby, the roots do ſo far ſhoot under ground, that upon a little continuance thereof, will spread

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

spread into many places within the knot, which if continually they be not pluckt up, they will spoil the whole knot it self; and therefore once in three or four years at the most, it must be taken up and new set, or else it will grow too roynish and cumbersome. Hysloppe hath alſe been used to be ſet about a knot, and being ſweet will ſerve for ſtrewings, Germander: But this, although the roots do not run or creep like it, yet the ſtalls do quickly grow great above ground, & die often after the firſt years ſetting, whereby the grace of the knot will be much loſt. Marjerome, Savorie, and Thyme, in the like manner being ſweet herbs, are ued to border up beds and knots, and will be kept for a little while, with cutting, into ſome conformity; but all and every of them ſerve moſt commonly but for one years ufe, and will ſoon decay and periſh: and therefore none of them, no moſt then any of the former; ſo I command for a good bordering herb for this purpoſe. Lavander Cotton alſo being finely ſlipped and ſet, is of many, and thoſe of the highest reſpect of late dayes accepted, both for the beauty and form of the herb, being of a whitish green mealy colour, for his ſcent ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong, and being everliving and abiding green all the Winter, will, by cutting, be kept in as even proportion as any other herb may be. This will likewife ſoon grow great and ſtubbed, notwithstanding the cutting, and beſides will now and then periſh in ſome places, especially if you do not ſtrike or put off the ſnow, before the Sun lying upon it diſvolveth it. The rarity and novelty of this herb, being for the moſt part but in the Gardens of great perſons, doth cauſe it to be of greater regard, it muſt therefore be renewed wholly every ſecond or third year at the moſt, becauſe of the great growing thereof. ſlips of Juniper or Yew are alſo received of forme and planted, becauſe they are alwaies green, and that the Juniper especially hath not that ſcent that Box hath, which I will preſently command unto you, yet both Juniper and Yew will grow too great & ſtubbed, and force you to take up your knot ſooner, then if it were planted with Box. Which laſtly, I chiefly and above all other herbs command unto you, and being a ſmall, low, or dwarf kind, is called French or Dutch Box, and ſerveth very well to ſet out any knot, or border our any beds: for beſides that it is ever green, it being reasonable thick ſet, will eaſily be cut and formed into any fashion one will, according to the nature thereof, which is to grow very ſlowly, & wil not in a long time riſe to be of any height, but ſhooting forth many ſmal branches from the root, will grow very thick, and yet not require to great rending her for much periſh as any of the former, and is onely received into the Gardens of thoſe that are curious. This (as I before ſaid) I command and hold to be the beſt & ſure herb to abide fair and green in all the bitter storms of the ſharpeſt Winter, and all the great heats and droughts of Summer, and doth recompence the want of a good ſweet ſcent with his freſh verdure, even proportion, and long laſting conuinuance. Yet theſe inconveniences it hath, that beſides the unpleaſing ſcent which maſt miſlike, and yet is but ſmall, the roots of this Box do to much ſpread themſelves into the ground of the knot, and do draw from thence to much nouriſhment, that it robbeth all the herbs that grow near it of their ſap and ſubſtance, thereby making all the earth about it barren, or at leaſt leſſe fertile. Wherefore to ſhew you the remedy of this inconvenience of ſpreading, without either taking up the Box of the border, or the herbs and flowers in the knot, is I think a ſecret known but unto a few, which is this: You ſhall take a broad pointed iron like unto a Sliſe or Cheſel, which thrall down right into the ground a good depth all along the inſide of the border of Box ſomewhat cloſe thereunto, you may thereby cut away the ſpreading roots thereof, which draw so much moisture from the other herbs on the inſide, and by this means both preſerve your herbs and flowers in the knot, and your Box alſo, for that the Box will be nourished ſufficiently from the reſt of the roots it ſhooteth on all the other ſides. And thus much for the living herbs, that ſerve to ſet or border up any knot. Now for the dead materials, they are alſo, as I ſaid before divers: as firſt, Lead, which ſome that are curious do border their knots withal, cauſing it to be cut of the breadth of four fingers, bowing the lower edge a little outward, that it may lye under the upper crust of the ground, and that it may stand the faſter, and making the upper edge either plain, or curt ouſt like unto the battlements of a Church: this falſion hath delighted ſome, who have accounted it ſtately (at the leaſt costly) and fit for their degree, and the rather, becauſe it will be bowed and bended into any round iſquare, angular, or

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

or other proportion as one liftheſt, and is not much to be miſlike, in that the Lead doth not eaſily break or ſoil without much injury, and keepe up a knot for a very long time in his due proportion: but in my opinion, the Lead is over-hot for Summer, and over-cold for Winter. Others do take Oaken inch boards, and ſawing them four or five inches broad, do hold up their knot therewith: but in that theſe boards cannot be drawn compaſſie into any ſmall ſcantlyng, they muſt ſerve rather for long outright beds, or ſuch knots as haue no rounds, half rounds, or compaſſings in them. And beſides, theſe boards are not long laſting, because they ſtand continually in the weather, eſpecially the ends where they are faſtened together will ſooner rot and periſh, and to the whole form will be ſpoiled. To prevent that fault, ſome others have choſen the ſhank bones of Sheep, which after they haue been well cleaſed and boyled, to take out the fat from them, are ſtuck into the ground the ſmall end downwards, and the knuckle head upwards, and thus being ſet ſide to ſide, or end to end cloſe together, they ſet out the whole knot therewith, which heads of bones althoſe they look not white the firſt year, yet after they haue abiden ſome froſts and heats will become white, and prettily graue out the ground: but this inconuenience is incident to them, that the Winter froſts will riſe them out of the ground oftenimes, and if by chance the knuckle head of any do break, or be ſtrukk off with any ones foot, &c going by, from your ſtore, that lyeth by you of the fame fort, ſet another in the place, having firſt taken away the broken piece: althoſe will laſt long in form and order, yet becauſe they are but bones maſt miſlike them, and indeed I know but few that uſe them. Tyles are alſo ued by ſome, which by reaſon they may be brought compaſſie into any fashion many are pleaſed with them, who do not take the whole Tyle at length, but half Tyles, and other broken pieces ſcattered somewhat deep into the ground, that they may ſtand faſt, and theſe take up but littel room, and keep up the edge of the beds and knots in a pretty comely manner, but they are often out of frame, in that many of them are broken and ſpoiled, both with mens feet paſſing by, the weather and weight of the earth bearing them down and breaking them, but eſpecially the froſts in Winter do to crack off their edges, both at the tops and ſides that ſtand cloſe one unto another, that they muſt be continually tended & repaired, with freſh and ſound ones put in the place of them that are broken or decayed. And laſtly (for it is the laſte invention) round whitish or blewble pebble ſtones, of ſome reasonable proportion and bignesse, neither too great nor too little, have been ued by ſome to be ſet, or rather in a manner but laid upon the ground to faſhion out the trial or knot, or all along by the large gravelly walk ſides to ſet out the walk, and maketh a pretty handſome ſhew, and because the ſtones will not decay with the injuries of any time or weather, and will be plaſed in their places again, if any ſhould be thrust out by any accident, as alſo that their ſight is no conuiſuous upon the ground, eſpecially if they be not hid with the other herbs growing in the knot; is accounted both for durability, beauty of the ſight, handſomeſſe in the work, and eaſe in the working and charge, to be of all other dead materials the chiefet. And thus, Gentlemen I haue ſhewed you all the varieties that I know are ued by any in our Country, that are worth the reciting (but as for the fashion of Jaw-bones, ued by ſome in the Low-Countries, and other places beyond the Seas, being too groſſe and baſe, I make no mention of them) among which every one may take what pleaſeth him beſt, or may moſt fitly be had, or may best agree with the ground or knot. Moreover, all theſe herbs that ſerve for bordeſſings do ſerve as well to be ſet upon the ground of a levelled knot; that is, where the allies and foot-paths are of the ſame level with the knot, as they may ſerve alſo for the raised knot, that is, where the beds of the knot are raised higher then the allies: but both Lead, Boards, Bones, and Tyles, are onely for the raised ground, be it knot or bede. The pebble ſtones again are onely for the levelled ground, because they are ſo shallow, that as I ſaid before, they rather lie upon the earth then are thrust any way into it. All thiſ that I haue here ſet down, you muſt understand is proper for the knots alone of a Garden. But for to border the whole ſquare or knot about, to ſerve as a hedge thereto, every one taketh what liketh him beſt; as either Privet alone, or ſweet Bryer, and white Thorn enterlaced together, and Roſes of one, or two, or more ſorts placed here and there amongst them. Some alſo

The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

also take Lavender, Rosemary, Sage, Southernwood, Lavander Cotton, or some such other thing. Some again plant Cornel trees, and plash them, or keep them low, to form them into a hedge. And some again take a low prickly shrub, that abideth alwayes green, described in the end of this Book, called in Latine *Pyracantha*, which in time will make an ever green hedge or border, and when it beareth fruit, which are red berries like unto Hawthorn berries, make a glorious shew among the green leaves in the Winter time, when no other shrubs have fruit or leaves.

CHAP. IV.

The nature and names of divers Outlandish flowers, that for their pride, beauty, and earlineſſe, are to be planted in Gardens of pleasure for delight.

Having thus formed out a Garden, and divided it into his fit and due proportion, with all the graceful Knots, Arbours, Walks, &c. likewise what is fit to keep it in the same comely order, is appointed unto it, both for the borders of the squares, and for the knots and beds themselves; let us now come and furnish the inward parts, and beds with those fine flowers that (being strangers unto us, and giving the beauty and bravery of their colours so early before many of our own bred flowers, the more to enice us to their delight) are most befitting it and name-ly, with Daffodils, Fritillarias, Jacinths, Saffron-flowers, Lillies, Flower-delices, Tulipas, Anemones, French Cowslips, or Bears ears, and a number of such other flowers, very beautiful, delightful, and pleasant, hereafter described at full, whereof although many have little sweet scent to command them, yet their earlineſſe and exceeding great beauty and variety doth so far countervail that defect, (and yet I must tell you withal, that there is among the many sorts of them some, and that not a few, that do excel in sweeteneſſe, being so strong and heady, that they rather offend by too much then by too little scent, and some again are of so milde and moderate temper, that they scarce come short of your most delicate and daintie flowers) that they are almost in all places with all persons, especially with the better sort of the Gentry of the Land, as greatly desired and accepted as any other the moſt choiſest, and the rather, for that the moſt part of these Outlandish flowers do shew forth their beauty and colours so early in the year, that they ſeem to make a Garden of delight even in the Winter time, and do ſo give their flowers one after another, that all their bravery is not fully ſpent, until that Gillowflowers, the pride of our English Gardens do thew themſelves: So that whoſoever would have of every sort of these flowers, may have for every moneth ſeveral colour & varieties, even from Christmas until Mid Sommer, or after; and then, after ſome little reſpite, until Christmas again, & that in ſome plentie, with great content and without forciſg, ſo that every man may have them in every place, if they will take any care of them. And because there be many Gentlewomen and others, that would gladly haue ſome fine flowers to furniſh their Gardens, but know not what the names of thoſe things are that they deſire, nor what are the times of their flowering, nor the ſkill and knowledge of their right ordering, planting, diſplanting, tranſplanting and replanting, I haue here for their ſakes ſet down the nature, names, times, and manner of ordering in a brief manner, referring the more ample declaration of them to the work following. And firſt of their names and natures. Of Daffodils there are almoſt an hundred ſorts, as they are ſeverall deſcribed hereafter, every one to be diſtinguiſhed from other, both in their times, forms, & colours, ſome bearing either white, or yellow, or mixt, or elſe being ſmal or great, ſingle or double, and ſome having but one flower upon a ſtaſk, others many. Whereof many are fo exceeding ſweet, that a very few are ſufficient to perfume a whole chamber, and beſides, many of them be fo fair and double, either one upon a ſtaſk, or many upon a ſtaſk, that one or two ſtakſ of flowers are in ſtead of a whole noſegay, or buſel of flowers tied together. This I do affirme upon good knowledge & certain expeſience, and not as a great many others do, tell of the wonders of another world, which themſelves never ſaw nor ever heard of, except ſome ſuperficial relation, which themſelves haue augmented according to their own fanſie and conceit. Again, let me here alſo by the way tell you, that many idle and ignorant Gardiners and others, who get names by ſtealthe, as they do many other things, do call ſome of these Daffodils Narciffis, when as all know that know any Latine, that Narcif-

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

cifus is the Latine name, and Daffodil the Engliſh of one and the ſame thing, and therefore alone without any other Epithete cannot properly diſtinguiſh fevall things. I would willingly therefore that all would grow judicious, and call every thing by his proper Engliſh name in ſpeaking Engliſh, or elſe by ſuch Latine name as every thing hath that hath not a proper Engliſh name, that thereby they may diſtinguiſh the fevall varieties of things and not conſound them, as alſo to take away all excuscs of miſtaking; as for example: The ſingle Engliſh baſtard Daffodil (which growtheth wilde in many Woods, Groves, and Orchards in England. The double Engliſh baſtard Daffodil. The French ſingle white Daffodil many upon a ſtaſk. The French double yellow Daffodil. The great, or the little, or the leaſt Spaniſh yellow baſtard Daffodil, or the great or little Spaniſh white Daffodil. The Turky ſingle white Daffodil, or the Turky ſingle or double white Daffodil many upon a ſtaſk, &c. Of Fratillaria, or the chequered Daffodil, there are halfe a ſcore ſeveral ſorts, both white and red, both yellow and black, which are a wonderfull grace and ornament to a Garden in regard of the checker-like ſpoons are in the flowers. Of Jacinths there are above halfe hundred ſorts, as they are ſpecified hereafter; ſome like unto little bells or stars, others like unto little bottles or pearls, both white and blew, ſky-coloured, and bluſh, and come ſtar-like of many prettie variouſ forms, &c alſo to give delight to them that will be curioſ to obſerve them. Of Crocus or Saffron flowers, there are alſo twenty ſorts; ſome of the Spring time, others flowering only in the Autumn or Fall, earlier or later then another, ſome whereof abide but a while, others endure above a moneth in their glorious beauty. The Colchicum or Meadow Saffron, which ſome call the ſun before the father, but not properly, is of many ſorts alſo; ſome flowering in the Spring of the year, but the moſt in Autumn, whereof ſome haue fair double flowers very delightful to behold, and ſome party coloured both ſingle and double to variablie, that it would make any one admire the worke of the Creatour in the various ſpots and ſtripes of theſe flowers. Then haue we of Lillies twenty ſeveral ſorts and colours, among whom I muſt reckon the Crown Imperial, that for his ſtately form deſerueth ſome ſpecial place in this Garden, as alſo the Martagon, both white and red, both bluſh & yellow, that require to be ſet by theſelvies apart, as it were in a final round or ſquare of a knot, without many other, or tall flowers growing near them. But to tell you of all the ſorts of Tulipas (which are the pride of delight) they are fo many, and as I may ſay, almoſt infinite, both both paſte my ability, and as I believe the ſkill of any other. They are of two ſpecial ſorts, ſome flowering earlier, and others later then their fellowes, and that naturally in all grounds, wherein there is ſuch a wonderfull variety and mixture of colours, that it is almoſt imposſible for the wit of man to deſciper them thoroughlie, and to give names that may be true and ſeveral diſtinctions to every flower, threeſcore ſeveral ſorts of colours ſimble and mixt of each kind I can reckon up that I haue, and of ſpecial note, & yet I doubt not, but for every one of theſe there are ten other differing from them, which may be ſeen in ſeveral times, & in ſeveral places; and beſides this glory in colour that theſe flowers haue, they carry fo ſtately and delightful a form, and do abide fo long in their brauey (enduring above three whole moneths from the firſt unto the laſt) that there is no Lady or Gentlewoman of any worth that is not caught with this delight, or not delighted with theſe flowers. The Anemones likewife or Windflowers are fo full of variety & fo dainty, fo pleauant and fo deliughtful flowers, that the fight of them doth enforce an earnest longing deſire in the minde of any one to be a poſſeſſor of ſome of them at the leaſt: For without all doubt, this one kind of flower, fo variable in colour, fo differing in form (being almoſt as many ſorts of them double as ſingle) fo plentiful in bearing flowers, and fo durable in lasting, & alſo fo eaſie both to preſerve and to increaſe, is of it ſelf almoſt ſufficient to furniſh a Garden with their flowers for almoſt half the year, as I haue ſhew you in a fit and convenient place: The Bears ears or French Cowſlips muſt not want their deſerved commendations, ſeeing that their flowers, being many ſet together upon a ſtaſk, do ſeem every one of them to be a Noſegay alone of it ſelf; and beſides the many differing colours that are to be ſeen in them, as white, yellow, bluſh, purple, red, tawney, murkey, hair colour, &c. which encreaſe much delight in all ſorts of the Gentry of the Land, they are not unfurniſhed with a prettie ſweet ſcent, which doth adde

adde an increase of pleasure in those that make them an ornament for their wearing. Flowerdelices also are of many sorts, but divided into two especial kinds : the one bearing a leaf like a flag, whose roots are tuberous, thick and short (one kind of them being the Orris roots that are sold at the Apothecaries, whereof sweet powders are made to lyse among garments) the other having round roots, like unto Onions, and narrow long leaves somewhat like graffe : Of both these kindes there is much variety, especially in their colours. The greater flag kind is frequent enough and differred in this Land, & wel cloth serv to deck up both a Garden and house with Natures beauties : But the chief of all is your Sable flower, so fit for a mourning habit, that I think in the whole compas of Natures store, there is not a more pathetical, or of greater correspondency, nor yet among all the flowers I know any one coming near unto the colour of it. The other kinde which hath bulbous or Onion like roots, diversifieth it self also into so many fine colours, being of a more neat shape and succinct form than the former, that it must not be wanting to furnish this Garden. The Hepatica or Noble Liverwort is another flower of account, whereof some are white others red, or blew, or purple, somewhat resembling Violets, but that there are white threads in the midst of their flowers, which adde the more grace unto them ; and one kinde of them is so double, that it resembleth a double thick Date or Marigold, but being small and of an excellent blew colour, is like unto a Button : but that which commendeth the flower as much as the beauty, is the earliness in florring, for that it is one of the very first flowers that open themselves after Christmas, even in the midst of Winter. The Cyclamen or Sowe-bread is a flower of rare receipt, because it is naturally hard to encrease, and that the flowers are like unto red or blush coloured Violets, florring in the end of Summer or beginning of Autumn : the leaves likewise herof have no small delight in their plesant colour, being spotted and circled white upon green, and that which most preferreth it, is the Phyfical properties thereof for women, which I will declare when I shall shew you the severall descriptions of the varieties in his proper place. Many other sorts of flowers there are fit to furnish this Garden, as Leuccoum or Bulbous Violet, both early and late florring Muscari or Musk Grape-flower. Star flowers of divers sorts. Phalangium or Spidertwort, the chief of many is that sort whose flowers are like unto a white Lilly. Winter Crowfoot or Wolfs bane. The Christmas flower like unto a single white Rose. Bell flowers of many kinds. Yellow Larks spur, the prettiest flower of a score in a Garden. Flower-gentle or Floramour. Flower of the Sun. The Marvel of Peru of the World. Double Marsh Marigold or double yellow Buttons, much differing and far exceeding your double yellow Crow-foot, which some call Batchelours Buttons. Double French Marigolds that smell well, and is a greater kinde then the ordinary, and far surpasseth it. The double red Ranunculus or Crowfoot (far exceeding the most glorious double Anemone) and is like unto your great yellow double Crowfoot. Thus having given you the knowledge of some of the choicest flowers for the beds of this Garden, let me also shew you what are fittest for your borders, and for your arbours. The Lasmine white and yellow. The double Honyflocke. The Ladies Bower, both white, and red, and purple single and double, are the fittest of Outlandish plants to set by Arbours and Banqueting houses, that are open, both before and above to help to cover them, and to give both sight, smell, and delight. The sorts of Roses are fittest for standards in the hedges or borders. The Cherry Bay or Laurocerasus. The Rose Bay or Oleander. The white and the blew Syringa or Pipe tree, are all graceful and delightful to set at several distancess in the borders of knots ; for some of them give beautiful and sweet flowers. The Pyracantha or Pricky Corall tree doth remain with green leaves all the year, and may be plashed, or laid down, or tyed to make a fine hedge to border the whole knot, as is said before. The Wilde Bay or Laurus Tinus, doth chiefly desire to be sheltered under a wall, where it will best thrive, and give you his beautiful flowers in Winter for your delight, in recompence of his fenced dwelling. The Dwarf Bay or Mefereon, is most commonly either placed in the midst of a knot, or the corners thereof, and sometimes all along a walk for the more grace. And thus to fit every ones fancy, I have shewed you the variety of Natures store in some part for you to dispose of them to your best content.

C H A P . V.

The nature and names of those that are called ussually English flowers:

THose flowers that have been ussually planted in former times in Gardens of this Kingdom (when as our forefathers knew few or none of those that are recited before) have by time and custome attained the name of English flowers, although the most of them were never natural of this our Land, but brought in from other Countries at one time or other, by those that took pleasure in them, where they first saw them : and I doubt not, but many other sorts then here are set down, or now known to us, have been brought, which either have perifled by their negligence or want of skill that brought them, or else because they could not abide our cold Winters ; those only remaining with us that have endur'd of themselves, &c by their encraving have bin distributed over the whole Land. If I should make any large discourse of them, being so well known to all, I doubt I should make a long tale to small purpose: I will therefore but briefly recite them, that you may have them together in one place, with some little declaration of the nature and quality of them, and so passe to other matters. And first of Primroses and Cowslips, whereof there are many pretty varieties ; some better known in the West parts of this Kingdom, others in the North, then in any other, until of late being observed by some curious lovers of varieties, they have been transplanted diversly, and so made more common : for although we have had formerly in these parts about London green Primroses ussually, yet we never saw or heard of green Cowslips both single and double but of late dayes, and so likewise for Primroses to be both single and double from one root, and divers upon one stalk of divers fathoms, I am sure is not usual : all which define rather to be planted under some hedge, or fence, or in the shade, then in the Sun. Single Rose Campions, both white, red and blush, and the double red Rose Champion also is known sufficiently, and will abide moderate Sun as well as the shade. The flower of Brisford or None-such is likewise another kinde of Champion, whereof there is both white florring plants and blush as well as Orange colour, all of them being single flowers require a moderate Sun and not the shadow. But the Orange colour None-such with double flowers, as it is rare and not common, so for his bravery doth well deserve a Master of account that will take care to keep and preserve it. Batchelours Buttons both white and red, are kindes of wilde Campions of a very double form, and will reasonable well like the Sun but not the shade. Wall flowers are common in every Garden, as well the ordinary double as the single, and the double kinde desirith no more shade then the single, but the greater kindes both double and single must have the Sun. Stock-Gilloflowers likewise are almost as common as Wall-flowers, especially the single kindes in every womane Garden, but the double kindes are much more rare, and polliefed but of a few, and those only that will be careful to preferre them in Winter ; for besides that the most of them are more tender, they yeeld no seed as the single kindes do to preferre them, although one kinde from the sowing of the feed yeeld double flowers : They will all require the comfort of the Sun, especially the double kindes, & to be defended from cold, yet so as in the Summer they do not want water wherein they may joy, and which is as it were their life. Queens Gilliflower (which some call Dames Violets, and some Winter Gilliflower, are a kind of Stock-Gillo-flower) planted in Gardens to serve to fill up the parts thereof for want of better things, having in mine opinion neither sight nor scent much to commend them. Violets are the Springs chief flowers for beauty, smell and use, both single and double, the more shady and moist they stand the better. Snapdragons are flowers of much more delight, and in that they are more tender to keep, and will hardly endure the sharp Winters, unless they stand well defended, are scarce seen in many Gardens. Columbines single and double, of many sorts, fathoms, and colours, very variable both speckled and party coloured, are flowers of that respect, as that no Garden would willingly be without them, that could tell how to have them, yet the rarer the flowers are, the more trouble to keep, the ordinary sorts on the contra-

The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

try part will not be lost, do what one will. Larks heels, or spurs, or toes, as in several Countries they are called, exceed in the variety of colours, both single and double, any of the former times; but until of late dayes none of the most pleasant colours were seen or heard of: but now the single kinds are reasonable well dispers'd over the Land, yet the double kinds of all those pleasant colours (and some other also as beautiful) which stand like little double Roscs, are enjoyed but of a few: all of them rise from seed, and must be sown every year, the double as well as the single. Pansyes or Harts eales of divers colours, and although without scent, yet not without some respect and delight. Double Poppies are flowers of a great and goodly proportion, adorning a Garden with their variable colours to the delight of the beholders, where in there is some special care to be taken, lest they turn single; and that is, if you see them grow up too thick, that you must pull them up, and not suffer them to grow within less than half a yard distance, or more one from another. Double Daifies are flowers not to be forgotten, although they be common enough in every Garden, being both white and red, both blussh & speckled, or party coloured, besides that which is called Jack an Ape on horse backe, they require a moist and shadowy place; for they are scorched away, if they stand in the Sun in any dry place. Double Marigolds also are the most common in all Gardens. And so are the French Marigolds that have a strong heady scent, both single and double, whose glorious shew for colour would cause any to believe there were some rare goodness or vertue in them. These all are sometimes preserved in the Winter, if they be well defended from the cold. But what shall I say to the Queen of delight and of flowers, Carnations and Gillo-flowers, whose bravery, variety, and sweet smell joynd together, tyeth every ones affection with great earnestnesse, both to like and to have them? Those that were known, and enjoyed in former times with much acceptation, are now for the most part left accounted of, except a very few: for now there are to many other varieties of later invention, that troubleth the other both in number, beauty, and worth: The names of them do differ very variably, in that names are imposed & altered as every ones fancy will have them, that carried or sent them into the several Countries from London, where their truest name is to be had, in mine opinion. I will here but give you the names of some, and refer you to the work ensuing for your further knowledge. The red & the gray Hulu, The old Carnation, differing from them both. The Gran Pere. The Camberfive. The Savadge. The Christifl. The Prince. The white Carnation, or Delicate. The ground Carnation. The French Carnation. The Dower. The Oxford. The Brisstow. The Wefminster. The Dainty. The Granado, and many other Gillo-flowers too tedious to recite in this place, because I have amply declared them in the book following. But there is another sort of great delight and variety, called the Orange tawny Gillo-flower, which for the most part hath risen from seed, and doth give seed in more plentiful manner then any of the former sorts, & likewise by the sowing of the seed there hath been gained to many varieties of that excellent worth and respect, that it can hardly be exprest or beleev'd, and called by divers names according to the marking of the flowers; as the Infanta. The stript Tawny. The speckled Tawny. The Flackt Tawny. The Grilled Tawny, and many others, every one to be distinguished from others: Some also have their flowers more double and large then others, and some from the same seed have single flowers like broad single Pinks: the further relation of them, viz. their order to fowe, encraele, and preferne them, you shall have in the subseq[ue]nt discours[e] in a place by it self. Pinks likewise both single and double are of much variety, all of them very sweet, coming near the Gillo-flowers. Sweet Williams and sweet Johns, both single and double, both white, red, and spotted, as they are kindes of wilde Pinks, so for their grace and beauty help to furnish a Garden, yet desire not to stand so open to the Sun as the former. Double and single Peonies are fit flowers to furnish a Garden, and by reason of their durability, give out fresh pleasure every year without any further trouble of sowing. And lastly, Hollidocks both single and double, of many and sundry colours, yeld out them flowers like Roscs on their tall branches, like Trees, to sete you with flowers, when almost you have no other to grace our Garden: the single and double do both yeld seed, and yet do after their seeding abide many years. Thus have I shewed you most of the English, as well as (I did before) the Out-

landish

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

landish flowers, that are fit to furnish the knots, trails, beds, and borders of this Garden. Roscs only, as I said before, I reserve to circle or encompass all the rest, because that for the most part they are planted in the outer borders of the quarters, and sometimes by themselves in the middle of long beds, the sorts or kindes whereof are many, as they are declared in their proper place: but the White Rose, the Red, and the Damask, are the most ancient Standards in England, and therefore accounted natural.

Chap. VI.

The order and manner to plant and replant all the sorts of Outlandish flowers spoken of before, as well those with bulbous roots, as others with stringe roots.

W^Heras it is the usual custom of most in this Land, to turn up their Gardens, and to plant them again in the Spring of the year, which is the best time that may be chosen for all English flowers, yet it is not so for your Outlandish flowers. And herein indeed hath been not only the error of a great many to hinder their roots from bearing out their flowers as they shoulde, but also to hinder many to take delight in them, because, as they say, they will not thrive and prosper with them, when as the whole fault is for want of knowledge of the fit and convenient time wherein they should be planted. And because our English Gardiners are all or the most of them utterly ignorant in the ordering of these Outlandish flowers as not being trained up to know them, I have here taken upon me the form of a new Gardiner, to give instructions to those that will take pleasure in them, that they may be the better enabled with these helps I shall shew them, both to know how they should be ordered, and to direct their Gardiners that are ignorant thereof, rightly to dispose them according to their natural quality. And I do wish all Gentlemen and Gentlewomen, whom it may concern for their own good, to be as careful when they trust with the planting and replanting of their fine flowers, as they would be with so many Jewels for the roots of many of them being small and of great value, may be soon conveyed away, and a clean tale fair told, that such a root is rotten, or perished in the ground if none be seen where it should be, or else that the flower hath changed his colour, when it hath been taken away, or a counterfeit one hath been put in the place thereof: and thus many have been deceived of their daintiest flowers, without remedy or true knowledge of the defect. You shall therefore if you will take the right course that is proper for these kindes of flowers, not set or plant them among our English flowers; for that when the one may be removed, the other may be stirred: but plant those roots that are bulbous, or round like Onions, either in knotbeds by themselves which is the best, or with but very few English or Outlandish flower plants that have stringe roots. For you must take this for a general rule, that all those roots that are like Lillies or Onions, are to be planted in the moneths of July or August, or unto the middle or end of September at the furthest, if you will have them to prosper as they shoulde; and not in the Spring of the year, when other gardening is used. Yet I must likewise give you to understand, that if Tulips, and Daffodils, and some other that are firm and hard roots, and not limber, or sponge, being taken out of the ground in their fit season, that is in June, July, and August, and likewise kept well and dry, may be reserved out of the ground until Christmas after, and then (if they could not be set sooner) being well fet, will thrive reasonable well but not altogether so well as the former, being set long before: but if you shall remove these bulbous roots again, either presently after their planting having shot their small fibres under the round roots, and spring likewise upwards, or before they be in flower at the sonest (yet Tulips, Daffodils, and many other bulbous) may be safely removed being in flower, and transplanted into other places, so as they be not kept too long out of the ground) you shall much endanger them either utterly to perish, or to be hindered from bearing out their flowers they then would have born, and for two or three years after from bearing flowers again. For the order of their planting there are divers wayes, some whereof I will shew you in this place:

B Your

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

Your knots or beds being prepared fitly, as before is declared, you may place and order your roots therein thus: Either many roots of one kind set together in a round or cluter, or long wayes croffe a bed one by another, whereby the beauty of many flowers of one kinde being together, may make a fair shew well pleasing to many: Or else you may plant one or two in a place dispersedly over the whole knot, or in a proportion or diameter one place answering another of the knot, as your store will suffer you or your knot permit: Or you may also mingle these roots in their planting many of divers sorts together; that they may give the more glorious shew when they are in flower; and that you may so do, you may first obserue the severall kindes of them, which do flower at one and the same time, and then to place them in such order and so near one unto another, that their flowers appearing together of severall colours, will cause the more admiration in the beholders: as thus, The Vernal Crocus or Saffron Flowers of the Spring, white, purple, yellow, and stripe, with some Vernal Colchicum or Medow Saffron among them, some Deus Caninus or Dogs teeth, and some of the small early Leucoium or bulbous Violet, all planted in some proportion as near one unto another as is fit for them, will give such a grace to the Garden, that the place will seem like a piece of Tapestry of many glorious colours, to encreafe every ones delight: Or else many of one sort together, as the blew, white and bluish Grape flowers in the same manner intermingled, do make a marvellous delectable shew, especially because all of them rise almost into an equal height, which causeth the greater grace, as well near hand as far off. The like order may be kept with many other things, as the Hepaticas, white, blew, purple, and red, set or sown together, will make many to beleive that one root doth bear all those colours: But above and beyond all others, the Tulipas may be so matched, one colour answering and setting off another, that the place where they stand may resemble a piece of curious needle work, or piece of painting: and I have known in a Garden, the Master as much commended for this artificial form in placing the colours of Tulipas as for the goodness of his flowers, or any other thing. The divers sorts & colours of Anemones or Wind-flowers may be so ordered likewise, which are very beautiful, to have the severall varieties planted one neare unto another, that their severall colours appearing in one place will be a very great grace in a Garden, or if they be dispersed among the other sorts of flowers, they will make a glorious shew. Another order in planting you may obserue; which is this, That those plants that grow low, as the Aconitum Hyemale or Winter-wolues bane, the Vernal Crocus or Saffron flowers of divers sorts, the little early Leucoium or bulbous Violet, and some fuch other as rise not up high, as also some Anemones may be very well placed somewhat neare or about your Martagons, Lillies, or Crowns Imperial, both because these little plants will flower earlier then they, and so will be gone and past, before the other greater plants will rise up to any height to hinder them; which is a way may wel be admitted in those Gardens that are small, to save room, and to place things to the most advantage. Thus having shewed you divers wayes and orders how to plant your roots, that your flowers may give the greater grace in the Garden, let me shew you likewise how to set these kindes of roots into the ground; for many know not well either which end to set upwards or downwards, nor yet to what depth they shoud be placed in the ground. Daffodils if they be great roots, will require (as must be obserued in all other great plants) to be planted somewhat deeper then the smaller of the same kinde, as also that the tops or heads of the roots be about two or three fingers breadth hid under the ground. The Tulipas likewise if you set them deep, they will be the later from frosts if your ground be cold, which will also caute them to be a little later before they be in flower, yet usuallly if the mould be good, they are to be set a good breadth deep within the ground, so that there may be three or four inches of earth at the least above the head, which is the smaller end of the root: for if they shall lie too neare the upper face or crust of the earth, the colds and frosts wil pierce & pinch them the sooner. After the same order and manner must Hyacinthe, whether great or small, and other such great roots be planted. Your greater roots, as Martagons, Lillies, or Crowns Imperial, must be set much deeper then any other bulbous root, because they are greater roots then others, and by themselves also, as is most usual either in fount square, round, triangle, or other small part in the Garden, because

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

because they spread and take up a very great deal of ground. All of them likewise are to be set with the broad end of the root downwards, and the small end upwards; that is both Lillies, Daffodils, Hyacintes, and Tulipas, and all other sorts of round roots, which shew one end to be smaller then another. But the Colchicum or Meadow-Saffron onely requireth an exception to this general rule, in regard the root thereof hath a small eminence or part on the one side thereof, which must be set or planted downward, and not upward; so that you shall obserue, if the root lie a little moist out of the ground, that it will shooe fibres out at the small long end thereof, although you may perceve when you take it up, that the fibres were at the other broad end or side of the root. As for the Crown Imperial, which is a broad round root and flat withal, having a hole in the middle, for the most part quite thorow, when it is taken up in due time out of the ground, you shall perceve the scales or cloves of the roots to be a little open on the uppervside, and close and flat on the underside, which will direct you which part to set upward, as also that the hole is bigger above then it is below. The Persian Lily is almost like unto the Crown Imperial, but that the root thereof is not so flat, and that it hath a smaller head at the one part, whereby it may be discerned the planer how to be set. The Fritillaria is a small white root divided as it were into two parts, so that many have doubted, as formerly in the Crown Imperial, what part to set uppertoys: you shall therefore mark, that the two parts of the root are joynd together at the bottom, where it shooeth out fibres or small stringie roots, as all other sorts of bulbous roots do, and withal you shall see, that between the two parts of the root a small head will appear, which is the burgeon that will spring up to bear leaves and flowers. In the roots of Anemones there are small round swelling heads, easie enough to be obserued if you mark it, which must be set upwards. All other sorts of stringie rooted plants (and not bulbous or tuberous rooted) that lose their green leaves in Winter, will shew a head whence the leaves and flowers will spring, and all others that keep their green leaves, are to be planted in the same manner that other herbs and flower-plants are accustomed to be. But yet for the better thriving of the stringie rooted plants, when you will plant them, let me inform you of the best way of planting, and the most sure to cause any plant to comprehend in the ground without failing, and is no common way with any Gardiner in this kingdom, that ever I heard or knew, which is thus: Presuming that the stringie rooted plant is fresh and not old gathered, and a plant that being removed will grow again, make a hole in the ground large enough, where you mean to set this root, and raise the earth within the hole a little higher in the middle then on the sides, and set the root thereon, spreading the strings all abroad about the middle, that they may as it were cover the middle, and then put the earth gently roud about it, preffing it a little clofe, and afterwards water it well, if it be in Summer, or in a dry time, or otherwise moderately: thus shall every severall stringie of the root have earth enough to caufe it to shooe forth, and thereby to encreafe fit better then by the usual way, which is without any great care and respect to thrust the roots together into the ground. Divers other flower plants are but annual, to be new sown every year; as the Marvail of the world, the Indian Crescies, or yellow Larks heels, the flower of the Sun, and divers other: they therefore that will take pleasure in them, that they may enjoy their flowers the earliar in the year, and thereby have ripe feed of them while warm weather lasteth, must nurse up their seeds in a bed of hot dung, as Melons and Cowcumbers are, but your bed must be provided earlier for these feeds, then for Melons, &c. that they may have the more comfort of the Summer, which are to be carefully tended after they are transplanted from the hot bed, and covered with straw from colds, whereby you shall not fail to gain ripe feed every year, which otherwise if you should misse of a very kindly and hot Summer, you shoud never have. Some of these feeds need likewise to be transplanted from the bed of dung under a warm wall, as the flower of the Sun, and the Marvail of the world, and some others, and that for a while after their transplanting, as also in the heat of Summer, you water them at the root with water that hath stood a day or two in the Sun, having first laid a round wisp of hay or such other thing round about the root, that so all helps may further their giving of ripe feed. One or two rules more I will give you concerning these dainty flowers, the first whereof is

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

this, That you shall not be careful to water any of your bulbous or tuberous rooted plants at any time; for they all of them do better prosper in a dry ground than in a wet, only all sorts of tuberous rooted Flower deludes upon their removal had need of a little water, and some will do so also to such Tulips and other bulbous roots as they transplant, when they are in flower, and this is grant in some sort tolerable, if it be not too much, and done only to cause the stalk and flower to abide sometime the longer before they wither, but else in no other case to be permitted. The second rule is, That I would advise you to water none of your dainty flowers or herbs, with any water that hath presently before been drawn out of a Well or Pump, but only such water that hath stood open in the Sun in some Cistern, tub, or pot for a day at least, if more the better: for that water which is presently drawn out of a well, &c. is so cold, that it presently chilleth and killeth any dainty plant, be it younger or elder grown, whereof I have had sufficient proof: and therefore I give you this caution by mine own experience. Thus have I directed you from point to point, in all the particulars of preparing and planting that belong to this Garden, saving only that yet I would further enform you, of the time of the flowering of these Outlandish plants, according to the severall moneths in the year, that every one may know what flowers every moneth yeeldeth, and may chuse what them lieth best, in that they may see that there is no moneth, but glorieth in some peculiar sorts of rare flowers. I would likewise rather in this place shew you, the true and best manner and order to encrave and preferre all sorts of Gillifloweres and Carnations, then joyn it with the Chapter of Gillifloweres in the work following, because it would in that place take up too much room. And lastly, I must of necessity oppone three sundry errors, that have possessed the mindes of many both in former and later times, which are, that any flower may be made to grow double by art, that was but single before by nature: And that one may by art cause any flower to grow of what colour they will: And that any plants may be forced to flower out of their due seafons, either earlier or later, by an art which some can use. All which being declared, I then suppose enough is spoken for an introduction to this work, referring many other things to the severall directions in the Chapters of the book.

C H A P. VII.

The severall times of the flowering of those Outlandish flowers, according to the severall moneths of the year.

I intend in this place only, to give you briefly the names of some of the chiefest of these Outlandish flowers, according to the severall moneths of the year wherein they flower, that every one seeing what sorte of flowers every moneth yeeldeth, may take of them which they like best. I begin with January, as the first moneth of the year, wherein if the frosts be not extream, you shall have these flowers of plants; the Christmas flower or Helleborus niger versus, Winter wolves bane or Acouitum hemiale, Hepatica or Noble Liverwort blew and red, and of shrubs, the Laurus Tinus or Wilde Bay tree, and Mefereon or the dwarf Bay: but because January is oftentimes too deep in frosts and snow, I therefore refer the Hypaticas unto the moneth following, which is February, wherein the weather beginneth to be a little milder, and then they will flower much better, as also divers sorts of Crocus or Saffron flower will appear, the little earlier Summer fool or Leucoum bulbosum, and towards the latter end thereof the Vernal Colchicum, the Dogs-tooth Violet or Deus Camminus, and some Anemones both single and double, which in some places will flower all the Winter long. March will yeeld more varieties; for besides that it holdeth some of the flowers of the former moneth, it will yeeld you both the double blew Hepatica, and the white and the bluiss single: then also you shall have divers other sorts of Crocus or Saffron flowers, Double yellow Daffodils, Oriental Jacinths and others, the Crown Imperial, divers sorts of early Tulips, some sorts of French Cowslips, both tawney, murrey, yellow, and bluiss,

the

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

the early Fritillaria or checkerd Daffodil, and some other sorts of early Daffodils, and many sorts of Anemones. In April cometh on the pride of these strangers; for herein you may behold all the sorts of Auricula Ursi or Bears Ears, many sorts of Anemones, both single and double; both the sorts of Tulips, the earlier until the middle of the moneth, and the latter then beginning; which are of so many different colours, that it is almost impossible to expresse them, the white, red, black, and yellow Fritillaries, the Muskary or Musc Grape flower, both aſh-colour and yellow, Divers other sorts of Jacinths and Daffodils, both single and double, the smaller sorts of Flowerdeluces, the Velvet Flowerdeluce and double Honysuckles, with divers others. May likewise at the beginning sermeth as glorious as April, although toward the end it doth decline, in regard the heat of the Sun hath by this time drawn forth all the store of natures tendreſt dainty, which are usually spent by the end of this moneth, and then those of stronger constitution come forward. Herein are to be seen at the beginning the middle florwing Tulips, and at the end the later sort; some kindes of Daffodils, the Day Lilies, the great white Star flower, the Flowerdeluce of Constantinople or the mourning Sabie flower, the other sorts of Flowerdeluces. Single and double white Crowfoot, and single and double red Crowfoot, the glory of a Garden: the early red Martagon, the Persian Lilly, the yellow Martagon, the Gladiolus or Corn flag, both white red and bluiss: the double yellow Rose, and some other sorts of Roses. In June do flower the white and the bluiss Martagon, the Martagon Imperial, the Mountain Lillies, and the other sorts of white and red Lillies, the bulbous Flowerdeluces of divers sorts, the red flowered Ladies bower, the single and double purple flowered Ladies bower, the white Syringa or Pipe tree, for the blew Pipe tree florweth earlier, the white and yellow Jasmin. July holdeþ in flower some of the Ladies bowers and Jasmynes, and besides doth glory in the female Balsame apple, the Indian Cresses or yellow Larks spurs, the Purple flower-gentle and the Rose Bay. In August begin some of the Autumn bulbous flowers to appear, as the white and the purple Colchicum or Medow Saffron, the purple mountain Crocus or Saffron flower, the little Autumn Leucoium and Autumn Jacinth, the Italian Starwort, called of some the purple Marigold, the Marvail the Meru or of the World, the flower of the Sun, the blew Bell-flower, the great double French Marigold, September flourishest with the flow of the Sun, the Marvail of the World, the purple Marigold, and blew Bell-flower Ispoken of before, and likewise the other sorts of Medow Saffron, and the double kindes likewise the silver Crocus, the Autumn yellow Daffodil, Cyclamen also or Sowbread shew their flowers in the end of this moneth. October also will florw the flower of Cyclamen, and some of the Medow Saffrons. In November, as also sometimes in the moneth before, the party coloured Medow Saffron may be seen that will long hold his flower, because it is the latest that florweth it self, and the aſh-coloured mountain Crocus. And even December it self will not want the true black Helebor or Christmas flower, and the glorious florw of the Laurus Tinus or wilde Bay tree. Thus have I shewed you some of the flowers for every moneth, but I refer you to the more ample declaration of them and all the others, unto the work following.

C H A P. VIII.

The true manner and order to encrave and preserve all sorts of Gillifloweres, as well by slips as seeds.

B ecause that Carnations and Gillifloweres be the chiefest flowers of account in all our English Gardens, I have thought good to entreat somewhat amply of them, and that a part by it self, as I said a little before, in regard there is so much to be said concerning them, and that if all the matters to be intreated of should have been inser'ted in the Chapter of Gillifloweres, it would have made it too tedious and large, and taken up too much room. The particular matters whereof I mean in this place to entreat are these: How to encrave Gillifloweres by planting and by flowing,

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

sowing, and how to preserve them being increased, both in Summer from noysome and hurtful vermine that destroy them, and in Winter from frosts, snow, and winds that spoil them. There are two wayes of planting, whereby to increase these fair flowers; the one is by slipping, which is the old and ready usual way, best known in this kingdom; the other is more sure, perfect, ready, and of later invention, *widely*, by laying down the branches. The way to increase Gillifloweres by slipping, is so common with all that ever kept any of them, that I think most persons may think me idle, to spend time to set down in writing that which is so well known unto all: Yet give me leave to tell them that some might imagine, that (when they have heard or read what I have written thereof, if they did know, fully as much before) what I have writ, was not to inform them, but such as did not know the best or so good a way as I teach them: For I am assured the greatest number do use, and follow the most usual way, and that is not always the best, especially when by good experience a better way is found, and may be learned; and therefore if some can do a thing better than others, I think it is no shame to learn it of them. You shall not then (to take the surfeit course) take any long spindled branches, nor those branches that have any young shoots from the joynts on them, nor yet live or rear any slip or branch from the root; for all these wayes are usual and common with most, which cautech for many good roots to rot and perishe, and also so many slips to be lost, when as for the most part, not the one half, or with some, not a third part doth grow and thrive of those slips they set. And although many that have store of plants, do not so much care what havock they make to gain some, yet to save both labour and plants, I do with them to observe these orders: Take from those roots from whence you intend to make your increase, those shoots only that are reasonable strong, but yet young, and not either too small and slender, or having any shoots from the joynts upon them; cut these slips or shoots off from the stem or root with a knife, as conveniently as the shoot or branch will permit, that is, either close unto the main branch, if it be short, or leaving a joynt or two behinde you, if it be long enough, at which it may shoot anew: When you have cut off your slips, you may either set them by and by, or else as the best Gardiners use to do, cast them into a tub or pot with water for a day or two, and then having prepared a place convenient to set them in, which had need to be of the finest, richest, and best mould you can provide, that they may thrive therein the better, cut off your slip close at the joynt, and having cut away the lowest leaves close to the stalk, and the uppermost even at the top, with a little sickle make a little hole in the earth, and put your slip therein to deep, as that the upper leaf may be wholly above the ground, (some use to cleave the stalk in the middle, and put a little earth or clay within the cleft, but many good and skilful Gardiners do not use it;) put the earth a little close to the slip with your finger and thumb, and there let it rest, and in this manner do as many slips as you have, setting them somewhat close together, and not too far in funder, both to save ground and cost thereon, in that a small compass will serve for the first planting, and also the better to give them shadow: For you must remember in any case, that these slips new set, have no sight of the Sun, until they be well taken in the ground, and shot above ground, and also that they want no water, both upon the new planting and after. When these slips are well grown up, they must be transplanted into such other places as you think meet; that is, either into the ground in beds, or otherwise, or into pots, which that you may the more safely do, after you have well watered the ground, for half a day before you intend to transplant them, you shall separate them severally, by putting down a broad pointed knife on each side of the slip so cutting it out, take every one by it self, with the earth cleaving close unto the root, which by reason of the moisture it had formerly, and that which you gave preuently before, will be sufficient with any care had, to cause it to hold fast unto the root for the transplanting off: for if the earth were dry, and that it should fall away from the root in the transplanting, it would hazard and endanger the root very much, if it did thrive at all. You must remember also, that upon the removing of these slips, you shadow them from the heat of the Sun for a while with some straw or other thing, until they have taken hold in their new place. Thus although it be a little more la-

bour

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

bour and care then the ordinary way is, yet it is surer, and will give you plants that will be strongly grown before Winter, that with the care hereafter specified, you shall have them bear flowers the next year after, and yeeld you increase of slips also. To give you any set time, wherein these slips will take root, and begin to shoot above ground, is very hard to do; for that every slip, or yet every kind of Gilliflower is not alike apt to grow; nor is every earth in like manner fit to produce and bring forward the slips that are set theron: but if both the slip be apt to grow, and the earth of the belt, fit to produce, I think within a fortnight, or three weeks, you shall see them begin to put forth young leaves in the middle, or else it may be a moneth and more before you shall fee any springing. The best time likewise when to plant, is a fiscal thing to be known, and of as great consequence as any thing else: For if you slip and set in September, as many use to do, or yet in August, as some may think will do well, yet (unless they be the most ordinary sorts, which are likely to grow at any time, and in any place) the most of them, if not all, will either safredly perishe, or never prosper well: for the more excellent and dainty the Gilliflower is, the more tender for the most part, and hard to nurse up, will the slips be. The best time therefore is, that you cut off such slips as are likely, and such as your roots may spare, from the beginning of May until the middle of June at the furthest, and order them as I have shewed you before, that so you may have fair plants, plenty of flowers, and increase sufficient for new supply, without offence or losse of your store. For the inriching likewise of your earth, wherein you shall plant your slips, that they may the better thrive and prosper, divers have used divers sorts of manure; as fitte soil of horse, beasts or kine, of sheep and Pigeons, all which are very good when they are throughly turned to mould, to mix with your other earth, or being steeped in water, may serve to water the earth at times, and turned in with it. And some have likewise proved Tanners earth, that is, their bark, which after they have used, doth lie on heaps and rot in their yards, or the like mould from wood-flacks or yards; but especially, and beyond all other is commended the Willow earth, that is, that mould which is found in the hollow of old Willow trees, to be the most principal to mix with other good earth for this purpose. And as I have now given you directions for the first way to increase them by slipping, so before I come to the other way, let me give you a caveat or two for the preserving of them when they are beginning to run utterly to decay and perishe: The one is, that whereas many are over greedy to have their plants to give them flowers, and therefore let them run all to flower, so far spending themselves thereby, that after they have done flowering, they grow so weak, having spent themselves, that they cannot possibly be preserved from the injuries of the succeeding Winter; you shall therefore keep the kind of any sort you are delighted withal, if you carefully look that too many branches do not run up and spindile for flowers, but rather either cut some of them down, before they are run up too high, within two or three joynts of the roots; or else pluck away the innermost leaves where it springeth forwards, which you see in the middle of every branch, before it be run up too high, which will cause them to break out the fatter into slips and suckers at the joynts, to hinder their forward luxurie, and to preserve them the longer: The other is, If you shall perceive any of your Gilliflower leaves to change their natural fresh verture, and turn yellowish, or begin to wither in any part or branch theron, it is a sure signe that the root is infected with some canker or rotteness, and will soon leav it self in all the rest of the branches, whereby the plant will quickly be lost: to preserve it therefore, you shall binde before it be run up too far, (for otherwise it is impossible to save it) either cover all or most of the branches with fresh earth, or else take the fairest slips from it, as many as you can possibly, and cast them into a pot or tub with water, and let them there abide for two or three daies at the least: the first way hath recovered many, being taken in time. You shall see them recover their former stiffenesse and colour, and then you may plant them as you have been heretofore directed; and although many of them may perishe, yet shall you have some of them that will grow to continue the kinde again. The other or second way to increase Gillifloweres by planting, is, as I said before, by laying or laying down the branches of them, and is a way of later invention; and

22

The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

as frequently used, not only for the tawney or yellow Gilliflower, and all the varieties thereof, but with the other kindes of Gilliflowers, whereof experience hath shewed that they will likewise take if they be so used; the manner whereof is thus: You must choose out the youngest, likelest, and lowest branches that are neareft the ground; for the upper branches will sooner break at the joynt, then bend down so low into the earth, without some pot or earth raised up unto them; and cut it on the underside thereof upwards at the second joynt next unto the root, to the middle of the branch, and no more, and not quite thorow in any case, and then from that second joynt unto the third, slit or cut the branch in the middle longwise, that so it may be the more easily bended into the ground, the cut joynt seeming like the end of a slip, when you have bended down the branch where it is cut into the ground (which must be done very gently for fear of breaking) with a little stick or two thrust floewippe, croffe over it, keep it within the earth, and raise up sufficient earth over it, that there it may lie and take root; which commonly will be effected within six weeks or two moneths in the Summer time, and then (or longer if you doubt the time too short for so take sufficient root) you may take it and cut it away and transplant it where you think good, yet so as in any case you shadow it from the heat of the Sun, until it have taken good hold in the ground. The other way to encrease Gilliflowers, is by sowing the seed: It is not usual with all sorts of Gilliflowers to give feed, but such of them as do yield feed may be encreased thereby, in the same manner as is here set forth. The Orage tawney Gilliflower and the varieties thereof is the most usual kinde, (and it is a kinde by it self, how various soever the plants be that rise from the seed) that doth give feed, and is sown, and from thence ariseth so many varieties of colours, both plain and mixt, both single and double, that one can hardly set them down in writing: yet such as I have observed and marked, you shall finde expressed in the Chapter of Gilliflowers in the work following. First therefore make chioice of your seed that you intend to sowe (if you do not desire to have as many more single flowers as double) that it be taken from double flowers, and not from single, and from the best colours, howsover some may boast to have had double and stript flowers from the seed of a single one; which if it were so, yet one Swallow (as we say) maketh no Summer, nor a thing coming by chance cannot be reckoned for a certain and constant rule; you may be assured they will not usually do so: but the best, fairest, and most double flowers come alwayes, or for the most part, from the seed of those flowers that were best, fairest, and most double; and I do advise you to take the best and most double: for even from them you shall have single ones enough, you need not to sowe any worser sort. And again, see that your feed be new, of the last years gathering, and also that it was full ripe before it was gathered, lest you lose your labour, or misse of your purpose, which is, to have fair and double flowers. Having now made chioice of your feed, and prepared you a bed to sowe them on, the earth whereof must be rich and good, and likewise fitted to make it the finer; for the better it is, the better shall your profit and pleasure be: herein being first made level, plain and smooth, sow your feed somewhat thin, and not too thick in any case, and as evenly as you can, that they be not too many in one place, and too few in another, which afterwards cover with fine sifted earth over them about one fingers thicknesse; let this be done in the middle of April, if the time of the year be temperate, and not too cold, or else stay until the end of the moneth: after they are sprung up and grown to be somewhat big, let them be drawn forth that are too close and near one unto another, and plant them in such place where they shall continue, so that they stand half a yard of ground distance asunder, which after the planting, let be shadowed for a time, as is before specified; and this may be done in the end of July, or sooner if there be cause. I have not set down in all this discourse of planting, transplanting, sowing, setting, &c. any mention of watering those slips or plants, not doubting but that every ones reason will endue them to think, that they cannot prosper without watering: But let this Caveat be a sufficient remembrance unto you, that you never water any of these Gilliflowers, nor yet indeed any other fine herbs or plant with cold water, such as you have presently before drawn out from a Pump or Well, &c. but with such water as hath stood open in the air in a Cistern, tub,

The ordering of the Garden of pleasure.

tub, or pot, for one whole day at the least; if it be two or three days it will be never the worse, but rather the better, as I have related before: yet take especial heed that you do not give them to much to over-glorify them at any time, but temporately to irrorate, bedew, or sprinkle them often. From the seeds of these Gilliflowers hath risen both white, red, blush, stamell, tawny lighter and fadder, marbled, speckled, striped, flaked, and that in divers manners, both single and double flowers, as you shall see them set down in a more ample manner in the Chapter of Gilliflowers. And thus much for their increase by the two ways of planting and sowing: For as for a third way, by grafting one into or upon another, I know none such to be true, nor to be of any more worth than an old Wives tale, both nature, reason, and experience, all contesing against such an idle fancy, let men make what ostentation they please. It now resteth, that we also shew you the manner how to reseve them, as well in Summer from all noisome and hurtful things, as in the Winter and Spring from the sharp and chilling colds, and the sharp and bitter killing windes in March. The hurtful things in Summer are especially these, too much heat of the Sun which scorcheth them, which you must be careful to prevent, by placing boughs, boards, clothes or mats, &c. before them, if they be in the ground; or else if they be in pots, to remove them into the shadow, to give them refreshing from the heat, and give them water also for their life: too much water or too little is another annoyance, which you must order as you see there is just cause, by withholding or giving them water gently out of a watering pot, and not cast on by dashfuls: Some also to water their Gilliflowers, &c. to set their pots into tubs or pots halffull of water, that so the water may soak in at the lower holes in each flower pot, to give moisture to the roots of the Gilliflowers only, without casting any water upon the leaves, and assuredly it is an excellent way to moisten the roots so sufficiently at one time, that it doth save a great deal of pains many other times. Earwicks are a most infelous vermine, to spoil the whole beauty of your flowers, and that in one night or day; for these creatures delighting to creep into any hollow or shadowie place, do creep into the long green pods of the Gilliflowers, and do eat away the white bottoms of their leaves which are sweet, whereby the leaves of the flowers being loose, do either fall away of themselves before, or when they are gathered or handled, or pretyfely wither in the pods before they are gathered, and blown away with the wind. To avoid which inconvenience, many have devised many ways and inventions to destroy them, as pots with double verges or brims, containing a hollow gutter between them, which being filled with water, will not suffer these small vermine to passe over it to the Gilliflowers to spoil them. Others have used old shooes, and such like hollow things to be set by them to take them in: but the best and most usual things now used, are either long hollow canes, or else beasts hoofs, which being turned down upon sticks ends set into the ground, or into the pots of earth, will soon draw into them many Earwicks, lying hid therefrom Sun, wind, and rain, and by care and diligence may soon be destroyed, if every morning and evening one takes the hoofs gently off from the sticks, and knocking them against the ground in a plain ally, shake out all the Earwicks that are crept into them, which quickly with ones foot may be trod to pieces. For sudden blasting with thunder and lightning, or fierce sharp winds, &c. I know no other remedy, unlesse you can cover them therewith, when you first foresee the danger, but patiently to abide the losse, whatsoeuer some have advised, to lay litter about them to avoid blasting; for if any shall make trial thereof, I am in doubt, he shall more endanger his roots thereby, being the Summer time, when any such fear of blasting is, then any wise save them from it, or do them any good. For the Winter preservation of them, some have advised to cover them with Bee-hives, or else with small Willow sticks, prickit croffe wise into the ground over your flowers, and bowed archwise, and with litter laid thereon, to cover the Gilliflowers quite over, after they had been sprinkled with sope ashes and lime mixt together: and this way is commended by some that have written thereof, to be such an admirable defence unto them in Winter, that neither Ants, nor Snails, nor Earwicks shall touch them, because of the sope ashes and lime; and neither frosts nor stormes shall hurt them, because of the litter which so well will defend them;

them ; and hereby also your Gillflowers will be ready to flower, not only in the Spring very early, but even all the Winter. But whoever shall follow these directions, may peradventure finde them in some part true, as they are there set down for the Winter time, and while they are kept close and covered ; but let them be assured, that all such plants, or the most part of them, will certainly perish and die before the Summer be at an end : for the sope ashes and lime will burn up and spoil any herb : and again, it is impossible for any plant that is kept so warm in Winter, to abide either the cold or the winde in the Spring following, or any heat of the Sun, but that both of them will scorch them, and carry them quite away. One great hurt unto them, and to all other herbs that we preserve in Winter, is to suffer the snow to lye upon them any time after it is fallen, for that it doth to chill them, that the Sun afterward, although in Winter, doth scorch them and burn them up : look therefore unto your Gillflowers in those times, and shake and strike off the snow gently off from them, not suffering it to abide on them any day or night if you can ; for assure your self, if it doth not abide on them, the better they will be. The frost likewise is another great annoynce unto them, to corrupt the roots, and to cause them to swell, rot, and break : to prevent which inconvenience, I would advise you to take the straw or litter of your horse stable, and lay some thereof about every root of your Gillflowers (especially those of the best account) close unto them upon the ground, but be as careful as you can, that none therof ly upon the green leaves, or as little as may be, and by this onely way have they been better defended from the frosts that spoil them in Winter, then by any other that I have seen or known. The windes in March, and sunshin dayes then, are one of the greatest inconveniences that happeneth unto them : for they that have had hundreds of plants, that have kept fair and green all the Winter until the beginning or middle of March, before the end thereof, have had scarce one of any, that either hath not utterly perished, or been so tainted, that quickly after have not been lost ; which hath happened chiefly by the neglect of these cautions before specified, or in not defending them from the bitter sharp winds and Sun in this moneth of March. You shall therefore for their better preservation, besides the litter laid about the roots, which I advise you not to remove as yet, shelter them somewhat from the windes, with either bottomlesse pots, pales, or such like things, to keep away the violent force both of windes and sun for that moneth, and for sometime before and after it also : yet so, that they be not covered close above, but open to receive air and rain. Some also use to winte withs of hay or straw about the roots of their Gillflowers, and fasten them with sticks thrust into the ground, which serve very well in the stead of the other. Thus have I shewed you the whole preservation of these worthy and dainty flowers, with the whole manner of ordering them for their increase : if any one have any other better way, I shall be as willing to learn it of them, as I have been to give them or any others the knowledge of that I have here set down.

C H A P. IX.

That there is not any art whereby any flower may be made to grow double, that was naturally single, nor of any other scent or colour then it first had by nature ; nor that the sowing or planting of herbs one deeper then other, will cause them to be in flower one after another, every moneth in the year.

THe wonderfull desire that many have to feare, double, and sweet flowers, hath transported them beyond both reason and nature, feigning and boasting often of what they would have, as if they had it. And I think from this desire and boasting hath risen all the false tales and reports, of making flowers double as they list, and of giving them colour and scent as they please, and to flower likewise at what time they will. I doubt not, but that some of these errors are ancient, and continued long by tradition, & others are of later invention : and therefore the more to be condemned, that men of wit and judgement in these dayes should expose themselves in their writings to be rather laughed at, than believed for such idle tales. And although in the contradiction of them, I know I shall undergo many calumnies, yet notwithstanding, I will endeavour to set down and declare so much, as I hope may by reason perwade many in the truth, although I cannot hope of all, some being so strongly wedded in their own will, and the errors they have been bred in, that no reason may

may alter them. First therefore I say, that if there were any art to make some flowers to grow double, that naturally were single, by the same art, all sorts of flowers that are single by nature, may be made to grow double : but the sorts of flowers that are single by nature, whereof some are double, were never made double by art ; for many sorts abide still single, whereof there was never seen double : and therefore there is no such art in any mans knowledge to bring it to passe. If any man shall say, that because there are many flowers double, whereof there are single also of the same kinde, as for example, Violets, Marigolds, Dailies, Daffodils, Anemones, and many other, that therefore those double flowers were made so by the art of man : viz. by the observation of the change of the Moon, the constellations or conjunctions of Planets, or some other Stars or celestialles. Although I do confess and acknowledge, that I think some constellations, and peradventure changes of the Moon, &c. were appointed by the God of Nature, as conducing and helping to the making of those flowers double, that Nature hath so produced ; yet I do deny, that any man hath, or shall ever be able to prove, that it was done by any art of man, or that any man can tell the true causes and reasons, what changes of the Moon, or constellations of the Planets, wrought together for the producing of those double flowers, or can imitate nature, or rather the God of nature, to do the like. If it shall be demanded, From whence then came these double flowers that we have, if they were not so made by art ? I answer, that assuredly all such flowers did first grow wilde, and were so found double, as they do now grow in Gardens, but for how long before they were found they became double, no man tell, we only have them as nature hath produced them, and so they remain. Again, if any shall say, that it is likely that these double flowers were forced so to be, by the often planting and transplanting of them, because it is observed in most of them, that if they stand long in any one place, and not be often removed, they will grow still lesse double, and in the end turn single. I do confess, that *Facilior est defensus quam ascensus*, and that the unfruitfulness of the ground they are planted in, or the negleccion or little care had of them, or the growing of them too thick or too long, are oftentimes a cause of the diminishing of the flowers doublenesse ; but withal thou shalt observe, that the same roots that did bear double flowers (and not any other that never were double before) have returned to their former doubleness again, by good ordering and looking unto : single flowers have only been made somewhat fairer or larger, by being planted in the richer and more fruitful ground of the Garden, then they were found wilde by nature ; but never made to grow double, as that which is naturally so found of it self : For I will shew you mine own experiance in the matter. I have been as inquisitive as any man might be, with every one I knew, that made any such report, or that I thought could say any thing therein, but I never could finde any one, that could assuredly resolue me, that he knew certainly any such thing to be done : all that they could say was but report, for the observation of the Moon, to remove plants before the change, that is, as some say, the full of the Moon, others the new Moon, whereupon I have made trial at many times, and in many sort of plants, accordingly, and as I thought fit, by planting and transplanting them, but I could never see the effect desired, but rather in many of them the losse of my plants. And were there indeed such a certain art, to make single flowers to grow double, it would have been knowne certainly to some that would practise it, and there are so many single flowers, whereof there were never any of the kinde seen double, that to produce such of them to be double, would procure both credit and coyn enough to him that should use it ; but *Vix a posse non est esse* : and therefore let no man belieue any such reports, be they never so ancient ; for they are but mere tales & fables. Concerning colours and scents, the many rules and directions extant in many mens writings, to cause flowers to grow yellow, red, green, or white, that never were so naturally, as also to be of the scent of Cinnamon, Musk, &c. would almost perwade me, that the matters thus set down by such persons, and with some shew of probability, were constant and assured proofs thereof : but when they come to the trial, they all vanish away like smoko. I will in a few words shew you the matters and manners of their proceedings to effect this purpse : First (they say) if you shall steyp your seeds in the lees of red Wine, you shall have the flowers of those plants to be of

The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

a purple colour. If you will have Lillies or Gillofowers to be of a Scarlet red colour you shall put Vermilion or Cynabar between the rinde and the small heads growing about the root: if you will have them blew, you shall dissolve Azur or Byse between the rinde and the heads: if yellow, Orpiment: if green, Verdigrise, and thus of any other colour. Others do advise to open the head of the root, and pour into it any colour dissolved. So that there be no fretting or corroding thing therein for fear of hurting the root, and look what colour you put in, just such or near unto it shall the colour of the flower be. Some again do advise to water the plants you would have changed, with such coloured liquor as you desire the flower to be of, and they shall grow to be so. Also make Rose to be yellow, that you shoud graft a white Rose (some say a Damask) upon a Broom stalk, and the flower will be yellow, supposing because the Broom flower is yellow; therefore the Rose will be yellow. Some affirm the like: if a Rose be grafted on Barbery bush, because both the blossom and the bark of the Barbery is yellow, &c. In the like manner for scents, they have set down in their writings, that by putting Clovers Musk, Cinamom, Benzoin, or any other such sweet thing, bruized with Rose water, between the bark and the body of trees, the fruit of them will smell and taste of the same that is put unto them, and if they be put unto the top of the roots, or else bound unto the head of the root, they will cause the flowers to smell of that scent the matter put unto them is of: as also to steep the seeds of Rose, and Plants, in the water of such like sweet things, and then to sow them and water them morning and evening with such liquor, until they be grown up; besides a number of such like rules and directions set down in books, so confidently, as if the matters were without all doubt or question: when as without all doubt and question I will affirme, that they are all but meer idle tales and fancies, without all reason or truth, or shadow of reason or truth: For scents and colours are both such qualities as follow the essence of plants, even as forms are also; and one may as well make any plant to grow of what form you will, as to make it of what scent or colour you will; and if any man can form plants at his will and pleasure, he can do as much as God himself that created them. For the things they would addde unto the plants to give them colour, are all corporeal, or of a bodily substance, and whatsoever shoud give any colour unto a living and growing plant, must be spiritual: for no solid corporeal substance can joyn it self with the life and essence of an herb or tree, and the spiritual part of the colour thereof is not the same with the bodily substance, but is a meer vapour that riseth from the substance, and feedeth the plant, whereby it groweth, so that there is no ground or colour of reason, that a substantial colour shoud give colour to a growing herb or tree: but for scent (which is a meer vapour) you will say there is more probability. Yet consider alfo, that what sweet scent forever ye binde or put unto the roots of herbs or trees, must be either buried, or as good as buried in the earth, or bark of the tree, whereby the substance will in a small time corrupt and rot, and before it can joyn it self with the life, spirit, and essence of the plant, the scent also will perish with the substance: For no heterogeneal things can be mixed naturally together, as Iron and Clay, and no other thing but homogeneal, can be nourishment or convertible into the substance of man or beast: And as the stomack of man or beast altereth both forms, scents, and colours of all digestable things; so whatsoever scent or colour is wholesome, and not poysont to nature, being received into the body of man or beast, doth neither change the blood or skin into that colour or scent was received: no more doth any colour or scent to any plant; for the plants are onely nourished by the moisture they draw naturally unto them, be it of wine or any other liquor is put unto them, and not by any corporeal substance, or heterogeneous vapour or scent, because the earth like unto the stomack doth foole after them, because they are converted into the nature and substance of the plant. Now for the last part I undertooke to confirme, that no man by Art can make all flowers to spring at what time of the year he will; although, as I have here before shewed, there are flowers for every moneth of the year, yet I hope there is not any one, that hath any knowledge in flowers and gardening, but knoweth that the flowers that appear and shew themselves in the several moneths of the year, are not one and the same, and so made to flower by Art; but that they are several sorts of plants, which will

The ordering of the Garden of Pleasure.

will flower naturally and constantly in the same moneths one year, that they use to do in another, or with but little alteration, if the years prove not alike kindly: As for example, those plants that do flower in January and February, will by no art or industry of man be caused to flower in Summern or in Autumne; and those that flower in April and May, will not flower in January or February, or thofe in July, August, &c. either in the Winter or Spring: but every one knoweth their own appointed natural times, which they constantly obserue and keep, according to the temperature of the year, or the temper of the climate, being further North or South, to bring them on earlier or later, as it doth with all other frutes, flowers, and growing green herbs, &c. except that by chance some one or other extraordinarily may be hindered in their due seafon of flowering, and so give their flowers out of time, or else to give their flowers twice in the year, by the superabundance of nourishment, or the mildenesse of the seafon, by moderate shrowes of rain, &c. as it sometymes also happeneth with fruits, which chance, as it is seldom, and not constant, so we then term it but *Litus naturae*: or els by forcing them in hot stoves, which then will perish, when they have given their flowers or fruits. It is not then, as some have written, the flowing of the seeds of Lillies, or any other plants a foot deep, or half a foot deep, or two inches deep, that will cause them to be in flower one after another, as they are sown every moneth of the year; for it were too gross to think, that any man of reason and judgement would beleevē. Nor is it likewise in the power of any man, to make the same plants to abide a moneth, two, or three, or longer in their beauty of flowering, then naturally they use to do; for I think that were no humane art, but a supernaturall work. For nature still bendeth and tendeth to perfection, that is, after flowering to give fruit or seed; nor can it be hindered in the course thereof without manifest danger of destruction, even as it is in all other fruit-bearing creatures, which stay no longer, then their appointed time is natural unto them, without apparent damage. Some things I grant may be so ordered in the planting, that according to that order and time which is observed in their planting, they shall shew forth their fair flowers, and they are Anemones, which will in that manner, that I have shewed in the work following, flower in several moneths of the year; which thing as it is incident to none or very few other plants, and is found out but of late, so likewise is it known but unto a very few. Thus have I shewed you the true solution of these doubts: And although they have not been amplified with such Philosophical arguments and reasons, as one of greater learning might have done, yet are they truly and sincerely set down, that they may serve *tangam galateum*, against all the calumnies and objections of wilful and obdurate persons, that will not be reformed. As first, that all double flowers were so found vylde, being the woorke of nature alone, and not the art of any man, by planting or transplanting, at or before the new or full Moon, or any other observation of time, that hath caused the flower to grow double, that naturally was singule: Secondly, that the rules and directions, to cause flowers to be of contrary or different colours or scents, from that they were or wvould be naturally, are mere fancies of men, without any ground of reason or truth. And thirdly, that there is no power or art in man, to cause flowers to shew their beauty divers moneths before their natural time, nor to abide in their beauty longer then the appointed natural time for every one of them.

THE GARDEN O F PLEASANT FLOWERS.

C H A P . I .

Corona Imperialis. The Crown Imperial.



Because the Lilly is the more stately flower among many : and amongst the wonderful variety of Lilies, known to us in these dayes ; much more then in former times, whereof some are white, others blueth, some purple, others red or yellow, some spotted, others without spots, some standing upright, others hanging or turning downwards. The Crown Imperial for his stately beautifullnesse, deserveth the first place in this our Garden of delights to be here entreated of before all other Lilies : but because it is so well known to most persons, being in a manner every where common, I shall need only to give you a relation of the chief parts thereof (as I intend in such other things) which are these : The root is yellowish on the outside, composed of fewer, but much thicker scales, then any other Lilly but the Persian, & doth grow sometimes to be as great as a pretty big chidler head, but somewhat flat withal ; from the sides whereof, and not from the bottom, it shoothech forth thick long fibres, which perish every yeare, having a hole in the midst thereof at the end of the year, when the old stalk is dry and withered, and out of the which a new stalk doth spring again (from a bud or head to be seen within the hollownesse on the one side) the yeare following : the stalk then filling up the hollownesse, riseth up three or four foot high, being great, round, and of a purplish colour at the bottom, but green above, belyng from thence to the middle therof with many long and broad green leaves, very like to the leaves of our ordinary white Lilly, but somewhat shorter and narrower, confusedly without order, and from the middle is bare or naked without leaves, for a certain space upwards, and there beareth four, six, or ten flowers, more or lesse, according to the age of the plant, and the fertilitie of the foil where it groweth : The buds at the first appearing are whitish, standing upright among a bush or tuft of green leaves, smaller then those below, and standing above the flowers, after a while they turn themselves, and hang downwards every one upon his own footstalk, round about the great stem or stalk, sometimes of an even depth, and otherwhile one lower or higher then another, which flowers are near the form of an ordinary Lilly, yet somewhat lesser and closter, consisting of six leaves of an Orange colour, striped with purplish lines and veines, which adde a great grace to the flowers : At the bottom of the flower next unto the stalk, every

Leaf thereof hath on the outside a certain bunch or eminence, of a dark purplish colour, and on the inside ther lyeth in those hollow bunched places, certain clear drops of water like unto pearls, of a very sweet taite almost like sugar : in the middest of each flower is a long white stile or pointel, forked or divided at the end, and fix white chives ript with yellowish pendent, standing close about it : after the flowres are past, appear fix square feed vessels standing upright, winged as it were or welled on the edges, yet seeming but three square, because each couple of those welted edges, are joyned closer together, wherein are contained broad, flat, and thin seeds of a pale brownish colour, like unto other Lillies, but much greater and thicker alfo. The stalk of this plant doth oftentimes grow hat, two, three, or four fingers broad, and then beareth many more flowers, but for the most part smaller then when it beareth round stalkes. And sometimes it hath the stalk to be divided at the top, carrying two or three tufts of green leaves, without any flowres on them. And sometimes likewise, to bear two or three rowes or crowns of flowers one above another upon one stalk, which is seldom and scarce seen, and besides, is but meer accidentall : the whole plant and every part thereof, as well roots, as leaves and flowers, do smell somewhat strong as it were the favour of a Fox, so that if any do but come near it, he cannot but smell it, which yet is not unwholesome.

I have not observed any variety in the colour of this flower, more then that it will be fairer in a clear open air, and paler, or as it were blasted in a muddy or smoaky air. And although some have boasted of one with white flowers, yet I could never hear that any such have endured in one uniform colour.

The Place.

This plant was first brought from Constantinople into these Christian Countries, and by the relation of some that sent it, growth naturally in Persia.

The Time.

It flowreth most commonly in the end of March, if the weather be mild, and springeth not out of the ground until the end of February, or beginning of March, so quick it is in the springing : the heads with feed are ripe in the end of May.

The Names.

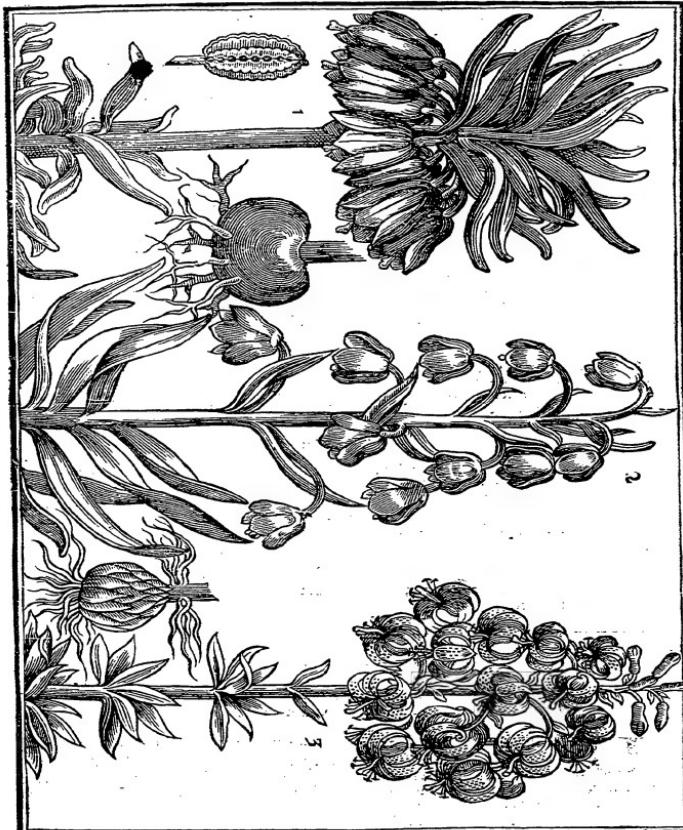
It is of some called *Lilium Persicum*, the Persian Lilly : but because we have another, which is more usuallly called by that name, as shall be shewed in the next Chapter. I had rather with *Alphonse Parcius* the Duke of Florence his Physician, (who first sent the figure thereof unto M. John de Brancion) call it *Corona Imperialis*, The Crown Imperial, then by any other name, as also for that this name is now more generally received. It hath been sent alfo by the name *Tufai*, and *Tufchais*, and *Turfani*, or *Turfanda*, being, as it is like, the Turkish names.

The Vertues.

For any Physical Vertues that are in it, I know of none, nor have heard that any hath been found out : notwithstanding the strong scent would perwade it might be applied to good purpose.

C H A P. II. *Lilium Persicum*. The Persian Lilly.

THe root of the Persian Lilly is very like unto the root of the Crown Imperial, & losing his fibres in like manner yearly, having a hole therin likewise where the old stalk grew, but whiter, rounder, and a little longer, smaller, and not stinking at all like it, from whence springeth up a round whitish green stalk, not much



1. *Corona Imperialis*. The Crown Imperial. 2. *Lilium Persicum*. The Persian Lilly.
3. *Martagon Imperiale*. The Martagon Imperial.

much lower then the Crown Imperial, but much smaller, beset from the bottom to the middle thereof, with many long and narrow leaves, of a whitish or bleuish green colour, almost like to the leaf of a *Tulipa*: from the middle upwards, to the top of the stalk, stand many flowers one above another round about it, with leaves at the foot of every one of them, each whereof is pendulous or hanging down the head, like unto the Crown Imperial, and not turning up any of the flowers again, but smaller then in any other kinde of Lilly, yea not so big as the flower of a *Fritillaria*, consisting of six leaves apiece, of a dead or overworn purplish colour, having in the midst a small long pointel, with certain chives铤 with yellow pendants: after the flowers are past (which abide open a long time, and for the most part flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards) if the weather be temperate, come six square heads or seed vessels, seeming to be but three squares, by reason of the wings, very like to the heads of the Crown Imperial, but smaller and shorter, wherein are contained such like flat seed, but smaller also, and of a darker colour.

The Place.

This was, as it is thought, first brought from Persia unto Constantynopolis, and from thence sent unto us by the means of divers Turkie Merchants, and in especial, by the procurement of Mr. *Nicholas Lete*, a worthy Merchant, and a lover of all fair flowers.

The Time.

It springeth out of the ground very near a moneth before the Crown Imperial, but doth not flower till it be quite past (that is to say) not until the latter end of April, or beginning of May: the seed (when it doth come to perfection, as it seldom doth) is not ripe until July.

The Names.

It hath been sent by the name of *Pennachio Persiano*, and we thereupon do most usually call it *Lilium Perfumum*, The Persian Lilly. *Clusius* saith it hath been sent into the Low-Countries under the name of Sulam giul, and he thereupon thinking it came from Sufis in Persia, called it *Lilium Sufianum*, The Lilly of Sufs.

The Vertues.

We have not yet heard, that this hath been applyed for any Physical respect.

C H A P . III.

Martagon Imperiale, sive *Lilium Montanum majus*, The Martagon Imperial.

UNder this title of *Lilium Montanum* or *Lilium Silvestre*, I do comprehend only those kinds of Lillies, which carry divers circles of green leaves set together at certain distances, round about the stalk, and not sparsely as the two former, and as other kindes that follow, do. And although there be many of this sort, yet because their chiefest difference is in the colour of the flower, we will contain them all in one Chapter, and begin with the most stately of them all, because of the number of flowers it beareth upon one stalk. The Imperial Lilly hath a Italy root, like unto all the rest of the Lillies, but of a paler yellow color, closely compact or set together, being short and small oftentimes, in comparison of the greatness of the

item growing from it. The stalk is brownish and round at the bottom, and sometimes flat from the middle upwards, three foot high or more, beset at certain distances with ruddles or circles of many broad leaves, larger and broader for the most part than any other of this kinde, and of a dark green colour. It hath two or three, and sometimes four, four of these ruddles or circles of leaves, and bare without any leaf between; but above towards the tops of the stalks, it hath here and there some leaves upon it, but smaller then any of the other leaves: at the top of the stalk come forth many flowers, sometimes three or four score, thick thrus, or confusedly set together, and not thin or sparsely one above another, as in the lesser of this kinde of Mountain Lilly. It hath been sometimes also observed in this kinde, that it hath born many flowers at three several spaces of the stalk, one above another, which hath made a goodly shew; each flower whereof is pendulous, hanging down, and each leaf of the flower turning up again, being thick or fleshy, of a fine delayed purple colour, spotted with many blackish or brownish spots, of a very pleasant sweet sent, which maketh it the more acceptable: in the middle of the flower hangeth down a file or pointel, knobbed or buttoned at the end with five yellow chives,铤 with loose pendants of an Orient red or Vermillion colour, which will easily stick like dust upon any thing that toucheth them: the heads or seed vessels are small and round, with small edges about them, wherein is contained flat brown seed like other Lillies, but lesser. The root is very apt to encrease or for off, as we call it, whereby the plant seldom cometh to so great a head of flowers, but riseth up with many stalks, and then carry fewer flowers.

Of this kinde there is sometimes one found, that beareth flowers without any *Martagon Imperiale* *flora* *alba*. *flora* *alba*.

Martagon flore albo. The White Martagon.

We have also some other of this kind, the first whereof hath his stalk & leaf greener than the former, the stalk is a little higher, but not bearing so thick a head of flowers, although much more plentiful than the lesser mountain-Lilly, being altogether of a fine white colour, without any spots, or but very few, and that but sometimes also: the pendent in the middle of this flower are not red, as the former, but yellow, the root of this, and of the other two that follow, are of a pure yellow colour, the cloves or scales of them being brittle, and not closely compact, yet so, as if two, and sometimes three scales or cloves grew one upon the head or upper part of another, which difference is a special note to know these three kinds, from any other kind of mountain-Lilly, as in all old roots that I have seen, I have observed, as also in them that are reasonably well grown, but in the young roots it is not yet so manifest.

Martagon flore albo maculato. The White spotted Martagon.

The second is like unto the first in all things, save in this, that the flowers hereof are not altogether so white, and besides hath many reddish spots on the inside of the leaves of the flower, and the stalk also is not so green but brownish.

Martagon flore carneo. The blushing Martagon.

A third sort there is of this kind, whose flowers are wholly of a delayed flesh colour, with many spots on the flowers, & this is the difference hereof from the former.

Lilium Montanum sive silvestre minus. The lesser mountain-Lilly.

The lesser mountain-Lilly is so like in root unto the greater that is first described, that it is hard to distinguish them asunder: but when this is sprung up out of the ground, which is a moneth after the first: it also carrieth his leaves in ruddles about the stalks, although not altogether so great nor so many. The flowers are more thinly set on the stalks one above another, with more distance between each flower then the former, and are of a little deeper flesh colour or purple, spotted in the same manner.



1. *Martagon flore albo*. The white Martagon. 2. *Martagon sive Lilium Canadense maculatum*. The spotted Martagon, or Lilly of Canada. 3. *Martagon Pomponum*. The Martagon Pompony, or early red Martagon.

manner. The buds or heads of flowers, in some of these before they be blown, are hoary white, or hairy, whereas in others, there is no hoariness at all, but the buds are smooth and purplish: in other things this differeth not from the former.

Of this sort also there is one that hath but few spots on the flowers, whose colour is somewhat paler then the other.

Lilium Montanum non maculatum.

Martagon Canadense maculatum. The spotted Martagon of Canada.

Although this strange Lilly hath not his flowers hanging down, and turning up again, as the former kinds set forth in this Chapter; yet because the green leaves stand several joyns as they do, I must needs insert it here, not knowing where more fitly to place it. It hath a small (caly) root, with many small long fibres thereto, from whence riseth up a reasonable great stalk, almost as high as any of the former, bearing at three or four distances many long and narrow green leaves, but not so many or so broad as the former, with divers ribs in them: from among the uppermost rundle of leaves break forth four or five flowers together, every one standing on a long slender foot stalk, being almost as large as a red Lilly, but a little bending downwards, and of a fair yellow colour, spotted on the inside with divers blackish purple spots or strakes, having a middle pointe, and six chives, with pendent on them.

The Place.

All these Lillies have been found in the divers Countries of Germany, as Austria, Hungaria, Pannonia, Stiria, &c. and are all made Denisons in our London Gardens, where they flourish as in their own natural places. The last was brought into France from Canada by the French Colonies; and from thence unto us.

The Time.

They flower about the latter end of June for the most part, yet the first springeth out of the ground a moneth at the least before the other, which are most usually in flower before it, like unto the Scrotine Tulips, all of them being early up, and never the neer.

The Names.

The first is usually called *Martagon Imperiale*, the Imperial Martagon; and is *Lilium Montanum majus*, the greatest Mountain Lilly; for to it doth ferveth the name, because of the number of flowers upon a head or stalk. Some have called it *Lilium Saracenicum*, and some *Hemerocallis*, but neither of them doth so fidly agree unto it.

The second is *Lilium Montanum majus flore albo*, and of some *Martagon Imperiale flore albo*, but most usually *Martagon flore albo*, the white Martagon. The second sort of this second kinde, is called *Martagon flore albo maculato*, the spotted white Martagon. And the third, *Martagon flore carneo*, the blush Martagon.

The third kinde is called *Lilium Montanum*, the Mountain Lilly, and some add the title *minus*, the lesser, to know it more distinctly from the other. Some also *Lilium Silviflora*, as *Clausia*, and some others, and of *Matiolius Martagon*. Of divers women here in England, from the Dutch name, Lilly of Nazareth. The last hath his title *Americanum & Canadense*, and in English accordingly.

C H A P. IV.

i. *Martagon Pomponium sive Lilium rubrum precox, vel Lilium Macedonicum.*
The early red Martagon, or Martagon Pompony.

AS in the former Chapter we described unto you such Lillies, whose flowers being pendulous, turn their leaves back again, and have their green leaves, set by spaces about the stalk: so in this we will set down those sorts, which carry their green leaves more sparingly, and all along the stalk, their flowers hanging down, and turning up again as the former, and begin with that which is greatest beauty, or at least of most rarity.

1. This rare Martagon hath a facy root closely compact, with broader and thinner scales than others, in time growing very great, and of a more deep yellow colour than the former, from whence doth spring up a round green stalk in some plants, and flat in others, two or three foot high, bearing a number of small, long, and narrow green leaves, very like unto the leaves of Pinks, but greener, set very thick together, and without order about the stalk, up almost unto the top, and lesser by degrees upwards, where stand many flowers, according to the age of the plant, and thriving in the place where it groweth; in those that are young but a few, and more sparingly, and in others that are old many more, and thicker set: for I have reckoned three-score flowers and more, growing thick together on one plant with me, and an hundred flowers on another: these flowers are of a pale or yellowish red colour, and not so deep red as the red Martagon of Constantinople, hereafter set down, nor fully so large: yet of the same fashion, that is, every flower hanging down, and turning up its leaves again. It is not so plentiful in bearing of seed as the other Lillies, but when it doth, it differeth not but in being less.

There is another, whose green leaves are not so thick set on the stalk, but else differeth not but in flowing a fortnight later.

There is another also of this kinde, to like unto the former in root, stalk, flower, and manner of growing, that the difference is hardly discerned; but consisteth chiefly in these two points: First, that the leaves of this are a little broader and shorter than the former; and secondly, that it beareth his flowers a fortnight earlier than the first. In the colour or form of the flower, there can no difference be discerned, nor (as I said) in any other thing. All these Lillies do spring very late out of the ground, even as the yellow Martagons do, but are sooner in flower than any others.

A fourth kinde here of hath of late been known to us, whose leaves are broader and shorter than the last, and the flowers of a paler red, tending to yellow, of some called a golden red colour: but flowreth not so early as they.

2. *Lilium rubrum Byzantium, sive Martagon Constantinopolitanum.*
The red Martagon of Constantinople.

1. The red Martagon of Constantinople is become so common every where, and so well known to all lovers of these delights, that I shall seem unto them to lose time, to beset many lines upon it, yet because it is so fair a flower, and was at the first so highly esteemed, it deserveth his place and commendations, howsoever increasing the plenty hath not made it dainty. It riseth out of the ground early in the spring before many other Lillies, from a great thick yellow facy root, bearing a round brownish stalk, beset with many fair green leaves confusely theron, but not so broad as the common white Lilly, upon the top whereof stand one, two, or three, or more flowers, upon long footstalls, which hang down their heads, and turn up their leaves again, of an excellent red crimson colour, and sometimes paler, having a long pointel in the middle, compassed with fix whitish chives, tipt with loose yellow pendent, of a reasonable good sent, but somewhat faint. It likewise beareth seed in heads, like unto the other, but greater.

2. *Martagon*

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Martagon Constantinopolitanum maculatum.
The red spotted Martagon of Constantinople.

We have another of this kinde, that groweth somewhat greater and higher, with a larger flower, and of a deeper colour, spotted with divers black spots, or staves and lines, as is to be seen in the Mountain Lillies, and in some other hereafter to be described; but is not so in the former of this kinde, which hath no shew of spots at all. The whole plant as it is rare, to it is of much more beauty then the former.

2. *Martagon Pannonicum, sive Exoticum flore spadiceo.*
The bright red Martagon of Hungary.

Although this Martagon or Lilly be of another Countrey, yet by reason of the nearenes both in leaf and flower unto the former, may more fitly be placed next unto them, then in any other place. It hath his root very like the other, but the leaves are somewhat larger, and more sparingly set upon the stalk, else not much unlike: the flowers bend down, and turn up their leaves again, but somewhat larger, and of a bright red, tending to an Orange colour, that is, somewhat yellowish, and not crimson like the other.

3. *Martagon Leutaeum punctatum.* The yellow spotted Martagon.

1. This yellow Martagon hath a great facy or cloved root, and yellow, like unto all the sorts of turning Lillies, from whence springeth up a round green strong stalk, three foot high at the least, confusely set with narrow long green leaves, white on the edges up to the very top thereof almost, having divers flowers on the head, turning up again as the former do, of a faint yellowish, or greenish yellow colour, with many black spots or staves about the middle of the leaf of every flower, and a forked pointel, with fix chives about its tip, with reddish pendent, of a heavy strong smell, not very pleasant to many. It beareth seed very plentifully, in great heads, like unto the other former Lillies, but a little paler.

2. *Martagon Luteum non maculatum.* The yellow Martagon without spots.

The other yellow Martagon differeth in no other thing from the former, but only that it hath no spots at all upon any of the leaves of the flowers; agreeing with the former, in colour, form, height, and all things else.

3. *Martagon Luteum serotinum.* The late flowing yellow Martagon.

There is yet another yellow Martagon, that hath no other difference then the time of his flowing, which is not until July, unlesse in this, that the flower is of a deeper yellow colour.

The Place.

The knowledge of the first kinds of these early Martagons hath come from Italy, from whence they have been sent into the Low-Countries, & to us, and as it seemeth by the name, whereby they have bin sent by some into these parts, his original shoulde be from the Mountains in Macedonia.

The second sort is sufficiently known by his name, being first brought from Constantinople, his natural place being not far from thence, as it is likely. But the next sort of this second kinde, doth plainly tell us his place of birth to be the mountains of Pannonia or Hungary.

The third kindes grow on the Pyrenæan mountains, where they have been searched out, and found by divers lovers of plants, as also in the Kingdom of Naples.

The

The Time.

The first early Martagons flower in the end of May, or beginning of June, and that is a moneth at the least before those that come from Constantinople, which is the second kinde. The two first yellow Martagons flower somewhat more early, then the early red Martagons, and sometimes at the same time with them. But the third yellow Martagon, as is said, flowreth a moneth later or more, and is in flower when the red Martagon of Constantinople flowreth. And although the early red and yellow Martagons spring later than the other Martagons or Lillies, yet they are in flower before them.

The Names.

The first early red Lillies or Martagons have been sent unto us by several names, as *Martagon Pomponium*, and thereafter are called Martagon of Pompony, and also *Lilium* or *Martagon Macedonicum*, the Lily or Martagon of Macedonia. They are also called by *Clusius* *Lilium rubrum precox*, the one *angustifolia*, the other *latoe folio*. And the last of this kinde hath the title *flore phoeniceo* added or given unto it, that is, the Martagon or Lilly of Macedonia with gold red flowers.

The Martagons of Constantinople have been sent by the Turkish name *Zafinare*, and is called *Mariagon*, or *Lilium Byzantinum* by some, and *Hermoncalis Chalcedonica* by others; but by the name of the Martagon of Constantinople they are most commonly received with us, with the distinction of *maculatum* to the one, to distinguish the sorts. The last kinde in this class, hath his name in his title, as it hath been sent unto us.

The yellow Martagons are distinguished in their severall titles, as much as is convenient for them.

CHAP. V.

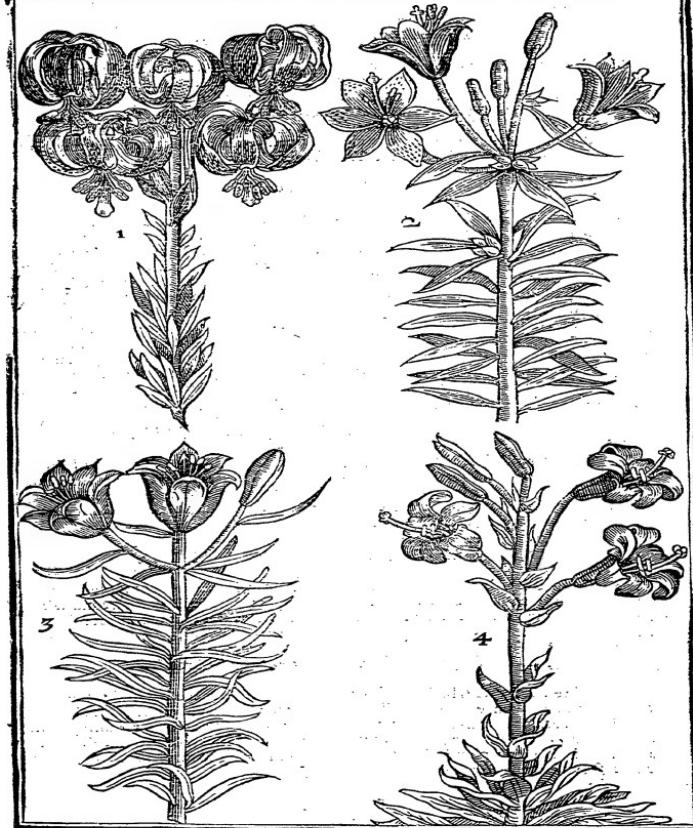
Lilium Auratum & *Lilium Rubrum*. The Gold and Red Lillies.

There are yet some other kindes of red Lillies to be described, which differ from all the former, and remain to be spoken of in this place. Some of them grow high, and some low, some have small knots, which we call bulbles, growing upon the stalks, at the joynts of the leaves or flowers, and some have none: all which shall be intreated of in their severall orders.

Lilium pumilum cruentum. The dwarf red Lilly.

The dwarf red Lilly hath a Iacy root, somewhat like unto other Lillies, but white, and not yellow at all, and the cloves or scales thicker, shorter, and fewer in number, then in most of the former: the stalk hereof is not above a foot and an half high, round and green, set confusely with many fair and florid green leaves, on the top of which do stand sometimes but a few flowers, and sometimes many, of a fair purplish red colour, and a little paler in the middle, every flower standing upright, and not hanging down, as in the former, on the leaves whereof here and there are some black spots, lines or marks, and in the middle of the flower a long pointel, with some chives about it, as is in the rest of these Lillies.

This kinde is sometimes found to yeld double flowers, as if all the single flowers should grow into one, and so make it consist of many leaves, which notwithstanding his



1. *Martagon rubrum* five leaved. The red or the yellow Martagon. 2. *Lilium Bulbiferum*. The red bulb'd Lilly. 3. *Lilium auratum*. The gold red Lilly. 4. *Lilium album*. The white Lilly.

his so continuing sundry years, upon transplanting, will redire ad *ingeniam*; that is, quickly come again to his old byas or form.

Lilium Aureum. The Gold red Lilly.

The second red Lilly without bulbous growth much higher then the first, and almost as high as any other Lilly: the root hereof is white and scaly, the leaves are somewhat longer, and of a dark or sad green colour; the flowers are many and large, standing upright as all these sorts of red Lillies do, of a paler red colour tending to an Orange on the inside, with many black spots, and lines on them, as in the former, and more yellow on the outside: the seed vessels are like unto the roundish heads of other Lillies, and so are the seeds in them likewise.

1. *Lilium minus bulbiferum.* The dwarf bulbed Lilly.

The first of the Lillies that carrieth bulbous on the stalk, hath a white scaly root like the former; from whence riseth up a small round stalk, not much higher then the first dwarf Lilly, seeming to be edged, having many leaves thereon of a sad green colour set about it, close thrus together: the green heads for flowers, will have a kind of woolliness on them, before the flowers begin to open, and between these heads of flowers, as also under them, and among the uppermost leaves, appear small bulbous or heads, which being ripe if they be put into the ground, or if they fall of themselves, will shoo forth leaves, and bear flowers within two or three years like the mother plant, and so will the bulbous of the other hereafter described: the flowers of this Lilly are of a fair gold yellow colour, shadowed over with a shew of purple, but not so red as the first, or the next to be described. This Lilly will shoo strings under ground, like as the last red Lilly will do also, whereat will grow white bulbed roots, like the roots of the mother plant, thereby quickly encreasing it self.

Lilium crenatum bulbiferum. The fiery red bulbed Lilly.

The second bulbed Lilly riseth up with his stalk as high as any of these Lillies, carrying many long and narrow dark green leaves about it, and at the top many fair red flowres, as large or larger then any of the former, and of a deeper red colour, with spots on them likewise, having greater bulbous growing about the top of the stalk and among the flowers, then any else.

Lilium crenatum flore pleno. The fiery red double Lilly.

The difference of this doth chiefly consist in the flower, which is composed of many leaves, as if many flowers went to make one, spotted with black spots, and without any bulbous when it thus beareth, which is but accidental, as the former double Lilly is said to be.

3. *Lilium majus bulbiferum.* The greater bulbed red Lilly.

The third red Lilly with bulbous, riseth up almost as high as the last, and is the most common kinde we have bearing bulbous. It hath many leaves about the stalk, but not so sad a green colour as the former: the flowres are of a pale reddish yellow colour as any of the former, and coming nearest unto the colour of the Gold red Lilly. This is more plentiful in bulbous, and in shooting strings, to encrease roots under ground, then the others.

The Place.

These Lillies do all grow in Gardens, but their natural places of growing is the Mountains, and the Valleys near them in Italy, as *Catholica* faith:

said: and in many Countries of Germany, as Hungary, Austria, Stiria, and Bohemia, as *Clusius* and others do report.

The Time.

They flower for the most part in June, yet the first of these is the earliest of all the rest.

The Names.

All these Lillies are called *Lilia Rubra*, Red Lillies: Some call them *Lilium Aureum*, *Lilium Purpureum*, *Lilium Panicatum*, & *Lilium Crenatum*. Some also call them *Martagon Chamastraum*, *Clusius* calleth this bulbed Lillies *Martagon Bulbiferum*. It is thought to be *Hyacinthus Pictorum*, but I refer the discusing thereof to a fitter time. We have, to distinguish them most fitly (as I take it), given their proper names in their several titles.

CHAP. VI.

Lilium Album. The White Lilly.

Now remaineth only the White Lilly, of all the whole family or stock of the Lillies, to be spoken of, which is of two sorts. The one is our common or vulgar white Lilly; and the other that which was brought from Constantinople.

Lilium Album vulgare. The ordinary White Lilly.

The ordinary white Lilly scarce needeth any description, it is so well known, and so frequent in every Garden; but to say wherof, as I use to do of every thing, be it never so common and known: it hath a cloved or scaly root, yellower and bigger then any of the red Lillies; the stalk is of a blackish green colour, and riseth as high as most of the Lillies, having many fair, broad, and long green leaves thereon, larger and longer beneath, and smaller upon the stalk upwards; the flowers are many or few, according to the age of the Plant, fertility of the soil, and time of standing where it groweth: and stand upon long green footstalls, of a fair white colour, with a long point in the middle, and white chives tipped with yellow pen-dents about it; the smell is somewhat heady and strong.

Lilium Album Byzantium. The white Lilly of Constantinople.

The other white Lilly differeth but little from the former white Lilly, either in root, leaf, or flower, but only that this usually groweth with more number of flowers, then ever we saw in our ordinary white Lilly: for I have seen the stalk of this Lilly turn flat, of the breadth of an hand, bearing near two hundred flowers upon a head, yet root commonly it beareth not above a dozen, or twenty flowers, but smaller then the ordinary, as the green leaves are likewise.

The Place.

The first growth only in Gardens, and hath not been declared where it is found wild, by any that I can hear of. The other hath been sent from Constantinople, among other roots, and therefore is likely to grow in some parts neer therewerto.

The Time.

They flower in June or therabouts, but shoo forth green leaves in Autumn,

Autumn, which abide green all the Winter, the stalk springing up between the lower leaves in the Spring.

The Names.

It is called *Lilium Album*, the White Lilly, by most Writers; but by Poets *Rosa Junonis*, Juno's Rose. The other hath his name in his title.

The Vertues.

This Lilly above all the rest, ye, and I think this only, and none of the rest is used in medicines now adays, although in former times Emperors used the red; and therefore I have spoken nothing of them in the end of their Chapters, reserving what is to be said in this. This hath a mollifying, digesting, and cleansing quality, helping to suppurate tumours, and to digest them, for which purpose the root is much used. The water of the flowers distilled, is of an excellent vertue for women in travell of childe bearing, to procure an easie delivery, as *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* report. It is used also of divers women outwardly, for their faces to cleane the skin, and make it white and frech. Divers other properties there are in these Lillies, which my purpose is not to declare in this place. Nor is it the scope of this work; this that hath been said is sufficient: for were it not, that I would give you some taste of the qualities of plants (as I said in my Preface) as I go along with them, a general work were fitter to declare them then this.

C H A P. VII.

Fritillaria. The checkerd Daffodil.

Although divers learned men do by the name given unto this delightful plant, I think it doth in some things partake with a Tulipa or Daffodil, and have therefore placed it between them: yet I, finding it most like unto a little Lilly, both in root, stalk, leaf, flower, and seed, have (as you see here) placed it next unto the Lillies, and before them. Hereof there are many sorts found our of late, as white, red, b'ack, and yellow, besides the purple, which was first known; and of each of them there are also divers sorts: and first of that which is most frequent, and then of the rest, every one in his place and order.

1. Fritillaria vulgaris. The common checkerd Daffodil.

The ordinary checkerd Daffodil (as it is usually called, but might more properly be called the small checkerd Lilly) hath a small round white root, and somewhat flat, made as it were of two cloves, & divided in a manner into two parts, yet joyning together at the bottom or seat of the root, which holdeth them both together: from between this cleft or division, the bud for the stalk, &c. appeareth, which in time riseth up a foot, or a foot and a half high, being round and of a brownish green colour, especially near unto the ground, wherein there standeth dispersely four or five narrow long and green leaves, being a little hollow: at the top of the stalk, between the upper leaves (which are smaller then the lowest) the flower sheweth it self, hanging or turning down the head, but not turning up again any of his leaves, as some of the Lillies before described do; (sometimes the stalk beareth two flowers, and very seldom three) consisting of six leaves, of a reddish purple colour, spotted diversly with great spots, appearing like unto square checkers, of a deeper colour; the inide of the flower is of a brighter colour then the outside, which hath some greenness at the bottom of every leaf: within the flower there appear



1. *Fritillaria vulgaris*. The common Fritillary. 2. *Fritillaria imperialis*. The dark red Fritillary. 3. *Fritillaria persica*. The white Fritillary. 4. *Fritillaria alba*. The white Fritillary. 5. *Fritillaria lutea punctata*. The yellow checkered Fritillary. 6. *Fritillaria lutea lutea*. The yellow Fritillary. 7. *Fritillaria lutea lutea*. The yellow Fritillary. 8. *Fritillaria lutea lutea*. The yellow Fritillary. 9. *Fritillaria lutea lutea*. The yellow Fritillary. 10. *Fritillaria pallidiflora*. The small yellow Fritillary of Portugal. 11. *Fritillaria pyrenaica*. The black Fritillary. 12. *Fritillaria pyrenaica*. The Spanish black Fritillary.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

six chives tipped with yellow pendent, and a three-forked stile or pointel compassing a green head, which when the flower is past, riseth upright again, and becometh the seed vessel, being somewhat long and round, yet having a small shew of edges, flat at the head, like the head of a Lilly, and without any crown as the *Tulipa* hath; wherein is contained pale coloured that seed, like unto a Lilly, but smaller.

Fritillaria vulgaris pallidior, praeceps, & ferina.

There is some variety to be seen in this flower; for in some the colour is paler, and in others again of a very high or deep colour; sometimes also they have eight leaves, and sometimes ten or twelve; as if two flowers were made one; which some therupon have called a double Fritillaria. Some of them likewise do flower very early, even with or before the early flowering Tulips; and some again flower not until a moneth or more after the former.

2. *Fritillaria flore auro rubente.* The blood red Fritillaria.

The root of this Fritillaria is somewhat rounder and closer then the former, from whence the stalk riseth up, being shorter and lower then in any other of these kinds, having one or two leaves thereon, and at the top thereof two or three more set clover together, which are broader, shorter, and whiter then any of them before, almost like unto the leaves of the yellow Fritillaria, from among which top leaves cometh forth the flower, somewhat bending down, or rather standing forth, being larger then any of the former, and almost equal in bignesse unto the yellow Fritillaria, of a dusky gray colour all over on the outside, and of a very dark red colour on the inside, diversly spotted or straked: this very hardly encrusted by the root, and as seldom giveth ripe seed, but flowreth with the other first sorts, and before the black, and abideth lese time in flower then any.

3. *Fritillaria maxima purpurea sive rubra.* The great purple or red Fritillaria.

This great Fritillaria hath his root equal to the bignesse of the rest of his parts, from whence riseth up one, and oftentimes two stalks, having one, two, or three flowers a piece on them, as nature and the seasons are fitting: every one of these flowers are larger and greater then any of the former described, and pendulous as they are, of a lad red or purplish colour, with many thwart lines on them, and small long markes, which hardly seem checkerwise, nor are so eminent or conspicuous as in the former: the stalk is strong and high, whereon are set divers long whitish green leaves, larger and broader then those of the former.

4. *Fritillaria Alba.* The white Fritillaria.

The white Fritillaria is so like unto the first, that I shall not need to make another description of this: it shall (I hope) be sufficient to shew the chief differences, and so proceed to the rest. The stalk and leaves of this are wholly green, whereby it may easily be known from the former, which, as is said, is brownish at the bottom. The flower is white, without almost any shew of spot or mark in it, yet in some the marks are somewhat more plainly to be seen, and in some again there is a shew of a faint kinde of bluish colour to be seen in the flower, especially in the inside, the bottomes of the leaves of every flower sometimes are greenish, having also a small lift of green coming down towards the middle of each leaf: the head or seed vefel, as also the seed and the root, are so like unto the former, that the most cunning cannot distinguish them.

5. *Fritillaria flore duplice albante.* The double blush Fritillaria.

This Fritillaria hath a round flatish white root, very like unto the last Fritillaria, bearing a stalk with long green leaves thereon, little differing from it, or the first ordinary Fritillaria: the flower is said to be constant, composed of many leaves, being ten at the least, and most usually twelve, of a pale whitish purple colour, spotted like unto the paler ordinary Fritillaria that is early, so that one would verily think it were

but

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

but an accidental kinde therof, whereas it is (as is said before) held to be constant continuing in this manner.

6. *Fritillaria flore luteo pureo.* The pure yellow Fritillaria.

The pure yellow Fritillaria hath a more round, and not so flat a whitish root as the former kindes, and of a mean bignesse; from the middle riseth up a stalk a foot and a half high, and sometimes higher, whereon are set without order divers long and somewhat broad leaves of a whitish green colour, like unto the leaves of the black Fritillaria, but not above half so broad: the flower is somewhat small and long, not much unlike to the black for shape and fathion, but that the leaves are smaller and rounder pointed, of a faint yellowish colour, without any shew of spots or checkers at all, either within or without the flower, having some chives and yellow pendent in the middle, as is to be seen in all of them: the seed is like the first kind.

7. *Fritillaria flore luteo vario sive punctato.* The checkred yellow Fritillaria.

This Fritillaria groweth not much lower then the former, and brownish at the rising up, having his leaves whiter, broader, and shorter then it, and almost round pointed. The flower is greater, and larger spread than any other before, and of a fair pale yellow colour, spotted in very good order, with fine small yellow checkers, which add a wonderful pleasing beauty therunto: it hath also some lifts of green running down the back of every leaf. It seldom giveth seed; the root also is like the other, but not so flat.

8. *Fritillaria lutea maxima Italica.* The great yellow Italian Fritillaria.

This kinde of Fritillaria riseth up with a round and brown green stalk, wherein set divers leaves somewhat broad and short, which compasse the stalk at the bottom of them, of a dark green colour, at the top of the stalk, which bendeth a little downwards, do most usually stand three or four leaves, between which cometh forth most usually but one flower, which is longer then the last, hanging down the head as all the others do, consisting of six leaves, of a dark yellowish purple colour, spotted with some small red checkers. This kinde flowreth late, and not until all the rest are past.

9. *Fritillaria Italorum polyanthos flore parvo.* The small Italian Fritillaria.

This small Italian Fritillaria carrieth more store of flowers on the stalk, but they are much smaller, and of a yellowish green colour, spotted with long and small dark red checkers or marks: the stalk hath divers small short green leaves thereon, unto the very top.

10. *Fritillaria lutea Iuncifolia Lusitanica.* The small yellow Fritillaria of Portugal.

The leaves of this Fritillaria are so small, narrow and long, that it hath coulled them to take the name of rusches, as if you should call it. The rush leaved Fritillaria, which stand on a long weak round stalk, set without order: the flower is small and yellow, but thicker checker'd with red spots then any of the other yellow Fritillaria's; the stalk of the flower, at the head thereof, being also of yellowish colour.

11. *Fritillaria Pyrena sive Apenninea.* The black Fritillaria.

The root of this kinde doth often grow so great, that it seemeth like unto the root of a final Crown Imperial: the stalk is strong, round, and high, set without order, with broader and whiter green leaves then any of the former, bearing one, two, or three flowers; sometimes at the top, being not so large as those of the ordinary purple Fritillaria, but smaller, longer, and rounder, sometimes a little turning up the brims or edges of the leaves again, and are of a yellowish shining green colour on the

the inside, sometimes spotted with red spots almost through the whole inside of the flower, unto the very edge, which abideth of a pale yellow colour, and sometimes there are very few spots to be seen, and those from the middle only on the inside (for on the outside there never appeared any spots at all in this kind) & sometimes with no few of spots at all, sometimes also of a more pale green, and sometime of a more yellow colour: the outside of the flowers do likewise vary, for in some the outside of the leaves are of a dark fulten yellow, &c. else more pale yellow, and in other of a dark purplish yellow colour, which in some is so deep, and so much, that it rather seemeth black, then purple or yellow, and this especially about the bottom of the flower, next unto the stalk, but the edges are still of a yellowish green: the head offeed, and the feed likewise is like unto the former, but bigger in all respects.

12. *Fritillaria Hispanica umbellifera*. The Spanish black Fritillaria.

This Fritillaria is no doubt of kindest to the last recited, it is so like, but greater in all parts thereof, as if growing in a more fruitful foil, it were the stronger and lustier to bear more store of flowers: the flowers grow four or five from the head together, hanging down round about the stalk, like unto a Crown Imperial, and are of a yellowish green colour on the inside, spotted with a few red spots, the outside being blackish as the former.

The Place.

The first of these plants was first brought to our knowledge from France, where it growth plentifully about Orleance; the other sorts grow in divers other Countries, as some in Portugal, Spain, Italy, &c. as their names do import, and as in time they have been observed by those that were curious searchers of these rarities, have been sent to us.

The Time.

The early kindes do flower in the beginning of April or thereabouts, according to the mildenesse or sharpnesse of the precedent Winter. The other do flower after the first are past, for a moneths space one after another, and the great yellow is very late, not flowering until about the middle or end of May.

The Names.

This hath received divers names: some calling it *Flos Melagridis*, the Ginny Hen Flower, of the variety of the colours in the flower, agreeing with the feathers of that Bird. Some call it *Narcissus Capuronius*, of the name of the first inventor or finder thereof, called Noel Capron, an Apothecary dwelling in Orleance, at the time he first found it, & was shortly after the finding thereof taken away in the Massacre in France. It is now generally called *Fritillaria*, of the word *Fritillus*, which divers do take for the Cheffe board or table whereon they play, whereunto, by reason of the resemblance of the great squares or spots so like it, they did presently refer it. It is called by Lobel *Liliorum variegatum*, & *reflexum*, making it a kind of Tulipa; but as I laid in the beginning of the Chapter, it doth most nearely resemble a small pendulous Lilly, and might therefore rightly hold the name of *Lilium variegatum*, or in English, the checkerd Lilly. But because the error which first referred it to a Daffodil, is grown strong by custome of continuance, I leave to every one their own will, to call it in English either Fritillaria, as it is called of most, or the checkerd Daffodil, or the Ginny Hen flower, or, as I do, the checkerd Lilly. I shall not need in this place further to explain the several names of every of them, having given you them in their titles.

The

The Vertues.

I have not found or heard by any others of any property peculiar in this plant, to be applied either inwardly or outwardly for any disease: the chief or only use thereof is, to be an ornament for the Gardens of the curious lovers of these delights, and to be worn of them abroad, which for the gallant beauty of many of them, deserueth their curious entertainment, among many other the like pleasures.

C H A P. VIII.

Tulipa. The Turks Cap.

Next unto the Lillies, and before the Narcissi or Daffodils, the discourse of Tulipas deserueth his place, for that it partaketh of both their natures; agreeing with the Lillies in leaves, flowers, and feed, & somewhat with the Daffodils in roots. There are not only divers kindes of Tulipas, but sundry diversities of colours in them, found out in these latter dayes by many the searchers of Natures varieties, which have not formerly been observed: our age being more delighted in the search, curiositie, and rarities of these pleasant delights, than any age I think before. But indeed, this flower, above many other, deserueth his true commendations and acceptance with all lovers of these beauties, both for the flatlye aspect, and for the admirable variety of colours, that daily do arise in them, far beyond all other plants that grow, in so much, that I doubt, although I shall in this Chapter set down the varieties of a great many, I shall leave more unspoken of, then I shall describe; for I may well say, there is in this one plant no end of diversity to be expected, every year yeelding a mixture & variety that hath not before bin observed, & all this arising from the sowing of the seed. The chief division of Tulipas, is into two sorts: *Præcox*, early flowering Tulipas, and *Serotine*, late flowering Tulipas. For that sort which is called *Medias*, or *Dubia*, that is, which flower in the middle time between them both, & may be thought to be a kinde or sort by it self, as well as any of the other two: yet because they do neerer participate with the *Serotine* then with the *Præcox*, not only in the colour of the leaf, being of the same greenness with the *Serotine*, and most usually also, for that it beareth its stalk and flower, high and large like as the *Serotine* do; but especially, for that the seed of a *Media Tulipa* did never bring forth a *Præcox* flower (although I know *Clusius*, an industruous, learned, and painful searcher and publisher of these rarities, saith otherwise) so far as ever I could, by mine own care or knowledge, in sowing their seed apart, or the assurance of any others, the lovers and growers of Tulipa seed, observe, learn, or know: and because also that the seed of the *Serotine* bringeth forth *Medias*, and the seed of the *Medias Serotine*, they may well be comprehended under the general title of *Serotine*: But because they have generally received the name of *Medias*, or middle flowering Tulipas, to distinguish between them, and those that usually do flower after them; I am content to let them down, and speake of them severally, as of three sorts. Unto the place and rank likewise of the *Præcox*, or early flowering Tulipas, there are some other severall kindes of Tulipas to be added, which are notably differing, not only from the former *Præcox Tulipa*, but every one of them, one from another, in some special note or other: as the *Tulipa Boloniensis flore rubro*, the red Bolonia Tulipa, *Tulipa Boloniensis flore luteo*, the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, *Tulipa Persica*, the Persian Tulipa, *Tulipa Cretica*, the Candy Tulipa, and others: all which shall be described and entreated of, every one apart by it self, in the end of the rank of the *Præcox*, because all of them flower much about their time. To begin then with the *Præcox*, or early flowering Tulipas; and after them with the *Medias* and *Serotinas*, I shall for the better method, divide their flowers into four primary or principal colours, that is to say, White, Purple, Red, and Yellow, and under every one of these colours, set down the severall varieties

ties of mixtures we have seen and observed in them, that so they may be both the better described by me, and the better conceived by others, and every one placed in their proper rank. Yet I shall in this, as I intend to do in divers other plants that are variable, give but one description in general of the plant, and then set down the variety of form or colour afterwards briefly by themselves.

Tulipa precox. The early flowering Tulip.

The early Tulip (and fo all other Tulips) springeth out of the ground with his leaves folded one within another, the first or lowest leaf riseth up first, sharp pointed, & folded round together, until it be an inch or two above the ground, which then openeth it self, shewing another leaf folded also in the bofom or belly of the first, which in time likewife opening it self, sheweth forth a third, and sometimes a fourth and fifth : the lower leaves are larger then the upper, and are fair, thick, broad, long, and hollow like a gutter, and sometimes crumpled on the edges, which will hold water that falleth thereon a long time, of a pale or whitish green colour, (and the *Mediae* and *Serotinae* more green) covered over as it were with a mealliness or hoariness, with an eye or shew of redness towards the bottom of the leaves, and the edges in this kind being more notable white, which are two principal notes to know a *Precox Tulipa* from a *Media* or *Serotina* : the stalk with the flower riseth up in the middle, as it were through these leaves, which in time stand one above another, compassing it at certain unequal distances, and is often observed to bend it self crookedly down to the ground, as if it would thrust his head thereto, but turning up his head (which will be the flower) again, afterwards standeth upright, sometimes but three or four fingers or inches high, but more often half a foot, & a foot high, but the *Mediae* & *Serotinas* much higher, carrying (for the most part) but one flower on the top thereof, like unto a Lilly for the form, confiting of six leaves, green at the first, and afterwards changing into divers and sundry several colours and varieties, the bottoms likewise of the leaves of these sometimes, but most especially of the *Mediae*, being as variable as the flower, which are in some yellow, or green, or black, in others white, blew, purple, or tawny ; and sometimes one colour circling another : some of them have little or no sent at all, and some have a better then others. After it hath been blown open three or four dayes or more, it will in the heat of the Sun spread it self open, and lay it self almost flat to the stalk : in the middle of the flower standeth a green long head (which will be the seed vessel) compassed about with six chives, which do much vary, in being sometimes of one, and sometimes of another colour, ript with pendent diversly varied likewise : the head in the middle of the flower growth after the flower is fallen, to be long, round, & edged, as it were three square, the edges meeting at the top, where it is mallescent, and making as it were a crown (which is not seen in the head of any Lilly) and when it is ripe, divideth it self on the inside into six rows, of flat, thin, brownish, gristly seed, very like unto the seed of the Lillies, but brighter, stiffer, and more transparent : the root being well grown is round, and somewhat great, smal and pointed at the top, and broader, yet roundish at the bottom, with a certain eminence or seat on the one side, as the root of the Colchicum hath ; but not so long, or great ; it hath also an hollownesse on the side (if it have borne a flower) where the stalk grew, (for although in the time of the first springing up, until it shew the bud for flower, the stalk with the leaves thereon rise up out of the middle of the root ; yet when the stalk is risen up, and sheweth the bud for flower, it cometh to one side, making an impression therein) covered over with a brownish thin coat or skin, like an Onion, having a little woolliness at the bottom ; but white within, and firm, yet composed of many coats, one folding within another, as the root of the Daffodils be, of a reasonable good taste, neither very sweet, nor yet unpleasent. This description may well serve for the other Tulips, being *Mediae* or *Serotinas*, concerning their springing and bearing, which have not any other great variety therein worth the note, which is not expressed here ; the chief difference resting in the variety of the colours of the flower, and their several mixtures and marks, as I said before : saving only, that the flowers of some are great and large, and of others smaller, and the leaves of some long

and



1 *Tulipa precox alba sive rubra, &c. annis coloris.* The early white, or red Tulip, &c. being of one colour.
2 *Tulipa precox purpurea sive alba.* The early purple Tulip with white edges, or the Prince. 3 *Tulipa precox variegata.* The early striped Tulip. 4 *Tulipa precox rubra sive lutea.* The early red Tulip with yellow edges, or the Duke.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

and pointed, and of others broad and round, or bluntly pointed, as shall be shewed in the end of the Chapter : I shall therefore only expresse the colours, with the mixture or composition of them, and give you wthal the names of some of them, (for it is impossible I think to any man, to give several names to all varieties) as they are called by those that chiefly delight in them with us.

Tulipa precox Alba.

- 1 *Niraea vita interdam purpurea flaminibus, vel fulmine luteis, fundo paro hæud luteo.*
- 2 *Alba fructuosa fundo luteo.*
- 3 *Allida.*
- 4 *Alba, venis carolis in dorso.*
- 5 *Alba purpurea oris, Claram flores, vel alba carnis oris.*
- 6 *Alba carnis oris, Confantes, vel diffusae.*
- 7 *Alba (aureo) oris, Epergente.*
- 8 *Alba oris magnis carnis, & venis intro recessioneibus.*
- 9 *Alba extra, carni vero coloris intus, oris habens carnes saturatissimæ.*
- 10 *Albida, oris rubris, vel oris purpureis.*
- 11 *Albida purpurea centibus maculis extra, intus vero carnes saturatissimæ.*
- 12 *Alba, purpureis maculis apersa extra, intus vero alba purpurantibus oris.*
- 13 *Dux alba, i.e. coccinea & albis variatae flammeis, à medio ad oras intercurvantibus.*
- 14 *Princeps, i.e. argentei coloris maculis purpureo centibus.*
- 15 *Regina pulcherrima, albis & sanguineis aspersa radis & pustulis.*

The early White Tulipa.

- 1 The flower whereof is either pure snow white, with purple sometimes, or at least with yellow chives, without any yellow bottom:
- 2 Or pure white with a yellow bottom.
- 3 Or milk white, that is not pure white.
- 4 White with blew veins on the outside.
- 5 White with purple edges. *Sic dicens constant.*
- 6 White with bluish edges. & others speckled or running.
- 7 White with red edges.
- 8 White with great bluish edges, & some stakkes running from the edge inward.
- 9 White without, and somewhat bluish within, with edges of a deeper bluish.
- 10 Whith, or pale white with red or purple edges.
- 11 Whith without, with some purplish veins & spots, & of a lively bluish within.
- 12 White without, spotted with small purple spots, and white within with purple edges.
- 13 A white Duke, that is, parted with white & crimson flames, from the middle of each leaf to the edge.
- 14 The Princessse, that is, a silver colour spotted with fine deep bluish spots.
- 15 The Queen, that is, a fine white sprinkled with blood red spots, and greater stakkes.

Tulipa precox purpurea.

- 1 *Purpurea sativa rubescens, vel violacea.*
- 2 *Purpurea pallida, Columbina dicta.*
- 3 *Perfecta coloris sativi.*
- 4 *Perfecti coloris pallidioris.*
- 5 *Paonie floris coloris.*
- 6 *Rosæ.*
- 7 *Chermeſſua peramena.*
- 8 *Chermeſſua parum striata.*

The early purple Tulipa.

- 1 A deep reddish purple, or more violet.
- 2 A pale purple, called a Dove colour.
- 3 A deep Peach colour.
- 4 A paler Peach colour.
- 5 A Peony flower colour.
- 6 A Rose colour.
- 7 A Crimson very bright.
- 8 A Crimson stript with a little white.

9 Princeps

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

9 *Princeps, i.e. purpurea sautior vel dilatior, oris albis magnis vel parvis, fundo lateo, vel alio orbe, que multum variorum, & colorum, & oris, ita ut purpurea elegans, oris magnis albis, dicta est, Princeps excellens, &*

10 *Princeps columbiæ, purpurea dilatior.*

9 A Prince or Bracklar, that is, a deep or pale purple, with white edges, greater or smaller, and a yellow bottom, or circled with white, which varies much, both in the purple & edges, so that a fair deep purple, with great white edges, is called the best or chief prince, and

10 A pale purple with white edges, called a Dove coloured Prince.

i. A Crimson Prince or Bracklar.

12 A Brancion Prince, or purple Brancion.

13 A purple with more pale purple edges.

14 Purple without, and bluish half way within, with white edges, and a yellow bottom.

15 Purple feathered with white on the outside, with white edges, and pale purple within, the ground being a little yellow, or circled with white.

16 *Alia, minor elegans plumbæ, minoribus, oris albidis.*

16 Another very near unto it, but not so

fairly feathered, being more obscure,

and the edges not so great or whitish.

The early red Tulipa.

1 *Rubra vulgaris fundo lateo, & aliquando nigra.*

2 *Rubra sativa oris lateis parvis, dicta Roan.*

3 *Bordo, i.e. rubra magis intensa, oris lateis parvis.*

4 *Dux major & minor, i.e. rubra magis aut minus elegans sativa, oris lateis maximis vel minoribus, & fundo lateo magno. Aliæ aliae est magis amara, in aliis etiam fundo nigro vel obscuriori.*

5 *Dacifia, i.e. Duci similes, at plus late quam rubri, oris magnis lateis, & rubore magis aut minus intus in gyrum aucto, fundo item luteo magno.*

6 *Testamentum Brancion, i.e. rubra sanguinea sativa, aut minus rubra, oris pallidi, magnis vel parvis: alia aliae magis aut minus elegans diversimodo.*

1 An ordinary red, with a yellow, and sometimes black bottom.

2 A deep red, with a small edge of yellow, called a Roan.

3 A Bâron, that is, a fair red with a small yellow edge.

4 A Duke, a greater and a lesser, that is, a more or leſſe fair deep red, with greater or lesser yellow edges, and a great yellow bottom. Some of this fort are much more or leſſe faire then others, some also haue a black or dark green bottom.

5 A Dutchesse, that is like unto the Duke, but more yellow then red, with greater yellow edges, and the red more or leſſe circling the middle of the flower on the inside, with a large yellow bottom.

6 A Testament Brancion, or a Brancion Duke,

E Duke,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

- 7 *Flambans ex rubore & flavidine radiata vel luteo fundo luceo.*
 8 *Alali Aarantii coloris sex rubore, & flavidine integris, non separatis mixta, roris luteis parvis, vel abq; oris.*
 9 *Martini rufae Cintabaris coloris, c. ex parpare, rufedine, & flavidine radiata, angustiora luteis, & aliquando oris.*
 10 *Rex Tulipanum, i. e. ex sanguineo & auro radiatum mixta, & flammis diversis fundo luteo, rubeo rubro.*
 11 *Erica M. orionis, i. e. ex rubore & auro separatione diversa.*
- 12 *Tulipa Lutea, roris luteis, rubeo rubro, fundo luteo.*
 13 *Tulipa Lutea, roris luteis, rubeo rubro, fundo luteo.*
 14 *Tulipa Lutea, roris luteis, rubeo rubro, fundo luteo.*
 15 *Tulipa Lutea, roris luteis, rubeo rubro, fundo luteo.*
 16 *Tulipa Lutea, roris luteis, rubeo rubro, fundo luteo.*
 17 *Tulipa Lutea, roris luteis, rubeo rubro, fundo luteo.*
 18 *Tulipa Lutea, roris luteis, rubeo rubro, fundo luteo.*
 19 *Tulipa Lutea, roris luteis, rubeo rubro, fundo luteo.*
- Duke, that is, a fair deep red, or lessie red, with a pale yellow or butter colour'd edge, some larger, others smaller: and some more pleating then others, in a very variable manner.
- 7 A Flambant, differing from the Dutches, for this hath no such great yellow edge, but streaks of yellow through the leaf unto the very edge.
- 8 An Orange colour, that is, a reddish yellow, or red and yellow equally mixed, with small yellow edges, and sometimes without.
- 9 A Vermillion, that is, a purplish red, streaked with yellow, the bottom yellow, and sometimes the edges.
- 10 The Kings flower, that is, a crimson or blood red, streaked with a gold yellow, differing from the Flambant, the bottom yellow, circled with red.
- 11 A Fools coat, parted with red and yellow guards.

Tulipa preco lutea.

- 1 *Lutea five flava.*
 2 *Pallida lutea five straminea.*
 3 *Aurea, oris rubicundis.*
 4 *Syrmatum, petio rubro.*
 5 *Aurea, rubra perfusa extra, Eustachia, ob-nudata pallide, rubore in gyrum acta simillima Dutchesse, nisi minus subtiliter habeat.*
 6 *Aurea, extremis rubris, dici possum, Martens-Pilen preco.*

The early yellow Tulipa.

- 1 A fair gold yellow without mixture.
 2 A straw colour.
 3 A fair yellow with reddish edges.
 4 A straw colour, with red edges.
 5 A fair yellow, reddish on the outside only.
 6 A gold or paler yellow, circled on the inside a little with red, very like the Dutchesse, but that it hath less red therein.
 7 A gold yellow with red tops, and maybe called, The early Fools cap.

Tulips

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Tulipa de Caffa. The Tulipa of Caffa.

There is another sort or kinde of early Tulips, differing from the former, whose pale green leaves being as broad and large as they, and sometimes creptiflent or wavy at the edges, in some have the edges only of the said leaves for a good breadth, of a whitish or whitish yellow colour, and in others, the leaves are jested or parted with whitish yellow and green; the stalk riseth not up so high as the former, & bear eth a flower at the top like unto the former, in some of a reddish yellow colour, with a russet coloured ground or bottom, and in others, of other several colours: the seed and root is so like unto others of this kinde, that they cannot be distinguished.

There is (as I do hear) of this kinde, both *Ericées*, and *Serotine*; early flowerings, and late flowerings, whereof although we have not so exact knowledge, as of the rest, yet I thought good to speak so much, as I could hitherto understand of them, and give others leave (if I do not) hereafter to amplify it.

Tulipa Boloniensis, five Bombazine flave rado major.

The greater red Bolonia Tulipa.

There are likewise other kindes of early Tulips to be spoken of, and first of the red Bolonia Tulipa; the root whereof is plainly discerned, to be differing from all others: for that is longer, and not having so plain an eminence at the bottom thereof, as the former and later Tulips, but more especially because the top is plentifully stord with a yellowish silk-like woollyfie: the outside likewise or skin is of a brighter or paler red, not so easie to be pulled away, and runneth under ground both downright and sidewise (especially in the Country ground & air, where it will encrease abundantly, but not either in our London air, or for't grounds) somewhat like unto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa next following. It flootheth out of the ground with broad and long leaves, like the former, but neither so broad, nor so white or maky a green colour as the former, but more dark then the late flowering Tulips, so that this may be easily discerned by his leaf from any other Tulipa above the ground, by one that is skilful. It beareth likewise three or four leaves upon the stalk, like the former, and a flower also at the top of the same fashion, but that the leaves hereof are alwayes long, and somewhat narrow, having a large black bottom, made like unto a cheveron, the point whereof riseth up into the middle of the leaf, higher then any other Tulipa; the flower is of a pale red colour, nothing so lively as in the early or late red Tulips, yet sweetter for the most part then any of them, and neerest tyme to the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, which is much about the same sent.

Tulipa pamilio rubra, five Bergomensis rubra media & minor.

The dwarf red Bergomo Tulipa, a bigger and a lesser.

There are two other sorts hereof, and because they were found about Bergomo, do carry that name, the one bigger or lesser then another, yet neither so great as the former, having very little other difference to be observed in them, then that they are smaller in all parts of them.

Tulipa Boloniensis flore luteo. The yellow Bolonia Tulipa.

The root of this Tulipa may likewise be known from the former red (or any other Tulipa) in that it cometh to be so big, and is not so woolly at the tops, and the skin or outside is somewhat paler, harder, and sharper pointed: but the bottom is like the former red, and not so eminent as the early or late Tulips. This bear eth much longer and narrower leaves then any (except the Persian and dwarf yellow Tulips), and of a whitish green colour: it beareth sometimes but one flower on a stalk, and sometimes two or three wholly yellow, but smaller, and more open then the other kinds, and (as I said) smellleth sweet, the head for feed is smaller then in others, and hath not that crown at the head thereof, yet the feed is like, but smaller.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Tulipa Narbonensis, sive Monspeliensis vel pumilio.

The French or dwarf yellow Tulipa.

This Tulipa is very like unto the yellow Bolonia Tulipa, both in root, leaf, and flower, as also in the colour thereof, being yellow : the only difference is, that it is in all things lesser and lower, and is not so apt to bear, nor so plentiful to encrease by the root.

Tulipa Italica major & minor. The Italian Tulipa the greater and the lesser.

Both these kindes of Tulipas do noofer resemble the last kinde, that I might almost say they were the same, but that some difference which I saw in them, maketh me set them apart ; and consisteth in these things, the stalks of neither of both these rise so high, as of the first yellow Bolonia Tulipa ; the leaves of both sorts are writhed in and out at the edges, or made like a wave of the sea, lying nearer the ground, and the flower being yellow within, brownish or reddish on the back, in the middle of the three outer leaves the edges appearing yellow. Both these kindes do differ one from the other in nothing, but that in one is bigger, and the other smaller then the other, which I saw with John Tradescante, my very good friend often remembered.

Tulipa Lusitanica, sive pumilio versicolor. The dwarf striped Tulipa.

This dwarf Tulipa is also of the same kinde with the three last described ; for there is no other difference in this from them, then that the flower hath some red veins running in the leaves thereof.

There are two other sorts of dwarf Tulipas with white flowers, whereof *Lobel* hath made mention in the Appendix to his *Adversaria* ; the one whereof is the same that *Claudius* setteth forth under the title of *pumilio altera* : but because I have not seen either of them both, I speake no further of them.

Tulipa pumilio alba. The white dwarf Tulipa.

But that white flower that *John Tradescante* shewed me, and as he saith, was delivered him for a white Pumilio, had a stalk longer then they set out theirs to have, and the flower also larger, but yet had narrower leaves then other sorts of white Tulipas have.

Tulipa Bicolor. The small party coloured Tulipa.

Unto these kindes I may well addde this kinde of Tulipa also, which was sent out of Italy, whose leaves are small, long, and narrow, and of a dark green colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of an Hyacinth : the flower is small also, consisting of six leaves, as all other Tulipas do, three whereof are wholly of a red colour, and the other three wholly of a yellow.

Tulipa Persica. The Persian Tulipa.

This rare Tulipa, wherewith we have been but lately acquainted, doth most fitly deserve to be described in this place, because it doth so nearely participate with the Bolonia and Indian Tulipas, in root, leaf, and flower : the root hereof is small, covered with a thick hard blackish shell or skin, with a yellowish woolliness both at the top, and under the shell. It riseth out of the ground at the first, with one very long and small round leaf, which when it is three or four inches high, doth open it self, and shew forth another small leaf (as long almost as the former) breaking out of the one side thereof, and after it a third, & sometimes a fourth, and a fifth, but each shorter then other, which afterwards be of the breadth of the dwarf yellow Tulipa, or somewhat broader, but much longer then any other, and abiding more hollow, and half of the colour of the early Tulipas on the inside : the stalk riseth up a foot and a half

E 3

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.



* *Tulipa Bombycinis flore rubro.* The red Bolonia Tulipa. 2 *Tulipa Boloniensis flore luteo.* The yellow Bolonia Tulipa. 3 *Tulipa pumilio rubra*. The red or yellow dwarf Tulipa. 4 *Folium Tulipa de Cefia per noctem flexum.* The leaf of the Tulipa of Cefia, which throughout the whole leaf, 5 *Folium Tulipa de Cefia per noctem stratum.* The leaf of the Tulipa of Cefia striated at the edges only. 6 *Tulipa Persica.* The Persian Tulipa. 7 *Tulipa Cretica.* The Tulipa of Candie. 8 *Tulipa Argentacea.* The Tulipa of Arundes.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

high sometimes, bearing one flower thereon, composed of six long and pointed leaves of the form of other small *Tulips*, and not flowing much bigger then the yellow Italian *Tulipas*, and is wholly white, both inside and outside of all the leaves, except the three outermost, which have on the back of them, from the middle toward the edges, a few of a brownish bluish, or paler'd colour, yet deeper in the midst, and the edges remain wholly white; the bottoms of all these leaves are of a dark or dun tawny colour, and the chives and tips of a darkish purple or tawny also. This doth bear feed but seldom in our country, that ever I could understand, but when it doth, it is small like unto the *Bolonia* or dwarf yellow *Tulipas*, being not so plentiful also in parting, or setting of by the root as they, and never growth nor abideth so great as it is brought unto us, and seldom like wise flow'reth after the first year: for the roots for the most part with every one grow leafe and leffe, decaying every year, and so perifi for the most part by reaon of the frosts and cold, and yet they have been set deep to defend them; although of their own nature they will ~~run~~ down deep into the ground.

Tulipa Byzantina duobus floribus Clusii. The small Tulip of Constantinople.

The small *Tulipa* of Constantinople, beareth for the most part but two leaves on the stalk, which are fair and broad, almost like unto the Candie *Tulipa*, next hereto unto to be described: the stalk it self riseth not above a foot high, bearing sometimes but one flower, but most commonly two theron, one below another, and are no bigger then the flowers of the yellow *Bolonia Tulipa*, but differing in colour; 3 for this is on the outside of a purplish colour, mixed with white and green, and on the inside of a fair bluish colour, the bottom and chives being yellow, and the tips or pen-
dents blackish: the root is very like the yellow *Bolonia Tulipa*.

Tulipa Cretica. The Tulip of Candia.

This Tulipa is of later knowledge with us then the Persian, but doth more hardly thrive, in regard of our cold climate; the description whereof, so far as we have knowledge, by the sight of the root and leaf, and relation from others of the flower, (for I have not yet heard that it hath very often flowered in our Country) is as followeth. It beareth fair broad leaves, resembling the leaves of a Lilly of a greenish colour, and not very whitish: the stalk beareth thereon one flower, larger and more open then many other, which is either wholly white, or of a deep red colour, or else is variably mixed, white with a fine reddish purple, the bottoms being yellow, with purplish chives tipped with blackish pendent: the root is small, and somewhat like the dwarf yellow Tulipa, but somewhat bigger.

Tulipa Armenica. The Tulip of Armenia.

This small Tulipa is much differing from all the former (except the small or dwarf white Tulips remembered by Lobel and Clusius, as is before set down) in that it bears either three or four small, long, and somewhat narrow green leaves, altogether at one joint or place; the stalk being not high, and naked or without leaves from them to the top, where it beareth one small flower like unto an ordinary red Tulipa, but somewhat more yellow, tending to an Orange colour with a blacky bottom : the root is not much bigger then the ordinary yellow *Bolonia* Tulipa, before set down.

And these are the sorts of this first *Classis* of early Tulips.

Tulipa media. The meaner or middle flowering Tulip.

For any other or further description of this kind of Tulipa, it shall not need, having given it sufficiently in the former early Tulips, the main difference confiting first in the time of flowering, which is about a month after the early Tulips, yet some more time less; for even in the *Præcox*, or early ones, some flower a little earlier, & later than others, and then in the colours of the flowers; for we have observed many colours,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers

colours and mixtures or varieties of colours in the *Medias*, which we could never see in the *Præcœs*, and to also some in the *Præcœs*, which are not in the *Medias*: yet there is far greater variety of mixture of colour in these *Medias*, than hath been observed in all the *Præcœs*, (although Clusius fath otherwise) either by myself, or by any other that I have conversed with about this matter, and all this hath hapned by the sowing of the feed, as I said before. I will therefore in this place not trouble you with any further circumstance, then to distinguish them, as I have done in the former early *Tulipas*, into their four primary colours, and under them give you their severall varieties and names, for so much as hath come to my knowledge, not doubtfull, but that many that have travelled in the sowing of the feed of *Tulipas* many years, may observe each of them to have some variety that others have not: and therefore I think no one man can come to the knowledge of all particular distinctions.

Tulipa media alba

- 1 *Nivea*, fundo albo vel luteo.
 2 *Argentea*, quasi alba cinerea fundo lu-
tecente, purpureis flaminibus.
 3 *Margaritaria* alba, carne dulissima.
 4 *Alba*, fundo carmine vel nigra.
 5 *Albida*.
 6 *Alba*, oris rubris. *Habent generis in-*
Alba, *purpureis oris.* *Sanguineis confon-*
tae, *et* *luteis*, *et* *cinereis*, *in-*
Alba, *coccinea*. *Catus disparsus.*
 9 *Albida primaria*, deinde albida, et oris
 purpureis, & venis introrsum resistenti-
 bus, dicta nobis Hackneyana.
 10 *Alba*, sanguineo colore varia, fundo
 vel albitissimo, vel albo.
 11 *Alba*, radiatum de pestis flammis, &
 maculis coccinis.
 12 *Alba*, purpurea rubedina plamata, di-
 versarum specierum, que cum superiori,
 vel albo, vel luteo, vel parvo ceruleo,
 constant fundo, que constanter tenent
 punctatos colores, & non dispergunt sed
 post triennium aut quatuor dierum spatiunt
 pulchritudines apparent.
 13 *Pazani argentea coloris*, i.e. alba pla-
 matata, punctata, striata, vel diversimode
 varia, rubedina dilatata, vels
 taurinae purpurea, interius vel exteri-
 us vel utrinque, diversimode speciem.
 14 *Tunicaria marmorata* alba varia, i.e. ex al-
 bo & purpureo frisia diversimode fun-
 do alterno albo.
 15 *Holias* alba vel albida, alba fundo,
 vel fundo purpureo ceruleo, vel ceruleo
 albo circundato diversè signata, vel
 varia inatus ad mediterraneum foliorum sur-
 sum in auburni, plurimum vel ad oras
 persimilium ampliæ & alas. *Haec specie-*
res extant per multiplicantur, ut nunc fin-
explicabiles.

1 A snow white, with a white or yellow
 bottom.
 2 A silver colour, that is, a very pale or
 whitish Ash colour, with a yellowish
 - bottom, and purple chives.
 3 A Pearl colour, that is, white, with a wash
 or sheen of bluish.
 4 A white, with a blew or black bottom.
 5 A Cream colour.
 6 A white, with red edges. *These three sorts*
are called *Red*, *Yellow*, *and* *Cream*, *confon-*
tae, *et* *white*, *with* *purple* *edges*.
 7 A white, with crimson edges.
 8 A white, with crimson edges.
 9 A pale or whitish yellow, which after a
 few days growth more white, with
 purplish red edges, and some streaks
 running inward from the edge, which
 we call an Hackney.
 10 A white mixed with a blood red very
 - variably, and with a pure white, or other
 coloured bottom.
 11 A white, streaked with crimson flames,
 and spots through the whole flower.
 12 A white, speckled with a reddish pur-
 ple, more or less, of divers sorts, with
 white, yellow, or blew bottoms, all
 which do hold their marks constant, and
 do not spread their colours, but fleshe
 fairer after they have stood blown three
 or four days.
 13 A cloth of silver of divers sorts, that is,
 a white spotted, striped, or otherwise
 marked, with red or purple, in some pal-
 ler, in some deeper, either on the inside,
 or on the outside, or on both.
 14 A white Fools coat of divers sorts, that
 is, purple or pale crimson, and white,
 as it were engirded together, either with
 a white ground or other, whereof there
 is great variety.
 15 A white Holias, that is, a fair white, or
 paler white, either without a bottom,
 or with a blew with purple bottom, or
 blew and white circling the bottom,
 and

Tanta est bujus varietas, vel multitudine,
vel stiriarum paucitate & distinctione,
vel fundis variantibus, ut ad tedium
esset perscribere.

and from the middle upwards speckled and streaked on the inside for the moist part, with blood red or purplish spots and lines unto the very edges, which abide large and white. Of this kind there are found very great varieties, not to be expressed.

Of this sort there is so much variety, some being larger or fairer marked than others, their bottoms also varying; that it is almost impossible to express them

Tulipa media purpurea.

- The mean flowering purple Tulipa

- 1 *Purpurea sativa.*
 2 *Purpurea dilatior, diversarum Specie-
rum, quarum Rosea una, Carnea si-
lata, altera.*
 3 *Persici coloris, duarum aut trium speci-
erum.*
 4 *Chermesina, obscura, aut pallida.*
 5 *Stamela, intensior aut remissior.*
 6 *Xerampelina.*
 7 *Purpurea frisia.*
 8 *Perfici sativa, vel dilata coloris, undu-
lata, vel radiata.*
 9 *Colombina, oris & radis albis.*
 10 *Purpurea rubra, oris albæ, simili Pre-
coce, dicta principis.*
 11 *Chermesina, vel Helvola, lineis albis
in medio, & versus oris, fundo ceruleo,
vel albo, item, albo orbe.*
 12 *Purpurea remissior, aut intensior, oris
albis, parvis aut magnis, ut in Princeps
precoce, fundo vel ceruleo orbe alba, vel
albo orbe ceruleo amplio.*
 13 *Holias Helvola, sanguinis guttis in-
tus a medio fussum in orbem, fundo ce-
ruleo.*
 14 *Tunicia Morionis purpurea rubra sati-
va, albito frisia, quam in alba saturata
fundit ex ceruleo & albo.*
 15 *Purpurea rubra sativa vel dilata, albo
vel albeline, punctata vel frisia diver-
simoda, dicta Cariophyllata.*

1 A fair deep purple.
 2 A paler purple, of many sorts, whereof a
Rose colour is one, a Blush another.
 3 A Peach colour of two or three sorts.
 4 A Crimson, deep, or pale.
 5 A Stamel, dark or light.
 6 A Murray.
 7 A purple, stript and spotted.
 8 A Peach colour, higher or paler, waved
or stript.
 9 A Dove colour edged and straked with
white.
 10 A fair red purple, with white edges,
like unto the early Tulipa, called a Prince
11 A fair Crimson or Claret wine col-
our, with white lines both in the mid-
dle, and towards the edges, most have a
blew bottom, yet some are white, or
circled with white.
 12 A light or deep purple, with white
edges, greater or smaller, like the early
Prince, the bottoms either blew circled
with white, or white circled with a large
blew.
 13 A purple Holias, the colour of a pale
Claret wine, marked and spotted with
blood red spots, round about the middle
of each leaf upward on the inside only,
the bottom being blew.
 14 A Crimson Fools Coat, dark crimson,
and pale white empaled together, differ-
ing from the white Fools Coat, the
bottom blew and white.
 15 A deeper or paler reddish purple, spot-
ted or striped with a paler or pur-
ple white, of divers sorts, called the Gillo-
Flower Tulipa.



- Tulipa media rubra.*
- 1 *Rubra communis, fundo luteo, vel nigro.*
 - 2 *Mali Auranti coloris.*
 - 3 *Cinabaris coloris.*
 - 4 *Lateritii coloris.*
 - 5 *Rubra, luteo afera.*
 - 6 *Rubra, oris luteis.*
 - 7 *Testamentum Brancion rubra sativa, oris pallidis, diversarum specierum, & bore variantium, & orarum amplissimae.*
 - 8 *Cinabaris radiata, magis aut minus serozina.*
 - 9 *Rubra purpurea obsoleta, exterioribus foliis, perfusa luteo intus, oris pallidis luteis.*
 - 10 *Rubra purpurea elegans exira, & intus latefens, oris pallidis luteis, fundo luteo vel viridi.*
 - 11 *Rubra flamans cocinea, & crebris maculis ab alijs fundo.*
 - 12 *Flamans eleganior rubra, i.e. radiis luteis intercursantibus ruborem.*
 - 13 *Flamans remissior utroq. colore.*
 - 14 *Panni aurei coloris.*
 - 15 *Tunica Marioniis verior, seu Palto de Soi, optima, tenis amplis amenis & crebris, ex rubro & flavo separatis divisis & excurrentibus, flos confusus.*
 - 16 *Tunica Marioniis altera, teniis minorebus & minus frequentibus, magis aut minus alia alii inconspicua.*
 - 17 *Tunica Marioniis pallidior, i.e. teniis vel striis frequentioribus in utroq. colore pallidis, flos est confusus & elegans.*
 - 18 *Pileus Marioniis, radis luteis, in medio superiori latius, per ruborem excurrentibus, fundo luteo, apicibus luteis, & tribus exterioribus foliis luteis, una tricoloris vel ab alijs oris.*

- The mean flowring red Tulip.**
- 1 A fair red which is ordinary, with a yellow or black bottom.
 - 2 A deep Orange colour.
 - 3 A Vermillion.
 - 4 A pale red, or Brick colour.
 - 5 A Gingeline colour.
 - 6 A red with small yellow edges.
 - 7 A Testament Brancion of divers sorts, differing both in the deepness of the red, and largeness of the pale coloured edges.
 - 8 A Vermillion flamed, flowring later or earlier.
 - 9 A dead purplish red without, and of a yellowish red within, with pale yellow edges.
 - 10 A bright Crimson red on the outside, more yellowish on the inside with pale yellow edges, and a bottom yellow or green.
 - 11 A red Flambant spotted thick with yellow spots without any bottom.
 - 12 A more excellent red Flambant, with flames of yellow running through the red.
 - 13 A pale coloured Flambant.
 - 14 A cloth of gold colour.
 - 15 A true Fools Coat, the best is a fair red & a fair yellow, parted into guards every one apart, varied through every leaf to the very edge, yet in most abiding constant.
 - 16 Another Fools Coat, not so fairly marked, nor so much, some of these are more or less constant in their marks, and some more variable than others.
 - 17 A pale Fools Coat, that is, with pale red, and pale yellow guards or stripes very fair and constant.
 - 18 A Fools Cap, that is, with lifts or stripes of yellow running through the middle of every leaf of the red, broader at the bottom than above, the bottom being yellow, the three outer leaves being yellow with red edges, or without.



1 Tulipa interior. 2 Tulipa de chama. 3 Tulipa Malibonensis, sive de California. 4 Tulipa of Caffe purple with pale white striae. 5 Tulipa pallida clavigera. 6 Tulipa Coccinea. 7 Tulipa Coccinea variabile. 8 Tulipa Caryophyllata Wilmeri. 9 Wilmeri Gillofower Tulipa. 10 tulipa cinnamomea alba. 11 Tulipa with white flames. 12 tulipa Golias. A kind of Zwifler called Golias. 7 Tulipa le Zwifler. A Tulipa called the Zwifler. 8 tulipa alba Hammis coccinea. Another variety of Flambeau red coat. 11 Tulipa Cinnamomea alba Hammis. The Vermillion. 12 tulipa planata rubra & lutea. 12 the Fouterel. 13 tulipa planata rubra & lutea.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

- 19 *Le Suiffe senis radiata magnis ex rubore & pallore.*
- 20 *Alcea dicta Goliab à floribus magnitudine, tenuis radiata similissima le Suiffe, nisi rubor & albedo sine eleganter.*
- 21 *Holias rubra, i.e. sanguinea argenteis radiis, & guttis in orbe dispositis, praeter interius fundo viridis saturo.*
- 22 *Holias coccinea, rubra coccinea, albo radiata in orbem, circa medium foliorum interius, fundo albo.*
- 23 *Alba huius similis, fundo albo & ceraso.*
- 19 A Swiffe painted with a fair red and pale white or straw colour.
- 20 A Goliah, so called, of the bigness of the flower, most like to the Swiffe in the marks and guards, but that the red and white is more lively.
- 21 A red Holias. A blood red strip with silver white veins and spots, with a dark green bottom.
- 22 A Crimfon red Holias, that is, a fair purplish red, spotted with white circles about the middle of the inner leaves, and a white bottom.
- 23 Another like therunto, with a blew and white bottom.

Tulipa media lutea.

- 1 *Lutea, sive Aurea vulgaris.*
- 2 *Straminea.*
- 3 *Sulphurea.*
- 4 *Meli Auranti pallidi coloris.*
- 5 *Lutea dilute purpurea striata, aurea pani pallidi imbar.*
- 6 *Pallida lutea fasciata adumbrata.*
- 7 *Flava, oris ruforis magnis, aut parvis.*

- 8 *Straminea oris rubris magnis intensis, & parvis remissis.*
- 9 *Oscura & fuliginea lutea, instar Foliis decidui, id est, Foliis mortuorum appetillatur.*
- 10 *Flava, rubore persisa, etiamque striata per totum, dorso coccineo, oris pallidis.*

- 11 *Pallida lutea, persisa & magis aut minus rubore striata, fundo vellueo, vel viridis.*
- 12 *Testamentum Clusi, i.e. lutea pallida fuligine obscura, exterius & interius ad oris usque pallida, per totum vero floris medium, maculis interius aperita instar omnium alterum Holias, dorso obscuriore, fundo viride.*

The mean flowering yellow Tulip.

- 1 A fair gold yellow.
- 2 A straw colour.
- 3 A Brimstone colour pale yellowish green.
- 4 A pale Orange colour.
- 5 A pale cloth of gold colour.
- 6 A Custard colour a pale yellow shadowed over with a brown.
- 7 A gold yellow with red edges, greater or smaller.
- 8 A straw colour with red edges, deeper or paler, greater or smaller.
- 9 A fulne or immodic yellow, like a dead leaf that is fallen, and therefore called *Faule morte.*
- 10 A yellow shadowed with red, and striped also through all the leaves, the back side of them being of a red crimfon, and the edges pale.
- 11 A pale yellow, shadowed and striped with red, in some more in some less, the bottoms being either yellow or green.
- 12 A Testamentum Clusi, that is, a shadowed pale yellow, both within and without, spotted round about the middle on the inside, as all other Holias are, the back of the leaves being more obscure or shadowed with pale yellow edges, and a green bottom.

13 Flama

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

- 13 *Flambans lutea, diversimode intus magis aut minus striata, vel in aliis extra maculata rubore, fundo ut plumbum nigro, vel in aliis luteo.*

14 Flambans pallidior & elegantior.

- 14 *Holias lutea intensior vel remissior diversimode, in orbem radiata interior, rubris maculis ad sagittas usq[ue] oras, aliquoties vireb[us], aliis partis, fundo viridi, vel tanaceto obscuro.*

15 Holias straminea rubore striata & punctata, instar alba Holias.

- 17 *Tunica Morionis lutea, alis dicta Flammes, in qua color flaves magis & confusus rubore, diversimode radiata. Huc reddenda est viridarium Tuliparum clausis, que diversorum etiam confat specierum. Vna viridi intensior, cuius flos semper ferè semiclausus manet staminibus simbratis. Alcea remissior, instar Phlantie peanorum viridatum, luteo variata oris albis. Terita adhuc dilutiori viriditate ornis purpuras. Quarta, cuius folia, equaliter purpura diluta, & viriditate diversi sunt. Quinta, foliis longissimis stellamodo expansis, ex rubore & viriditate coacta.*

- 13 A yellow Flambant of divers sorts, that is, the whole flower more or lesse streaked or spotted on the inside; and in some on the outside with red, the bottom in most being black; yet in some yellow.

14 A paler yellow Flambant more beautiful.

- 15 A yellow Holias, paler or deeper yellow very variable, spotted on the inside round about the middle, with red sometimes plentifully, or else sparingly, with a green or dark tawny bottom.

16 Holias straminea rubore striata & punctata, instar alba Holias.

- 17 A yellow Fools coat, of some called a flaine colour, wherein the yellow is more then the red, diversly streaked. Unto these may be added the green Tulipa, which is also of divers sorts. One having a great flower of a deep green colour, seldom opening it self, but abiding always as it were half shut up and closed, the chives being as it were feathered. Another of a paler or yellowish green, paned with yellow, and is called, The Parret, Sc. with white edges. A third of a more yellowish green, with red or purplish edges. A fourth, hath the leaves of the flower equally almost parted, with green and a light purple colour, which abiding a long time in flower, groweth in time to be fairer marked: for at the first it doth not shew it self so plainly divided. Some call this a green Swifler. A fifth hath the longest leaves standing like a star, consisting of green and purple.

Tulipa Scrotina. The late flowering Tulip.

The late flowering Tulipa hath had his description expressed in the precedent discourse, so that I shall not need to make a repetition of what hath already been set down. The greatest matter of knowledge in this kinde is this, That it hath no such plentiful variety of colours or mixtures in his flowers, as are in the two former sorts, but is confined within these limits here expressed, as far as hath come to our knowledge.

Tulipa Scrotina.

Rosea intensior, aut remissior.

- Rubra vulgaris, aut saturatrix, & quasi nigricans, fundo luteo vel nigro, vel nigro orbe, aureo inclusu, dicta Oculata Solis.*

Lutea communis.

Lutea oris rubris.

- Lutea guttis sanguineis, fundo nigro vel varia.*

The late flowering Tulip.

A Rose colour deeper or paler.

- An ordinary red, or else a deeper red like black blood, with a black or yellow bottom, or black circled with yellow, called the Suns eye.

An ordinary yellow.

A yellow with red edges.

- A yellow with red spots and veins, the bottom black or discoloured.

F

There

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

There yet remain many observations, concerning these beautiful flowers, fit to be known; which could not, without too much prolixity, be comprehended within the body of the description of them; but are referred to be inserted of apart by themselves.

All sorts of Tulips bear usually but one stalk, and that without any branches: but sometimes Nature is so plentiful in bearing, that it hath two or three stalks, and sometimes two, or more branches out of one stalk (every stalk or branch bearing one flower at the top) but this is but seldom seen; and when it doth happen once, it is hardly seen again in the same root, but is a great signe, that the root that doth thus, being an old root, will the same year part into divers roots, whereof every one being of a reasonable greatness, will bear both his stalk and flower the next year, agreeing with the mother plant in colour, as all the off-sorts of Tulips do for the most part: for although the young off-sorts of some do vary from the main root, while it groweth with them, yet being separated, it will be of the same colour with the mother plant.

There growth oftentimes in the *Medias*, and sometimes also in the *Precoces*, but more seldom, a small bulbe or root, hard above the ground, at the bottom of the stalk, and between it and the lower leaf, which when the stalk is dry, and it ripe, being put into the ground, will bring forth in time a flower like unto the mother plant, from whence it was taken.

The flowers also of Tulips consist most commonly of six leaves, but sometimes they are seen to have eight or ten, or more leaves; but usually, those roots bear but their ordinary number of six leaves the next year: the head for seed then, is for the most part four-square, which at all other times is but three square, or when the flower wanteth a leaf or two, as sometimes also it doth, it then is flat, having but two sides.

The form of the flower is also very variable; for the leaves of some Tulips are all sharp pointed, or all blunt and round pointed, and many have the three outer leaves sharp pointed, and the three inner round pointed, and some contrariwise, the three outermost round pointed, and the three inner sharp pointed. Again, some have all the leaves of the flowers long and narrow, and some have them broader and shorter. Some *Precoces* also have their flowers very large and great, equal unto either the *Medias*, or *Serotines*, which most commonly are the largest, and others have them as small as the *Bologna* Tulipa.

The bottoms of the leaves of the flowers are also variably diversified, and so are both the chives or threads that stand tip upon the head, and the tips or pendants that are hanging loose on the tops of them; and by the difference of the bottoms or chives, many flowers are distinguished, which else are very like in colour, and alike also marked.

For the smell also there is some diversity; for that the flowers of some are very sweet, of others nothing at all, and some between both, of a small sent, but not offensive: and yet some I have observed have had a strong ill sent; but how to shew you to distinguish them, more then by your own sense, I cannot: for the seeds of sweet smelling Tulips do not follow their mother plant, no more then they do in their colour.

And lastly, take this, which is not the least observation, worth the noting, that I have observed in many. When they have been of one entire colour for divers years, yet in some years they have altered very much, as if it had not been the same, viz. from a purple or flame, it hath been variably either parted, or mixed, or striped with white, either in part, or through the whole flower, and so in a red or yellow flower, that it hath had either red or yellow edges, or yellow or red spots, lines, veins, or flames, running through the red or yellow colour, and sometimes it hath hapned, that three leaves have been equally parted in the middle with red and yellow, the other three abiding of one colour, and in some the red had some yellow in it, and the yellow some red spots in it also; whereof I have observed, that all such flowers, not having their original in that manner, (for some that have such or the like marks from the beginning, that is, from the first and second years flowering, are constant, and do not change) but as I said, were of one colour at the first, do shew the *weaknesse*

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

weaknesse and decay of the root, and that this extraordinary beauty in the flower, is but as the brightness of a light, upon the very extinguishing the root, and doth plainly declare, that it can do his Master no more service, & therefore with this jollity doth bid him good night. I know there is a common opinion among many (and very confidently maintained) that a Tulipa with a white flower, hath changed to bear red or yellow, and so of the red or yellow, and other colours, that they are likewise inconstant, as though no flowers were certain: but I could never either see or hear for certain any such alteration, nor any other variation, but what is formerly expressed. Let not therefore any judicious be carried away with any such idle conceit, but rather suspect some deceit in their Gardeners or others, by taking up one, and putting in another in the place, or else their own mistaking.

Now for the sowing, planting, transplanting, choise, and ordering of Tulips, which is not the least of regard, concerning this subject in hand, but (as I think) would be willingly entertained: What I have by my best endeavours learned, by mine own pains in almost forty years travel, or from others informations, I am willing here to set down; not doubting, but that some may add what hath not come to knowledge.

First, in the sowing of the seeds of Tulips, I have not observed (whatsoever others have written) nor could of certainty learn of others, that there doth arise from the seeds of *Precoces* any *Medias* or *Serotines* Tulips, (or but very seldom) nor am certainly assured of any: but that the seeds of all *Precoces* (so they be not doubtful, or of the last flowering sorts), will bring *Precoces*: And I am out of doubt, that I never saw, nor could learn, that ever the seed of the *Medias* or *Serotines* have given *Precoces*; but *Medias* or *Serotines*, according to their natural kinde. But if there should be any degeneration, I rather incline to think, that it sooner cometh to passe (*a melior ad peius, per facilitis deservit*), that is that *Precoces* may give *Medias*, then that *Medias* or *Serotines* should give *Precoces*.

For the choise of your seed to sowe. First, for the *Precoces*, *Claflin* saith, that the *Precox Tulipa*, that beareth a white flower, is the best to give the greatest variety of colours. Some among us have reported, that they have found great variety rise from the seed of the red *Precox*, which I can more hardly beleieve: but *Claflin* his experience hath the greater probability, but especially if it have some mixture of red or purple in it. The purple I have found to be the best, next therunto is the purple with white edges, and so likewise the red with yellow edges, each of them will bring most of their own colours. Then the choise of the best *Medias*, is to take those colours that are light, rather white then yellow, and purple then red; yea white, not yellow, purple, not red: but then again to be spotted is the best, and the more the better; but withal, or above all in these, respect the ground or bottom of the flower, (which in the *Precox Tulipa* cannot, because you shall seldom see any other ground in them but yellow) for if the flower be white, or whitish, spotted, or edged, and striped, and the bottom blew or purple (such as is found in the *Hollias*, and in the Cloth of silver, this is beyond all other the most excellent; and out of question the choicest of an hundred, to have the greatest and most pleasant variety and rarity. And so in degree, the meaner in beauty you sowe, the lesser shall your pleasure in rarities be. Beside not your time in sowing red or yellow Tulipa seed, or the divers mixtures of them: for they will (as I have found by experience) seldom be worth your pains. The *Serotines*, or late flowering Tulipa, because it is seldom seen, with any especial beautiful variety, you may easily your selves ghesse that it can bring forth (even as I have also learned) no rarite, and little or no diversity at all.

The time and manner to sowe these seeds is next to be considered. You may not sowe them in the spring of the year, if you hope to have any good of them; but in the Autumn, or prently after they be thorow ripe and dry: yet if you sowe them not until the end of October, they will come forward never the worse, but rather the better; for it is often seen, that over early sowing causeth them to spring out of the ground over early, so that if a sharp spring chance to follow, it may go neer to spoil all, or the most of your seed. We usually sowe the same years seed, yet if you chance to keep of your own, or have from others such seed, as is two years old, they will thrive and do well enough, especially if they were ripe and well gathered:

You must not sow them too thick, for so doing hath lost many a peck of good seed, as I can tell; for if the seed lie one upon another, that it hath not room upon the sprouting to enter and take root in the earth, it perishest by and by. Some use to tread down the ground, where they mean to sow their seed, and having sown them thereon, do cover them over the thickness of a mans thumb with fine sifted earth, and they think they do well, and have good reason for it: for considering the nature of the young Tulips roots, is to run down deeper into the ground, every year more then other, they think to hinder their quick descent by the fastness of the ground, that so they may increase the better. This way may please some, but I do not use it, nor can finde the reason sufficient; for they do not consider, that the stinesses of the earth, doth cause the roots of the young Tulips to be long before they grow great, in that a stiff ground doth more hinder the well thriving of the roots, then a looche doth, and although the roots do run down deeper in a looche earth, yet they may easily by transplanting be helpen, and raised up high enough. I have also seen some Tulipas not once removed from their sowing to their florwing; but if you will not lose them, you must take them up while their leaf or stalk is fresh, and not withdraw them: for if you do not follow the stalk down to the root, be it never so deep, you will leave them behinde you. The ground also must be refepeted, for the finer, softer, and richer the mould is, wherein you sow your seed, the greater shall be your increase and varietie: Sift it therefore from all stones and rubbishes, and let it be either fat natural ground of it self, or being mucke that it be throughly rotten: but some I know, to mend their ground, do make such a mixture of grounds, that they mar it in the making.

After the seed is thus sown, the first years springing bringeth forth leaves, little bigger then the ordinary graffe leaves; the second year bigger, and so by degrees every year bigger then other. The leaves of the *Precoce* while they are young, may be differmed from the *Medias* by this note, which I have obserued. The leaves of them do wholly stand up above the ground, shewing the small footfallles, whereby every leaf doth stand, but the leaves of the *Medias* or *Serotines* do never wholly appear out of the ground, but the lower part which is broad abideth under the upper face of the earth. Those Tulipas now growing to be three years old, (yet some at the second, if the ground and air be correspondent) are to be taken up our of the ground, wherein ye shall finde they have run deep, and to be anew planted, after they have been a little dried and cleaned, either in the same, or another ground again, placing them reasonable near one unto another, according to their greatness, which being planted and covered over with earth again, of about an inch or two thicknesse, may be left untaken up again for two years longer, if you will, or else removed every year after, as you please; and thus by transplanting them in their due season (which is still in the end of July, or beginning of August, or thereabouts) you shall according to your seed and soil, have some come to bearing, in the fifth year after the florwing, (and some have had them in the fourth, but that hath been but few, and none of the best, or in a rich ground) some in the sixth and seventh, and some paraventure not until the eighth or tenth year: but still remember, that as your roots grow greater, that in re-planting you give them the more room to be distane one from another, or else the one will hinder, if not rot the other.

The seed of the *Precoce*, do not thrive and come forward so fast as the *Medias* or *Serotines*, nor do give any off-sent in their running down as the *Medias* do, which usually leave a small root at the head of the other that is run down every year; and besides, are more tender, and require more care and attendance then the *Medias*, and therefore they are the more refepeted.

This is a general and certain rule in all Tulipas, that all the while they bear but one leaf, they will not bear flower, whether they be feedlings, or the off-sents of elder roots, or the roots themselves, that have heretofore born flowers; but when they shew a second leaf, breaking out of the first, it is a certain signe, that it will then bear a flower, unlese some casualty hinder it; as frost or rain, to rip or spoil the bud, or other untimely accident befall it.

To set or plant your best and bawling Tulipas somewhat deeper then other roots. I told i: the best way; for if the ground be either cold, or lie too open to the cold

Northern

Northern air, they will be the better defended therin, and not suffer the frosts or cold to pierce them so soon: for the deep frosts and snows do pinch the *Precoce* chieflie, if they be too near the uppermost crust of the earth; and therefore many, with good successe, cover over their ground before Winter, with either fresh or old rotten dung, and that will marvellously preserve them. The like course you may hold with feedlings, to cause them to come on the forwarder, so it be after the first years growing, and not till then.

To remove Tulipas after they have shot forth their fibres or small strings, which grow under the great round roots, (that is, from September until they be in flower) is very dangerous; for by removing them when they have taken fast hold in the ground, you do both hinder them in the bearing out their flowers, and besides, put them in hazard to perish, at least to be put back from bearing for a while after, as oftentimes I have proved by experience. But when they are now risen to flower, and so for any time after, you may safely take them up if you will, and remove them without danger, if you have any good regard unto them, unlesse it be a young bearing root, which you shall in so doing much hinder, because it is yet tender, by reason it now beareth his first flower. But all Tulipa roots, when their stalk and leaves are dry, may most safely then be taken up out of the ground, and be so kept (so that they lie in a dry, and not in a moist place) for fix moneths, without any great harm: I have known them that had them nine moneths out of the ground, and have done reasonable well, but this you must understand withal, that they have not been young, but elder roots, and they have been orderly taken up and preserved. The drier you keep a Tulipa root, the better, so as you let it not lie in the Sun or wind, which will pierce it and spoile it.

Thus Gentlewomen, for your delights, / for these pleafures are the delights of leisure, which hath bred your love and liking to them, and although you are herein predominant, yet cannot they be barred from your beloved, who I doubt not, will thare with you in the delight as much as is fit) have I taken this pains, to set down, and bring to your knowledge such rules of art, as my small skill hath enabled me withal concerning this subject, which of all other, seemed fittest in this manner to be enlarged, both for the varietie of matter, and excellencie of beauties herein, and also that these rules set forth together in one place, might save many repetitions in other places, so that for the planting and ordering of all other bulbous roots, and the lowing the seeds of them, you may have recourse unto these rules, (*ex quaam ad normem & examen*) which may serve in general for all other, little diversitie of particulars needing exception.

The Place.

The greater Tulipas have first been sent us from Constantinople, & other parts of Turkie, where it is said they grow naturally wilde in the Fields, Woods, and Mountains; as Thracia, Macedonia, Pontus about the Euxine Sea, Cappadocia, Bithynia, and about Tripolis and Aleppo in Syria also: the lesser have come from other several places, as their names do decipher it out unto us; as Armenia, Persia, Candie, Portugal, Spain, Italie, and France. They are all now made Denizens in our Gardens, where they yield us more delight, and more encrease for their proportion, by reason of the culture, then they did unto their own naturals.

The Time.

These do flower some earlier, some later, for three whole moneths together at the least, therin adoring out a Garden most gloriously, in that being but one kinde of flower, it is so full of varietie, as no other (except the Daffodils, which yet are not comparable, in that they yeld not that alluring pleasant varietie) do the like besides. Some of the *Precoce* have been in flower with us, (for I speake not of their own natural places, where the Winters are milder, and the Spring earlier then ours) in the moneth of January, when the Winter before hath been milde, but many in February, and

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

and all the *Præcœs*, from the beginning to the end of March, if the year be kindly : at what time the *Medias* do begin, and abide all April, and part of May, when the *Serotines* flower and fade ; but this, as I said, if the year be kindly, or else each kinde will be a moneth later. The feed is ripe in June and July, according to their earlie or late flowring.

The Names.

There have been divers opinions among other modern Writters, by what name this plant was known to the ancient Authors. Some would have it be *Cosmosandalos*, of the Ancient. *Dodoneus* reféreth it to *Narviss* of *Theophrastus*, in his seventh Book and thirteenth Chapter : but thereof he is so brief, that besides the bare name, we cannot finde him to make any further relation of form, or quality. And *Badianus*, upon *Murtholines* *Commentaries* of *Dioscorides*, and in his *Pinax alfo*, followeth his opinion. *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* is of opinion, it may be referred to the *Helychrysum* of *Cratæa*. *Gesner*, as I think, first of all, and after him *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Clausi*, and many others, refer it to the *Satyrion* of *Dioscorides* : and surely this opinion is the most probable for many reasons. First, for that this plant doth grow very frequent in many places of Greece, and the lesser Asia, which were no doubt sufficiently known both to *Theophrastus*, and *Dioscorides*, and was accounted among bulbous roots, although by fundy names. And secondly, as *Dioscorides* fetcheth forth his *Satyrion*, so this most commonly beareth three leaves upon a stalk (although sometimes with us it hath four or five) like unto a *Lilly*, whereof some are often seen to be both red, in the first springing, and also upon the decaying, especially in a dry time, and in a dry ground : the flower likewise of some is white, and like a *Lilly*; the root is round, and as white within as the white of an egg, covered with a brown coat, having a sweetish, but not unpleasant taste, as any man without danger may try. This description doth so lively set forth this plant, that I think we shall need not to be any longer in doubt, where to finde *Dioscorides* his *Satyrion* *Triphyllum*, seeing we have such plenty growing with us. And thirdly, there is no doubt, but that it hath the same qualities, as thou shall hereafter hear further. And lastly, that plant likewise that beareth a red flower, may very well agree with his *Erythronium* ; for the descriptions in *Dioscorides* are both alike, as are their qualities, the greatest doubt may be in the feed, which yet may agree unto *Linum* or *Flax* as fitly, or rather more than many other plants do, in many of his comparissons, which yet we receive for currant. For the feed of *Tulipas* are flat, hard and shining as the feed of *Linum* or *Flax*, although of another colour, and bigger, as *Dioscorides* himself fetcheth it down. But if there should be a mistaking in the writing of *λινον* for *χιτεον*, in the Greek Text, as the slip is both easie and likely, it were then out of all question the same : for the feed is very like unto the feed of *Lillies*, as any man may easily discern that knows them, or will compare them. It is generally called by all the late Writters, *Tulipa*, which is derived from the name *Tulpanz*, whereby the Turks of *Dalmatia* do entitle their head-tires, or Caps ; and this flower being blown, laid open, and inverted, doth very well resemble them. We have received the early kinde from *Constantinople*, by the name of *Cafa late*, and the other by the name of *Cava late*. *Lobel* and others do call it *Lilio-narcissus*, because it doth resemble the *Lilie* in the leaf, flower, and feed, and a Daffodil in the root. We call it in English the Turks cap, but most usuall *Tulipa*, as most other Christian Countries that delight therein do. *Dalechampius* calleth it *Oulada*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth, that his first *Satyrion* is profitable for them that have

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

have a convulsion in their neck, (which we call a crick in the neck) if it be drunk in harsh (which we call red) wine.

That the roots of *Tulipas* are nourishing, there is no doubt, the pleasant, or at least the no unpleasant taste, may hereunto gerewade ; for divers have had them sent by their friends from beyond Sea, and mistaking them to be *Onions*, have used them as *Onions* in their pottage or broths, and never found any caute of mislike, or any senece of evil quality produced by them, but accounted them sweet *Onions*.

Further, I have made trial of them my self in this manner. I have preserved the roots of these *Tulipas* in Sugar, as I have done the roots of *Eringus*, *Orchis*, or any other such like, and have found them to be almost as pleasant as the *Eringus* roots, being firm and sound, fit to be presented to the curios ; but for force of Venereous qualite, I cannot say, either from my self, not having eaten many, or from any other, whom I have beforefed them : but surely, if there be any spacial properties in the roots of *Orchis*, or some other tending to that purpose, I think this may as well have it as they. It shold seem, that *Dioscorides* doth attribute a great venereous faculty to the feed, whereof I know not any hath made any especial experiment with us yet.

CHAP. IX.

Narviss. The Daffodil.

THERE hath been a great confusion among many of our modern Writters of plants, in not distinguishing the manifold varieties of Daffodils ; for every one almost, without consideration of kinde or form, or other special note, giveth names to diversify one from another, that if any one shall receive from several places the Catalogues of their names (as I have had many) as they set them down, and compare the one Catalogue with the other, he shall scarce have three names in a dozen to agree together, one calling that by one name, which another calleth by another, that very few can tell what they mean. And this their confusion, in not distinguishing the name of *Narviss* from *Pseudonarcissus*, is of all other in this kind the greatest and grossest error. To avide therefore that gulf, whereof I complain that so many have been endrenched ; and to reduce the Daffodils into such a methodical order, that every one may know, to what *Clasis* or form any one doth appertain, I will first divide them into two principal or primary kindes : that is, into *Narviss*, true Daffodils, and *Pseudonarcissus*, bastard Daffodils : which distinction I hold to be most necessary to be set down first of all, that every one may be named without confusion under his own primary kinde, and then to let the other parts of the subdivision follow, as is proper to them, and fittest to exprefse them. Now to caufe you to understand the difference between a true Daffodil and a false, is this ; it consisteth onely in the flower, (when as in all other parts they cannot be distinguished) and chiefly in the middle cup or chalice ; for that we do in a manner only account those to be *Pseudonarcissus*, bastard Daffodils, whose middle cup is altogether as long, and sometime a little longer then the outer leaves that do encompass it, so that it seemeth rather like a trunk or long note, then a cup or chalice, such as almost all the *Narviss*, or true Daffodils have ; I say almost, because I know that some of them have their middle cup so small, that we rather call it a crown then a cup ; and again, some of them haue been so long, that they may seem to be of the number of the *Pseudonarcissi*, or bastard Daffodils : but yet may easily be known from them, in that, although the cup of some of the true Daffodils be great, yet it is wider open at the brim or edge, and not so long and narrow all alike, as the bastard kindes are ; and this is the chief and onely way to know how to sever these kindes, which rule holdeth certain in all, except that kinde which is called *Narviss Juncifolius reflexa flore*, whose cup is narrow, and as long as the leaves that turn up again.

Secondly,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Secondly, I will subdivid each of these again apart by themselves, into four sorts; and first the *Narcissos*, or true Daffodils into

- *Latifolios*, broad leaved Daffodils.
- *Angustifolios*, narrow leaved Daffodils.
- *Juncifolios*, Rush Daffodils, and
- *Mariños*, Sea Daffodils.

These sorts again do comprehend under them some other divisions, whereby they may the better be distinguished, and yet still be referred to one of those four former sorts: as,

- *Monanthos*, that is, Daffodils that bear but one flower, or two at the most upon a stalk, and
- *Polyanthos*, those that bear many flowers together upon a stalk: as also
- *Simplici flore*, those that bear single flowers, and
- *Multiplici flore*, or *flore pleno*, that is, have double flowers.
- *Vernales*, those that flower in the Spring, and among them, some that are earlier, and therefore called
- *Præcoxæ*, early flowering Daffodils, and
- *Autumnales*, those that flower in Autumn only.

And lastly, with the *Pseudonarcissos*, or baſtard Daffodils, I will keep the same order, to diſtinguiſh them likewiſe into their four ſeveral ſorts; and as with the true Daffodils, to wiſh them falſe, diſcribe under every ſort: firſt, thofe that bear ſingle flowers, whether one or many upon a ſtak; and then thofe that bear double flowers, one or many alſo. As for the diſtinctions of *major* and *minor*, greater and leſſer, and of *maximus* and *minimus*, greatest and leaſt, they do not onely belong to theſe Daffodils; and therefore muſt be uſed as occaſion permiſteſt, buſt unto all other ſorts of plants. To begin therefore, I think fitteſt with that ſtately Daffodil, which for his excellencie carrieth the name of None-ſuch.

1. *Narcissus latifolius omnium maximus, amplio calice flavo, sive Nompairelle.* The great None ſuch Daffodil, or Incomparable Daffodil.

This *Narcissus Nompairelle* hath three or four long and broad leaves, of a grayish green colour, among which riſeth up a ſtak two foot high at the leaſt, at the top whereof, out of a thin ſkinneiſh huſk, as all Daffodils haue, cometh forth one large ſingle flower, and no more uſually, conſiſting of fix very pale yellow large leaſes, almoſt round at the point, with a large cup in the middle, ſomewhat yellower then the leaſes, the bottom whereof next unto the ſtak is narrow and round, riſing wider to the mouth, which is very large and open, and unevenly cut in or indented about the edges. The cup doth very well reſembl the Chalice, that in former daies we had, and beyond the ſeaſon is ſtilled uſed to hold the Sacramental wine, that is with a narrower bottom, and a wide mouth. After the flower is paſt, ſometimes there cometh (for it doth not often) a round green head, and a black round ſeed therin, like unto other Daffodils, but greater. The root is great, as other Daffodils that bear large flowers, and is covered over with a browniſh coat or ſkin. The flower hath little or no ſcent at all.

Flore geminata: This doth ſometimes bring forth a flower with ten or twelve leaſes, and a cup much larger, as if it would be two, even as the flower ſemeth.

2. *Narcissus omnium maximus flore & calice flavo.* The great yellow incomparable Daffodil.

This other kinde diſtērreth neither in form, nor bignes of leaf or flower from the former, but in the colour of the circling leaſes of the flower, which are of the ſame yellow colour with the cup.

Flore geminata: This doth ſometimes degenerate and grow luxuriant alſo, bringing forth two flowers upon a ſtak; each diſtērreth from other, and ſometimes two flowers thrust together, as if they were but one, although it be but ſeldome; for it is not a peculiar kinde that is conſtant, yearly abiding in the ſame form.

3. *Narcissus*

'I be Garden of pleasant Flowers.

3. *Narcissus maximus griseus calice flavo.* The gray Peereſſe Daffodil.

This Peereſſe Daffodil well deſerveſt his place among theſe kindeſ, for that it doth much reſembl them, and peradventure is but a diſtēreſt raifeſt from the ſecond of the former, it is ſo like in leaf and flower, but that the leaſes ſeem to be ſomewhat greater, and the fix outer leaſes of the flower to be of a gliſting whitish gray coſt, and the cup yellow, as the former, but larger.

4. *Narcissus latifolius flavo flore, amplio calice, ſive Mattereſſe.* The leſſer yellow Nompairelle, or the Lady Matteneſſe Daffodil.

The leaſes of this Daffodil, are ſomewhat like unto the leaſes of the firſt kinde, but not altogether fo long or broad: the ſtak likewiſe riſeth not up fully to high, and beareth one flower like the former, but leſſer, and both the cup and the leaſes are of one colour, that is, of a pale yellow, yet more yellow then in the former: the cup of thiſ alſo is leſſer, and a little diſſering; for it is neither fully fo small in the bottom, nor fo large at the edges, nor fo crumpled at the brims, fo that all theſe diſtēres do plainly ſhew it to be another kinde, quite from the former.

The Place.

The places of none of theſe are certainly known to us where they grow naturally, but we haue them ouely in our Gardens, and haue been ſent, and procuraſt from diuers places.

The Time.

They flower ſometimes in the end of March, but chiefly in April.

The Names.

The firſt and ſecond haue bin ſent us by the name of *Narciffe Nompairelle*, as it is caſt in French; and in Latin, *Narcissus omnium maximus amplio calice flavo*, and *Narcissus Incomparabilis*, that is, the incomparable Daffodil, or the greaſt Daffodil of all other, with a large yellow cup: but auſterely, although this Daffodil doth exceed many other, both in length and bigneſſe, yet the great Spaniſh baſtard Daffodil, which ſhall be poiken of hereafter, is in my periwifion oftentimes a far higher and larger flower; and therefore this name was given but relatiuely, we may caſt it in English, The great None-ſuch Daffodil, or the Incomparable Daffodil, or the great Peereſſe Daffodil, or the Nompairelle Daffodil, which you will: for they all do anſwer either the French or the Latin name; and becauſe this name *Nompairelle* is grown currant by cuſtom, I know not well how to alter it. The third kinde may paſt with the title given it, without conſeuſ. The laſt is very well known beyond the ſeaſon, eſpecially in the Low Countries, and thoſe parts, by the Lady Matteneſſe Daffodil, because *Clytus* received it from her. We may caſt it in English, for the correpſondence, with the former, The leſſer yellow Nompairelle, Peereſſe Daffodil, or the Lady Matteneſſe Daffodil, which you will.

Narcissus Indicus flore rubro, diſcus Jacobaeus. The Indian Daffodil with a red flower.

This Indian Daffodil is fo diſtēring, both in form, not haſing a cup, and in colour, being red, from the whole Family of the Daffodils (except the next that followeth, and the Autumn Daffodils) that ſome might juſtly queſtion the firſtēſt of his place here. But becauſe as all the plants, whether bulbous or other, that come from the

the Indies, either East or West (although they differ very notably, from those that grow in these parts of the World) must in a general survey & muster be ranked every one, as near as the surveyours wit will direct him, under some other growing with us, that is of nearest likelihood; even so until some other can direct his place more fitly, I shall require you to accept of him in this, with this description that followeth, which I must tell you also, is more by relation then knowledge, or sight of the plant it self. This Daffodil hath divers broad leaves, somewhat like unto the common or ordinary white Daffodil, of a grayish green colour, from the sides whereof, as also from the middle of them, rise up sometimes two stalks together, but most usually one after another (for very often it flowreth twice in a Summer) and often also but one stalk alone, which is of a faint reddish colour, about a foot high or more, at the top whereof, out of a deep red skin or husk, cometh forth one flower bending downwards, consisting of six long leaves without any cup in the middle, of an excellent red colour, tending to a crimson; three of these leaves that turn upwards, are somewhat larger then those three that hang downwards, having six threads or chives in the middle, tipt with yellow pendent, and a three forked stile longer then the rest, and turning the end thereof again: the root is round and big, of a brownish colour on the outside, and white within. This is set forth by *Abdinus, Cardinal Farnefius* his Physician, that at Rome it rose up with stalks of flowers, before any leaves appeared.

The Place, Time, and Names.

This naturally growth in the West Indies, from whence it was brought into Spain, where it bore both in June and July, and by the Indians in their tongue named *Azcal Kochiti*, and hath been sent from Spain, unto divers lovers of plants, into several parts of Christendom, but have not thrived long in these transalpine colder Countries, so far as I can hear.

Narcissus Trapezanticus, flore lutea preciosissimus.
The early Daffodil of Trebizond.

Because this Daffodil is so like in flower unto the former, although differing in colour, I thought it the fittest place to joyn it the next thereto. This early Daffodil hath three or four short very green leaves, so like unto the leaves of the Autumn Daffodil, that many may easily be deceived in mistaking one for another, the difference confounding chiefly in this, that the leaves of this are not so broad or so long, nor rise up in Autumn; in the midst of these leaves riseth up a short green stalk, as hand full high, or not much higher usually, (I speak of it as it hath often flowered with me, whether the cause be the coldness of the time wherein it flowred, or the nature of the plant, or of our climate, I am in some doubt; but I do well remember, that the stalks of some plants, that have flowered later with me then the first, have by the greater strength and comfort of the Sun, risen a good deal higher then the first) bearing at the top, out of a whitish thin skin striped with green, one flower a little bending downwards, consisting of six leaves, laid open almost in the same manner with the former Indian Daffodil, whereof some do a little turn up their points again, of a fair pale yellow colour, having six white chives within it, tipt with yellow pendent, and a longer pointed: the root is not very great, but blackish on the outside, so like unto the Autumn Daffodil, but that it is yellow under the first or outermost coat, that one may easily mistake one for another.

The Place.

It was sent us from Constantinople among other roots, but as we may guess by the name, it should come thither from Trapezunte or Trebizond.

The Time.

It flowreth sometimes in December, if the former part of the Winter have



1. *Narcissus Kämpferille*. The incomparable Daffodil. 2. *Narcissus Matrona*. The lesser yellow Nonpareille Daffodil. 3. *Narcissus Luteus flave tubro*. The red Indian Daffodil. 4. *Narcissus Trapezanticus*. The early Daffodil of Trebizond. 5. *Narcissus Montanus* alias *apophyllum praeditum*. The white winged Daffodil. 6. *Narcissus Montanus*, sive *Nonpareille non alba*. The white Nonpareille, or peerless Daffodil. 7. *Narcissus albiflorus oblonge calice*. The white Daffodil with a long cup.

have been milde ; but most usually about the end of January, or else in February the beginning or the end.

The Names.

We do usually call it from the Turkish name, *Narcissus Trapezonicus*, and some also call it *Narcissus cerasus precox*, as Clusius doth, in English, The early Daffodil of Trebizond.

Narcissus Montanus album apophylopus praecox.
The white Mountain Daffodil with ears, or
The white winged Daffodil.

This Mountain Daffodil riseth up with three or four broad leaves, somewhat long, of a whitish green colour, among which riseth up a stalk a foot and a half high, whereon standeth one large flower, and sometimes two, consisting of six white leaves a piece, not very broad, and without any shew of yellowness in them, three whereof have usally each of them on the back part, at the bottom upon the one side of them, and not on both, a litle small white piece of a leaf like an ear, the other three having none at all : the cup is almost as large, or not much less than the floral bell ; the brims at the bottom, and very large open at the brim, of a fair yellow colour, and sometimes the edges or brims of the cup will have a deeper yellow colour about it, like as if it were discoloured with Saffron : the flower is very sweet, the root is great and white, covered with a pale coat or skin, not very black, and is not very apt to increase, seldom giving off-sets ; neither have I ever gathered seed thereof, because it paffeth away without bearing any with me.

Narcissus Montanus, sive Nompareille totus album amplio calice.
The white Nompareille Daffodil.

This white Nomparell Daffodil, is in root and leaf very like unto the former mountain or winged Daffodil, but that they are a little larger : the stalk from among the leaves riseth up not much higher then it, bearing at the top one large flower, composed of six long white leaves, each whereof is as it were folded half way together, in the middle whereof standeth forth a large white cup, broader at the mouth or brims then at the bottom, very like unto the lesser Nomparell Daffodil before remembered, which hath caused it to be so entituled : the smell whereof is no lesse sweet then the former.

The Place.

The natural places of these Daffodils are not certainly known to us ; but by the names they carry, they should seem to be bred in the Mountains.

The Time.

These flower not so early as many other kinds do, but rather are to be accounted among the late flowering Daffodils ; for they shew not their flowers until the beginning of May, or the latter end of April, with the fewest.

The Names.

The names set down over the heads of either of them be such, whereby they are known to us : yet some do call the first *Narcissus auriculatus*, that is to say, The Daffodil with ears : and the other, *Narcissus Nompareille totus album*, that is to say, The white Nomparell, or Peacock's Daffodil.

1. Narcissus

1. Narcissus album oblongo calice luteo precox minor.
The small early white Daffodil with a long cup.

The leaves of this early Daffodil are broad, very green, and not whitish as others, three or four standing together, about a foot long or better, among which riseth up a green stalk, not full so high as the leaves, bearing one flower at the top thereof of a reasonable bignesse, but not so great as the later kindes that follow after, consisting of six whitish leaves, but not perfectly white, having a shew of a Cream colour appearing in them ; in the middle is a long round yellow cup, about half an inch long or better. The smell of this flower is reasonable sweet, the root is of a reasonable bignesse, yet leffer then the roots of the later kindes.

2. Narcissus pallidus oblongo calice flavo precox.
The early Straw coloured Daffodil with a long cup.

The leaves of this Daffodil are as green as the former, but much narrower ; and the leaves of the flower are more ending to yellow, but yet very pale, as if it were a light straw colour, and seem to be a little more narrow and pointed then the former : the cup of this, is as long and yellow as the precedent. The smell whereof is very like the former, yet neither of them being so sweet as those that follow.

3. Narcissus album oblongo calice luteo serotinus major.
The great late flowering white Daffodil with a long cup.

This later flowering Daffodil hath his leaves somewhat narrow and long of a grayish or whitish green colour, among which the stalk riseth up a foot and a half high, bearing one flower at the top, made of six white leaves, having the cup in the middle thereof as long as the former, and of a deep yellow : the edges of this cup are sometimes plain, and sometimes a little crumpled ; they are often also circled the brims with a Saffron colour, and often also without it, the smell whereof is very pleasant, and not heady : the root hereof is reasonable big, and covered over rather with a pale then blackish skin. This flower doth sometimes alter his form into eight leaves, which being narrow and long, seem like a white star, compassing a yellow trunk.

4. Narcissus totus pallidus oblongo calice serotinus minor.
The late pale coloured Daffodil with a long cup.

There is another of this kinde, whose flower is wholly of a pale white, or yellowish colour, differing neither in leaf nor root from the former.

5. Narcissus pallidus oblongo calice flavo serotinus.
The Straw coloured late flowering Daffodil with a long yellow cup.

The chief difference of this Daffodil from the former, consisteth in the colour of the top of the flower, which is of a more yellow colour, and a little larger then the former, and the brims or edges of the cup of a deeper yellow, or Saffron colour. The smell of this is no lesse sweet then in the former.

6. Narcissus albus oblongo calice flavo serotinus, duobus floribus in caule.
The late white Daffodil with a long cup, and two flowers on a stalk.

This Daffodil is surely a kinde of it self, although it be so like the former, abiding constant in his form and manner of flowering, usually bearing without misfing two flowers upon a stalk, very like unto the former great white kinde, that one cannot know any greater matter of difference between them, then that it beareth two flowers on a stalk : the cups whereof are seldom touched with any shew of Saffron colour on them at the brims or edges, as some of the former have.

G

The

The Place.

All these Daffodils do grow on the Pyrenean mountains, and have been sought out, and brought into these parts, by those curious or covetous searchers of these delights, that have made us partakers of them.

The Time.

The former kindes flower earlier by a fortnight then the later, the one in the later end of March, and the other not until the middle of April.

The Names.

Their names are given to every one of them in their several tides, as fitly as may best agree with their natures; and therefore I shall not need to speak any further of them.

Narcissus medioluteus vulgaris.
The common white Daffodil called Primrose Peerleſſe.

This Daffodil is so common in every Countrey Garden almost through England, that I doubt I shall but spend my time in vain, to describe that which is so wel known, yet for their sakes that know it not, I will set down the description of it in this manner. It hath long lumber and broad leaves, of a grayish green colour, among which riseth up a stalk, bearing at the top out of a skinny husk sometimes but one flower, but most commonly two flowers, and seldom three or more, but larger for the most part, then any that bear many flowers upon a stalk, of a pale whitish Cream colour, tending somewhat near unto the colour of a pale Primrose (which hath caused our Countrey Gentlewomen, I think, to entitle it Primrose Peerleſſe) with a small round flat crown, rather then a cup in the middle, of a pale yellow colour, with some pale chives standing therein, being of a sweeter, but fluffing ſcent: the root is reasonable great, and encraving more then a better plant.

Narcissus mediocrocinos serotinus. The late flowering white Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath much ſmaller leaves, and shorter then the laſt, the stalk alſo riſeth not ſo high by much, and beareth but one flower thereon, of a pure white colour, made of ſix ſmal leaves, and ſomewhat narrow, ſtanding ſeverally one from another, and not to cloſe together as the former, but appearing like a star: the cup is ſmall and round, of a pale yellow colour, but faſſrony about the brims, having ſix small pale chives in the middle, the ſmal wherof is much ſweeter then in the former.

The Place.

The firſt is thought to grow naturally in England, but I could never hear of his natural place. I am ſure it is plentiful enough in all Countrey Gardens, fo that we scarce give it place in our more curious Parks. The ſecond liveth only with them that delight in varieties.

The Time.

The firſt Daffodil flowreth in the middle time, being neither of the earliest nor of the laſt; but about the middle, or end of April. The other flowreth with the laſt in May.

The Names.

I shall not need to trouble you with further repetitions of names, they having been ſet down in their tides, which are proper to them.

1. *Narcissus*



1. *Narcissus vulgaris* medioluteus. The common white Daffodil, Primrose Peerleſſe. 2. *Narcissus* tazetta purpurea maximum. The great white purple ringed Daffodil. 3. *Narcissus* medioluteus purpureus paeoniflorus. The early purple ringed Daffodil. 4. *Narcissus* poeticus purpureo-purpureo-purpureus. 5. *Narcissus* Jonquilla. 6. *Narcissus* cyclamineus. The yellow Winter Daffodil. 7. *Narcissus* Assoanus. The greater Winter Daffodil.

G 2

1. *Narcissus mediopurpureus precox.* The early purple ringed Daffodil.

This early Daffodil hath many long grayish green leaves; somewhat narrower and stiffer than the former common white Daffodil, among which riseth up a long naked hollow stalk (as all other Daffodils have) bearing at the top one flower, and seldom two, made of fix long white leaves, standing close together about the stalk; the cup is yellow, and so flat, that it might rather be called a crown: for it standeth very close to the middle, and very open at the brims, circled with a reddish or purple coloured ring, having certain chives in the middle of it also. The smell hereof is very sweet, exceeding many other.

2. *Narcissus medio purpureus scutellinus.* The late purple ringed Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are always broader than the former early one, and some are very near twice as broad: the flower is very like the former, being large, and his leaves standing close one to the side of another; the ring likewise that compasseth the yellow coronet, is sometimes of a paler reddish purple, and sometimes as deep a red as the former: so that it differeth not in any other material point, then that it flowereth not until the other is past and gone. The sent of this is like the former, the root hereof is greater, as well as the leaf and flower.

3. *Narcissus medio purpureus maximus.*
The great white purple, ringed Daffodil.

There is another kinde, whose flower (as well as leaves and roots) is larger than any other of this kinde, which only maketh it a distinct sort from the other: it flowereth also with the later sort of these purple ringed Daffodils.

4. *Narcissus medio purpureus stellaris.* The starry purple ringed Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath his leaves a little narrower and greener than the former sorts, the flower also of this hath his fix white leaves not so broad, but narrower, and seeming longer than they, not closing together, but standing apart one from another, making it seem like a white star: it hath also a yellow coronet in the middle, circled about with purple, like the former. This doth smell nothing so sweet as the first, but yet hath a good sent.

The Place.

The first, third, and fourth of these Daffodils, have always been sent us from Constantinople among other bulbous roots, so that we know no further of their natural places.

The second growth in many places of Europe, both in Germany, France, and Italy, as Clitius hath noted.

The Time.

The first flowereth very early in March, even with the first Daffodils. The second, third and fourth, about a moneth after.

The Names.

The early and star Daffodils, have been sent us by the Turkish name of *Dervobini*, and *Sericade*. But their names, they have received since, to be endenizond with us, are set down in their several titles.

Narcissus Persicus. The Persian Daffodil.

This Persian Daffodil differeth from all other kinds of Daffodils in his manner of growing

growing, for it never hath leaves and flowers at one time together, wherein it is like unto a *C. olchicum*, yet in root and leaf it is a Daffodil. The root is a little blackish on the outside, somewhat like the root of the Autumn Daffodil, from whence riseth up a naked foot stalk, bearing one pale yellow flower, breaking through a thin skin, which first encloseth it, composed of six leaves, the three outermost being a little larger than the rest, in the middle of the flower there are six small chives, and a longer pointel. The whole flower is of an unpleasant sent: After the flower is past, come up the leaves, sometimes before Winter, but most usually after the deep of Winter is past with us, in the beginning of the year, which are broad, long, and of a pale green colour, like the leaves of other Daffodils, but not green as the Autumn Daffodil is, and besides they do a little twine themselves, as some of the Pancratium, or baftard Sea Daffodils do.

Narcissus Autumnalis major. The greater Autumn or Winter Daffodil.

The greater Autumn Daffodil riseth up with three or four fair broad and short leaves at the first, but afterwards grow longer, of a very deep or dark green colour, in the middle of which riseth up a short, stiff, round foot stalk, bearing one fair yellow flower on the head thereof (inclosed at the first in a thin skin, or hulke) and consisteth of six leaves as the former, with certain chives in the middle, as all or most other Daffodils have, which passeth away without flewh of any feed, or head for feed, although under the head there is a little green knot, which peradventure would bear seed, if our sharp Winters did not hinder it. The root is great and round, covered over with a blackish skin or coat.

Narcissus Autumnalis minor. The lesser Autumn or Winter Daffodil.

Narcissus setteth down, that the manner of the flowring of this lesser Daffodil, is more like unto the Persian Daffodil, then unto the former greater Autumn kind; but I do find that it doth in the same fort as the greater kinde, rise up with the leaves first, and the flowers a while after: the flower of this is lesser, and a little paler than the flower of the greater kinde, but consisting in like sort of six leaves, narrow and sharp pointed: the green leaves also are almost of as deep a green colour, as the greater kinde, but smaller and narrower, and a little hollow in the middle. The root is also alike, but lesser, and covered with a blackish skin as the former. This hath sometimes born black round feed in the three square heads.

The Place.

The Persian Daffodil hath been sent sometimes, but very seldom, among other roots from Constantinople, and it is probable by the name whereby it was sent, that it shoulde naturally grow in Persia.

The other two have likewise been sent from Constantinople, and as is thought, grow in Thracia, or thereabouts.

The Time.

They all do flower much about one time, that is, about the end of September, and in October.

The Names.

The first hath been sent by the name of *Sericade Persiana*, and therewithon is called *Narcissus Persicus*. The Persian Daffodil.

The other two have been thought by divers to be Colchica, and so have they called them, upon no other ground, but that their flower is in form and time somewhat like Colchicum, when as if they had marked them better, they might plainly discern, that in all other things they did resemble Daffodils; but now the names of *Colchicum luteum majus*, & *minus*, is quite lost,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

loft time having worn them out, and they are called by most Herbarists now adays, *Narcissus Autumnalis major and minor*, The greater and the lesser Autumn Daffodil.

Thus far have I proceeded with those Daffodils, that having broad leaves, bear but one single flower, or two at the most upon a stalk : And now to proceed with the rest, that have broad leaves, and bear single flowers, but many upon a stalk.

Narcissus Africanus aureus major. The great yellow Daffodil of Africa.

This brave and stately Daffodil hath many very long and broad leaves, of a better green colour, than many others that are grayish, among which appeareth a stalk, not rising to the height of the leaves, bearing at the top out of a skinny hole many fair, goodly, and large flowers, to the number of ten or twelve; if the root be well grown, and stand in a warm place, every one being larger then any of the French, Spanish, or Turky Daffodils, that bear many single flowers upon a stalk, and cometh near unto the bigness of the English Daffodil, called Primrose Peerleſſ, before described, or that French kinde hereafter described, that beareth the largest flowers, many upon a stalk (which some would make to be a kinde of that English Daffodil, but bear more flowers) and of a fair shining yellow colour, having large, round and open cups or bowls, yellower then the outer leaves ; and is of so exceeding sweet a ſcent, that it doth rather offend the ſenſes by the abundance thereof : the root is great, and covered with a blackish brown coat or ſkin.

Narcissus Africanus aureus minor. The lesser Barbary Daffodil.

This lesser kind is very near the ſame with the former, but that it lacketh ſome what of his ſtatelynes of height, largenesse of flower and cup (being of a paler yellow) and beauty of colour, for it beareth neither of them equal to the former, but is in them all inferior. And thus by this privative, you may understand his positive, and that ſhall be ſufficient at this time.

Narcissus Byzan tinus totus lutes. The yellow Turky Daffodil.

Whereas the laſt deſcribed, came ſhort of the beauty of the former, ſo this lacketh that beauty in the laſt : for this, although it have very long leaves, and a high of stalk, yet the flowers are neither fo many, as not being above four or five, nor fo large, being not much greater then the ordinary French Daffodil hereafter deſcribed, nor the colour fo fair, but much paler, and the cup also ſmaller ; and herein conſiſth the chief differences between this, and both the other, but that the ſcent of this is alſo weaker.

The Place.

The firſt and the ſecond grow in Barbary, about Argier, and Fez, as by the relation of them, that have brought them into theſe parts, we have been enformed.

The laſt hath been often brought from Constantinople among other va- rieties of Daffodils, but from whence they received them, I could never learn.

The Time.

These Daffodils do flower very early, even with the firſt ſort of Daffodils, I mean after they have been accouſtomed unto our climate : for often times upon their firſt bringing over, they flower in January or February, eſpecially if they be preſerved from the frosts, and kept in any warm places for they are very tender, and will ſoon perifh, being left abroad.

The Names.

The firſt is called by divers in French, *Narcisse d'Algiers*, and in many places

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

places of the Low Countries, *Narcissen van Heck*, or *Narcissus Heckius*; by divers others *Narcissus Africanus aureus major*, we may call it in English, The great African Daffodil, or the great Barbary Daffodil, or the great yellow Daffodil of Argiers, which you pleafe.

The ſecond hath no other variation of name, then a diminutive of the former, as is ſet down in the title.

The third is no doubt the fame, that *Clytus* ſetteth down in the twelfth Chapter of his ſecond Book of the History of more rare plants, and maketh the fourth ſort, which came from Constantinople, and may alſo be the fame, which beareth his fifth, which (as he faith) he received from Dr Simor Tovar of Sevil in Spain. We call it from the place from whence we received it, *Narcissus Byzantinus*, with the addition of *totus latens*, to put a diſference from other ſorts that come from thence alſo : in English, The yellow ſingle Daffodil of Turkie.

Narcissus Sulphureus major. The greater Lemon coloured Daffodil.

The greater of theſe Daffodils, beareth three or four green and very long leaves, a foot and a halflong at the leaf, among which riſeth up a round, yet creſted ſtall, not fo high as the leaves, bearing five or fix ſingle flowers thereon, every one of them being greater then the ordinary French or Italian Daffodils, with many flowers upon a ſtall ; of a faint, but yet pleaſant yellow colour at the firſt, which after they have been in flower a fortnight or thereabouts, change into a deeper, or more fullen yellow colour : the cup in the middle is likewife larger, then in thole formerly named, and of a deeper yellow colour then the other leaves, having onely three chives with in it. The ſmell is very pleaſant.

Narcissus Sulphureus minor. The leſſer Lemon coloured Daffodil.

This leſſer Daffodil hath broader and ſhorter leaves then the former, of the colour of other Daffodils, and not green like the former : the ſtall of this riſeth up higher then the leaves, bearing four or five flowers upon shorter footſtales, and no bigger then the French Daffodil, of a pale yellow, which moft do call a Brimstone colour, the cup or rather crown in the middle, is ſmall, and broad open, of a little deeper yellow, having many chives within it, and is as it were ſprinkled over with a kinde of mealinesſe. The ſmell of this is not full ſo pleaſant as the former.

The Place.

Both theſe have been gathered on the Pyrenean Mountains, and both likewife have been ſent out of Italy.

The Time.

They both flower in the middle time of the Daffodils flowering, that is, in April.

The Names.

They have their Latine names exprefſed in their titles, and ſo are their English alſo, if you pleafe fo to let them paſſe ; or elſe according to the Latin, you may call them, The greater and the leſſer Brimſtone coloured Daffodils ; ſome have called them *Narcissus Italicus*, but the Italiens themſelves have ſent them by the name of *Narciso Sofafizza*.

Narcissus totus albus polyanthos. The milk white Daffodil many upon a ſtall.

The leaves of this Daffodil are of a mean ſize, both for length and breadth, yet ſomewhat greener then in the ordinary ſorts, that have ſome whitenes in them : the flowers

flowers are many upon the stalk, as small for the most part, as any of these kinds that bear many together, being wholly of a milk, or rather snow white colour, both the cup, which is small, and the outer leaves that compass it, after which come small heads, wherein is contained round black seed, as all other Daffodils do, although some greater, and others lesser, according to the proportion of the plants: the root is covered over with a blackish skin or coat; the smell is very sweet.

There are two other sorts more of this kind, the differences whereof are, that the one hath his leaves somewhat broader, and the flowers greater than the former: And the other smaller leaves and flowers also, whose cups being small, are never seen fully open, but as it were half closed at the brims,

Narcissus Leptocephalus totus album, medicinae calice reflexus.
The milk white Daffodil with the great cup.

There is yet another sort of these milk white Daffodils, whose leaves are as broad as any of the former, and whose cup in the middle of the flower, is somewhat larger than in any of the lesser sorts, and lesser than in the greater kind: but the leaves of the flowers do a little turn themselves upwards, which maketh a chief difference.

The Place.

These Daffodils grow in Spain, from whence I received many that flourished a while, but perished by some fierce cold Winters: they likewise grow in France, from whence many also have been brought unto us. They have likewise been sent from Constantinople to us, among other kindes of Daffodils.

The Time.

They that come from Constantinople, for the most part do flower earlier than the other, even after they are accustomed to our air. Some of them flower notwithstanding in the end of March, the rest in April.

The Names.

They are usually called *Narcissus totus album polyanthos*, adding thereto unto the differences of *major*, *medio*, and *minor*, that is, The milk white Daffodil, the greater, the middle, and the lesser; for so some do distinguish them. The last, for distinction, hath his name in his title sufficient to exprefse him.

2. *Narcissus Narbonensis, fave medio lutea præcox.*
The early French Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil, spring up out of the ground a moneth or two sometimes before the other of this kind, that follow; being also shorter, and narrower: the stalk likewise is not very high, bearing divers flowers at the top, breaking through a thin skin, as is usual with all the Daffodils, every one whereof is small, consisting of six white leaves, and a small yellow cup in the middle, which is of a pretty small sort, nothing so strong as many others: the root is great and round, and seldom parted into of-fsets, even as all the other that follow, bearing many single flowers, do.

2. *Narcissus Narbonensis vulgaris.* The ordinary French Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath long and broad green leaves, a little hollowish in the middle, and edged on both sides; the stalk is a foot and a half high, bearing at the top divers flowers, somewhat larger than the former, consisting of six white leaves, somewhat round; the cup is yellow in the middle, small and round, like unto an Acorn cup, or a little fuller in the middle: this is the form of that sort which was first brought



1. *Narcissus Africanus var. major.* The great yellow Daffodil of Africa. 2. *Narcissus Africanae haematochrysa minor.* The lesser yellow Daffodil of Africa. 3. *Narcissus Narbonensis media lutea.* The French Daffodil. 4. *Narcissus Pisanus, var. totus album.* The Italian Daffodil, or the all white Daffodil. 5. *Narcissus Assofer.* Maffei's Daffodil. 6. *Narcissus Angelicus polyanthos.* The great English Daffodil.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

brought unto us: But since there is found out some, whose cup is shorter, others flatter, some of a paler, others of a deeper yellow colour, and some that have their cup longer then the rest, The roots of them all are covered with a blackish skin or coat.

3. *Narcissus Narbonensis major ampla flore.* The French Daffodil with great flowers.

The leaves of this Daffodil are somewhat like unto the last, but not so broad, yet full as long, and spring sooner out of the ground, yet not so early as the first of these kindes: the stalk hereof is flatter, and riseth higher, bearing four or five flowers, much larger then any of this kindes; for every one of them doth equal the English Daffodil, before described, but whiter then it, and the yellow cup larger, and more open then in any of the rest. The root of this is not so great, or round, as the former, but is more plentiful in of-setts, then any other of these French, or Italian kindes.

4. *Narcissus Pisanus.* The Italian Daffodil.

This Italian Daffodil hath his leaves as large, or larger, then the second French Daffodil, and his stalk somewhat higher, bearing many white flowers, very like unto the common French Daffodil, but somewhat larger also; and the yellow cup in the middle likewise is larger, and rounder, then is usually seen in any of the French kindes, except the last with the greatest flowers.

5. *Narcissus mediocrisces polyanthus.* The French Daffodil with Saffron coloured cups.

This French Daffodil hath divers leaves of a grayish green colour, not so broad, or long as the last recited Daffodil, but coming neerer unto the second French kind, the flowers likewise are white, and many upon a stalk, like therunto, but the yellow cup is somewhat large, and circled with a Saffron-like brim or edge, which maketh the chiefeft difference.

6. *Narcissus mediocrisces alter, dictum Muscari,* Muscari his Daffodil.

The affinity between this and the last, for it is not the same to be expressed under one title) hath made me joyne it next unto it, yet because it hath a notable difference, it deserueth a place by himself. The leaves are large and long, and the flowers, being small white, are larger also then in any other, except the greatest, but the cup hereof is small and short, rather seeming a coronet then a cup, of a deep Saffron colour all about the brims or edges.

7. *Narcissus Anglicus polyanthus.* The great English Daffodil.

This Daffodil hath his leaves not much broader or longer, then the French kinde with great flowers, before described, the stalk with flowers riseth not fully so high as for it, bearing many flowers thereon, not altogether so white, yet whiter then the former English Daffodil, called Primrose Peerlesse, but nothing so large, and with a short, broad, and almost round leaves, standing close one unto another: the yellow cup in the middle is bowl-fashio[n], being somewhat deeper then in any of the former kindes, but not much greater: the smell hereof is very sweet and pleasant.

8. *Narcissus Narbonensis, flore mediolatens serotinus major.* The greater late flowering French Daffodil.

The root as well as the leaves of this Daffodil, are greater, larger, broader, and longer then in any other of the former French, or Italian kindes; the stalk is as high as any of them, bearing at the top five or six white flowers, standing open spread like a star, and not close together, every one whereof is large, and round pointed, the

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

the cap is yellow, small and short, yet not lying flat to the flower, but a little standing out with some threads in the middle, as all the former Daffodils have. This is not so sweet as the earlier kindes.

9. *Narcissus mediolatens alter serotinus calice brevi.* The lesser late flowring French Daffodil.

This Daffodil is of the same kinde with the last described, the onely difference is, that it is lesser, and the yellow cup in the middle of the flower, is somewhat shorter then the former, although the former be shorter then many others, otherwise it differeth not, no not in time; for it flowreth late as the former doth.

The Place.

These Daffodils have been brought us from divers places: The first and second grow naturally in many places of Spain, that are open to the Sea: they grow likewise about Mompelier, and those parts in France. They have been likewise sent among many other sorts of Daffodils from Constantynople, so that I may think, they grow in some places near therenuo.

The fourth groweth plentifully in Italy, about Pisa in Tuscany, from whence we have had plants to furnish our Gardens.

The seventh is accounted beyond Sea to be natural of our Countrey, but I know not any with us that have it, but they have had it from them.

The rest have been brought at divers times, but we know no further of their natural places.

The Time.

The first flowreth earlier then any of the rest by a moneth, even in the beginning of March, or earlier, if the weather be milde. The other in April, some a little before or after another. The late kinds flower not until May.

The Names.

There can be no more said of the names of any of them, then hath been set out in their titles; for they distinguishe every sort as fitly as we can: only some do call the first two sorts by the name of *Donax Narbonensis*.

After all these Daffodils, that having broad leaves bear single flowers, either one or many upon a stalk, I shall now go on to see forth those broad leaved Daffodils, that carry double flowers, either one or many upon a stalk together, in the same order that we have used before.

1. *Narcissus albus multiplex.* The double white Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are not very broad, but rather of a mean size, being of the same largenesse with the leaves of the purple ringed Daffodil, the stalk riseth up to be a foot and a half high, bearing out of a thin white skin or hose, one flower and no more, consisting of many leaves, of a fair white colour, the flower is larger then any other double white Daffodil, having every leaf, especially the outermost, as large almost as any leaf of the single Daffodil with the yellow cup, or purple ring. Sometimes it hathpeth, that the flower is very little double, and almost single, but that is either in a bad ground, or for that it hath stood long in a place without removing; for then it hath such a great increase of roots about it, that it draweth away into many parts, the nourishment that shoulde be for a few: but if you do transplant it, taking away the of-setts, and set his roots single, it will then thrive, and bear his flower as goodly and double, as I have before described it: and is very sweet.

2. *Narcissus mediopurpureus multiplex.* The double purple ringed Daffodil.

There is little difference in the leaves of this kinde, from the leaves of the single purple

ple ringed Daffodil; for it is probable it is of the same kinde, but by natures gift (and not by any humane art) made more plentiful, which abideth constant, and hath not that dalliance, which oftentimes nature sheweth, to recreate the senses of men for the present, and appeareth not again in the same form: the chiefe difference is, that the flower (being but sometimes one on a stalk, and sometimes two) consisteth of six white outer leaves, as large as the leaves of the single kinde, having many small yellow pieces, edged with purple circles round about them, instead of a cup; and in the middle of these pieces, stand other six white leaves lesser then the former, and a yellow cup edged with a purple circle likewise, parted into pieces, and they comprehend a few other white leaves, smaller then any of the other, having among them some broken pieces of the cup, with a few chives also in the middle of the flower. The flower is very sweet.

There is of this kinde another, whose flower hath not so plain a distinction, of a triple row of leaves in it: but the whole flower is confusely set together, the outer leaves being not so large, and the inner leaves larger then the former; the broken yellow cup, which is tipped with purple, running diversly among the leaves, so that it sheweth a fairer, and more double flower then the former, as it is indeed.

2. *Narcissus medioluteus corona duplicita.*
The Turkie Daffodil with a double crown.

This Daffodil hath three or four leaves, as large and long almost, as the great double Daffodil of Constantinople next following hath: the stalk likewise is very near as great, but as high altogether, bearing at the top four or five flowers, the leaves whereof are as large, as of the first or second kinde of French Daffodils, before described, but not altogether of so pure a white colour, and being six in number, stand like the former single French Daffodils, but that the yellow cup in the middle of this is thick and double, or as it were crumpled together, not standing very high to be conspicuous, but abiding low and short, so that it is not presently marked, unless one look upon it precisely: yet is exceeding sweet. The root is like unto the root of the purple ringed Daffodil, or somewhat bigger.

4. *Narcissus Chalcedonicus flore pleno albo polyanthos.*
The double white Daffodil of Constantinople.

This beautiful and goodly Daffodil (wherewith all Florists greatly desire to be acquainted, as well for the beauty of his double flowers, as also for his superabounding sweet smell, one stalk with flowers being instead of a nosegay) hath many very broad and very long leaves, somewhat greener then gray, among which riseth up a strong round stalk, being sometimes almost flat, and ribbed, bearing four or five, or more white flowers at the top, every one being very great, large, and double, the leaves being confusely set together, having little pieces of a yellow cup running among them, without any shew of that purple ring that is in the former, and fall away without bearing seed, even as all, or most other double flowers do: the smell is so exceeding sweet and strong, that it will soon offend the senses of any, that shall smell much unto it: the root is great and thick, covered with a blackish coat.

5. *Narcissus Chalcedonicus fimbriatus multiplex polyanthos.*
The great double purple ringed Daffodil of Constantinople.

This Daffodil differeth very little or nothing in leaf from the former, the only difference is in the flowers, which although they be double, and bear many upon a stalk, like unto them, yet this hath the pieces of the yellow cups tipped with purple, as if they were fired or scattered among the white leaves, whereas the other hath only the yellow, without any shew of purple tips upon them: the smell of this is as strong as any of the other.

6. *Narcissus*



1 *Narcissus albus multiplex.* The double white Daffodil. 2 *Narcissus medioluteus corona duplicita.* The Turkie Daffodil with a double crown. 3 *Narcissus muri purpureus multiplex.* The double purple ringed Daffodil. 4 *Narcissus Chalcedonicus flore pleno albo polyanthos.* The double white Daffodil of Constantinople.

6. *Narcissus Cyprus flore pleno lateo polyanthos.*
The double yellow Daffodil of Cyprus.

The leaves of this Daffodil are almost as broad and long as the former, the stalk is a foot high and more, bearing four or five flowers on the top, every one very double, and of a fine pale yellow colour, of a strong heady scent. The root of this is also like the former.

The Place.

The first of these Daffodils, was first brought into England by Mr. John de Franquerville the elder, who gathered it in his own Country of Cambray, where it growth wilde, from whose son, Mr. John de Franquerville, now living, we all have had it. The rest have come from Constantinople at several times; and the last is thought to come from Cyprus. We have it credibly affirmed also, that it growth in Barbary about Fez and Argiers. Some of the double white kindes grow in Candy, and about Aleppo also.

The Time.

The Turky kindes do for the most part all flower early, in the end of March, or beginning of April at the furthest, and the first double, about the middle or end of April.

The Names.

All these Daffodils, except the first, have had divers Turkish names set upon the packets, wherein they have been sent, but there is small regard of certainty to be expected from them, for that the name *Serincade*, without any more addition, which is a single Daffodil, hath been imposed upon that parcel of roots, that have born most of them double flowers of divers sorts; and the name *Serincade Catamer late*, which signifieth a double flowered Daffodil, hath had many single white flowers, with yellow cups, and some whose flowers have been wholly white, cup and all, and some purple ringed, and double also among them. Their names, whereby they are known and called with us, are, as fitly as may be, imposed in their titles: And this I hope shall suffice, to have spokēn of these sorts of Daffodils.

Having finished the discourse of the former sort of broad leaved Daffodils, it is fit to proceed to the next, which are *angustifolius* *Narcissos*, those Daffodils that have narrow leaves, and first to set down those that bear single flowers, whether one or many flowers upon a stalk, and then those that bear double flowers in the same manner.

Narcissus Virginicus. The Virginia Daffodil.

This plant I thought fittest to place here in the beginning of this *Clavis*, not finding where better to shroud it. It hath two or three long, and very narrow leaves, as green as the leaves of the great *Leucoium bulbiferum*, and thinning withal, which grow sometimes reddish, especially at the edges: the stalk riseth up a span high, bearing one flower and no more on the head thereof, standing upright like a little Lilly or Tulipa, made of six leaves, wholly white, both within and without, except that at the bottom next to the stalk, and a little on the backside of the three outer leaves, it hath a small dash or sheaf of a reddish purple colour: it hath in the middle a few chives, standing about a small head pointed; which head groweth to be small and long, containing small blackish flat seed: the root is small, long, and round, a little blackish on the outside, and white on the inside.

The

The Place.

This bulbous plant was brought us from Virginia, where they grow abundantly; but they hardly thrive and abide in our Gardens to bear flowers.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, and seldom before.

The Names.

The Indians in Virginia do call it *Atamanso*, some among us do call it *Lilium narcissus Virginianus*, of the likenesse of the flower to a Lilly, and the leaves and root to a Daffodil. We for brevity do call it *Narcissus Virginicus*, that is, The Daffodil of Virginia, or else you may call it according to the former Latine name, The Lilly Daffodil of Virginia, which you will; for both names may serve well to expresse the plant.

Narcissus angustifolius albidos praecox oblongo calice.
The early white narrow leaved Daffodil with a long cup.

This Daffodil hath three or four narrow, long, and very green leaves, a foot long for the most part: the stalk riseth not up so high as the leaves, whereon standeth one flower, not altogether so great as the late flowring Daffodil, with a long cup, described before among the broad leaved ones, which consisteth of six pale coloured leaves, not pure white, but having a wash of light yellow among the white: the cup in the middle is round and long, yet not so long as to be accounted a baftard Daffodil, within which is a middle pointel, compassed with fix chives, having yellow mealy pendents.

The Place.

This Daffodil growth with the other sorts of broad leaved ones, on the Pyrenæan Mountains, from whence they have been brought unto us, to furnish our Gardens.

The Time.

It flowreth early, a moneth before the other sorts of the same fashion, that is, in the beginning of March, if the time be milde, which the other before spokēn of do not.

The Names.

It hath no other name that I know, then is expresse in the title.

2. *Narcissus mediocrceum tenuifolius.* The small Daffodil with a Saffron crown.

This small Daffodil hath four or five narrow leaves about a span long, among which riseth up a stalk some nine inches high, bearing at the top one small white flower, made of six leaves, with a small yellow cup in the middle, shadowed over at the brims with a Saffron colour: the root is small, round, and little long withal, covered with a blackish skin or coat.

3. *Narcissus minimus mediopurpureus.* The least purple ringed Daffodil.

This little Daffodil hath small narrow leaves, shorter by much then any of the purple ringed Daffodils, before described: the stalk and flower keep an equal proportion to the rest of the plant, being in form and colour of the flower, like unto the

Star Daffodil before recited, but unlike in the greatness: this also is to be observed, that the purple colour that circleth the brims of the cup, is so small, that sometimes it is not well perceived.

4. *Narcissus minimus Juncifolii flore.* The least Daffodil of all.

This least Daffodil hath two or three whitish green leaves, narrower then the two last recited Daffodils, and shorter by half, being not above two or three inches long, the stalk likewise is not above three or four inches high, bearing one single flower at the top, somewhat bigger then the finalnesse of the plant should seem to bear, very like unto the least Ruth Daffodil, and of the same bignesse, or rather somewhat bigger, being of a faint yellow colour, both leaves, and cup, or crown, (if you please to call it;) for the middle part is spread very much, even to the middle of the leaves almost, and lyeth flat open upon the flower: the root is small, even the smallest of any Daffodil, and covered with a blackish skin or coat.

The Place.

The first of these Daffodils have been brought us from the Pyrenæan Mountains, among a number of other rare plants, and the last by a French man, called *Francis le Vean*, the honestest root-gatherer that ever came over to us. The second was sent to M. *Jean de Franquerville*, before remembered, who imparted it to me, as he hath done many other good things; but his natural place we know not.

The Time.

They all flower about the latter end of April.

The Names.

Being brought without names, we have given them their names according to their face and fashion, as they are set down in their titles.

Narcissus Autumnalis minor album. The little white Autumn Daffodil.

This little Autumn Daffodil riseth with his flowers first out of the ground, without any leaves at all. It springeth up with one or two stalks about a finger long, every one bearing out of a small bulb one small white flower, laid open abroad like unto the Star white Daffodil, before spoken of: in the middle of the flower is a small yellow cup of a mean size, and after the flower is past, there cometh in the same place a small head, containing small, round, black seed, like unto the Autumn Hyacinth: the leaves come up after the seed is ripe and gone, being small and narrow, not much bigger then the Autumn Hyacinth: the root is small and blackish on the outside.

The Place.

This Daffodil groweth in Spain, where *Clystus* saw it, and brought it into these parts.

The Time.

It flowreth in the Beginning of Autumn, and his seed is ripe in the end of October in those hot Countries, but in ours it will scarce abide to shew a flower.

The Names.

The Spaniards, as *Clystus* reporteth, call it *Torada*, and be upon the sight thereof,



1. *Narcissus Virginicus.* The Virginian Daffodil. 2. *Narcissus minimus Juncifolii flore.* The least Daffodil of all. 3. *Narcissus Autumnalis minor album.* The little white Autumn Daffodil. 4. *Narcissus album Autumnalis medio chalcico.* The white Autumn Daffodil with a fallen crown. 5. *Narcissus Juncifolius maximus amplio calice.* The great Jonquil with the largest flower or cup. 6. *Narcissus tornus albus-flores plures Virginianus.* The double white Daffodil of Virginia.

black, and round, as other seeds of Daffodils are : the root is small and round, covered with a blackish coat.

Narcissus Iuncifolius albus magno calice. The white Junquilia with a great cup.

There is of this kinde another sort, that hath the cup in the middle of the flower, a little larger then the other, but in all other things alike.

2. *Narcissus Iuncifolius flore albo reflexo.*
The white turning Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil.

This turning white Daffodil hath four or five long green leaves, yet shorter and broader then the ordinary yellow Junquilia, and fully as green also. From among which riseth up a slender green stalk, a foot high, bearing out of a thin skinny husk, three or four, or now white flowers, standing upon long green foot-stalks, every flower hanging down his head, and turning up his fix-narrow and long leaves, even to the very foot-stalk again : from the middle of the flower hangeth down a long white round cup, as white as the leaves, within which are contained three small white chives, tip with yellow, and a small long pointel, shrifing out beyond the brims of the cup : after the flowers are past, there come up in their places small three-square heads, wherein is contained very small, round, and black shining seed : the root is small, round, and a little long whitish, covered with a blackish brown coat or skin. The flower is white without any good sent, or indeed rather none at all.

3. *Narcissus Iuncifolius flore luteo reflexo.*
The yellow turning Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil.

The leaves of this Rush Daffodil are greater and longer then the former, and of a paler green colour : the stalk riseth somewhat higher, bearing two or three flowers thereon wholly of a gold yellow colour, 'both the cup and the leaves that turn up again.

4. *Narcissus Iuncifolius calice albo reflexis foliis luteis.*
The yellow turning Junquilia with a white cup.

This Daffodil hath his long rush-like leaves standing upright as the former, between which riseth up a green stalk, about a foot high or more, bearing two or three flowers thereon, whose turning leaves are of a fair pale yellow, and the cup pale white, and not so pure a white as the former.

5. *Narcissus Iuncifolius calice luteo reflexis foliis albido.*
The white turning Junquilia with a yellow cup.

As the last had the leaves of the flower that turn up again yellow, and the cup whitish, so this hath contrariwise the turning leaves of a whitish yellow, and the long cup yellower, else in his long green leaves, or any other thing, there is small difference.

6. *Narcissus Iuncifolius latens magno calice.*
The Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil with a great Cup.

This Rush Daffodil hath bigger leaves, and longer then the ordinary yellow Rush Daffodil, being a little flat on the one side, and round on the other, but of the same greennesse with all the rest : the stalk riseth up two foot high, bearing two, and sometimes three flowers thereon, being of a fair yellow colour, with a large open cup in the middle, of a little deeper yellow colour, like unto the great Junquilia with the large flower, before set down, whereof this is a kinde, no doubt ; but that is larger and greater then this, both in leaf, flower, cup, &c, and this onely somewhat lesse in all parts then that.

7. *Narcissus*



1. *Narcissus Iuncifolius albus.* The white Junquilia. 2. *Narcissus Iuncifolius flore albo reflexo.* The white turning Junquilia. 3. *Narcissus Iuncifolius calice luteo reflexis foliis albido.* The yellow turning Junquilia. 4. *Narcissus Iuncifolius latens magno calice.* The yellow turning Junquilia. 5. *Narcissus Iuncifolius flore luteo reflexo.* The ordinary yellow Junquilia. 6. *Narcissus Iuncifolius flore virido.* The green Junquilia. 7. *Narcissus angustifolius aureo smaragdace.* The golden double narrow leaved Daffodil. 8. *Narcissus Iuncifolius flore pleno.* The double Junquilia.

7. *Narcissus Iuncifolius luteus vulgaris major.*
The ordinary Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil.

This ordinary Rush Daffodil hath four or five long green round leaves, like unto Rushes, whereof it took the name : among these leaves riseth up the stalk, round and green, a foot and a half high very often, bearing at the top three or four flowers all yellow, but much smaller then the last, and so is the cup also : the seed is small and black, inclosed in small cornered heads ; the root is blackish on the outside. The smell of the flower is very sweet in all these sorts of Rush Daffodils.

8. *Narcissus Iuncifolius luteus medium.* The smaller Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are like unto the former, but smaller and rounder, the stalk riseth not up so high, nor are the flowers so great, but the leaves of the flower are a little rounder, and not so pointed as in the former, in all things else alike, having lesser.

9. *Narcissus Iuncifolius luteus minor.* The least Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil.

This least Daffodil hath five or six small green leaves, a little broader, and not so long as the last, among which riseth up a stalk almost a foot high, bearing one or two small flowers at the top, of a paler yellow colour then the former, with a yellow open cup, or crown rather in the middle, bigger then in either of the last two : the root is very small and black, like unto the last in roundness and colour.

10. *Narcissus Iuncifolius luteus albicansibus lineis distinctis.*
The yellow Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil with white lines.

¶ This Rush Daffodil hath round, green, and long leaves, like unto the ordinary Rush Daffodil, with a stalk bearing two or three yellow flowers, having leaves somewhat round at the point or end, with a line or streak of white in the middle of every one of them, the cup is short, and crown fashion, a little crumpled about the brims : the seed, root, or any thing else differeth not.

11. *Narcissus Iuncifolius Autumnalis flore viridi.*
The Autumn Rush Daffodil with a green flower.

This strange Rush Daffodil (I call it strange, not only because it differeth from all others of this kinde, but also because there are but few in these parts that have had it, and fewer that do still enjoy it, in that it is perished with all that had it) hath but one only leaf, very long, round and green, in all that ever I saw growing, which beareth no flower while that green leaf is fresh, and to be seen : but afterwards the stalk riseth up, being like unto the former green leaf, round, naked, and green up to the top, where two or three flowers break forth out of a small thin skin, every one consisting of six small and narrow green leaves, very sharp pointed at the end, and as it were ending in a small prick or thorn : in the middle whereof is a small round cup, or rather crown, of the same colour with the leaves and stalk, which flower smelleth very sweet, somewhat like unto the rest of the Rush Daffodils : this theweth not his flower until October, and the frosts quickly following after their flowing, cause them soon to perish.

12. *Narcissus angustifolius aureus multiplex.*
The golden double narrow leaved Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are very narrow, and of a whitish green colour, not above four or five inches long, from among which riseth up a stalk about a foot high, bearing at the top a flower, consisting of some outer leaves, which are of a yellow

low colour, and of many other leaves in the middle being smaller, and yet thick and round together of a more yellow gold colour, but with some whiter leaves among them, the middle part a little pointing forth : the flower standeth long before it doth perfect his colour, and abideth long in flower before the colour decay : the root is in fashion almost like the ordinary Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil. I acknowledge this Daffodil hath not his proper place ; but because the figure is set in this table, let it thus passe at this time.

13. *Narcissus Iuncifolius luteus flore pleno.* The double Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil.

The double Rush Daffodil hath his long green leaves round, like the leaves of the common or ordinary Rush Daffodil, and of the same bignesse, among which riseth up a long slender green stalk, bearing two or three, seldom more small flowers, yellow and double, that is, with divers rows of leaves, having the yellow cup such as is in the single flower, broken into small threads or pieces, running among the leaves of the flower, which pieces in some flowers are not so easily seen, being smaller then in others, this beareth no button or head under the flower for seed, his root is round and blackish, brown on the outside, so like unto the common Rush Daffodil, that it is almost impossible to know the one from the other.

There is another of this kinde, whose flowers are smaller, and not so double, one, ^{After maturitatem} two, or three at the most upon a stalk, and of lesse beauty by much.

The Place.

All these Rush Daffodils, do for the most part grow in Spain and France, and on the Pyrenean Mountains, which are between Spain and France, which Mountains are the Nurseries of many of the finest flowers, that do adorn the Gardens of these Lovers of natures pride, and gathered in part by industrious, learned, generous men, inhabiting near thereunto, and in part by such as make a gain of their labours, bestowed upon these things. Only that with the green flower was gathered in Esabary, and imparted unto us from France.

The Time.

They flower in the Spring, that is, in March and April, except such whose time is set down to be in Autumn.

The Names.

Their names are specified in their titles, and therefore I shall not need to set down any further repetitions.

To conclude therefore this discourse of true Daffodils, there remaineth to speak of the Sea Daffodils, which (as I said in the beginning) is but one, that is frequent, and doth abide with us. But there be some others found about the Cape of good Hope, and in the West Indies, and brought into these parts rather for ostentation, then continuall, where they have flowered only once (it peradventure so often) to that being such strangers, of so remote Countries, and of so divers natures, I shall but shew you some of them, rather curiously then curiously; and but only for your satisfaction, give you knowledge of two or three of them, that there have been seen fresh in flower, and that they are scarce to be seen again, except they be fetcht a new every year that they be seen.

Narcissus Marinus, sive testiculus Methiobii.
The great white Sea Daffodil, or *Methiobius* his third Daffodil.

The root of this Daffodil by long continuall, standing in one place without being removed, growtheth to be much greater and larger, then any other Daffodil whatsoever,

soever, and as big as any mean Squilla or Sea-Onion root, having many long, thick, and white fibres, or long roots, diversly branched, and spread under the upper part of the earth, beside some others that grow downward, and perish not every year, as the fibres of all, or most of the other Daffodils do; and therefore this plant will not thrive, and bear flowers, if it be often transplanted, but rather desire to abide in one place without removing, as I said, and that not to be overshadowed, or covered with other herbs standing too near it, which then will flourish, and bear abundantly: from this root, which is covered with many blackish coats, ariseth six or seven, or more leaves, twice so broad almost, as any of the former Daffodils, but not so long by half as many of them, being but short, in comparison of the breadth, and of a white green colour: from the middle of which leaves, as also from the sides sometimes, springeth up one or two, or more stalks, roundish and thick, and sometimes a little flat and cornered, a foot high or somewhat more, bearing at the top, out of a skinny husk, eight, ten, or twelve, or more very large flowers, consisting of six white leaves apiece, spread or laid open, with a white short cup or crown in the middle, lying flat upon the leaves, cut or divided into six corners (and not whole, as the cup or crown of any other single Daffodil) from every of which edges, or corners of this cup or crown, standeth one white long thread, a little crooked or turning up at the end, ript with a yellow pendent, and some other white threads ript with yellow pendants, standing also in the middle: after the flower is past, there come up great three square heads, wherein the seed is contained, which is great, black, and round, like unto the seed of other Daffodils, but greater: the flower hath a reaounable good scent, but not very strong.

The Place.

It was first found by the Sea-side, in the Isle of Sardinia, and on the high Mountains also of the same Isle, where it hath born by report, thirty five flowers upon a stalk: it groweth likewise about Illyricum, and in divers other places.

The Time.

It springeth later out of the ground then any other Daffodil, that is to say, not until the later end of March, or beginning of April, and flowreth in the end of May, or the beginning of June: the seed is ripe in the end of July, or beginning of August.

The Names.

The first that hath made mention of this Daffodil, was Matthiolus, who placed it in the third place among his Daffodils, and is most usuall now a-dayes called, *Narcissus tenuis Matthiolii*, *Narcissus* his third Daffodil, the rather, because Clusius upon a more mature deliberation, first referred it thereunto, but called it at the first, *Lilium narcissus Hemerocallidiflora facie*, and, as he saith, *Jacobs Plateas* (who first sent him the figure hereof, with the description) called it *Lilior narcissus Orientalis*, but Clusius upon certain information, that it grew in the places aforesaid, misliked the name of *Orientalis*, and added *Hemerocallidiflora*, which yet is not fit, for that his *Hemerocallis Valentina*, is a plain Pancratium or Sea bastard Daffodil, whose middle cup is longer then the cup of any true Daffodil, which (as I said in the beginning of this Chapter) is the chiefe note of difference, between a true and a bastard Daffodil. I received the seed of this Daffodil among many other seeds of rare plants, from the liberality of Mr. Doctor Flud, one of the Physitians of the College in London, who gathered them in the University Garden at Pisa in Italy, and brought them with him, returning home from his travales into those parts, by the name of *Motagan rarissimum*, and having sown them, expected fourteen years, before I saw them bear a flower; which the first year that it did flower, bore four stalks of flowers,



1 *Narcissus tenuis Matthiolii*. The great white Sea Daffodil. 2 *Narcissus Indicus Autumnalis*. The Indian Autumnal Daffodil. 3 *Narcissus marinus Africana*. The Sea Daffodil of Africa. 4 *Narcissus marinus exiguus*. The strange Sea Daffodil.

flowers, with every one of them eight or ten flowers on them) which of all other names, doth least answer the form or qualities of this plant. It may most fitly be called *Narcissus marinus maximus*, in English, The great Sea Daffodil, both because it is a true Daffodil, and the greatest of all other, and also because it hath not been found, but in islands, or else in other places near the Sea. *Lobelia entitulata est Pancratium indicum alterum vernum, sive Narcissus Indicus alter facie Pancratis Adonis pelaciæ*, but all this is wide from the matter, as may easily be known, by that that hath said before. It is generally (as I said before) called of all *Narcissus tertius Matthiolus*, *Matthiolus* his third Daffodil, which may either so passe with us, or, as I call it, The great Sea Daffodil, which you will, and to *Cistus* doth laity entitle it.

1. Pancratium Indicum, aut Narcissus Indicus Autumnalis quorundam Lobeli.

The Indian Autumn Daffodil of Lobel.

This plant hath in my opinion, a far nearer resemblance unto an Hyacinthus, than unto any Daffodil: But because *Lobel* hath so set it forth, I will so publish it unto you, leaving it to judgement. The root is, as he saith, a span long, and of the thickness of a mans arm, covered with many white fiels, whereof the outermost are of a dark red or Chestnut colour: the flowers rise up in September, and October, being eight or ten in number, every one by it self upon a small footstalk, made of six leaves a piece, somewhat long, narrow, and pointed, like unto the flowers of the English Colchicum, or Meadow Saffron, of a whitish yellow dun colour, with six long threads in the middle: the green leaves are long and broad, and broad pointed.

2. Narcissus Marinus Africana, sive Exoticus Lobeli.

The Sea Daffodil of Africa.

The root of this strange plant (which of some kinenes is called a Daffodil) is very great, made as it were of many Italy cloves, from whence riseth up a small short stalk, bearing hard above the ground two fair broad green pointed leaves, more long then broad, so compassing the stalk at the bottom, that it seemeth to run through them: the stalk is spotted with divers discoloured spots, and is bare or naked from these two leaves unto the top, where it beareth one fair double flower, like unto a double A-vemone, of a delayed reddish colour, tending to a blush, with many thredes set about the middle head.

3. Narcissus Marinus Exoticus. The strange Sea Daffodil.

This strange Sea Daffodil, hath five or six large and long leaves of a pale green colour, from among which riseth up a strong and big stalk, bearing at the top, out of a thin hose or skin, many very large flowers, made of six long and pointed leaves apiece, of a whitish purple colour, with a large round open cup in the middle, of a fadder colour then the leaves: the root is very great, yet like unto other great Daffodils, the outer skins whereof are of a dark brown colour.

The Place.

The Indian Daffodils grow in the upper part of Hispaniola in the West Indies, and brought hither, where they all soon perished.

The other grew near the Cape of good Hope, and was brought into the parts of Holland and thereabouts, from whence we had it, & perished also.

The last is unknown where it was gathered.

The Time.

The first flowered in Autumn, as it is said.

The other in the first Summer of their bringing: And so did the last, but the same roots will not flower with us again.

The

The Names.

So much hath been said of their names in their titles, as hath come to our knowledge; and therefore let that suffice.

Thus having gone through the whole Family of the true Daffodils, (for so much as hath come to our knowledge) and set them down every one by his name, and in his order; it is fit that we speak of their bastard brethren, and shew you them also, in the same order held with the former, as near as the plenty of variety herein, which is not the like with the former, will give leave, that when you know them both by face and name, you may the better know to place or distinguish of others, that have not passed under this rod.

Pseudonarcissus aureus Hispanicus maximus.

The great yellow Spanish bastard Daffodil.

The root of this kinde of Daffodil is reasonable great, and blackish on the outside, defining to be deep in the ground; and therefore will run down, where it will then encraze into many of sets, from whence riseth up many thick, long, and stiff leaves, of a grayish green colour, among which riseth up a round strong stalk, sometimes three foot high or better, bearing at the top one only fair yellow flower, standing forth right, and not pendulous, consisting of six short and somewhat broad leaves, with a very great, large, and long trunk, of an equal largeness, but open at the mouth, and turning up the brims a little, which are somewhat crumpled: after the flower is past, there cometh in the place a three square head, containing round black seed, like unto other Daffodils.

Pseudonarcissus Pyrenæus Hispanico & Anglo-similis.

The Mountain bastard Daffodil of divers kindes.

There is much variety in this kind of bastard Daffodil: For one sort hath very broad and whitish green leaves, somewhat short in comparison of others, that are of that breadth: the flower is wholly yellow, but a little paler then the former Spanish kinde, having the leaves of his flower long, & somewhat narrow, standing like wings about the middle trunk, which is as long as the leaves, & smaller then in many other of this kinde, but a little yellower then the wings. Another sort hath narrower green leaves then this last, and longer, the flower is all yellow, but the trunk is larger, wider, and more open at the mouth then the former, and almost as large as the former Spaniard, but not so high as the last. A third hath the wings of the flower of a Straw colour, but the trunk is long and narrow, of a fair yellow. A fourth hath such like flowers, but that it is shorter, both the wings and the trunk: Some likewise have the wings of the flower longer, then the long trunk, and some shorter. Some also are all yellow, and some have their wings only a little more pale or white, like the English kinde: Some again have their trunks long and narrow, others have them larger and wider open, and crumpled at the brims: So that it is needless, to spend a great deal of time and labour upon such finely reflected flowers, but that in the beholding of them, we may therein admire the work of the Creator, who can frame such diversity in one thing: But this is beside the text, yet not impertinent.

Pseudonarcissus pallidus precox. The early Straw coloured bastard Daffodil.

The leaves of this Daffodil are of a mean size, between the broadest and the narrowest kindes, of a grayish green colour, and not very long: the stalk riseth up a foot high or more, whereon standeth one large great flower, equalling the greatest Spanish bastard Daffodil, before described, in the largeness of his trunk, and having the brims turned up a little, which maketh it seem the larger: the wings or outer leaves are in a maner as short, as they are in the greatest Spaniard kind, (and not long flagging down, like unto the Mountain kindes,) and stand straight outright: all the whole flower is

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

of one even colour, that is, of a fine pale yellow, somewhat like unto the colour of a Lemon peel or rind; but somewhat whiter, which usually we call a Straw colour: the greatness of the flower, the earliness of the flowering, and the difference of colour from all the rest of this kinde, hath made me entreat of it apart by it self, as being no lele worthy.

Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo major.
The great white Spanish bastard Daffodil.

This bastard Daffodil hath divers leaves rising up together, long and broad, somewhat like unto the first Spanish kinde, but a little broader, and of a whiter green colour, yet not so white, as in the lesser Spanish white kindes, hereafter described: among these leaves riseth up a round strong stalk, about two foot high, bearing one white flower at the top, bending down the head, as all these white kindes do, but is not of so pure a white, as the lesser kindes that follow, yet whiter then the greatest white Spanish kinde, next of all to be described: the whole flower, as well trunk as wings, is much larger then the lesser white kindes, and almost equalling the first Spanish yellow, but a little longer and narrower, a little crumpled and turning up at the brims: the head and feed are like the first, the root is greater and thicker then the first Spanish, and doth not encrease so much, nor is covered with a black, but rather with a whitish coat.

Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus maximus albida.
The greatest Spanish white bastard Daffodil.

This kinde of bastard Daffodil is very like the last mentioned Daffodil, both in leaves and flowers, but larger in both: the flower of this is not full so white, but hath fewe shew of paleness therein, and more upon the first opening of the flower then afterwards, and is as great altogether, as the great Spanish yellow, at the least with a longer, and somewhat narrower trunk: the feed is like unto the former, and so is the root also, but greater, being white on the outside, and not black.

Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo medius & minor.
The two lesser white Spanish bastard Daffodils.

There are two other of these kindes of white Spanish Daffodils, one greater or lesser then the other, but neither of them so great as the former. The leaves of both are of a whirish green colour, one a little broader then the other: the flowers of both are pure white, and bending down the heads, that they almost touch the stalk again, the greater flower hath the longer and narrower trunk; and the lesser flower, the shorter and wider open, yet both a little crumpled at the edges or brims: the roots of both are like one unto another, but differ in the greatness. From the seed of these have sprung much variety, few or none keeping either colour or height with the mother plants.

Pseudonarcissus Anglicus vulgaris. Our common English white bastard Daffodil.

This Bastard Daffodil is so common in all England, both in Copfes, Woods, and Orchards, that I might well forbear the description thereof, and especially, in that growing wilde, it is of little respect in our Garden: but yet, lest I be challenged of ignorance in common plants, and in regard of some variety therein worth the marking, I will set down his description and variety as briefly as I may: It hath three or four grayish green leaves, long and somewhat narrow, among which riseth up the stalk, about a span high or little higher, bearing at the top, out of a skinny hulk, as all other Daffodils have, one flower (although sometimes I have seen two together) somewhat large, having the six leaves that stand like wings, of a pale yellow colour, and the long trunk in the middle of a fair yellow, with the edges or brims a little crumpled or uneven: after the flower is past, it beareth a round head, seeming three square, containing round black seed; the root is somewhat blackish on the outside.

But

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.



1. *Narcissus Hispanicus maximum aureum.* The great yellow Spanish bastard Daffodil. 2. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus velutinus.* The Mountain bastard 1. A Daffodil of divers kindes. 3. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus velutinus.* 4. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo major.* 5. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo medius.* 6. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo minor.* 7. John Tradescant's great Rose Daffodil. 8. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus aureum Angliae.* 9. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo major.* 10. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus aureum flore pleno.* The double Spanish Daffodil, or Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore pleno. 11. *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus flore pleno.* The double English Daffodil, or Ogdards double Daffodil.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

But there is another of this kinde like unto the former, whose further description you have here before; the wings of which flower are much more white then the former, and in a manner of a milk white colour, the trunk remaining almost as yellow as the former, and not differing in any thing else.

Pseudonarcissus tubo sexangulari. The six cornered bastard Daffodil.

This kinde of Daffodil hath two or three long, and somewhat broader leaves then the last, between which cometh forth a stalk, bearing one flower somewhat large, having the six outer leaves of a pale yellow colour, and the long trunk plaited or cornered all along unto the very edge into six parts, of a little deeper yellow then the wings.

The Place.

The first great Spanish kinde was brought out of Spain. The rest from the Pyrenean mountains, only the last having one is plentiful in our own Country, but the white sort of that kinde came with the rest from the same Mountains.

The Time.

The pale or third kinde, and the English be the most early, all the rest flower in April, and the greatest yellow somewhat earlier, then the other greater or lesser white.

The Names.

Their several names are expressed in their titles sufficient to distinguish them, and therefore there needeth no more to be said of them.

1. *Pseudonarcissus aureus maximus flore pleno.* sive *Rosaceus Tradescantii.*

The greatest double yellow bastard Daffodil, or *John Tradescantii* his great Rose Daffodil.

This Prince of Daffodils (belonging primarily to *John Tradescantii*, as the first founder thereof, that we know, and may well be entituled the glory of Daffodils) hath a great round root, like unto other Daffodils, covered with a brownish outer skin or peeling, from whence riseth up four or five somewhat large and broad leaves, of a grayish green colour, yet not fully so long and large as the next following Daffodils: from the middle whereof riseth up a stalk almost as high and as great as it, bearing at the top (out of a skinny husk) one fair large great flower (the bud, before it break open, being shorter and thicker in the middle, and ending in a longer and sharper point then any of the other Daffodils) very much spread open, consisting of smaller and shorter leaves then the next, but more in number, and thicker and rounder set together, making it seem as great and double as any Province Rose, and intermixt with divers yellow and pale leaves, as it were in rows one under another. It abideth long in flower, and spreadeth, by standing long, to be the broadest in compassie of any of the Daffodils, but falleth away at the last without giving any feed, as all double Daffodils do.

2. *Pseudonarcissus aureus Anglicus maximus.* Mr Wilmers great double Daffodil.

The other great double Daffodil doth so near resemble our ordinary English double kinde, that I do not finde therein any greater difference, then the largenesse both of leaves and flowers, &c. and the statelynesse of growth. It beareth three or four large, long, and broad leaves, somewhat longer and broader then the former, and of a whitish green colour: the stalk riseth to be two foot high, growing (in a fruitful and fat soil) strong, and somewhat round, bearing at the top, out of a thin skin, one great and fair double flower, each leaf whereof is twice as large and broad

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

broad as the former, diversly intermixt with a row of paler, and a row of deeper yellow leaves, wholly dispersed throughout the flower, the pale colour as well as the deeper yellow, in this as in the other final English kinde, growing deeper by standing: sometimes the leaves hereof are scattered, and spread wholly, making it then a fair, broad, open flower: and sometimes the outer leaves stand separate from the middle trunk, which is whole and unbroken, and very thick of leaves: and sometimes the middle trunk will be half broken, neither expressing a full open double flower, nor a close double trunk, as it is likewise seen in the final English kinde, as shall be declared in his place: this beareth no seed; the root hereof is thick and great, and increaseth as well as any other Daffodil.

3. *Pseudonarcissus aureus Hispanicus flore pleno.*

The great double yellow Spanish bastard Daffodil, or Parkinsons Daffodil.

This double Spanish Daffodil hath divers leaves rising from the root, stiffer, narrower, & not so whitish a green colour as the former, but more fulled or grayish, plainly resembling the leaves of the single great kind, from whence this hath risen: the stalk hereof likewise riseth almost as high as it, and near the height of the last recited double, bearing one double flower at the top, alwayes spread open, and never forming a double trunk like the former, yet not so fair and large as it, the outermost leaves whereof being of a greenish colour at the first, and afterward more yellow, do a little turn themselves back again to the stalk, the other leaves are some of a pale yellow, & others of a more gold yellow colour, those that stand in the middle are smaller, and some of them shew as if they were hollow trunked, so that they seem to be greenish, whitish, yellow, and gold yellow, all mixed one among another: the root is great, round, and whitish on the inside, covered with dark coloured skins or peelings. I think none ever had this kinde before my self, nor did I my self ever see it before the year 1618. for it is mine own raising and florwing first in my Garden.

4. *Pseudonarcissus Gallicum major flore pleno.*

The greater double French bastard Daffodil.

This greater double Daffodil, hath his whitish green leaves longer and broader then the smaller French kinde, hereafter following, to be described, and broader, longer and more limber then the double English kinde: the stalk riseth up not much higher, then the smaller French kinde, but a little bigger, bearing at the top one great double flower, which is fully and perfectly blown open (which is but seldom 3 for that it is very tender, the leaves being much thinner, and thereby continually subject, upon any little diftemperature of the time, to cleave so fast one unto another, that the flower cannot blow open fair) is a fair and goodly flower, larger by half then the smaller kinde, and fuller of leaves, of the same pale whitish yellow, or Lemon colour, with the lesser, or rather a little whiter, and not set in the same order of rows as it is, but more confusedly together, and turning back the ends of the outermost leaves to the stalk again, and having the bottom of the flower on the backside somewhat green, neither of which is found in the lesser kinde: the root is very like unto the lesser kinde, but a little bigger and longer.

5. *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus flore pleno.*

The double English bastard Daffodil, or Gerrards double Daffodil.

The leaves of this double Daffodil are very like unto the single kinde, being of a whitish green colour, and somewhat broad, a little shorter and narrower, yet stiffer then the former French kinde: the stalk riseth up about a foot high, bearing at the top one very double flower, the outermost leaves being of the same pale colour, that is to be seen in the wings of the single kinde: those that stand next them, are some as deep a yellow as the trunk of the single, and others of the same pale colour, with some green stripes on the back of divers of the leaves: thus is the whole flower variably intermixt with pale and deep yellow, and some green stripes among them, when

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

when it is fully open, and the leaves dispersed and broken. For sometimes the flower sheweth a clofe and round yellow trunk in the middle, separate from the pale outer wings, which trunk is very double, shewing some pale leaves within it, dispersed among the yellow: And sometimes the trunk is more open, or in pari broken, shewing forth the same colours intermixt within it: the flower passeth away without giving any feed, as all other bulbous roots do that bear double flowers: the root is final, very like unto the French double kindes, especially the lesser, that it is very hard to know the one from the other.

The Place.

The first and greatest kinde, we had first from *Jacob Transcante* (as I said before) whether raised from seed, or gained from beyond Sea, I know not.

The second we first had from *Vincent Sion*, born in Flanders, dwelling on the Bank-side, in his life time, but now dead; an industrious & worthy lover of fair flowers, who cherisched it in his Garden for many years, without bearing of any flowers until the year 1620, that having flowered with him, (and he not knowing of whom he received it, not having ever seen the like flower before) he shewed it to Mr *John de Franquerville*, of whom he supposed he had received it, (for from beyond Sea he never received any) who finding it to be a kinde never seen or known to us before, caused him to respect it the more, as it is well worthy. And Mr *George Wilmer* of Stratford Bowe Esquire, in his life time having likewise received it of him (as my self did also) would needs appropriate it to himself, as if he were the first founder thereof, and call it by his own name *Wilmers* double Daffodil, which since hath so continued.

The third is of mine own fostering or raising, as I said before; for assuredly, it is risen from the seed of the great Spanish single kinde, which I sowed in mine own Garden, and cherisched it, until it gave such a flower as is described.

The fourth is not certainly known where his original should be: Some think it to be of France, and others of Germany.

The last is assuredly first natural of our own Country, for Mr *Gerrard* first discovered it to the World, finding it in a poor womans Garden in the West parts of England, where it grew before the woman came to dwell there, and, as I have heard since, is natural of the Isle of Wight.

The Time.

They do all flower much about one time, that is, from the middle or end of March, as the year is forward, unto the middle of April.

The Names.

Upon the three first I have imposed the names in Latine, as they are expressed in their titles: and for the English names, if you please, you may let them pass likewise as they are expressed there also, that thereby every one may be truly distinguished, and not confounded. The fourth, besides the name in the title, is called of some *Narcissus Germanicus*, which whether it be of Germany, or no, I know not; but that the name should import so much. The last doth usually carry Mr *Gerrards* name, and called *Gerrards* double Daffodil.

2. *Pseudonarcissus angustifolius flore flavecente tubo quasi abscondito.*

The narrow leaved bastard Daffodil with the clift trunk.

This kinde of Daffodil hath long and narrow grayish green leaves, bearing one single flower at the top of his stalk, like unto the former single bastard kindes, before

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

fore specified, having his outer leaves of a pale yellow colour, and his trunk of a deeper yellow: the chief differences in this from the former, is in the leaves, being narrow, and then in the trunk of the flower, which is not crumpled or turned up, as most of the other are; and that the brims or edges of the flower is as if it had been clift off, or cut even.

2. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus medium & minor lateus.*

The two lesser Spanish yellow bastard Daffodils.

These two lesser kindes of Spanish Daffodils, do but differ in greatness the one from the other, and not in any thing else; so that in declaring the one, you may understand the other to be a little greater. The lesser then hath three or four narrow short whitish green leaves, from among which cometh forth a short stalk, not above an hand breadth, or half a foot high, bearing one single flower, not fully standing upright, but a little bending down, consisting of six small leaves, standing as wings about a final, but long trunk, a little crumpled at the brims: the whole flower, as well leaves as trunk, are of one deep yellow colour, like unto the great Spanish kind: the root is but final, and covered with a darkish coat. The other is in all parts greater, and (as I said) differernt not else.

3. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus luteus minimus.*

The least Spanish yellow bastard Daffodil.

The leaves of this final kinde are smaller and shorter then the former, seldom exceeding the length of three inches, and very narrow withal, but of the same grayish green colour with the former: every flower standeth upon a small and short foot-stalk, scarce rising above the ground; so that his nose, for the most part, doth lie or touch the ground, and is made after the same fashion, and of the same colour with the former, but much smaller, as his root is to likewise.

4. *Pseudonarcissus Gallicus minor flore pleno.*

The lesser French double bastard Daffodil.

The roots of this lesser French kinde (if I may lawfully call it, or the greater kind before specified, a bastard Daffodil; for I somewhat doubt thereof, in that the flower of either is not made after the fashion of any of the other bastard Daffodils, but doth more nearly resemble the form of the double white Daffodil, expressed before among the true Daffodils) are like unto the double English kinde, as also to the former double greater French kinde, and the leaves are of the same whitish green colour also, but narrower and not longer: the stalk rileth a little higher then the English, and not fully so high as the greater French, bearing one fair double flower thereon, of a pale yellow or Lemon colour, consisting of six rows of leaves, every row growing smaller then other unto the middle, and so set and placed, that every leaf of the flower doth stand directly almost in all, one upon or before another unto the middle, where the leaves are smalllest, the outermost being the greatest, which maketh the flower seem the more beautiful: this and the greater kinde hath no trunk, or shew of any other thing in the middle, as all or most of the other former double bastard Daffodils have, but are flowers wholly composed of leaves, standing double even to the middle.

The Place.

The first is undoubtedly a natural of the Pyrenean Mountains.

The Spanish kindes grew in Spain, and

The French double kinde about Orléance in France, where it is said to grow plentifully.

The Time.

The first flowreth at the end of March.

The

The Spanish kindes are the most early, flowing betimes in March.
The French double doth flower prettily after.

The Names.

More cannot be said or added, concerning the names of any of these Daffodils, then hath been set down in their titles: only the French kinde is most usually called Robinus his Daffodil.

Pseudonarcissus Iuncifolius album. The white bastard Rush Daffodil, or Junquilia.

This bastard Rush Daffodil hath two or three long and very green leaves, very like unto the final yellow Rush Daffodil, formerly described; but not altogether so round, among which riseth up a short stalk, seldom half a foot high, bearing at the top, out of a small skinny husk, one small white flower, sometime declining to a pale colour, having six small and short leaves, standing about the middle of the trunk, which is long, and much wider open at the mouth, then at the bottom: the small outer leaves or wings are a little tending to green, and the trunk (as I said) is either white, or whitish, having the brims a little uneven: the feed is smal, black, and round, like unto other Rush Daffodils, but smaller.

Pseudonarcissus Iuncifolius luteus major.
The greater yellow Junquilia, or bastard Daffodil.

The leaves of this greater kinde are longer, greater, and a little broader then the former; the stalk also is higher, and the flower larger, more open at the mouth and crumpled then the white, but wholly of a yellow colour: the feed and the roots are bigger, according to the proportion of the plant.

Pseudonarcissus Iuncifolius luteus minor. The lesser yellow bastard Junquilia.

This is so like unto the last in all things, that I shall not need to trouble you with repetitions of the same things formerly spoken; the chiefeſt difference is the smallnes of the plant in all parts.

Pseudonarcissus Iuncifolius luteus ferotinus. The late yellow bastard Junquilia.

There is likewise a third kinde, as great as the greater yellow, and in all his parts expressing and equalling it, but it is accounted the fairer, and flowreth somewhat later.

The Place.

The Pyrenzean Hills have afforded us all these varieties, and we preserve them carefully; for they are all tender.

The Time.

All these flower in April, except the last, which is a moneth later.

The Names.

The French and Low-Country-men call them *Trompettes*, that is, Trumpets, from the form of the trunk; we sometimes call them also by that name, but more usually bastard Junquilia's.

Pseudonarcissus marinus album, Pancratium vulg.

The white Sea bastard Daffodil.

The Sea bastard Daffodil (to conclude this Chapter, and the discourse of Daffodils)



1 Pseudonarcissus quasi-shield. The bastard Daffodil with the long trunk. 2 Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus minor. The lesser Spanish bastard Daffodil. 3 Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus minimum. The least Spanish bastard Daffodil. 4 Pseudonarcissus Gallicus minor flore pleno. The lesser French bastard Daffodil. 5 Pancratium flore albo. The white sea bastard Daffodil. 6 Pseudonarcissus Gallicus minor flore pleno. The greater French bastard Daffodil. 7 Pseudonarcissus Junquilia luteus minor. The lesser yellow Junquilia. 8 Pseudonarcissus Junquilia luteus ferotinus. The late yellow bastard Junquilia. 9 Leucanthemum vulgare. The common early bellious violet. 10 Leucanthemum vulgare praecox minus. The lesser early bellious Violet. 11 Leucanthemum vulgare acuminatum. The great late florring bellious Violets.

dils) hath divers broad whitish green leaves, but not very long, among which riseth up a stiff round stalk, at the top whereof breaketh out of a great round skinny husk, five or six flowers, every one made somewhat of the fashion of the great bastard Ruth Daffodil, but greater, and wholly white; the six leaves, being larger, and longer then in the Ruth kinde, and extending beyond the trunk, are tipped with green at the point of each leaf, and down the middle likewise on the backside. The trunk is longer, larger, and wider open at the mouth, cut in or indented at the brims or edges, and small at the bottom, with divers white threads in the middle, and is very sweet: under the flower is a round green head, which groweth very great, having within it, when it is ripe, flat and blacke feed: the root is great and white.

*place here &
fore rubis.*

It is reported, that there are found other sorts; some that bear yellow flowers, and others that bear red: but we have seen none such, and therefore I can say no more of them.

The Place.

This kinde groweth near the Sea side, both in Spain, Italy, and France, within the Straights, and for the most part, upon all the Levant shoor and Islands alio, but will seldom either flower, or abide with us in these colder Countries, as I have both seen by those that I received from a friend, and heard by others.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of Summer, that is, in August and September.

The Names.

Divers do call it *Pancratium*, as the learned of Mompeher, and others, with the addition of *stire Lili*; after they had left their old error, in taking it to be *Scelia*, and using it for *Scelia*, in the *Treibes* that go into *Andromachus Treacle*. The learned of Valencia in Spain, as *Claesius* saith, do call it *Stemorocallis*, thinking it to be a Lilly; and *Claesius* doth thereupon call it *Elemerocallis Valentini*: but in my opinion, all these are deceived in this plant; for it is neither a Lilly, to have the name of *Elemerocallis* given unto it, nor *Scelia*, nor *Pancratium*, as many do yet call it: for certainly this is a kinde of Daffodil; the form both of root, leaf, and flower, doth assure me that have seen it, and not *Pancratium*, which (as *Dioscorides* testifieth) is a kinde of *Scelia*, and in his time called *Scelia*, with a red root, and a leaf like a Lilly, but longer, and was used both with the same preparation and quantity, and for the same diseases that *Scelia* was used, but that his force was weaker: all which doth plainly shew the errors that many learned men have been converstant in, and that all may see how necessary the knowledge of Herbarism is to the practise of Physick: And left the root of this Sea bastard Daffodil be used in the stead of an wholesome remedy, which (as *Claesius* maketh mention) was deadly to him that did but cut his meat with that knife, which had immediately before cut this root, and done in malice by him, that knew the force thereof, to kill his fellow, it working the more forcibly by the evil attracting quality of the iron.

The vertues of Daffodils in general.

Howsoever *Dioscorides* and others, do give unto some of them special properties, both for inward and outward diseases, yet know I not any in their dayes with us, that apply any of them as a remedy for any grief, whatsoever *Gerrard* or others have written.

C H A P.

C H A P. X.

Leucoium bulbosum. The bulbous Violet.

Having thus set down the whole family, both of the true and bastard Daffodils, I should next set in hand with the Hyacinths; but because *Leucoium bulbosum*, The bulbous Violet is a plant that doth challenge a place next unto the Daffodils, as most nearly partaking with them, and a little with the Hyacinths, I must of necessity interpose them, and shew their descriptions and differences, whereof some are, of the first Spring, others later, and some of the Autumn.

Leucoium bulbosum praecox majus. The greater early bulbous Violet.

This bulbous Violet hath three or four very green, broad, flat, and short leaves, among which riseth up a naked green stalk, bearing out of a small skinny hose (as the former Daffodils do) one white flower, hanging down his head by a very small foot-stalk, made of six leaves, of an equal length, every one whereof is tipped at the end with a small greenish yellow spot: after the flower is past, the head or feed-vessel growth to be reasonable great, somewhat long and round, wherein is contained hard round seed, which being dry, is clear, and of a whitish yellow colour: the root is somewhat like a Daffodil root, and covered with a blackish outside or skin.

Leucoium bulbosum praecox minus. The lesser early bulbous Violet.

Le. This lesser kinde riseth up with two narrow grayish green leaves, between which cometh forth the stalk, five or six inches high, bearing one small pendulous flower, consisting of three white leaves, which are small and pointed, standing on the outside, and having three other shorter leaves, which seem like a cup in the middle, being each of them round at the ends, and cut in the middle, making the form of an heart, with a green tip or spot at the broad end or edge: the feed is whitish, inclosed in long and round heads, like the former, but lesser: the root is like a small Daffodil, with a blackish gray coat, and quickly divideth into many of sets.

There is another of this kinde, that came among other bulbous roots from Constantinople, and differeth in nothing from it, but that it is a little greater, both in root, leaf, and flower.

The Place.

The two first are found in many places of Germany, and Hungary. The third, as I said, was brought from Constantinople.

The Time.

The two lesser sorts do most commonly flower in February, if the weather be any thing milde, or at the furthest in the beginning of March, but the first is seldom in flower, before the other be vwell near past, or altogether.

The Names.

Lobel and *Dodoneus* call the lesser kinde *Leucoium triphyllum*, and *Leucocnemis triphyllum*, of the three leaves in the flower. Some do call it *Violet bulbosa alba*. The first or greater kinde is called by *Lobel*, *Leucocnemis floribunda pauciribibus floribus*; and by *Dodoneus*, *Leucoium bulbosum hexaphyllum*. We do most usually call them, *Leucoium bulbosum praecox majus*, & *minus*. The greater, or the lesser early bulbous Violet. In Dutch, *Sauwer Sottekens*, and not *Druecker*, vwhich are Grape-flowers, as some have thought.

K

Leucoium

Mimus Bychan-
tinus.

1. Leucium bulbosum Vernum minimam.
The small bulbous Violet of the Spring.

This small *Leucium* sendeth forth his small and long green leaves, like hairs in Autumn, and before Winter, which abide green until April, and then wither away quite, and about May there ariseth up a naked slender stalk, at the top whereof break forth two small white flowers, made of fix leaves apiece, hanging down their heads, the three inner leaves being a little larger than the three outward; a little reddish near the stalk, and very sweet: the root is small and round, and covered with a dark coat.

2. Leucium bulbosum Autummale. The small Autumn bulbous Violet.

As the former small *Leucium* sprang up with his leaves without flowers in Autumn, so this contrariwise, riseth up with his slender brownish stalk of flowers in Autumn, before any green leaves appear, wherein stand two or three very small snow white pendulous flowers, consisting of fix leaves apiece, and a little reddish at the bottom of the flower next unto the stalk, so like unto the former, that one would take them to be both one: after which, there grow small brown heads, containing small, black, round seed; after the flower is past, and the seed is ripening, and sometimes after the heads are ripe, the leaves begin to spring up, which when they are full grown, are long, green, and as small, or smaller than the leaves of the Autumn Hyacinth, which abide all the Winter, and Spring following, and wither away in the beginning of Summer: the root is small, long, and white.

3. Leucium majus bulbosum scrotinum.
The great late flowering bulbous Violet.

The late bulbous Violet hath three or four broad flat green leaves; very like unto the first, but longer, among which ariseth up a flatish stalk, being thicker in the middle, and then, at both edges, on the top whereof stand three or four flowers, hanging down their heads, consisting of six leaves a piece, all of an equal length and bigness, wholly white, except that each leaf hath a green tip at the end of them: the seed hereof is black and round; the root is reasonable great and white.

The Place.

The two former small ones were first found in Spain, and Portugal, and sent to me by *Guillaume Boel*; but the first was so tender, that scarce one of a score sprang with me, or would abide. The greatest have been found wild in Germany and Austria.

The Time.

The small ones have their times expressed in their titles and descriptions, the last flowereth not until May.

The Names.

These names that are set down in their titles, do passe with all Herbarists in these days.

The Vertues.

We have not known these plants used Physically, either inwardly or outwardly, to any purposes in these days.

C H A P. XI.

Hyacinthus. The Hyacinth or Jacinth.

THe Jacinths are next to be entered of, wherof there are many more kindes found out in these later times, then formerly were known, which for order and method sake, I will digest under severall sorts, as near as I can, that avoiding confusion, by enterlacing one among another, I may the better put every sort under his own kinde.

Hyacinthus Indicus major tuberosa radice.
The greater Indian knobbed Jacinth.

I have thought fittest to begin with this Jacinth, both because it is the greatest and highest, and also because the flowers hereof are in some likenesse near unto a Daffodil, although his root be tuberous, and not bulbous as all the rest are. This Indian Jacinth hath a thick knobbed root (yet formed into several heads, somewhat like unto bulbous roots) with many thick fibres at the bottom of them; from the divers heads of this root ariseth divers strong and very tall stalks, beset with divers fair, long, and broad leaves, joynd at the bottom close unto the stalk, where they are greatest, and grow smaller to the very end, and those that grow higher to the top, being smaller and smaller, which being broken, there appear many threads like wool in them: the tops of the stalks are garnished with many fair large white flowers, each whereof is composed of fix leaves, lying spread open, as the flowers of the white Daffodil, with some short threads in the middle, and of a very sweet scent, or rather strong and heady.

Hyacinthus Indicus minor tuberosa radice.
The smaller Indian knobbed Jacinth.

The root of this Jacinth is knobbed, like the root of Arum or Wake Robin, from whence do spring many leaves, lying upon the ground, and compassing one another at the bottom, being long and narrow, and hollow guttered to the end, which is small and pointed, no leafe woolly, or full of threads then the former: from the middle of these leaves riseth up the stalk, being very long and slender, three or four foot long, so that without it be propped up, it will bend down, & lye upon the ground, whereon are set at certain distancies many short leaves, being broad at the bottom, where they do almost compass the stalk, and are smaller toward the end where it is sharp pointed: at the top of the stalk stand many flowers, with a small piece of a green leaf at the bottom of every foot-stalk, which seem to be like so many white Oriental Jacinths, being composed of six leaves, which are much thicker then the former, with six chives or threads in the middle, tipp'd with pale yellow pendent.

The Place.

They both grow naturally in the West Indies, from whence being first brought into Spain, have from thence been dispersed unto divers lovers of plants.

The Time.

They flower not in these cold Countries until the middle of August, or not at all, if they be not carefully preserved from the injury of our cold Winters; and then if the precedent Summer be hot, it may be flowered moneth sooner.

The Names.

Claes calleth the lesser (for I think he never saw the first) *Hyacinthus Indicus*

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Inicis tuberosa radice, that is in English, The Indian Jacinth with a tuberous root: Some would call these *Hyacinthus Eriophorus Indicus*, that is, The Indian woolly Jacinth, because they have much wool in them when they are broken; yet some do doubt that they are not two plants several, as of greater and lesser, but that the greatness is caused by the fertility of the soil wherein it grew.

1. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatus*, sive *Muscari flore flavo*.
The great yellow Musk Grape-flower, or yellow Muscari.

This musk Jacinth or Grape-flower, hath five or six leaves spread upon the ground, in two or three heads, which at the first budding or shooting forth out of the ground, are of a reddish purple colour, and after become long, thick, hollow, or guttered on the upper side, of a whitish green colour, and round and dark coloured underneath: in the middle of these heads of leaves, rise up one or two hollow weak brownish stalks, sometimes lying on the ground with the weight of the flowers, (but especially of the seed) yet for the most part standing upright, when they are laden towards the top, with many bottle-like flowers, which at their first appearing, and until the flowers begin to blow open, are of a brown red colour, and when they are blown, of a fair yellow colour, flowering first below, and so upwards by degrees, every one of these flowers is made like unto a little pitcher or bottle, being big in the belly, and small at the mouth, which is round, and a little turned up, very sweet in smell, like unto Musk, whereof it took the name *Muscari*; after the flowers are past, there come three square thick heads, puffed up as if it were bladders, made of a spongy substance, wherein are here and there placed black round feed: the root is long, round, and very thick, and white on the outside, with a little wooliness on them, being broken, and full of a slimy juice, wherein are annexed thick, fat, and long fibres, which perish not as most of the other Jacinths, and therefore desireth not to be often removed, as the other sorts may.

2. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatus*, seu *Muscari flore cinerito*.
The Ash-coloured Musk Grape-flower, or Muscari.

This Muscari differeth not in roots, or form of leaves or flowers from the former, the chief differences are these: the leaves hereof do not appear so red at the first budding out of the ground, nor are so dark when they are fully grown; the stalk also most usually hath more store of flowers thereon, the colour whereof at the first budding is a little dusky, and when they are full blown, are of a bleak, yet bright Ash colour, with a little shew of purple in them, and by long standing change a little more gray, being as sweet, or as some think, more sweet than the former: the root (as I said) is like the former, yet yieldeth more increase, and will better endure our cold climate, although it doth more seldom give ripe seed.

3. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatus*, sive *Muscari flore rubro*.
The red Musk Grape-flower.

This kinde (if there be any such, for I am in some doubt thereof) doth chiefly differ in the colour of the flower from the first, in that this should bear flowers when they are blown, of a red colour tending to yellownes.

4. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatus*, sive *Muscari flore albo*.
The vvhite Musk Grape-flower.

This also is said to have (if there be such an one) his leaves like unto the second kinde, but of a little whiter green, and the flowers pale, tending to white: the roots of these two last are said usually not to grow to be so great as of the former two.

The Place.

- The roots of the two first sorts, have been often sent from Constantino-
ple,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.



1. *Hyacinthus Indicus major tuberosa radice*. The greater Indian knobbed Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Indicus major tuberosa radice*. The Indian woolly Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatus*. 4. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatus*. 5. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatus*, sive *Muscari flore cinerito*. The Ash-coloured Musk-flower. 6. *Hyacinthus Botroides major Moschatus*, sive *Muscari flore rubro*. The red Musk-flower. ♀ *Hyacinthus Botroides* (Graue). The white Musk-flower. ♀ *Hyacinthus Botroides* (Graue).

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ple, among many other sorts of roots, and it may be come thicker from beyond the Bosphorus in Asia; we have them in our Gardens.

The other two sorts are sprung (it is probable, if they be in *verum natura*) from the seed of the two former; so we could never get such from Constantinople, as if the Turks had never knowledge of any such.

The Time.

They flower in March or April, as the year is temperate, but the first is soonest up out of the ground.

The Names.

The two former have been sent from Turkey by the name of *Mulcaris* and *Dipensis*. *Mulcaris* doth call it *Bellariae amictorius*; saying that no root doth more provoke vomit than it. *Cyprius Hauhinus* doth most properly call it *Hauhinus Molcaris*. *Kotschy* generally called *Mulcaris*, by all Herb-
arists and florists, yet because it doth so nearly resemble the Grape-flower, I have named it *Hyacinthus Botroides major* *Botrychium*, to put a difference from the lesser Grape-flowers that follow in England. The great Musk Grape-flower, or Mulcaris.

Hyacinthus Botroides minor caryanthus obscurus.

The dark blew. Grape-flower.

This Grape-flower hath many small, fat, and weak leaves lying upon the ground, which are somewhat brownish at their first coming up, and of a sad green afterwards, hollow on the upper side, and round underneath, among which rise up round, smooth, weak stalks, bearing at the top some small heavy bottle-like flowers, in shape like the former *Mulcaris*, but very thick thrifl together, smaller, and of a very dark or blackish blew colour, of a very strong smell, like unto Starch when it is new made, and hot: the root is round, and blackish without, being compassed with a number of small roots, or few round about it, so that it will quickly croak a ground, if it be suffered long in it. For which cause, most men do cast it into some by-corner, if they mean to preserve it, or cast it out of the Garden quite.

There is another of this kind that is greater, both in leaf and flower, and differeth not in colour or any thing else.

Hyacinthus Botroides caryanthus amictus. The flesie coloured Grape-flower.

This Jacinth cometh up with fewer leaves then the first, & not reddish, but green, at his first appearing: the leaves when they are full grown are long and hobow like the former, but greater, shorter, and broader, standing upright, and not lying along upon the ground as they do: the flowers grow at the top of the stalk, more sparingly set thereon, and not so thick together, but like a thin branch of Grapes, and bottle-like as the former, of a perfet blew on the outside, every flower having some white spots about the brims of them: this hath a very sweet smelling, but like the former, this root is whiter, & doth not so much encrave as the former, yet plentiful enough.

Hyacinthus Botroides ramosus. The branched Grape-flower.

Of this kind, there is another found to grow with many branches of flowers, breaking out from the sides of the greater stalks or branches: the leaves as all the rest of the plant is greater then the former.

Hyacinthus Botroides flore albo. The white Grape-flower.

The white Grape-flower hath his green leaves a little whiter, then the blue of

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

sky coloured Grape-flower, his flowers are very pure white, alike sparingly set on the stalks, but a little lower and smaller then it, in all other things there is no difference.

Hyacinthus Botroides flore also ramenta. The blussh. Grape-flower.

The root of this Grape-flower groweth greater, than either the skie coloured, or white Grape-flower, and seldom hath any small roots or of-fets: as the other have: his leaves also are larger, and somewhat broader: the flowers are of a pale, or blussh colour out of a white, and are a little larger, and grow a little higher and fuller of flowers then the white.

They naturally grow in many places both of Germany and Hungary; in Spain likewise, and on Mount Baldis in Italy, and Narbone in France; about the borders of the fields: we have them in our Gardens for delight.

The Time.

These flower from the beginning of March, or sooner sometimes, until the beginning of May.

The Names.

They are most commonly called *Botroides*, but more truly *Botryodes*, of *Botrys*, the Greek word, which signifieth a bunch or cluster of Grapes: *Tobias* call eth the white one, *Dipensis flore albo*, transferring the name *Dipensis*, whereby the *Mulcaris* is called this Jacinth, as if they were both one. Their severall names, whereby they are known and called, are first given in their titles. The Dutchmen call them *Drivkens*, as I said before. Some English Gentlewomen call the white Grape-flower *Pearls of Spain*.

Hyacinthus Cariosus albus. The white hairy Jacinth.

This Jacinth doth more nearly resemble the Grape-flowers, then the fair-haired Jacinth that followeth, whereof it beareth the name, in that it hath no hair on the stalks: at the top of the stalk, or sides, as they, and therefore I have placed it next unto them, and the others to follow, it being of another kind. The root is blackish, a little long and round, whence rise up three or four leaves, being inward and whithin, long narrow, and hollow, like a trough or gutter on the upper side, among which the stalk riseth up a foot high or more, bearing at the top divers small flowers, somewhat like the former, but not so thick set together, being a little edged, and larger, and wider at the mouth: so as it were divided into six edges, of a dull white colour, with some blacker spots about the brims on the inside: the heads or scape vesels are three square, and somewhat larger, then the heads of any of the former lesser Grape-flowers, wherein is contained round black seed.

Hyacinthus Comosus Bergantinus. The Turkish fair-haired Jacinth.

This other Jacinth which came from Constantinople, is somewhat like the former, but that it is bigger, both in root and leaf, and flower, and bearing greater store of flowers on the head of the stalk: the lower flowers, although they have short stalks at their first florring, yet afterwards the stalks grow longer, and those that are lower, stand out further then those that are highest, whose foot-stalks are short, and almost close to the stalks of a more perfect stalk, then the other, which are of a dusky greenish purple colour: the whole stalk of flowers seem like a Pyramis, broad below, and small above, or as other compasse it, a water sprinkler; yet neither of both dieth down to have any threads, the top of the stalks, as the other following have.

3. *Hyacinthus*

3. *Hyacinthus Camofus major purpureus.*
The great purple fair haired Jacinth.

This fair haired Jacinth hath his leaves softer, longer, broader, and less hollow then the former, lying for the most part upon the ground: the stalk riseth up in the midst of the leaves, being stronger, higher, and bearing a greater and longer head of flowers also then they: the flowers of this stand not upon such long foot-stalks, but are shorter below, and close almost to the stalk above, having many bright purplish blew threads growing highest above the flowers, as it were in a bush together; every one of these threads having a little head at the end of them, somewhat like unto one of the flowers, but much smaller: the rest of the flowers below this bush, are of a fadder or deader purple, and not so bright a colour, and the lowest worst of all, rather inclining to a green, like unto the last Turke kind: the whole stalk with the flowers upon it, doth somewhat resemble a long Purple tassel, and thereupon divers Gentlewomen ha so named it: the heads and seed are like unto the former, but greater: the root is great and white, with some redness on the outside.

4. *Hyacinthus Camofus ramosus purpureus.*
The fair haired branched Jacinth.

The leaves of this Jacinth are broader, shorter, and greener then of the last, not lying so weakly on the ground, but standing somewhat more upright: the stalk riseth up as high as the former, but branched out on every side into many tufts of threads, with knaps, as it were heads of flowers, at the ends of them, like unto the head of threads at the top of the former Jacinth, but of a little darker, and not so fair a blewish purple colour: this Jacinth doth somewhat resemble the next curld hair Jacinth, but that the branches are not so fairly composed altogether of curled threads, nor of so excellent a fair purple or Dove colour, but more dusky by much: the root is greater and shorter then of the next, and increaseth faster.

5. *Hyacinthus Pennatus, sive Camofus ramosus elegans.*
The fair Curld-hair Jacinth.

This admirable Jacinth riseth up with three or four leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Musk Grape-flower, but lesser; between which riseth up the stalk about a foot high, or somewhat more: bearing at the top a bush or tuft of flowers, which at the first appearing is like unto a Cone or Pineapple, and afterwards opening it self, spreadeth into many branches, yet still retaining the form of a Pyramis, being broad spread below, and narrow up above: each of these branches is again divided into many tufts of threads or strings, twisted or curled at the ends, and of an excellent purple or Dove colour, both stalks and hairs: This abideth a great while in his beauty, but afterwards all these flowers (if you will so call them) do fall away without any seed at all, spending it self as it should seem in the abundance of the flowers: the root is not so great as the last, but white on the outside.

The Place.

The two first have been sent divers times from Constantinople, the third is found wilde in many places of Europe, and as well in Germany, as in Italy. The two last are only with us in Gardens, and their natural places are not known to us.

The Time.

The three former kindes do flower in April, the two last in May.

The Names.

The first and second have no other names then are expressed in their titles.



1 *Hyacinthus Camofus albus.* The white haired Jacinth. 2 *Hyacinthus Camofus Elegans.* The Turkey fair haired Jacinth.
3 *Hyacinthus Camofus major purpureus.* The purple fair haired Jacinth, or Purple tassel. 4 *Hyacinthus Camofus ramosus sive Camofus stratus.* The fair haired branched Jacinth. 5 *Hyacinthus Pennatus, sive Camofus elegans.* The fair curld hair Jacinth.

ties. The third is called of some only *Hyacinthus major*, and of others *Hyacinthus comosus major*. We call it in English, The purple fair haired Jacinth, because of his tuft of purple threads, like hairs at the top, and (as I laid) of divers Gentewomen, purple tassels. The fourth is called by some as it is in the title, *Hyacinthus comosus ramosus*, and of others, *Hyacinthus Cal. multiflorus*. And the last or fifth is diversly called by divers, *Fabius Columna* in his *Pictorial Fabius* the second part, calleth it *Hyacinthus Sam. fuscus*, be cause he first saw it in that Cardinals Garden at Rome. Robin of Paris sent to us the former of the two last, by the name of *Hyacinthus Pennatus*, and *Hyacinthus Calamistratus*, when as others sent the last by the name *Pennatus*, and the other by the name of *Calamistratus*; but I think the name *Cincinnatus* is more fit and proper for it, in that the curled threads which seem like hairs, are better expressed by the word *Cincinnatus*, then *Calamistrum*, this signifying but the bodkin or instrument wherewith they use to frise or curl the hair, and that the bush of hair it self being curled. Some also have given to both these last the names of *Hyacinthus Comosus Parnassus*, the one fairer then the other. Of all these names you may use which you please; but for the last kind, the name *Cincinnatus*, as I laid, is the more proper, but *Pennatus* is the more common, and *Calamistratus* for the former of the two last.

1. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis*, *sive precox flore albo*.
The white Winter Oriental Jacinth.

This early Jacinth riseth with his green leaves (which are in all respects like to the ordinary Oriental Jacinths, but somewhat narrower) before Winter, and sometimes it is in flower also before Winter, and is in form and colour a plain white Oriental Jacinth, but somewhat lesser, differing only in no other thing, then the time of his florring, which is awlays certain to be long before the other sorts.

2. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis*, *sive precox flore purpureo*.
The purple Winter Oriental Jacinth.

The difference of colour in this flower canseth it to be distinguished, for else it is of the kindred of the Oriental Jacinths, and is, as the former, more early then the rest that follow: Understand then, that this is the same with the former, but having fine blewifl purple flowers.

3. *Hyacinthus Orientalis major precox, dictus Zumbul Indi*.
The greatest Oriental Jacinth, or Zumbul Indi.

The root of this Oriental Jacinth, is usally greater then any other of his kinde, and most commonly white on the outside, from whence rise up one or two great round stalks, sported from within the ground, with the lower part of the leaves also upward to the middle of the stalks, or rather higher, like unto the stalks of Dragons, but darker; being set among a number of broad, long, and somewhat hollow green leaves, almost as large as the leaves of the white Lilly: at the top of the stalks stand more stoe of flowers, then in any other of this kinde, every flower being as great as the greatest sort of Oriental Jacinths, ending in six leaves, which turn at the points, of a fair blewifl purple colour, and all standing many times on one side of the stalkes; and many times on both sides.

4. *Hyacinthus Orientalis vulgaris diverorum colorum*.
The ordinary Oriental Jacinth.

The common Oriental Jacinth (I call it common, because it is now so plentiful in all Gardens, that it is almost not esteemed) hath many green leaves, long, somewhat broad and hollow, among which riseth up a long green round stalk, befor from the middle thereof almost, with divers flowers, standing on both sides

of

of the stalks, one above another unto the top, each whereof next unto the foot-stalk is long, hollow, round, and clofe, ending in six small leaves laid open; and a little turning at the points, of a very sweet smell: the colours of these flowers are divers, for some are pure white, without any shew of other colour in them: another is almost white, but having a shew of blewifl, especially at the brims and bottome of the flowers. Others again are of a very faint bluse, tending towards a white: Some are of as deep a purple as a Violet; others of a purple tending to rednesse, and some so pale a blew: as it were more white then blew: after the flowers are past, there rise up three square heads, bearing round black seed, great and shining: the root is great, and white on the outside, and oftentimes purplish or flat at the bottome, and small at the head.

There is a kinde of these Jacinths, whose flowers are of a deep purplish Violet colour, having whitish lines down the back of every leaf of the flower, which turn themselves a little backwards at the points.

There is another, whose flowers stand all opening one way, and not on all sides, but are herein like the great Zumbul Indi, before set out.

There is again another kinde which flowret later then all the rest, and the flowers are smaller, standing more upright, which are either white or blew, or mixt with white and purple.

5. *Hyacinthus Orientalis folio caule*. The bushy stalked Oriental Jacinth.

This strange Jacinth hath his roots, leaves, and flowers, like unto the former Oriental Jacinths: the onely difference in this is, that his stalk is not bare or naked, but hath very narrow long leaves, growing dispersedly, and without order, with the flowers theron, which are blew, and having for the most part one leaf, and sometimes two at the foot, or setting on of every flower, yet sometimes it happeneth, some flowers to be without any leaf at the bottom, as nature, that is very variable in this plant, lifterth to play: the heads and seed are black and round, like the other also.

6. *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore duplice*. The bleak Oriental Jacinth once double.

This double Jacinth hath divers long leaves, like unto the other Oriental Jacinths, almost standing upright, among which riseth up a stalk, brownish at the first, but growing green afterwards, bearing many flowers at the top, made like the flowers of the former Jacinths, and ending in six leaves, green at the first, and of a blewifl white when they are open, yet retaining some shew of greenesse in them; the brims of the leaves being white; from the middle of each flower standeth forth another small flower, consisting of three leaves, of the same colour with the other flower, but with a green line on the back of each of these inner leaves: in the middle of this little flower, there stand some threads tipp'd with black: the smell of this flower is not so sweet as of the former, the heads, seed, and roots, are like the former.

7. *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno cervico, vel purpuro violaceo*.
The fair double blew, or purple Oriental Jacinth.

The leaves of these Jacinths are smaller, then the leaves of most of the other former sorts; the stalks are shorter, and smaller, bearing but three or four flowers on the heads of them for the most part, which are not compoted like the last, but are more fair, full, and double of leaves, where they shew out their full beauties, and of a fair blew colour in some, and purple in others, smelling pretty sweet; but these do seldom bear out their flowers fair; and besides, have divers other flowers that will be either single, or very little double upon the same stalk.

8. *Hyacinthus Orientalis candidissimus flore pleno*.

The pure vvhite double Oriental Jacinth.

This double vvhite Jacinth hath his leaves like unto the single vvhite Oriental Ja-

*Flora purpura
cervicato lineis
albostriatis in
dorsu.*
*Floribus an-
terioribus respi-
cens.*
*Sericea ere-
tis floribus ci-
torum.*

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

cinch; his stalk is likewise long, slender, and green, bearing at the top two or three flowers at the most, very double and full of leaves, of a pure white colour, without any other mixture therein, hanging down their heads a little, and are reaounable sweet. I have this but by relation, not by sight, and therefore I can give no further assurance as yet.

The Place.

All these Oriental Jacinths, except the last, have been brought out of Turkie, and from Constantinople: but where their true original place is, is not as yet understood.

The Time.

The two first (as is said) flower the earliest, sometimes before Christmas, but more usually after, and abide a great while in flower, in great beauty, that especially if the weather be milde, when as few or no other flowers at that time are able to match them. The other greatest kinde flowreth also earlier then the rest that follow, for the most part. The ordinary kinde flower some in March, and some in April, and some sooner also; and so do the double ones likewise. The bushy stalked Jacinth flowreth much about the same time.

The Names.

The former two sorts are called *Hyacinthus Orientalis Bruselensis*, and *Hyacinthus Orientalis precox flore albo*, or *ceruleo*. The third is called of many, *Zumbul Indicum*, or *Zumbul Indi*, and corruptly *Simboline*; of others, and that more properly, *Hyacinthus Orientalis major precox*. The Turks do call all Jacinths *Zumbul*, and by adding the name of *Indi*, or *Arabi*, do shew from what place they are received. In English, The greatest Oriental Jacinth, yet some do call it after the Turkish name *Zumbul Indi*, or *Simboline*, as is said before. The rest have their names set down in their titles, which are most fit for them.

Hyacinthus Hispanicus minor Orientalis facie.
The little Summer Oriental Jacinth.

This little Jacinth hath four, or five long narrow green leaves, lying upon the ground, among which riseth up a slender smooth stalk, about a span high, or more, bearing at the top many slender bleak blew flowers, with some white stripes and edges to be seen in most of them, fashioned very like unto the flowers of the Oriental Jacinth, but much smaller: the flower hath no scent at all; the seed is like the seed of the English Jacinth, or Haref-bels: the root is small and white.

Flore cerulea. There is another of this kinde, differing in nothing but in the colour of the flower, which is pure white.

Flore rubente. There is also another, whose flowers are of a fine delayed red colour, with some deeper coloured veins, running along the three outer leaves of the flower, differing in no other thing from the former.

The Place.

These plants have been gathered on the Pyrenzean Mountains, which are next unto Spain, from whence, as is often said, many rare plants have likewise been gathered.

The Time.

They flower very late, even after all or most of the Jacinths, in May for the most part.

The

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.



1. Hyacinthus Orientalis bruselensis. The Winter Oriental Jacinth. 2. *Zumbul Indi*. The greatest Oriental Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Orientalis vulgaris*. The ordinary Oriental Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Orientalis folio decili*. The Oriental Jacinth once double. 5. *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore decili*. The Oriental Jacinth twice double. 6. *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno ceruleo*. The fair double blew Oriental jacinth.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Names.

They are called either *Hyacinthus Hispanicus minor Orientalis facie*, as it is in the title, *Hyacinthus Orientalis facie*, that is to say, The lesser Spanish Jacinth, like unto the Oriental: yet some have called them, *Hyacinthus Orientalis scriptus hispanicus*. The lesser late Oriental Jacinth, that thereby they may be known from the rest.

Hyacinthus Hispanicus obsoletus. The Spanish dun coloured Jacinth.

This Spanish Jacinth springeth very late out of the ground, bearing four or five short, hollow, and soft whitish green leaves, with a white line in the middle of every one of them, among which rise up one or more stalks, bearing divers flowers at the tops of them, all looking one way, or standing on the one side, hanging down their heads, consisting of six leaves, three whereof being the outermost, lay open their leaves, and turn back the ends a little again: the other three which are innermost, do as it were close together in the middle of the flower, without laying themselves open at all, being a little whitish at the edges: the whole flower is of a purplish yellow colour, with some white and green as it were mixed among it, of no scent atall: it bears also black and flat seed in three square, great and bunched out heads: the root is reasonable great, and white on the outside, with many strong white fibres at it, which perish not yearly, as the fibres of many other Jacinths do; and as it springeth late, so it holdeth his green leaves almost until Winter.

There hath been another herof brought from about Fezz and Morocco in Barbary, which in all respects was greater, but else differed little.

There was another also brought from the Cape of good Hope, whose leaves were stronger and greener than the former, the stalk also thicker, bearing divers flowers, confoundedly standing upon long foot-stalks, yet made after the same fashion, but that the three inner leaves were whitish, and dented about the edges, otherwise the flowers were yellow and greenish on the inside.

The Place.

These plants grow in Spain, Barbary, and Ethiopia, according as their names and descriptions do declare.

The Time.

The first flowreth not until June: for, as I find, it is very late before it springeth out of the ground, and holdeth his leaves to June, and September, in the mean time the leafes thereof remaine.

The Names.

They have their names according to the place of their growing: for one is called *Hyacinthus Hispanicus obsoletus coloris*: The other is called also *Hyacinthus Mauritanicus*. And the last, *Hyacinthus Epipterus obsoletus*. In English, The Spanish, Barbary, or Ethiopian Jacinth, of a dun or dusky colour.

Hyacinthus Anglicus Belgicus, et Hispanicus. English Hare-bells, or Spanish Jacinth.

Our English Jacinth or Hare-bell is so common every where, that it scarce needeth any description. It beareth divers long and narrow green leaves, not standing upright, nor yet fully lying upon the ground, among which springeth up the stalk, bearing at the top many long and hollow flowers, hanging down their heads all forwards

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

forwards for the most part, parted at the brims into six parts, turning up their points a little again, of a sweetish, but heady scent, somewhat like unto the Grape-flower: the heads for seed are long and square, wherein is much black seed: the colour of the flowers are in some of a deeper blew, tending to a purple; in others of a paler blew, or of a bleak blew, tending to an ash colour: Some are pure white, and some are partly coloured, blew and white; and some are of a fine delayed purplish red or blussh colour, which some call a peach colour. The roots of all sorts agree, and are alike, being white and very flimy; some whereof will be great and round, others long and slender, and those that lye near the top of the earth bare, will be green,

Hyacinthus Hispanicus major flore campanulae inflata.

The greater Spanish bell-flowred Jacinth.

This Spanish bell-flowred Jacinth, is very like the former English or Spanish Jacinth, but greater in all parts, as well of leaves as flowers, many growing together at the top of the stalk, with many short green leaves among them, hanging down their heads, with larger, greater, and wider open mouths, like unto bells, of a dark blew colour, and no good scent.

The Place.

The first growtheth in many places of England, the Low-Countries, as we call them, and Spain, but the last chiefly in Spain.

The Time.

They flower in April for the most part, and sometimes in May.

The Names.

Because the first is more frequent in England, then in Spain, or the Low-Countries, it is called with us *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, the English Jacinth; but is also called as well *Bellicius*, as *Hispanicus*: yet Dodoneus calleth it *Hyacinthus non scriptus*, because it was not written of by any Authour before him self. It is generally known in England by the name of Hare-bells. The other Spanish Jacinth beareth his name in his title.

Hyacinthus Eriophorus. The Woolly Jacinth.

This Woolly Jacinth hath many broad, long, and fair green leaves, very like unto some of the Jacinths, but stiffer, or standing more upright, which being broken, do yeld many thredds, as if a little fine cotton-wool were drawn out: among these leaves riseth up a long green round stalk, a foot and a half high or more, whereon is set a great long bush of flowers, which blowing open by degrees, first below, and so upwards, are very long in florring: the top of the stalk, with the flowers, and their little footstalks, are all blew, every flower standing outright with his stalk, & spreading like a star, divided into six leaves, having many small blew thredds, standing about the middle head, which never gave ripe seed, as far as I can hear of: the root is white, somewhat like the root of a Muscari, but as full of wool or thredds, or rather more, then the leaves, or any other part of it.

The Place.

This hath been sent divers times out of Turky into England, where it continued a long time as well in my Garden as in others, but some hard frosty Winters caused it to perishe with me, and divers others, yet I have had it again from a friend, and doth abide fresh and green every year in my Garden.

The Time.

This flowered in the Garden of Mr Richard Barnesley at Lambeth, only once in the moneth of May, in the year 1606, after he had there preserved it a long time: but neither he, nor any else in England that I know, but those that saw it at that time, ever saw it bear flower, either before or since.

The Names.

It is called by divers *Bulbus Eriophorus*, or *Laniferus*, that is, Woolly Bulbus: but because it is a Jacinth, both in root, leaf, and flower, and not a *Neriflus*, or Daffodil, it is called *Hyacinthus Eriophorus*, or *Laniferus*, The Woolly Jacinth. It is very likely, that *Theophrastus* in his seventh book and thirteenth Chapter, did mean this plant, where he declareth, that garments were made of the woolly substance of a bulbous root, that was taken from between the core or heart of the root (which, as he saith, was used to be eaten) and the outermost shels or peelings; yet *Claudius* seemeth to fasten this woolly bulbous of *Theophrastus*, upon the next Jacinth of Spain.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Beticus major, vulgo Peruanus.
The great Spanish Starry Jacinth, or of Peru.

This Jacinth (the greatest of thofe, whose flowers are spread like a star, except the two first Indians) have five or fix, or more very broad, and long green leaves, spread upon the ground, round about the root, which being broken are woolly, or full of threads like the former: in the middle of these leaves riseth up a round short stalk, in comparison of the greatness of the plant (for the stalk of the Oriental Jacinth is sometimes twice so high, whose root is not so great) bearing at the top a great head of bush of flowers, fashioned in the beginning, before they be blown or separated, very like to a Cone or Pine apple, and begin to flower below, and so upwards by degrees, every flower standing upon a long blackish blew foot-stalk, which when they are blown open, are of a perfect blew colour, tending to a Violet, and made of six small leaves, laid open like a star; the threads likewise are blewish, tips with yellow pendent, standing about the middle head, which is of a deeper blew, not having any good scent to be perceived in it, but commendable only for the beauty of the flowers: after the flowers are past, there come three square heads, containing round black seed: the root is great, and somewhat yellowish on the outide, with a knob or bunch at the lower end of the root, (which is called the feet of the root) like unto the Mutacari, Scylla, and many other bulbous roots, at which hang divers white, thick, and long fibres, whereby it is fastened in the ground, which perisht not every year, but abide continually, and therefore doth not deserve much removing.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Beticus, sive Peruanus flore albo.
The great white Spanish starry Jacinth.

This other Spanish Jacinth is in most parts like unto the former, but that his leaves are not so large, nor so deep a green: the stalks of flowers likewise hath not so thick a head, or bush on it, but fewer & thinner set: the flowers themselves also are whitish, yet having a small dash of blush in them: the threads are whitish, tips with yellow pendent: the seed and roots are like unto the former, and herein confineth the difference between this and the other sorts.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Beticus, sive Peruanus flore carneo.
The great bluish coloured Spanish starry Jacinth.

This likewise differeth little from the two former, but only in the colour of the flowers;



1. *Hyacinthus enneaphyllo stellatus.* The Little Summer Oriental Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Mauritanicus.* The Barbary Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus chrysanthus Hispanicus.* The Spanish dusky Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Hispanicus flore campanula.* The greater Spanish bell-flowered Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Angustifolius.* The Spanish Jacinth or Narcissus. 6. *Hyacinthus Eriophorus.* The Woolly Jacinth. 7. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Beticus major, sive Peruanus.* The great Spanish Starry Jacinth, or of Peru.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

flowers; for this being found growing among both the others, hath his head of flowers as great and large as the first, but the buds of his flowers, before they are open, are of a deep bluish colour, which being open, are more delayed, and of a pleasant pale purple, or bluish colour, standing upon purplish stalks: the heads in the middle are whitish, and so are the threads compassing it, ripe with yellow.

The Place.

These do naturally grow in Spain, in the Meadows a little off from the Seas, as well in the Island Gades, usually called Cafes, as likewise in other parts along the Seaside, as one goeth from thence to Porto Santa Maria, which when they be in flower, growing so thick together, seem to cover the ground, like unto a tapistry of divers colours, as I have been credibly informed by *Guillaume Boel*, a Freeze-lander born, often before and hereafter remembered, who being in search of rare plants in Spain, in the year of our Lord 1607, after that most violent frosty Winter, which perished both the root of this, and many other fine plants with us, sent me over some of these roots for my Garden, and affirmed this for a truth, which is here formerly set down, and that himself gathered those he sent me, and many others in the places named, with his own hands; but he faith, that both that with the white, and with the bluish flowers, are far more rare then the other.

The Time.

They flower in May, the seed is ripe in July.

The Names.

This hath been formerly named *Eriophorus Peruanus*, and *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus*. The Starry Jacinth of Peru, being thought to have grown in Peru, a Province of the West Indies; but he that gave that name first unto it, either knew not his natural place, or willingly imposed that name to conceal it, or to make it the better esteemed. It is most generally received by the name *Hyacinthus Peruanus*, from the first imposter thereof; that is, the Jacinth of Peru: but I had rather give the name agreeing most fitly unto it, and call it as it is indeed *Hyacinthus Stellatus Beticus*. The Spanish Starry Jacinth; and because it is the greatest that I know hath come from thence, I call it, The great Starry Jacinth of Spain, or Spanish Jacinth.

Hyacinthus Stellatus vulgaris, sive *Bifolius Fuchsii*.

The common blew Starry Jacinth.

This starry Jacinth (being longest known, and therefore most common) riseth out of the ground, usually but with two brown leaves, yet sometimes with three, inclosing within them the stalks of flowers, the buds appearing of a dark whitish colour, as soon as the leaves open themselves, which leaves being grown, are long and hollow, of a whitish green on the upper side, & brown on the underside, and half round, the brown stalk rising up higher, bearing five or six small star-like flowers thereon, consisting of six leaves, of a fair deep blew, tending to a purple. The seed is yellowish, and round, contained in round pointed heads, which by reason of their heaviness, and the weakness of the stalk, lie upon the ground, and often perish with wet and frosts, &c. The root is somewhat long, and covered with a yellowish coat.

Hyacinthus Stellatus flore albo. The white Starry Jacinth.

The white Starry Jacinth hath his leaves like the former, but green and fresh, not brown, and a little narrower also: the buds for flowers at the first appear a little bluish, which when they are blown, are white, but yet retain in them a small tincture of that bluish colour.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

We have another, whose flowers are pure white, and smaller then the other, the leaves whereof are of a pale fresh green, and somewhat narrower.

Hyacinthus Stellatus floribrante. The bluish coloured Starry Jacinth.

The difference in this from the former, is onely in the flowers, which are of a fair bluish colour, much more eminent then in the others, in all things else alike.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Martini, sive *præcox carulosus*.

The early blew Starry Jacinth.

This Jacinth hath his leaves a little broader, of a fresher green, and not brown at all, as the first blew Jacinth of Fuchsii last remembred: the buds of the flowers, while they are inclosed within the leaves, and after, when the stalk is grown up, do remain more blew then the buds of the former: the flowers when they are blown open, are like the former, but somewhat larger, and of a more lively blew colour: the root also is a little whiter on the outside. This doth more seldom bear seed then the former.

Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox flore albo. The white early Starry Jacinth.

There is also one other of this kind, that beareth pure white flowers, the green leaf thereof being a little narrower then the former, and no other difference.

Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox flore flavo rubente.

The early bluish coloured Starry Jacinth.

This bluish coloured Jacinth is very rare, but very pleasant, his flowers being as large as the first of this last kinde, and somewhat larger then the bluish of the other kinde: the leaves and roots differ not from the last recited Jacinth.

The Place.

All these Jacinths have been found in the Woods and Mountains of Germany, Bohemia, and Austria, as *Fuchsii* and *Gesner* do report, and in Naples, as *Imperatus* and others do testifie. We cherishe them all with great care in our Gardens, but especially the white and the bluish of both kindes, for that they are more tender, and often perish for want of due regard.

The Time.

The common kindes, which are first expressed, flower about the middle of February, if the weather be milde, and the other kinds sometimes a fortnight after, that is, in March, but ordinarily much about the same time with the former.

The Names.

The first is called in Latine *Hyacinthus Stellatus vulgaris*, and *Hyacinthus Stellatus bifolius*, and *Hyacinthus Stellatus Fuchsii*, and of some *Hyacinthus Stellatus Germanicus*; we might very well call the other kinde, *Hyacinthus Stellatus vulgaris* also, but divers call it *Præcox*, and some *Martini*, as it is in the title. In English they may be severally called: the first, The common, and the other, The early Starry Jacinth (notwithstanding the first flowreth before the other) for distinction sake.

The *Hyacinthus* seemeth to be called *Vacinium* of *Virgil* in his Eclogues; for he always reckoneth it among the flowers that were used to deck Garlands, and never among fruits, as some would have it. But in that he calleth it *Vacinium nigrum*, in several places, that doth very fitly answere the common

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

common received custome of those times, that called all deep blew colours, such as are purples, and the like, black; for the Violet it self is likewise called black in the same place, where he calleth the *Vaccinium* black; so that it seemeth thereby, that he reckoned them to be both of one colour, and we know the colour of the Violet is not black, as we do distinguish of black in these dayes. But the colour of this Starry Jacinth, being both of so deep a purple sometimes, & near unto a Violet colour, and also more frequent, than any other Jacinth with them, in those places where *Virgil* lived, perwadeth me to think, that *Virgil* understood this Starry Jacinth by *Vaccinium*: Let others judge otherwise, if they can shew greater probability.

1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus nigra radice.*

The Starry Jacinth of Turkey with the black root.

This Starry Jacinth of Constantinople hath three or four fresh green, thin & long leaves, of the bigness of the English Jacinth, but not so long, between which riseth up a slender low stalk, bearing five or six small flowers, disperedly set thereon, spreading open like a star, of a pale or bleak blew colour: the leaves of the flowers are somewhat long, and stand as it were somewhat loofly, one off from another, and not so compactedly together, as the flowers of other kinds: it seldom beareth ripe seed with us, because the heads are so heavy, that lying upon the ground they rot with the wet, or are bitten with the frosts, or both, so that they seldom come to good: the root is small in some, and reasonable big in others, round and long, white within, but covered with deep reddish or purplish peelings, next unto it, and darker and blacker purple on the outside, with some long and thick white fibres, like fingers hanging at the bottom of them, as is to be seen in many other Jacinths: the root is self for the most part doth run downwards, somewhat deep into the ground.

2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus major.*

The greater Starry Jacinth of Constantinople.

This Jacinth may rightly be referred to the former Jacinth of Constantinople, and called the greater, it is so like thereto, that any one that knoweth that, will soon say, that this is another of that sort, but greater as it is in all his parts, bearing larger leaves by much, and more flowers, lying upon the ground round about the root: it beareth many low stalks of flowers, as bleak, and standing as loofly as the former: only the root of this, is not black on the outside, as the other, but three times bigger.

3. *Hyacinthus stellatus Byzantinus alter, sive flore boragine.*

The other Starry Jacinth of Constantinople.

This other Jacinth hath for the most part only four leaves, broader and greener than the first, but not so large or long as the second: the stalk hath five or six flowers upon it, bigger and rounder set, like other Starry Jacinths, of a more perfect or deeper blew than either of the former, having a whitish green head or umbone in the middle, beset with six blew chives or threads, tipp'd with black, so closely compassing the umbone, that the threads seem so many pricks stuck into a club or head: some therefore have likened it to the flower of Borage, &c so have called it: after the flowers are past, come up round white heads, wherein is contained round and white seed: the root is of a dark whitish colour on the outside, and sometimes a little reddish within.

The Place.

The first and the last have been brought from Constantinople; the first among many other roots, and the last by the Lord *Zoube*, as *Lobel* witnesseth. The second hath been sent us out of the Low-Countries, but from whence they had it, we do not certainly know. They grow with us in our Gardens sufficiently.

The

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Time.

These flower in April; but the first is the earliest of the rest, and is in flower pretyndly after the early Starry Jacinth, before described.

The Names.

The former have their names in their titles, and are not known unto us by any other names that I know; but as I said before, the last is called by some, *Hyacinthus Boraginis flore*. The first was sent out of Turkey, by the name of *Sabam giul'*, by which name likewise divers other things have been sent, so barren and barbarous is the Turkish tongue.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Aestivalis major. The greater Summer Starry Jacinth.

This late Jacinth hath divers narrow green leaves, lying upon the ground, somewhat like the leaves of the English Jacinth, but stiffer and stronger; among which riseth up a round stiff stalk, bearing many flowers at the top thereof, and at every foot-stalk of the flowers a small short leaf, of a purplish colour: the flowers are star-like, of a fine delayed purplish colour, tending to a pale blew or alſi colour, striped on the back of every leaf, and having a pointed umbone in the middle, with some whitish purple threads about it, tipp'd with blew: the seed is black, round, and shining, like unto the seed of the English Jacinth, but not so big: the root is round and white, having some long thick roots under it, besides the fibres, as is usual in many other Jacinths.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Aestivalis minor. The lesser Summer Starry Jacinth.

This lesser Jacinth hath divers very long, narrow, and shining green leaves, spread upon the ground round about the root, among which riseth up a very short round stalk, not above two inches high, carrying fix or seven small flowers thereon, on each side of the stalk, like both in form and colour unto the greater before described, but lesser by far: the seed is black, contained in three square heads: the root is small, and white, covered with a brown coat, and having some such thick roots among the fibres, as are among the other.

The Place.

Both these Jacinths grow naturally in Portugal, and from thence have been brought, by such as seek out for rare plants, to make a gain and profit by them.

The time.

They both flower in May, and not before: and their seed is ripe in July.

The Names.

Some do call these *Hyacinthus Lusticanus*, The Portugal Jacinth. *Culus*, who first set out the descriptions of them; called them as is expressed in their titles; and therefore we have after the Latine name given their English, according as is set down. Or if you please, you may call them, The greater and the lesser Portugal Jacinth.

Hyacinthus Stellaris flore cinereo. The ash-coloured Starry Jacinth.

This ash coloured Jacinth, hath his leaves very like unto the leaves of the English Jacinth, & spreading upon the ground in the same manner, among which rise up one or two stalks, set at the top with a number of small star-like flowers, bushing bigger

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ger below then above, of a very pale or white blew, tending to an ash colour, and ver-
ry sweet in smell: the seed is black and round, like unto the seed of the English Ja-
cynth, and so is the root, being great, round and white; so like, I say, that it is hard
to know the one from the other.

The Place.

The certain original place of growing thereof is not known to us.

The Time.

It flowreth in April.

The Names.

Some do call this *Hyacinthus Someri, somers Jacinth*, because as Lobel
faith, he brought it first into the Low-Countries, either from Constantino-
ple, or out of Italy.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolio & radice cervico.
The blew Lilly leaved Star Jacinth.

This Jacinth hath fix or seven broad green leaves, somewhat like unto Lilly leaves,
but shorter (whereof it took his name as well as from the root) spread upon the
ground, and lying close and round: before the stalk riseth out from the middle of
these leaves, there doth appear a deep hollow place, like a hole, to be seen a good
while, which at length is filled up with the stalk, rising thence unto a foot or more
high, bearing many star-like flowers at the top, of a perfect blew colour, near unto a
Violet, and sometimes of paler or bleak blew colour, having as it were a small cup
in the middle, divided into six pieces, without any threeds therein: the seed is black
and round, but not shining: the root is somewhat long, big below, and small above,
like unto the small root of a Lilly, and composed of yellow scales, as a Lilly, but the
scales are greater, and fewer in number.

Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius album. The white Lilly leaved Star Jacinth.

The likenesse of this Jacinth with the former, causeth me to be brief, and not to
repeat the same things again, that have already been expressed: you may therefore
understand, that except in the colour of the flower, which in this is white, there is no
difference between them.

Plant curcas. I hear of one that should bear blush coloured flowers, but I have not yet seen any
such.

The Place.

These Jacinths have been gathered on the Pyrencean Hills, in that part of
France that is called Aquitane, and in some other places.

The Time.

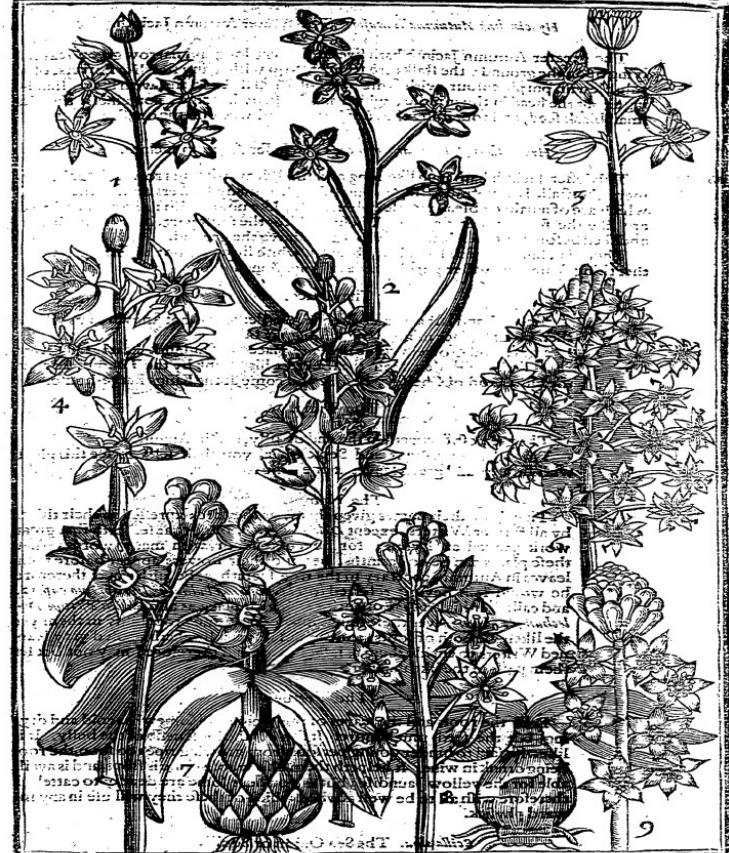
These flower in April, and sometimes later.

The Names.

Because the root is so like unto a Lilly, as the leaf is also, it hath most pro-
perly been called *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolio & radice*, or for brevity *Lili-
folius*, that is, the Starry Lilly leaved Jacinth. It is called *Sarabug* by the In-
habitants where it growtheth, as *Cleopas* maketh the report from *Venerius*,
who further saith, that by experience they have found the catel to swell
and die, that have eaten of the leaves thereof.

Hyacinthus

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.



1. Hyacinthus Reticulatus praecox campanula. 2. Hyacinthus Reticulatus praecox campanula. 3. Hyacinthus Reticulatus praecox albus. 4. Hyacinthus Reticulatus per five flore. 5. The other starry Jacinth, of Constantineople, which is the true Star Jacinth. 6. Hyacinthus Reticulatus flore roseo. 7. The allured starry Jacinth. 8. Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius. The Lilly leaved star Jacinth. 9. Hyacinthus Azoricanus. The Azorian Jacinth. 5. Scilla sibillina five Hyacinthus maritimus. The Queen of Sicily.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Hyacinthus Autumnalis major. The greater Autumn Jacinth.

The greater Autumn Jacinth hath five or six very long and narrow green leaves, lying upon the ground; the stalks are set at the top with many flat like flowers, of a pale bluish purple colour, with some pale coloured threads, tipped with blew, standing about the head in the middle, which in time growing ripe, containeth therein small black seed, and roundish: the root is great and white on the out side.

Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor. The lesser Autumn Jacinth.

This lesser Jacinth hath such like long and small leaves, but narrower then the former: the stalk is not full so high, but bear eth as many flowers on it as the other, which are of a pale or bleake purple colour, very like unto it also: the root and seed are like the former, but smaller. These both for the most part, bear their flowers and seed before the green leaves rise up much above the ground.

There is a kinde hereof found that beareth white flowers, not differing in any other thing from the smaller purple kinde last mentioned.

The Place.

The first and last are only kept in Gardens, and not known to us where their natural place of growing wilde may be.

The second groweth wilde in many places of England. I gathered divers roots for my Garden, from the foot of a high bank by the Thames side, at the hither end of Chelsey, before you come at the Kings Barge-houle.

The Time.

The greatest flowreth in the end of July, and in August.

The other in August and September, you shall seldom see this plant with flowers and green leaves at one time together.

The Names.

They have their names given them, as they are expressed in their titles, by all former Writers, except *Dalechampius*, or he that set forth that great work printed at Lyons; for he contendeth with many words, that these plants can not be Jacinths, because their flowers appear before their leaves in Autumn, contrary to the true Jacinth, as he saith: and therefore he would faine have it referred to *Theophrastus bulbis in libro primo cap. 12.* and calleth it his *Tripylum* mentioned in that place, as also *Eulalia effusus Dalechampii*. Howsoever these things may carry some probability in them, yet the likeliest both of roots, and flowers especially, hath caused very learned Writers to entitle them as is set down, and therefore I may not but let them passe in the like manner.

The Vertues.

Both the roots and the leaves of the Jacints are somewhat cold and drying, but the seed much more. It stayeth the loosenesse of the belly. It is likewise said to hinder young persons from growing ripe too soon, the root being drunk in wine. If helpe them also whose urine is stopt, and is available for the yellow Jaundise; but as you hear some are deadly to cattle. I therefore will all to be well advised which of these they will use in any inward phytick.

Scilla alba. The Sea Onion or Squill.

As I ended the discourse of both the true and the bastard Daffodils, with the Sea kindes

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

kindes of both sorts; so I think it not amisse, to finis this of the Jacinths with the description of a Sea Jacinth, which (as you see) I take to be the *Scilla*, or Sea Onion, all his parts so nearly resembling a Jacinth, that I know not where to rank him better then in this place, or rather not any where but here. You shall have the description thereof, and then let the judicious passe their sentence, as they think meetest.

The Squill or Sea Onion (as many do call it) hath divers thick leaves, broad, long, green, and hollowish in the middle, and with an eminent or swelling rib all along the back of the leaf. (I relate it as I have seen it, having that forth his leaves in the ship by the way, as the Mariners that brought divers roots from out of the Straights, did sell them to me and others for our use) lying upon the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of a Lilly: these spring up after the flowers are past, and the seed ripe, they abiding all the Winter, and the next Spring, until the heat of the Summer hath spent and consumed them, and then about the end of August, or beginning of September, the stalk with flowers ariseth out of the ground a foot and a half high, bearing many star-like flowers on the top, in a long spike one above another, flowering by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards, whereby it is long in flowing, very like, as well in form as bignesse, to the flowers of the great Star of Bethlehem (these flowers I have likewise seen shooting out of some of the roots, that have been brought in the like manner;) after the flowers are past, there come up in their places thick and three square heads, wherein is contained such like flat, black, and round seed, as the Spanish dusky Jacinth before described did bear, but greater: the root is great and white, covered with many peelings or coverings, as is plainly enough seen to any that know them, and that somtimes we have had roots, that have been as big as a pretty childe head, and sometimes two growing together, each whereof was no leesse then is said of the other.

Scilla subrosea Pancratium verum. The red Sea Onion.

The root of this Squill, is greater oftentimes then of the former, the outer coats or peelings being reddish, bearing greater, longer, stiffer, and more hollow leaves, in a manner upright: this bringeth such a like stalk and flowers, as the former doth, as *Fabritius Illeg.* Apothecary to the Duke of Briga, did signifie by the figure thereof drawn and sent to *Claviger*.

The Place.

They grow alwayes near the Sea, and never far off from it, but often on the very baich of the Sea, where it wafhest over them all along the coasts of Spain, Portugal and Italy, and within the Straights in many places: it will not abide in any Garden far from the Sea, no not in Italy, as it is related.

The Time.

The time wherein they flower, is expressed to be in August and September: the seed to be ripe in October and November, and the green leaves to spring up in November and December.

The Names.

There are certainly the true kindes of *Scilla* that should be used in medicines, although (as *Claviger* reporteth) the Spaniards forbade him to taste of the red Squill, as of a most strong and present poison. I my selfe made more sortes than can be found out yet to this day with us: that *Scilla* that is called *Epinomioides*, because it might be eaten, is thought to be the great *Orrithogalum*, or Star of Bethlehem. *Pancratium* is, I know, and as I said before, referred to that kinde of bastard Sea Daffodil, which is set forth before in the end of the history of the bastard Daffodils; and divers also would make the *Narcissus tertiarius Matthiolii*, which I call the true Sea Daffodil, to be a *Pancratium*; but seeing *Disforides* (and no other is against him) maketh

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

maketh *Pascatum* to be a kinde of Squil with reddish roots, I dare not uphold their opinion against such manifest truth.

The Virtues.

The Squil or Sea Onion is wholly used physically with us, because we can receive no pleasure from the sight of the flowers. *Pliny* writeth, that *Pythagoras* wrote a volume or book of the properties thereof, for the singular effects it wrought, which book is lost, yet the divers vertues it hath is recorded by others, to be effectual for the spleen, lungs, stomach, liver, head and heart; and for dropsey, old coughs, Jaundise, and the wormes; that it cleareth the sight, helpeth the tooth-ache, cleanfeth the head of scurf, and running sores; and is an especial Antidote against poison: and therefore is used as a principal ingredient into the *Theracea Andromachi*, which we usually call *Venice Treakle*. The Apothecaries prepare hereof, both Wine, Vinegar, and Ozymel or Syrope, which is singular to extenuate and expectorate tough flegm, which is the caufe of much disquiet in the body, and an hinderer of concoction, or digestion in the stomach, beffides divers other wayes, wherein the scales of the roots, being dried, are used. And *Galen* hath sufficiently explained the qualities and properties thereof, in his eight book of Simples.

C H A P. XII.

Ornithogalum: Star of Bethlehem.

After the family of the Jacinths, must needs follow the kindes of Star-flowers, or Stars of Bethlehem, as they are called, for that they do so nearely resemble them, that divers have named some of them Jacinths, and referred them to that kindred: all of them, both in root, leaf, and flower, come nearer unto the Jacinths, then unto any other plant. They shall therefore be next described, every one in their order, the greatest first, and the rest following.

Ornithogalum Arabicum: The great Star-flower of Arabia.

This Arabian Star-flower hath many broad, and long green leaves, very like unto the leaves of the Oriental Jacinth, but lying for the most part upon the ground, among which riseth up a round green stalk, almost two foot high, bearing at the top divers large flowers, standing upon long foot-stalks, and at the bottom of every one of them a small short pointed green leaf: these flowers are made of six pure white leaves apiece, laid open as large as an ordinary Daffodil, but of the form of a Star Jacinth, or Star of Bethlehem, which clost as they do every night, and open themselves in the day time, especially in the Sun, the smell whereof is pretty sweet, but weak: in the middle of the flower is a blackish head, composed with six white threads, tipp'd with yellow pendent: the seed hath not been observed with us: the root is great and white, with a flat bottom, very impatient of our cold Winters, so that it seldom prospereth or abideth with us; for although sometimes it do abide a Winter in the ground, yet it often lyeth without springing blade, or any thing else a whole year, and then perireth: or if it do spring, yet many do not bear, and most after their first bearing do decay and perish. But if any be desirous to know how to preserve the root of this plant, or of many other bulbous roots that are tender, such as the great double white Daffodil of Constantinople, and other fine Daffodils, that come from hot Countries; let them keep thy rule: Let either the root be planted in a large pot, or tub of earth, and housed all the Winter, that so it may be defended from the frosts: Or else (which is the easier way) keep the root out of the ground every year, from September, after the leaves and stalks are past, until February, in some

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

some dry, but not hot or windy place, and then plant it in the ground under a South wall, or such like defended place, which will spring, and no doubt prosper well there, in regard the greatest and deepest frosts are past after February, so that seldom any great frosts come after, to pierce so deep as the root is to be set, or thereby to do any great harm to it in such a place.

The Place.

This hath been often sent out of Turkey, and likewise out of Italy; I had likewise two roots sent me out of Spain by *Guillaume Bel* before remembered, which (as he said) he gathered there, but they prospered not with me, for want of the knowledge of the former rule. It may be likely that Arabia is the place, from whence they of Constantinople received it.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, if it be of the first years bringing; or in June, if it have been ordered after the manner before set down.

The Names.

It hath been sent out of Italy by the name of *Lilium Alexandrinum*, The Lilly of Alexandria, but it hath no affinity with any Lilly. Others call it *Hyacinthus Arabicus*; and the Italians, *Jacintha del pater nostro*: but it is no Jacinth neither, although the flowers be like some of them. Some also would refer it to a *Narcissus* or Daffodil, and it doth as little agree with it, as with a Lilly, althoogh his flowers in largeness and whitenesse resemble a Daffodil. *Claesius* hath most fitly referred it to the stock or kindred of *Ornithogala*, or Stars of Bethlehem, as we call them in English; and from the Turkish name, *Zambul Arabi*, entituled it *Ornithogalum Arabicum*, although *Zambul*, as I have before declared, is with them a Jacinth, we may call it in English, The Arabian Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem, or the great Star-flower of Arabia.

i. Ornithogalum maximum album.

The greatest white Star-flower, or Star of Bethlehem.

This great star-flower hath many fair, broad, long, and very fresh green leaves, rising up very early, and are greater, longer, and greener then the leaves of any Oriental Jacinth, which do abide green, from the beginning or middle of January, or before sometimes, until the end of May, at which time they begin to fade, and the stalk with the head of flowers beginneth to rise, so that it will have either few or no leaves at all, when the flowers are blown: the stalk is strong, round, and firm, rising two foot high or more, bearing at the top a great bulk of flowers, seeming at the first to be a great green ear of corn, for it is mad spike-fashion, which when the flowers are blown, doth rise up to be very high, slender & small at the head above, and broad spread and boughing below, so that it is long in florwing; for they flower below first, and so upwards by degrees: these flowers are snow white, without any line on the backside, and is therein like unto the former, as also in whitenesse, but nothing so large, with a white umbone or head in the middle, beset with many white threads, tipp'd with yellow: the seed is black and round, contained in three square heads: the root is great, thick, and short, and somewhat yellowish on the outside, with a flat bottom, both like the former, and the next that followeth.

ii. Ornithogalum majus spicatum album.

The great white spiked Star-flower.

This spikid star-flower in his growing, is somewhat like unto the last described,

but springeth not up so early, nor hath his leaves so green, or large, but bath broad, long, whitish green hollow leaves, pointed at the end, among which riseth up the stalk, which is strong and high, as the former, having a great bush of flowers at the top, standing spike-fashion, somewhat like the former, flowering in the same manner by degrees, first below, and so upwards; but it is not so thick set with flowers, nor so far spread at the bottom as it, the flowers also are not so white, and each of the leaves of them have a green line down the back, leaving the edges on both sides white: after the flowers are past, the heads for seed grow three square, like the other, bearing such like black seed therein: the root hereof is usually bigger then the last, and whiter on the outside.

3. *Ornitogalum Pannonicum*. The Hungarian Star-flower.

This Hungarian Star-flower shooteth out divers narrow, long, whitish green leaves, spread upon the ground before Winter, which are very like unto the leaves of Gilloflowers, and so abide above ground, having a stalk rising in the middle of them the next Spring, about half a foot high or thereabouts, bearing many white flowers at the top, with green lines down the back of them, very like unto the ordinary Stars of Bethlehem: the root is greater, thicker, and longer then the ordinary Stars, and for the most part, two joyned together, somewhat grayish on the one side.

4. *Ornitogalum vulgare*. The Star of Bethlehem:

The ordinary Star of Bethlehem is so common, and well known in all countries and places, that it is almost needless to describe it, having many green leaves with white lines therin, and a few white flowers set about the top of the stalk, with greenish lines down the back: the root is whitish, and encræfeth abundantly.

5. *Aphodilis bulbosa Galeni*, sive *Ornitogalum majus flore subnigrente*.
The bulbous Aphodil, or green Star-flower.

Divers have referred this plant unto the Aphodils, because (as I think) the flowers hereof are straketh on the back, and the leaves long and narrow, like unto the Aphodils; but the root of this being bulbous, I rather (as some others do) joyn it with the *Ornitogalum*, for they also have straketh on the back of the flowers. It bath many whitish green leaves, long and narrow, spread upon the ground, which spring up in the beginning of the year, and abide until May, and then they withering, the stalk springeth up almost as high as the first, having many pale yellowish green flowers, but smaller, and growing more sparingly about the stalk upon short foot-stalks, but in a reasonable long head spike-fashion: the seed is like unto the second kinde, but smaller: the root is somewhat yellowish, like the first great white kinde.

The Place.

The first is only nurfed in Gardens, his original being not well known, yet some attribute it unto *Pannonia* or Hungary. The second hath been found near unto Barcinone, and Toledo, in Spain. The third was found in Hungary by *Clesius*. Our ordinary every where in the fields of Italy and France, and (as it is said) in England also. And the last groweth likewise by the corn fields in the upper Hungary.

The Time.

They flower in April and May, sometimes in June.

The Names.

The first is called by *Clesius* *Ornitogalum maximum album*; because it is greater



1. *Ornitogalum Arasicum*. The great star-flower of Ambia. 2. *Ornitogalum maximum album*. The great white star-flower. 3. *Ornitogalum majus flore subnigrente*. The green star-flower. 4. *Ornitogalum Galenii*. The star-flower of Galen. 5. *Aphodilus bulbosa Galeni*. The green star-flower. 6. *Ornitogalum pannonicum*. The star-flower of Hungary. 7. *Ornitogalum Hibernicum*. The star-flower of Ireland. 8. *Ornitogalum luteum*. The yellow star-flower of Bethlehem. 9. *Ornitogalum Neapolitanum*. The star-flower of Naples.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

greater than the next, which he took formerly for the greatest: but it might more fitly, in my judgment, be called *Aphyllodes bulbosus album* (if there be any *Aphyllodes bulbosus* at all) because this doth so nearly resemble that, both in the early springing, and the decay of the green leaves, when the stalks of flowers do rise up. Divers also do call it *Ornithogalum Persicum maximum album*.

The second hath his name in his title, as most Authors do set down, yet in the great Herbal referred to *Dalechampius*, it is called *Ornitogalum magnum* *Avicinii*.

The third hath his name from the place of his birth, and the other from his popularity, yet *Dodoneus* calleth it *Eubulus Lencantibemos*.

The last is called by divers *Aiphodelo-hyacinthina*, and *Hiacintus-aphodelus Galeni*. *Dodoneus* calleth it *Aiphodela feminina*, and *Aiphodela bulbosa*. But *Lobel*, and *Gerrard* from him, and *Dodoneus*, do make this to have white flowers, whereas all that I have seen, both in mine own, and in others Gardens, bore greenish flowers, as *Clesias* setreth it truly down. *Lobel* seemeth in the description of it, to confound the *Ornithogalum* of *Adompelier* with it, and calleth it *Aiphodelo hyacinthina forte Galeni*, and saith that some would call it *Fanciarium Monspeliense*, and *Aiphodela Galenii*. But as I have shewed, the *Ornithogalum spicatum* and this, do plainly differ the one from the other, and are not both to be called by one name, nor to be reckoned one, but two distinct plants.

Orthnithogalum Aethiopicum. The star-flower of Aethiopia.

The leaves of this plant are a foot long, and at the least an inch broad, which being broken, are no leafe woolly than the woole Jacinth: the stalk is a cubit high, strong and green; from the middle whereof unto the top, stand large snow white flowers, upon long, green, thick foot-falks, and yellowish at the bottom of the flower; in the middle whereof stand fix white threads, tipp'd with yellow chives, compassing the head, which is three square, and long containing the seed: the root is thick and round, somewhat like the *Aphelinus Galeni*.

The Place.

This plant was gathered by some Hollanders, on the West side of the Cape of good Hope.

The Time.

It flowered about the end of August with those that had it.

The Names.

Because it came from that part of the continent beyond the line, which is reckoned a part of *Ethiopia*, it is thereupon so called as it is set down.

Ornithogalum Neopolitanum. The star-flower of Naples.

This beautiful plant riseth out of the ground very early, with four or five hollow pointed leaves, standing round together, of a whitish green colour, with a white line down the middle of every leaf on the infide, somewhat narrow, but long, (*Fabius Calomma* saith, three foot long in Italy, but it is not so with us) in the middle of these leaves riseth up the stalk, a foot and a half high, bearing divers flowers at the top, every one standing in a little cup or huk, which is divided into three or four parts, hanging down very long about the heads for feed: after the flower is past, these flowers all do hang down their heads, and open one way, although their little foot-stalks come forth on all fides of the greater stalk, being large, and composed of six long leaves, of a pure white on the infide, and of a bleuish or whitish green colour on the outside,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

outside, leaving the edges of every leaf white on both sides: in the middle of these flowers stand other small flowers, each of them also made of six small white leaves a piece, which meeting together, seem to make the shew of a cup, within which are contained six white threads, tipped with yellow, and a long white point in the middle of them, being without any scent at all: after the flowers are past come up great round heads, which are too heavy for the stalk to bear; and therefore lie down upon the leaves or ground, having certain lines or stripes on the outside, where it is contained round, black, rough seed: the root is great and white, and somewhat flat at the bottom, as divers of these kinds are, and do multiply as plentifully into small bulbs as the common or any other.

The Place.

This star-flower growth in the meadows in divers places of Naples, as *Fabius Columnas*, and *Fervantes Imperatus* do tell us; from whence they have been sent. And *Matthioli*, who stretch out the figure thereof among his Daffodils, had (it should seem) seen it grow with him.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, although it begin to spring out of the ground often-times in November, but most usually in January: the seed is ripe in July.

The Names.

Matthiolus reckoneth this (as is laid) among the Daffodils, for no other respect, as I conceive, than that he accounted the middle flower to be the cup or trunk of a Daffodil, which it doth somewhat resemble, and setteth it forth in the fourth place, whereupon many do call it *Narcissus quartus*. *Matthiolus*, The fourth Daffodil of *Matthiolus*. *Fabius Colonna* calleth it *Hyacinthus arworum Ornithogalum flore*. *Claesius* (to whom *Imperatus* sent it, instead of the Arabian which he defined) calleth it of the place whence he received it, *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum*, and we thereat call it in English, The star-flower of Naples.

Ornithogalum Hispamicum minus. The little star-flower of Spain.

Cleusia hath set forth this plant among his *Ornithogalas* or star-flowers, and although it doth in my minde come nearer to a *Erysimum*, then to *Ornithogalum*, yet pardon, and let it passe as he doth. From a little round whitish root, springeth up in the beginning of the year, five or fix small long green leaves, without any white line in the middle of them, among which rise up one or two small stalks, as an hand length high or better, bearing seven or eight, or more flowers, growing as it were in a tuft or umbel, with small long leaves at the foot of every stalk, the lower flowers being equal in length with the uppemost, of a pale whitish blew or asfr-colour, with a striake or line down the back of every leaf of them, with some white threads standing about a blewish head in the middle; these flowers passe away quickly, and give no feed, for that it is not known what seed it beareth.

The Place.

This growth in Spain, and from thence hath been brought to us

The Times

It flowereth in May.

The Name

The Name.
It hath no other name then is set down in the title, being but lately found
ut. z. Open-

1. *Ornithogalum album unifolium*. The white star-flower with one blade.

This little star-flower I bring into this place, as the fittest in my opinion where to place it, until my minde change to alter it. It hath a very small round white root, from whence springeth up one very long and round green leaf, like unto a ruff, but that for about two or three inches above the ground, it is a little flat, and from thence springeth forth a small stalk not above three or four inches high, bearing at the top thereof three or four small white flowers, consisting of six leaves a piece, within which are fix white chives, tipp'd with yellow pendants, standing about a small three square head, that hath a white pointel sticking as it were in the midst thereof: the flower is pretty and sweet, but not heady.

Ornithogalum lucetum. The yellow Star of Bethlehem.

This yellow star-flower riseth up at the first, with one long, round, greenish leaf, which openeth it self somewhat above the ground, and giveth out another small leaf, lesser and shorter then the first, and afterward the stalk riseth from thence also, being four or five inches high, bearing at the top three or four small green leaves, and among them four or five small yellow star-like flowers, with a greenish line or streak down the back of every leaf, and some final reddish yellow threads in the middle: it seldom giveth seed: the root is round, whitish, and somewhat clear, very apt to perishe, if it be any little while kept dry out of the ground, as I have twice tryed to my losse.

The Place.

The first grew in Portugal, and Clusius first of all others desciophers it. The other is found in many places both of Germany and Hungary, in the moister grounds.

The Time.

The first flowreth in May: the other in April, and sometimes in March.

The Names.

Carolanus Clusius calleth the first *Bulbus unifolium*, or *Bolbius*, but referreth it not to the stock or kindred of any plant; but (as you see) I have ranked it with the small sorts of *Ornithogalum*, and give it the name accordingly.

The other is referred for likeliene of form, and not for colour, unto the *Bulb. Ornithogalum*, or Stars of Bethlehem. It is called by *Traues* and *Fuchs* *Bul. Ornithogalum*, or *Stars of Bethlehem*. It is called by *Cordus* *Syprinibus Bul. filosoficus*, because of the obviouſneſſe. *Cordus* taketh it to be *Syprinibus Lacuna* calleth it *Bulbus esculentus*. *Lobel* and others in these dayes generally, *Ornithogalum lucetum*, and we thereafter in English, The yellow star-flower, or star of Bethlehem.

The Vertues.

The first kinde being but lately found out, is not known to be used. The roots of the common or vulgar, are (as *Mathiolus* saith) much eaten by poor people in Italy, either raw or roasted, being sweeter in taste then any Chestnut, and serving as well for a necessary food as for delight. It is doubtful whether any of the rest may be so used; for I know not any in our land but made any experience.

There are many other sorts of star-flowers, which are fitter for a general then this History; and therefore I refer them thereunto.

C H A P. XIII.

Moly. Wilde Garlick.

Unto the former Star-flowers, must needs be joynd another tribe or kindred, which carry their strakke flowers Star-fashion, not spikefashion, but in a tuft or umbel thick thrift, or set together. And although divers of them smel not as the former, but most of their first Grandfathers house, yet all do not so; for some of them are of an excellent smell. Of the whole Family, there are a great many which I must leave. I will only selecfe out a few for this our Garden, whose flowers for their beauty of statelinſe, form, or colour, are fit to be entertained, and take place therein, every one according to his worth, and are accepted of with the lovers of these delights.

1. *Moly Elatmericum, vel potius Theophrasti*. The greatest Moly of Homer.

Homeris Moly (for so is moly usually called with us) riseth up most commonly with two, and sometimes with three great, thick, long, and hollow guttured leaves; of a whitish green colour, very near the colour of the *Tulipa* leaf, having sometimes at the end of some of the leaves, and sometimes a part by it self, a whitish round small button, like unto a small bulb, the like whereof also, but greater, doth grow between the bottom of the leaves and the stalk near the ground, which being planted when it is ripe, will grow into a root of the same kinde: among these leaves riseth up a round, strong, and tall stalk, a yard high or better, bare or naked unto the top, where it beareth a great tuft or umbel of pale purplish flowers, all of them almost standing upon equal foot-stalks, or not one much higher then an other, consisting of five leaves a piece, striped down the back with a small pale line, having a round head or umbone with some threads about it in the midis: These flowers do abide a great while blown before they vade, which smell not very strong, like any Onion or Garlick, but of a faint smel: and after they are past come the seed, which is black, wrapped in white close huskes: the root growth very great, sometimes bigger then any mans closed fist, smelling strong like Garlick, whitish on the outside, and green at the top, if it be but a while bare from the earth about it.

2. *Moly Indicum sive Caecason*. The Indian Moly.

The Indian Moly hath such like thick large leaves, as the *Homeris* Moly hath, but shorter and broader, in the middle whereof riseth up a short weak stalk, almost flat, not having any flowers upon it, but a head or cluster of greenish scaly bulbs, incloſed at the first in a large thin skin, which being open, every bulb sheweth it self, standing close one unto another upon his footstalk, of the bignesse of an Acorn, which being planted, will grow to be a plant of his own kinde: the root is white and great, cōvered with a dark coat or skin, which encreaſeth but little under ground; but besides that head, it beareth small bulbs above the ground, at the bottom of the leaves next unto the stalk, like unto the former.

The Place.

Both these do grow in divers places of Spain, Italy, and Greece; for the last hath been sent out of Turkey among other roots. *Ferrante Imperatore* learned Apothecary of Naples, sent it to divers of his friends in these parts, and hath described it in his natural history among other plants, printed in the Italian tongue. It grew alſo with *John Tradescant* at Canterbury, who ſent me the head of bulbs to ſee, and afterwards a root, to plant it in my Garden.

The Time.

The first growth in the end of May, and abideth unto the mid of July, and sometimes longer. The other beareth his head of bulbs in June and July.

The Names.

We have received them by their names expressed in their titles, yet the last hath also been sent by the name of *Ornithogalum Italicum*, but as all may easily see it is not of that kindred.

1. *Moly montanum Pannonicum bulbiferum primus.*

The first bulbed Moly of Hungary.

This first Hungarian Moly hath three or four broad and long green leaves, folded together at the first, which after open themselves, and are carried up with the stalk, standing thereon one above another, which is a foot high ; at the top whereof do grow a few sad reddish bulbs, and between them long footstalks, bearing flowers of a pale purplish colour ; after which followeth black seed, incloed in roundish heads : the root is not great, but white on the outside, very like unto the root of Serpents Moly, hereafter described, encraving much under ground, and smelling strong

2. *Moly montanum Pannonicum bulbiferum secundum.*

The second bulbed Moly of Hungary.

The second Moly hath narrower green leaves then the former : the stalk is about the same height, and beareth at the top a great cluster of small green bulbs, which after turn of a darker colour ; from among which come forth long foot-stalks, whereon stand purplish flowers : the root is covered with a blackish purple coat or skin.

3. *Moly Serpentinum. Serpents Moly.*

This Moly must also be joyned unto the bulbous Molies, as of kindred with them, yet of a greater beauty and delight, because the bulbs on the heads of the stalks are redder, and more pleasant to behold : the stalk is lower, and his gracie winding leaves, which turn themselves (whereof it took the name) are smaller, and of a whiter green colour ; he beareth among the bulbs purplish flowers also, but more beautiful, the scent whereof is nothing so strong : the root is small, round, and whitish, encraving into a number of small roots, no bigger then Pease round about the greater root.

4. *Moly triplis & foliis triangularibus. The three cornered Moly.*

This three square Moly hath four or five long, and somewhat broad pale green leaves, flat on the upper side, and with a ridge down the back of the leaf, which maketh it seem three square : the stalk which riseth up a foot and a half high or better, is three square or three cornered also, bearing at the top out of a skinny husk divers white flowers, somewhat large and long, almost bel-fashion, with stripes of green down the middle of every leaf, and a few chives tipt with yellow in the middle about the head, wherein, when it is ripe, is incloed small black seed : the root is white on the outside, and very like the yellow Moly ; both root, leaf, and flower hath a smack, but not very strong of Garlic.

5. *Moly Narcissi folia. Daffodil leaved Moly.*

This Moly hath many long, narrow, and flat green leaves, very like unto the leaves of a Daffodil, from whence it took his name (or rather of the early greater *Lemnosium bulbosum*,



1. Moly Herbarius, or poesie. 2. Moly Serpentis. The greatest Moly of Hungary. 3. Moly Indicum, first Called the Indian Moly. 4. Moly Pannonicum, bulbiferum. The second Moly of Hungary. 5. Moly Serpentis, serpentis Moly, or Moly Serpentum N. expolitissimum. 6. The white Moly. 7. The yellow Moly. 8. Moly Triplis & foliis triangularibus. 9. The three cornered Moly. 10. Moly latifolium flore late. The yellow Moly. 8 Moly Diaphoridium Hispanicum. The Spanish Moly of Diaphorides. 9 Moly Zabonianum vel Molchitanum. The sweet smelling Moly of Monpelier. 10 Moly Louronium Coniferum. The late Pine Apple Moly.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

bulboſum, or bulbed Violet before described, joynd next unto the Daffodils, because it is so like them) among which riseth up two or three stalks sometimes ; each of a foot and a half high , bearing at the top , inclosed in a skinny hote , as all the Molyes have , a number of small purplish flowers , which do not long abide , but quickly fade : the feed is black as others are ; the root is sometimes knobbed , and more often bulbed , having in the knobs some marks of the old stalks to be seen in them , and smel leth somewhat like Garlick , whereby it may be known .

6. *Moly montanum latifolium late flore*. The yellow Moly.

The yellow Moly hath but one long and broad leaf when it doth not bear flower , but when it will bear flower , it hath two long & broad leaves , yet one alwayes longer and broader then the other , which are both of the same colour , and near the bignesse of a reasonable Tulpe leaf : between these leaves groweth a slender stalk , bearing at the top a tuft or umbel of yellow flowers out of a skinny hote , which parteth three wayes , made of six leaves a piece , laid open like a Star , with a greenish back or out-side , and with some yellow thread in the middle : the feed is black like unto others : the root is whitish , two for the most part joined together , which encrafeth quickly ; and smelleth very strong of Garlick , as both flowers and leaves do also .

7. *Moly Pyrenaicum purpureum*. The purple Mountain Moly.

This purple Moly hath two or three leaves , somewhat like the former yellow Moly , but not so broad , nor so white : the stalk hath not somany flowers thereon , but more sparingly , and of an unpleasent purple colour : the root is whitish , smelling somewhat strongly of Garlick , but quickly perishest with the extremity of our cold Winters , which it will not abide unless it be defended .

8. *Moly montanum latifolium purpureum Hispanicum*. The purple Spanish Moly.

This Moly hath two broad and very long green leaves , like unto the yellow Moly , in this , that they do compasse one another at the bottom of them : between which riseth up a strong round stalk , two foot high or more , bearing at the top , out of a thin hote , a number of fair large flowers upon long foot-stalks , consisting of six leaves a piece , spread open like a Star , of fine delayed purple or blush colour , with divers threads of the same colour , tipp with yellow , standing about the middle head : between the stalk & the bottom of the leaves hath some small bulbles growing , which being planted , will soon spring and increase : the root also being small and round , with many fibres therat , hath many small bulbs shooting from them ; but neither root , leaf , nor flower , hath any ill scent of Garlick at all .

9. *Moly purpureum Neapolitanum*. The purple Moly of Naples.

The Neapolitan Moly hath three or four small long green leaves set upon the stalk after it is risen up , which beareth a round head of very fine purple flowers , made of six leaves a piece , but so closing together at the edge , that they seeme like unto small cups , never laying themselves open , as the other do : this hath some scent of his original , but the root more then any part else , which is white and rotund , quickly encrafing as most of the Molyes do .

10. *Moly pyxidatum argenteum Hispanicum*. The Spanish silver cupped Moly.

This Spanish Moly hath two or three very long rush like leaves , which rise up with the stalk , or rather vanish away when the stalk is risen up to be 3 foot high or more , bearing a great head of flowers , standing close at the first , but afterwards spreading much one from another , every flower upon a long foot-stalk , being of a white

silver colour , with stripes or lines on every side , and fashioned small and hollow , like a cup or box : the feed I could never observe , because it flowreth so late , that the Winter hindreth it from bearing seed with us : the root is small and round , white , and ioſo *quæcunq;* transparent , as leaste shinning , as if it were ſoap and excreth nothing so much , as many of the other sorts : this hath no ill ſcent at all ; but rather a pretty ſmell , not to be miſlied .

11. *Moly scoritum Coniferum*. The late Pineapple Moly .

This late Moly that was ſent me with the last described , and others also from Spain , riſeth up with one long green leaf , hollow and round unto the end , towards this end on the one ſide , breaketh out a head of flowers , encloſed in a thin ſkin , which after it hath ſo stood a good while , the leaf in the mean time riſing higher , and growing harder , becometh the ſtall) breaketh , and ſheweth a great buffe or head of buds for flowers , thick thrust together , fashionid very like unto the form of a Pineapple (from whence I gaue it the name) of the bignesse of a Walnut : after this head hath ſtood in this manner a moneth or thereabouts , the flowers ſhow themſelves to be of a fine delayed or whitish purple colour , with divers ſtripes in every of them , of the ſame cup - fashion with the former , but not opening so plainly , fo that they cannot be diſcerned to be open , without good heed and obſervation . It flowreth ſo late in Autumn , that the early frosts do quickly ſpoil the beauty of it , and ſoon cauſe it to rot : the root is ſmal and round , and thinning like the laſt , very tender also , as not able to abide our ſharp Winters , which hath cauſed it utterly to periſh with me .

12. *Moly Diſcoridem*. Diſcorides his Moly .

The root of this ſmall Moly is transparent within , but covered with a thick yellowish ſkin , of the bignesse of an Hazel Nut , or ſomewhat bigger , which ſendeth forth three or four narrow graſſie leaves , long and hollow , and a little bending downwards , of a whitish green colour , among which riſeth up a ſlender weak ſtall , a foot and a half high , bearing at the top out of a thin ſkin , a tuft of milk white flowers , verily like unto thoſe of Ramſons , which ſtand a pretty while in their beauty , and then paſſe away for the moft part without giving any feed : this hath little or no ſcent of Garlick .

We have another of this ſort that is leſſer , and the flowers rounder pointed .

13. *Moly Diſcoridem Hispanicum*. The Spanish Moly of Diſcorides .

This Moly came unto me among other Molyes from Spain , and is in all things like unto the laſt deſcribed , but fairer , larger , and of muſt more beauty , as having his white flowers twice as great as the former ; but (as it ſeemeth) very impatient of our Winters , which it could not at any hand endure , but quickly periſhed , as ſome others that came with it alfo .

14. *Moly Moſchatum vel Zibettinum Monpeliense*. The ſweet ſmelling Moly of Mompelier .

This ſweet Moly , which I have kept for the laſt , to cloſe up your ſeneses , is the ſmalleft , and the fewell of all the reſt , having four or five ſmall green leaves , almoſt as fine as hairs , or like the leaves of the Feather-graſſe : the ſtall is about a foot high , bearing five or fix or more ſmall white flowers , laid open like Stars , made of fix leaves a piece , of an excellent ſweet ſcent , reſembling Musk or Civet ; for divers have diverſly curenſed of it . It flowreth late in the year , fo that if the precedent Summer be either over moist , or the Autumn over early cold , this will not have that ſweet ſcent , that it will have in a hot dry time , and beſides muſt be carefully re-peſeted : for it will hardly abide the extremity of our ſharp Winters .

The Place.

The places of these Molyes, are for the most part expressed in their titles, or in their descriptions.

The Time.

The time is set down, for the most part to be in June and July, the rest later.

The Names.

To make further relation of names then are expressed in their titles, were needless; let these therefore suffice.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of Molyes are small kindes of wilde Garlick, and are to be used for the same purposcs that the great Garden Garlick is, although much weaker in their effects. For any other especial property is in any of these, more then to furnish a Garden of variety, I have not heard at all.

And thus much may suffice of these kindes for our Garden, reserving many others that might be spoken of, to a general work, or to my Garden of Simples, which as God shall enable me, and time give leave, may shew it self to the World, to abide the judicious and critick censures of all.

C H A P. XIII.***Asphodelas.* The Asphodil.**

THERE remain some other flowers, like unto the last described, to be specified, which although they have no bulbous roots, yet I think them fittest to be here mentioned, that so I may joyn those of nearest similitude together, until I have finished the rest that are to follow.

1. *Asphodelus major albus ramosus.* The great white branched Asphodil.

The great white Asphodil hath many long, and narrow, hollow three square leaves, sharp pointed, lying upon the ground round about the root: the stalk is smooth, round and naked without leaves, which riseth from the midst of them, divided at the top into divers branches, if the plant be of any long continuance, or else but in two or three small branches, from the sides of the main great one, whereon do stand many large flowers Star-fashions, made of six leaves a piece, whitish on the inside, and fringed with a purplish line down the backside of every leaf, having in the middle of the flowers some small yellow threads: the seed is black, and three square, greater then the seed of Buck wheat, contained in roundish heads, which open into three parts: the root is composed of many tuberous long clogs, thickset in the middle, and smaller at both ends, fastened together at the head, of a dark grayish colour on the outside, and yellow within.

2. *Asphodelus albus non ramosus.* The white unbranched Asphodil.

The unbranched Asphodil is like unto the former, both in leaves and flowers, but that the flowers of this are whiter, and without any line or stroke on the back side, and

and the stalks are without branches: the roots likewise are smaller, and fewer, but made after the lame fashion.

3. *Asphodelus major flore carneo.* The bluish coloured Asphodil.

This Asphodil is like to the last in form of leaves and branches, and differeth in this, that his leaves are marked with some spots, and the flowers are of a bluish or flesh colour, in all things alike.

4. *Asphodelus minimus albus.* The least white Asphodil.

This least Asphodil hath four or five very narrow long leaves, yet seeming three square like the greatest, bearing a small stalk, of about a foot high among them, without any branches, and at the top a few white flowers, straked both within and without, with a purplish line in the middle of every leaf. The roots are such like tuberous clogs as are in the former, but much lesser.

5. *Asphodelus albus minor sive Fistulosus.* The little hollow white Asphodil.

This little white Asphodil hath a number of leaves growing thick together, thicker and greener then those of the small yellow Asphodil, or Kings Spear next following, among which riseth up divers round stalks, bearing flowers from the middle to the top, Star-fashion, with small green leaves among them, which are white on the inside, and striped on the back with purple lines, like unto the first described: the seed, and heads containing them, are three square, like the seed of the little yellow Asphodil: the roots of this kind are not glandulous, as the former, but stringy, long, and white: the whole plant is very impatient of our cold Winters, and quickly perishes, if it be not carefully preserved, both from the cold, and much wet in the Winter, by housing it; and then it will abide many years: for it is not an annual plant, as many have thought.

**6. *Asphodelus luteus minor, sive Haftula regia.*
The small yellow Asphodil, or Kings spear.**

This small yellow Asphodil, which is usually called the Kings spear, hath many long narrow edged leaves, which make them seem three square, of a blewish or whitish green colour: the stalk riseth up three foot high oftentimes, beset with small long leaves up unto the very flowers, which grow thick together Spike-fashion one above another, for a great length, and wholly yellow, laid open like a Star, somewhat greater then the last white Asphodil, and smaller then the first, which when they are past yeild round heads, containing black cornered seed, almost three square: the roots are many long yellow strings, which spreading in the ground, do much increase.

The Place.

All these Asphodils do grow naturally in Spain and France, and from thence were first brought unto us, to furnish our Gardens.

The Time.

All the glandulous rooted Asphodils do flower some in May, and some in June; but the two last do flower, the yellow or last of them in July, and the former white one in August and September, and until the cold and Winter hinder it.

The Names.

Their several names are given them in their titles, as much as is fit for this

this discourse. For to shew you that the Greeks do call the stalk of the great Asphodil *Ασφόδελος*, and the Latines *Albus*, or what else belongeth to them, is fitter for another work, unto which I leave them.

The bastard Asphodils should follow next in place, if this work were fit for them; but because I have tyed my self to expresse only those flowers and plants, that for their beauty, or scent, or both, do furnish a Garden of pleasure, and they have none, I leave them to a general History of plants, or that Garden of Simples before spoken of, and will describe the Lilly Asphodils, and the *Phalangia* or Spider-worts, which are remaining of those, that joyn in name or fashion, and are to be here inserted, before I passe to the rest of the bulbous roots,

1. *Liliaphodelus pheniceus*. The gold red Day Lilly.

Because the roots of this and the next, do so nearly agree with the two last recited Asphodils, I have set them in this place, although some do place them next after the Lillies, because their flowers do come nearest in form unto Lillies; but whether you will call them Asphodils with Lilly flowers, as I think it fittest, or Lillies with Asphodil roots, or Lillies without bulbous roots, as others do, I will not contend.

The red Day Lilly hath divers broad and long fresh green leaves, folded at the first as it were double, which after open, and remain a little hollow in the middle; among which riseth up a naked stalk three foot high, bearing the top many flowers, one not much distant from another, and flowering one after another, not having lightly above one flower blown open in a day, and that but for a day, not lasting longer, but closing at night, and not opening again; whereupon it had his English name. The Lilly for a day: these flowers are almost as large as the flowers of the white Lilly, and made after the same fashion, but of a fair gold red, or Orange tawny colour. I could never observe any feed to follow these flowers: for they keepe the next day after they have flowered, (except the time be fair and dry) to be rotten, as if they had lyen in water to rot them, whereby I think no feed can follow: the roots are many thick and long yellow knobbyled strings, like unto the small yellow Asphodil roots, but somewhat greater, running under ground in like sort, and shooting young heads round about.

2. *Liliaphodelus lutens*. The yellow Day Lilly.

I shall not need to make a repetition of the description of this Day Lilly, having given you one so amplly before, because this doth agree thereto so nearly, that it might seem the same; these differences only it hath, the leaves are not fully so large, nor the flower so great or spread open, and the colour thereof is of a fair yellow wholly, and very sweet, which abideth blown many days before it fade, and hath given black round seed, growing in round heads, like the heads of the small yellow Asphodil, but not so great.

Clusius hath set down, that it was reported, that there shoulde be another Liliaphodil with a white flower, but we can hear of none such as yet; but I rather think that they that gave that report might be mistaken, in thinking the Savoy Spider-wort to be a white Liliaphodil, which indeed is so like, that one not well experienced, or not well regarding it, may soon take one for another.

The Place.

Their original is many moist places in Germany.

The Time.

They flower in May and June.

The Names.

They are called by some *Lilie*, and *Lilium non bulbosum*, and *Liliaphodelus*,



1. *Alphodelus major albus ramulosus*. The great white branched Asphodil. 2. *Alphodelus minor: albus sicifolia*. The bran hollow white Asphodil. 3. *Alphodelus minor latens*; fructuosa regia. The small yellow Asphodil, or Kings spear. 4. *Liliaphodelus lutens*. The yellow Day Lilly. 5. *Liliaphodelus pheniceus*. The gold red Day Lilly.

deles. In English we call them both Day Lillies, but the name doth not so well agree with the last, as with the first, for the caues above spccified.

The Vertues.

The roots of Asphodil have formerly been had in great account, but now are utterly neglected; yet by reason of their sharpnesse they open and cleanse, and therefore some have of late used them for the yellow Jaundise. The Day Lillies have no physical use that I know, or have heard.

C H A P. XV.

Phalangium. Spider-wort.

THese plants do so nearly resemble those that are last set forth, that I think none that knows them, will doubt, but that they must follow next unto them, being so like unto them, and therefore of the fairest of this kinde first.

1. *Phalangium Allobrogicum. The Savoy Spider-wort.*

The Savoy Spider-wort springeth up with four or five green leaves, long and narrow, yet broader at the bottom, narrower pointed at the end, and a little hollow in the middle; among which riseth up a round stiff stalk, a foot and a half high, bearing at the top one above another, seven or eight, or more flowers, every one as large almost as the yellow Day Lilly last described, but much greater than in any other of the Spider-worts, of a pure white colour, with some threads in the middle, tipp'd with yellow, and a small forked pointel: after the flowers are past, the heads or seed vessels grow almost three square, yet somewhat round, wherein is contained blackish feed: the roots are many white, round, thick, brittle strings, joynd together at the head, but are nothing so long, as the roots of the other *Phalangium* or Spiderworts.

2. *Phalangium majus Italicum album. The great Italian Spider-wort.*

This great Spider-wort hath divers long and narrow leaves spread upon the ground, and not rising up as the former, and not so broad also as the former, but somewhat larger then those that follow: the stalk is bigger, but seldom riseth up so high as the next, whereof this is a larger kinde, having a long unbranched stalk of white flowers laid open like stars as it hath, but somewhat greater: the roots are long and white, like the next, but somewhat larger.

3. *Phalangium non ramosum vulgare. Unbranched Spider-wort.*

The leaves of this Spider-wort do seeme to be little bigger or longer then the leaves of graffe, but of a more grayish green colour, rising immediately from the head or tuft of roots; among which rise up one or two stalks, sometimes two or three foot long, beset toward the top with many white Star-like flowers, which after they are past turn into small round heads, containing black feed, like unto the feed of the little yellow Asphodil; but lesser: the roots are long white strings, running under ground.

4. *Phalangium ramosum. Branched Spider-wort.*

The branched Spider-wort hath his leaves somewhat broader then the former, and of a more yellowish green colour: the stalk hereof is diversly branched at the top, bearing many white flowers, like unto the former, but smaller: the seeds and roots are like the former in all things.

The



1. *Phalangium Allobrogicum. The Savoy Spider-wort.* 2. *Phalangium non ramosum. Unbranched Spider-wort.* 3. *Phalangium ramosum. Branched Spider-wort.* 4. *Phalangium Epembeum Virginianum. John Tradescant's Spider-wort.*

The Place.

The first groweth on the Hills near unto Savoy, from whence divers, alured with the beauty of the flower, hath brought it into these parts.

The second came up in my Garden, from the seed received out of Italy. The others grow in Spain, France, &c.

The Time.

The unbranched Spider-wort most commonly flowreth before all the other, and the branched a moneth after it : the other two about one time, that is, towards the end of May, and not much after the unbranched kinde.

The Names.

The first (as I said before) hath been taken to be a white *Liliaphodil*, and called *Liliaphodel florae alba*; but *Claudius* hath more properly entituled it a *Phalangium*, and from the place of his original, gave him his other denomination, and so is called of most, as is set down in the title.

The other have no other names than are expressed in their titles, but only that *Cardus* calleth them *Liliago* ; and *Dodoneus*, *lib. 4. hisp. plant.* would make the branched kinde to be *Moly alterum Plinius*, but without any good ground.

The Vertues.

The names of *Phalangium* and *Phalangites* were imposed on these plants, because they were found effectual, to cure the poyson of that kinde of Spider, called *Phalangium*, as also of Scorpions and other Serpents. We do not know, that any Phyitian hath used them to any such, or any other purpose in our dayes:

S. Phalangium Ephebemum Virginianum Joannis Tradescantii.
The soon fading Spider-wort of Virginia, or Tradescant his Spider-wort.

This Spider-wort is of late knowledge, and for it the Christian World is indebted unto that painful industrius Scholar, & lover of all natures varieties, *John Tradescant* (sometimes belonging to the right Honourable Lord *Roberts* Earl of Salisbury, Lord Treasurer of England in his time, and then unto the right Honourable the Lord *Motter* at Canterbury in Kent, and lastly unto the late Duke of Buckingham) who first received it of a friend, that brought it out of Virginia, thinking it to be the Silk Graffe that groweth there, and hath imparted hereof, as of many other things, both to me and others; the description whereof is as followeth:

From a stryng root, creeping far under ground, and rising up again in many places, springeth up divers heads of long folded leaves, of a grayish over-worn green colour, two or three for the most part together, and not above, compassing one another at the bottom, and abiding green in many places all the Winter; otherwise perishing, and rising anew in the Spring, which leaves rise up with the great round stalk, being set thereon at the joynts, usually but one at a joynt, broad at the bottom where they compasse the stalk, and smaller and smaller to the end : at the upper joynt, which is the top of the stalk, there stand two or three such like leaves, but smaller, from among which breaketh out a dozen, fifteen, or twenty, or more round green heads, hanging down their heads by little foot-stalks, which when the flower beginneth to blow open, groweth longer, and standeth upright, having three small pale green leaves for a hulke, and three other leaves within them for the flower, which lay themselves open flat, of a deep blew purple colour, having an umboine or small head in the middle, closely set about with six reddish, hairy, or feathered threads, ript with yellow pendents : this flower openeth it self in the day, and flatteth usually at night,

nignt, and never openeth again, but perisheth, and then hangeth down his head again; the green hulke of three leaves, closing it self again into the form of a head, but greater, as it was before, the middle umboine growing to be the seed vessel, wherein is contained small, blackish, long feed : Seldome shall any man see above one or two at the most of these flowers blown open at one time upon the stalk, whereby it standeth in flowring a long time, before all the heads have given out their flowers.

The Place.

This plant growtheth in some parts of Virginia, and was delivered to *John Tradescant*:

The Time.

It flowreth from the end of May until July, if it have had green leaves all the Winter, or otherwise, until the Winter check his luxuriosnesse.

The Names.

Unto this plant I confess I first imposed the name, by confidering duly all the parts thereof, which until some can finde a more proper, I defire may still continue, and to call it *Ephebemum Virginianum Tradescantii*, *Johns Tradescant's* Spider-worth of Virginia, or *Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum*, The soon fading Day Spider-worth of Virginia.

The Vertues.

There hath not been any tryal made of the properties since we had it, nor do we know whether the Indians have any use thereof.

C H A P. XVI.*Colchicum. Medow Saffron.*

To return to the rest of the bulbous and tuberous rooted plants, that remain to be entreated of, the *Colchica* or Medow Saffrons are first to be handled, whereof these later dayes have found out more varieties, then formerly were knowne : some flowering in the Spring, but most in Autumn, and some bearing double, but the greatest part single flowers : whereof every one in their order, and first of our own Country kinde.

I. Colchicum Anglicum album. The white English Medow Saffron.

It is common to all the Medow Saffrons, except that of the Spring, and one other, to bear their flowers alone in Autumn or later, without any green leaves with them, & afterwards in February their green leaves : So that I shall not need to make many descriptions, but to shew you the differences that consist in the leaves, and colours of the flowers ; and briefly to passe (after I have given you a full description of the first) from one unto another, touching only those things that are note worthy. The white English Medow Saffron then doth bear in Autumn three or four flowers at the most, standing severally upon weak foot-stalks, a fingers length or more above the ground, made of six white leaves, somewhat long and narrow, and not so large as most of the other kinde, with some threads of chives in the middle, like unto the Saffron flowers of the Spring, wherein there is no colour of Saffron, or vertue to that effect : after the flowers are past and gone, the leaves do not presently follow, but the root remaineth in the ground without shew of leaf above ground, most part of the Winter, and then in February there spring up three or four large and long green leaves,

leaves, when they are fully grown up, standing on the top of a round, weak, green, and short foot-stalk, somewhat like the leaves of white Lillies, but not so large, and in the midst of these leaves, after they have been up sometime, appear two or three loose skinny heads, standing in the middle of the leaves upon short, thick, green stalks, and being ripe, contain in them round small brownish seed, that lyse as it were loose therein; and when the head is dry, may be heard to rattle being shaken: the root is white within, but covered with a thick blackish skin or coat, having one side thereof at the bottom longer then the other, with an hollowness also on the one side of that long eminence, where the flowers rise from the bottom, and shooting down from thence a number of white fibres, whereby it is fastened in the ground: the green leaves afterwards rising from the top or head of the root.

2. *Colchicum Anglicum purpureum*. The purple English Medow Saffron.

There is no difference at all in this Medow Saffron from the former, but onely in the colour of the flowers, which as they were wholly white in the former, so in this they are of a delayed purple colour, with a small shew of veins therein.

3. *Colchicum Pannonicum album*. The white Hungary Medow Saffron.

The greatest difference in this *Colchicum* from the former Englishe white one, is, that it is larger both in root, leaf, and flower, and besides hath more store of flowers together, and continuing longer in beauty, without fading so soon as the former, and are also somewhat of a fairer white colour.

4. *Colchicum Pannonicum purpureum*. The purple Hungary Medow Saffron.

This purple Medow Saffron is somewhat like unto the white of this kinde, but that it beareth not so plentifully as the white, nor doth the root grow so great, but the flowers are in manner as large as they, and of the like pale delayed purple colour, or somewhat deeper, as is in the purple English, with four veins or marks upon the flowers, making some shew of a checker on the out side, but not so confipecious, as in the true checkered kindes. We have a kinde hereof in party coloured with white streaks and edges, which abide constant, and hath been raised from the seed of the former.

5. *Colchicum Byzantium*. Medow Saffron of Constantinople.

This Medow Saffron of Constantinople hath his leaves so broad and large, that hardly could any that never saw it before, judge it to be a *Colchicum*; for they are much larger then any Lilly leaves, and of a dark green colour: the flowers are correspondent to the leaves, larger and more in number then in any of the former purple kinds, of the same colour with the last purple kinde, but of a little deeper purple on the inside, with divers marks running through the flowers, like unto it, or unto checkers, but yet somewhat more apparently: the root is in the middle greater and rounder then the others, with a longer eminence, whereby it may easly be known from all other sorts.

6. *Colchicum Lusitanicum Fritillarium*. The checkerd Medow Saffron of Portugal.

The flowers of this Medow Saffron are larger and longer then the flowers of either the English or Hungarian, and almost as large as the last before mentioned, and of the same colour, but a little deeper, the spots and marks whereof are somewhat more easie to be seen even a far off, like unto the flower of a *Fritillaria*, from whence it took his significative name: the leaves of this Medow Saffron do rise up sooner then in any other of the Autumn kindes; for they are alwayes up before Winter, and are four or five in number, short rather then long, broad below, and pointed at the end, canaled or hollow, and standing round above the ground, one encompassing another at the bottom, like the great Spanish Star Jacinth, called the *Jacinth of Peru*, but



1. *Colchicum Pannonicum*. The Hungarian Medow Saffron. 2. *Colchicum Byzantium*. Medow Saffron of Constantinople. 3. *Colchicum Lusitanicum Fritillarium*. The checkerd Medow Saffron of Portugal. 4. *Colchicum Anglicum purpureum*. The purple English Medow Saffron. 5. *Colchicum Fritillarium Cibense*. The checkerd Medow Saffron of Naples. 6. *Colchicum Hermodilium*. Physical Medow Saffron.

but shorter, and of a pale or whitish green colour, differing from the colour of all the other Meadow Saffrons: the root is like the root of the English or Hungarian without any difference, but that it groweth somewhat greater. It is one of the first Meadow Saffrons that flower in the Autumn.

7. *Colchicum Neopolitanum Fritillaricium.*

The checked Meadow Saffron of Naples.

This checkered Meadow Saffron of Naples, is very like unto the last recited checkerd Saffron of Portugal, but that the flower is somewhat larger, yet sometimes very little or not at all: the greatest mark to distinguish them is, that the flowers of this are of a deeper colour, and so are the spots on the flowers likewise, which are so conspicuous that they are discerned a great way off, more like unto the flowers of a deep Fritillaria, then the former, and make a goodlier and more glorious shew: the leaves of this do rise up earlier after the flowers, and are somewhat longer, of a darker green colour, yet bending to a grayish colour as the other, not lying so nearey or round but stand up one by another, being as it were folded together: neither of both these last named checkerd Meadow Saffrons have given any feed in this Country, that ever I could learn or hear of, but are increased by the root, which in this is like the former, but a little bigger.

8. *Colchicum Fritillaricum Chioense.*

The checked Meadow Saffron of Chio or Sio.

This most beautiful Saffron flower riseth up with his flowers in the Autumn, as the others before specified do, although not so large a size, yet far more pleasant and delightful in the thick, deep blew, or purple coloured beautiful spots therein, which make it exceed all others whatsoever: the leaves rise up in the Spring, being smaller than the former, for the most part three in number, and of a paler or freher green colour, lying close upon the ground, broad at the bottom, a little pointed at the end, and twining or folding themselves in and out at the edges, as if they were indented. I have not seen any feed it hath born: the root is like unto the others of this kinde, but small and long, and not so great: it flowreth later for the most part then any of the other, even not until November, and is very hard to be preserved with us, in that for the most part the root waxeth leafe and leefe every year, our cold country being so contrary unto his natural, that it will scarce shew his flower; yet when it flowreth any thing earlie, that it may have any comfort of a warm Sun, it is the glory of all these kindes.

9. *Colchicum versicolor.* The party coloured Meadow Saffron.

The flowers of this Meadow Saffron most usefullly do not appear, until most of the other Autumn sorts are past, except the last, which are very low, scarce rising with their stalks three fingers breadth above the ground, but oftentimes half hid within the ground: the leaves whereof are smaller, shorter, and rounder, then in any of the other before specified, some being altogether white, and others wholly of a very pale purple, or flesh colour; and some again parted, the one half of a leaf white, and the other half of the same purple, and sometimes striped purple and white, in divers leaves of one and the same flower: and again, some will be the most part of the leaf white, and the bottom purple, thus varying as Nature list, that many times from one root may be seen to arise all these varieties before mentioned: these flowers do stand long before they fade and passe away; for I have observed in my Garden some that have kept their flower fair until the beginning of January, until the extremity of the Winter frosts and snows have made them hide their heads: the leaves therefore accordingly do rise up after all other, and are of a brownish or dark green colour at their first springing up, which after grow to be of a deep green colour: the root is like the former English or Hungarian kindes, but thicker, and greater for the most part, and shorter also.

10. *Colchicum*

10. *Colchicum variegatum alterum.* Another party coloured Meadow Saffron.

There is another, whose party coloured flowers rise a little higher, diversly striped and marked, with a deeper purple colour, and a pale or whitish blush throughout all the leaves of the flower.

11. *Colchicum montanum Hispanicum minus.* The little Spanish Meadow Saffron.

The flowers of this little Meadow Saffron are narrower and smaller then any of the former, and of a deeper reddish purple colour then either the English or Hungarian kindes: the green leaves also are smaller then any other, lying on the ground, of a deep or sad green colour, rising up within a while after the flowers are past; and do abide green all the Winter long: the root is small and long, according to the rest of the plant, and like in form to the others.

12. *Colchicum montanum minus versicolore flore.*

The final party coloured Meadow Saffron.

This little kinde differeth not from the Spanish kinde last set forth, but in the variety of the flower, which is as small as the former; the three inner leaves being almost all white, and the three outer leaves some of them pale or blussh, and some party coloured, with a little green on the back of some of them.

13. *Colchicum Hermodactylum.* Physical Meadow Saffron.

This physical Meadow Saffron springeth up with his leaves in Autumn, before his flowers appear beyond the nature of all the former kindes, yet the flower doth, after they are up, shew it self in the middle of the green leaves, consisting of six white leaves, with divers chives in the middle, and pallet away without giving any feed that ever I could observe: the green leaves abide all the Winter and Spring following, decaying about May, and appear not until September, when (as I said) the flowers shew themselves presently after the leaves are sprung up.

14. *Colchicum atropurpureum.* The dark purple Meadow Saffron.

The greatest difference in this kinde consisteth in the flower, which at the first appearing is as pale a purple, as the flower of the former Hungarian kinde: but after it hath stood in flower two or three dayes, it beginneth to change, and will after a while become to be of a very deep reddish purple colour, as also the little foot-stalk whereon it doth stand: the flower is of the bignesse of the Hungarian purple, and so is the green leaf: the seed and root is like the English purple kinde.

15. *Colchicum atropurpureum variegatum.*

The party coloured dark purple Meadow Saffron.

We have of late gained another sort of this kinde, differing chiefly in the flower, which is diversly striped through every leaf of the flower, with a paler purple colour, whereby the flower is of great beauty: this might seem to be a degeneration from the former, yet it hath abiden constant with me divers years, and giveth feed as plentifully as the former.

16. *Colchicum flore pleno.* Double flowered Meadow Saffron.

The double Meadow Saffron is in root and leaf very like unto the English kinde: the flowers are of a fine pale or delayed purple colour, consisting of many leaves set thick together, which are somewhat smaller, as in the English flower, being narrow and long, and as it were round at the points, which make a very double flower, having some

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

some chives with their yellow tips, dispersed as it were among the leaves in the middle : it flowreth in September, a little after the first shew of the earlier Medow Saffrons are past.

17. *Colchicum variegatum pleno flore.*

The party coloured double Medow Saffron.

We have another of these double kindes (if it be not the very same with the former, varying in the flower as nature placeth oftentimes; for I have this flower in my Garden, as I here set it forth, every year) whose flowers are diversified in the partition of the colours, as is to be seen in the single party coloured Medow Saffron before described, having some leaves white, and others pale purple, and some leaves half white and half purple, diversly set or placed in the double flower, which doth consist of as many leaves as the former, yet sometime this party coloured flower doth nor shew it self double like the former, but hath two flowers, one rising out of another, making each of them to be almost but single flowers, consisting of eight or ten leaves a piece: but this diversity is not constant; for the same root that this year appeareth in that manner, the next year will return to his former kinde of double flowers again.

18. *Colchicum Vernum.* Medow Saffron of the Spring.

This Medow Saffron riseth up very early in the year, that is, in the end of January sometimes, or beginning, or at the furthest the middle of February, presently after the deep Frosts and Snows are past, with his flowers inclosed within three green leaves, which opening themselves as soon almost as they are out of the ground, shew their buds for flowers within them very white oftentimes, before they open far, and sometimes also purplish at their first appearing, which never shew above two at the most upon one root, and never rise above the leaves, nor the leaves much higher then they, while they last: the flower consisteth of six leaves, long and narrow, every leaf being divided, both at the bottom and top, each from other, and joyned together enely in the middle, having also six chives, tip with yellow in the middle, every chive being joyned to a leaf, of a pale red or deep blush colour, when it hath stod a while blown, and is a smaller flower then any Medow Saffron, except the small Spanish kindes onely, but continueth in his beauty a good while, if the extremity of sharp Frosts and windes do not spoil it: the leaves wherein these flowers are enclosed, at their first coming up, are of a brownish green colour, which so abide for a while, especially on the outside, but on the inside they are hollow, and of a whitish or grayish green colour, which after the flowers are past, grow to be of the length of a mans longest finger, and narrow withal: there riseth up likewise in the middle of them the head or feed vessel, which is smaller and shorter, and harder than any of the former, wherein is contained small round brown feed: the root is small, somewhat like unto the roots of the former, but shorter, and not having so long an eminence on the one side of the bottom.

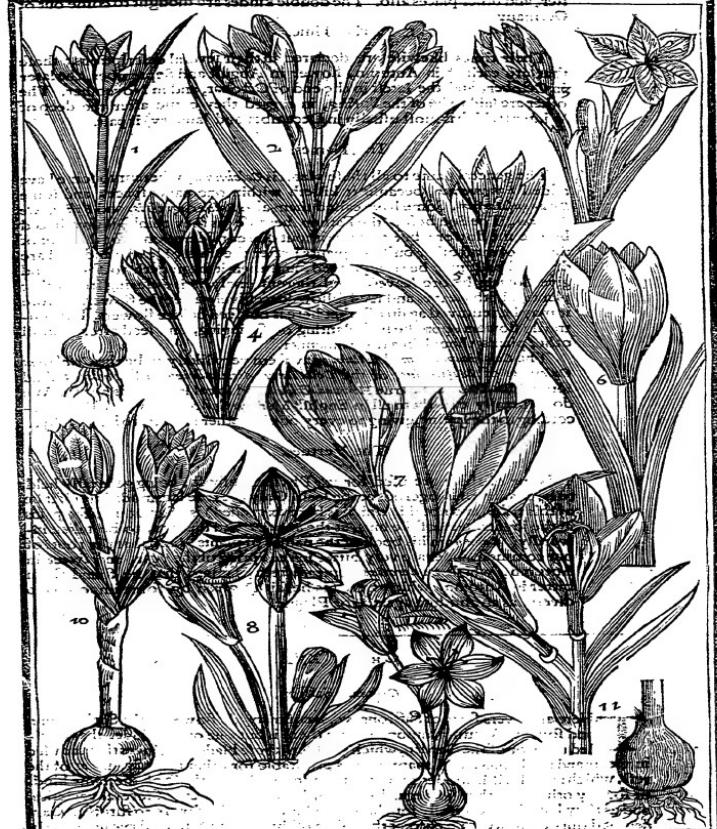
19. *Colchicum Vernum atropurpureum.* Purple Medow Saffron of the Spring.

The flower of this Medow Saffron, is in the rising up of his leaves and flowers together, and in all things else like unto the former, only the flowers of this sort are at their first appearing of a deeper purple colour, and when they are blownd also are much deeper then the former, divided in like manner, both at the bottom and top as the other, so that they seem, like as if six loose leaves were joyned in the middle part, to make one flower, and hath his small chives tip with yellow, cleaving in like manner to every leaf.

The Place.

All these Medow Saffrons, or the most part of them, have their places prepared in their tides; for some grow in the fields and meadows of the champion grounds, others on the mountains and hilly grounds. The English kindes grow in the West parts, as about Bathie, Bristow, Warmister,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.



1. *Colchicum vernum.* 2. *Colchicum autumnale.* 3. *Colchicum autumnale varicolore flore.* 4. The small purple coloured Medow Saffron. 5. *Colchicum variegatum.* 6. *Colchicum autumnale varicolore flore.* Another party coloured Medow Saffron. 7. *Colchicum autumnale.* 8. *Colchicum autumnale.* 9. *Colchicum autumnale.* 10. *Colchicum autumnale.* 11. *Colchicum autumnale.* 12. *Colchicum autumnale.* 13. *Colchicum autumnale.* 14. *Colchicum autumnale.* 15. *Colchicum autumnale.* 16. *Colchicum autumnale.* 17. *Colchicum autumnale.* 18. *Colchicum autumnale.* 19. *Colchicum autumnale.* 20. *Colchicum autumnale.* 21. *Colchicum autumnale.* 22. *Colchicum autumnale.* 23. *Colchicum autumnale.* 24. *Colchicum autumnale.* 25. *Colchicum autumnale.* 26. *Colchicum autumnale.* 27. *Colchicum autumnale.* 28. *Colchicum autumnale.* 29. *Colchicum autumnale.* 30. *Colchicum autumnale.* 31. *Colchicum autumnale.* 32. *Colchicum autumnale.* 33. *Colchicum autumnale.* 34. *Colchicum autumnale.* 35. *Colchicum autumnale.* 36. *Colchicum autumnale.* 37. *Colchicum autumnale.* 38. *Colchicum autumnale.* 39. *Colchicum autumnale.* 40. *Colchicum autumnale.* 41. *Colchicum autumnale.* 42. *Colchicum autumnale.* 43. *Colchicum autumnale.* 44. *Colchicum autumnale.* 45. *Colchicum autumnale.* 46. *Colchicum autumnale.* 47. *Colchicum autumnale.* 48. *Colchicum autumnale.* 49. *Colchicum autumnale.* 50. *Colchicum autumnale.* 51. *Colchicum autumnale.* 52. *Colchicum autumnale.* 53. *Colchicum autumnale.* 54. *Colchicum autumnale.* 55. *Colchicum autumnale.* 56. *Colchicum autumnale.* 57. *Colchicum autumnale.* 58. *Colchicum autumnale.* 59. *Colchicum autumnale.* 60. *Colchicum autumnale.* 61. *Colchicum autumnale.* 62. *Colchicum autumnale.* 63. *Colchicum autumnale.* 64. *Colchicum autumnale.* 65. *Colchicum autumnale.* 66. *Colchicum autumnale.* 67. *Colchicum autumnale.* 68. *Colchicum autumnale.* 69. *Colchicum autumnale.* 70. *Colchicum autumnale.* 71. *Colchicum autumnale.* 72. *Colchicum autumnale.* 73. *Colchicum autumnale.* 74. *Colchicum autumnale.* 75. *Colchicum autumnale.* 76. *Colchicum autumnale.* 77. *Colchicum autumnale.* 78. *Colchicum autumnale.* 79. *Colchicum autumnale.* 80. *Colchicum autumnale.* 81. *Colchicum autumnale.* 82. *Colchicum autumnale.* 83. *Colchicum autumnale.* 84. *Colchicum autumnale.* 85. *Colchicum autumnale.* 86. *Colchicum autumnale.* 87. *Colchicum autumnale.* 88. *Colchicum autumnale.* 89. *Colchicum autumnale.* 90. *Colchicum autumnale.* 91. *Colchicum autumnale.* 92. *Colchicum autumnale.* 93. *Colchicum autumnale.* 94. *Colchicum autumnale.* 95. *Colchicum autumnale.* 96. *Colchicum autumnale.* 97. *Colchicum autumnale.* 98. *Colchicum autumnale.* 99. *Colchicum autumnale.* 100. *Colchicum autumnale.* 101. *Colchicum autumnale.* 102. *Colchicum autumnale.* 103. *Colchicum autumnale.* 104. *Colchicum autumnale.* 105. *Colchicum autumnale.* 106. *Colchicum autumnale.* 107. *Colchicum autumnale.* 108. *Colchicum autumnale.* 109. *Colchicum autumnale.* 110. *Colchicum autumnale.* 111. *Colchicum autumnale.* 112. *Colchicum autumnale.* 113. *Colchicum autumnale.* 114. *Colchicum autumnale.* 115. *Colchicum autumnale.* 116. *Colchicum autumnale.* 117. *Colchicum autumnale.* 118. *Colchicum autumnale.* 119. *Colchicum autumnale.* 120. *Colchicum autumnale.* 121. *Colchicum autumnale.* 122. *Colchicum autumnale.* 123. *Colchicum autumnale.* 124. *Colchicum autumnale.* 125. *Colchicum autumnale.* 126. *Colchicum autumnale.* 127. *Colchicum autumnale.* 128. *Colchicum autumnale.* 129. *Colchicum autumnale.* 130. *Colchicum autumnale.* 131. *Colchicum autumnale.* 132. *Colchicum autumnale.* 133. *Colchicum autumnale.* 134. *Colchicum autumnale.* 135. *Colchicum autumnale.* 136. *Colchicum autumnale.* 137. *Colchicum autumnale.* 138. *Colchicum autumnale.* 139. *Colchicum autumnale.* 140. *Colchicum autumnale.* 141. *Colchicum autumnale.* 142. *Colchicum autumnale.* 143. *Colchicum autumnale.* 144. *Colchicum autumnale.* 145. *Colchicum autumnale.* 146. *Colchicum autumnale.* 147. *Colchicum autumnale.* 148. *Colchicum autumnale.* 149. *Colchicum autumnale.* 150. *Colchicum autumnale.* 151. *Colchicum autumnale.* 152. *Colchicum autumnale.* 153. *Colchicum autumnale.* 154. *Colchicum autumnale.* 155. *Colchicum autumnale.* 156. *Colchicum autumnale.* 157. *Colchicum autumnale.* 158. *Colchicum autumnale.* 159. *Colchicum autumnale.* 160. *Colchicum autumnale.* 161. *Colchicum autumnale.* 162. *Colchicum autumnale.* 163. *Colchicum autumnale.* 164. *Colchicum autumnale.* 165. *Colchicum autumnale.* 166. *Colchicum autumnale.* 167. *Colchicum autumnale.* 168. *Colchicum autumnale.* 169. *Colchicum autumnale.* 170. *Colchicum autumnale.* 171. *Colchicum autumnale.* 172. *Colchicum autumnale.* 173. *Colchicum autumnale.* 174. *Colchicum autumnale.* 175. *Colchicum autumnale.* 176. *Colchicum autumnale.* 177. *Colchicum autumnale.* 178. *Colchicum autumnale.* 179. *Colchicum autumnale.* 180. *Colchicum autumnale.* 181. *Colchicum autumnale.* 182. *Colchicum autumnale.* 183. *Colchicum autumnale.* 184. *Colchicum autumnale.* 185. *Colchicum autumnale.* 186. *Colchicum autumnale.* 187. *Colchicum autumnale.* 188. *Colchicum autumnale.* 189. *Colchicum autumnale.* 190. *Colchicum autumnale.* 191. *Colchicum autumnale.* 192. *Colchicum autumnale.* 193. *Colchicum autumnale.* 194. *Colchicum autumnale.* 195. *Colchicum autumnale.* 196. *Colchicum autumnale.* 197. *Colchicum autumnale.* 198. *Colchicum autumnale.* 199. *Colchicum autumnale.* 200. *Colchicum autumnale.* 201. *Colchicum autumnale.* 202. *Colchicum autumnale.* 203. *Colchicum autumnale.* 204. *Colchicum autumnale.* 205. *Colchicum autumnale.* 206. *Colchicum autumnale.* 207. *Colchicum autumnale.* 208. *Colchicum autumnale.* 209. *Colchicum autumnale.* 210. *Colchicum autumnale.* 211. *Colchicum autumnale.* 212. *Colchicum autumnale.* 213. *Colchicum autumnale.* 214. *Colchicum autumnale.* 215. *Colchicum autumnale.* 216. *Colchicum autumnale.* 217. *Colchicum autumnale.* 218. *Colchicum autumnale.* 219. *Colchicum autumnale.* 220. *Colchicum autumnale.* 221. *Colchicum autumnale.* 222. *Colchicum autumnale.* 223. *Colchicum autumnale.* 224. *Colchicum autumnale.* 225. *Colchicum autumnale.* 226. *Colchicum autumnale.* 227. *Colchicum autumnale.* 228. *Colchicum autumnale.* 229. *Colchicum autumnale.* 230. *Colchicum autumnale.* 231. *Colchicum autumnale.* 232. *Colchicum autumnale.* 233. *Colchicum autumnale.* 234. *Colchicum autumnale.* 235. *Colchicum autumnale.* 236. *Colchicum autumnale.* 237. *Colchicum autumnale.* 238. *Colchicum autumnale.* 239. *Colchicum autumnale.* 240. *Colchicum autumnale.* 241. *Colchicum autumnale.* 242. *Colchicum autumnale.* 243. *Colchicum autumnale.* 244. *Colchicum autumnale.* 245. *Colchicum autumnale.* 246. *Colchicum autumnale.* 247. *Colchicum autumnale.* 248. *Colchicum autumnale.* 249. *Colchicum autumnale.* 250. *Colchicum autumnale.* 251. *Colchicum autumnale.* 252. *Colchicum autumnale.* 253. *Colchicum autumnale.* 254. *Colchicum autumnale.* 255. *Colchicum autumnale.* 256. *Colchicum autumnale.* 257. *Colchicum autumnale.* 258. *Colchicum autumnale.* 259. *Colchicum autumnale.* 260. *Colchicum autumnale.* 261. *Colchicum autumnale.* 262. *Colchicum autumnale.* 263. *Colchicum autumnale.* 264. *Colchicum autumnale.* 265. *Colchicum autumnale.* 266. *Colchicum autumnale.* 267. *Colchicum autumnale.* 268. *Colchicum autumnale.* 269. *Colchicum autumnale.* 270. *Colchicum autumnale.* 271. *Colchicum autumnale.* 272. *Colchicum autumnale.* 273. *Colchicum autumnale.* 274. *Colchicum autumnale.* 275. *Colchicum autumnale.* 276. *Colchicum autumnale.* 277. *Colchicum autumnale.* 278. *Colchicum autumnale.* 279. *Colchicum autumnale.* 280. *Colchicum autumnale.* 281. *Colchicum autumnale.* 282. *Colchicum autumnale.* 283. *Colchicum autumnale.* 284. *Colchicum autumnale.* 285. *Colchicum autumnale.* 286. *Colchicum autumnale.* 287. *Colchicum autumnale.* 288. *Colchicum autumnale.* 289. *Colchicum autumnale.* 290. *Colchicum autumnale.* 291. *Colchicum autumnale.* 292. *Colchicum autumnale.* 293. *Colchicum autumnale.* 294. *Colchicum autumnale.* 295. *Colchicum autumnale.* 296. *Colchicum autumnale.* 297. *Colchicum autumnale.* 298. *Colchicum autumnale.* 299. *Colchicum autumnale.* 300. *Colchicum autumnale.* 301. *Colchicum autumnale.* 302. *Colchicum autumnale.* 303. *Colchicum autumnale.* 304. *Colchicum autumnale.* 305. *Colchicum autumnale.* 306. *Colchicum autumnale.* 307. *Colchicum autumnale.* 308. *Colchicum autumnale.* 309. *Colchicum autumnale.* 310. *Colchicum autumnale.* 311. *Colchicum autumnale.* 312. *Colchicum autumnale.* 313. *Colchicum autumnale.* 314. *Colchicum autumnale.* 315. *Colchicum autumnale.* 316. *Colchicum autumnale.* 317. *Colchicum autumnale.* 318. *Colchicum autumnale.* 319. *Colchicum autumnale.* 320. *Colchicum autumnale.* 321. *Colchicum autumnale.* 322. *Colchicum autumnale.* 323. *Colchicum autumnale.* 324. *Colchicum autumnale.* 325. *Colchicum autumnale.* 326. *Colchicum autumnale.* 327. *Colchicum autumnale.* 328. *Colchicum autumnale.* 329. *Colchicum autumnale.* 330. *Colchicum autumnale.* 331. *Colchicum autumnale.* 332. *Colchicum autumnale.* 333. *Colchicum autumnale.* 334. *Colchicum autumnale.* 335. *Colchicum autumnale.* 336. *Colchicum autumnale.* 337. *Colchicum autumnale.* 338. *Colchicum autumnale.* 339. *Colchicum autumnale.* 340. *Colchicum autumnale.* 341. *Colchicum autumnale.* 342. *Colchicum autumnale.* 343. *Colchicum autumnale.* 344. *Colchicum autumnale.* 345. *Colchicum autumnale.* 346. *Colchicum autumnale.* 347. *Colchicum autumnale.* 348. *Colchicum autumnale.* 349. *Colchicum autumnale.* 350. *Colchicum autumnale.* 351. *Colchicum autumnale.* 352. *Colchicum autumnale.* 353. *Colchicum autumnale.* 354. *Colchicum autumnale.* 355. *Colchicum autumnale.* 356. *Colchicum autumnale.* 357. *Colchicum autumnale.* 358. *Colchicum autumnale.* 359. *Colchicum autumnale.* 360. *Colchicum autumnale.* 361. *Colchicum autumnale.* 362. *Colchicum autumnale.* 363. *Colchicum autumnale.* 364. *Colchicum autumnale.* 365. *Colchicum autumnale.* 366. *Colchicum autumnale.* 367. *Colchicum autumnale.* 368. *Colchicum autumnale.* 369. *Colchicum autumnale.* 370. *Colchicum autumnale.* 371. *Colchicum autumnale.* 372. *Colchicum autumnale.* 373. *Colchicum autumnale.* 374. *Colchicum autumnale.* 375. *Colchicum autumnale.* 376. *Colchicum autumnale.* 377. *Colchicum autumnale.* 378. *Colchicum autumnale.* 379. *Colchicum autumnale.* 380. *Colchicum autumnale.* 381. *Colchicum autumnale.* 382. *Colchicum autumnale.* 383. *Colchicum autumnale.* 384. *Colchicum autumnale.* 385. *Colchicum autumnale.* 386. *Colchicum autumnale.* 387. *Colchicum autumnale.* 388. *Colchicum autumnale.* 389. *Colchicum autumnale.* 390. *Colchicum autumnale.* 391. *Colchicum autumnale.* 392. *Colchicum autumnale.* 393. *Colchicum autumnale.* 394. *Colchicum autumnale.* 395. *Colchicum autumnale.* 396. *Colchicum autumnale.* 397. *Colchicum autumnale.* 398. *Colchicum autumnale.* 399. *Colchicum autumnale.* 400. *Colchicum autumnale.* 401. *Colchicum autumnale.* 402. *Colchicum autumnale.* 403. *Colchicum autumnale.* 404. *Colchicum autumnale.* 405. *Colchicum autumnale.* 406. *Colchicum autumnale.* 407. *Colchicum autumnale.* 408. *Colchicum autumnale.* 409. *Colchicum autumnale.* 410. *Colchicum autumnale.* 411. *Colchicum autumnale.* 412. *Colchicum autumnale.* 413. *Colchicum autumnale.* 414. *Colchicum autumnale.* 415. *Colchicum autumnale.* 416. *Colchicum autumnale.* 417. *Colchicum autumnale.* 418. *Colchicum autumnale.* 419. *Colchicum autumnale.* 420. *Colchicum autumnale.* 421. *Colchicum autumnale.* 422. *Colchicum autumnale.* 423. *Colchicum autumnale.* 424. *Colchicum autumnale.* 425. *Colchicum autumnale.* 426. *Colchicum autumnale.* 427. *Colchicum autumnale.* 428. *Colchicum autumnale.* 429. *Colchicum autumnale.* 430. *Colchicum autumnale.* 431. *Colchicum autumnale.* 432. *Colchicum autumnale.* 433. *Colchicum autumnale.* 434. *Colchicum autumnale.* 435. *Colchicum autumnale.* 436. *Colchicum autumnale.* 437. *Colchicum autumnale.* 438. *Colchicum autumnale.* 439. *Colchicum autumnale.* 440. *Colchicum autumnale.* 441. *Colchicum autumnale.* 442. *Colchicum autumnale.* 443. *Colchicum autumnale.* 444. *Colchicum autumnale.* 445. *Colchicum autumnale.* 446. *Colchicum autumnale.* 447. *Colchicum autumnale.* 448. *Colchicum autumnale.* 449. *Colchicum autumnale.* 450. *Colchicum autumnale.* 451. *Colchicum autumnale.* 452. *Colchicum autumnale.* 453. *Colchicum autumnale.* 454. *Colchicum autumnale.* 455. *Colchicum autumnale.* 456. *Colchicum autumnale.* 457. *Colchicum autumnale.* 458. *Colchicum autumnale.* 459. *Colchicum autumnale.* 460. *Colchicum autumnale.* 461. *Colchicum autumnale.* 462. *Colchicum autumnale.* 463. *Colchicum autumnale.* 464. *Colchicum autumnale.* 465. *Colchicum autumnale.* 466. *Colchicum autumnale.* 467. *Colchicum autumnale.* 468. *Colchicum autumnale.* 469. *Colchicum autumnale.* 470. *Colchicum autumnale.* 471. *Colchicum autumnale.* 472. *Colchicum autumnale.* 473. *Colchicum autumnale.* 474. *Colchicum autumnale.* 475. *Colchicum autumnale.* 476. *Colchicum autumnale.* 477. *Colchicum autumnale.* 478. *Colchicum autumnale.* 479. *Colchicum autumnale.* 480. *Colchicum autumnale.* 481. *Colchicum autumnale.* 482. *Colchicum autumnale.* 483. *Colchicum autumnale.* 484. *Colchicum autumnale.* 485. *Colchicum autumnale.* 486. *Colchicum autumnale.* 487. *Colchicum autumnale.* 488. *Colchicum autumnale.* 489. *Colchicum autumnale.* 490. *Colchicum autumnale.* 491. *Colchicum autumnale.* 492. *Colchicum autumnale.* 493. *Colchicum autumnale.* 494. *Colchicum autumnale.* 495. *Colchicum autumnale.* 496. *Colchicum autumnale.* 497. *Colchicum autumnale.* 498. *Colchicum autumnale.* 499. *Colchicum autumnale.* 500. *Colchicum autumnale.* 501. *Colchicum autumnale.* 502. *Colchicum autumnale.* 503. *Colchicum autumnale.* 504. *Colchicum autumnale.* 505. *Colchicum autumnale.* 506. *Colchicum autumnale.* 507. *Colchicum autumnale.* 508. *Colchicum autumnale.* 509. *Colchicum autumnale.* 510. *Colchicum autumnale.* 511. *Colchicum autumnale.* 512. *Colchicum autumnale.* 513. *Colchicum autumnale.* 514. *Colchicum autumnale.* 515. *Colchicum autumnale.* 516. *Colchicum autumnale.* 517. *Colchicum autumnale.* 518. *Colchicum autumnale.* 519. *Colchicum autumnale.* 520. *Colchicum autumnale.* 521. *Colchicum autumnale.* 522. *Colchicum autumnale.* 523. *Colchicum autumnale.* 524. *Colchicum autumnale.* 525. *Colchicum autumnale.* 526. *Colchicum autumnale.* 527. *Colchicum autumnale.* 528. *Colchicum autumnale.* 529. *Colchicum autumnale.* 530. *Colchicum autumnale.* 531. *Colchicum autumnale.* 532. *Colchicum autumnale.* 533. *Colchicum autumnale.* 534. *Colchicum autumnale.* 535. *Colchicum autumnale.* 536. *Colchicum autumnale.* 537. *Colchicum autumnale.* 538. *Colchicum autumnale.* 539. *Colchicum autumnale.* 540. *Colchicum autumnale.* 541. *Colchicum autumnale.* 542. *Colchicum autumnale.* 543. *Colchicum autumnale.* 544. *Colchicum autumnale.* 545. *Colchicum autumnale.* 546. *Colchicum autumnale.* 547. *Colchicum autumnale.* 548. *Colchicum autumnale.* 549. *Colchicum autumnale.* 550. *Colchicum autumnale.* 551. *Colchicum autumnale.* 552. *Colchicum autumnale.* 553. *Colchicum autumnale.* 554. *Colchicum autumnale.* 555. *Colchicum autumnale.* 556. *Colchicum autumnale.* 557. *Colchicum autumnale.* 558. *Colchicum autumnale.* 559. *Colchicum autumnale.* 560. *Colchicum autumnale.* 561. *Colchicum autumnale.* 562. *Colchicum autumnale.* 563. *Colchicum autumnale.* 564. *Colchicum autumnale.* 565. *Colchicum autumnale.* 566. *Colchicum autumnale.* 567. *Colchicum autumnale.* 568. *Colchicum autumnale.* 569. *Colchicum autumnale.* 570. *Colchicum autumnale.* 571. *Colchicum autumnale.* 572. *Colchicum autumnale.* 573. *Colchicum autumnale.* 574. *Colchicum autumnale.* 575. *Colchicum autumnale.* 576. *Colchicum autumnale.* 577. *Colchicum autumnale.* 578. *Colchicum autumnale.* 579. *Colchicum autumnale.* 580. *Colchicum autumnale.* 581. *Colchicum autumnale.* 582. *Colchicum autumnale.* 583. *Colchicum autumnale.* 584. *Colchicum autumnale.* 585. *Colchicum autumnale.* 586. *Colchicum autumnale.* 587. *Colchicum autumnale.* 588. *Colchicum autumnale.* 589. *Colchicum autumnale.* 590. *Colchicum autumnale.* 591. *Colchicum autumnale.* 592. *Colchicum autumnale.* 593. *Colchicum autumnale.* 594. *Colchicum autumnale.* 595. *Colchicum autumnale.* 596. *Colchicum autumnale.* 597. *Colchicum autumnale.* 598. *Colchicum autumnale.* 599. *Colchicum autumnale.* 600. *Colchicum autumnale.* 601. *Colchicum autumnale.* 602. *Colchicum autumnale.* 603. *Colchicum autumnale.* 604. *Colchicum autumnale.* 605. *Colchicum autumnale.* 606. *Colchicum autumnale.* 607. *Colchicum autumnale.* 608. *Colchicum autumnale.* 609. *Colchicum autumnale.* 610. *Colchicum autumnale.* 611. *Colchicum autumnale.* 612. *Colchicum autumnale.* 613. *Colchicum autumnale.* 614. *Colchicum autumnale.* 615. *Colchicum autumnale.* 616. *Colchicum autumnale.* 617. *Colchicum autumnale.* 618. *Colchicum autumnale.* 619. *Colchicum autumnale.* 620. *Colchicum autumnale.* 621. *Colchicum autumnale.* 622. *Colchicum autumnale.* 623. *Colchicum autumnale.* 624. *Colchicum autumnale.* 625. *Colchicum autumnale.* 626. *Colchicum autumnale.* 627. *Colchicum autumnale.* 628. *Colchicum autumnale.* 629. *Colchicum autumnale.* 630. *Colchicum autumnale.* 631. *Colchicum autumnale.* 632. *Colchicum autumnale.* 633. *Colchicum autumnale.* 634. *Colchicum autumnale.* 635. *Colchicum autumnale.* 636. *Colchicum autumnale.* 637. *Colchicum autumnale.* 638. *Colchicum autumnale.* 639. *Colchicum autumnale.* 640. *Colchicum autumnale.* 641. *Colchicum autumnale.* 642. *Colchicum autumnale.* 643. *Colchicum autumnale.* 644. *Colchicum autumnale.* 645. *Colchicum autumnale.* 646. *Colchicum autumnale.* 647. *Colchicum autumnale.* 648. *Colchicum autumnale.* 649. *Colchicum autumnale.* 650. *Colchicum autumnale.* 651. *Colchicum autumnale.* 652. *Colchicum autumnale.* 653. *Colchicum autumnale.* 654. *Colchicum autumnale.* 655. *Colchicum autumnale.* 656. *Colchicum autumnale.* 657. *Colchicum autumnale.* 658. *Colchicum autumnale.* 659. *Colchicum autumnale.* 660. *Colchicum autumnale.* 661. *Colchicum autumnale.* 662. *Colchicum autumnale.* 663. *Colchicum autumnale.* 664. *Colchicum autumnale.* 665. *Colchicum autumnale.* 666. *Colchicum autumnale.* 667. *Colchicum autumnale.* 668. *Colchicum autumnale.* 669. *Colchicum autumnale.* 670. *Colchicum autumnale.* 671. *Colchicum autumnale.* 672. *Colchicum autumnale.* 673. *Colchicum autumnale.* 674. *Colchicum autumnale.* 675. *Colchicum autumnale.* 67

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ster, and other places also. The double kindes are thought to come out of Germany.

The Time.

Their times likewise are declared in their several descriptions: those that are earliest in Autumn, flower in August and September, the later in October, and the latest in the end of October, and in November. The other are said to be of the Spring, in regard they come after the deep of Winter (which is most usually in December and January) is past.

The Names.

The general name to all these plants is *Celcicum*, wherunto some have added *Ephemerus*, because it killeth within one dayes space; and some *Stranglerorum*. Some have called them also *Bulbus agrestis*, and *Filium ante Patrem*, The Son before the Father, because (as they think) it giveth seed before the flower; but that is without due consideration: for the root of this (as of most other bulbous plants) after the stalk of leaves and seed are dry, and past, may be transplanted, and then it beginneth to spring and give flowers before leaves, (and therein only it is differing from other plants) but the leaves and seed follow successively after the flowers, before it may be removed again; so that here is not seed before flowers, but contrarily flowers upon the first planting or springing, and seed after, as in all other plants, though in a divers manner.

The *Cochlearia Hernocauditum* may seem very likely to be the *Celcicum Orientale* of *Mattiolus*, or the *Cochlearia Alexandrina* of *Lobelius*: And some think it to be the true *Hernocauditum*, and so call it, but it is not so. We do generally call them all in English Meadow Saffrons, or *Celcicum*, according to the Latin, giving to every one his other adjunct to know it by.

The Vertues.

None of these are used for any Physical respect, being generally held to be deadly, or dangerous at the least. Only the true *Hernocauditum* (if it be of this tribe, and not this which is here expressed) is of great use, for pains in the joyns, and of the hips, as the *Sciatis*, and the like, to be taken inwardly. *Celsus* in his book of the nature of plants, saith that the roots of our common kindes are very bitter in the Spring of the year, and sweet in Autumn, which *Camerarius* contradiceth, saying, that he found them bitter in Autumn, which were (as he saith) given by some impostors to divers, as an antidote against the Plague.

CHAP. XVII.

Crocus. Saffron.

Here are divers sortes of Saffrons, whereof many do flower in the Spring time, and some in Autumn, among whom there is but one only kinde, that is called tame or of the Garden, which yeldeþ those blades or chives that are used in meats and medicines, and many wayes profitable for other respects, none of the rest, which are all wilde kindes, giving any blade equal unto those of the tame kind, or for any other use, then in regard of their beautiful flowers of several varieties, and as they have been carefully sought out, and preferred by divers, to furnish a Garden of dainty curiositie. To entreat therefore of these, I must, to observe an orderly declaration, divide them into two primary families: the former shall shall be of those that yeld their pleasant flowers in the Spring of the year, and the other that send out

their

I he Garden of pleasant Flowers.

their colours in the Autumn, among whom that *Rex pomaria* (as I may so call it) the tame or manured kinde, properly called of the Garden, is to be comprehended, for that it giveth his pleasant flowers at that time among others. I shall again distribute those of the Spring time into three chief colours, that is, into white, purple, and yellow, and under every one of them, comprehend the severall varieties that do belong unto them; which course I will also hold with those of the Autumn, that thus being rightly ranked, they may the more orderly be described.

1. *Crocus vernus albus parvus minor*.

The smaller pure white Saffron flower of the Spring.

This small Saffron flower springeth up in the beginning of the year, with three or four small green leaves, somewhat broader, but much shorter than the true Saffron leaves, with a white line down the middle of every leaf: between these leaves, out of a white skin, riseth up one or two small flowers, made of six leaves a piece, as all the rest in general are, of a pure white colour, without any mixture in it, which abide not in flower above a week, or rather leſſe, so suddenly is the pleasure of this, and the purple lost: it flowreth not for the most part, until a moneth after the yellow Crocus appear in flower, and the ordinary stript Crocus is past: the seed is small, round, and reddish, yet not so red as the seed of the yellow, contained in three square heads, yet seldom beareth, but increaseth by the root plentifull enough, which is small, round, and flat at the bottom, somewhat white on the outside, but whiter within, shooting out small sprouts on every side of the root, which is the best note to know this kinde and the lesser purple, which are both alike, from all other roots of Saffron flowers.

2. *Crocus albus major multiflorus*. The great snow white Crocus.

This greater Saffron flower riseth up usually with three or four green leaves larger then the former, with a white line in every one of them: the flowers are greater, and more in number, rising together, but flowring one after another, of a pure snow white colour, and abiding but little longer in flower then the former.

3. *Crocus albus major alter dictus Meſiacus*. The great white Saffron flower or Crocus of Meſia.

This great white Crocus of Meſia, riseth up out of the ground, almost as early as the first sort of the yellow, with four or five leaves, being very like unto the leaves of the yellow Crocus, and as large, with white lines in them: the flowers also are as large as the flowers of the yellow, and many also rising one after another, like unto it, but not of so pure a white colour, as the former or last described, but rather tending to a Milky or Cream colour: the root is not covered with any reddish, but rather pale skins or coats.

4. *Crocus albus Meſiacus fundo violaceo*.

The great white Crocus of Meſia with a blew bottom.

There is another of this kinde, like unto the former in all things, saving that the bottoms of the flowers of this kinde, with some part of the stalk next the flower, are of a pale shining purple colour, and rising up a pretty way into the flower; whereas another also of this kinde, hath a little shew or mark of blew, and not purple, at the bottom of the flower only, which maketh a difference.

5. *Crocus albus fundo purpureo*. The white Crocus with a purple bottom.

This Saffron flower is of the same kinde with the first, both in root, leaf, and flower, in none of them differing from it, but in that the bottom of this flower, with that part of the short foot-stalk next unto it, is of a violet or purple colour, and sometimes having here and there some purple small lines, or spots on the white leaves: it flowreth also with the first white, or somewhat later.

6. *Crocus vernus alb us striatus*. The white stripe Crocus.

This stripe Saffron flower is likewise near the same first kind, or first white Crocus, having the like leaves and flowers, somewhat larger, but as soon fading almost as it: but herein this flower differeth, that it hath pale blewish lines and spots in all the leaves thereof, and more principally in the three outer leaves: the root is also white on the outside, like the first white, but greater, with young ones growing round about it.

7. *Crocus vernus alb us polyanthus vericolor*.
The greater party coloured white Crocus.

The greater party coloured Saffron flower, hath his green leaves like unto the second great white Crocus before mentioned, having more flowers then any of the former, except the first great white. The leaves whereof have greater stripes then the last recited Crocus, but of a purple Violet colour, making each leaf seem oftentimes to have as much purple as white in them: the root hereof is somewhat like the second white, but of a little more dusky colour on the outside, and not budding out on the sides at all, or very little.

8. *Crocus vernus alb us vericolor*. The lesser party coloured white Crocus.

The leaves and flowers of this other party coloured Crocus, are for bigness in a manner equal with the last, but hath not so many flowers rising together from the root: the flower is finely marked with blew strokes on the white flower, but nothing so much as is the former: the root also is like the last.

9. *Crocus Episcopalis*. The Bishops Crocus.

This party coloured or Bishops Saffron flower, is very like both in leaves and roots unto the Neapolitan blew Crocus, but somewhat greater: the flowers do abide not so long time blown, and hath all the leaves either wholly white, with blew stripes on both sides of them, or wholly of a fine delayed blew Violet colour, and the three innermost more blew and finely striped, both on the inside and outside of them, and sometimes it hath been seen to have three leaves white, and three leaves of a pale blew.

10. *Crocus vernus striatus vulgaris*. The ordinary stripe Crocus.

There is another sort of stripe Saffron flower, which is most common and plentiful in most Gardens, which I must needs bring under the rank of these white kindes, although it differ very notably, both in root, leaf, and flower, from all of them: the leaves of this rise up sooner then the yellow or white Crocus, lying spread upon the ground for the most part, but narrower then any of the former: among these leaves spring up divers flowers, almost as large as the former great white Crocus, of a very bleak or pale purple colour, tending to white on the inside, and in many almost white, with some small whitish chives tipt with yellow in the middle: the three outer leaves are of a yellowish white colour on the back side of them, stripe every one of them with three broad stripes, of a dark murrey or purple colour, and a little sprinkled with some small purple lines, on both sides of those stripes; but on the inside, of the same pale purple or white colour with the rest: the feed hereof is somewhat darker coloured then of the white, and is more liberal in bearing: the root is differing from all the former, being rounder and bigger then any of them, except the kinds of Misia, yet somewhat flat withal, not having any shoots from the sides, but setting off into roots plentifully, having a round circle compassing the bottom of the root, which easily falleth away, when is taken up out of the ground, and covered with a brown coat, somewhat near the colour of the yellow Crocus, but not altogether so bright: it flowreth usually the first of all these sorts, or with the first of the early yellows.

11. CROCHS



1. *Crocus vernus alb us minor*. The small white Saffron flower of the Spring. 2. *Crocus vernus Meriacus alb us*. The great white Crocus of Misia. 3. *Crocus vernus alb us striatus*. The white stripe Crocus. 4. *Crocus vernus alb us polyanthus vericolor*. The greater party coloured white Crocus. 5. *Crocus vernus vericolor*. The lesser party coloured white Crocus. 6. *Crocus vernus striatus vulgaris*. The ordinary stripe Crocus. 7. *Crocus vernus purpureus maximum*. The great purple Crocus. 8. *Crocus vernus purpureus striatus*. The purple stripe Crocus. 9. *Crocus vernus purpureus Capitellifolius*. The purple Crocus with final leaves. 10. *Crocus vernus flavus striatus*. The yellow stripe Crocus. 11. *Crocus vernus flavus vericolor*. The cloth of gold Crocus.

11. *Crocus vernus striatus Turcicus.* The Turkey stript Crocus.

There is another of this kinde, whose flower is a little larger, and of a deeper purple colour, both on the inside and outside; the green leaf also is bigger, and of a more whitish colour.

12. *Crocus vernus Capillarifolio album.* The white Crocus with small leaves.

This white Crocus is in all things like unto the purple of the same kinde, but that the flower of this is wholly white: the full description therefore hereof, you shall have in that purple with small leaves, of this kinde hereafter set down, wherunto I refer you.

13. *Crocus vernus purpureus minor.* The smaller purple Crocus.

The smaller purple Saffron flower of the Spring, hath his green leaves so like unto the first white flower Saffron, that they can hardly be distinguished, only they seem to be a little narrower: the flower is also much about the same bignesse, or a little bigger, and seldom beareth above one flower from a root, even as the first doth, of a deep purple violet colour, the bottom of the flower, with the upper part of the stalk next thereto, being of a deeper or blacker purple; in the middle of the flower are some pale chives tipt with yellow pendent, and a longer pointel, divided or forked at the top: the root of this is in all things to like unto the first white, that it is impossible for the most cunning and converstant in them, to know the one from the other: This beareth very sparingly, as the white dooth, and is reddish like unto it, but recompenseth that defect with a plentiful encrease by the root: it likewise flowreth at the very same time with the white, and endureth as small a time.

14. *Crocus vernus purpureus maximus.* The greatest purple Crocus.

This great purple Crocus is of the same kinde with the next described, as well in root as leaf, but greater: for the green leaves hereof are the greatest and broadest of all other Crocus, with a large white line in the middle of every one: it springeth up much later than the former, and doth not shew his flower until the other be past a good while: the flowers also are the largest of all these Crocus of the Spring time, and equalling, if not surpassing that purple kinde that flowreth in Autumn, hereafter set forth, of a very fair and deep Violet colour, almost as deep as the former: the seed vevets are large also and white, wherein is contained pale reddish seed, like unto the next blew kinde, but somewhat greater: the root is (as I said before) like unto the next, that is flat and round, with a dusky coloured outside, whole head for springing in it is as hardly discerned.

We have one of this kinde, the tops only of whose purple flower are whitish, for the breadth of half the nail of a mans hand, which abideth constant every year in that manner, and therefore is a difference fit to be remembered.

**15. *Crocus vernus Neapolitanus sive cerasinus major.*
The greater blew Crocus of Naples.**

This great blew Crocus riseth up with divers green leaves, broader than any of the former (except the last) with a white line running down the inside of every leaf, as in the former, among which riseth up, out of divers great long white skins, divers large flowers, but not fully so great as the former, consisting of six leaves, of a paler blew or Violet colour then in the former, having in the middle of the flowers a few pale threads, tipt with yellow, and a longer pointel of gold yellow colour, forked or divided at the top, smelling sweeter then in the former, and abiding a great while longer, being in flower usually even with the stript yellow Crocus, or before the former purple, and yeelding more plenty of seed: the root hereof is not very great, but a little dark on the outside, being round and flat withal, that one can hardly know which is the upper side thereof.

This

This kinde differeth very little from the former, either in root, leaf, or flower for *Crocus Neapo-*
itanus major. *cera-*
sinus.

16. *Crocus vernus purpureus striatum.* The stript purple Crocus.

The leaves of this stript purple Saffron flower, are as large and broad as the last, or rather a little longer: the flowers also are as plentiful, and as large, of a fine delayed purple colour on the outside, with three broad stakkes or lines down the back of the three outer leaves, and of a little deeper purple on the inside as the other three leaves are also of a deeper purple colour, and are striped with the same deep purple about the ground, or bottome of the leaves: this sometimes yeeldeth three square heads, containing in them brownish feed; the root is like unto the last, and flowreth much about the time of the former.

17. *Crocus vernus par parens varicolor.* The silver stript purple Crocus.

This stript Saffron flower, is in leaves and flowers somewhat like unto the last, stript purple, but a little smaller: the flowers are of a little deeper purple through the whole leaves, striped with white lines, both on the leaves, and towards the edges, which maketh a peculiar difference from all the rest: the root of this is not so flat, though like it, and covered with a dark ash coloured skin: it flowreth about the same time.

18. *Crocus purpureus flammus maior.* The greater purple flame coloured Crocus.

The green leaves of this Crocus or Saffrone flower, are of a reasonable breadth and length, and of a pleasanter fresh greennes, with a fair broad white line down the middle of them, but rising out of the ground so early as the next described Crocus: the flowers are likewise of a mean bignesse, of a pale purple on the outside, somewhat whitish, especially the three outer leaves; but on the inside of a deeper purple, and striped with great stripes like flames, having some clives in the middle, and a longer one also feathered a late at the top: the root is white on the outside, somewhat flat and round, but not so flat as the Neapolitane Crocus before described.

29. *Crocus purpureus flammus minor.* The lesser purple flame coloured Crocus.

This Crocus hath almost as broad and long green leaves as the former, and of the same verdure, which rise up earlier then it, and is in flower likewise somewhat before it, being smaller for size by a little, but of as deep a purple on the outside, as on the inside, flamed with faire broad stripes from the middle of the leaves, or somewhat lower unto the edges: each of these give feed that is of a pale reddish colour: the root is very like unto the former, but a little lesser.

20. *Crocus vernus purpureus Capillarifolio.* The purple Crocus with small leaves.

This small kinde of Saffron flower riseth out of the ground, with two or three long and small green leavys, very like unto the leaves of the fine Fether-Gras, hereafter described, standing upright at the first, but afterwards lying upon the ground; among which come the flowers, sometimes three, but most usually two upon one stalk, which is very short, so that the flowers scarce arise above the ground, yet laying themselves open in the day time, if it be faire, and the Sun do shine, otherwise they keep close, and do not open at all: and after one flower is past, which doth not last above three or four days at the most, the others follow, which are of a bleake blewish purple in the middle of the flower, and of a deeper purple towards the ends or points of the leaves, but of a more fullen or darke purple on the outside of them, and yellowish at the bottome, with some yellow chives in the middle: the seed is small and darker coloured then any of the former Crocus, contained also in smaller heads, standing one by another upon

upon the same short foot-stalk, which then riseth up a little higher, showing the manner of the standing of the flowers, which in their flowing time could not so easily be discerned : the root is very small and round, having one side at the bottom lower than the other, very like the root of a *Colchicum*, or Meadow Saffron, and somewhat resembling also the hoof of an horse foot, covered with a very thick skin, of a dark or blackish brown colour : this flowreth the last of all the former sorts of Saffron flowers, even when they are all past.

21. *Crocus vernus purpureus striatus Capitulus folio.*
The stript purple Crocus with small leaves.

This small stript purple Saffron flower hath such like leaves, as the last described hath, between which riseth the flower upon a short a foot-stalk, consisting of six leaves like the former, of a fair purple colour on the outside of the three outer leaves, with three lines or striae down every leaf, of a deeper purple colour, and on the inside of a paler purple, as the other three leaves are also, with some chives tip with yellow pendent, and a forked point in the middle : the root of this is somewhat bigger then the former, and rounder, but covered with as thick and as brown a skin, it flowreth about the same time with the former.

22. *Crocus vernus latissime foliis.* The yellow Crocus.

The yellow Crocus or Saffron flower, riseth up with three or four leaves out of the ground, being somewhat near the breadth of the great purple kindes, with a white line in them, as in most of the rest : the flowers stand in the middle of these leaves, and are very large, of a gold yellow colour, with some chives, and a forked point in the middle : the feed hereof is of a brighter colour then in any of the other : the root is great and round, as great or greater then a Wall-nut sometimes, and covered with reddish skins or coats, yelding more store of flowers then most of the former, and beginning to blow with the first sorts, or pretyly after, but outlast many of them, and are of a pleasant good stench.

Flora aurea.

Of this kind we have some, whose flowers are of a deeper gold yellow colour then others, so that they appear reddish without.

Flora pallida.

And we have also another sort, whose flowers are very pale, between a white and a yellow, not differing in any thing else.

Flora viride-

... And another smaller, whose flower hath a shew of greenesse in the yellow, and more green at the bottom,

23. *Crocus vernus flavus striatus.* The yellow stript Crocus.

This kind of yellow stript Crocus or Saffron flower, riseth up with more store of narrower and greener leaves then the former, and after the leaves are spread, there rise up many yellow flowers from among them, which are not of so fair and bright a yellow colour, but more dead and fullen, having on the backside of each of the three outermost leaves, three small stripes, of an over-worn or dull purple colour, with some chives and a point in the middle : the root of this kind, is very like the root of the former yellow, but somewhat smaller and shorter, and covered with the like reddish skins, but a little fadder : it flowreth not so early as the former yellow, but abideth almost as long as it.

24. *Crocus vernus latissime vericolor primus.* The best cloth of gold Crocus.

The fairest cloth of gold Crocus or Saffron flower, riseth up very early, even with the first, or the first of all other Crocus, with three or four very narrow and short leaves, of a whiter colour then any of the former, which by and by after do shew forth the flowers, rising from among them out of the same white skin, which includeth the leaves, but are not so plentiful as the former yellow, being but two or three at the most, of a fair gold yellow colour, yet somewhat paler then the first, having

ving on the back of every of the three outer leaves, three fair and great stripes, of a fair deep purple colour, with some small lines at the sides or edges of those purple stripes ; on the inside of these flowers, there is no signe or shew of any line or spot, but wholly of a fair gold yellow, with chives and a featherto point in the middle : the feed hereof is like the former, but not so red : the root of this kinde is easily known from the root of any other Saffron flower, because the outer peelings or shels being hard, as it were netted on the outside, having certain ribs, rising up higher then the rest of the skins, divided in the form of a net-work, of a dark brown colour, and is smaller and rounder then the former yellow, and not increasing so plentifully by the root.

25. *Crocus vernus latissime vericolor alter.*
The second cloth of gold, or Duke Crocus.

There is no difference either in root, leaf, or colour of flower, or time of flowing in this sort from the last before mentioned ; for the flower of this is of the same bignesse and colour, the only note of difference is in the marking of the three outer leaves, which haue not three stripes like the former, but are wholly of the same deep purple colour on the back of them, saving that the edges of them are yellow, which is the form of a Duke Tulpe, and from thence it took the name of a Duke Crocus.

26. *Crocus vernus vericolor pallidolum.* The pale cloth of gold Crocus.

We have a third sort of this kinde of cloth of gold Crocus, which hath leaves and flowers like the former, but differeth in this, that the colour of the flower is of a paler yellow by much, but stript in the same manner as the first, but with a fainter purple colour : the root also is netted like them, to shew that this is but a variation of the same kinde.

27. *Crocus vernus vericolor albidiolum.* The cloth of silver Crocus.

The chieft note of difference in this Saffron flower is, that being as large a flower as any of the former of this kinde, it is of so pale a yellow with white, that it is more white then yellow, which some do call a butter colour : the three outer leaves are striped on the back of them, with a paler purple blew shinen colour, the bottom of the flower, and the upper part of the stalk, being of the same purple blew colour : the root of this is also netted as the other, to shew it is a variety of the same kinde.

And thus much for those Saffron flowers that come in the Spring time ; now to those that flower in Autumn only : and first of the true Saffron.

1. *Crocus vernus sativus Autummalis.* The true Saffron.

The true Saffron that is used in meats and medicines, shooteth out his narrow long green leaves first, and after a while the flowers in the middle of them appear about the end of August, in September and October, according to the soil, and climate where they grow ; these flowers are as large as any of the other former or later sorts, composed of six leaves apiece, of a murrey or reddish purple colour, having a shew of blew in them : in the middle of these flowers there are some small yellow chives standing upright, which are as unprofitable, as the chives in any other of the wilde Saffrons, before or hereafter specified ; but besides these, each flower hath two, three, or four greater and longer chives, hanging down upon or between the leaves, which are of a fiery red colour, and are the true blades of Saffron, which are used physically or otherwise, and no other : All these blades being pickt from the several flowers, are laid and prestred together into cakes, and afterwards dried very warily on a Kill to preserve them ; as they are to be seen in the flops where they are sold. I never heard that ever it gave feed with ay : the root growth often to be as great, or greater then a green Wall Nut, with the outer shell on it, covered with a grayish or ash-coloured skin, which breaketh into long hairy thredds, otherwise then in any other, root of Crocus.

2. *Crocus Byzantinus argenteus*. The silver coloured Autumn Crocus.

This Saffron flower springeth up in October, and seldom before, with three or four short green leaves at the first, but growing longer afterwards, and in the midst of them, prefently after they have appeared, one flower for the most part, and seldom two, consisting of six leaves, the three outermost whereof are somewhat larger than the other three within, and are of a pale bleak blew colour, almost white, which many call a silver colour, the three innermost being of a pure white, with some yellow chives in the middle, and a longer pointel ragged or feathered at the top : this very seldom beareth seed, but when the year faileth out to be very milde ; it is small, round, and of a dark colour : the root is pretty big, and rounder then any other Crocus, without any flat bottom, and covered with a dark russet skin.

3. *Crocus Pyrenaeus purpureus*. The purple mountain Crocus.

This purple Saffron flower of the Autumn, riseth up but with one flower usually, yet sometimes with two one after another, without any leaves at all, in September, or sometimes in August, standing upon a longer foot-stalk then any kinde of Saffron flower, either of the Spring or Autumn, and is as large as the flower of the greatest purple Saffron flower of the Spring, of a very deep Violet purple colour, which decayeth after it hath stood blown three or four days, and becometh more pale, having in the middle some yellow chives, and a long fethered pointel, branched and rising sometymes above the edges of the flowers : about a moneth after the flowers are past, and sometimes not until the first of the Spring, there riseth up three or four long and broad green leaves, with a white line in every one of them, like unto the first purple Vernal kindes, which abide until the end of May or June : the root is small and white on the outside, so like unto the root of the lesser Vernal purple or white Crocus, that it cannot be distinguished, until about the end of August, when it doth begin to shoot, and then by the early shooting up a long white sprout for flower, it may be known. I never could observe it to give any seed, the Winter (as I think) coming on it so quickly after the flowering, being the cause to hinder it.

4. *Coccus montanus Autumnalis*. The Autumn mountain Crocus.

The mountain Saffron flower springeth up later then any of the former, and doth not appear until the middle or end of October, when all the flowers of the former are past, appearing first with three or four short green leaves, like unto the Byzantine Crocus, and afterwards the flowers between them, which are of a pale or bleak blew tending to a purple, the foot-stalks of them being so short, that they scarce appear above ground at the first, but after two or three dayes they grow a little higher : the root is very great and flat bottomed, covered with a grayish dusky coat or skin, and encreaseth very little or seldom.

The Place.

The severall places of these Saffron flowers, are in part set down in their titles ; the others have been found out, some in one Countrey, and some in another, as the small purple and white, and stript white in Spain : the yellow in Mefia about Belgrade, the great purple in Italy ; and now by such friends helps as have sent them, they prosper as well in our Gardens, as in their natural places. Yet I must give you this to understand, that some of these formerly exprest, have been raised up unto us by the sowing of their seed.

The Time.

Their severall times are likewise expressed in their descriptions ; for some shew forth their pleasant flowers in the Spring, wherein for the three first moneths,



1. *Crocus vernus Lutes vulgaris*. The common yellow spring Crocus. 2. *Crocus vernus sativus autumnalis*. The true Saffron. 3. *Crocus Byzantinus argenteus*. The silver coloured Autumn Crocus. 4. *Crocus Pyrenaeus purpureus*. The purple mountain Crocus. 5. *Crocus montanus autumnalis*. The Autumn mountain Crocus. 6. *Sisyrinchium major*. The greater Spanish Nut.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

moneths, our Gardens are furnished with the variety of one sort or another; the rest in Autumn, that so they might procure the more delight, in yielding their beauty both early and late, when scarce any other flowers are found to adorn them.

The Names.

I shall not need to trouble you with an idle tale of the name of *Crocus*, which were to little purpose, nor to reiterate the former names imposed upon them; let it suffice that the first names are given them, that may distinguish them one from another; only this I must give you to understand, that the gold yellow *Crocus* or Saffron flower, is the true *Crocus Meleagris*, as I shewed before; and that neither the yellow stript, or cloth of gold (which we so call after the Dutch name *Gaud Laken*) is the true *Meleagris*, as some suppose; and that the great white Saffron flower, by reason of his likeneſſe unto the gold yellow, is called *Crocus albus Meleagris facie, or facie latici*, that is, The white Saffron flower that is like the *Meleagris* or yellow.

The Vertues.

The true Saffron (for the others are of no use) which we call English Saffron, is of very great ſe for both inward and outward diseases, and is very cordial, uſed to expell any hurtful or venomous vapours from the heart, both in small Poxes, Meafels, Plague, Jaundife, and many other diseases, as alſo to strengthen and comfort any cold or weak members.

CHAP. XVIII.

Siffrinchium. The Spanish Nut.

I Can do no otherwife then make a peculiar Chapter of this plant, because it is neither a *Crocus*, although in the root it come ſomewhat near unto that kind; that is netted, but in no other part agreeing with any the delineaments of a Saffron flower, and therefore could not be thrust into the Chapter amongſt them: neither can I place it in the forefront of the Chapter of the *iris bulbosa*, or bulbous Flowerdeluces, becauſe it doth not belong to that Family: and although the flower thereof doth moft reſemble a Flowerdeluce, yet in that no other parts thereof do fyly agree thereunto, I have rather choſen to ſeat it by it ſelf between them both, as partaking of both naſtures, and ſo may ſerve inſtead of a bridge, to paſſe from the one to the other, that is, from the *Crocus* or Saffron flower, to the *iris bulbosa* or bulbous rooted Flowerdeluce, which ſhall follow in the next Chapter by themſelves.

The Spaniſh Nut hath two long and narrow, ſoft and ſmooth greene leaves, lying for the moft part upon the ground, and ſometimes ſtanding up, yet bending downewards; between theſe leaves riſeth up a ſmall ſtak, half a foot high, having diuers ſmooth ſoft greene leaves upon it, as if they were ſkins, through which the ſtakke paſſeth; at the top whereof ſtand diuers flowers, riſing one after another, and not all flowering at once: for ſeldome ſhall you haue above one flower blowne at a time, each whereof doth ſo quickly paſſe and fade away, that one may well ſay, that it is but one dayes flower, or rather the flower of a few hours: the flower it ſelf hath nine leaves, like unto a Flowerdeluce, whereof the three that fall downe, haue in each of them a yellow ſpot: the other three, which in the Flowerdeluces are hollow and rigid, covering the other three that fall downe, in this ſtand upright, and are parted at the ends: the three that stand up in the middle are ſmall and ſhort: the whole flower is moſt leſſer then any Flowerdeluce, but of ſundry colours; for ſome are of an excellent ſkie colour blew, others of a Violet purple, others of a darker purple colour, and ſome white, and many others mixed, either pale blew and deep purple, or white and blew mixed

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

mixed or striped together very variably, quickly fading as I ſaid before: the ſeed is enclosed in ſmall cods, ſo thinnē and transparent, that one may eaſily ſee, and tell the ſeeds as they ly, which are of a brownish red colour: the root is moſt blackish and round, wrapped in a thicke ſkinne or huske, made like unto a net, or ſome what like unto the root of the cloth of gold *Crocus*: when the plant is in flower, it is found to haue two roots one above another, whereof the uppermoft is firme and ſound, and the undermoft loofe and ſpongiel, in like manner as is found in the roots of diuers Orchidēs or Satyriſons, Bee-flowers and the like, and without any good taste, or ſweetneſſe at all, althoſe Cluſus faith otherwife.

Siffrinchium Mauritanicum. The Barbary Nut.

There is another of this kinde, not differing from the former in any other notable part, but in the flower, which in this is of a delayed purplish red colour, having in each of the three lower leaves a white ſpot, in ſtead of the yellow in the former, but are as ſoon fading as they.

The Place.

The former do grow very plentifully in many parts both of *Spanie* and *Portugal*, where *Guillaume Boel*, a Duche man heretofore remembred often in this Book, found them of the ſundry colours ſpecified, whereas Cluſus maketh mention but of one colour that he found.

The other was found in that part of Barbary, where *Fes* and *Morocco* do ſtand, and brought first into the Low-Countries: but they are both very tender, and will hardly abide the hard Winters of theſe colder regions.

The Time.

The firſt flowereth in *May* and *June*, the laſt not untiſt *Auguft*.

The Names.

The name *Siffrinchium* is generally imposed upon this plant, by all Authors that have written thereof, thinking it to be the right *Siffrinchium* of Theophratus: but concerning the Spaniſh name *Nozelab*, which Cluſus faith it is called by in *Spanie*, I have been credibly enformed by the afore-named *Boel*, that this root is not fo called in thoſe parts; but that the moſt common ſtript *Crocus* is called *Nozelab*, which is ſweet in taſte, and deſired very greedily by the Shepherds and Children, and that the root of this *Siffrinchium* or Spanish Nut, is without any taſte, and is not eaten. And againe, that there is not two kindeſ, although it grow greater, and with more flowers, in thoſe places that are neare the Sea, where both the waſhing of the Sea-warer, and the moiſture and ayre of the Sea, cauſeth the ground to be more fertile. This I thought good, from the true relation of a friend, to give the world to understand, that truthe might expell errore.

The Vertues.

These haue not been known to be uſed to any Phyſical purpose, but wholy neglected, unleſſe ſome may eate them, as Cluſus reporteth.

Iris bulbosa. The bulbous Flowerdeluce.

The Flowerdeluces that have bulbous roots are of two sorts, the one greater than the other: the greater bearing larger and broader leaves and flowers, and the lesser narrower. But before I give you the descriptions of the uisual greater kindes, I must needs place one or two in the fore-front that have no fellows; the one is called of Clusius, his broad leaved Flowerdeluce, and the other a Persian, somewhat like unto it, which although they differ notably from the rest, yet they have the nearest resemblance unto those greater kindes, that come next after them.

Iris bulbosa prima latifolia Clusii.
Clusius his first great bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce hath divers long and broad leaves, not stiffe, like all the other, but soft and greenish on the upper side, and whitish underneath, among which rise up sometimes severall small, short, slender stalkes, and sometimes but one, not above halfe a foot high, bearing at the top one flower a piece, somewhat like unto a Flowerdeluce, consisting of nine leaves, whereof those three that stand upright, are shorter and more cloed together, then in other sorte of Flowerdeluces; the other three that fall down, turne up their ends a little, and those three, that in other Flowerdeluces do cover them at the bottome, stand like the upright leaves of other Flowerdeluces, but are parted into two ends, like unto two small ears: the whole flower is of a faire blew, or pale skie colour in most, with a long stripe in the middle of each of the three falling leaves, and in some white, but more seldom: the root is reasonable great, round and white, under the blackish coats wherewith it is covered, having many long thick white roots instead of fibres, which make them seeme to be Aphodill roots. The flower is very sweet.

Iris bulbosa Persica. The Persian bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This Persian Flowerdeluce is somewhat like unto the former, both in root and in leafe, but that the leaves are shorter and narrower, and the flower being much about the same fation, is of a pale blew russetish colour, each of the three lower falling leaves are almost wholly of a browne purple colour, with a yellow spot in the middle of them: this as it is very rare, is seldom beareth flowers with us.

The Place.

The first growtheth in many places of Spaine and Portugall, from whence I and others have often hid it for our Gardens, but by reason of the tenderneſſe thereof, it doth hardly endure the sharpneſſe of our cold Winters, unless it be carefully preserved.

The other is said to come from Persia, and therefore it is so entituled, and is as tender to be kept as the other.

The Time.

The first flowereth most uisually not untill May with us, yet many times sooner: but in January and February, as Clusius saith, in the natural places thereof.

The other is as early oftentimes when it doth flower with us.

The Names.

Because Clusius by good judgement referreth the first to the greater kindes

kindes of Flowerdeluces, and placeth it in the fore ranke, calling it *Iris bulbosa latifolia prima*, that is, The first broad leaved Flowerdeluce, and all others do the like, I have (as you see) in the like manner put it before all the other, and keep the same name. The Spaniards, as he saith, called it *Lirio claudiano*, and they of Cordoba, *Lirio aculeo*.

The other hath no other name then as it is in the title.

1. *Iris bulbosa major sive Anglica carnea*.
The blew English bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This bulbous Flowerdeluce riseth up early, even in *January* oftentimes, with five or six long and (narrow) in comparison of any great breadth, but in regard of the other kindes) broad whitish green leaves, crested or straked on the backſide, and halfe round, being hollow like a trough or gutter, whiche all along the inſide of the leafe, and blunt at the end; among which riseth up a ſtiffe round ſtalke, a cubit or two foot high, at the top whereof, one of a ſkinne huske, commeth forth one or two flowers, conſifting of nine leaves a piece, three whereof that are turned downwards, are larger and broader then the other, having in each of them a yellow ſpot, about the middle of the leafe, other three are ſmall, hollow, ridged or arched, covering the lower part next the ſtalke of those falling leaves, turning up their ends, which are diuided into two parts, other three stand upright, and are very ſmall at the bottome of them and broader towards the top: the whole flower is of a faire blew colour; after the flowers are paſt, come up three ſquare heads, ſomewhat long, and lancet, or looſe, containing in them round yellowish feed, which when it is ripe, will rattle by the ſhaking of the wind in the dry buſks: the root of this kind is greater and longer then any of the ſmaller kindes with narrow leaves, covered with divers brown ſkins, which ſeeme to be fraught with long thredes like haireſ, especially at the ſmall or upper end of the root, which thing you ſhall not finde in any of the ſmaller kindes.

2. *Iris bulbosa major purpurea & purpure violacea*.
The paler or deeper purple great bulbous Flowerdeluce.

These purple Flowerdeluces differ not from the last described, either in root or leafe: the chieft difference confieth in the flowers, which in these are ſomewhat larger then in the former, and in the one of a deep blew or Violet purple colour, and in the other of a deep purple colour, in all other things alike.

There is also another, in all other things like unto the former, but only in the flower, which is of a pale or bleak blew, which we call an aſi-colour.

3. *Iris bulbosa major purpurea variegata sive striata*.
The great purple ſtript bulbous Flowerdeluce.

There is another of the purple kinde, whose flower is purple, but with ſome veines or ſtripes of a deeper Violet colour, diversly running through the whole leaves of the flower.

And another of that bleakle blew or aſi-colour, with lines and veines of purple in the leaves of the flowers, ſome more or leſſe then other.

And againe another, whose flower is of a purple colour like unto the ſecond, but that round about that yellow ſpot, in the middle of each of the three falling leaves (as is uisual in all the bulbous Flowerdeluces) there is a circle of a pale blew or aſi-colour, the rest of the leafe remaining purple, as the other parts of the flower is.

4. *Iris bulbosa major flore rubente*.
The great peach coloured bulbous Flowerdeluce.

There is another of these greater kindes, more rare then any of the former, not differing in root, leafe, or flower, from the former, but onely that the flower in this is of a pale reddiſh purple colour, comming ſomewhat neare unto the colour of a peach bloffome.

The Time.

These do flower usually in the end of May, or beginning of June, and their seed is ripe in the end of July or August.

The Names.

Lobel called the first English blew Flowerdeluce, *Hyacinthus Pectinaria*,
flare Iris, & proper *Hyacinthus colorem*, id est violaceum dicitur: but I
know not any great good ground for it, more than the very colour: for it is
neither of the forme of a Lilly, neither hath it those mourning marks im-
printed in it, which the Poet faithed to be in his *Hyacinth*. It is most truly
called an *Iris*, or Flowerdeluce (and there is great difference between a
Lilly and a Flowerdeluce, for the formes of their flowers), because it answ-
ereth thereunto very exactly, for the flower, and is therefore called usually by
most, either *Iris bulbosa Anglicana*, or *Iris bulbosa major sive Latifolia*, for a dif-
ference between it, and the lesser with narrow leaves: In English, either
The great English bulbous Flowerdeluce, or the great broad leaved bul-
bous Flowerdeluce, which you will, adding the other name, according to
the colour.

And thus much for these broad leaved bulbous Flowerdelices, so much as hath come to our knowledge. Now to the severall varieties of the narrow leaved bulbous Flowerdelices, so much likewise as we have been acquainted with.

Iris bulbosa minor var angustifolia alba.
The smaller white or narrow leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce.

This first Flowerdeluce, which beareth the smaller flower of the two white ones, that are here to be described, springeth out of the ground alwayes before Winter, which after breaketh forth into four or five small and narrow leaves, a foot long or more, of a whitish green on the inside; which is hollow and channeled, and of a bleuish green colour on the outside, and round without: the stalkle of this kind is longer and slenderer then the former, with some shorter leaves upon it, at the top whereof, out of shorr skinny leaves, stand one or two flowers, smaller shorter, and rounder then the flowers of the former broad leaved Flowerdeluces, but made after the same proportion with nine leaves, three falling downwards, with a yellow spot in the middle, other three are made like a long arch, which cover the lower part next the stalkle of those falling leaves, and turne up at the ends of them, where they are diuided into two parts: the other three stand upright, between each of the three falling leaves, being somewhat long and narrow: the flower is wholly (aving the yellow spot) of a pure white colour, yet in some having a shew of some blew throughout, and in others towards the bottome of the three upright leaves: after the flowers are past, there rise up so many long rods or feed vefels, as there were flowers, which are longer and smaller then the former, and a little bending like a Cornet, with three round squares, and round pointed alfo, which dividing it selfe when the seed is ripe into three parts, do shew ffeveral cells or places, wherein is contained such like round reddish yellow feeds, but smaller then the former, the root is smaller and shorter then the former, and without any haires or threads, covered with browne thin skins, and more plentiful in giving excreate.

Iris bulbosa angustifolia alba flore maiore.
The greater white narrow leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce.

I shall not need to make a severall description to every one of these Flowerdelices that follow, for that were but to make often repetition of one thing, which being once done, as it is, may well serve to expresse all the rest, and but onely to adde the especiall

cial differences, either in leaf or flower, for bigness, colour, or form; as is proper to express and distinguish them severally. This greater white bulbous Flo-wer-plant is like unto the last described in all parts, saving that it is a little larger and higher, both in leaf, stalk, and flower, and much whiter than any of these mixed sorts that follow; yet not so white as the former: the root hereof is likewise a little bigger and rounder in the middle.

Atheliums-Milke white. There is another, whose falling leaves have a little shew of yellowness in them, and so are the middle ridges of the arched leaves, but the upright leaves are more white, not differing in root or leafe from the first white.

Argentea. And another, whose falls are of a yellowish white, like the last, the arched leaves are whiter, and the upright leaves of a bleuish white, which we call a silver colour.

Abidz. Another hath the falls yellowish, and sometimes with a little edge of white about them, and sometimes without; the upright leaves are whitish

Alliaria officinalis Linn.
as the arched leaves are, yet the ridge yellower.
Another hath his falls yellow, and the upright leaves white, all these flow-

But we have another, whose flower is smaller, and almost as white as the second, the lower leaves are small, and do as it were stand upright, not having almost any fall at all, so that the yellow spot seemeth to be the whole leaf, the arched leaves are not half so large as in the former, and the upright leaves bow themselves in the middle, so that the tops do as it were meet together.

And another of the same, whose falling leaves are a little more eminent and yellow, with a yellow spot.

We have another kind that is called the Spanish yellow, which riseth not up so high, as ordinarily most of the rest do, and is wholly of a gold yellow colour.

Peltidula.
Straw colour.
Abida lutea.

yellow. love colour.
There is another, that usually riseth higher then the former yellow, and is wholly of a pale yellow, but deeper at the spot.
There is also another like unto the pale yellow, but that the falling leaves

Pale Straw colour.
Muscinastrum
flora fruticosa
minor.
The small Bar-
tles are whiter then all the rest of the flower.
There is a smaller or dwarfe kinde, brought from the back parts of Barbary, neare the Sea, like unto the yellow, but smaller and lower; and instead of upright leaves, hath small short leaves like haire: it flowereth very late after all others have almost given their seed.

We have another form, is called the Party coloured Spanish bulbous Flower, erdeluce, whose falling leaves are white, the arched leaves of a whitish silver colour, and the upright leaves of a bluish purple.

Yet sometimes that doth vary; for the falling leaves will have either an edge of blew, circling the white leaves, the arched leaves being a little blwer, and the upright leaves more purple.

Or the fell will be almost wholly blew, edged with a blwer colour, the arched leaves pale blew, and the upright leaves of a purplish blew. Violer colour.

Or the falls white, the arched leaves pale white, as the upright leaves are.
Or not of five, bluish purple, as the first fort is.
Some of them also will have two flowers, others, and be more like berall in bearing flowers : for the fifth fort which is the most ordinary, fel-dome beareth above one flower on a stalk, yet sometimes two. And of the others there are some that will bear usually two and three flowers, yet sometimes again will bear but one. All these kinds smell sweeter than many of the other, although the most rare be without scent.

Lynxiasca portugalis There is another kind, that is smaller in all the parts thereof then the former, the stalk is flender, and not so high, bearing at the top one or two small flowers, all wholly of a faire blewish purple, with yellow spots.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

in every one of the three falling leaves, this usually flowereth early, even with the first bulbous Flowerdeluces.

We have another purple, whose flower is larger, and stalle higher, and is of a very reddish purple colour, a little above the ground, at the foot or botome of the leaves and stalle: this flowereth with the later sort of Flowerdeluces.

There is another, whose flower is wholly purple, except the yellow spot,

and flowereth later than any of the other purples.

There is yet another purple, whose upright leaves are of a reddish purple, and the falling leaves of a blew colour.

And another of a reddish purple, whose falling leaves are of a whitish blew colour, in nothing else differing from the last.

Another hath his falling leaves of a faire gold yellow, without any stripe, yet in some there are veines running through the yellow leaves, and some have an edge of a full dark colour about them: the upright leaves in every of these, are of a Violett purple.

Another is altogether like this last, but that the falling leaves are of a pale blew and yellow, traversing one the other, and the arched leaves of a pale purplish colour.

Another hath his upright leaves of a paler purple, and the falling leaves yellow,

And another little differing from it, but that the arched leaves are whitish yellow.

Another whose upright leaves are of a pale blew, and the falling leaves yellow.

And another of the same sort, but of a little paler blew.

We have another sort, whose upright leaves are of a faire brownish yellow colour, which some call a *Fauille morte*, and others an haire colour; the falling leaves yellow.

And another of the same colour, but somewhat deader.

Iris bulbosa Africana serpentaria caerulea.
The purple or murrey bulbous Barbary Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce as it is more strange, (that is, but lately known and possessed by a few) so it is both more defined, and of more beauty then others. It is in all respects, of root, leafe, and flower, for the forme like unto the middle sort of these Flowerdeluces, onely the lowest part of the leaves and stalle, for an inch or thereabouts, next unto the ground, are of a reddish colour, spotted with many spots, and the flower, being of a meane size, is of a deep purplish red or murrey colour the whole flower throughout, except the yellow spot in the middle of the three lower or falling leaves as is in all others.

And lastly, there is another sort, which is the greatest of all these narrow leaved Flowerdeluces, in all the parts of it; for the root is greater then any of the other, being thick and short: the leaves are broader and longer, but of the same colour: the stalle is stronger and higher then any of them, bearing two or three flowers, larger also then any of the rest, whose falling leaves are of a dusky yellow, and sometimes with veines and borders about the brims of another dunne colour, yet having that yellow spot that is in all the arched leaves are of a full pale purplish yellow, and the upright leaves of a dull or dusky blewish purple colour: the heads or horns for seed are likewise greater, and so is the seed also a little.

The Place.

These Flowerdeluces have had their originall out of Spain and Portugal, as it is thought, except those that have risen by the sowing, and those which are named of Africa.

The

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Time.

These flower in June, and somerimes abide unto July, but usuallly not so early as the former broad leaved kindes, and are soone spoild with wet in their floweringe.

The Names.

The severall names, both in Latine and English, are sufficient for them as they are set down, for we know no better.

The Vertues.

There is not any thing extant or to be heard, that any of these kindes of Flowerdeluces hath been used to any Phisicall purpos, and serve only to deck up the Gardens of the curios.

And thus much for these sorts of bulbous Flowerdeluces, and yet I doubt not, but that there are many differences, which have risen by the sowing of the seed, as many may obserue from their owne labours, for that every year doth shew forth some variety that is not feene before. And now I will convert my discourse a while likewise, to passe through the severall rankes of the other kindes of tuberos rooted Flowerdeluces, called Flagges.

CHAP. XX.

Iris latifolia tuberosa. The Flagge or Flowerdeluce.

Here are two principal kindes of tuberos or knobby rooted Flowerdeluces, that is, the tall and the dwarfe, or the greater and the lessers, the former called

Iris major or *Latifolia*, and the other *Iris minor*, or rather *Chameiris*; and each of these have their lesser or narrow leaved kindes to be comprehended under them: Of all which in their order. And first of that Flowerdeluce, which for his excellent beauty and raritie, deserueth the first place.

Iris Chalcedonica sive Sustana major. The great Turkie Flowerdeluce.

The great Turkie Flowerdeluce, hath divers heads of long and broad fresh greene leaves, yet not so broad as many other of those that follow, one folded within another at the bottome, as all other of these Flowerdeluces are: from the middle of some one of those heads (for every head of leaves beareth not a flower) riseth up a round stiffe stalle, two foot high, at the top whereof standeth one flower (for I never observed it to bear two) the largest almost, but rarest of all the rest, consisting of nine leaves, like the others that follow, but of the colour almost of a Snakes Skinne, it is so diversly spotted, for the three lower falling leaves are very large, of a deep or dark purple colour, almost black, full of grayish spots, strakes, and lines through the whole leaves, with a black thram or freeze in the middle of each of them: the three arched leaves that cover them, are of the same dark purple colour, yet a little paler at the fides, the three upper leaves are very large also, and of the same colour with the lower leaves, but a little more lively and fresh, being speckled and straked with whiter spots and lines, which leaves being laid in water, will colour the water into a Violett colour, but if a little Alonne be put therin, and then wrang or pressed, and the juice of these leaves dried in the shadow, will give a colour almost as deep as Indigo, and may serve for shadows in limming excellent well: the flower hath no sent that can be perceived, but is onely commendable for the beauty and rarity thereof: it seldom beareth feeds in these cold Countries, but when it doth, it is contained in great heads, being

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

being brownish and round, but not so flat as in other sorts, the roots are more browne on the outside, and growing tuberous thick, as all other that are kept in Gardens.

Iris Chalcedonica sive *Safiana minor*. The lesser Turkie Flowerdeluce.

There is another hereof little differing, but that the leaf is of a more yellowish green colour, and the flower neither so large or fair, nor of so perspicuous marks and spots, nor the colour of that lively (though dark) lustre.

The Place.

These have been sent out of Turkie divers times among other things, and it shalbe seen, that they have had their original from about *Sufia*, a chiefe *Cittie of Persia*.

The Time.

They flower in *May* most usually, before any of the other kindes.

The Names.

They have been sent unto us, and unto divers other in other parts, from *Constantinople* under the name of *Alia Safiana*, and thereupon it hath been called, both of them and us, either *Iris Chalcedonica*, or *Safiana*, and for distinction *major* or *minor*: In English, The Turkie Flowerdeluce, or the Ginnar Hen Flowerdeluce, the greater or the lesser.

Iris alba Florentina. The white Flowerdeluce.

The great white Flowerdeluce, hath many heads of very broad and flat long leaves, enclosing or folding one within another at the bottom, and after a little divided one from another toward the top, thin edged, like a sword on both sides, and thicker in the middle: from the middle of some of these heads of leaves, riseth up a round stiff stalk, two or three foot high, bearing at the top one, two, or three large flowers, out of severall husks or skins, consisting of nine leaves, all the other do, of a faire white colour, having in the middle of each of the three falling leaves, a small long yellow frize or thrum, as is most usuall in all the sorts of the following Flowerdeluces, both of thick greater and smaller kinds: after the flowers are past, come the seed, inclosed in thick short pods, full fraught or stored with red roundish and flat seed, lying close one upon another: the root is tuberous or knobby, shooting out from every side such like tuberous heads, lying for the most part upon or above the ground, and fastened within the ground with long white strings or fibres, which hold them strongly, and encræsteth fast. There is another like unto this last in all things, saving that the colour of the flower is of a more yellowish white, which we usually call a Straw colour.

Iris pallida.

Iris alba major Vericolor. The white party-coloured Flowerdeluce.

This variable Flowerdeluce is like unto the former, but that the leaves are not so large and broad, the flower hereof is as large almost, and as white as the former, but it hath a fair lift or line of a blawish purple down the back of every one of the three upright leaves, and likewise round about the edges, both of the upper and lower leaves, and also a little more purplish upon the ridge of the arched leaves, that cover the falling leaves: the root hereof is not so great as of the former white, but a little slenderer and brownier.

Iris Dalmatica major. The great Dalmatian Flowerdeluce.

This greater Flowerdeluce of *Dalmatia*, hath his leaves as large and broad as any of the Flowerdeluces whatsoever, his stalle and flower do equal his other proportion,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

tion, only the colour of the flower is differing, being of a faire warcher or bleak blew colour wholly, with the yellow frize or thrum downe the middle of the lower or falling leaves, as before is said to be common to all these sorts of Flowerdeluces; in all other parts it little differeth, saving only this is observed to have a small shew of a purplish red about the bottomes of the green leaves.

Iris purpurea sive vulgaris. The common purple Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce, which is most common in Gardens, differeth nothing at all from those that are formerly described, either in root, leafe, or flower for the forme of them, but only that the leaves of this are not so large as the last, and the flower it selfe is of a deep purple or Violet colour, and sometimes a little declining to rednesse, especially in fome places.

Sometimes this kinde of Flowerdeluce will have flowers of a paler purple colour, ^{Purpurea pallidior varicolor} comming neare unto a blew, and sometimes it will have veines or stripes of a deeper blew, or purple, or ash-colour, running through all the upper and lower leaves.

There is another like unto this, but more purple in the fals, and more pale in the up-right leaves. ^{Ceratostylis purpurascens}

Iris Afistica cerulea. The blew Flowerdeluce of *Afis*.

This Flowerdeluce of *Afis*, is in largenesse of leaves like unto the *Dalmatian*, but beareth more store of flowers on severall branches, which are of a deeper blew colour, and the arched leaves whithin the fide, and purplish on the ridges, but in other things like unto it.

There is another neare unto this, but that his leaves are a little narrower, and his flowers a little more purple, especially the upper leaves. ^{Purpurea}

Iris Damascena. The Flowerdeluce of *Damasco*.

This is likewise altogether like the Flowerdeluce of *Afis*, but that it hath some white veines in the upright leaves.

Iris Lusitanica biflora. The Portugall Flowerdeluce.

This *Portugall* Flowerdeluce is very like the common purple Flowerdeluce, but that this is not so large in leaves, or flowets, and that it doth often flower twice in a year, that is both in the Spring, and in the Autumn againe, and besides, the flowers have a better or sweeter sent, but of the like purple or Violet colour as it is, and coming forth out of purplish skins or husks.

Iris Camerarii sive purpurea versicolor major.
The great variable coloured purple Flowerdeluce.

The grearer of the variable purple Flowerdeluces, hath very broad leaves, like unto the leaves of the common purple Flowerdeluce, and so is the flower also, but differing in colour, for the three lower leaves are of a deep purple colour tending to rednesse, the three arched leaves are of the colour with the upper leaves, which are of a pale or bleak colour tending to yellowneffe, shadowed over with a smoky purplish colour, except the ridges of the arched leaves, which are of a more lively purple colour.

Iris purpurea versicolor minor. The lesser variable purple Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce differeth not in any thing from the last, but only that it hath narrower green leaves, and smaller and narrower flowers, else if they be both conterred together, the colours will not seeme to varie the one from the other any whit at all.

There is another somewhat neare unto these two last kindes, whose huskes from ^{altera minus} *falcigera*, whence

whence the flowers do shoot forth have purple veins in them, and so have the falling purplish leaves, and the three upright leaves are not so smooke, yet of a dun purple colour.

Iris cerulea versicolor. The blew party coloured Flowerdeluce.

This party coloured Flowerdeluce hath his leaves of the same largenesse, with the lesser variable purple Flowerdeluce last described, and his flowers diversly marked: for some have the fles blew at the edges, and whitish at the botome, the arched leaves of a yellowish white, and the upright leaves of a whitish blew, with yellowish edges. Some againe are of a darker blew, with brownish spots in them. And some are so pale a blew, that we may well call it an ash-colour: And lastly, there is another of this sort, whose upright leaves are of a faire prie blew, with yellowish edges, and the falling leaves parti into two colours, sometimes equally in the halfe, each side suitable to the other in colour: And sometimes having the one leafe in that manner: And sometimes but with a divers coloured litle in them; in the other parts both of flower and leafe, like unto the other.

Iris lutea variegata. The yellow variable Flowerdeluce.

This yellow variable Flowerdeluce loseth his leaves in Winter, contrary to all the former Flowerdeluces, so that his root remaineth under ground without any shew of leafe upon it: but in the beginning of the Spring it shoothe out faire broad leaves, falling downwards at the points or ends, but shorter many times then any of the former, and so is the stalk likewise, not rising much above a foot high, whereon are set two or three large flowers, whose falling leaves are of a reddish purple colour, the three that stand upright of a smooke yellow, the arched leaves having their ridges of a bleake colour tending to purple, the fides being of the former smooke yellow colour, with some purplish veins at the foot or botome of all the leaves: the root growth somewhat more slender and long under ground, and of a darker colour then many of the other.

Another sort hath the upright leaves of a reasounable faire yellow, and stand more upright, nor bowing downe as most of the other, and the purple falls have pale edges. Some have their green leaves party coloured, white and green, more or lesse, and so are the huskes of the flowers, the arched leaves yellow, as the upright leaves are, with purplish veins at the botome. And some have both the arched and upright leaves of a pale yellow, that we may almost call it a straw colour, but yellower at the botome, with purple veins, and the falling leaves purple, with two purple spots in them.

And these are the sorts of the greater tuberos of Flageg Flowerdeluces that have come to our knowledge: the next hereunto are the lesser or narrow leaved kindes to be described, and first of the greatest of them.

Iris angustifolia Tripolitana aurea. The yellow Flowerdeluce of Tripoly.

This Flowerdeluce I place in the forefront of the narrow leaved Flowerdeluces, for the length of the leaves, compared with the breadth of them; it may fitly be calld a narrow leaved Flowerdeluce, although they be an inch broad, which is broader then any of them that follow, or some of those are set downe before, but as I said, the length make them seem narrow, and therefore let it take up his roome in this place, with the description that followeth. It beareth leaves a yard long, or not much leesse, and an inch broad, as is said before, or more, of a fad green colour, but not shining: the stalk riseth up to be fourre or five foot high, being strong and round, but not very great, bearing at the top two or three long and narrow gold yellow flowers, of the nature of the bulbous Flowerdeluces, as the next to be described is, without any mixture or variation therein: the heads for feed are three square, containing within them many flat cornered feeds: the root is long and blackish, like unto the rest that follow, but greater and fuller.



1. Iris Chatedronis f. Sibirica major. The great Turke Flowerdeluce. 2. Iris alba Florestana. The white Flowerdeluce. 3. Iris chamaemeloides major. The greater dwarf Flowerdeluce.

2. *Iris angustifolia major cerulea.*
The great blew Flowerdeluce with narrow leaves.

This kinde of Flowerdeluce hath his leaves very long and narrow, of a whitish greene colour, but neither so long or broades the laft, yet broader, thicker and stiffer than any of the rest with narrow leaves that follow: the stalke riseth sometimes no higher then the leaves, and sometimes a little higher, bearing divers flowers at the top, successively flowering one after another, and are like unto the flowers of the bulbous Flowerdeluces, but of a light blew colour, and sometimes deeper: after the flowers are past, rise up fix cornered heads, which open into three parts, wherein is contained brown feed, almost round: the root is small, blackish and hard, spreading into many long heads, and more closely growing or matting together.

3. *Iris angustifolia purpurea marina.* The purple narrow leaved Sea Flowerdeluce.

This Sea Flowerdeluce hath many narrow hard leaves as long as the former, and of a darke green colour, which do smell a little strong: the stalke beareth two or three flowers like the former, but somewhat lesse, and of a darke purple or Violet colour: in seed and root it is like the former.

4. *Iris angustifolia purpurea varicolor.*
The variable purple narrow leaved Flowerdeluce.

The leaves of this Flowerdeluce are very like the former Sea Flowerdeluce, and do a little flinke like them; the flowers are differeng, in that the upper leaves are wholly purple or violet, and the lower leaves have white veines, and purple running one among another: the seed and roots differ not from the former purple Sea kinde.

5. *Iris angustifolia minor Pannonica sive varicolor Clusii.*
The small variable Hungarian Flowerdeluce of Clusius.

This Hungarian Flowerdeluce first found out by Clusius, by him described, and of him took the name riseth up with divers small tufts of leaves, very long, narrow, and green, growing thick together, especially if it abide any time in a place, among which riseth up many long round stalkes, higher then the leaves, bearing two or three, or four small flowers, one above another, like the former, but smaller and of greater beauty: for the lower leaves are variably striped with white and purple, without any thrum, or fringe at all; the upper leaves are of a blew with fine purple or Violet colour, &c so are the arched leaves, yet having the edges a little paler: the heads for seed are smaller, and not so cornered as the other, containing feeds much like the former, but smaller: the root is black and small, growing thicker and closer together then any other, and strongly fastened in the ground, with a number of hard stringie roots: the flowers are of a reasonable good fent.

6. *Iris angustifolia major flore duplo.* The greater double blew Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce, differeth not either in root or leafe from the first great blew Flowerdeluce of Clusius, but only in that the leaves grow thicker together, and that the flowers of this kinde are as it were double with many leaves confusely set together, without any distinct parts of a Flowerdeluce, and of a faire blew colour with many white veines and lines running in the leaves, yet oftentimes the stalkes of flowers hath but two or three small flowers distinctly set together, rising as it were out of one huske.

7. *Iris angustifolia minor alba Clusii.*
The small white Flowerdeluce of Hungary.

This likewise differeth little from the former Hungarian Flowerdeluce of Clusius, but



1. *Iris angustifolia Tripoliana.* The yellow Flowerdeluce of Tripoli. 2. *Iris angustifolia major cerulea.* The greater blew Flowerdeluce with narrow leaves. 3. *Iris angustifolia minor Pannonica sive varicolor Clusii.* The small variable Hungarian Flowerdeluce of Clusius. 4. *Iris angustifolia purpurea varicolor.* The purple narrow leaved Flowerdeluce. 5. *Iris angustifolia major flore duplo.* The greater double blew Flowerdeluce. 6. *Iris angustifolia minor alba Clusii.* The velvet Flowerdeluce.

but that the leafe is of a little paler green colour, and the flower is of a faire whitish colour, with some purple at the bottome of the leaves.

Next after these narrow leaved Flowerdeluces, are the greater and smaller sorts of dwarf kindes to follow; and lastly, the narrow or graffe leaved dwarfe kinds, which will finish this Chapter of Flowerdeluces.

1. Chameiris latifolia major alba. The greater white dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

This dwarfe Flowerdeluce hath his leaves as broad as some of the lesser kindes last mentioned, but not shorter, the stalle is very short, nor above halfe a foot high or thereabouts, bearing most commonly but one flower, seldom two, which are in some of a pure white, in others paler, or somewhat yellowish through the whole flower, except the yellow frize or thrum in the middle of every one of the falling leaves: after the flowers are past, come forth great heads, containing within them round pale seed: the root is small, according to the proportion of the plant above ground, but made after the fashion of the greater kindes, with tuberos pieces spreading from the sides, and strong fibres or strings, whereby they are fastened in the ground.

2. Chameiris latifolia major purpurea. The greater purple dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

There is no difference either in root, leafe or forme of flower in this from the former dwarfe kinde, but only in the colour of the flower, which in some is of a very deep or black Violet purple, both the tops and the falls: in others the Violet purple is more lively, and in some the upper leaves are blew, and the lower leaves purple, yet all of them have that yellow frize or thrum in the middle of the falling leaves, that the other kinds have.

There is another that beareth purple flowers, that might be reckoned, for the smalles and shortheape of his stalle, to the next kinde, but that the flowers and leaves of this are as large as any of the former kinds of the smaller Flowerdeluces.

3. Chameiris latifolia minor alba. The lesser white dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

There is also another sort of these Flowerdeluces, whose leaves and flowers are leefe, and wherein there is much variety. The leaves of this kinde, are all for the most part somewhat smaller, narrower, and shorter than the former: the stalle with the flower upon it scarce fifteth above the leaves, so that in most of them it may be rather called a foot-stalle, such as the Saffron flowers have, and are therefore called of many *zeynos*, without stalkes: the flowers are like unto the first described of the dwarfe kindes, and of a whitish colour, with a few purplish lines at the bottome of the upper leaves, and a list of green in the falling leaves.

Another hath the flowers of a pale yellow, called a Straw colour, with whitish stripes and veines in the falls, and purplish lines at the bottome of the upper leaves.

4. Chameiris latifolia minor purpurea. The lesser purple dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The difference of this from the former, consisteth more in the colour then forme of the flower, which is of a deep Violet purple, sometimes paler, and sometimes so deep, that it almost feemeth black: And sometimes the falls purplish, and the upper leaves blew. Some of these have a sweete sent, and some none.

There is another of a fine pale or delayed blew colour throughout the whole flower.

5. Chameiris latifolia minor suaverbens.

The leesse blushe coloured dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce hath the falling leaves of the flower of a reddish colour, and the thrums blew: the upper and arched leaves of a fine pale red or flesh colour, called a blushe colour; in all other things it differeth not, and smellethe little or nothing at all.

alters.

Sraminie.

Ceratice.

6. Chameiris

6. Chameiris latifolia minor lutea versicolor.
The lesser yellow variable dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The falling leaves of this Flowerdeluce are yellowish, with purple lines from the middle downwards, sometimes of a deeper, and sometimes of a paler colour, and white thrums in the middle, the upper leaves are likewise of a yellowish colour, with purple lines in them: And sometimes the yellow colour is paler, and the lines both in the upper and lower leaves of a dull or dead purple colour.

3. Chameiris Latifolia minor caridea versicolor.
The lesser blew variable dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The upper leaves of this flower are of blewifh yellow colour, spotted with purple in the broad part, and at the bottome very narrow: the falling leaves are spread over with pale purplish lines, and a small flewh of blew about the brimmes: the thrum is yellow at the bottome, and blewifh above: the arched leaves are of a blewifh white, being a little deeper on the ridge.

And sometimes the upper leaves are of a paler blew rather whitish, with the yellow; both these have no sent at all.

8. Chameiris marina purpurea. The purple dwarfe Sea Flowerdeluce.

This small Flowerdeluce is like unto the narrow leaved Sea Flowerdeluce before described, both in root, leafe, and flower, having no other difference, but in the smalles and lowenes of the growing, being of the same purple colour with it.

9. Chameiris angustifolia major. The greater Graffe Flowerdeluce.

This Graffe Flowerdeluce hath many long and narrow darke green leaves, not so stiffe as the former, but lither, and bending their ends downe againe, among which rise up divers stalkes, bearing at the top two or three sweet flowers, as small as any of them set downe before, of a reddish purple colour, with whitish yellow and purple strakes downe the middle of the falling leaves: the arched leaves are of a borke flesh colour all along the edges, and purple upon the ridges and tips that turne up againe: under these appear three brown aglets, like unto birds tonges: the three upper leaves are small and narrow, of a perfect purple or Violet colour: the heads for seed have sharper and harder cornered edges then the former: the seeds are somewhat grayish like the former, and so are the roots, being small, black, and hard, growing thick together, fastened in the ground with small blackith hard strings, which hardly shoot againe if the root be removed.

10. Chameiris angustifolia minor. The lesser Graffe Flowerdeluce.

This Flowerdeluce is in leaves, flowers, and roots so like the last described, that but only it is smaller and lower, it is not to be distinguisched from the other. And this may suffice for these sorts of Flowerdeluces, that furnish the Gardens of the curious lovers of these varieties of nature, so far forth as hath paffed under our knowledge. There are some other that may be referred hereunto, but they belong to another history, and therefore I make no mention of them in this place.

The Place:

The places of most of these are set downe in their severall tides; for some are out of *Turkie*, others out of *Hungaria*, *Dalmatia*, *Ilyria*; &c. as their names do import. Those that grow by the Sea, are found in *Spanie* and *France*.

The

The Time.

Some of these do flower in *Aprrill*, some in *May*, and some not untill *June*

The Names.

The names expressed are the fittest agreeing unto them, and therefore it is needless again to repeat them. Many of the roots of the former or greater kindes, being dried are sweet, yet some more than other, and some have no fent at all: but above all the rest, that with the white flower, called of Florence, is accounted of all to be the sweetest root, fit to be used to make sweet powders, &c. calling it by the name of Orris roots.

Iris tuberosa. The Velvet Flowerdeluce.

Unto the Family of Flowerdeluces, I must needs joyne this peculiar kinde, because
of the neare resemblance of the flower, although it differ both in root and leafe, left
therefore it shoulde have no place, let it take up a roome here in the end of the Flower-
deluces, with this description following. It hath many small and fourre square leaves,
two foot long and above sometimes, of a grayish greene colour, stiffe at the first, but
afterwards growing to their full length, they are weake and bend down to the ground:
out of the middle, as it were of one of these leaves, breaketh out the falke, a foot high
and better, with some leaves thereon, at the top whereof, out of a huske fifthe one
flower, (I never saw more on a falke) consisting of nine leaves, whereof the three that
fall downe are of a yellowish greene colour round about the edges, and in the middle
of so deep a purple, that it seemeth to be black, resembling blacke Velvet: the three
arched leaves, that cover the lower leaves to the halfe, are of the same greenish colour
that the edges and backside of the lower leaves are: the three uppermost leaves, if
they may be called leaves, or rather short pieces like ears, are green also, but wherein
a glimpe of purple may be seenne in them: after the flower is past, there followeth a
round knob or whitish feed vessell, hanging downe by a small foot stalk, from be-
tween the huske, which is divided as it were into two leaves, wherein is contained
round white feed. The root is bunched or knobbed out into long round roots like unto
fingers, two or three from one piece, one distant from another, and one longer then
another, for the most part of a darkish gray colour, and reddish withall on the outside,
and somewhat yellowish within.

The Place.

It hath been sent out of Turkie oftentimes (as growing naturally thereabouts) and not known to grow naturally any where else.

The Time.

If flowereth in *Aprill* or *May*, sometimes earlier or later, as the Spring falleth out to be milde or sharp.

The Names:

Matthiola contendeth to make it the true *Hermodactylus*, rather from the shew of the roots, which (as is said) are like unto fingers, then from any other good reason : for the roots hereof either dry or green, do nothing resemble the true *Hermodactylus* that are used in Phyick, as any knoweth them may easily perceive, either in forme or vertue. It is more truly referred to the Flowerdeuces, and because of the tuberous roots, called *Iris tuberosa*, although all the Flowerdeuces in this Chapter have tuberous roots,

roots, yet this much differing from them all. In English it is usually called, The Velvet Flowerdience, because the three falling leaves seeme to be like smooth black Velvet.

The Vertues.

Both the roots and the flowers of the great Flowerdelices, are of great use for the purging and cleansing of many inward, as well as outward diseases, as all Authors in Phyick do record. Some have used also the green roots to cleane the skin, but they had need to be careful that they left them, lest they take more harme than good by the use of them. The dried roots called Orris (as is faid) is of much use to make sweet powders, or other things to perfume apparel or linnen. The juice or decoction of the green roots doth procure both needing to be snufft up into the nostrils, and vomiting very strongly being taken inwardly.

CHAP. XXI.

Gladiolus. Corne Flagge.

Next unto the Flagges or Flowerdeluces, come the *Gladioli* or Corne Flagges to be entreated of, for some resemblance of the leaves with them. There are hereof divers sorts, some bigger and some lesser, but the chiefeft difference is in the colour of the flowers, and one in the order of the flowers. Of them all in their several orders.

Gladiolus Narbonensis. The French Corn Flag.

The French Corne Flagge riseth up with three or four broad, long, and flisse greene leaves, one as it were out of the fide of another, being joyned together at the bottome, somewhat like unto the leaves of Flowerdelices, but stiffer, more full of ribbes, and longer then many of them, and sharper pointed: the stalle riseth up from among the leaves, bearing them on it as it riseth, having at the top divers husks, out of which come the flowers one above another, all of them turning and opening themselves on way, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of *Foxglove*, a little arched or bunching up in the middle, of a faire reddish purple colour, with two white spots within the mouth thereof, one on each fides, made like unto a Lozenge that is square and long pointed: after the flowers are past, come up round heads or feed vesseles wherein is contained reddish flat feed, like unto the feed of the *Fritillaria*, but thicker and fuller: the root is somewhat great, round, flat, and hard, with a flew as if it were netted, having another short sponge one under it, which when it hath done bearing, and the stalle dryseth the root may be taken up, sticketh close to the bottome, but may be easily taken away, having ussually a number of small roots entred about it, the leaf whereof will quickly grow, so that if it be suffered any long time in a Garden, it will rather choake and pester it, then be an ornament unto it.

Gladiolus italicus binis floribus ordinibus. The Italian Corne Flagge.

The Italian Corne Flagge is like unto the French in root, leafe, and flower, without any other difference, then that the root is smaller and browner, the leafe and stalle of a darker colour, and the flowers(being of a little darker colour like the former, and somewhat smaller) stand out on both sides of the stalle.

Gladiolus Byzantinus. Corne Flagge of Constantinople.

This Corne Flagge that came first from *Constantinople*, is in all things like unto the French Corne Flagge last described, but that it is larger, both in roots, leaves, and flowers.

flowers, and likewise that the flowers of this, which stand not on both sides, are of a deeper red colour, and flower later, after all the rest are past: the root hereof being nerved as plainly as any of the former, is as plentiful also to give encrease, but is more tender and less able to abide our sharp cold Winters.

Gladiolus flore rubente. Blush Corne Flagge.

This blush kind is like unto the French Corne Flagge in all respects, saving only that the flowers are of a pale red colour, tending to whiteness, which we usually call a blush colour.

Gladiolus flore albo. White Corne Flagge.

This white Corne Flagge also differeth not from the last, but only that the roots are whiter on the outside, the leaves are greener, without any brownnesse or darknesse as in the former, and the flowers are now white.

Gladiolus purpureus minor. The small purple Corne Flagge.

This also differeth not from any of the former, but only in the smallnesse both of leafe, stalke, and flowers, which stand all on the one side, like unto the French kind, and of the same colour: the root of this kinde is nerved more then any other.

The Place.

They grow in France and Italy, the least in Spaine, and the Byⁿantine, as it is thought, about Constantinople, being as is said first sent from thence. John Tradescant assured me, that he saw many acres of ground in Barbary spread over with them.

The Time.

They all flower in June and July, and the Byⁿantine latest, as is said before.

The Names.

It hath divers names; for the Latines call it *Gladiolus*, of the forme of a sword, which the leafe doth resemble. The Romans *Sagittalis*, because it groweth in the Corne fields. Some call it *Vitellorialis rotunda*, to put a difference between it, and the long, which is a kinde of Garlicke. *Plinius* saith, that *Gladiolus* is *Cyprius*; but to decide that controversie, and many others, belongeth to another discourse, this being intended only for pleasure. *Gervard* mistaketh the French kinde for the Italian.

The Vertues.

The root being bruised, and applied with Frankincense (and often of it selfe without it) in the manner of a poultis or plaister, is held of divers to be singular good to draw our splinters, thornes, and broken bones out of the flesh. Some take it to be effectfull to stire up Venerie, but I somewhat doubt thereof: For *Galen* in his eighth Book of Simples, giveth unto it a drawing, digesting, and drying faculty.

CHAP.



1. *Gladiolus Nervosatus.* The French Corne Flagge. 2. *Gladiolus Italicus.* The Italian Corne Flagge. 3. *Gladiolus Byzantinus.* Corne Flagge of Constantinople. 4. *Palms Chaff mire.* The great marshy Sarcocca. 5. *Orchis Morio.* The White Buttercup Orchis. 6. *Orchis Melissia Grecorum.* The Bee-flower or Bee Orchid. 7. *Dianthus barbatus.* Dianthus, sweet Violets with a pale purple flower. 8. *Dianthus flore albo.* Dianthus, sweet Violets with a white flower.

CHAP. XXII.

Orchis fove Satyrium. Bee flowers.

ALthough it is not my purpose in this place, to give a generall history of all the sorts of Orchides, Satyriums, and the rest of that kinde ; yet because many of them are very pleasant to behold, and, if they be planted in a convenient place, will abide some time in Gardens, so that there is much pleasure taken in them : I shall intrude some of them for curiosities sake, to make up the prospect of natures beautifull variety, and only entreate of a few, leaving the rest to a more ample declaration.

1. *Satyrium Basilicum fove Palma Christi mas.*
The great male handed Satyrium.

This handed Satyrium hath for the most part but three faire large green leaves neare unto the ground, spotted with small blackish marke: from among which riseth up a stalle, with some smaller leaves theron, bearing at the top a bulb or spike of flowers, thick set together, every one whereof is made like a body, with the belly broader below then above, where it hath small peeces adjoyning unto it: the flower is of a faire purple colour, spotted with deeper purple spots, and having small peeces like horns hanging at the backs of the flowers, and a small leafe at the bottome of the stalle of every flower: the roots are not round, like the other Orchides, but somewhat long and flat, like a hand, with small divitions below, hanging downe like the fingers of a hand, cut short off by the knuckles, two alwayes growing together, with some small fibres or strings above the heads of these roots, at the bottome of the stalle.

2. *Satyrium Basilicum fove Palma Christi feminæ.*
The female handed Satyrium.

This female Satyrium hath longer and narrower leaves then the former, and spotted with more and greater spots, compassing the stalle at the bottome like the other : this beareth likewise a bulb of flowers, like unto the other, but that each of these have heads like hoods, whereas the former have none : some they are white with purple spots, and in others of a reddish purple, with deep or dark coloured spots: the roots are alike.

3. *Orchis Hermaphroditica candida.* The white Butterflie Orchis.

The roots of this kind take part with both the sorts of *Orchis* and *Satyrium*, being neither altogether round, nor fully handed, and therupon it took the name, to figure both kindes: the leaves are two in number, seldome more, being faire and broad, like unto the leaves of Lillies, without any spot at all in them : at the top of the stalle stand many white flowers, not so thick set as the first or second, every one being fashioned like unto a white Butterflie, with the wings spred abroad.

4. *Orchis Melittaria fove apifera.* The Bee flower or Bee Orchis.

This is a small and low plant for the most part, with three or four small narrow leaves at the bottome: the stalle is seldome above halfe a foot high, with four or five flowers theron one above another, having round bodies, and somewhat flat, of a kinde of yellowish colour, with purple wings above them, so like unto an honey Bee, that it might foone deceivte one that never had seene such a flower before: the roots are two together, round and white, having a certaine mucilagine or clamminee within them, without any taste almost at all, as all or the most part of these kindes have.

5. *Orchis Sphægodes.* Gnats Satyrium.

The leaves of this Orchis are somewhat larger then of the Bee flower, the stalle also somewhat

somewhat higher: the flowers are fewer on the top, but somewhat larger then of the Bee flowers, made to the resemblance of a Gnat or great long Flie: the roots are two round bulbes, as the other are.

6. *Orchis Myodes.* Flie Orchis.

The Flie Orchis is like unto the last described, both in leafes and root, the difference is in the flower, which is neither so long as the *Gnat Satyrium*, nor so great as the Bee Orchis, but the nearer part of the Flie is black, with a list of alth-colour crofting the back, with a shew of legges hanging at it: the naturall Flie seemeth lo to be in love with it, that you shall seldom come in the heat of the day, but you shall finde one sitting close thereon.

The Place.

These grow in many places of *England*, some in the Woods, as the *Burterfie*, and the two former handed *Satyrions*: others on dry bankes and barren bankes in *Kent*, and many other places.

The Time.

They flower for the most part in the beginning or middle of *May*, or thereabouts.

The Names.

Their severall names are expressed in their titles, so much as may suffice for this discourse.

The Vertues.

All the kindes of *Orchis* are accounted to procure bodily lust, as well the flowers distilled, as the roots prepared.

The roots boyled in red Wine, and afterwards dried, are held to be a singuler good remedie against the bloody-Flixe.

CHAP. XXIII.

Dens Caninus. Dogs tooth Violet.

UNto the kindes of Orchides, may fyly be joyned another plant, which by many is reckoned to be a *Satyrium*, both from the forme of root and leafe, and from the efficacie or vertue correspondent thereto. And althoough it cannot be the *Satyrium Erythronium* of *Dioscorides*, as some would entitle it, for that as I have shewed before his *Satyrium triphyllum* is the *Tulipa* without all doubt; yet because it differeth very notably, and carrieth more beauty and respect in his flower then they, I shall entreate thereof in a Chapter by it selfe, and set it next unto them.

Dens Caninus flore albo. Dogs tooth Violet with a white flower.

The white Dogs tooth hath for his root a white bulbe, long and small, yet usually greater then either of the other that follow, bigger below then above, with a small peece adjoyning to the bottome of it, from whence rise up in the beginning of the Spring, after the Winter frosts are past, two leaves for the most part (when it will flower, or else but one, and never three together that ever I saw) clost together when they first come up out of the ground, which incloste the flower betweene them: the leaves when they are opened do lay themselves flat on the ground, or not much above it, one opposite unto the other, with the stalle and the flower on it standing betweene them, which leaves are of a whitish greene colour, long and narrow, yet broader in the middle,

middle then at both ends, growing lesse by degrees each way, spotted and striped all over the leaves with white lines and spots, the stalleke riferth up halfe a foot high or more, bearing at the top one flower and no more, hanging downe the head, larger then any of the other of this kinde that follow, made on consisting of six white long and narrow leaves, turning themselfes up againe, after it hath felt the comfort of the Sunne, that they do almost touch the stalleke againe, very like unto the flowers of *Cyclamen* or Sowebreade. It hath in the middle of the flower six white chives, upp, with darke purple pendents, and a white three forked stile in the middle of them: the flower hath no sent all, but commendable only for the beauty and forme thereof: after the flower is paff, commeth in the place a round head seeming three Iquare, containing therein small and yellowish seed.

Dens Caninus flore purpurascens. Dogs tooth with a pale purple flower.

This other Dogs tooth is like unto the former, but lesser in all parts, the leafe whereof is not so long, but broad and short, spotted with darker lines and spots: the flower is like the other, but smaller, and of a delayed purple colour, very pale sometimes, and sometimes a little deeper, turning it selfe as the other, with a circle round abouer the umbone or middle, the chives hereof are not white, but declining to purple: the root is white, and like unto the former, but lesser, as is said before.

Dens Caninus flore rubro. Dogs tooth with a red flower.

This is in all things like unto the last, both for forme and bignesse of flower and leafe: the chiefe difference consisteth in this, that the leaves hereof are of a yellowish mealy greene colour, spotted and streaked with redder spots and stripes, and the flower of a deeper reddish purple colour, and the chives also more purplish then the last, in all other things it is alike.

The Place.

The sorts of *Dens Caninus* do grow in divers places; some in Italy on the Eugeanean Hills, others on the Apennine, and some about *Grazz*, the chiefe Cittie of *Stiria*, and also about *Bayonne*, and in other places.

The Time.

They flower in *March* most usually, and many time in *April*, according to the seasonableness of the year.

The Names.

Claudius did call it first *Dentalis*, and *Lobel*, and from him some others *Satyrion*, and *Erythronium*, but I have said enough hereof in the beginning of the Chapter. It is most commonly called *Dens Caninus*, and we in English, either Dogs tooth, or Dogs tooth Violet. *Gesner* called it *Hermiodactylus*, and *Matthiolus* *Pseudohermodactylus*.

The Vertues.

The root hereof is held to be of more efficacy for venereous effects then any of the Orchides and Satyriums.

They use the roots for the falling sicknesse.

We have had from *Virginia* a root sent unto us, that we might well judge, by the forme and colour thereof being dry, to be either the root of this, or of an Orchis, which the natural people hold not only to be singular to procure lust, but hold it as a secret, loth to reveale it.

CHAP. XXIV.

Cyclamen. Sowebread.

The likenesse of the flowers, and the spotting of the leaves of the *Dens Caninus*; with those of the *Cyclamen* or Sowebread, maketh me joyne it next thereunto: as also that after the bulbous rooted plants I might begin with the tuberos that remaine, and make this plant the beginning of them. Of this kinde there are divers sorts, differing both in forme of leaves and time of flowering: for some do flower in the Spring of the year, others afterwards in the beginning of Summer: but the most number in the end of Summer, or beginning of Autumn or Harvest, whereof some have round leaves, others cornered like unto *Ivie*, longer or shorter, greater or smaller. Of them all in order, and first of those that come in the Spring.

1. *Cyclamen VERNUM flore purpureo*. Purple flowered Sowebread of the Spring.

This Sowebread hath a smaller root then most of the others, yet round and blackish on the outside, as all or most of the rest are (I speake of them that I have seene; for *Cinclus* and others do report to have had very great ones) from whence rife up divers round, yet pointed leaves, and somewhat cornered withal, greene above, and spotted with white spots circellwise about the leafe, and reddish underneath, which at their first coming up are folded together; among which come the flowers, of a reddish purple colour and very sweet, every one upon a small, long, and slender reddish stoope-stalleke, which hanging downe their heads, turne up their leaves againe: after the flowers are paff, the head or seed vessel thinketh down, winding his footstall, and coyling it self like a cable, which when it toucheth the ground, there abideth hid among the leaves, till it begrown great and ripe, wherein are contained a few small round seeds, which being prently fowne, will grow first into round roots, and afterwards from them shoo forth leaves.

2. *Cyclamen VERNUM flore albo*. White flowered Sowebread of the Spring.

The white flowered Sowebread hath his leaves like the former, but not fully so much cornered, bearing small snow white flowers, as sweet as the other: and herein consisteth the chiefe difference, in all other things it is alike.

3. *Cyclamen VERNUM CRETICUM flore albo*. White Candy Sowebread of the Spring.

This Sowebread is somewhat like the former white kinde, but that the leaves grow much larger and longer, with more corners at the edges, and more eminent spots on them: the flowers also somewhat longer and larger, and herein consisteth the whole difference.

4. *Cyclamen AESTIVUM*. Summer Sowebread.

Summer Sowebread hath round leaves like unto the Romane Sowebread, but somewhat cornered, yet with shorter corners then the *Ivie* leaved Sowebread, full of white spots on the upper side of the leaves, and very purple underneath, sometimes they have fewer spots, and little or no purple under neath: the flowers hereof are as small, as purple, and as sweet, as the purple Sowebread of the Spring-time: the root hereof is likewise small, black, and round.

5. *Cyclamen ROMANUM rotundifolium*. Romane Sowebread with round leaves.

The Romane Sowebread hath round leaves, somewhat like unto the common Sowebread, but not fully so round pointed at the ends, a little cornered sometimes also, or as it were indented, with white spots round about the middle of the leaves, and

and very conspicuous, which make it seem the more beautiful: the flowers appear in Autumnne, and are shorter, and of a deeper purplish red colour than the Ivie Sowbread, rising up before the leaves for the most part, or at least with them, and little or nothing sweet: the root is round and black, usually not so flat as it, but growing sometimes to be greater than any other kinde of Sowbread. There is sometimes some variety to be seen, both in the leaves and flowers of this kinde; for that sometime the leaves have more corners, and either more or lesse spotted with white: the flowers likewise of some are larger or lesser, longer or rounder, paler or deeper colour'd one than another. This happeneth most likely from the sowing of the seede, causing the like variety as is seen in the Ivie leaved Sowbread. It doth also many times happen from the diversity of soiles and countreys where they grow: the seed of this, as of all the rest, is small and round, contained in such like heads as the former, standing almost like the head of a Snake that is twined or folded within the body thereof. This and the other Autumnal kindes, prelly after their sowing in Autumnne, shooe forth leaves, and so abide all the Winter, according to their kinde.

6. Cyclamen folio hederae autumnale. Ivie-leaved Sowbread.

The Ivie leaved Sowbread growth in the same manner that the former doth, that is, bringeth forth flowers with the leaves sometymes, or most commonly before them, whose flowers are greater than the common round leaved Sowbread, somewhat longer then the former Romane or Italian Sowbreads, and of a paler purple colour, almost bluish, without that sweet sent as is in the first kinde of the Spring: the green leaves hereof are more long then round, pointed at the ends, and having also one or two corners on each side, sometymes much spotted on the upper-side with white spots and marks, and sometimes but a little or not at all; and so likewise sometimes more or lesse purple underneath: all the leaves and flowers do stand usually every one severally by themselves, upon their own slender foot-stalks, as most of all the other kindes do: but sometimes it happeneth, that both leaves and flowers are found growing from one and the same stalk, which I rather take to be accidental, then natural, so to continue: the feed hereof is like the former kindes, which being now produced variety, both in the forme of the leaves, and colour and smell of the flowers, some being paler or deeper, and some more or lesse sweet then others: the leaves also, some more or lesse cornered then others: the root growth to be great, being round and flat, and of a blackish brown colour on the out side.

7. Cyclamen autumnale hederaefolio flore albo.
Ivieleaved Sowbread with white flowers.

There is one of this kinde, whose leaves are rounder, and not so much cornered as the former, flowering in Autumn as the last doth, and whose flowers are wholly white, not having any other notable difference therein.

8. Cyclamen autumnale angustifolium. Long leaved Sowbread.

This kinde of Sowbread may easily be known from all the other kindes, because his leafe is longer and narrower then others, fashioned at the bottom thereof with points, somewhat like unto *Arum* or *Wake Robin* leaves: the flowers are like the former sort for forme, but of a purple colour. There is also another of this kinde in all things like the former, but that the flowers are white.

9. Cyclamen Antiochenum Autunnale flore purpureo duplo.
Double flowered Sowbread of Antioch.

This Sowbread of *Antioch* with double flowers, hath his leaves somewhat round, like unto the leaves of the Summer Sowbread, but with lesse notches or corners, & full of white spots on them: it beareth flowers on stalks like unto others, & likewise some stalks that have two or three flowers on them, which are very large, with ten or twelve leaves



* *Cyclamen Virens flore purpureo.* Purple flowered Sowbread of the spring. 2. *Cyclamen Sibericum Sommer Sowbread.* 3. *Foliolum Cyclamini Creticis virens flore candido.* A leaf of Card or Sowbread. 4. *Cyclamen persicum flore rubro.* Red flowered Sowbread of the Autumn. 5. *Cyclamen hedera folio flore candido.* A leaf of Card or Sowbread. 6. *Cyclamen autumnale flore albo.* A leaf of the Autumn Sowbread with a white flower. 7. *Cyclamen Virens flore purpureo.* Purple flowered Sowbread of the Spring. 8. *Cyclamen longifolium flore purpureo duplo.* The double flowered Sowbread of Antioch. 9. *Cyclamen virens flore rubro.* Red flowered Sowbread. 10. common round leaved Sowbread.

leaves a peece, of a faire Peach colour, like unto the flowers of purple Sowbread of the Spring, and deeper at the bottom.

There are of this kinde some, whose flowers appear in the Spring, and are as large and double as the former, but of a pure white colour.

There are of these Sowbreads of *Antioch*, that have but single flowers, some appearing in the Spring, and others in Autumnne.

10. *Cyclamen vulgare folio rotundo*. The common Sowbread.

The common Sowbread (which is most used in the Apothecaries Shops) hath many leaves spread upon the ground, rising from certain small long heads, that are on the greater round roots, as usuall most of the former sorts do, being in the like manner folded together, and after spread themselves into round green leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Arsaces*, but nor shining, without any white spots on the upper side for the most part, or but very seldom, and reddish or purplish underneath, and very seldom greener : the flowers stand upon small foot-stalks, and shew themselves open for the most part, before any leaves do appear, being smaller and shorter then those with Ivie leaves, and of a pale purple colour, yet sometimes deeper, hanging down their heads, and turning up their leaves again, as all others do, but more sweet then many other of the Autumnne flowers: after the flowers are past, come the heads turning or winding themselves down in like manner as the other do, having such like feed, but somewhat larger, and more uneven, or not so round at the least : the roote is round, and not flat, of a browner colour, and not so blacke on the outside as many of the others.

The Place.

The Sowbreads of the Spring do both grow on the Pyrenæas Mountains in *Italy*, and in *Candy*, and about *Mampester* in *France*; *Amioch* in *Syria* also hath yielded some both of the Spring and Autumnne. Those with round and Ivie leaves grow in divers places both of *France* and *Italy*: and the common in *Germany*, and the Low-Countrys. But that Autumnne Sowbread with white flowers, is reported to grow in the Kingdome of *Naples*. I have very curiously enquired of many, if ever they found them in any parts of *England*, near or farther off from the places where they dwell: but they have all affirmed, that they never found, or ever heard of any that have found of any of them. This only they have assured, that there growth none in the places, where some have reported them to grow.

The Time.

Those of the Spring do flower about the end of *April*, or beginning of *May*. The other of the Summer, about the end of *June* or in *July*. The rest some in *August*, and *September*, others in *October*.

The Names.

The common Sowbread is called by most Writers in Latine, *Panicum*, and by that name it is known in the Apothecaries shops, as also by the name *Artharia*, according to which name they have an ointment so called, which is to be made with the juice hereof. It is also called by divers other names, not pertinent for this discourse. The most usuall name, whereby it is known to most Herbarists, is *Cyclamen* (which is the Greek word) or as some call it *Cyclamine*, adding therunto their other several titles. In English, Sowbread.

The Vertues.

The leaves and roots are very effectual for the spleene, as the Ointment before remembred plainly proveth, being used for the same purpose,

and that to good effect. It is used also for women in long and hard travells, where there is danger to accelerate the birth, either the roote or the leafe being applied. But for any amorous effects, I hold it meer fabulous.

CHAP. XXV.

Anemone. Windflower and his kindes.

THe next ruberous rooted plants that are to follow (of right in my opinion) are the *Anemones* or Windflowers, and although some ruberous rooted plants, that is, the *Phlox*, Spiderworts, and Flowerdeuces have been before inferred, it was, both because they were in name or forme of flowers suitable to them whom they were joyned unto, and also that they shoulde not be fevered and entreated of in two severall places: the rest are now to follow, at the least so many of them as be beautiful flowers fit to furnish a Florists Garden, for natures delightsome varieties and excellencies. To distinguish the Family of *Anemones* I may, that is, into the wilde kindes, and into the tame or manured, as they are called, and both of them nurst up in Gardens, and of them into those that have broader leaves, and into those that have thinner or more jagged leaves: and of each of them, into those that bear single flowers, and those that be double flowers. But to describe the infinite (as I may to say) variety of the colours of the flowers, and to give to each his true distinction and denomination, *Hic labor, hoc opus est*, it farre passeth my ability I confess, and I think would greate the best experiance this day in Europe (and the like I said concerning Tulips, is being as contingent to this plant, as before laid of the Tulips to be without end in yielding varieties:) for who can see all the varieties that have sprung from the sowing of the seed in all places? seeing the variety of colours risen from thence, is according to the variety of aires and grounds wherein they are fowne, skill also helping nature in ordering them aright. For the seed of one and the same plant sowne in diversaires and grounds, do produce that variety of colours that is much differing one from another, who then can display all the mixtures of colours in them, to set them down in so small a room as this Book? Yet as I have done (in the former part of this Treatise) my good will, to expresse as many of each kinde have come to my knowledge, so if I endeavour the like in this, I hope the courteous will accept it, and hold me excused for the rest otherwise, if I were or could be absolute, I should take from my self and others the hope of future augmentation, or addition of any new, which never will be wanting. To begin therefore with the wilde kindes (as they are so accounted, I shall first entreat of the *Pulsatillas* or Pasque flowers, which are certainly kindes of wilde *Anemones*, both in leafe and flower, as may well be discerned by them that are judicious (although some learned men have not to thought, as appeareth by their writings) the roots of them making one special note of difference, from the other sorts of wilde *Anemones*.

1. *Pulsatilla Anglica purpurea*. The purple Pasque flower.

The Pasque or Puffe flower which is of our own Country, hath many leaves lying on the ground, somewhat rough or hairy, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many small leaves, of a dark green colour, almost like the leaves of *Carrets*, but finer and smaller, from among which rise up naked stalks, rough or hairy also, set about the middle thereof with some small divided leaves compassing them, and rising above these leaves about a spanne, bearing every one of them one pendulous flower made of six leaves of a fine Violet purple colour, but somewhat deep within, in the middle whereof stand many yellow threads, set about a middle purple pointell: after the flower is past, there cometh up in the stead thereof a bulke head of long feedes, which are small and hoarie having at the end of every one a small hair, which is gray likewise: the root is small and long, growing downwards into the ground, with a tuft of haire at the head thereof, and not lying or running under the upper crust thereof, as the other wilde *Anemones* do.

2. *Puls-*

found on
my magaz
near Cambrai

2. Pulsatilla Danica. The Pasque flower of Denmark.

There is another that was brought out of Denmark, very like unto the former, but that it is larger both in root and leafe, and flower also, which is of a fairer purple colour, not so deep, and besides, will better abide to be manured than our English kind will, as my self have often proved.

Of both these sorts it is said, that some plants have bin found, that have borne white flowers. And likewise one that bore double flowers, that is, with two rowes of leaves.

3. *Pulsatilla flore rubro*. The red Pasque flower.

Lobel, as I take it, did first set forth this kinde, being brought him from Syria, the leaves whereof are finer cut, the flower smaller, and with longer leaves, and of a red colour.

Pulsatilla flore luteo. The yellow Pasque flower.

The yellow Passie flower bath his leaves cut and divided, very like unto the leaves of the first kind, but somewhat more hairy, green on the upper side, and hairy underneath: the stalk is round and hoary, the middle whereof is beset with some small leaves, as in the other, from among which riseth up the stalk of the flower, consisting of six leaves of a very fair yellow colour on the inside, and of a hoary pale yellow on the outside, after which followeth such an head of hairy thrummes as in the former: the root is of the bignesse of a mans finger.

5. *Pulsatilla flore albo*. The white Pasque flower.

The white Paffe flower (which *Claesia* makes a kind of *Anemone*, yet as he faith himself, doth more nearly resemble the *Pulsatilla*) hath, from amongst a tuft or head of haire, which grow at the top of a long black root, many leaves standing upon long stalks, which are divided as it were, into three wings or parts, and each part finely cut and divided, like unto the Paffe flower of Denmark, but somewhat harder in handling, greenish on the upper side, and somewhat gray underneath, and very hairy all over: among these leaves rise up the stalks, beate at the middle of them with three leaves, as finely cut and divided as those below, from above which standeth the flower, being smaller, and not so pendulous as the former, but in the like manner consisting of six leaves, of a snow white colour on the inside, and a little browner on the outside, with many yellow thrums in the middle: after the flower is past nesteth up such a like hoary head, composed as it were of many hairs, each whereof hath a small feed fastened unto it, like as the former Paffe flowers have.

The Place.

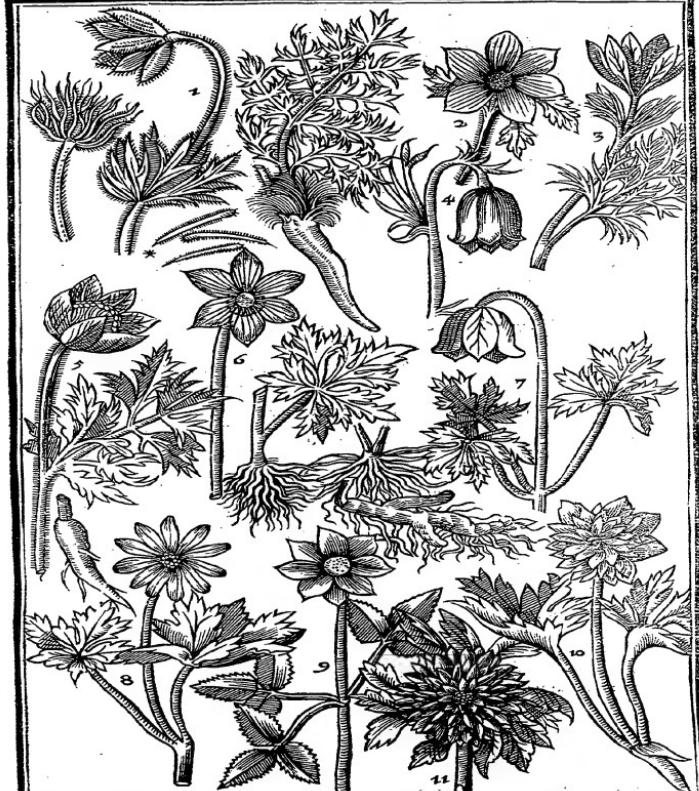
The first is found in many places of *England*, upon dry banks that lie open to the Sun.

The second was first brought, as I take it, by Doctor *Lobel* from Denmark, and is one of the two kindest, that *Clauses* faith are common in Germany, this bearing a paler purple flower, and more early then the other, which is the fanie with our English, whose flower is so dark, that it almost seemeth black.

The red kinde, as *Lobel* saith, came from Syria.

The yellow Passie flower, which *Clausius* maketh his third wild *Anemone*, was found very plentifully growing at the foot of St. Bernards Hill, near unto the Cantons of the Switzers.

The white one groweth on the *Alpes* near *Austria*, in *France* likewise, and other places.



P. pulchella, *purple-flowered fritillary*. The purple fritillary flower with white dots and veins. A *P. pulchella* flower from the Lobači River. **P. pulchella** subsp. *leptosema* Boiss. & Reichenb. A *P. pulchella* flower from Zemun. A red *P. pulchella* flower. **P. pulchella** flowers from the Belgrade Botanical Garden. The yellow flower with this name. **P. pulchella** subsp. *albiflora* (L.) Dalmat. A white *P. pulchella* flower. **P. pulchella** subsp. *albiflora* (L.) Dalmat. A white *P. pulchella* flower. **P. pulchella** subsp. *albiflora* (L.) Dalmat. The yellow flower with this name. **P. pulchella** subsp. *albiflora* (L.) Dalmat. The yellow flower with this name. **P. pulchella** subsp. *albiflora* (L.) Dalmat. The yellow flower with this name. **P. pulchella** subsp. *albiflora* (L.) Dalmat. The yellow flower with this name.

The Time.

All of them do flower early in the year, that is in the beginning of *April* about which time most commonly *Easter* doth fall.

The Names.

Their proper names are given to extirp their severall titles, being all of them kindes of wilde *Anemones*, as I said in the beginning of the Chapter, and so for the most part all Authors do acknowledge them. We call them in English, because they flower about *Easter*, *Paque Flower*, which is the French name for *Easter*, or *Euphonia gratia*, *Pale Flower*, which may passe currant, without any further defacar on the name, or else *Pulsilla*, if you will, being growne old by custome.

The Vertues.

The sharpe biting and exulerating quality of this plant, canseith it to be of little use, notwithstanding *Johannus Camerarius* faith in his *Hortus Medicus*, that in *Borussia*, which is a place in *Italy*, as I take it, the distilled water hereof is used with good successe, to be given to them that are troubled with a *Ternian Argue*, for he saith that it is *medicamentum iuxerius* that is, a medicine of force to help obstrunctions.

Anemone sylvestris latifolia alba flos tertius Matthiolis.
The white whilie broad leaved Windflower.

This Windflower hath divers broad greenie leaves, cut into divisions, and dented about, very like unto a broad leaved Crowfoot, among which riseth up a stalle, having some such like cut leaves in the middle thereof, as grow below, but smaller; on the top whereof standeth one large white flower, consisting of five leaves for the most part, with some yellow threads in the middle, standing about such a greenie head as is in the tame or garden *Anemones*, which growing greater after the flower is past, is composed of many small feeds, wrapped in white wool, which as soone as they are ripe, rife themselves up from the bottome of the head, and flic away with the wind, as the other tame or garden kindes do: the root is made of a number of long black strings, encraining very much by running under ground, and shooting up in divers places.

Anemone sylvestris tenuifolia lutea. The yellow wilde thin leaved Windflower.

The yellow wilde *Anemone* riseth up with one or two small round naked stalkes, bearing about the middle of them, small, soft, and tender jagged leaves, deeply cut in and indented on the edges about; from above which doth grow the stalle, bearing small yellow flowers, standing upon weak foot-stalkes, like unto a small Crowfoot, with some threads in the middle: the root is long and small, somewhat like unto the root of *Polyphoe*, creeping under the upper cruffe of the earth: this kinde is lower, and springeth somewhat earlier then the other wilde kindes that follow.

Anemone sylvestris tenuifolia alba simplex.
The single white thinleaved wilde Windflower.

This white wilde *Anemone* riseth up with divers leaves upon severall long stalkes, which are somewhat like unto the former, but that they are somewhat harder, and not so long, nor the divisons of the leaves so finely imprent about the edges, but a little broader, and deeper cut in on every side: the flowers hereof are larger and broader then the former, white on the inside, and a little purplish on the outside, especially at

the

the bottome of the flower next unto the stalke: the root of this is very like unto the last.

There is another of this kinde, whose flowers are purple, in all other things it is like *purpurea*.
Coccinea *flos rufus.*

And likewise another, with a blush or carnation coloured flower.

There is one that is onely nurfed up with us in Gardens, that is somewhat like unto these former wilde *Anemones* in root and leafe, but that the flower of this, being pure white within, and a little purplish without, consisting of eight or nine small round pointed leaves, hath sometimes some leaves under the flower, partly coloured white and green: the flower hath likewise a greenie head, like a Strawberry, compasseit about with white threads, tipp'd with yellow pendents.

And another of the same kinde with the laft, whose flower consisting of eight or nine leaves, is of a greenish colour, except the fourre ouermost leaves, which are alite *peregrina vici-*
dis.

Anemone sylvestris trifolia Dodonei. The three leaved wilde Windflower.

This wilde *Anemone* hath his roots very like unto the former kindes; the leaves are alwayes three set together at the top of slender stalkes, being small and indented about, very like unto a three leaved Grasse, but smaller: the flower consisteth of eight small leaves, somewhat like unto a Crowfoot, but of a whitish purple or blush colour, with some white threads, and a green rough head in the middle.

Anemone sylvestris flore pleno albo. The double white wilde Windflower.

This double kinde is very like unto the singel white kinde before described, both in his long running roots, and thin leaves, but somewhat larger: the flowers hereof are very thick and double, although they be small, and of a faint sweet fent, very white after it is full blowne for five or six days, but afterwards it becommeth a little purplish on the inside, but more on the outisde: this never giveth seed (although it have a small head in the middle) like as many other double flowers do.

Anemone sylvestris flore pleno purpureo. The double purple wilde Windflower.

This double purple kinde hath such like jagged leaves as the last described hath, but more hoarie underneath: the flower is of a fine light purple toward the points of the leaves, the bottome being of a deeper purple, but as thicke and full of leaves as the former, with a greenie head in the middle, like unto the former: this kinde hath small greenie leaves on the stalkes under the flowers, cut and divided like the lower leaves.

The Place.

The first broad leaved *Anemone* growth in divers places of *Austria* and *Hungary*. The yellow in divers woods in *Germany*, but not in this Countrey that ever I could learne. The other singel wilde kindes, some of them are very frequent throughout the most places of *England*, in Woods, Groves, and Orchards. The double kindes were found, as *Clusius* faith, in the Low-Countries, in a Wood near *Lovaine*.

The Time.

They flower from the end of *March* (that is the earliest) and the beginning of *April*, untill *May*, and the double kinds begin within a while after the singel kindes are past.

The Names.

They are called *Ranunculi sylvarum*, and *Ranunculi nemorum*, and as *Clusius*

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

finis would have them, *Leimonia* of *Theophrastus*, they are generally called of most Herbarists *Anemones silvestres*, Wilde *Anemones* or Windflowers: The Italians call them *Gengivo (alatinico)*, that is, Wilde Ginger, because the roots are, besides the forme, being somewhat like small Ginger, of a biting hot and sharp taste.

Anemone Lusitanica sive *hortensis* *Latifolia* flore simplici luteo.
The single Garden yellow Windflower or Anemone.

This single yellow Anemone or Windflower hath divers broad round leaves, some what divided and endentated withall on the edges, brownish at the first rising up out of the ground, and almost folded together, and after of a fad greene on the upperside, and reddish underneath; among which rise up small slender stalkes, befor the middle of them with two or three leaves, more cut and divided than those below, with small yellow flowers at the top of them, consisting of ten or twelve leaves a piece, having a few yellow threads in the middle of them, standing about a small greene head, which in time growing ripe hath small flat seed, inclosed within a soft woorl or downe, which is easily blowne away with the wind: the root groweth downward into the ground, diversly spread with branches here and there, of a brownish yellow on the outside, and whitish within, so brittle, that it can hardly be touched without breaking.

Anemone latifolia flore luteo duplice. The double yellow Anemone or Windflower.

This double yellow Anemone hath such broad round leaves as the single kinde hath, but somewhat larger or ranker: the stalkes are beset with larger leaves, more deeply cut in on the edges: the flowers are of a more pale yellow, with some purplish veines on the outside, and a little round pointed; but they are all on the inside of a faire yellow colour, consisting of two rows of leaves, whereof the innermost is the narrower, with a small greene head in the middle, compassed with yellow threads as in the former: the root is like the root of the single, neither of these have any good sent, and this iþreth up and flowereth later than the single kinde.

Anemone Latifolia purpurea stellata sive *papaveracea*.
The purple Starre Anemone or Windflower.

The first leaves of this purple Anemone, which always spring up before Winter, (if the root be not kept too long out of the ground,) are somewhat like the leaves of *Sanicle* or *Selfe-heale*, but the rest that follow are more deeply cut in and jagged; among which rise up divers round stalkes, beset with jagged leaves as all other Anemones are, above which leaves, the stalkes rising two or three inches high, bear one flower a piece, composed of twelve leaves or more, narrow and pointed, of a bleake purple or whitish ash-colour, somewhat shining on the outside, and of a fine purple colour tending to a murrey on the inside, with many blackish blew threads or thrums in the middle of the flower, set about a head, whereon groweth the seed, which is small and black, inclosed in a soft woorl or downe, which flieth away with the wind, carrying the seed with it, if it be not carefully gathered: the root is blackish on the outside, and white within, tuberous or knobby, with many fibres growing at it.

Anemone purpurea Stellata altera. Another purple Starre Anemone.

There is so great diversity in the colours of the flowers of these broad leaved kinds of Anemones or Windflowers, that they can very hardly be expressed, although in their leaves there is but little or no difference. I shall not need therefore to make severall descriptions of every one that shall be set downe, but it will be sufficient, I think, to give you the distinctions of the flowers: foras I said, therein is the greatest and chiefeſt difference. This other Starre Anemone differeth not from the former in leaf or flower, but onely that this is of a more pale fullen colour on the outside, and of a paler purple colour on the inside.

There

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. *Anemone latifolia* flore luteo simplici. The single yellow Anemone. 2. *Anemone latifolia* flore luteo duplice. The double yellow Anemone. 3. *Anemone latifolia* purpurea stellata. The purple Starre Anemone. 4. *Anemone latifolia* purpurea cardinalis alba. The Cardinal Anemone. 5. *Anemone latifolia* purpurea papaveracea. The purple Starre Anemone. 6. *Anemone latifolia* purpurea duplex. The double purple Starre Anemone. 7. *Anemone latifolia* purpurea nigra. The black Starre Anemone. 8. *Anemone latifolia* purpurea simplex. The single purple Starre Anemone. 9. *Anemone latifolia* purpurea cypriana. The Cyprus Starre Anemone. 10. *Anemone latifolia* purpurea cyanea. The blue Starre Anemone. 11. *Anemone latifolia* maxima. The great Spanish Marigold Anemone. 12. *Anemone latifolia* flore plena albicans. The double pale blanth Anemone. 13. *Anemone latifolia* rufa. The root of a great Anemone.

*The Garden of pleasant Flowers.**Violet purple.*

There is another, whose flower hath eight leaves, as many of them that follow have (although divers sorts have but six leaves in a flower) and is of a Violet purple, and therefore is called, *The Violet purple Anemone*.

Varietas.

Of all these three sorts last described, there be other that differ only in having white bottomes, some smaller, and some larger.

purple stript.

There is also another of the same Violet purple colour with the former, but a title paler, tending more to rednesse, whose flowers have many white lines and stripes through the leaves, and is called, *The purple stript Anemone*.

carnea viva.

There is another, whose green leaves are somewhat larger, and so is the flower likewise, consisting of eight leaves, and sometimes of more, of the colour of Carnation filke, sometimes pale, and sometimes deeper, with a whitish circle about the bottome of the leaves, which circle in some is larger, and more to be seen then in others, when the flower layeth it selfe open with the heat of the Sunne, having blewish threads in the middle. This may be called, *The Carnation Anemone*.

Diffl. violacea.

We have another, whose flower is between a Peach colour, and a Violet, which is usually called *A Greeline colour*.

Cochinchin.

And another of a fine reddish Violet or Purple, which we call, *The Cochinchin Anemone*.

Cardinalis.

And another of a rich crimson red colour, and may be called, *The Cardinal Anemone*.

Sanguinea.

Another of a deeper, but not so lively a red, called, *The blood-red Anemone*.

Creamina.

Another of an ordinary crimson colour, called, *The Crimson Anemone*.

Coccinea.

Another of a Stamel colour, near unto a Scarlet.

Incamata.

Another of a finely delayed red or flesh colour, and may be called, *The Incarnadine Anemone*.

Incamata Bif.

Another whole flower is of a lively flesh colour, shadowed with yellow, and may be called, *The Spanish Incarnate Anemone*.

Panicaria.

Another of a faire whitish red, which we call, *The blush Anemone*.

Rubescens.

Another whole flower consisteth of eight leaves, of a dark whitish colour, stript all over with veines of a fine bluish colour, the bottomes being white, this may be called, *The Nutmeg Anemone*.

Enfumata.

Another whole flower is of a pale whitish colour, tending to a gray, such as the Monks and Friars were wont to wear with us, and is called, *A Monkes gray*.

Pavo major.

There is another, whose leafe is somewhat broader then many or most of the Anemones, coming near unto the leafs of the great double Orange coloured Anemone; the flower whereof is single, consisting of eight large or broad leaves, very near unto the same Orange colour, that is in the double flower hereafter described, but somewhat deeper. This is usually called in Latine, *Pavo major simplici flore*, and we in English, *The great single Orange tawney Anemone*.

Pavo minor.

There is likewise of this kinde another, whose flower is lesser, and called,

The lesser Orange tawney Anemone.

Pavo minor.

There is besides theee pretied, to great a variety of mixt colours in the flowers of this kinde of Anemone with broad leaves, arising every year from the sowing of the seed of some of the choicest and best for that purpose, that it is wonderful to obserue, not only the varietie of singel colours, but the mixture of two or three colours in one flower, besides the diversity of the bottomes of the flowers, some having white or yellowish bottomes, and some none, and yet both of the same colour; and likewise in the thrums or threads in the middle: But the greatest wonder of beauty is in variety of double flowers, that arise from among the other singel ones, some having two or three rows of leaves in the flowers, and some to thick of leaves as a double Marigold, or double Crowfoot, and of the same several colours that are in the singel flowers, that it is almost impossible to exprefse them severally, and (as is said before) some falling out to be double in one yeare, which will prove singel or leſſe double in another.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

other, yet very many abiding constant double as at the first, and therefore let this brief recital be sufficient in stead of a particular of all the colours.

Anemone Chalcetonica maxima vericolor.

The great double Windflower of Constantinople.

This great Anemone of Constantinople hath broader and greener leaves then any of the former kindes, and not so much divided or cut in at the edges, among which rise up one or two stalks, (seldome more from one root,) having some leaves about the middle of the stalk, as other Anemones have, and bearing at the topes of the stalkes one large flower a piece, very double, whose outermost leaves being broadest, are greenish at the first, but afterwards red, having sometimes some green abiding still in the leaves, and the red striped through: the other leaves which are within these are smaller, and of a perfect red colour, the innermost being smalleſt, are of the same red colour, but turned somewhat inward, having no thrummis or threads in the middle, as the former have, and bearing no feed: the root is blackish on the out-side, and white within, thick and tuberos as the other kindes, but thicker set and close together, not shooting any long fender rootes as others do. Some Gentlewomen call this Anemone, *The Spanish Marigold*.

Anemone Chalcedonica altera sive Pavo major flave duplicita.

The great double Orange tawney Anemone.

This other great Anemone of Constantinople hath his large leaves so like unto the last, that one can hardly distinguishe them alunder; the stalk hath also such like leaves set upon it, bearing at the toppe a faire large flower, consisting of many leaves set in two or three rows at the most, but not so thick or double as the last, yet seeming to be but one thick rowe of many small and long leaves, of an excellent red or crimson colour, wherein some yellow is mixed, which maketh that colour, is called an Orange tawney; the bottomes of the leaves arched, compassed with a whitish circle, the thrummis head in the middle being beset with many dark blackish threads: the root is like the former.

Anemone Superitica sive Cyparissia. The double Anemone of Cyprus.

This Anemone (which the Dutchmen call Superitz, and as I have been informed, came from the Isle of Cyprus) hath leaves very like the last double Anemone, but not altogether so large: the flower consisteth of smaller leaves, of colour very neare unto the last double Orange coloured Anemone, but more thick of leaves, and as double as the first, although not so great a flower, without any head in the middle, or thrums about it as is in the last, and differeth not in the root from either of them both.

Somewhat like unto this kinde, or as it were between this and the first kinde of these great double Anemones, we have divers other sorts, bearing flowers very thick and double, some of them being white, or whitish, or purple, deeper or paler, and some of a reddish colour tending to Scarlet or a Carnation-colour, and some also of a bluish or flesh colour, and divers other colours, and all of them continue constant in their colours.

Anemone Acacumeni Maringi sive Persica. The double Persian Anemone.

This rare Anemone, which is said to come out of *Persia* to *Constantinople*, and from thence to us, is in leaf and root very like unto the former double Anemones before described, only the flower hereof is rather like unto the second great double Orange coloured Anemone, usually called *Pavo major flave plena*, being composed of three rows of leaves, the outermost rowe consisting of ten or twelve larger leaves, and those more inward, lesser and more in number, but all of them variably mixed with white, red and yellow, having the bottomes of the leaves white: but instead of a middle head with thrums about it, as the other hath, this hath a few narrow leaves, of a deep yellow colour in the middle of the flower, standing upright.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

the former double Scarlet Anemone, saving that the leaves hereof are a little broader, and seem to be of a little fresher green colour : the flower of this is as large almost, and as double as the former, and the inner leaves likewise almost as large as they, being of a whitish or flesh colour at the first opening of them, but afterwards become of a most lively blush colour ; the borromes of the leaves abiding of a deeper blush, and with long standing, the tops of the leaves will turn almost wholly white again.

5. *Anemone tenuifolia flore albo pleno.* The double white Anemone.

This double white Anemone differeth little from the former blush Anemone, but in that it is smaller in all the parts thereof, and also that the flower hereof being wholly of a pure white colour, without any shew of blush therein, hath the middle thrummes much smaller and shorter then it, and not rising up so high, but seem as if they were chipped off even at the tops.

6. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albicuisse.* The lesser double blush Anemone.

This small double blush Anemone differeth very little from the double white last recited, but only in the colour of the flower : for they are both much about the biggest one of another, the middle thrums likewise being as small and short, and as even above, only the flower at the first opening is almost white, but afterwards the outer leaves have a more shew of blush in them, and the middle part a little deeper then they.

7. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo-violaceo.* The double Purple Anemone.

This double purple Anemone is also of the same kindred with the first double red or Scarlet Anemone for the forme or doublenesse of the flower, consisting but of six or seven leaves at the most in this our Country, although in the hotter it hath ten or twelve, or more as large leaves for the outer border, and as large small leaves for the inner middle also, and almost as double, but of a deep purple tending toward a Violet colour, the outer leaves being not so deep as the inner : the root and leafe cometh near unto the single purple Anemone before described, but that the root spreadeth not so small and so much.

8. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo-carulco.* The double blew Anemone.

This Anemone differeth not in any thing from the former double purple, but only that the flower is paler, and more tending to a blew colour.

9. *Anemone tenuifolia flore plenoroseo.* The double rose-coloured Anemone.

The double rose coloured Anemone differeth also in nothing from the former double purple, but only in the flower, which is somewhat smaller, and not so thick and double, and that it is of a reddish colour, near unto the colour of a pale red Rose, or of a deep coloured Damask.

10. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno carneo vivacissimo.* The double Carnation Anemone.

This Anemone, both in root, leafe and flower, cometh nearest unto the former double white Anemone, for the largenesse and doublenesse of the flower, and in the smalenesse of the middle thrums, and evenneſſe at the tops of them, being not so large and double, and that it is of a most lively Carnation lik colour, very deepe, very faire, thick and double, and of a most lively Carnation lik colour, very deepe, both the outer leaves and middle thrums also so bright, that it doth as it were amaze, and yet delight the minde of the beholder, but by long standing in the Sun, waxe a littel paler, and so passe away as all the most beautiful flowers do.

11. *Anemone.*

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.



1. *Anemone tenuifolia simple purpurea.* The single purple Anemone with thin cut leaves. 2. *Anemone tenuifolia simple purpurea.* The single purple Anemone. 3. *Anemone tenuifolia complexe chlorophylla.* The single white Crimson Anemone. 4. *Anemone tenuifolia complexe purpurea.* The single purple Anemone. 5. *Anemone tenuifolia double flore pleno carnea.* The double red or carmine Scarlet Anemone. 6. *Anemone tenuifolia double flore pleno carnea.* The double red or carmine Scarlet Anemone. 7. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno violacea.* The double red or carmine Scarlet Anemone. 8. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno violacea.* The double red or carmine Scarlet Anemone. 9. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno violacea.* The double red or carmine Scarlet Anemone. 10. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno carnosa vivacissima.* The double carnation like colour Anemone. 11. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno carnosa vivacissima.* The double carnation like colour Anemone, or of a Evely Carnation like colour.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

11. *Anemone tenuifolia flore rubrofusco pleno coma Amarantina.* The double purple Velvet Anemone.

This double Velvet Anemone is in all things like the last described Carnation Anemone, but somewhat larger; the difference consisteth in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a deep or fad crimson red colour for the outer leaves, and of a deep purple Velvet colour in the middle thums, resembling the colour of the lesser *Amaranthus purpureus*, or purple flower gentle hereafter described, whereof it took the name, which middle thums are as fine and small, and as even at the tops as the white or last Carnation Anemones.

12. *Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno tricolor.* The double purple Velvet Anemone of three colours.

This double Anemone also is very like the last described Anemone, but that in the middle of the purple thums, there thrifeth forth a tuft of threads or leaves of a more light crimson colour.

And thus much for the kindes of Anemones or Windflowers, so farre forth as have hitherto come to our knowledge; yet I doubt not, but that more varieties have been elsewhere collected, and will be also in our Country daily and yearly observed by divers, that raise them up from sowing the feed, wherein lieth a pretty Art, not yet familiarly known to our Nation, although it be very frequent in the Low-Countrys, where their industry hath bred and nourished up such diversities and varieties, that they have valued some Anemones at such high rates, as most would wonder at, and none of our Nation would purchase, as I think. And I doubt not, if we would be as curious as they, but that both our aire and foile would produce as great variety, as ever hath beene in the Low-Countrys, which to procure, if any of our Nation will take so much paines in sowing the feeds of Anemones, as divers have done of Tulips. I will set them down the best directions for that purpose that I have learned, or could by much search and trial attain unto; yet I must let them understand thus much also, that there is not so great variety of double flowers raised from the seed of the thin leaved Anemones, as from the broad leaved ones.

First, therefore (as I said before) concerning Tulips, there is some special choice to be made of such flowers, whose feed is fittest to be taken. Of the *Latifolias*, the double Orange tawney feed being sown, yieldeth pretty varieties, but the purples, and reds, or crimsons, either *Latifolias* or *Tenuifolias*, yield small variety, but such as draw nearest to their original, although some be a little deeper or lighter then others. But the light colours, be they which are the chief for choice, as white, all-colour, blith or carnation, light orange, simple or particoloured, single or double, if they bearre feed, which must be carefully gathered, and that not before it be thorough ripe, which you shall know by the head, for when the feed with the woolliness beginneth to rife a little of it self at the lower end, it must be then quickly gathered, lest the wnde carry it all away. After it is thus carefully gathered, it must be laid to dry for a week or more, which then being gently rubbed with a little dry sand or earth, will cause the feed to be somewhat better separated, although not thoroughly from the woolliness or down that compaffeth it.

Within a moneth at the most after the feed is thus gathered and prepared, it must be sowne, for by that meane you shall gain a year in the growing, over that you should do if you sowd it in the next Spring.

If there remain any woolliness in the feed, pull it in funder as well as you can, and then sowe your feed resonable thin, and not too thick, upon a plaine smooth bed of fine earth, or rather in pots or tubs, and after the sowing, sift or gently strew over them some fine good ffrish mould, about one fingers thicknesse at the most for the first time. And about a moneth after their first springing up, sift or strew over them in like manner another fingers thicknesse of fine earth, and in the mean time if the weather prove dry, you must water them gently and often, but not to over-glit them with moisture, and thus doing, you shall have them ipring up before Winter, and grow

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

grow pretty strong, able to abide the sharp Winter in their non-age, in iusing some litle care to cover them loosely with some ffeare, or furfe, or beane hame, or straw, or any such, which yet must not lie close upon them, nor too farr from them neither.

The next Spring after the sowing, if you will, but it is better if you stay until August, you may then remove them, and fet them in order by rows, with sufficient distance one from another, where they may abide, until you see what manner of flower each plant will bearre, which you may dispose of according to your minde.

Many of them being thus ordered (if your mould be fine, loose and fresh, not fflarie, claylih, or from a midden) will bearre flowers the second year after the sowing, and most or all of them the third year, if the place where you sowe them, be not annoyed with the smoke of Brewers, Diers or Mault-kils, which if it be, then will they never thrive well.

Thus much have I thought good to set down, to incite some of our own Nation to be industrious, and to help them forward, have given luch rules of directions, that I doubt not, but they will upon the trial and view of the variety, proceed as well in the sowing of Anemones as of Tulips.

I cannot Gentlewoman withhold one other secret from you, which is to inform you how you may fo order Anemones, that after all others ordinarily are past, you may have them in flower for two or three moneths longer then are to be seene with any other, that useth not this course I direc you.

The ordinary time to plant Anemones, is most commonly in August, which will bearre flower some peradventure before Winter, but most usually in February, March and April, few or none of them abiding until May, but if you will keep some roots out of the ground unplant, until February, March and April, and plant some at one time, and some at another, you shall have them bearre flower according to their planting, those that shall be planted in February, will flower about the middle or end of May, and so the rest accordingly after that manner. And thus may you have the pleasure of these plants out of their natural seasons, which is not permitted to be enjoyed in any other that I know, Nature being not so prone to be furthered by Art in other things as in this. Yet regard, that in keeping your Anemone roots out of the ground for this purpose, you must keepe them too dry, nor yet too moist, for sprouting or rotting; and in planting them, that you let them not in too open a lunny place, but where they may be somewhat shadowed.

The Place.

I shall not need to spend much time in relating the several places of these Anemones, but only to declare that the most of them that have not beeene raised from feed, have come from *Constantinople* to us; yet the first broad leaved or yellow Anemone, was first found in *Portugal*, and from thence brought into these parts. And the first purple Starre Anemone in *Germany*, yet was the same sent among others from *Constantinople* also. And the fifth thin cut-leaved Anemone came first out of *Italy*, although many of that sort have come likewise from *Constantinople*. And so have the double red or Scarlet Anemones, and the great double blith, which I first had by the gift of Mr. *Humphrey Packington* of *Worcesterhire*, Esquire, at *Harwinton*.

The Time.

The times of their flowering are sufficiently exprefsed in the descriptions, or in the rules for planting.

The Names.

The Turkish names whereby the great double broad leaved kindes have been sent unto us, were *Gial Catamer*, and *Gial Catamer Late*; And *Binnade*, *Binkante*, and *Galipoli Late* for the thin cut leaved Anemones. All Authors have called them *Anemones*, and are the true *Herba venti*. We

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

We call them in English either Anemones, after the Greek name, or Wind-flowers after the Latine.

The Vertues.

There is little use of these in Physick in our dayes, either for inward or outward diseases; only the leaves are used in the Ointment called *Marcia-tum*, which is composed of many other hot herbes, and is used in cold griefs, to warme and comfort the parts. The root, by reason of the sharpnesse, is apt to draw down rheume, if it be tafted or chewed in the mouth.

CHAP. XXVI.

Aconitum. Wolfsbane.

Here be divers sorts of Wolfsbanes which are not fit for this book, but are reserved for a general History, or Garden of Simples, yet among them there are some, that notwithstanding their evil quality, may for the beauty of their flowers take up a room in this Garden, of whom I mean to entreat in this place. And first for the Winter Wolfsbane, which for the beauty, as well as the easinesse of his flowers, being the first of all other, that shew themselves after Christmas, deserueth a prime place; and therefore for the likenesse of the roots unto the Anemones, I joynē it next unto them.

1. *Aconitum Hyemale. The Winters Wolfsbane.*

This little plant thrifsteth up divers leaves out of the ground, in the deep of Winter oftentimes, if there be any milde weather in January, but most commonly after the deep frosts, bearing up many times the snow upon the heads of the leaves, which unto the Anemone, do every leaf rise from the root upon several short foot-stalkes, not above four fingers high, some having flowers in the middle of them: (which come up first most usually) and some none, which leaves stand as it were round, the stalk rising up under the middle of the leaf, deeply cut and gaffed to the middle stalk almost, of a very faire deep green colour, in the middle whereof, clofe unto the leaf, standeth a small yellow flower, made of six leaves, very like a Crowfoot, with yellow threads in the middle: after the flower is fallen, there rife up divers small horns or cods set together, wherein are contained whitish yellow round seeds. The root is tuberos, so like both for shape and colour unto the roots of Anemones, that they will easly deceive one not well-experienced, but that it is browner and smoother without, and yellow within, if it be broken.

2. *Aconitum flore albido, sive Aconitum luteum Ponticum.* The whitish yellow Wolfsbane.

This Wolfsbane shooteth not out of the ground, until the Spring be well begun, and then it fentheth forth great broad green leaves, deeply cut in about the edges, not much unlike the leaves of the great wilde Crowfoot, but much greater; from among which leaves riseth up a strong stiffe stalke, three foot high, having here and there leaves set upon it, like unto the lowest, but smaller; the top of the stalke is divided into three or fourte branches, whereon are set divers pale yellow flowers, which paff come up divers short poddes, wherein is contained black seed: the root is made paff come up divers short poddes, wherein is contained black seed: the root is made of a number of dark brown stringes, which spread and fasten themselves strongly in the ground.

3. *Napellus*

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

3. *Napellus versus flore ceruleo.* Blew Helmet flower or Monkeshead.

The Helmet flower hath divers leaves of a fresh green colour on the upperside, and grayish underneath, much spread abroad and cut into many flits and notches, more than any of the Wolfsbanes; the stalk riseth up two or three foot high, beset to the top with the like leaves, but smaller: the toppe is sometimes divided into two or three branches, but more usually without, whereon stand many large flowers one above another, in forme very like unto a Hood or open Helmet, being composed of five leaves, the uppemost of which and the greatest, is hollow, like unto an Helmet or Headpiece, two other small leaves are at the fides of the Helmet, closing it like cheekes, and come somewhat under, and two other which are the smalles hang down like labels, or as if a clofe Helmet were opened, and some pieces hing by, of a perfect or fair blewe colour, (but grow darker, having stood long) which causeth it to be so nourished up in Gardens, that their flowers, as was usual in former times, and yet is in many Country places, may be laid among green herbes in windowes and roomes for the Summer-time: but although their beauty may be entertained for the uses aforesaid, yet beware they come not near your tongue or lips, lest they tell you to your cost, they are not so good as they seem to be: in the middest of the flower, when it is open and gapeth wide, are seen certain small threads like bards, standing about a middle head, which when the flower is past growtheth into three or four, or more small blackish pods, containing in them black seed: the rootes are brownish on the outside, and white within, somewhat big and round above, and small downwards, somewhat like unto a small short Carrot root, sometimes two being joynd at the head together. But the name *Napellus* anciently given unto it, doth shew they referred the forme of the root unto a small Turnep.

Amber. The wholefom Helmet-flower, or counterpois Monkeshead.

This wholesome plant I thought good to inser, not only for the forme of the flower, but also for the excellent properties thereof, as you shall have them related hereafter. The rootes hereof are small and tuberos, round and somewhat long, ending for the most part in a long fibre, and with some other small threads from the head downward: from the head whereof riseth up divers green leaven, every one severally upon a stalke, very much divided, as finely almost as the leaves of Larkesheele or Spurges: among which riseth up a hard round stalke, a foot high and better, with some few leaves theron as grow below, at the top whereof stand many small yellowish flowers, formed very like unto the former whith Wolfsbane, bearing many black seed in pods afterwards in the like manner.

Many more sorts of varieties of these kindes there are, but cheie only, as the most specious, are nurised up in Florists gardens for pleasure; the other are kept by such as Catholick obseruers of all natures storie.

The Place.

All these grow naturally on Mountaines, in many shadowie places of the Alpes, in Germanie and elsewhere.

The Time.

The first flowereth (as is said) in January and February, and sometymes until March be well spent, and the seed is soon ripe after.

The other three flower not until June and July.

The Names.

The first is usually called *Aconitum hyemale Belgarum. Lobelius* calleth it *Bulbosus*

Bulbosus unifolius *Batrachoides*, *Aconitum Elleboraceum*, and *Ranunculus Monophyllum*, and some by other names. Most Herbarists call it *Aconitum hyemale*, and we in English thereafter, Winters Wolfsbane ; and of Iome, Yellow Aconite.

The second is called by most Writers, *Aconitum Intern Pontizanum*: Some also *Lupicida*, *Luparia*, and *Canicida*, of the effect it killing Wolves and Dogs: And some, because the flower is more white than yellow, do call it *Aconitum florae albido*, we call it in English, The whitish yellow Aconite, or Wolfsbane, but some after the Latine name, The yellow Wolfsbane,

The third is called generally *Napelles*, and *Venus*, because it is the true *Napelles* of the ancient Writers, which they so termed from the forme of a Turnen, called *Naples* in Latine.

The fourth is called *Acetum Salisferum*, *Napellus Mosis*, *Antora* and *Ambora*, quasi *Anisibura*, that is, the remedy against the poisonful herbe *Thora*, in English according to the title, either wholesome Helme & flower, or counterpoison Monkeshood.

The Vertues.

Although the first three sorts of plants be very poisonfull and deadly, yet there may be very good use made of them for sore eyes. (being carefully applied, yet nor all sorts of sore eyes neither without discretion) if the distilled water be dropped therein.

The roots of the counterpoison Monkshood are effectual not only against the poison of the poisonful Helmet-flower, and all others of that kinde, but also against the poison of all venomous beasts, the plague or pestilence, and other infectious diseases, which raise spots, pockes, or markes in the outward skin, by expelling the poison from within, and defending the heart as a most sovereign cordiall. It is used also with good successe against the Wormes of the belly, and against the pains of the Wind-collick.

CHAP. XXVII.

Ranunculus. The Crowfoot.

Next unto the Aconites, of right are to follow the *Ranunculi*, or Crowfeete, for the nearrely both of forme, of leaves, and nature of the plants, although leffe hurtful, yet all of them for the most part being sharp and exalcerating, and not without some danger, if any would be too bold with them. The whole Family of the *Ranunculi* is of a very large extenſion, and I am conſtrained within the limits of a Garden of Pleaſures. I muſt therefore ſelect our ouly ſuch as fit for this purpoſe, and let them here down for your knowledge, leaving the reſt for that other general work, which time may perfect and bring to light, if the covetous mindeſ of ſome that ſhould be moft affected towards it, do not hinder it: or if the helpe of generous ſpirits would forward it.

Ranunculus montanus albus humilior. The low white mountain Crowfoot.

This low Crowfoot hath three or four broad and thick leaves, almost round, yet a little cut in and notched about the edges, of a fine greene and shining colour on the upper side, and not so green underneath, among which riseth a small short stalk, bearing on it one white flower on the top, made of five round pointed leaves, with divers yellow threads in the middle, standing about a green head, which in time growth to be full of feede, in forme like unto a small green Strawberry : the root is composed of many white strings.

There is another of this low kind, whose leaves are somewhat more deeply cut in on the edges, and the flower larger, and sometimes a little double, as it were with two rows of leaves, in other things not differing from the former.

Ranunculus montanus albus major vel elatior.
The great single white mountain Crowfoot.

The leaves of this Crowfoot are large and green, cut into three, and sometimes into five special divisions, and each of them befoles cut or notched about the edges, somewhat resembling the leaves of the Globe Crowfoot, but larger; the stalks are two foot and a half high, having three small leaves set at the joints of the stalk, where it branches into two flowers, which stand four or five together upon long foot-stalks, made of five white leaves a piece, very sweet, and somewhat larger than the next white Crowfoot, with fine yellow threads in the middle compassing a green head, which brings me feed like unto other white Crowfoot: the root hath many long thick whitish strings, coming from a thick head.

3. *Ranunculus montanus albus minor*. The lesser single white Crowfoot.

This crowfoot hath faire large spread leaves cut into five divisions, and some what notched about the edges, green on the upperfide, and paler underneath, having many veines running through the leaves : the stalke of this rieteth not so high as the former, although that be reasonable tall, as being near two foot high, spread into many branches, bearing fuch like white flowers as in the former, but smaller : the feed of this is like the former, and so are the roots likewise.

Ranunculus albus flore pleno. The double white Crowfoot.

The double white Crowfoot is of the same kinde with the last single white Crowfoot, having such like leaves in all respects: the only difference is in the flowers, which in this are very thick and double. Some do make mention of two sorts of double white Crowfeet, one somewhat lower than another, and the lower like wife bearing more stote of flowers, and more double then the higher: but I confesse, I have never seen but one sort of double, which is the same here exprest, not growing very high, and reasonably well stoted with flowers.

5. *Ranunculus præcox* Rutæ folio frue Coriandri folio.
The early Coriander leafed Crowfoot.

This crowfoot hath three or four very green leaves, cut and divided into many small parts like unto the wing of leaves of Rue, or rather like the lower leaves of the Cornflower (for they will resemble either of them) every one of them standing upon a longish stalk, at the top whereof groweth the flower alone, being composed of one made of twelve small white leaves, broad pointed, and a little indented at the ends, wherein purplish on the outside, and white on the inside, sustainted by divers small green leaves, which are instead of a cap or huske: in the middle of the flower are many small white threads, tipped with yellow pendents, standing about a small green hean, which after growth to be full of seeds like a Strawberry, which knobs give small blackish seed; the root is white and fibrous.

6. *Ranunculus Thalictri folio major*. The great Columbine leafed Crowfoot.

The lower leaves of this Crowfoot have long stalks, and are very like unto the leaves of Columbines, or the great Spanish *Thlaspiatum*, which hath his leaves very narrow, a columbine, four or five rising from the root: the stalk rife-
about a foot and a half high, somewhat reddish, befer here and there with the like
leaves, at the top whereof stand divers small white flowers, made of five leaves a
piece, with some pale white threads in the middle: the feede is round and red-
dish, contained in small huskes or borbones: the root is made of a bush or tuft of white
strines.

7. *Ranunculus Thalictri foliominor Asphodeli radice.*
The small white Columbine leafed Crowfoot.

This small Crowfoot hath three or four winged leaves spread upon the ground, standing upon long stalkes, and consisting of many small leaves set together, spreading from the middle rib, every leaf somewhat resembling both in shape and colour the smallest and youngest leaves of Columbines: the flowers are white, standing at the top of the stalkes, made of five round leaves: the root hath three or four thick, short, and round yellowish clogs hanging at the head, like unto the Asphodel root. The great Herbal of Lions, that goeth under the name of Oenanthe, saith, that Dr. Myconus found it in Spain, and sent it under the name of Oenanthe; and therefore Joannes Molinaeus, who is thought to have composed that book, set it among the umbelliferous plants, because the Oenanthes bear Umbels of flowers and seed, and have tuberous or cloggy rootes; but with what judgement, let others say, when they have compared the Umbels of flowers and seed of the Oenanthes, with the flowers and seeds of this plant, and whether I have not more properly placed it among the *Ranunculi* or Crowfeet, and given it a denomination agreeable to his forme.

8. *Ranunculus Globosus.* The Globe Crowfoot.

This Crowfoot (which in the Northernne countreyes of *England* where it groweth plentifully, is called Locker goulons) hath many fair, broid, dark green leaves next the ground, cut into five, six or seven divisions, and jagged besideth at the edges; among which riseth up a stalle, whereon are set suchlike leaves as are below, but smaller, divided toward the top into some branches, on the which stand several large yellow flowers, alwayes folded inward, or as a close flower never blowing open, as other flowers do, consisting of eleven leaves for the most part, set or placed in three rows, with many yellow threads in the middle, standing about a green rough head, which in time growth to be small knobs, wherein are contained blacke seede: the roote is composed of many blackish stringes.

9. *Ranunculus pratensis flore multiplici.* The double yellow field Crowfoot.

There is little or no difference in the leaves of this double Crowfoot, from those of the singule kinde that grow in every medow, being large and divided into four or five parts, and indented about the edges, but they are somewhat smaller, and of a freller green: the flowers stand on many branches, much divided or separated, being not very great, but very thick and double: the root ranuent, and creepeth under ground like as the singule doth.

10. *Ranunculus Anglicus maximus multiplex.*
The Garden double yellow Crowfoot or Bachelours Buttons.

This great double Crowfoot, which is common in every Garden through England, hath many great blackish green leaves, jagged and cut into three divisions, each to the middle ribbe: the stalkes have some smaller leaves on them, and those next under the branches long and narrow: the flowers are of a greenish yellow colour, very thick and double of leaves, in the middle whereof riseth up a small stalle, bearing another double flower, like to the other, but smaller: the root is round, like unto a small white Turnep, with divers other fibres annexed unto it.

11. *Ranunculus Gramineus.* Grass-leaved Crowfoot.

The leaves of this Crowfoot are long and narrow, somewhat like unto Grass, or rather like the leaves of singule Gillflowers, or Pinks, being small and sharp pointed, a little hollow, and of a whitish green colour: among these leaves rise up divers slender stalkes, bearing one small flower at the top of each, consisting of five yellow leaves,



1. *Aconitum Napellus.* 2. *Acmonitum re. albiflorum* Linnæus. 3. *Nigella sativa* Medicus. 4. *Anemone Monspeliensis* L. 5. *Anemone*. 6. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot). 7. *Ranunculus* (single white double flower). 8. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot). 9. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot). 10. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot). 11. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot). 12. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot). 13. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot). 14. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot). 15. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot). 16. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot). 17. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot). 18. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot). 19. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot). 20. *Ranunculus* (double white Crowfoot).

leaves, with some threads in the middle : the root is composed of many thick, long, round white strings.

There is another of this kinde that beareth flowers with two rowes of leaves, as if it were double, differing in nothing else.

12. Ranunculus Lusitanicus Autumnalis. The Portugal Autumnal Crowfoot.

This Autumnal Crowfoot hath divers broad round leaves lying on the ground, set upon short stalkes, of a faire green colour above, and grayish underneath, snipe all about the edges, having many veines in them, and sometimes swelling as with blisters or bladders on them, from among which riseth up two or three slender and hairy stalkes, bearing but one small yellow flower a piece, consisting of five, and sometimes of six leaves, and sometimes of seven or eight, having a few threads in the middle, set about a small green head, like unto many of the former Crowfeet, which bringeth about a black seed : the root is made of many thick short white strings, which seem to be grumous or kernelly rootes, but that they are somewhat smaller, and longer then any other of that kinde.

13. Ranunculus Creticus latifolius. The broad-leaved Candy Crowfoot.

This Crowfoot of Candy, hath the greatest and broadest leaves of all the sorts of Crowfeet, being almost round, and without any great divisions, but only a few notches about the edges here and there, as large or larger sometimes then the palm of a mans hand ; among which riseth up the stalk, not very high when it doth first flower, but afterwards, as the other flowers do open themselves, the stalk groweth to a foot and a half high, or thereabouts, having some leaves on it, deeply cut in or divided, and bearing many fair yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves a piece, being somewhat whirled in the middle, when the flower hath stood blown a little time : the root is composed of a number of small kernelly knobs, or long graines, set thick together. This flowereth very early, being usually in flower before the end of March, and oftentimes about the middle thereof.

14. Ranunculus Creticus album. The white Candy Crowfoot.

The leaves of this Crowfoot are very like unto the leaves of the red Crowfoot of Tripoli or Asia, hereafter set down, being somewhat broad and indented about the edges, some of the leaves being also cut in or gashed, thereby making it as it were three divisions of a pale green colour, with many white spots in them : the stalk riseth up a foot high, with some leaves on it, more divided then the lower, and divided at the top into two, and sometimes into three branches, each of them bearing a faire snow white flower, somewhat large, included at the first in a brownish husk or cup of leaves, which afterwards stand under the flowers, consisting of five white large round pointed leaves, in the middle whereof is set many blackish purple thrums, compassing a small long green head, composed of many scales or chaffie whitish husks, when they are ripe, which are the seed, but unprofitable in all that ever I could observe : the rootes are many small graines or kernels, set together as in the former, and much about the same colour, that is, of a dark or dusky grayish colour, but much smaller.

There is another of this kinde, whose flowers have purple edges, and sometimes some veins of the same purple in the leaves of the flowers, not differing in any other thing from the former.

And another, whose edges of the flowers are of a bright red colour.

15. Ranunculus Creticus flore argento. The Argentine, or cloth of silver Crowfoot.

The green leaves of this Crowfoot are as small and thinn, cut in or divided on the edges, as the last two sorts ; the stalk riseth up somewhat higher, and divided into some branches, bearing at the top of every of them one flower, somewhat smaller then the former, composed of six, seven, and sometimes of eight small round pointed leaves,



1 Ranunculus gramineus flore simplex or desparsa. The single and the double-flowered Crowfoot. 2 Ranunculus Lusitanicus Autumnalis. The Portugal Autumnal Crowfoot. 3 Ranunculus Creticus flore Creticus. 4 Ranunculus Creticus maxima multifida. The double English Crowfoot. 5 Ranunculus praeceps flore multiplo. The double yell we held. 6 Cretonia. 6 Ranunculus Creticus album. The white Candy Crowfoot. 7 Ranunculus officinalis. The red Crowfoot. 8 Ranunculus officinalis var. purpurea. The purple Crowfoot. 9 Ranunculus officinalis. The fine red Crowfoot. 10 Ranunculus Creticus flore rubra plena. The large single red Crowfoot of Asia. 11 Ranunculus Ajacis flore rubra plana. The double red Crowfoot of Asia. 12 Calceolaria bipinnata flore luteo. Double Marsh Marigold or Bistortas lutea.

leaves, of a whirish yellowish colour on the inside wholly, except sometimes a little strip about the edges : but the outside of every leafe is finely stript with crimson stripes very thick, somewhat like unto a Gillyflower : in the middle riseth up a small black head, compasse about with blackish blew threads or thrums, which head is as unfruitful for feed in our Countrey as the former. This flower hath no such greene leaves under it, or so enclote it before it be blown open as the former : the rootes are in all things like the former.

16. *Ranunculus Asiaticus varie Tripalitonus florae rubra.*
The fingered Crowfoot of Asia or Tripoli.

The lower leaves of this red Crowfoot are awlays whole without divisions, being only somewhat deeply indented about the edges, but the other that rise after them are more cut in, sometimes into three, and sometimes into five divisions, and notched also about the edges : the stalle riseth higher than any of the former, and hath on it two or three smaller leaves, more cut in and divided then those below : at the toppe whereof standeth one large flower, made of five leaves, every one being narrower at the bottome then at the top, and not standing close and round one to another, but with a certaine distance between, of a dusky yellowish red colour on the outside, and of a deep red on the inside, the middle being set with many thrums of a dark purple colour : the head for feed is long, and scaly or chaffie, and idle in like manner as the rest : the root is made of many graines or small kernels set together, and closing at the head, but spreading it selfe, if it like the ground, under the upper crust of the earth into many rootes; increasing from long strings, that runne from the middle of the small head of graines, as well as at the head it selfe.

17. *Ranunculus Asiaticus florae amplio rubro.* The large single red Crowfoot of Asia.

There hath come to us out of Turkie, together with the former, among many other rootes, under the same title, differing sort of this Crowfoot, whose leaves were broader, and much greater, the flower also larger, and the leaves thereof broader, sometimes eight in a flower, standing round and close one to another, which maketh the fairer shew : in all other things it is like the former.

18. *Ranunculus Asiaticus florae rubro vario simplici.*
The red stripe single Crowfoot of Asia.

This party coloured Crowfoot differeth not either in roote or leafe from the former, the chiefest difference is in the flower, which being red, somewhat like the former, hath yet some yellow stripes or veines through every leafe, sometimes but little, and sometimes so much, that it seemeth to be party coloured red and yellow : this sort is very tender, for we have twice had it, and yet perished with us,

19. *Ranunculus Asiaticus florae lutes vario simplici.*
The yellow stripe single Crowfoot of Asia.

There is little difference in the root of this Crowfoot from the last described, but the leaves are much different, being very much divided, and the flower is large, of a fine pale greenish yellow colour, consisting of six and seven, and sometimes of eight or nine round leaves, the tops whereof have reddish spots, and the edges sometimes also, with such purplish thrums in the middle that the other have. None of these former Crowfoots with kernelly rootes, have ever been found to have given good feed in England, as that being sownen, any of them would spring up ; for heretofore trial hath been often made, but all they have lost their labour, that have bestowed their paines therein, as faire as I know.

20. *Ranunculus Asiaticus florae rubro pleno.*
The double red Crowfoot of Asia.

The double red Crowfoot hath his rootes and leaves to like unto the single red kind, that none can perceive any difference, or know the one from the other, until the budde of the flower do appear, which after it is any thing forward, may be perceived to be greater and fuller then the budde of the single kind. This kind beareth most usually but one faire large double flower on the toppe of the stalle, composed of many leaves, set close together in three or four rows, of an excellent crimson colour, declining to Scarlet, the outer leaves being larger then the inner ; and in stead of thrummes, hath many small leaves set together : it hath likewise six small narrow greene leaves on the backside of the flower, where the stalle is fastened to the flower.

There is of this double kind another sort, whose flower is of the same colour with *Polysera flor.* the former, but out of the middle of the flower ariseth another double flower, but smaller.

The Place.

These plants grow naturally in divers Countries, some in France and Germany, and some in England, some in Spain, Portugal and Italy, and some have been sent out of Turkie from Constantinople, and some from other parts, their titles for the most part defraying their Countries.

The Time.

Some of them flower early, as is seen downe in their descriptions, or titles. The others in April and May. The white Candy Crowfoot, and the other single and double sorts of Asia, about the same time, or somewhat later, and one in Autumne, as it is seen down.

The Names.

The names that are given severally to them may well serve this worke, that thereby they may be distinguished one from another. For to set down any further controversie of names, how fidey or unfidey they have been called, and how variably by divers former Writers, is fitter for a general History, unto which I leave what may be said, both concerning these and the rest. Only this I will give you to understand, that the Turkie kindes have been sent to us under the names of *Terobolas* for the single, and *Zerobolas* *stetemor late* for the double, and yet oftentimes those that have been sent for double, have proved single, so little fidelity is to be found among them.

The Vertues.

All or most of these plants are very sharp and exulcerating, yet the care and industry of divers learned men have found many good effects in many of them. For the rootes and leaves both of the wilde kindes, and of some of these of the Garden, stamped and applied to the wrists, have driven away the fits in Fevers. The root likewise of the double English kind is applied for pestilent sores, to help to break them, by drawing the venome to the place. They help likewise to take away scatres and markes in divers places of the body.

C H A P . XXVIII.

Caltha palustris flore pleno. Double Marsh Marigold.

An Appendix to the Crowfeet. I must needs adde this plant, yet severally by its selfe, because both it and his single kinde are by most adjoyned thereto, for the near resemblance both in shape, and shapenesse of quality. The single kinde I leave to the Ditch sides, and moist groundes about them, as the fittest places for it, and only bring the double kinde into my Garden, as fittest for his goodly proportion and beauty to be entertained, and have place therein.

The double Marsh Marigold hath many broad and round green leaves, a little encircled about the edges, like unto the single kinde, but not altogether so large, especially in a Garden where it standeth not very moist: the stalkes are weak, round, hollow and green, divided into three or fourre branches at the top, with leaves at the several joynts, whereon stand very double flowers of a gold yellow colour: the five outer leaves being larger then any of the rest that are encompassed by them, which fall away after they have strown a great while (for it endureth in flower a moneth or more, especially if it stand in a shadwowe place) without bearing any feede: the rootes are composed of many thick, long, and round whitish strings, which run down deep into the ground, and there are fastened very strongly.

The Place.

This plant groweth naturally in divers Marishes, and moist grounds in Germany; yet in some more double then in others; it hath long ago beene cherifited in our Gardens.

The Time.

It flowreth in April or May, as the yeare prooveth earlier or later: all his leaves do in manner quite perish in Winter, and spring anew in the end of February, or thereabouts.

The Names.

There is great controversie among the learned about the singele kinde, but thereof I shall not need to speake in this place, if God permit I may in a fitter. This is called generally in Latine, *Caltha palustris multiplex*, or *flore pleno*. And we in English (after the Latine, which take *Caltha* to be that which we usually call *Calendula*, a Marigold) The double Marsh Marigold.

The Virtues.

The root hereof is sharp, coming near unto the quality of the Crowfeet, but for any special property, I have not heard or found any.

C H A P .

The

C H A P . XXIX.

Hepatica nobilis flore trifolia. Noble Liverwort.

N Ext unto the Crowfeet are to follow the Hepaticas, because of the likenesse with them, seeming to be small Crowfeet in all their parts, but of another and more wholesome kinde. Their diversity among themselves consisteth chiefly in the colour of the flowers, all of them being singele, except one which is very thick and double.

1. *Hepatica flore carolio simplici major.*
The great singele blew Hepatica or noble Liverwort.

The flowers of this Hepatica do spring up, blow open, and sometimes shed and fall away, before any leaves appear or spread open. The rootes are composed of a bush of blackish strings, from the severall heads or buttons wherof, after the flowers are risen and blown, arise many fresh green leaves, each severally standing upon his foot-falke, folded together, and somwhat brown and hairy at their first coming, which after are broad, and divided at the edges into three parts: the flowers likewise stand every one upon his own severall foot-falke, of the same height with the leaves for the most part, which is about fourre or five fingers breadth high, made of fixt leaves most usually; but sometimes it will have seven or eight, of a faire blew colour, with many white chives or streakes in the middle, standing about a middle green head or umbone, which after the flower is fallen growth greater, and sheweth many small graines or seedes close together, (with three small green leaves compassing them underneath, as they did the flower at the bottom) very like the head of feed of many Crowfeet.

2. *Hepatica minor flore pallido carmineo.* The small blew Hepatica.

The leaves of this Hepatica are smaller by the halfe then the former, and grow more abundantly, or bulking thick together: the flowers (when it sheweth them, for I have had the plant half a score years, and yet never saw it before flower above once or twice) are of a pale or bleak blew colour, not so large as the flowers of the former.

3. *Hepatica flore purpureo.* Purple Hepatica or noble Liverwort.

This Hepatica is in all things like unto the first, but only the flowers are of a deeper blew, tending to a Violet purple, and therefore I shall not need to reiterate the former description.

4. *Hepatica flore albo minor.* The lesser white Hepatica.

The flowers of this Hepatica are wholly white, of the bignesse of the red or purple, and the leaves somewhat smaller, and of a little whiter or paler green colour, else in all other things agreeing with the former.

5. *Hepatica alba magnaflore.* The great white Hepatica.

There is no other difference herein from the last, but that the flower being as white, is as large as the next.

6. *Hepatica albida sive argentea.* Albi-coloured or Argentine Hepatica.

Both the leaves and the flowers of this Hepatica, are larger then any of the former, except the last: the flowers hereof at the first opening seem to be of a bluish colour, which do so abide three or fourre days, decaying full until it turne almost white,

white, having yet still a shew of that blush ash-colour in them, till the very last.

7. Hepatica alba straminibus rubris. White Hepatica with red threads.

There is no difference between this Hepatica and the first white one, saving that the threads in the middle of the flower, being white, as in the former, are ripe at the ends with a pale reddish colour, which added a great beauty to the flowers.

8. Hepatica flore rubra. Red Hepatica or noble Liverwort.

The leaves of this Hepatica are of a little browner red colour, both at their first coming up, and afterwards, especially in the middle of the leaf more than any of the former : the flowers are in forme like unto the rest, but of a bright bluish, or paler red colour, very pleasant to behold, with white threads or chives in the middle of them.

9. Hepatica flore purpureo multiplici flore pleno.
The double purple Hepatica.

The double Hepatica is in all things like unto the single purple kind, saving only that the leaves are larger, and stand upon longer foot-stalkes, and that the flowers are small buttons, but very thick of leaves, and as double as a flower can be, like unto the double white Crowfoot before described, but not so big, of a deep blew or purple colour, without any threads or head in the middle, which fall away without giving any seed.

10. Hepatica flore caeruleo pleno. The double blew Hepatica.

In the colour of this flower, consisteth the chiefeſt difference from the laſt, except one may ſay it is a little leſſe in the bignesse of the flower, but not in doubleſeſe of leaves.

The Place.

All these plants with ſingle flowers grow naturally in the Woods, and shadowie places of Germany, in many places and ſome of them in Italy alio. The double kindelikewife hath been sent from *Alphonſus Panſius* out of Italy, as *Claſſius reporteth*, and was also found in the Woods, near the Caſle of Starnbeg in Austria, the Lady *Heuſenſtaſis* poſſeſſion, as the fame *Claſſius reporteth* alio.

The Time.

These plants do flower very early, and are of the firſt flowers that ſhew themſelves preſently after the deep froſts in January, fo that next unto the Winter Wolfsbane, theſe making their pride appear in Winter, are the more welcome early gueſts. The double kindelikewife flowereth not altogether fo early, but ſheweth his flower, and abideth when the others are paſt.

The Names.

They have obtained divers names, ſome calling them *Hepatica*, *Hepatica nobilis*, *Hepaticum trifolium*, *Trifolium nobile*, *Trifolium aureum*, and ſome *Trinitatis* and *Herba Trinitatis*. In English you may call them either Hepatica, after the Latinne name, as moft do, or noble Liverwort, which you pleafe.

The Vertues.

These are thought to cool and strengthen the liver, the name importing as much, but I never ſaw any great uſe of them by any the Physicians of our London-Colledge, or effect by them that have tried them in Phyſick in our Country.



1 Hepatica flore albo majori foliis. The large white Hepatica.
2 Hepatica flore rubro multifl. The double purple Hepatica.
3 Hepatica flore rubro. The red Cranes bill.
4 Geranium tuberosum. The red Cranes bill.
5 Geranium Barbatulus flore albo vel caeruleo. The blue or white Crowfoot Cranes bill.
6 Geranium Hemistachys. The red Rue Cranes bill.
7 Geranium Pratinus. The variable Cranes bill.
8 Geranium Creticum. Candy Cranes Bill.

CHAP. XXX.

Geranium. Storkes bill or Cranes bill.

AS was said before concerning the Crowfeet, of their large extent and restraint, like may be said of the Storks bills or Cranes bills; for even of these as of them, I must for this work set forth the descriptions but of a few, and leave the rest to a general work.

1. *Geranium tuberosum vel bulbosum.* Bulbous or knobbed Cranes bill.

The knobbed Cranes hath three or four large leaves spread upon the ground, of a grayish or rather dusky green colour, every one of them being as it were of a round forme, but divided out into six or seven long parts or divisions, even unto the middle, which maketh it seem to be so many leaves, each of the cuts or divisions being deeply notched or indented on both sides; among which riseth up a stalk a foot high or better, bearing thereon divers pale, but bright purple flowers, made of five leaves a piece, after which come small heads with long pointed beakes, resembling the long bill of a Stork or Crane, or such like bird, which after it is ripe, parteth at the bottom where it is biggest, into four or five feedes, every one whereof hath a peice of the beak head faulned unto it, and falleth away if it be not gathered: the root is tuberos and round, like unto the root of the *Cyclamen* or ordinary Sowbread almost, but smaller, and of a dark russet colour on the outside, and white within which doth increase under ground, by certain strings running from the mother root into small round bulbes, like unto the rootes of the earth Chestnut, and will presently shooe leaves, and quickly grow to bear flowers, but will not abide to be kept long dry out of the ground, without danger to be utterly spoiled.

2. *Geranium Batrachoides flore cæruleo.* The blew Crowfoot Cranes bill.

This Crowfoot Cranes bill hath many large leaves, cut into five or six parts or divisions, even to the bottom, and jagged besides on the edges, set upon very long slender foot-stalks, very like the leaves of the wilde Crowfoot, from among which riseth up divers stalks with great joynts, somewhat reddish, set with leaves like the former: the tops of the stalks are spread into many branches, wherein stand divers flowers, made of five leaves a piece, as large as any of the wilde or field Crowfeet, round pointed, of a faire blew or wachet colour, which being past, there do arise such heads or bills, as other of the Cranes bills have: the root is composed of many reddish strings, spreading in the ground, from a head made of divers red heads, which lie oftentimes eminent above the ground.

3. *Geranium Batrachoides flore albo.* The white Crowfoot Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill is in leaf and flower altogether like the former, the only difference between them confisched in the colour of the flower, which in this is wholly white, and as large as the former: but the root of this hath not such red heads as the other hath.

4. *Geranium Batrachoides flore albo & carmine vario.*
The party coloured Crowfoot Cranes bill.

The flowers of this Cranes bill, are variably striped and spotted, and sometimes divided, the one half of every leaf being white, and the other half blew, sometimes with lesser or greater spots of blew in the white leaf, very variably, and more in some years than in others, that it is very hard to exprefse all the varieties that may be observed in the flowers, that blow at one time. In all other parts of the plant, it is so like unto the former, that until it be in flower, the one cannot be known from the other.

5. *Geranium*5. *Geranium Batrachoides altera flore purpureo.*
Purple Crowfoot Cranes bill.

This purple Cranes bill hath many leaves rising from the root, set upon long foot-stalks, somewhat like unto the other, yet not so broad, but more divided or cut, that is, into seven or more flats, even to the middle, each whereof is likewise cut in on the edges, more deeply than the former, the stalks are somewhat knobbed at the joynts: set with leaves like unto the lower, and bearing a great tuft of buds at the tops of the branches, which break out into faire large flowers, made of five purple leaves, which do somewhat resemble the flower of a Mallow, before it be too full blown, each whereof hath a reddish pointel in the middle, and many small threads compassing it: this umbel or tuft of buds do flower by degrees, and not all at once; and every flower abideth open little more than one day, and then falleth, so that every day yieldeth fresh flowers, which because they are so many, are a long while before they are all past or spent: after the flowers are past, there arise small beak heads or bills, like unto the other Cranes bills, with small turning feed: the root is composed of a great tuft of strings, fastened to a knobby head,

6. *Geranium Romanum versicolor sive striatum.* The variable stript Cranes bill.

This beautiful Cranes bill hath many broad yellowish green leaves arising from the root, divided into five or six parts, but not unto the middle as the first kindes are: each of these leaves hath a blackish spot at the bottome corners of the divisions; the whole leafe as well in forme as colour and spots, is very like unto the leafe of the *Geranium fuscum*, or spotted Cranes bill, next following to be described, but that the leaves of this are not so large as the other: from among these leaves spring up fundry stalks a foot high and better, joyned and knobbed here and there, bearing at the tops two or three small white flowers, consisting of five leaves a piece, so thickly and variably striped with fine small reddish veines, that no green leafe is of that bignesse can shew so many veines in it, nor so thick running as every leafe of this flower doth: in the middle of the flower standeth a small pointel, which when the flower is past doth grow to be the feed vesel, whereon is set divers small feeds, like unto the small feeds of other Cranes bills: the root is made of many small yellow threads or strings.

7. *Geranium fuscum sive maculatum.* Swart, tawney, or spotted Cranes bill.

The leaves of this Cranes bill are in all pointslike the last described, as well in the forme and divisions as colour of the leaves, being of a yellowish green colour, but larger and stronger by much: the stalkes of this rise much higher, and are joyned or knobbed with reddish knees or joynts, on the tops whereof stand not many although large flowers, consisting of five leaves a piece, each whereof is round at the end, and a little snipt round about, and do bend or turne themselves back to the stalk-wards, making the middle to be highest or most eminent, the colour of the flower is of a dark or deep blackish purple, the bottome of every leafe being whiter then the rest; it hath also a middle pointel standing out, which afterwards bring forth feed like unto others of his kinde: the root consisteth of divers great strings, joyned to a knobby head.

8. *Geranium Hematooides.* The red Rose Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill hath divers leaves spread upon the ground, very much cut in or divided into many parts, and each of them again slit or cut into two or three pieces, standing upon slender long foot-stalks, of a faire green colour all the Spring and Summer, but reddish in Autumne: among these leaves spring up slender and weak stalks, beset at every joynt (which is somewhat reddish) with two leaves for the most part, like unto the lower: the flowers grow severally on the top of the stalks, and not many together in bunches or branches, as in all other of the Cranes bills, every flower being as large as a single Rose Campion flower, consisting of five large leaves.

of

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

of a deeper red colour then in any other Cranes bill at the first opening, and will change more blieuish afterwards: when the flower is past, there doth arise such like beakes as is in others of the same kinde, but small: the root is hard, long and thick, with divers branches spreading from it, of a reddish yellow colour on the outside, and whitish within, which abideth and perishest not, but shooteth forth some new green leaves, which abide all the Winter, although those that turn red do fall away.

Geranium Creticum. Candy Cranes bill.

Candy Cranes bill beareth long and tender stalkes, whereon grow divers broad and long leaves, cut in or jagged on the edges: the tops of the stalkes are branched into many flowers, made of five leaves of a reasonable bignesse, and of a faire blew or wachet colour, with a purplish pointed in the middle, which being past, there folow beake heads like other Cranes bills, but greater, containing larger, greater and sharper pointed feed, able to pierce the skin, if one be not warie of it: the root is white and long, with lome fibres at it, and perishest when it hath perfecched his feed, and will spring of its own growing many times, if the Winter be not too sharp, otherwise (being annual) it must be sownen in the Spring of the yeare.

The Place.

Most of these Cranes bills are strangers unto us by nature, but endenzion'd in our English Gardens. It han been reported unto me by some of good credit, that the second or Crowfoot Cranes bill hath been found naturally growing in England, but yet I never saw it, although I have seen many sorts of wilde kindes in many places. *Mathiolus* saith that the first growth in Dalmatia and Illyria very plentifully. *Camerasaria*, *Clusius* and others, that most of the rest grow in Germany, Bohemia, Austria, &c. The last hath his place recorded in his title.

The Time.

All the Cranes bills do for the most part flower in April, and May, and until the middle of June. The variable or strift Cranes bill is usually the latest of all the rest.

The Names.

The first is usually called *Geranium tuberosum*, of some *Geranium bulbosum*, of the likenesse of the root unto a bulbe: It is without controvercie *Geranium primum* of *Dioscorides*. The second is called *Geranium Gratia Dei*, of others *Geranium exeruleum*. The blew Cranes bill *Lobel* calleth it *Batrachoides*, because both leafe and flower are like unto a Crowfoot, and the affinity with the Cranes bills in the feed caufeth it rather to be referred to them then to the Crowfeet. The strift Cranes bill is called by some *Geranium Romanum*. The last faving one is called *Geranium Hematoïdes*, or *Sanguineum*, of *Lobel Geranium Gruinale Hematoïdes Sanguinum radice repente*. In English it may be called after the Greek and Latine. The bloody Cranes bill, but I rather call it, The Rose Cranes bill, because the flowers are as large as fingle Rofes, or as the Rose Campion. Some of them are called in many places of England Baffinets.

The Vertues.

All the kindes of Cranes bills are accounted great wound herbes, and effectual to stay bleedings, yet some more then others. The Empiricks of Germanie, as *Camerasaria* faith, extol it wonderfully, for a singular remedy against the Stone, both in the reines and bladder.

CHAP.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. XXXI.

Sanicula guttata major. Spotted Sanicle.

Having long debated with my self, where to place this and the other plants that follow in the two next Chapters, I have thoughtit not amisse for this work to set them down here, both before the Beares ears, which are kindes of Sanicle, as the best Authors do hold, and after the Cranes bills, both for some qualities somewhat resembling them, and for some affinity of the flowers, with the former.

The spotted Sanicle hath many small round leaves, blundly indented about the edges, somewhat like unto the leaves of our white Saxifrage, of a full green colour above, and whirish hairy, and somewhat reddish whitish underneath: the stalkes are set here and there with the like leaves, rising a foot and a half high or more, very much divided at the top into sundry small branches, bearing many very small white flowers, consisting of five small leaves, wherein are many small red spots to bee seen, as small as pins points, of a pretty sweet fent, almost like Hawthorne flowers, in the middle whereof are many small threads compassing a head, which when it is ripe, containeth small black seed: the root is ioyc, or covered with a chaffie matter, having many small white fibre underneath, whereby it is fastened in the ground.

There is another of this kinde, like both in root, leaf and flower to the former; the only difference is, that this is lesser then the former, and hath no spots in the flower, as the other hath.

We have also another smaller kinde then the last, both in leaf and flower, the leaves whereof are smaller, but rounder, and more finely nipt or indented about the edges, like the teeth of a fine saw: the stalk is little above a span high, having many small white flowers spotted as the first, but with fewer spots.

The Place.

These grow in the shadowie woods of the Alpes, in divers places, and with us they more delight in the shade then the Sunne.

The Time.

All these Sanicles do flower in May, and continue flowering until June, and the feed soon ripeneth after: the rootes abide all the Winter, with some leaves on them, springing afresh in the beginning of the yeare.

The Names.

The former two are called by *Clusius Sanicula montana*, and by others *Sanicula guttata*: by *Lobel Germ Alpinum*. The third or last hath been sent us under the name of *Sanicula montana altera minor*.

The Vertues.

The names imposed on these plants do certainly affise us of their vertues, from the first founders, that they are great heales, and from their taste, that they are great binders.

CHAP. XXXII.

Cotyledon altera Matthioli. Spotted Navelwort.

THIS SPOTTED Navelwort, as many do call it, hath many thick small leaves, nor so broad as long, of a whirish green colour, lying on the ground in circles, after the manner of the heads of Horfleek, and dented about the edges; from the middle whereof sometimes (for it cloth not flower every year in many places) ariseth up a stalk, scarce a foot high, befit with such like leaves as are below, but somewhat longer; from the middle of the stalk up to the top it branched forth diversly, with a leaf at every joynt, bearing three or four flowers on every branch, consisting of five white leaves, spotted with small red spots, like unto the spotted Sanicle, but with fewer and greater spots, having a yellowish circle or eye in the bottome of every flower, and many whirish threads with yellowish tips in it: the feed is small and black, contained in small round heads: the root is small, long and threadie, shooting out such heads of leaves, which abide all the Winter, those that bear flower perishing.

Cotyledon altera minor. Small dented Navelwort.

There is another like unto that before described in most things, the differences be these: It hath shorter leaves than the former, and dented about the edges in the like manner: the flowers hereof are white, but greater, made of six leaves, and most usually without any spots at all in them, some are seen to have spots also: the heads of feed veiles are more cornered than the former.

Cotyledon altera flore rubro Stellato. Small red flowered Navelwort.

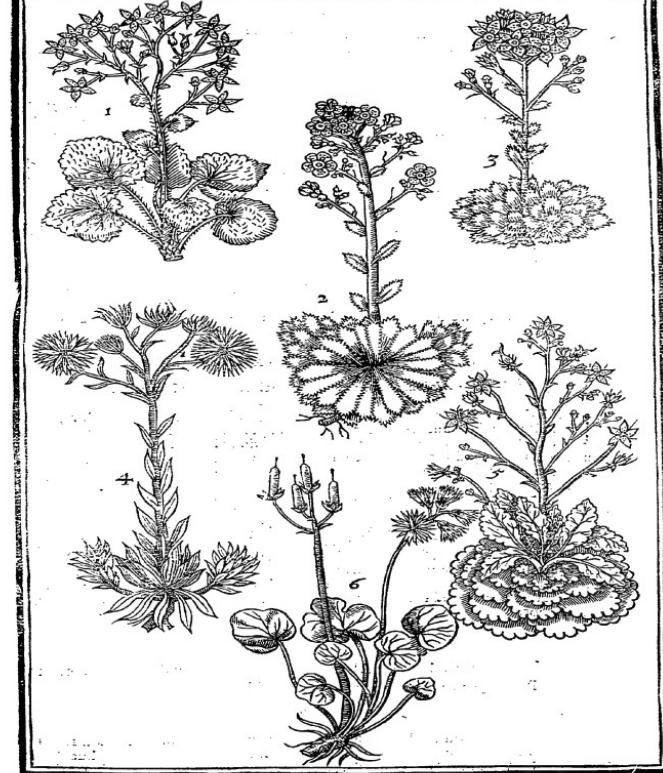
This hath also many heads of leaves, but more open, which are longer, greener, and sharper pointed than either of the former, somewhat reddish also, and not dented about the edges, but yet a little rough in handling: the stalk ariseth from among the leaves, being somewhat reddish, and the leaves thereon are reddish pointed, divided at the top into many branches, with divers flowers thereon, made of twelve small long leaves, standing like a starre, of a reddish purple colour, with many threads therein, set about the middle head, which is divided at the top into many small ends, like pods or horns, containing therein very small feed: the root is small like the former.

Sedum serratum flore rubente maculato. The Princes feather.

THIS KINDE OF Sengreen is composed of heads of larger, broader and thinner leaves than any of the former, of a fadder green colour, somewhat unevenly indent about the edges, and not so close set together, but spreading forth into several heads like as the former sorts do, although not so plentifully, from the middle of divers of which heads, rise up brownish or reddish stalkes, set with smaller leaves thereon to the middle thereof, and then brancheth forth into several sprigs, set with divers small reddish flowers consisting of five leaves a piece, the inned side of which are of a pale red, somewhat whirish, spotted with many small blood-red spots, as small almost as pins points, with some small threads in the middle, standing about a small green head, which turneth into the feed veile, parred four wavyes at the head, wherein is contained small blackish feed; the roots are small threads, which spread under the ground, and shoot up several heads round about it.

The Place.

All these grow in Germanie, Hungarie, Austria, the Alpes, and other such like place, where they cleave to the rock it selfe, that hath but a cruff of earth on it to nourish them. They will abide in Gardens reasonable well, if they be planted in shadowie places, and not in the Sun. The



1. *Sanicles guttata.* Spotted Sanicle. 2. *Cotyledon altera Matthioli.* Spotted Navelwort. 3. *Cotyledon altera minor.* Small dented Navelwort. 4. *Cotyledon altera flore rubra Matthioli.* Small red flowered Navelwort. 5. *Sedum serratum flore rubente maculato.* The Princes feather. 6. *S. diffusus apice Blaw Moonwort.*

The Time.

They flower for the most part in the end of May, and sometimes sooner or later, as the yeare falleth out.

The Names.

The first is called by *Matthiolus*, *Cayledor altera Dioforidis*, and *Umbellaria altera*, but it is not the true *Cayledor altera* of *Dioforidis*; for *Sedum vulgare majus*, Our common Housleek, by the consent of the best mo-
dern WRITERS, is the true *Cayledor altera* of *Dioforidis*, or *Umbellaria Veneris alter*. I hold it rather to be a kinde of small Housleek, as the other two likewise are. The second is called by some *Aigrum* or *Sedum minus ferratum*. The third hath his name in his side. We do call them Navelworts in English rather than Housleeks, *Euphorbia gratus*. The last may be called dented Sengreen with reddish spotted flowers, but some of our English Gentlewomen have called it, The Princes Feather; which al-
though it be but a by-name, may well serve for this plant to distinguish it, and whereby to be known.

The Vertues.

They are all held to be cold and moist, like unto other Housleeks.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Soldanella Alpina. Mountain Soldanella or blew Moonwort.

THIS beautiful plant hath many round and hard leaves, set upon long foot-
stalkes; a little unevenly cut about the edges, green on the upperside, and of a grayish green underneath, and sometime reddish like the leaves of Sowbread, which because they do somewhat resemble the leaves of *Soldanella marina*, which is the Sea Bindweed, took the name thereof: the stalkes are flender, small, round and reddish, about a span high, bearing four or five flowers at the top, every one hanging down their heads, like unto a Bell-flower, consisting but of one leafe, (as most of the Bindweeds do) plated into five foldes, each of them ending in a long point, which maketh the flower seem to have five leaves, each whereof is deeply cut on the edges, and having a round green head in the middle, with a prick or pointel at the end thereof: the flower is of a faire blew colour, sometimes deeper, or paler, or white, as nature listeth, without any smell at all: the middle head, after the flower is fallen, riseth to be a long round pod, bearing that prick it had at the end thereof, wherein is contained small greenish seed; the root hath many fibres shooting from a long round head or root.

The Place.

This groweth on the Alpes, which are covered with snow the greatest part of the yeare, and will hardly abide transplanting.

The Time.

In the natural places it flowereth not until the Summer moneths, June, July and August, after the snow is melted from the Hills, but being brought into Gardens, it flowereth in the beginning of April, or thereabouts.

The

The Names.

This plant, by reasoun of the likeneesse of leaves with *Soldanella*, as was before laid, is called by many *Soldanella*, but yet is no Bindweed; and therefore I rather call it in English a Mountain Soldanella, then as *Gerard* doth, Mountain Bindweed. It is likewise called by some, *Lunaria minor cervina*. The lesser blew Lunary or Moonwort, and so I would rather have it called.

The Vertues.

They that imposed the name of *Lunaria* upon this plant, seem to referre it to the wound or consolidating herbes, but because I have no further relation or experience, I can say no more thereto until triall hath taught it. Some also from the name *Soldanella*, which is given it, because of the like-
ness of the leaves, have used it to help the Dropſie, for which the Sea plant
is thought to be effectual.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Auricula Ursi. Beares ears.

THERE are so many fundry and severall sorts of Beares ears, the variety consist-
ing as well in the differring colours of the flowers, as the forme and colour
of the leaves, that I shall not comprehend and set down unto you all the di-
versities by many, that are risen up to those that have been indistrions in the tow-
ning of the feedes of the severall sorts of them, yet if you accept of these that I do
here offer unto you, I shall give you the knowledgē of others, as time occasion and
the view of them shall enable me. And because they are without all question kinds of
Cowslips, I have set them down before them in the first place, as being of more beautie
and greater respect, or at the least of more rarity unto us. To dispoſe them therefore
into order, I shall rank them under three principal colours, that is to say, Red or Pur-
ple, White and Yellow, and shew you the varieties of each of them, (for so many as
are come to my knowledge) apart by themselves, and not promiscuously as many o-
thers have done.

1. *Auricula Ursi flore purpureo*. Purple Beares ear or the murrey Cowlip.

This purple Beares ear or Cowlip hath many green leaves, somewhat long and smooth, narrow from the botome of the leafe to the middle, and broad from thence to the end, being round pointed, and somewhat suipt or indented about the edges; in the middle of these leaves, and sometimes at the fides also, do spring round green stalkes four or five fingers high, bearing at the top many flowers, the buds whereof before they are blown, are of a very deep purple colour, and being open, are of a bright, but deep purple, usually called a Murrey colour, consisting of five leaves a piece, cut in the end as it were into two, with a whitish ring or circle at the botome of each flower, standing in small green cups, wherein after the flowers are fallen, are contained very small heads, not rising to the height of the cups, bearing a small prick or pointel at the top of them, wherein is little blackish seed: the root hath many whitish strings fastened to the main long root, which is very like unto a Primrose or Cowlip root, as it is in all other parts besidēs.

2. *Auricula Ursi purpurea absque orbis*. The murrey Cowlip without eyes.

There is another of this kinde, whose leafe is somewhat leſſe, as the flower is also,

but of the same colour, and sometimes somewhat redder, tending to a Scarlet, without any circle at the bottom of the flower, in no other things differing from it.

3. *Auricula Ursi minor flore tannetico.* Tawney Beares ears.

The leaves of this kinde have a greater shew of mealyeſſe to be ſeen in them, and not much diuerſer than the former, yet ſaſt or indented about the ends like unto them: the flowers are many, of the fame fation with the former, but ſmaller, each whereof is as deep a mucey or tawney colour when it is blown, as the buds of the former are before they are blown, having a white circle at the bottom of the flower, and yellowiſh in the middle below the circle.

4. *Auricula Ursi flore rubro ſatuſo orbis luteo.*
Deep or blood-red Beares ears with eyes.

This kinde hath ſmall and long green leaves, nothing mealy, but ſrippe about the edges, from the middle of the leaves forwards to the ends: the flowers hereof are of a deep red colour, tending to a blood-red, with a deep yellow circle, or rather bottoome in the middle.

Auricula Ursi flore rubro ſatuſo orbis luteo ab aliis arboreis.

There is another of this kinde, whose leaves are ſomewhat mealy, and ſmaller than any (that I have ſeen) that have mealy leaves: the flowers are of the fame deep red colour with the laſt deſcribed, yet hath no circle or bottoome of any other colour at all.

5. *Auricula Ursi flore purpureo carulo.* The Violet coloured Beares eare.

We have another, whose leaves are ſomewhat mealy and large, the flowers whereof are of a paler purple then the firſt, ſomewhat tending to a blew.

6. *Auricula Ursi flore obſceto magno.* The Spaniards bluſh Beares eare.

This great Beares eare hath as large leaves as any other of this kinded whatſoever, and whitish or mealy whitish, ſomewhat ſrippe about the edges, as many other of them are: the flowers ſtand at the top of a ſtrong and tall ſtakke, larger then any of the other that I have ſeen, being of a dufkis bluſh colour, reſembling the bluſh of a Spaniard, whose tawney ſkin cannot declare fo pure a bluſh as the English can; and therefore I have called it the Spaniards bluſh.

7. *Auricula Ursi flore rubello.* Scarlet or light red Beares eares.

The leaves of this kinde are very like the leaves of the firſt purple kinde, but that they are not fo thick, of a little paler green colour, and little or nothing ſrippe about the edges: the flowers are of a bright, but pale reddiſh colour, not half so deep as the two laſt with white circles in the bottomes of them, in ocher things this diuerſeth not from others.

8. *Auricula Ursi flore roſeo colore.* The Roſe coloured Beares eare.

We have another whole leafe a little mealy, almoſt as large as any of the former, whose flowers are of a light red colour, very neare the colour of an ordinary Damaske Roſe, with a white eye at the bottoome.

9. *Auricula Ursi flore ceruleo folio Boraginis.*
Blew Beares eares with Borage leaves.

This plant is referred to the kinded or family of the Beares eares, only for the forme of the flower ſake, which even therein it doth not affimilate to the halfe, but because it hath paſſed others with that title, I am content to iſert it here, to give you the



1. *Auricula Ursi flore purpureo carulo.* Purple Cowslips or Beares eares. 2. *Auricula Ursi flore tannetico.* Tawney Beares eare. 3. *Auricula Ursi ſatuſo orbis luteo.* Blew Beares eares with Borage leaves. 4. *Auricula Ursi flore carmo.* Bull's Bear's eare. 5. *Auricula Ursi maxima ſtata flore eleganti.* The greatest fair yellow Bear's eare with eyes. 6. *Auricula Ursi ſtata flore maxiliſta.* Beares eare Daniellie. 7. *Auricula Ursi crinita coloris ſuſe flore fulvo.* The hairy coloured Beares eare. 8. *Gortyna maxima ſtata.* Large Bear's eare Daniellie.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

the knowledge thereof, and rather to satisfie others then my selfe with the place thereof, the description whereof is as followeth: It hath divers broad, rough hairy leaves, spread upon the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of Borage for the roughnesse; but not for the largenesse, the leaves herof being somewhat rent in some places at the edges: from among these leaves riseth up one or two, or more brownish, round, and hairy stalkes, a span high or thereabouts, bearing at the tops three or four flowers a peice, consisting of five large pointed leaves, of a faire blew or light azur colour, with some small yellow threads in the middle, standing in small green cups: the root is long and brownish, having many small fibres annexed unto it.

10. *Auricula Vrsi major flore albo.* The great white Beares eare.

This white Beares eare hath many faire whitish green leaves, somewhat paler then the leaves of any of the kindes of Beares eares, and a little snipt about the ends, as many other are: among these leaves riseth up stalkes four or five inches high, bearing at the top many flowers like unto the small yellow Beares eare hereafter set down, of a pale whitish colour, tending to yellow at the first opening of the flower, which after two or three dayes change into a faire white colour, and so continue all the while it flowereth: the root is like the purple kindes, as all or most of the rest are, or very little differing.

11. *Auricula Vrsi minor flore albo.* The lesser white Beares eare.

The lesser Beares eare hath smaller leaves, of a little darker green colour: the stalkes and flowers are likewise lesse then the former, and have no shew of yellowesse at all, either in bud or flower, but is purewhite, differing not in other things from the rest.

12. *Auricula Vrsi maxima lutea flore eleganti.* The greatest faire yellow Beares eare with eyes.

This yellow Beares eare hath many faire large thick leaves, somewhat mealy or hoary upon the greeneesse, being larger then any other kinde, except the sixth, and the next yellow that followeth, smooth about the edges, and without any indenting at all: the stalle is great, round, and not higher then in other of the former, but bearing many more flowers thereon then in any other kinde, to the number of thirty many times, standing fo round and close together, that they seem to be a Nofegay alone, of the same fashyon with the former, but that the leaves are shorter and rounder, yet with a notch in the middle like the rest, of a faire yellow colour, neither very pale nor deep, with a white eye or circle in the bottom, about the middle of every flower, which giveth it the greatest grace: the feed is of a blackish brown colour, like unto others, but contained in greater round heads then any other, with a small pointel sticking in the middle: the root is greater and thicker then any other, with long strings or fibres like unto the other sorts, but greater.

13. *Auricula Vrsi major lutea folio in cavo.* The greater yellow Beares eare.

This greater yellow Beares eare hath his leaves larger, and more mealy or hoarie then the last, or any other of these kindes: the flowers are not so many, but longer, and not so thick, thriffting together as the first, but of a deeper yellow colour, without a eye or circle in the middle.

14. *Auricula Vrsi major flore pallido.* The great straw-coloured Beares eare.

This hath almost as mealy leaves as the last, but nothing so large: the flowers are of a faire straw-colour, with a white circle at the bottom of them, these three last have no shew or shadow of any other colour in any part of the edge, as some others that follow have.

15. *Auricula*

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

15. *Auricula Ursi minor flore pallente.* The lesser straw-coloured Beares eare.

We have another whose leafe is lesse mealy, or rather pale green, and a little mealy withal; the flowers herof are of a paler yellow colour then the last, and bear eth almost as many upon a stalle as the first great yellow.

16. *Auricula Vrsi minor lutea.* The lesser yellow Beares eares.

The leaves of this Beares eare are nothing so large as either of the three former yellow kindes, but rather of the bigenesse of the first white kinde, but yet a little larger, thicker and longer then it, having under the greeneesse a small shew of mealeinffe, and somewhat snipt about the edges: the flowers are of a pale yellow colour, with a little white bottoome in them: the feed and roots are like unto the other kindes.

17. *Auricula Ursi flore flavo.* The deep yellow or Cowlip Beares eare.

This kinde hath somewhat larger leaves then the last, of a yellowish green colour, without any mealeinffe on them, or indenting about the edges, but smooth and whole: the flowers are not larger, but longer, and not laid open so fully as the former, but of as deep a yellow colour as any Cowlip almoft, without any circle in the bottoome: neither of these two last have any shew of other colour then yellow in them, saving the white in the eye.

18. *Auricula Ursi varicolor prima flore rubescens.* The blush Beares eare.

The blush Beares eare hath his leaves as large, and as hoary or mealy as the third greater yellow or straw-coloured Beares eare; among which riseth up a stalle about four inches high, bearing from fix to twelve, or more faire flowers, somewhat larger then the smaller yellow Beares eare before described, having the ground of the flower of a dark or sun yellow colour, shadowed over a little with a shew of light purple, which therefore we call a blushe colour, the edges of the flower being tipe with a little deeper shew of that purple colour, the bottoome of the flower abiding wholly yellow, without any circle, and is of very great beauty, which hath caused me to place it in the forefront of the variable coloured Beares eares: And although some might think it should be placed among the first rank of Beares eares, because it is of a blushe colour, yet seeing it is assyredly gained frome some of the yellow kinds by sowing the feede, as many other sortes are, as may be seen plainly in the ground of the flower, which is yellow, and but shadowed over with purple, yet more then any of the rest that follow: I think I have given it his right place let others of skill and experiance be judges herein.

19. *Auricula Vrsi crinitis coloris.* Haire coloured Beares eares.

The leaves of this kinde are more mealy like then the last blush kinde, but somewhat longer and larger, and snipt about the edges in the same manner, from the middle of the leafe towards the top: the leafe is usually of a fine light brown yellow colour, which we do usually call an Haire colour, and sometimes browner, the edges of the flower have a shew or shadow of a light purple or blushe about them, but more on the outside then on the inside.

20. *Auricula Vrsi varicolor lutea.* The yellow variable Beares eare.

This variable Beares eare hath his green leaves somewhat like unto the deep yellow, or Cowlip Beares eare before described, but somewhat of a fressher green, more shining and smaller, and snipt about the edges towards the ends, as many of those before are: the flowers are of a faire yellow colour, much laid open when it is full blown, that it seemeth almost flat, dashe about the edges only with purple, being more yellow in the bottome of the flower, then in any other part.

21. *Auricula*

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Auricula Vrbi versicolor latefente viridi flore. The variable green Beares eare.

This kinde of Beares eare hath green leaves, very like unto the last described, and shipt in the like manner about the edges, but in this it differeth, that his leaves do turne or fold themselves a little backwards: the flowers are of a yellowish green colour, more closed then the former, having purplish edges especially after they have stood blownen some time, and have little or none at the first opening: these have no circles at all in them.

Many other varieties are to be found, with those that are curious conseruers of these delights of nature, either naturally growing on the mountaines in several places, from whence they (being searched out by divers) have been taken and brought, or else raised from the seed of some of them, as it is more probable: for several varieties have been observed (and no doubt many of these before specified) to be gotten by sowing of the seeds, every yeare lightly sowing a diversity, not observed before, either in the leafes, divers from that from whence it was taken, or in the flowers. I have only setdown those that have come under mine own view, and not any by relation, even as I do with all or most of the things contained in this work.

The Place.

Many of these goodly plants grow naturally on mountaines, especially the Alpes, in divers places; for some kindes that grow in some places, do not in others, but farre distant one from the other. There hath likewise some been found on the Pyrenean mountaines, but that kinde with the blew flower and Borage leafe, hath been gathered on the mountaines in Spaine, and on the Pyrenæans next unto Spaine.

The Time.

They all flower in April and May, and the seede is ripe in the end of June, or beginning of July, and sometimes they will flower again in the end of Summer, or in Autumn, if the yeare prove temperate, moist and rainie.

The Names.

It is very probable, that none of these plants were ever known unto the ancient Writers, becaue we cannot be assured, that they may be truly referred unto any plant that they name, unlesse we believe *Fabius Columna*, that it shoulde be *Alisma* of *Dioscorides*, for therenuo he doth referre it, Divers of the later Writers have given unto them divers names, every one according to his own conceit. For *Gesner* calleth it *Luzaria arithritica*, and *Paralytica Alpina*. *Mattiolius* accounteth it to be of the kindred of the Sanicles, and saith, that in his time it was called by divers Herbarists, *Auricula Vrbi*, which name hath since been received as most usuall. We in English call them Beares eares, according to the Latine, or as they are called by divers women, French Cowslips; they may be called Mountain Cowslips, if you will, for to distinguish between them and other Cowslips, whereof there are several kindes.

Sanicula Alpina fuit *Cortusa Matthioli*. Beares eare Sanicle.

I cannot choose but inferr this delicate plant in the end of the Beares eares, for that it is of no near affinity, although it differ much in the forme of the leaves, the description whereof is in this manner: The leaves that spring up first are much crumpled, and as it were, folded together, which afterwards open themselves into faire, broad and roundish leaves, somewhat rough or hairy, not only cut into five divisions, but somewhat notched also about the edges; of a dark green colour on the upper side, and more

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

more whitish green underneath: amongst these leaves riseth up one or two naked round stalkes, five or six inches high, bearing at the tops divers small flowers, somewhat sweet, like unto the first purple Beares eare, hanging down their heads, consisting of five small pointed leaves a piece, of a dark reddish purple colour, with a white circle or bottome in the middle, and some small threads therein: after the flowers are past, there come small round heads, somewhat longer then any of the Beares eares, standing upright upon their small foot-stalkes, wherein is contained small round and blackish seed: the root consisteth of a thick tuft of small whitish threads, rather then rootes, much interlaced one among another: the leaves of this plant die down every year, and spring up anew in the beginning of the yeare, whereas all the Beares eares do hold their leaves green all the Winter, especially the middlemost, which stand like a clofe head, the outermost for the most part perishing after seed-time.

The Place.

This growtheth in many shadowie Woods both of Italy and Germany, for both *Celsus* hath described it, finding it in the Woods of Austria and Stiria, and *Mattiolius* stretch it down, having received it from *Anthomius Cortusae*, who was President of the Gardener *Padua*, and found it in the woody mountaines of Vicenza, near unto Villestagna, whereon (as *Mattiolius* saith) there is found both with white flowers as well as with blew, but such with white flowers or blew, we never could see or hear further of.

The Time.

It flowereth muchabout the time of the Beares eares, or rather a little later, and the seed is ripe with them.

The Names.

Cleistis calleth it *Sanicula montana*, and *Sanicula Alpina*, and referreth it to the *Auricula Vrbi*, or Beares eare, which it doth most nearly resemble, but *Mattiolius* referreth it to the *Carriphyllata* or *Aceas*, making it to be of that tribe or family, and calleth it *Cortusa* of him that first tent it him. We may call it either *Cortusa*, as for the most part all Herbarists do, or Beares eare Sanicle, as *Gerard* doth.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of Beares eares are Cephalical, that is, conducing help for the paines in the head, and for the giddiness thereof, which may happen, either by the sight of steep places subject to danger, or otherwise. They are accounted also to be helping for the Palley, and shaking of the joyns; and also as a Sanicle or wound-herbe. The leaves of the *Cortusa* taste a little hot, and if one of them be laid whole, without bruising, on the cheek of any tender skinned woman, it will raise an orient red colour, as if some fucus had been laid thereon, which will passe away without any manner of harme, or mark where it lay: This is *Cortusus* his observation. *Camerarius* in his *Hortus medicus* saith, that an oile is made thereof, that is admirable for to cure wounds.

C H A P. XXXV.

Primula veris & Paralyse. Primroses and Cowslips.

We have so great variety of Primroses and Cowslips of our own Country breeding, that strangers being much delighted with them, have been often furnished into divers Countreys, to their good content: And that I may set them down in some methodical manner, as I have done other things, I will first set down all the sorts of those we call Primroses, both single and double, and afterwards the Cowslips with their diversities, in as ample manner as my knowledge can direct me. And yet I know that the name of *Primula veris* or Primrose, is indifferently conferred upon those that I distinguish for *Paralyse* or Cowslips. I do therefore for your better understanding of my distinction between Primroses and Cowslips, call those only Primroses that carry but one flower upon a stalle, be they single or double, except that of Master Heske, and that with double flowers many upon a stalle, set out in *Gerards Herbal*, which is his only, not found (as I think) in *verum natura*. I am sure, such a one I could never heare of: And those Cowslips, that bear many flowers upon a stalle together constantly, be they single or double also. I might otherwise distinguish them alio by the leafe: that all the Primroses bear their long and large broad yellowish green leaves, without stalkes most usually; and all the Cowslips have small stalkes under the leaves, which are smaller, and of a darker green, as usually, but that this distinction is neither so certain and general, nor so well known.

1. *Primula veris flore albo*. The single white Primrose.

The Primrose that groweth under every bush or hedge, in all or most of the Woods, Groves, and Orchards of this Kingdome, I may well leave to his wilde habitation, being not so fit for a Garden, and so well known, that I mean not to give you any further relation thereof: But we have a kinde hereof which is somewhat smaller, and beareth white flowers, without any shew of yellownesse in them, and is more usually brought into Gardens for the rarity, and differeth not from the wilde or ordinary kinde, either in root or leafe, or any thing else, yet having those yellow spots, but smaller, and not so deep, as are in the other wilde kinde.

2. *Primula veris flore viridi simplici*. The single green Primrose.

The single green Primrose hath his leaves very like unto the greater double Primrose, but smaller, and of a fadder green colour: the flowers stand severally upon long foot-stalkes, as the first single kinde doth, but larger then they, and more laid open, of the same, or very near the same yellowish green colour that the huske is of, so that at the first opening, the huske and the flower seem to make one double green flower, which afterwards separateth themselves, the single flower growth about the huske, and spreadeth it selfe open much more then any other single Primrose doth, growing in the end to be of a paler green colour.

3. *Primula veris flore viridante & albo simplici*.
The single green and white Primrose.

The leaves of this differ in a manner nothing from the former, neither doth the flower but only in this, that out of the large yellowish green huskes, which contain the flowers of the former, there cometh forth out of the middle of each of them either a small piece of a whitish flower, or else a larger, sometimes making up a whole flower, like an ordinary Primrose.

4. *Primula veris flore viridi duplo*. The double green Primrose.

This double Primrose is in his leaves so like the former single green kindes, that



* *Primula veris flore albo*. The white Primrose, a *Primula veris flore viridi & albo simplici*. The green and white Primrose. 2. *Primula veris flore viridi duplo*. The double green Primrose. 3. *Primula veris stellata*, with 4 stalkes double Primrose. 5. *Primula veris flore viride*, with 6 stalkes. 6. *Primula veris flore viridi duplo*, with 8 stalkes. 7. *Primula veris flore viridi duplo*, with 10 stalkes. 8. *Primula veris flore viridi duplo*, with 12 stalkes. 9. *Primula veris flore viridi duplo*, with 14 stalkes. 10. *Primula veris flore viridi duplo*, with 16 stalkes. 11. *Primula veris flore viridi duplo*, with 18 stalkes. 12. *Primula veris flore viridi duplo*, with 20 stalkes. 13. *Primula veris flore viridi duplo*, with 22 stalkes. 14. *Primula veris flore viridi duplo*, with 24 stalkes. 15. *Primula veris flore viridi duplo*, with 26 stalkes.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

the one cannot be known from the other until it come to flower, and then it beareth upon every stalle a double green flower, of a little deeper green colour than the flower of the former single kinde, consisting but of two rows of short leaves most usually, and both of an equal height above the husk, abiding a pretty time in flower, especially if it stand in any shadowed place, or where the Sun may come but a while unto it.

5. *Primula veris Hesketsi flore multiplici separatum dicitur.*
Master Heskets double Primrose.

Master Heskets double Primrose, is very like unto the small double Primrose, both in leaf, roote and height of growing, the stalle not rising much higher than it, but bearing flowers in a farre different manner; for this beareth not only single flowers upon several stalkes, but sometimes two or three single flowers upon one stalle, and also at the same time a bigger stalle, and somewhat higher, having one green husk at the top thereof, sometimes broken on the one side, and sometimes whole, in the middle whereof standeth sometimes divers single flowers, thrust together, every flower to be seen in his proper forme, and sometimes there appear with some whole flowers others that are but parts of flowers, as if the flowers were broken in pieces, and thrust into one huske, the leaves of the flowers (being of a white or pale Primrose-colour, but a little deeper) seldom rising above the height of the very huske it selfe, and sometimes, as I have observed in this plant, it will have upon the same stalle, that bear eth such flowers as I have here described unto you, a small flower or two, making the stalle seem branched into many flowers, whereby you may perceive, that it will vary into many formes, not abiding constant in any year, as all the other sorts do.

6. *Primula hortensis flore pleno vulgaris.* The ordinary double Primrose.

The leaves of this Primrose are very large, and like unto the single kinde, but somewhat larger, because it groweth in Gardens: the flowers do stand every one severally upon slender long stalkes, as the single kinde doth, in greenish huskes of a pale yellow colour, like unto the field Primrose, but very thick and double, and of the same sweet sent with them.

7. *Primula veris flore duplice.* The small double Primrose.

This Primrose is in leafe, root and flower, altogether like unto the last double Primrose, but that it is smaller in all things; for the flower riseth not above two or three fingers high, and but twice double, that is, with two rows of leaves, yet of the very same Primrose colour that the former is of.

8. *Paralys flore vulgaris pratensis flore flavo simplici odorato.*
The common field Cowslip.

The common field Cowslip I might well forbear to set down, being so plentiful in the fields; but because many take delight in it, and plant it in their Gardens, I will give you the description of it here. It hath divers green leaves, very like unto the wilde Primrose, but shorter, rounder, fatter, rougher, more crumpled about the edges, and of a fatter green colour, every one standing upon his stalle, which is an inch or two long: among the leaves rise up divers round stalkes, a foot or more high, bearing at the top many faire yellow single flowers, with spots of a deeper yellow, at the bottom of each leafe, smelling very sweet. The rootes are like to the other Primroses, having many fibres annexed to the great root.

9. *Paralys altera odorata flore pallido polyanthos.* The Primrose Cowslip.

The leaves of this Cowslip are larger than the ordinary field Cowslip, and of a dark yellowish green colour: the flowers are many, standing together upon the tops of the stalkes, to the number of thirty sometimes upon one stalle, as I have counted them in mine own Garden, and sometimes more, every one having a longer

foot

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

foot stalle then the former, and of as pale a yellowish colour almost as the field Primrose, with yellow spots at the bottome of the leaves, as the ordinary hath, and of as sweet a sent.

10. *Paralys flore viridante simplici.* The single green Cowslip.

There is little difference in leafe or root of this from the first Cowslip: the chiefest variety in this kinde is this, that the leaves are somewhat greener, and the flowers bearing in all respects like in forme unto the first kinde, but somewhat larger, are of the same colour with the green huskes, or rather a little yellower, and of a very small sent; in all other things I finde no diversity, but that it standeth much longer in flower before it fadeth, especially if it stand out of the Sunne.

11. *Paralys flore & calice crispis.* Curl'd Cowslips or Gallegaskins.

There is another kinde, whose flowers are folded or crumpled at the edges, and the huskes of the flowers bigger then any of the former, more swelling out in the middle, as it were ribbes, and crumpled on the sides of the huskes, which do somewhat resemble mens hose that they did ware, and took the name of Gallegaskins from thence.

11. *Paralys flore geminato odorato.*

Double Cowslips one within another, or Hose in Hose.

The only difference of this kinde from the ordinary field Cowslip is, that it beareth one single flower out of another, which is as a green huske, of the like sent that the first hath, or somewhat weaker.

13. *Paralys flore flavo simplici inodoro absque calicibus.* Single Oxe lipes.

This kinde of Cowslip hath leaves much like the ordinary kinde, but somewhat smaller: the flowers are yellow like the Cowslip, but smaller, standing many upon a stalle, but bare or naked, that is, without any huske to contain them, having but little or no sent at all, nor differing in any thing else from the ordinary Cowslip.

14. *Paralys flore geminato inodora.* Double Oxclips Hose in Hose.

As the former double Cowslip had his flowers one within another, in the very like manner hath this kinde of Cowslip or Oxclipe, saving that this hath no huske to contain them, no more then the former single Oxclipe hath, standing bare or naked, of the very same bignesse each of them, and of the same deep yellow colour with it, having as small a sent as the former likewise.

We have another of this kinde, whose leaves are somewhat larger, and so are the *Flore pallidiorie* flowers also, but of a paler yellow colour.

15. *Paralys inodora calicibus dissectis.* Oxclips with jagged huskes.

This kinde differeth not from the first Oxclip in the finalnesse of the green leaves, but in the flower, which standing many together on a reasonable high stalle, and being very small and yellow, scarce opening themselves or laid abroad as it hath a green huske under each flower, but divided into six several small long peeces.

16. *Paralys flore fastuosa.* The Frantick, or Foolish Cowslip:

Or Jack an Apes on Horseback.

We have in our Gardens another kinde, not much differing in leaves from the former Cowslip, and is called Frantick or Foolish, because it beareth at the top of the stalk a bush or tuft of small long green leaves, with some yellow leaves, as it were pieces of flowers broken, and standing among the green leaves. And sometimes

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

some stalkes among those green leaves at the top (which are a little larger then when it hath but broken pieces of flowers) do carry whole flowers in his kes like the single kinde.

17. *Paralyssis minor flore rubro.* Red Birds eyes.

This little Cowslip (which will hardly endure in our Gardens, for all the care and industry we can use to keep it) hath all the Winter long, and until the Spring begin to come on, his leaves so cloed together, that it seemeth a small white head of leaves, which afterwards opening it selfe, spreadeth round upon the ground, and hath small long and narrow leaves, inbupt about the edges, of a pale green colour on the upper side, and very white or mealy underneath, among these leaves rise up one or two stalks, small and hoary, half a foot high, bearing at the top a bush or tuft of much smaller flowers, standing upon short foot-stalkes: somewhat like unto Cowslips, but more like unto the Beares eares, of a fine reddish purple colour, in some deeper, in others paler, with a yellowish circle in the bottome of the flowers, like unto many of the Beares eares, and so are a faint or small fent: the fede is smaller then in any of the former kindes, and so are the roots likewise, being small, white and thready.

18. *Paralyssis minor flore albo.* White Birds eyes.

This kinde differeth very little or nothing from the former, saving that it seemeth a little larger both in leafe and flower, and that the flowers hereof are wholly white, without any great appearance of any circle in the bottome of them, unlesse it be well observed, or at least being nothing so conspicuous, as in the former.

Flore geminato. These two kindes have sometimes, but very seldome, from among the middle of the flowers on the stalle, sent out another small stalle, bearing flowers thereon likewise.

19. *Paralyssis hortensis flore pleno.* Double Paigles or Cowslips.

The double Paigle or Cowslip hath smaller and darker green leaves then the single kinde hast, and longer stalkes also wherein the leaves do stand: it beareth divers flowers upon a stalle, but not so many as the single kinde, every one whereof is of a deeper and fairer yellow colour then any of the former, standing not much above the brims of the huskes that hold them, consisting of two or three rows of leaves set round together, which maketh it shew very thick and double, of a pretty small fent, but not heady.

20. *Paralyssis flore viridante pleno.* Double green Cowslips.

This double green Cowslip is so like unto the single green kinde formerly exprefed, that until they be near flowering, they can hardly be distinguished: but when it is in flower, it hath large double flowers, of the same yellowish green colour with the single, and more laid open then the former double Paigle.

21. *Paralyssis flore viridante fove calamintrato.*
The green Roff Cowslip, or double green feathered Cowslip.

There is small difference in the leaves of this double kinde from the last, but that they are not of so dark green: the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which are many, standing together at the tops of the stalkes, but far differing from all other of these kindes: for every flower standing upon his own stalle, is composed of many very small and narrow leaves, without any huske to contain them, but spreading open like a little Rose, of a pale yellowish green colour, and without any stent at all, abiding in flower, especially if it stand in a shadowie place out of the Sunne, above two moneths, almost in as perfect beautie, as in the first kinde.

The Place.

All these kindes as they have been found wilde, growing in divers places in

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

in England, so they have been transplanted into Gardens, to be there nourished for the delight of their lovers, where they all abide, and grow fairer then in their natural places, except the finall Birds eyes, which will (as I said, hardly abide any culture, but grow plentifully in all the North Countreys, in their squally and wet grounds.

The Time.

These do all flower in the Spring of the yeare, some earlier and some later, and some in the midst of Winter, as they are defended from the colds and frosts, and the mildenesse of the time will permit: yet the Cowslips do always flower later then the Primroses, and both the single and double green Cowslips latest, as I said in their descriptions, and abide much after all he rest.

The Names.

All these plants are called most usually in Latine, *Primula veris*, *Primula pratensis*, and *Primula silvarum*, because they shew by their flowering the new Spring to be coming on, they being as it were the first Ambassidours thereof. They have also divers other names, as *Herba Paralyssis*, *Arthritica*, *Herba Sancte Petri*, *Claves Sancte Petri*, *Verba Calum odoratum*, *Lunaria arthritica*, *Phlomis*, *Alisma silvarum*, and *Alismatis alternum genus*, as *Eubies Colunna* call them. The Birds eyes are called of *Lobel* in Latine, *Paralytica Alpina*, *Sanicula angustifolia*, making a greater and a leffer. Others call them *Sanicula angustifolia*, but generally they are called *Primula veris minor*. I have (as you see) placed them with the Cowslips, putting a difference between Primroses and Cowslips. And some have distinguished them, by calling the Cowslips, *Primula veris Elatior*, that is, the taller Primrose, and the other *Humilis*, Lower or Dwarf Primroses. In English they have in like manner divers names, according to several Countreys, as Primroses, Cowslips, Oxelips, Palfieworts, and Petty Mulleins. The first kindes, which are lower then the rest, are generally called by the name of Primroses (as I think) throughout England. The other are diversly named, for in some Countreys they call them Paigles, or Palfieworts, or Petty Mulleins, which are called Cowslips in others. Those are usually called Oxelips, whose flowers are naked, or bare without huskes to containe them, being not so sweet as the Cowslip, yet have they some little fent, although the Latine name doth make them to have none. The Frantick, Fantaflick, or Foolish Cowslip, in some places is called by Courteyn people, Jack an Apes on horse back, which is an usuall name with them, given to many other plants, as Daifies, Marigolds, &c. If they be strange or fantatical, differing in the forme from the ordinary kinde of the single ones. The smallle are usually called through all the North-country, Birds eyen, because of the small yellow circle in the bottome of the flowers, resembling the eye of a bird.

The Vertues.

Primroses and Cowslips are in a manner wholly used in Cephalical diseases, either among other herbes or flowers, or of themselfes alone, to ease paines in the head, and is accounted next unto Betony, the best for that purpose. Experience likewise hath shewed, that they are profitable both for the Palsie, and paines of the joynts, even as the Beares eares are, which hath caused the names of *Arthritica*, *Paralyssis* and *Paralytica*, to be given them. The juice of the flowers is commended to cleane the spots or marks of the face, whereof some Gentlewomen have found good experience.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Pulmonaria. Lungwort, or Cowslips of Jerusalem.

Although these plants are generally more used as Pot-herbes for the Kitchin, then as flowers for delight, yet because they are both called Cowslips, and are of like forme, but of much lesse beauty, I have joyned them next unto them, in a distinct Chapter by themselves, and so may passe at this time.

1. *Pulmonaria maculosa*. Common spotted Cowslips of Jerusalem.

The Cowslip of Jerusalem, hath many rough, large and round leaves, but pointed at the ends, standing upon long foot-stalkes, spotted with many round white spots on the upper-sides of the fad green or brown leaves, and of a grayer green underneath: among the leaves spring up divers brown stalkes, a foot high, bearing many flowers at the top, very near resembling the flowers of Cowslips, being of a purple or reddish colour while they are buds, and of a dark bluish colour when they are blown, standing in brownish green huskes, and sometimes it hath been found with white flowers: when the flowers are past, there come up small round heads, containing black seed: the root is composed of many long and thick black strings.

2. *Pulmonaria altera non maculosa*. Unspotted Cowslips of Jerusalem.

The leaves of this other kinde are not much unlike the former, being rough as they are, but smaller, of a fairer green colour above, and of a whiter green underneath, without any spots at all upon the leaves: the flowers also are like the former, and of the same colour, but a little more branched upon the stalkes then the former: the rootes also are black like unto them.

3. *Pulmonaria angustifolia*. Narrow leaved Cowslips of Jerusalem.

The leaves hereof are somewhat longer, but not so broad, and spotted with whitish spots also as the former: the stalkes hereof is set with the like long hairy leaves, but smaller, being a foot high or better, bearing at the top many flowers, standing in huskes like the first, being somewhat reddish in the bud, and of a dark purplish blew colour when they are blown open: the feed is like the former, all of them do well resemble Buglossie and Comfrey in most parts, except the root, which is not like them, but irregule, like unto Cowslips, yet black.

The Place.

The Cowslips of Jerusalem grow naturally in the Woods of Germany, in divers places, and the first kinde in England also, found out by John Goode, a great searcher and lover of plants, dwelling at Maple-durham in Hampshire.

The Time.

They flower for the most part very early, that is, in the beginning of April.

The Names.

They are generally called in Latine, *Pulmonaria*, and *maculosa*, or *non maculosa*, is added for distinctions sake. Of some it is called *Sympitium maculatum*, that is, spotted Comfrey. In English it is diversly called, as spotted Cowslips of Jerusalem, Sage of Jerusalem, Lungwort, and

and spotted Comfrey, and it might be as fitly called spotted Buglossie, whereunto it is as like as unto Comfrey, as I said before.

The Vertues.

It is much commended of some, to be singular good for ulcered lungs, that are full of rotten matter. As also for them that spit blood, being boiled and drunk. It is of greatest use for the poe, being generally held to be good, both for the lungs and the heart.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1. *Buglossum & Borage*. Buglossie and Borage.

Although Borage and Buglossie might as fitly have been placed, I confess, in the Kitchen Garden, in regard they are wholly in a manner spent for Phyiscal properties, or for the Pot, yet because anciently they have been enterained into Gardens of pleasure, their flowers having been in some respects, in that they have alwayes been enteroped among the flowers of womens needle-work, I am more willing to give them place here, then thrust them into obscurity, and take such of their tribe with them also as may fit for this place, either for beauty or rarity.

The Garden Buglossie and Borage are so well known unto all, that I shall (I doubt) but spend timous to describe them, yet not using to passe over any thing I name and appropriate to this Garden so lightly, they are thus to be known: Buglossie hath many long, narrow, hairy, or rough fad greene leaves, among which rise up two or three very high stalkes branched at the top, whereon stand many blew flowers, consisting of five small round pointed leaves, with a small pointed in the middle, which are very smooth, shining, and of a reddish purple while they are buds, and not blowne open, which being fallen, there groweth a like green huske wherein the flower standeth, three or four roundish black seeds, having that thread or pointed standing still in the middle of them: the root is black without, and whitish within, long, thick, and full of slimy juice (as the leaves are also) and perishest not every year, as the root of Borage doth.

2. *Borage*. Borage.

Borage hath broader, shorter, greener, and rougher leaves then Buglossie, the stalkes hereof are not so high, but branched into many parts, whereon stand larger flowers, and more pointed at the end then Buglossie, and of a paler blew colour for the most part (yet sometimes the flowers are reddish, and sometimes pure white) each of the flowers consisting of five leaves, standing in a round hairy whitish huske, divided into five parts, and have a small umbone of five blackish threads in the middle, standing out pointed at the end, and broad at the bottom: the feed is like the other, the root is thicker and shorter then the root of Buglossie, somewhat blackish without also, and whitish within, and perishest after feed time, but fifteth of its own feed fallen, and springeth in the beginning of the year,

3. *Borage semper virens*. Ever-living Borage.

Ever-living Borage hath many broad green leaves, and somewhat rough, more resembling Comfrey than Borage, yet not so large as either, the stalkes are not so high as Borage, and have many small blew flowers on them, very like to the flowers of Buglossie for the forme, and Borage for the colour: the roots are black, thicker then either of them, somewhat more spreading, and not perishing, having green leaves, all the Winter long, and therupon took his name.

4. Anchusa. Sea Bugloss or Alkanet.

The Sea Buglosse or Alkanet hath many long, rough, narrow, and dark green leaves, spread upon the ground (yet some that grow by the Sea side are rather hoary and whitish,) among these leaves riseth up a stl. c. spread at the top into many branches, whereon stand the flowers in tufts, like unto the Garden Buglosse, or rather Comfrey, but lesser; in some plants of a reddish blew colour, and in others more red or purplish, and in others of a yellowish colour: after which come the seedes, very like unto Buglosse, but somewhat longer and paler: the root of most of them being transplanted, are somewhat blackish on the outside, until the latter end of Summer, and then become more red: for those that grow wilde, will be then for red, that they will give a very deep red colour to those that handle them, which being dried keep that red colour, which is used to many purposes, the root within being white, and having no red colour at all.

5. Limonium Rauwolfii. Marsh Buglosse.

This *Limonium* (which I referre here to the kindes of Buglosse, as presuming it is the fittest place where to infest it) hath many long, narrow, and somewhat rough leaves lying upon the ground, waved or cut in on both sides, like an Indenture, somewhat like the leaves of Ceterach or Miltwaff, among which rise up two or three stalkes, somewhat rough also, and with thin skins like wings, indented on both sides thereof also, like the leaves, having three small, long, rough, and three square leaves at every joint, where it bracheth forth; at the top whereof stand many flowers upon their foot-stalkes, in such manner as is not seen in any other plant, that I know: for although that some of the small winged footstalkes are shorter, and some longer, standing as it were flat-wise, or all on one side, and not round like an umbel, yet are they even at the top, and not one higher than another; each of which small footstalkes do beare four or five greenish heads or huskies, joynd together, out of each of which do arise other pale or bleak blew stiffe huskies, as if they were flowers, made as it were of parchment, which hold their colour after they are dry a long time; and out of these buskes likewise, do come (at severall times one after another, and not all at one time together) white flowers, consisting of five small round leaves, with some white threads in the middle: after these flowers are past, there come in their places small long seed, enclosed in many huskies, many of those heads being idle, not yielding any good seed, but chaffe, especially in our Country, for the want of sufficient heate of the Sunne, as I take: the root is small, long and blackish on the out-side, and perisheth at the first approach of Winter.

The Place.

Borage and Buglosse grow only in Gardens with us, and so doth the *Semper virens*, his original being unknown unto us. Alkanet or Sea Buglosse groweth near the sea, in many places of France, and Spaine, and some of the kindes also in England. But the *Limonium* or Marsh-Buglosse groweth in Cales, and Malatca in Spaine, and is found also in Syria, as *Rauwolfia* relateth: and in other places also no doubt; for it hath been sent us out of Itale, many years before either *Guillaume Boel* found it in Cales, or *Clinus* in Malatca.

The Time.

Borage and Buglosse do flower in June and July, and sometimes sooner, and so doth the ever-living or never dying Borage, but not as Gerard saith, flower in Winter and Summer, whereupon it should take his name, but leaveth flowering in Autumn, and abideth green with his leaves all the Win-

ter,



1. *Pulmonaria latifolia maculata*. Cowslips of Jerusalem. 2. *Pulmonaria angustifolia*. Narrow-leaved Cowslips of Jerusalem. 3. *Borago*. Borage. 4. *Borage semper virens*. Everliving Borage. 5. *Anchusa*. Sea Bugloss or Alkanet. 6. *Limonium Rauwolfii*. Marsh Buglosse.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ter, flowering the next Spring following. The other flower not until July, and so continue, especially the Marsh Bugloss, until September be well spent, and then giveth seed, if early frosts overtake it not, for it seldom cometh to be ripe.

The Names.

Our ordinary Borage by the content of all the best moderne Writers, is the true *Buglossum* or *Dioicordis*, and that our Buglossie was unknown to the ancients. The *Borage semper virens*, Label calleth *Buglossum semper vires*, that is, ever-living or green Buglossie: but it more resembleth Borage than Buglossie, yet because Buglossie abideth green, to avoid that there should not be two *Buglossa semper virentia*, I had rather call it Borage, then Buglossie. *Anchusa* hath divers names, as *Dioicordis* fetherd down. And some do call it *Fucus herba*, from the Greek word, because the root giving to deep a colour, was used to dye or paint the skin. Others call it *Buglossum Hispanicum*, in English Alkanet, and of some Orchetan, after the French. Limonium was found by *Leonhartus Rauwolfius*, near unto Joppa, which he fetherd down in the second Chapter of the third Book of his Travells, and from him first known to these parts: I have, as you see, referred it to the kindes of Buglossies, for that the flowers have some resemblance unto them, altho I know that *Limonium geninum* is referred to the Beetes. Let it therefore here finde a place of residence, until you or I can finde a fitter; and call it as you think best, either Limonium, as *Rauwolfius* doth, or Marsh Buglossie as I do, or if you can adde a more proper name, I shall not be offended.

The Vertues.

Borage and Buglossie are held to be both temperate herbes, being used both in the pot and in drinckes that are cordiall, especially the flowers, which both Gentlewomen are candid for confitnes. The Alkanet is drying, and held to be good for wounds, and if a peice of the root be put into a little of ole of Peter or Petroleum, it giveth as deep a colour to the ole, as the Hypericon doth or can to his ole, and accounted to be singular good for a cut or green wound.

The Limonium hath no use that we know, more then for a Garden; yet as *Rauwolfius* saith, the Syrians use the leaves as fallets at the Table.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

Lychnis. Campions.

Here be divers sortes of Campions, as well tame as wilde, and although some of them that I shall here entreat of, may peradventure be found wilde in our own country, yet in regard of their beautiful flowers, they are to be resported and nourished up with the rest, to furnish a garden of pleasure; as for the wilde kindes, I will leave them for another discourse.

1. *Lychnis coronaria rubra simplex*, The single red Rose Campion.

The single red Rose Campion hath divers thick, hoary, or woolly long green leaves, abiding green all the Winter, and in the end of the Spring, or beginning of Summer, shoothe forth two or three hard round woolly stalkes, with some joynts thereon, and at every joynt two fuch like hoary green leaves as those below, but smaller, diversly branched at the top, having one flower upon each severall long foot-stalke, consisting

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

consisting of five leaves, somewhat broad and round pointed, of a perfect red crimson colour, standing out of a hard long round buske, ridged or crested in four or five places, after the flowers are fallen there come up round hard heads, wherein is contained small blackish seed: the root is small, long and woody, with many fibres annexed unto it, and shoothe forth a new oftentimes, yet perisheth often also.

2. *Lychnis Coronaria alba simplex*. The white Rose Campion.

The white Rose Campion is in all things like the red, but in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a pure white colour.

3. *Lychnis Coronaria albicans sive incarnata maculata* & non maculata. The blush Rose Campion spotted and not spotted.

Like unto the former also are these other sortes, having no other difference to distinguish them, but the flowers, which are of a pale or bleake whitish blush colour, especially about the brims, as if a very little red were mixed with a great deale of white, the middle of the flower being more white, the one being spotted all over the flower, with small spots and streaks, the other not having any spot at all.

4. *Lychnis Coronaia rubra multiplex*. The double red Rose Campion.

The double red Rose Campion is in all respects like unto the single red kinde, but that this beareth double flowers, consisting of two or three rowes of leaves at the most, which are not so large as the single, and the whole plant is more tender, that is, more apt to perish then any of the single kindes.

5. *Lychnis Chalcedonica flore simplici miniatu*. Single None-such, Or Flower of Bristow, or Constantinople.

This Campion of Constantinople hath many broad and long green leaves, among which rise up sundry stiffe round hairy joyned stalkes three foot high, with two leaves every joyn: the flowers stand at the tops of them, very many together, in a large tuft or umbel, consisting of five small long leaves, broad pointed, and notched in the middle, of a bright red orange colour, which being pafft, there come in their places small hard whitish heads or seed vessells, containing black feed, like unto the seeds of sweet Williams, and having but a small tent, the root is very stringie, fastening it selfe very strongly in the ground, whereby it is much encrusted.

Of the single kinde there is also two or three other sortes, differing chiefly in the colour of the flowers. The one is pure white. Another is of a blush colour wholly, without variation. And a third is very variable, for at the first it is of a pale red, and after a while groweth paler, until in the end it become almost fully white; and all these diversities of the flowers are sometimes to be seen on one stalke at one and the same time.

6. *Lychnis Chalcedonica flore miniatu plena*. Double flower of Bristow, or Nonefuch.

This glorious flower being as rare as it is beautiful, is for rootes being stringie, for leaves and stalkes, being hairy and high, and for the flowers growing in ruffs, altogether like the first single kinde: but herein consisteth the chiefe difference, that this beareth a larger umbel or tuft of flowers at the top of the stalke, every flower consisting of three or four rowes of leaves, of a deeper orange colour then it, which addeth the more grace unto it, but paffeth away without bearing feede, as most other double flowers do, yet recompencest that defect with encrease from the root.

7. *Lychnis plumaria silvestris simplex* & *multiplex*. The feathered wilde Campion single and double.

The leaves of this wilde Campion are somewhat like the ordinary white wilde Campion

Campion; but not so large, or rather resembling the leaves of sweet Williams, but that they grow not to stoles, nor so many together: the stalkes have smallier leaves at the joynts then those below, and branched at the top, with many pale, but bright red flowers, jagged or cut in on the edges, like the feathered Pinkie, whereof some have taken it to be a kinde; and some for a kinde of wide William, but yet is but a wilde Campion, as may be observed, both by his huske that beareth the flowers, and by the grayish roundish feede, being not of the family of Pinkes and Gillifloweres, but (as I laid) of the Campions: the root is full of strings of fibres.

The double kinde is very like unto the single kinde, but that it is lower and smaller, and the flowers very double.

8. *Lychnis silvestris flore pleno rubro*. Red Bachelours buttons.

The double wilde Campion (which of our Country Gentlewomen is called Bachelours buttons), is very like both in rootes, leaves, stalkes, and flowers unto the ordinary wilde red Campion, but (somewhat lesser), his flowers are not jagged, but smooth, and very thick and double, so that most commonly it breaketh his short huske, wherein the flower standeth on the one side, seldom having a whole huske, and are of a reddith colour.

9. *Lychnis silvestris flore albo pleno*. White Bachelours buttons.

As the leaves of the former double Campion was like unto the single kinde that had red flowers: so this hath his leaves like unto the single white kinde, differing in no other thing from it, but in the doublefesse of the flowers, which by reason of the multiplicity of leaves in them thrusting forth together, breaketh his huskes wherein the flowers do stand, as the other doth, and hath scarce one flower in many that is whole.

10. *Ocymoides arborea semper virens*. Strange Basil Campion.

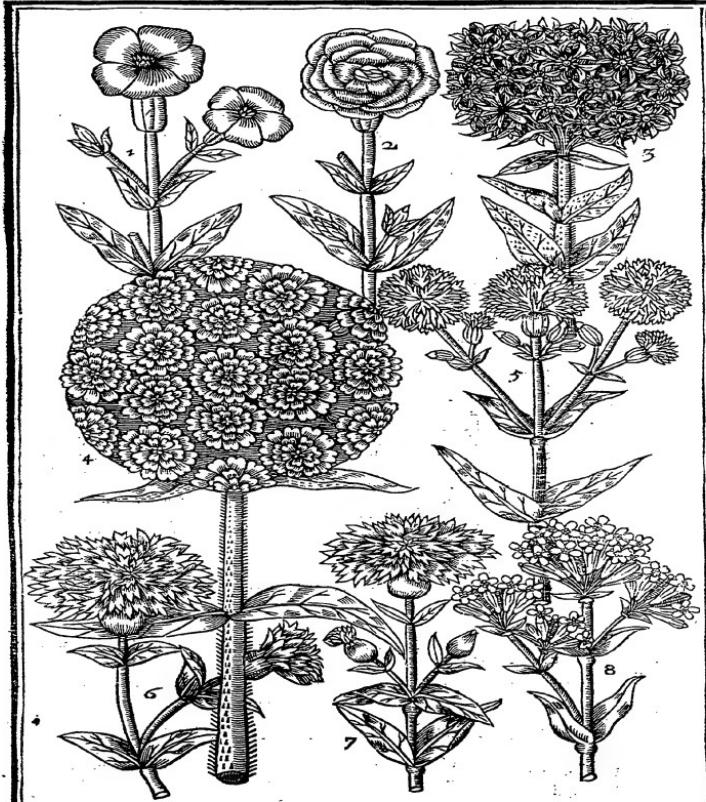
This straunge Campion (for thereto it must be referred) shoothech forth many round, whitish, woody, but brittle stalkes, wherein stand divers long, and somewhat thick leaves, set by couples, narrow at the bottome, and broader toward the point, of a very faire, green and shining colour; so that there is more beauty in the greene leaves, which do so always abide, then in the flowers which are of a pale red or blush colour, consisting of five small long broad pointed leaves, notched in the middle, which do not lie close, but loosely as it were hanging over the huskes: after the flowers are past, there come heads that contain blackish seede: the root is small, hard, white and thredie.

11. *Muscipula Lobellii sive Ben rubrum Monspeliacum*. Lobels Catch-Flie.

I must needs insert this small plant, to finish this part of the Campions, whereunto it belongeth, being a pretty toy to furnish and deck out a Garden. It springeth up (if it have been once sownen and suffered to bed) in the latter end of the yeare most comonly, or else in the Spring with five or six small leaves, very like unto the leaves of Pinkes, and of the same grayish colour, but a little broader and shorter, and when it beginneth to shoo up for flower, it beareth smaller leaves on the clammy or viscous stalkes (fit to hold any small thing: that lighteth on it) being broad at the bottome compassing them, and standing two at a joynt one against another: the tops of the stalkes are diversly branched into several parts, every branch having divers small red flowers, not notched, but smooth, standing out of small, long, round, stripe huskes, which after the flowers are past, contain small grayish seede: the root is small, and perishest after it hath given seede, but risteth (as is before said) of its own feede, if it be suffered to shed.

The Place.

The Rose Campions, Flowers of Bristow, or Nonesuch, the Basil Campion,



1. *Lychnis Coronaria simplex*. Single Rose Campion. 2. *Lychnis Coronaria flore pleno*. The Apule red Rose Campion. 3. *Lychnis Chalcedonica simplex*. Single Rose Campion. 4. Flower of Bristow. 5. *Lychnis Chalcedonica flore pleno*. Double Rose Campion. 6. Flower of Bristow. 7. *Lychnis Coronaria flore pleno multiplo*. In triple. 8. *Lychnis Coronaria flore pleno rubro*. Red Bachelours Buttons. 9. *Lychnis Coronaria flore pleno alboreo*. White Bachelours Buttons. 9. *Muscipula Lobellii*. Lobel's Catch-Flie.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

pion, and the Catch-flie, have been sent us from beyond the Seas, and are only nurfed up in Gardens with ; the other Campions that are double, have been naturally so found double wilde (for no Art or industry of man, that ever I could be affirued of to be true, be it never to many repetitions of transplanterings, and planetrical obseruations (as I have said in the beginning of this work) could bring any flower, single by nature, to become double; notwithstanding many affirmations to that purpose, but whatoe'er hath been found wild to be double, nature her selfe, and not Art hath produced it) and being brought into Gardens, are there encreased by clipping, and parting the root, because they give no seed.

The Time.

All of them do flower in the Summer, yet none before May.

The Names.

The first kindes are called *Lycnides sativa*, and *coronaria*, in English generally Rose Campions. The next is called *Lycnis Chalcedonica*, and *Bizantina*; in English, of some Noneuch, and of others Flower of Bristol, and after the Latine, Flower of Constantinople, because it is thought the seede was first brought from thence; but from whence the double of this kinde came, we cannot tell. The names of the others of this kinde, both single and double, are set down with their descriptions. The feathered Campions are called *Armaria pratensis*, and *Flos Cuculi*, and of *Clytus* and others thought to be *Adonis* *Plini*. Some call them in English Crow-flowers, and Cuckow-flowers; and some call the double hereof, The faire Maid of France. The Basill Campions were sent over among many other seedes out of Italy, by the name of *Oxymoides arborea* *sempervirens*. *Arborea*, because the stalle is more woody, and durable then other Campions: And *sempervirens*, because the leaves abide green Winter and Summer. *Clytus* called *Lycnis sempervirens*, because it is certainly a Campon. The last is diversly called of Authors, *Lobel* calleth it *Muscipula*; Others *Armaria altera*, *Dodoneus*, *Armerius* *flos quartus*: *Clytus*, *Lycnis florifera altera*; in his Spanish obseruations, and *prima* in his History of plants, and faith, the learned of Salamanica in Spain called it, *Bertram*, as *Lobel* faith, they of Montpellier do also: and by that name I received it first out of Italy. It hath the name of Catch-*Flie*, of *Muscipula* the Latine word, because the stalkes in the hot Summer dayes have a certain vicious or clammy humour upon them, whereby it easly holdeth (as I said before) whatsoever small thing, as Flies, &c. lighteth upon it.

The Vertues.

We know none in these dayes, that putteth any of these to any Physical use, although some have in former times.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Keiri sive Leucosium latuum Wall flowers, or Wall Gilloflowers.

Here are two sorts of Wall flowers, the one single, the other double, and of each of them there is likewise some difference, as shall be shewed in their descriptions.

Keiri

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

1. *Keiri sive Leucosium latuum simplex vulgaris*. Common single Wall-flowers.

The common single Wall-flower which groweth wilde abroad, and yet is brought into Gardens, hath fundry smiall, narrow, long, and dark green leaves, set with an order upon small round whitish woody stalkes, which bear at the tops divers single yellow flowers one above another, every one having fourte leaves a piece, and of a very sweet sent: after which come long pods, containing reddish seede: the roote is white, hard and ready.

2. *Keiri sive Leucosium latuum simplex major*. The great single Wall-flower.

There is another sort of single Wall-flower, whose leaves as well as flowers are much larger then the former: the leaves being of a darker and shinnyng green colour, and the flowers of a very deep gold yellow colour, and usually broader then a twentyneth part of a gold can cover: the spike or top of flowers alio much longer, and abiding longer in flower, and much sweeter likewise in sent: the pods for seede are thicker and shorter with a small point at the end; this flower increaseth into branches, as also to be encreased by the branches, and more tender to be preserved; for the hard frosts do cause it to perishe, if it be not defended from them.

3. *Keiri simplex flava albo*. White Wall-flower.

This Wall-flower hath his leaves as green as the great kinde, but nothing so large: the flowers stand at the top, but not in so long a spike, and consisteth of fourte leaves, of a very white colour: nor much larger then the common kinde, and of a faint or weaker sent: the pods are nothing so great as the former great one; this is more easie to be propagated and encreased also, but yet will require some care in defending it from the colds of the Winter.

4. *Keiri sive Leucosium latuum vulgare flore pleno*. Common double Wall-flowers.

This ordinary double Wall-flower is in leaves and stalk very like unto the first single kinde, but that the leaves hereof are not so deep a green colour: the flowers stand at the top of the stalkes one above another, as it were a long spike, which flower by degrees, the lowest first, and so upwards, by which it is a long time in flowering, and is very double of a gold yellow colour, and very sweet.

5. *Keiri sive Leucosium latuum alterum flore pleno*. Pale double Wall-flowers.

We have another sort of this kinde of double Wall-flower, whose double flowres stand not spike fashion as the former, but more open spread, and do all of them blow open at one time almost, and not by degrees as the other doth, and is of a paler yellow colour, nor differing in any thing else, except that the green leaveshereof are of a little paler green then it.

6. *Keiri sive Leucosium datum majus flore pleno ferrugineo*.

Double red Wall-flowers.

We have also another sort of double Wall-flower, whose leaves are green, and almost as large as the great single yellow kinde, or full as big as the leaves of the white Wall-flower: the flowers hereof are not much larger then the ordinary, but are of a darker yellow colour then the great single kinde, and of a more brownish or red colour on the under side of the leaves, and is as it were striped.

7. *Keiri sive Leucosium maximum latuum flore pleno*.

The greatest double yellow Wall-flower.

This great double Wall-flower is as yet a stranger in England, and therefore what I
Y 3

here write is more upon relation (which yet I believe to be most true) then upon sight and speculation. The leaves of this Wall flower are as green and as large, if not larger than the great single kind : the flowers also are of the same deep gold yellow colour with it, but much larger then any of the former double kindes, and of as sweet a fent as any, which addeth delight unto beauty.

The Place

The first single kind is often found growing upon old walls of Churches, and other houses in many places of England, and also among rubbish and stones. The single white and great yellow, as well as all the other double kindes, are nurst up in Gardens only with us.

The Times.

All the single kindes do flower many times in the end of Autumn, and if the Winter be milde, all the Winter long, but especially in the moneths of February, March and April, and until the heat of the Spring do spend them : but the other double kindes do not continue flowering in that manner the year throughout, although very early sometimes and very late also in some places.

The Names.

They are called by divers names, as *Viola lutes*, *Leucousis luteam*, and *Kiri*, or *Cheri*, by which name it is chiefly known in our Apothecaries shops, because there is an oile made thereof called *Cherisium*. In English they are usually called in their parts Wall-flowers: Others do call them Bee-flowers; others Wall-Gilloflowers; Winter Gilloflowers, and yellow Stock-Gilloflowers; but we have a kind of Stock-Gilloflower that more fitly deriveth that name, as shall be shewed in the Chapter following.

The Vertues.

The sweetnesse of the flowers caufeth them to be generally ued in Nose-gayes, and to deck up houses; but physically they are ued in divers manners: As a Conferve made of the flowers, is ued for a remedy both for the Apoplexie and Palfie. The distilled water helpeþ well in the like manner. The oile made of the flowers is heating and resolving, good to ease paines of strained and pained finewes.

CHAP. XL.

Lecocqia. Stock-Gilloflower.

There are very many sorts of Stock-Gilloflowers, both single and double, some of the fields and mountaines, others of the Sea marches and meadowes; and some nurst up in Gardens, and there preferred by feed or slip, as each kinde is aptest to be ordered. But because some of these are fitter for a general History, then for this our Garden of Pleasure, both for that divers have no good sent, others little or no beauty, and to be entreated of only for the variety, I shall spare so many of them as are not fit for this work, and only set down the rest.

Leucoium simplex sativum diversorum colorum.
Garden Stock-Gillofowers single of divers colours.

These single Stock-Gillyflowers, although they differ in the colour of their flowers,



Keiri fu Leucosia latens vulgare. Common Wall-flower. *A Keiri fu Leucosia latens nijimi simplex*. The great single Wall-flower. 2 Keiri fu Leucosia latens fore plena va'gare. Ordinary double Wall-flowers. 4 Keiri: nijimi fore plena va'gare. The great double red Wall-flower. 5 *Leucosia saituum simplex*. Single Stock Gillofowers. 6 *Leucosia saituum simplex* fore striata. Six Stock Gillofowers.

ets, yet are in leafe and manner of growing, one folike unto another, that shall they come to flower, the one cannot be well known that beareth red flowers, from another that beareth purple; and therefore one description of the plant shall serve, with a declaration of the sundry colours of the flowers. It riseth up with round whitish woody stalkes, two, three or fourre foot high, whereon are set many long, and not very broad, loft, and whitish or grayish green leaves, somewhat round pointed, and parted into divers branches, at the tops whereof grow many flowers, one above another, finely diversly branched, consisting of fourre small, long and round pointed leaves, standing in small long busches, which turne into long and flat pods, sometimes halfe, or fourre long, wherein contained flat, round, reddish feedes, with grayish rings or circles about them, lying flat all along the middle rib of the pod on both sides: the roote is long, white and woody, spreading divers wayes. There is great variety in the colours of the flowers: for some are wholly of a pure white colour, others of a most excellent crimson red colour, others again of a faire red colour, but not so bright or lively as the other, some also of a purplish or violet colour, without any spot, mark or line in them at all. There are again of all these colours, mixed very variably, as white mixed with small or great spots, staknes or lines of pure or bright red, or dark red, and white, with purple spots and lines; and of either of them whose flowers are almost half white, and halfe red, or half white, and half purple. The red of both sorts, and the purple also, in the like manner spotted, striped, and marked with white, differing neither in forme, nor substance, in any other point.

2. *Leucoum sativum albido latissimum simplex.*
The single pale yellow Stock-Gilloflower.

There is very little difference in this kinde from the former, for the manner of growing, or forme of leaves or flower. Only this hath greener leaves, and pale yellow almost white flowers, in all other things alike: this is of no great regard, but only for rarity, and diversity from the rest.

3. *Leucoum Melancholicum.* The Melancholick Gentleman.

This wilde kinde of stock gilloflower hath larger, longer and greener leaves then any of the former kindes, unevenly gaſhed or sinuated on both edges lyng on the ground, and a little rough or hairy withal: from among which rise up the stalkes, a yard high or more, and hairy likewise, bearing theron here and there some fuch like leaves as are below, but smaller, and at the top a great number of flowers, as large or larger then any of the former single kindes, made of fourre large leaves a pecece also, standing in such like long heakes, but of a dark or fullen yellowish colour: after which come long roundish pods, wherein lie somewhat long but rounder and greater feede then any stock gilloflowers, and nearer both in pod and feede unto the *Hesperis* or Dames Violets: this perisheth not ussually after feede bearing, although sometimes it doth.

4. *Leucoum marinum Syriacum.* Levant stock gilloflowers.

This kinde of stock gilloflower riseth up at the first with divers long and somewhat broad leaves, a little unevenly dentid or waved on the edges, which to continue the first year after the sowing: the stalk riseth up the next year to be two foot high or more, bearing all those leaves on it that it first had, which then do grow leſſe sinuated or waved then before: at the top whereof stand many flowers, made of fourre leaves a pecece, of a delayed purple colour, but of a small fent which turn into very long and narrow flat pods, wherein are contained flat feede like the ordinary stock gilloflowers, but much larger and of a dark or blackish brown colour: the roote is white, and groweth deep, spreading in the ground, but growing woody when it is in feede, and perisheth afterwards.

5. *Leu-*

5. *Leucoum alterum genus.* *flare ram multi peti quam simplic ex femino oriundum.*
Another sort of Stock gilloflowers bearing as well double
as single flowers from feed.

This kinde of Stock gilloflower differeth neither in forme of leaves, stalkes nor flowers from the former, but that it oftentimes groweth much larger and taller, so that whosoever shall fee both these growing together, shall scarce discerne the difference, only it beareth flowers, either white, red or purple, wholly or entire, that is, of one colour, without mixture of other colour in them (for so much as ever I have obſerved, or could understand by others) which are either single, like unto the former, or very thick and double, like unto the next that followeth: but larger, and growing with more store of flowers on the long ſtakke. But this you muſt understand withal, that thofe plants that bear double flowers, do bear no feede at all, and is very ſeldome encreased by ſlipping or cutting, as the next kinde is: but the only way to have double flowers any year, (for this kinde dieth every Winter, for the moft part after it hath borne flowers, and ſeldome is preserved) is to ſave the ſeedes of thofe plants of this kinde that bear single flowers, from that ſeed will riſe, ſome that will bear ſingle, and ſome double flowers, which cannot be diſtinguiſhed one from another, I mean which will be ſingle and which double, untiſ you fee them in flower, or bud at the leaſt. And this is the only way to preſerve this kinde: but of the ſeed of the former kinde was never known any double flowers to arife, and therefore you muſt be caueful to mark this kinde from the former.

6. *Leucoum florae plena diversorum colorum.*
Double Stock Gilloflowers of divers colours.

This other kinde of Stock gilloflower that beareth only double flowers, groweth not ſo great, nor ſpreadeth his branches fo farre, nor are his leaves fo large, but is in all things ſmaller, and lower, and ye is woody, or ſtrabbi, like the former, bearing his flowers in the like manner, many upon a long ſtakke, one above another, and very double, but not ſo large as the former double: althoſh it grow in ſteir ſoil, which are either white, or red, or purple wholly, without any mixture, or elſe mixed with ſpot and ſtripes, as the ſingle flowers of the first kinde, but more variably, and not in all places alike, neuer bearing feede, but muſt be encreased, only by the cutting of the young ſprouts or ſhootes, taken in a fit ſeaſon: this kinde periſheth not, as the former double kinde doth, fo as it be defended in the Winter from the extreame froſts, but especially from the ſnowe falling, or at the leaſt remaining upon it.

7. *Leucoum sativum luteum flore pleno.*
The double yellow Stock Gilloflower.

This double yellow Stock-gilloflower is a ſtranger in England, as far as I can learn, neither haue I any further familiarity with him, then by relation from Germany, where it is affirmed to grow only in ſome of their Gardens, that are curious lovers of these delights, bearing long leaves, ſomewhat hoary or white, (and not green like unto the Wall-flower, whereto alſo it might be thought to be referred) like unto the Stock gilloflowers, as the ſtakles and branches alſo are, and bearing faire double flowers, of a faire, but pale yellow colour. The whole plant is tender, as the double Stock gilloflowers are, and muſt be carefully preſerved in the Winter from the coldes, or rather more then the laſt double, left it perih.

The Place.

The ſingle kindes, especially ſome of them, grow in Italie, and ſome in Greece, Candy, and the Iſles adiacent, as may be gathered out of the veries in Pliniiſchis book *De Amore fraterno.*

Int.

*Inter Echinopodas vellut., Asperam & inter Ononim,
Inter dum crecusc molis Lencio.*

Which sheweth, that the soft or gentle stock gilloflowers do sometimes grow among rough or prickly Furie and Cammock. The other sorts are only to be found in Gardens.

The Time.

They flower in a manner all the year throughout in some places, especially some of the single kindes, if they stand warme, and defended from the windes and cold: the double kindes flower sometymes in April, and more plentifully in May and June; but the double of feed, flowereth usually late, and keepeth flowering unto the Winter, that the frostes and cold mistes do pull it down.

The Names.

It is called *Leucium, & Viola alba:* but the name *Leucism* (which is in English the white Violet) is referred to divers plants; we call it in English generally, Stock-Gilloflower (or as others do, Stock-Gillover) to put a difference between them, and the Gilloflowers and Camations, which are quite of another kindred, as shall be shewn in place convenient.

The Vertues.

These have no great use in Phyfick that I know: only some have used the leaves of the single white flowered kinde with faint, to be laid to the wrists of them that have agues, but with what good successe I cannot say, if it happen well I think in one (as many such things else will) it will faile in a number.

CHAP. XLII.

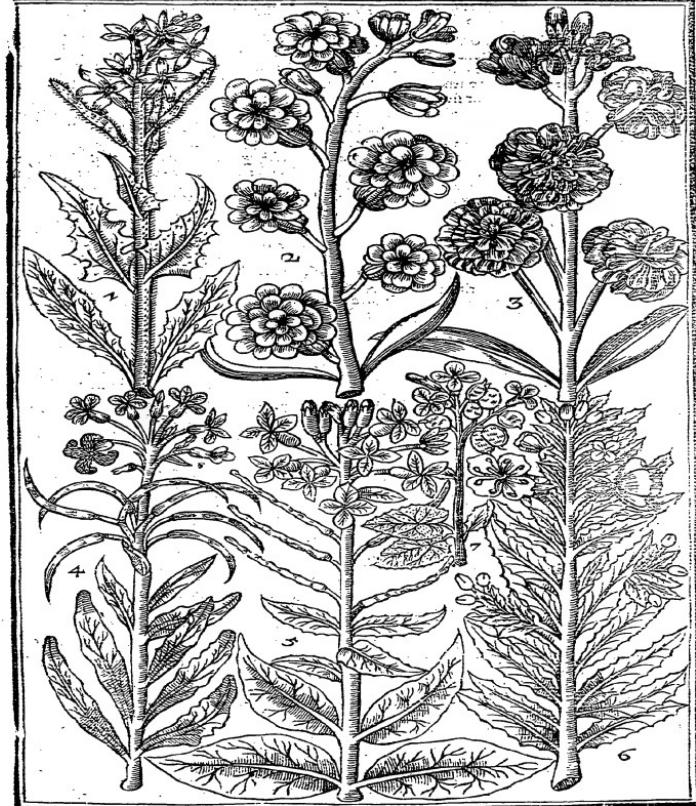
1. *Hesperis, sive Viola Matronalis.* Dames Violets, or Queens Gilloflowers.

THe ordinary Dames Violets, or Queen Gilloflowers, hath his leaves broader, greener, and sharper pointed, then the stock Gilloowers, and a little endented about the edges: the stalkes grow too foot high, bearing many green leaves upon them, smaller then those at the bottom, and branched at the top, bearing many flowers, in fashion much like the flowers of stock gilloowers, consisting of four leaves in like manner, but not so large, of a faire purplish colour in some, and in others white, and of a pretty sweet sent, especially towards night, but in the day time littel sent none at all: after the flowers are past, there do come small long and round pods, wherein is contained in two rows, small and long black seed: the root is wholly composed of stryngs or fibres, which abide many years, and springeth fresh stalkes every year, the leaves abiding all the Winter.

2. *Hesperis Pannonica.* Dames Violets of Hungary.

The leaves of this Violet are very like the former, but smoother and thicker, and not at all endented or cut in on the edges: the flowers are like the former, but of a fullen pale colour, turning themselves, and seldom lying plaine open, having many purple veines and streakes running through the leaves of the flowers, of little or no sent in the day time, but of a very sweet sent in the evening and morning; the seedes are alike also, but a little brownier.

3 *Lysimachia*



* *Leucium Delphinium. Sallen Stock-Gilloflowers.* 2 *Leucium sativum flore pleno. Double Stock Gilloflowers.* 3 *Leucium sativum flore pecto vario. Party coloured Stock-Gilloowers.* 4 *Leucium maximum Syriacum. Levant Stock Gillo-flowers.* 5 *Hesperis vulgaris. Dames Violets or Winter Gilloowers.* 6 *Lysimachia Lutea filiformis Virginiana. The tree Primrose of Virginia.* 7 *Viola Lunaria sive Baloniac. The white Sainfoin flower.*

3. Lysimachia lutea filiformis Virginiana. The tree Primrose of Virginia.

Unto what tribe or kindred I might refer this plant, I have stood long in suspense, in regard I make no mention of any other *Lysimachia* in this work; lest therefore it should lose all place, let me rank it here next unto the Dames Violets, although I confess it hath little affinity with them. The first year of the sowing the seede it abideth without any stalkes or flowers lying upon the ground, with divers long and narrow pale green leaves, spread oftentimes round almost like a Rose, the largest leaves being outermost, and very small in the middle: about May the next year the stalkes rizeth, which will be in Summer of the height of a man, and of a strong big size almost to a mans thumb, round from the bottome to the middle, where it growth crested up to the top, into as many parts as there are branches of flowers, every one having a small leafe at the foot thereof: the flowers stand in order one above another, round about the tops of the stalkes, every one upon a short foot stalk, consisting of four pale yellow leaves, smelling somewhat like unto a Primrose, as the colour is also (which hath caused the name), and standing in a green huske, which parteth it selfe at the top into four parts or leaves, and turne themselves downwards, lying close to the stalk: the flower hath some chives in the middle, which being past, there come in their places long and cornered pods, sharp pointed at the upper end, and round below, opening at the top when it is ripe into five parts, wherein is contained small brownish seede: the root is somewhat great at the head, and wooddy, and branched forth diversly, whicb perisheth after it hath borne seede.

The Place.

The two first grow for the most part on Hills and in Woods, but with us in Gardens only.

The last, as may be well understood by the title, came out of Virginia.

The Time.

They flower in May, June, and July.

The Names.

The name of *Hesperis* is imposed by most Herbarists upon the two first plants, although it is not certainly known to be the same that *Theophrastus* doth make mention of, in his sixth Book and twenty fifth Chapter de *causis plantarum*: but because this hath the like effects to smell best in the evening, it is (as I said) imposed upon it. It is also called *Viola Marina Matronalis*, *Eymalis*, *Damascena* and *Atschatella*: In English, Dames Violets, Queens Gilloflowers, and Winter Gilloflowers.

The last hath his Latine name in the title as best agreeing with it, and for the English, although it be too foolish I confess, yet it may passe for this time till a fitter be given, unlesse you please to follow the Latine, and call it Virginia Loofe-strife.

The Vertues.

I never knew any among us to use these kindes of Violets in Physick, although by reason of the sharp biting safe *Dodonaeus* accounteth the ordinary sorte to be a kinde of Roker, and saith it provoketh sweating, and urine: and others affirm it to cut, digest, and cleane tough phlegme. The Virginian hath not been used by any that I know, either inwardly or outwardly.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLII.

Viola lunaris sive Bolbonach. The Satten flower.

UNo the kindes of Stock-Gilloflowers I think fitteſt to adjoynetheſe kindes of Satten flowers, whereof there are two forteſ, one frequent enough in all our Country, the other is not ſo common.

1. Viola Lunaris Vulgaris. The common white Satten flower.

The firſt of theſe Satten flowers, which is the moft common, hath his leaves broad below, and pointed at the end, ſriped about the edges, and of a dark green colour: the ſtakles are round and hard, two foot high or higher, diuided into many branches, ſet with the like leaves, but ſmaller, the tops of the branches are beſet with many purpliſh flowers, like unto Dames Violets, or Stock Gilloflowers, but larger, beſting of little ſent: after the flowers are paſt, there come in their places round flat thin cods, of a dark colour on the outſide, but having a thin middle ſkin, that is white and clear thinning, like unto very pure white Satten it ſelfe, whereon lie flat and round brownish ſeede, ſomewher thick and great: the rootes perih when they have given their ſeede, and are ſomewher round, long and thick, reſembling the rootes of *Lilium non bulbosum*, or Day Lily, which are eaten (as divers other rootes are) for Sallets, both in our own Country, and in many places beſide.

2. Viola Lunaris altera ſeu peregrina. Long living Satten flower.

This ſecond kinde hath broader and longer leaves then the former, the ſtakles alſo are greener and higher, branching into flowers, of a paler purple colour, almoft white, coniſting of four leaves in like manner, and ſmelling prettily sweet, bearing ſuch like pods, but longer and flenderer then they: the rootes are compoſed of many long ſtrings, which die not as the former, but abide, and ſhoot out new ſtakles every year.

The Place.

The firſt is (as is ſaid) frequent enough in Gardens, and is found wilde in ſome places of our own Country, as Maister *Geraid* reporteth, whereof I never could be certaintly affured, but I have had it often ſent me among other ſeeds from Italy, and other places. The other is not ſo common in Gardens, but found about Watford, as he faith alſo.

The Time.

They flower in April or May, and ſometimes more early.

The Names.

It hath divers names, as well in English as in Latine, for it is called moft usually *Bolbonach*, and *Viola Lunaris*: Of ſome *Viola latifolia*, and of others *Viola Peregrina*, and *Lunaria Graeca*, *Lunaria major*, and *Lunaria odora*, and is thought to be *Thlaspi Cratæ*: In English, White Satten, or Satten flower; Of ſome it is called honeſty, and penny-flower.

The Vertues.

Some do uſe to eat the young rootes hereof, before they run up to flower, as Rampions are eaten with Vineger and Oile; but we know no Phyſical uſe they haue:

CHAP. XLIII.

Linum silvæstre & Linaria. Wilde Flaxe and Tode Flaxe.

ALthough neither the manured Line or Flaxe is a plant fit for our Garden, nor many of the wilde sorts, yet there are some, whose pleasant and delightful aspect doth entertain the beholders eyes with good content, and those I will set down here for variety, and adjoine unto them some of the *Linarias*, or Tode Flaxe, for the near affinity with them.

1. *Linum silvæstre floræ albo*. Wilde Flaxe with a white Flower.

This kinde of wilde Flaxe riseth up with divers slender branches, a foot high or better, full of leaves, standing without order, being broader and longer then the manured Flaxe; the tops of the branches have divers faire white flowers on them, composed of five large leaves a piece, with many purple lines or strikes in them: the vefel, as well as the seede, is like unto the heads and seed of the manured Flaxe; the rootes are white stringes, and abide divers years, springing fresh branches and leaves every year, but not until the Spring of the year.

2. *Linum silvæstre luteum*. Wilde Flaxe with a yellow flower.

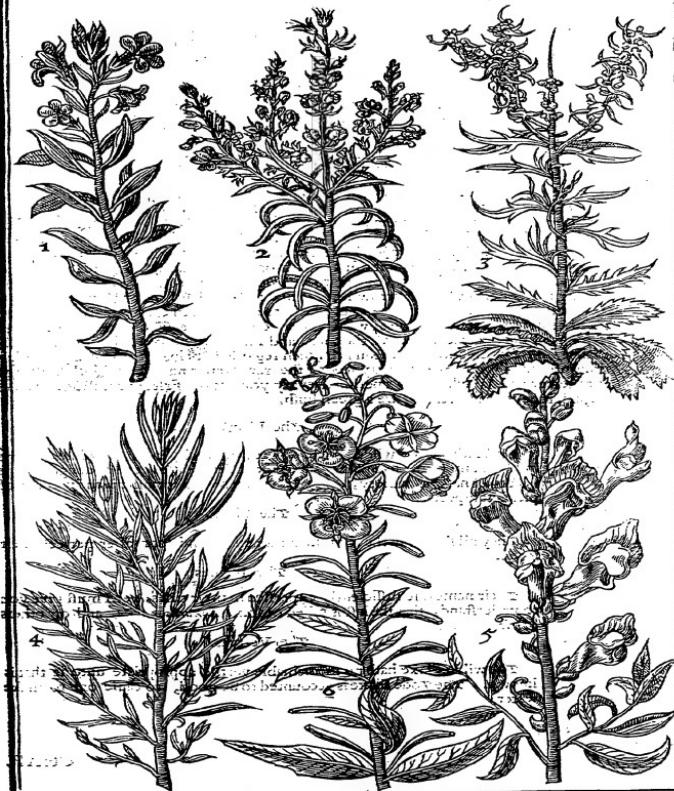
This wilde Flaxe doth so well resemble a kinde of St. Johnswort, that it will soon deceive one that doth not advidely regard it; For it hath many reddish stalkes, and small leaves on them, broader then the former wilde Flaxe, but not so long, which are well stoned with yellow flowers, as large as the former, made of five leaves a piece, which being past, there come small flatish heads, containing blackish seede, but not shining like the former, the rootes hereof die not every year, as many other of the wilde kindes do, but abide and shoot out every year.

3. *Linaria purpurea*. Purple Tode Flaxe.

This purple Tode Flaxe hath divers thick, small, long, and somewhat narrowish leaves, nippit about the edges, of a whitish green colour, from among which rise up divers stalkes, replenished at the tops with many small flowers, standing together one above another spike fashion, which are small and somewhat sweet, while they are fresh, fashioned somewhat like the common Tode flaxe that groweth wilde abroad almost every where, but much smaller, with a gaping mouth, but without any crooked spurre behinde, like unto them, sometimes of a lad purple near unto a Violet, and sometimes of a pale blew colour, having a yellow spot in the middle or gaping place: after the flowers are past, there come small, hard, round heads, wherein are contained small, flat and grayish seede: the root is small and peritheth for the most part every year, and will spring again of its own sowing, if it be suffered to shed it selfe, yet some hard Winters have killed the seede it shold seem, in that sometimes it faileth to spring again, and therefore had need to be sownen anew in the Spring.

4. *Linaria purpurea odorata*. Sweet purple Tode Flaxe.

The lower leaves of this purple Tode-flaxe are nothing like any of the rest, but are long and broad, indented about the edges, somewhat resembling the leaves of the greater wilde white Daffie: the stalk is set at the botome with such like leaves, but a little more divided and cut in, and still smaller and smaller upward, so that the uppermost leaves are very like the common Tode Flaxe, the top whereof is branched, having divers small flowers growing along upon them, in fashion and colour almost like the last described Tode Flaxe, but not altogether so deep a purple: the heads like the last described Tode Flaxe, but that the seed of this is reddish: the flowers in



1. *Linum silvæstre floræ albo*. Wilde flaxe with a white flower. 2. *Linaria purpurea floræ cernuea*. Purple Tode flaxe. 3. *Linaria purpurea odorata*. Sweet purple Tode flaxe. 4. *Scorpiæ fructus Belidæ foliolum*. Brooch Tode flaxe. 5. *Asterbinum major*. The greater Snap-dragon. 6. *Chamomile flave delphinii*. The willow flower.

in their natural hot Countreyes have a fine sent, but in thes colder, little or none at all: the rootes are small and threadie, and perill after they have flowered and seeded.

5. Linaria Valentia. Tode Flaxe of Valentia.

This Spaniſh Tode Flaxe hath three or fourre thicker and bigger stalkes then the former, bearing ſmall broad leaves, like unto the ſmall Centor, two or three together at a joint, round about the lower end of the stalkes, but without any order upwards, at the tops whereof ſtand many flowers, in fation like unto the common kinde, and almoft as large, of a faire yellow colour, but the gaping mouth is downie, and the spur behindie of a purplish colour.

6. Scoparia ſive Belvidere Italorum. Broom Tode-Flaxe.

Although this plant have no beaultiful flowers, yet becauſe the greene plant full of leaves is ſo delighful to behold, being in Italy and other places planted not only in their Gardens, but fer likewile in pots to furniſh their windowes, and even with us alſo haſt grown to be ſo dainty a green buſh, that I haue thought it worthy to be among the delights of my Garden, the deſcription whereof is as followeth: This pleauant Broome Flaxe riſeth up moft uifually with one ſtraight upright ſquare ſtakke, three foot and a half high or rather in our Gardens, branching it ſelfe ouer divers wayes, bearing thereon many long narrow leaves, like the Garden Lime or Flaxe, very thick ſet together, like unto a buſh, or rather like unto a faire green Cyprife tree, growing broad below, and ſpire-faſhion upwards, of a very faire green colour; at the feueral joints of the branches, towards the tops, and among the leaves, there come forth ſmall reddiſh flowers, not eaſily ſeen nor much regarded, being of no beaulty, which turne into ſmall round blackiſh gray ſeede: the rootes are a number of blackiſh ſtrings ſet together, and the whole plaſt perifeth every yeare at the firſt approach of any cold aire, as if it never had been to faire a green buſh.

The Place.

These kindeſ of wilde Flaxe do grow naturally in diuers places, ſome in Germany, ſome in Spaine, and ſome in Italy. Thoſe that delight in the beauty of natures variety, do preſerve them, to furniſh up the number of pleauant ſpeſces.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer moneths, and ſoon after perfect their ſeede.

The Names.

Theiſ names are ſufficiently exprefſed in their titles, yet I muſt give you to understand, that the first is cauſed of ſome *Linaria magna*, and of others *Ophrys*.

The Vertues.

The wilde Flaxe hath no medicinable vertue appropriate unto it that is known. The Tode Flaxe is accounted to be good, to cauſe one to make water.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIV.

Antirrhinum. Snapdragon.

There is ſome diverſity in the Snapdragons, ſome being of a larger, and others of a leſſer ſtature and bignesse; and of the larger, ſome of one, and ſome of another colour: but becauſe the small kindeſ are of no beaulty, I haue at this time only entreat of the greater ſorts.

1. Antirrhinum album. White Snapdragon.

The leaves of theſe Snapdragons (for I do under one deſcription comprehend the reſt) are broader, longer and greener then the leaves of the Garden Flaxe, or of the wilde Flaxe ſet confuſedly upon the tender green branches, which are ſpread on all fides, from the very bottom, bearing at the tops many flowers, ſomewhat reſemblng the former Tode Flaxe, but much larger, and without any heele or ſpurrie, of a faire white colour, with a yellow ſpot in the mouth or gaping place: after the flowers are paſt, there come up in their places hard round feed vefſels, fauioned ſomewhat like unto a Calves head, the noure being cut off, wherein is conained ſmall blacke ſeede: the rootes are many white ſtrings, which perih in moft places after they haue given ſeede: notwithstanding any care or paines taken with them to preſerve them a liue, and yet they will abide in ſome places where they are defended in the Winter.

2. Antirrhinum purpureum ſive roſeum. Purple Snapdragon.

The purple Snapdragon is in ſtakkes, leaves and flowers altogetheſ like the former, and as large and great in every part, or greater: the only diſference is, that this beareth pale Stammel, or Roſe coloured flowers, with a yellow ſpot in the mouth, and ſometimes of a pader colour, almoft bluſh.

3. Antirrhinum variegatum. Variable Snapdragon.

This variable kinde is ſomewhat leſſe, and tenderer then the laſt deſcribed, having alio a reddiſh or bluſh coloured flower, leſſer then the former, but much bigger then the middle kinde of Snapdragons (which is not ſet down in this work) the yellow ſpot in the mouth of it hath some white about it, and extending to both fides of the ſpot: the heads and ſeede are like the former: the rootes are ſmaller, but never will abide after they haue given flowers and feede.

4. Antirrhinum luteum. Yellow Snapdragon.

There is likewile another of theſe kindeſ, that beareth leaves as large as any of the former, and very faire yellow flowers, as large likewile as they, not diſſenting in any thing elſe from the firſt: let not any therefore imagine thiſ to be a *Linaria* or *Tode Flax*: for all parts are anſwerable unto the Snapdragons.

The Place.

All theſe are nouriſhed with us in our Gardens, although in Spaine and Italie they are found growing wilde.

The Time.

They flower for the moft part the ſecond yeare after the ſowing, from April until July, and the ſeede is quickly ripe after.

The Names.

The name *Anthriscus* is usually given to this plant, although it fully agreeth not either with the description of *Dioscorides*, or *Theophrastus*: It hath also divers other names in Latin, as *Orostrom*, *Canis cerebrum*, *Os Leonis*, *Leo herba*, &c. In English, Calves snout, from the forme of the feed-vessels; and *Soap-dragon*, or Lions mounth, from the forme of the flowers.

The Vertues.

They are seldom or never used in Phywick by any in our dayes.

CHAP. XLV.*Chamenerion flore delphinii. The Willow-flower.*

THIS plant riseth up with many strong, woody, round, brownish great stalkes, three or four foot high, befit here and there without order, with one broad and long whitish green leaf at a joyn, somewhat like unto a *Lysimachia*, or Willow-herb, as also unto a peachleaf, but larger and longer: at the top of the branches stand many flowers one above another, of a pale reddish purple colour, consisting of five leaves, spread open with an heele or spurre behind them, with many yellow threads in the middle, much larger then any flower of the Larkes spures, and smelling somewhat sweet withal; it beareth a shew of long pods with seede, but I could never observe the seede: the rootes are like the rootes of *Lysimachia*, or the ordinary yellow Loofe-strife, or Willow-herb, but greater: running and spreading under ground, and shooting up in many places, whereby it filleth a ground that it likes, quickly: the stalkes lie down every year, and spring again in many places faire astunder.

The Place.

We have not known where this Willow-flower groweth naturally, but we have it standing in an out-corner of our Gardens, to fill up the number of delightful flowers.

The Time.

It flowereth not until May, and abideth a long while flowering.

The Names.

It may seem to divers, that this is that plant which *Dodoneus* called *Pseudolysimachium purpureum minus*, and *Lebel* seemeth by the name of *Delphinium succinum* to aime at this plant, but whith calleth it *Chamenerium Gefneri*, and giveth the same figure that *Dodoneus* bath for his *Pseudolysimachium*: But that is one kinds of plant (which hath smaller and shorter stalkes, and very narrow long leaves, whose flowers stand upon long slender cuds, full of down, with reddish seede, like unto the *Lysimachia filiformis silvestris*, and rootes that abide many yeares, but creepe not) and this is another, much greater, whose true figure is not extant in any Author that I know. It is usually called *Chamenerion flore delphinii*; but the name of *Delphinium succinum* in my minde my not so conveniently be applied unto it. It is called in English, the Willow-flower, for the likenesse of the leaves, and the beauty and respect of the flowers.

The

The Vertues.

There is no use hereof in Phywick that ever I could learne, but is only cherifiled among other sorts of flowers, that serve to deck and set forth a Garden of varieties.

CHAP. XLVI.*Aquilegia. Columbines.*

THERE are many sorts of Columbines, as well differing in forme as colour of the flowers, and of them both single and double carefully nurst up in our Gardens, for the delight both of their forme and colours.

1. *Aquilegia vulgaris flore simplici. Single Columbine.*

Because the whole difference of these Columbines standeth in the varieties of the forme, and colour of the flowers, and little in the leaves, I shall not need to make any repetitions of the description of them, seeing one only shall suffice for each peculiar kinde. The Columbine hath divers large spread leaves, standing on long stalkes: every one divided in several partitions, and roundly indentured about the edges, in colour somewhat like the leaves of *Celandine*, that is, of a dark bluish green colour: the stalkes rise up sometimes two or three foot high, divided usuallie into many branches, bearing one long divided leaf at the lower joyn: above which the flowers grow, every one standing on a long stalk, consisting of five hollow leaves, crooked or horned at the ends, turning backward, the open flower shewing almost like unto a Cinquefoile, but more hollow: after the flowers are past, there arise small long cuds, four or five together, wherein are contained black shining seeds: the rootes are thick and round, ending in many small fibres, abiding many years, and shooting afresh every Spring from the round heads, that abide all the Winter. The variety of the colours of these flowers is very much, for some are wholly white, some of a blew or violet colour, others of a blush or flesh colour, or deep or pale red, or of a dead purple, or dead murkey colour, as nature listeth to shew it self.

2. *Aquilegia vulgaris flore pleno. Double Columbines.*

The double Columbines differ not in leafe or manner of growing from the single, so that until they come to flower, they cannot be discerned one from another, the only difference is, it beareth very thick and double flowers, that is, many horned or crooked hollow leaves set together, and are not so large as the leaves of the single flowers. The variety of colour in this double kinde is as plentiful, or rather more then in the single, for of these there is party-coloured, blew and white, and spotted very variably, which are not in the single kinde, and also a very deep red, very thick and double, but a smaller flower, and leefe plentifull in bearing then many of the other double sorts. These double kindes do give as good seed as the single kindes do, which is not observed in many other plants.

3. *Aquilegia inversa corniculis. Double inverted Columbines.*

These Columbines are not to be distinguished either in roots, leaves or seede from the former, the flower sonly make the difference, which are as double as the former, but that the heele or horns of these are turned inward, and stand out in the middle of the flowers together: there is not that plentiful variety of colours in this kinde, as there is in the former: for I never saw above three or fourte severall colours in this kinde,

kinde, that is, white, purplish, reddish, and a dun or dark overworke purplish colour. These double flowers do likewise turne into pods, bearing seede, continuing his kinde, and not vanishing into the former.

Aquilegia Rosea Rose Colombine.

The leaves and other parts of this kinde of Colombine, differ little or nothing from the former, the diversitie consisteth likewise in the flowers, which although they stand in the same manner severally upon their small stalkes, somewhat more sparingly then the former do, yet they have no heelles or hornes, either inward or outward, or very seldom, but stand sometimes but with eight or ten smooth small plaine leaves, set in order one by one in a compasse, in a double rowe, and sometimes with four or five rowes of them, every one directly before the other, like unto a small thick double Rose laid open, or a spread Marigold: yet sometimes it happeneth, that some of these flowers will have two or three of the first rowes of leaves without any heelles, and the rest that are inward with each of them a piece of a small horne at them, as the former have: the colours of these flowers are almost as variable, and as variably mixed as the former double kindes. This likewise giveth seede, preferring his owne kinde for the most part.

Aquilegia degener. Degenerate Colombines.

This kinde of Colombine might seem to some to be but a casual degeneration, and no true natural kinde, happening by some cause of transplanting, or otherwise by the Art of man: but I have not so found it, in that it keepeh, and holdeh his own proper forme, which is like unto the double Rose Colombine, but that the outermost row of leaves are larger then any of the rest inwards, and is of a greenish, or else of a purplish green colour, and is not altogether so apt to give good seed like the former.

The Place.

The single kindes have been often found in some of the wooddy mountaines of Germany, as Clusius saith, but the double kindes are chiefly cherifed in Gardens.

The Time.

They flower not until May, and abide not for the most part when June is past, and in the mean time perfect their seed.

The Names.

Cosmæ doth call this plant *Potos* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* translatheth *Dofiderium*. *Dalechampius* upon *Athenaeus*, calleth it *Dioanthos*, or *Foris flor of Theophrastus*, who in his fifth book and seventh chapter reckoneth them both, that is, *Dianthus* and *Potos*, to be Summer flowers, but severally. *Dodoneus Leoberz*, and *Oelner Lontosfomium*. *Fabius Columna* in his *Phytobasium*, unto whom Clusius giveth the greatest approbation, referred it to the *Isoprum* of *Dielscorides*. All later Writers do generally call it, either *Aquileia*, *Aquilina*, or *Aquilegia*; and we in English, generally (I think) through the whole Countrey, *Colombines*. Some do call the *Aquilegia rosea*, *Aquilegia flabella*, the starre Colombine, because the leaves of the flowers do stand so directly one by another, besides the doubleneffete, that they somewhat represent either a Rose or a Starre, and therupon they give it the name either of a Starre or Rose.

The Vertues.

Some in Spaine, as *Camerarius* saith, use to eate a piece of the roote hereof



1. *Aquilegia simplex*. The single Columbine. 2. *Aquilegia flava multiplex*. The double Columbine. 3. *Aquilegia varicolor*. The party coloured Columbine. 4. *Aquilegia inversa cornuta*. The double inverted Columbine. 5. *Aquilegia Rosea flore Stellata*. The Rose or the Starre Colombine. 6. *Thlaspium Hispanicum album*. White Spanish cress.

of fasting, many dayes together, to help them that are troubled with the stone in the kidneyes. Others use the decoction of both herbe and roote in wine, with a little Ambigile, against those kindes of twoonings which the Greeks call *diarrhoea*. The feede is used for the jaundice and other obstrutions of the liver. *Cleusius* writeth from the experience of *Franciscus Rapard*, a chief Physician of Bruges in Flanders, that the feed beaten and drunk is effectual to women in travell of childe, to procure a speedy delivery, and adviseth a second draught thereof shoud be taken if the first succeed not sufficiently.

CHAP. XLVII.

Thalictrum Hispanicum. Spanish tufts or tufted Colombines.

From among the diversities of this plant, I have selected out two sorts for this my garden, as having more beauty then all the rest; leaving the other to be entreated of, where all in general may be included. I have in this place inserted them, for the likenesse of the leaves only, being in no other part correspondent, and in a Chapter by themselves, as it is most fit.

Thalictrum Hispanicum album. White Spanish tufted Colombines.

These plants have both one forme in roote, leafe and flower, and therefore need but one description. The leaves are both for colour and forme so like unto Colombines leaves (although lesser and darker, yet more spread, and on larger stalkes) that they may easily deceive one, that doth not mark them advisedly; for the leaves are much more divided, and in smaller parts, and not so round at the ends; the stalkes are round, strong, and three foot high at the least, branching out into two or three parts, with leaves at the severall joints of them, at the tops whereof stand many flowers, which are nothing but a number of threads, made like unto a small round tuft, breaking out of a white skin or leafe, which incloseth them, and being unbrowned, shew like unto little buttons: the colour of these threads or tufts in this are whitish with yellow tips on them, and somewhat purplish at the botome, having a strong but no good sent, and abiding in their beauty (especially if they grow in the shade, and not too hot in the Sunne) a great while, and then fall away, like shrot down or threads: the feed vessels are three square, containing small, long and round feed; the rootes are many long yellow strings, which endure and increase much.

Thalictrum montanum purpureum. Purple tufted Colombines.

This purple tufted Colombine differeth only from the former, in that it is not so high nor so large, and that the colour of the flower or tuft is of a blewhis purple colour with yellow tips, and is much more rare then the other.

The Place.

These grow both in Spaine and Italie.

The Time.

They flower in the end of May, or in June, and sometime later.

The Names.

Some do call them *Thalictrum*, and some *Thalictrum*. Others *Ruta palustris*, and *Ruta pratinus*, and some *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, or *Pseudorhabar-*

rabarbarum, by reasoun that the rootes being yellow, have an opening quality, and drying as Rubarbe. In English what other fit Names to give the se then I have expressed in the titles, I know not.

The Vertues.

They are a little hot and drying withal, good for old Ulcers, as *Dioscorides* saith, to bring them to cicatrising: in Italie they are used against the Plague, and in Saxonie against the Jaundise, as *Camerarius* saith.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Radix Cava. Hollow roote.

I He likenesse of the leaves likewise of this plant with Colombines, hath caused me to infect it next the other, and although some of this kinde be of small respect, being accounted but foolish, yet let it fill up a waste corner, that so no place be unurnished.

1. *Radix Cava major flore albo*. The white Hollow roote.

The leaves of this hollow roote break not out of the ground, until the end of March, or seldom before, and are both for proportion and colour somewhat like unto the leaves of Colombines, divided into five parts, indented about the edges, standing on small long footstalkes of a whitish green colour, among which rise up the stalkes, without any leaves from the botome to the middle, where the flowers shoot forth one above another, with every one a small short leafe at the foot thereof, which are long and hollow, with a spurre behinde it, somewhat like unto the flowers of Larkes spurrers, but having their bellies somewhat bigger, and the mouth not so open, being all of a pure white colour; after the flowers are past, arte small, long and round cods, wherein are contained round blackish feedes; the root is round and great, of a yellowish brown colour on the outside, and more yellow within, and hollow underneath, so that it seemeth but a shell; yet being broken, every part will grow; it abideth green above ground but a small time.

2. *Radix Cava major flore carneo*. Blush colour'd Hollow roote.

The blush Hollow root is in all things like unto the former, but only that the flowers hereof are of a delayed red or purple colour, which we call blush; and sometimes of a very deep red or purple colour, but very rare to meet with.

3. *Radix Cava minor, seu Capros fabacea radice*. Small hollow roote.

This small kinde hath his leaves of a blewhis green colour, yet greener and smaller then the former, growing more thick together: the flowers are like in proportion unto the former in all respects, but lesser, having purplish backs, and white bellies, standing closer and thicker together upon the short stalkes: the root is solid or firme, round and a little long withal, two being usually joynd together, yellowish both within and without; but I have seen the dry rootes that came from beyond sea hither, that have been as small as halfe nus, and somewhat flat with the roundnesse, differing from those that grow with us, whether the nature thereof is to alter by manuring, I know not.

The Place.

The greater kinde *Cleusius* reported he found in many places of Hungarie,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

rie, and the other pars near theremto ; the lesser in the lower Germany, or Low Countreyes, as we call them.

The Time.

These are most truly to be reckoned Vernal plants, for that they rise not out of the ground until the Spring be comein, and are gone likewise before it be past, remaining under ground all the rest of the year, yet the leffer abideth longer above ground then the greater.

The Names.

Concerning the former of these, there is a controversie among divers, whether it shold be *Thebus* of *Theophrastus*, or *Eriphium* of *Galen*, but here is no fit place to traverie those opinions. Some would have it to be *Corydalis*, and some referte it to *Pliny* his *Capsus Chelidonia*, for the likenesse it hath both with Fumeterie and Celandine. It is generally called of all moderne Writers, *Radix Cava*, and we in English thereafter, Hollow roote. The leffer for the firmesse of his round roote, is usually called, *Capsus fasciculatus*, and the Dutch men thereafter, *Bontekens Holluwrot*: we of the likenesse with the former, do call it the leffe Hollow root.

The Vertues.

Some by the bittenered do conjecture, (for little proof hath been had thereof. But in outward cases,) that it cleaneſteth, purgeth, and dieth withal.

C H A P. XLIX.

Delphinium. Larkes heeleſ.

OF Larkes heeleſ there are two principal kindes, the wilde kinde, and the tame or garden, the wilde kinde is of two sortſ, one which is with us nurſed up chiefly in Gardens, and is the greatest; the other which is ſmaller and lower, often found in our plowed lands, and elsewhere; of the former of theſe wilde sortſ, there are double as well as fingle: and of the tame or more upright, double alio ſinglē, and of each of divers colourſ, as will be ſet down.

1. Delphinium majus flore vulgare. The ordinary Larkes heeleſ.

The common Larkes heele spreadeth with many branches much more ground then the other, rather leaning or bending down to the ground, then ſtanding upright, whereon are ſet many ſmall long green leaves, finely cut, almoſt like Fennel leaves: the branches end in a long ſpike of hollow flowers, with a long ſpur behind them, very like unto the flowers of the hollow roote laſt deſcribed, and are of divers ſeveral colourſ, as of a bluiſh purple colour, or white, or alſo colour, or red, paler or deeper, as alſo party coloured of two colourſ in a flower; after the flowers are paſt, (which in this kinde abideth longer then in the other) there come long round cods, paſt, (which in this kinde abideth longer then in the other) there come long round cods, containing very black feede, the root is hard after it groweth up to feede, ſpreadiug both abroad and deep, and perifeth every yeare, uſually raiſing it ſelfe from its own ſowing, as well as from the feed ſownen in the ſpring time.

2. Delphinium vulgare flore pleno. Double common Larkes heeleſ.

Of this vulgar kind there is ſome diſference in the flower, although in nothing elſe: the flowers ſtand many upon a ſtakē like the former, but every one of them are as if three

Varietys.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

three or four small flowers were joyned together, with every one his ſpurre behinde, the greatest flower being outermot, and as it were containing the reſt, which are of a pale red, or deep bluſh colour: Another of this kinde will bear his flowers with three or four rows of leaves in the middle, making a double flower with one ſpurre behinde only; and of this kinde there is both with purple, blew, bluſh, and white flowers, and party-coloured alſo, theſe do all bear feed like the fingle, whereby it is encreased every yeare.

3. Delphinium arvenſe. Wilde Larkes Spurtes.

This wilde Larkes ſpurre hath ſmaller and ſhorter leaves, ſmaller and lower brancheſ, and more thinly or partyſly growing upon them, then any of the former: the flowers likewife are neither ſo large as any of the former, nor ſo many growing together, the cods likewife have ſmaller feede, and is harder to grow in gardens then any of the former, the moſt uſual colour hereof is a pale reddiſh or bluſh colour, yet ſometimes they are found both white and blew, and ſometimes mixt of blew and bluſh, variably diſpoſed, as nature can when ſhe lifteſh, but are much more rare.

4. Delphinium elatius flore simplici diſverſorum colorum.
Single upright bearing Larkes heeleſ of many colourſ.

The diſference between this and the laſt is, that the leaves of this are not fully to green, nor to large, the ſtakē grow upright, to the height of a man, and ſometimes higher, having ſome brancheſ thereon, but fewer then the former, and ſtanding likewife upright, and not leaning down as the former: the tops of the ſtakēs are better ſtored with flowers then the other, being ſometimes too foot long and above, of the ſame fashion, but not altogether ſo large, but of more divers and ſeveral colourſ, as white, pale, bluſh, red deeper or paler, alſo coloured purple or wiſe, and of an overwon bleuiſh purple, or iron colour: for of all theſe we have ſimble, without any mixture or ſpot: but we haue other ſorts, among the ſimble colourſ that riſe from the ſame feede, and will haue flowers that will be halfe white, and halfe bluſh or purple, or one leaf white, and another bluſh or purple, or elſe variably mixed and ſpotted; the feede and feede veffels are like the former, but larger and harder.

5. Delphinium elatius flore pleno diſverſorum colorum.
Double upright Larkes heeleſ of many colourſ.

These double Larkes heeleſ cannot be knowne from the ſingle of the ſame kinde, until they come towards flowering; for there appearre many flowers upon the ſtakēs, in the ſame manner, and of as many colourſ almost as of the ſingle, except the party coloured, which stand like little double Roſes, laid or ſpread broad open, as the Roſe Colombe, without any heeleſ behinde them, very delightful to behold, conſiſting of many ſmall leaves growing together, and after they are fallen there come up in their places three or fourne ſmall cods together, wherein is contained here and there (for all are not full of feede, as the ſingle kindes), black feede like unto all the reſt, but ſmaller, which being lowen will bring plants, that will bear both fingle and double flowers again, and it often happeneth, that it variably altereth in colour from its owne ſowing: for none of them hold conſtant his own colour (to farre as ever I could obſerve) but ſallinto others as nature pleſeth.

6. Delphinium Hispanicum parvum. Spanish wilde Larkes ſpurtes.

This ſmall Larkes ſpurre of Spaine, hath divers long and broad leaves neare the ground, cut in on both ſides, ſomewhaſe like unto the leaf of a Scabious, or rather that kind of Stocce, which Label calleth *Cynips*, for it doth ſomewhaſe reſemblable the ſame, but that this is ſmooth on the edges, and not indented beſides the cusps, as the *Cynips* is, being of a whitish green colour, and ſomewhaſe ſmooth and ſoft in handling; among the leaves rifteſh up a whitish green ſtakē, having many ſmaller leaves

leaves upon it that grow below, but not divided, branching out into many small stalkes, bearing flowers like unto the wilde Larkes heele, but smaller, and of a bleak bliewith colour, which being past, there come up two or three small cods joyned together, wherein is black seede, smaller and rounder then any of the former: the roote is small and thready, quickly perishing with the first cold that overtakeith the plant.

The Place.

The greatest or first wilde kindes grow among corne in many countreys, beyond the seas, and where corne hath been toun, and for his beauty brought and nourished in our Gardens: the lesser wilde kinde in some fields of our own Countrey. The Spanish kinde likewise in the like places, which I had among many feedes that *Guillaume Boel* brought me out of Spaine. The first double and single have been common for many years in all countreys of this land, but the tall or upright single kinds have been entertained but of late yeares. The double kindes are more rare.

The Time.

These flower in the Summer only, but the Spanish wilde kinde flowereth very late, so that oftentimes in our Countrey, the Winter taketh it before it can give ripe feede: the double kindes, as well the upright as the ordinary or wilde, are very choice and dainty many times, not yielding good feede.

The Names.

They are called diversly by divers Writers, as *Confolide regalis*, *Calcaris flos*; *Flos regiae*; *Baucinum Romanorum*; and of *Matioliolus*, *Cumsum sive cresteratum*; *Diocordis*; but the most usual name with us is *Delphinium*: but whether it be the true *Delphinium* of *Diocordis*, or the Poets Hyacinth, or the flower of *Ajax*, another place is fitter to discoufe then this. We call them in English Larkes heele; Larkes spurres, Larkes toes or clawes, and Monksheads. The last of Spanish kinde came to me under the name of *Delphinium latifolium trigenum*, so stiled either from the division of the leaves, or from the pods, which come usually three together. *Bauhinus* upon *Matioliolus* calleth it, *Confolida regalis peregrina parvo flore*.

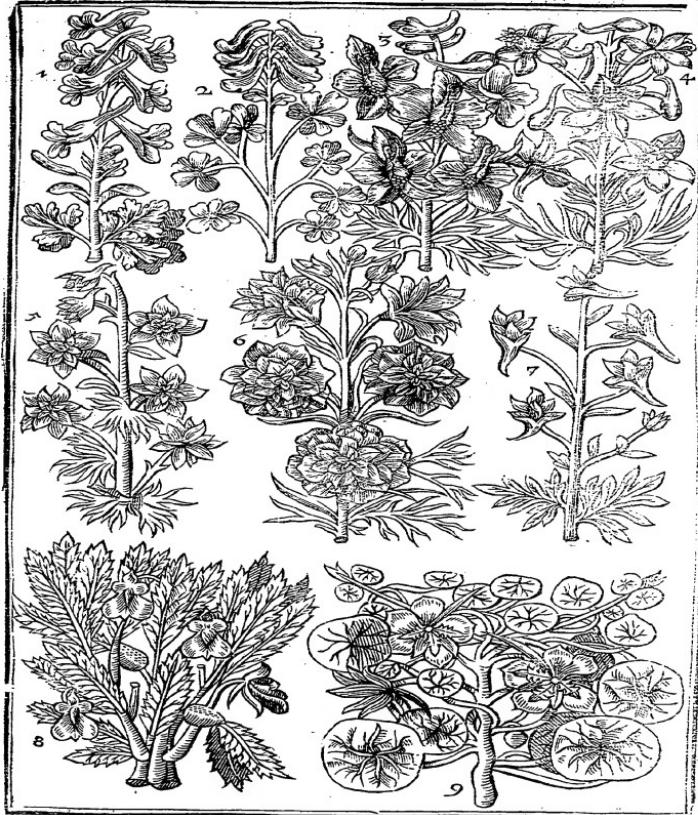
The Vertues.

There is no use of any of these in Phywick in these dayes that I know, but are wholly spent for their flowers sake.

CHAP. L.

Balsamina femina. The Female Balfam Apple.

I have set this plant in this place for some likenesse of the flower, rather then for any other comparison, even as I must also with the next that followeth. This plant riseth up with a thick round reddish stalk, with great and bunched joints, being tender and full of juice, much like to the stalk of Purflane, but much greater, which brancheth it selfe forth from the very ground, into many stalkes, bearing thereon many long green leaves, riapt about the edges, very like unto the Almond or Peach tree leaves, among which from the middle of the stalkes upwards round about them, come forth upon severall small short footstalkes many faire purplish flowers, of two or three colours in them, fashioned somewhat like the former Larkes heele, or Monksheads, but that they are larger open at the mouth, and the spurres behinde crooke or bend downwards; after the flowers are past, there come in their places round rough heads,



* Radice Genua rotundata. The white flower hollow root. 2. Cupula falcata radice. The small hollow root. 3. Delphinium flos Argent. Single Larkes heele. 4. Delphinium vel Sarcina flos medius duplo. Larkes heele double in the middle. 5. Delphinium valerii flos plena. Common Larkes heele. 6. Delphinium dasycarpum. 7. Delphinium bellidifolium. 8. Delphinium bellidifolium. Small Spanish Larkes heele. 9. Balsamina femina. The Female Balfam Apple. A small Indian Cuckoo, or yellow Larkes heele.

heads, pointed at the end, green at the first, and a little yellower when they be ripe, containing within them small round blackish seede, which will soon skippe out of the heads, if they be but a little hardly pressed between the fingers; the rootes spread themselves under-ground very much from the top, with a number of small fibres annexed therunto: this is a very tender plant, dying every year, and must be sowne carefully in a pot of earth, and tended and watered in the heat of Summer, and all little enough to bring it to perfection.

The Place.

We have alwayes had the seed of this plant sent us out of Italie, nor knowing his original place.

The Time.

It flowereth from the middle of July to the end of August; the seed doth seldom ripen with us, especially if the Summer be backward, so that we are oftentimes to seek for new and good seede from our friends again.

The Names.

Some use to call it *Charantia feminina*, *Balsamina feminina*, *Balsamella*, and *Anguillara*, *Herba Sancte Katharinae*. We have no other English name to call it by, then the Female Balsame Apple, or *Balsamina*.

The Vertues.

Some by reason of the name, would attribute the property of Balme unto this plant, but it is not sufficiently known to have any such, yet I am well perswaded, there may be some extraordinary quality in so beautiful a plant, which yet lieth hid from us.

C H A P. LI.

Nasturtium Indicum. Indian Cresles, or yellow Larkes heele.

THe likenesse (as I said before) of this flower likewise, having spurres or heelies maketh me joyne it with the rest, which is of so great beauty and sweetnesse withal, that my Garden of delight cannot be unfurnished of it. This faire plant spreadeth it selfe into very many long trailing branches, entangled one within another very confusely (yet doth it not wind it selfe with any claspers about either pole or any other thing, but if you will have it abide close thereto, you must tie it, or else it will lie upon the ground) four or five foot in length at the least, whereby it taketh up a great deal of ground: the leaves are smooth, green, and as round as the Penniwort that groweth on the ground, without any cut or incisure therein at all in any part, the stalkes whereof stand in the middle of each leafe, and stand at every joyn of the stakle where they are a little reddib, and knobbed or bunched out: the flowers are of an excellent gold yellow colour, and grow all along these stalkes, almost at every joyn with the leaves, upon pretty long footstallles, which are composed of five leaves, not hollow or gaping, but standing open each leafe apart by it selfe, two of them, that be larger and longer then the other, stand above, and the other two that are lesser below, which are a little jagged or bearded on both sides, and the fifth lowest in the middle of each of the three lower leaves (yet sometimes it is but in two of them) there is a little long spot or streake, of an excellent Crimson colour, with a long heelie or spurrie behinde hanging down: the whole flower hath a fine small pell-mell, very pleasing, which being placed in the middle of some Carnations or Gillo-flowers

flowers (for they are in flower at the same time) make a delicate Tuffumuffie, as they call it, or Nolegay, bot h for sight and sent: After the flower is past, come the seede, which are rough of one ven, round, greenish, yellow heads, sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three standing together upon one stakle, bare or naked of themselves, without any huske, containing a white pulpy kernel; the rootes are small, and spreading under ground, which perish with the first frosts, and must be sowne new every year; yet there needeth no bed of horse-dung for the matter, the natural ground will be sufficient, so as you defend it a little from those frosts, that may spoile it when it is newly sprung up, or being yet tender.

The Place.

This goodly plant was first found in the West-Indies, and from thence sent into Spain unto *Monardus* and others, from whence all other parts have received it. It is now very familiar in most Gardens of any curiositie, where it yearly give ripe seed, except the yeare be very unkindly.

The Time.

It flowereth sometimes in June, but usuallly in July, (if it be well defended and in any good ground) and so continueth flowering, until the cold frosts and mists in the middle or end of October, do check the luxuriant nature thereof, and in the mean time the seed is ripe, which will quickly fall down on the ground, where for the most part the best is gathered.

The Names.

Some do reckon this plant among the *Clematis* or *Convoluta*, the Clamberers or Bindweeds: but (as I said) it hath no claspers, neither doth it wind it selfe, but by reason of the number of his branches, that run one within another, it may seem to climbe up by a pole or stak, which yet doth but only cleafer, as having somethinge wherein to lean or rest his branches. *Monardus* and others call it *Flos janguineus*, of the red. pots in the flowers, as also *Masiner Ro de las Indias*, which is *Nasturtium Indicum*, by which name it is now generally known and called, and we thereafter in English, Indian Cresles, yet it may be called from the forme of the flowers only, Yellow Larkes heele.

The Vertues.

The Spaniards and others use the leaves hereof in stead of ordinary Cresles, because the taste is somewhat sharp agreeing therunto, but other Phisical properties I have heard of none attributed to it.

C H A P. LII.

Pirole. Violets.

The Garden Violets (for the wilde I leave to their owne place) are so well known unto all, that either keep a Garden, or have but once come into it, that I shall (I think) but lofe labour and time to describe that which is so common. Yet because it is not only a chosen flower of delight, notwithstanding the popularity, and that I let not paife any thing without his particular description, I must also do so by this. And hercunto I must adde that kinde of Violet, which, although it waer that smell of the other, goeth beyond it in varietie of dainty colours, called *Viola tricolor* or *flammea*, or Harts-eaes.

1. *Viola simplex Martia.* Single March Violets.

The single Garden Violet hath many round green leaves, finely snipt or dented about the edges, standing upon several small stalkes, set at divers places of the many creeping branches, which as they run, do here and there take root in the ground, bearing thereon many flowers severally at the joynts of the leaves, which consist of five small leaves, with a short round rale or spurre behinde, of a perfect blew purple colour, and of a very sweet sent, it bringeth forth round feede vesells, standing like wife upon their several small stalkes, wherein is contained round white feede: but their heads rise not from where the flowers grew, as in all other plants that I know, but apart by themselves, and being sownen, will produce others like unto it selfe, whereby there may be made a more speedy encrease to plant a Garden (as I have done) or any other place, then by slipping, as is the usual manner: the roote spread both deep and wide, taking strong hold in the ground.

Flora alba. Of this kinde there is another that beareth white flowers, not differing in smell or any thing else from the former.

Flora obsoleta. And also another, that beareth flowers of a dead or fad reddish colour, in all other things alike, saving that this hath not altogether so good a sent as the other.

2. *Viola Martia flore multiplico.* Double March Violets.

There is no difference between this Violet and the former, in any other thing then in the doubleness of the flowers, which have so many leaves set and thrust together, that they are like unto hard buttons. There is of this double kinde both white and purple, as in the single; but the white sort is seldom so thick and double as the purple: but of the red colour to be double I never heard.

3. *Viola flammula sive tricolor.* Harts-eases or Panfies.

The Harts-ease hath his leaves longer, and more indented or cut in on the edges, then the Violet hath, and somewhat round withal; the stalkes are upright, yet weak, and ready to fall down, and lie upon the ground, set here and there with the like leaves, from whence come forth the flowers, of little or no sent at all made like unto a Violet, yet more open, and with larger leaves; but so variably mixed with blew or purple, white and yellow, that it is hard to set down all the varieties: For some flowers will be more white, and but some spots of purple or blew in the two upper leaves, and the lower leaves with some stripes of yellow in the middle: others will have more purple in them then any other colour, both in the upper and lower leaves, the side leaves blew, and the middle yellow, and others white and blew with yellow stripes, as nature listeth to distribute their colours: the feede is small, whitish and round, contained in small round heads; the roote perireth every yeare, and raieth it selfe up plentifully by its own sowing, if it be suffered.

4. *Viola tricolor flore duplo.* Double Harts-ease.

We have in our Gardens another sort, that beareth flowers with more leaves then the former, making it seem to be twice double, and that only in Autumne: for the first flowers are single that come in Summer: This is of that sort that beareth purple flowers. And it is to be observed, that the feede of this kinde will not all bring double flowers, but only some, if the ground be fit and liking, so that if you have once had of this double kinde, you shall seldom mise to have double flowers againe every yeare of its own growing or sowing.

5. *Viola flammula lutea maxima.* The great yellow Panfie.

There is one other kinde of Harts-ease, that decketh up our Gardens not to be forgotten, whose leaves and flowers are like the former, but more plentiful in stalkes and branches, and better abideth our Winters: the flowers are larger then any of the former,

former, of a faire pale yellow colour, with some yellower stripes now and then about the middle: for it is sometimes without any stripes, and also of a little deeper yellow colour: this is to be encreased by slips, which will soone comprehend in a moist or moistened ground, for that I never could observe that it bore seed.

The Place.

These plants were first wilde, and by manuring brought to be both fairer in colour, and peradventure of a better sent then when they grew wilde.

The Time.

The Violets flower in March, and sometimes earlier, and if the yeare be temperate and milde, in Autumne again. The double Violets, as they are later before they flower then the single, to they hold their flowers longer. The Harts-ease flowereth seldom until May, but then cometh to flower until the end of Autumn almost, especially if the frosts be not early.

The Names.

The Violet is called *Viola nigra, purpurea, and Martia:* In English, Violets, March Violets, and purple Violets. The Harts-ease is called *Viola flammula, Viola tricolor, Viola multicolor,* and of some, *Facea, Flos trinitatis, and Herba clavellata:* In English, Harts-ease, and Panfies, of the French name *Pansies.* Some give it foolish names, as Love in idleness, Cull me to you, and Three faces in a hood. The great yellow Harts-ease is so called, because it is like in forme, and is the greatest of all other, although it have not that diversity of colours in it that the other have.

The Vertues.

The properties of Violets are sufficiently known to all, to coole and moisten: I shall forbear to recite the many vertues that may be set down, and only let you know, that they have in them an opening or purging quality, being taken either fresh and green, or dried, and made into powder, especially the flowers; the dried leaves will do the like, but in greater quantity. Costeau in his book of the nature of all plants, saith, that the distilled water of Harts-ease, is commended in the French disease, to be profitablie, being taken for nine dayes or more, and sweating upon it, which how true it is, I know not, and with some better experiance were made of it, before we put any great confidence in that affectiōn.

CHAP. LIII.

Epimedium. Barrenwort.

This pretty plant riseth up out of the ground with upright, hard, round, small stalkes, a foot and a halfe high, or not two foot high at the highest, divided into three branches for the most part, each branch whereof is again divided for the most part into three other branches, and each of them beare three leaves (seldom either more or lesse) set together, yet each upon his own footstall, each leafe being broad, round, and pointed at the end, somewhat hard or dry in feeling, hairy, or as it were prickly about the edges, but very tenderly, without hirme, of a light green colour on the upperte, and a little whiter underneath: from the middle of the stemme or stalke of leaves doth likewise come forth another long stalke, not much higher then those with the leaves on them, divided into other branches, each whereof

whereof hath likewise three flowers, each upon his own footstalke, consisting of eight small leaves a piece; yet seeming to be but of four leaves, spread or laid open flat, for that the four uppermost, which are the smaller and being yellow, do lie to close on the four undermost, which are a little broader and red, that they shew as if they were the yellow flowers with red edges, having yellow threads tipp'd with green, standing in the middle of the flowers: the underside of the lower leaves are of a pale yellow with red, striped with white lines: after the flowers are past, there come small long pods, wherein are contained flat reddish feede: the rootes are small, reddish and hard, spreading, branching and enteracling themselves very much, and is fit to be placed on some dry side of a garden: the whole plant is rather of a strong then any good sent, yet is cherifched for the pleasant variety of the flowers.

The Place.

Cesalpinus saith it groweth on the mountaines of Liguria, that is nigh unto Ligorne, in the Florentine Dominion. *Camerarius* saith, nigh unto Vicenza in Italie; *Bauhinus* on the Euganian hills, nigh unto Padoa, and in Romania in shadowie wet grounds.

The Time.

It flowereth from June until the end of July, and to the middle of August, if it stand, as I said, in a shadowie place.

The Names,

It is of most Writers accepted for the true *Epimedum* of *Dioscorides*, though he saith it is without flower or seed, being therein either mistaken, or mis-informed, as he was also in *Dicranum* of *Candy*, and divers other plants. From the triple triplexity of the standing of the stalkes and leaves, and quadruplicity of the flowers, it might receive another name in English then is already imposed upon it: but left I might be thought to be singular or full of noveltie, let it passe with the name Barrenwort, as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

It is thought of divers to agree in the propertie of causing barrennesse, as the ancients do record of *Epimedum*.

CHAP. LIV.

Papaver sativum. Garden Poppies.

OF Poppies there are a great many sorts, both wilde and tame, but because our Garden doth entertaine none, but those of beauty and respect, I will only give you here a few double ones, and leave the rest to a general surveye.

1. Papaver multiplex album. Double white Poppies.

The double white Poppy hath divers broad, and long whitish green leaves, giving milke (as all the rest of the plant above ground doth, whereforever it is broken) very much rent or torn in on the sides, and notched or indented besydes, compassing at the bottom of them a hard round brittle whitish green stalk, branched towards the top, bearing one faire large great flower on the head of every branch, which before it breaketh out, is contained within a thin skin, and being blowen open is very thick of leaves, and double, somewhat jagged at the ends, and of a white colour; in the middle



1. Papaver multiplex album. Double white Poppies. 2. Viola tricolor. Ordinary garden Poppies or Horn violets. 3. Viola hirta. Hairy violets. 4. Viola cornuta. Horned violets. 5. Viola papilionacea. Double bellflower. 6. Viola cornuta. Horned violets. 7. Viola cornuta. Horned violets. 8. Viola cornuta. Horned violets. 9. Viola cornuta. Horned violets. 10. Viola cornuta. Horned violets. 11. Viola cornuta. Horned violets. 12. Viola cornuta. Horned violets.

middle whereof standeth a round head or bowle, with a striped crown on the head of it, very like a starre, compassed about with some threads, wherein when it is ripe, is contained small, round, white seed, disposed into several cells; the roote is hard, wooddy and long, perishing every yeare, and must be new sowne every Spring, if they do not spring of their own sowing, which if it do, the flowers are seldome so faire and double as they that are sowne in the Spring: the whole plant is of a strong heady smell.

2. *Papaver multiplex rubescens*. Double red or blush Poppies.

This other kinde of double Poppy differeth not in any other thing from the former but only in the colour of the flowers, which are of a bright red, tending to a blush colour, parted, paned or striped in many places with white, and exceedingly more jagged then the former, almost like a feather at the ends, the bottomes of all the leaves being white; the seed hereof is white as the former, which is not so in any other Poppy, that beareth not a full white flower.

3. *Papaver multiplex nigrum sive purpureum*.
Double purple or murrey Poppeys.

This kinde varie both in flowers and seede, although neither in leaves, or any other thing from the first: the flowers are thick and double, and somewhat jagged at the ends, in some more, in some lesse, either red or blush, or purplish red, more or lesse, or of a fad murrey or tawney, with brown, or black, or tawney bottomes: the seed is either of a grayish blew colour, or in others more blackish.

4. *Papaver Rhaes flore multiplici*. The double red field Poppy.

This double Poppy is like the wilde or field Poppy, which is well known to all to have longer, narrower, and more jagged green leaves than the former, the stalkes more hairy, and the flower of a deep yellowish red colour known to all. Now this differeth in nothing from it, but in the doubleness of the flower, which is very thick and double, but not so large as the former. This rith of seed in the like manner as they do, and so to be preferred.

The Place.

From what place they have been first gathered naturally I cannot assure you, but we have had them often and long time in our Gardens, being sent from Italie and other places. The double wilde kindes came from Constantinople, which whether it groweth near unto it or further off, we cannot tell as yet.

The Time.

They flower in the beginning or middle of June at the furthest, the seede is ripe within a small while after.

The Names.

The general known name to all, is *Papaver*, Poppy: the several distinctions are according to their colours. Yet our English Gentlemen in some places call it by a by-name, Jone silver-pinne: *Subauditor*, Faire without and foul within.

The Vertues.

It is not unknown, I suppose to any, that Poppie procureth sleepe, for which cause it is wholly and only used, as I think: but the water of the wilde

wilde poppies, besides that it is of great use in Pleurisies, and Rheumatick or thyme distillations, is found by daily experience to be a veray remedie against farts; yet some do attribute this property to the water of the wilde poppies.

CHAP. LV.

Nigella. The Fenel flower, or Nigella.

A mong the many sorts of Nigella, both wilde and tame, both single and double, I will only set down three sorts, to be nurfed up in this Garden, referring the rest to a Phyfick garden, or a general History, which may comprehend all.

1. *Nigella Hispanica flore simplici*. The great Spanish Nigella.

Spanish Nigella riseth up with divers green leaves, so finely cut, and into so many parts, that they are finer then Fenel, and divided somewhat like the leaves of Larkes heelles, among which rise up stalkes, with many such like leaves upon them, branched into three or four parts, at the top of each whereof standeth one faire large flower, like unto other single Nigellas, consisting of five or six leaves sometimes, of a bleake blew, or of a purplish blew colour with a green head in the middle, compassed about with seven or eight small blewish green flowers, or pieces of flowers rather, made like gaping hoodes, with every of them a yellowish line thwart or croste the middle of them, with some threads also standing by them: after the flower is past, the head groweth greater, having six, seven or eight horns as it were at the top, greater and longer, and standing closer together then any other Nigella, spreading very like a starre, or the crown of the Poppy head, but larger and longer, each whereof being folded together, openeth a little when the head is ripe, which is greater above, and smaller below, and not so round as the others are, containing within them small yellowish green seede, or not so black as the other sorts: the rootes are small and yellowish, perishing every year as the others likewise do.

2. *Nigella Damascena flore multiplici*. Double blew Nigella, or the Fenel flower.

The double Nigella is in leaves, stalkes and roots very like unto the former Nigella, so that the one can very hardly be discerned from the other, before this rise up to flower, except it be that the leaves hereof are not fully so large as they, the flower consisteth of three or four rows of leaves, laid one upon another, of a pale blew colour, with a green round head compassed with divers short threads in the middle, and having five or six (sic) small green Fenel-like leaves under the flower, to bear it up (as it were) below, which adde a greater grace to the flowers, which at the first sheweth sometimes white, but changeth quickly after; the horned heads hereof are like unto the heads of the other wilde kinde, which are somewhat rounder and greater, having within them black uneven seede, but without any fent.

3. *Nigella Citrina flore albo multiplici*. Double white Nigella.

This double white Nigella hath such like leaves as the last hath, but somewhat larger, of a yellowish green colour, and not so finely cut and jagged: the flowers are somewhat lesse, and lesser double then the former, and in colour white, having no green leaves under the flower, as the former hath, the head whereof in the middle is very like the head of the last double kinde, but not so great, wherein is contained black seed for the most part, and sweet like the Romane Nigella, which only is sweet besides this; yet sometimes it is not so black, but rather a little more white or yellowish; the root is yellow, and perisheth as the others every year.

The Place.

All these, and the rest be found wilde in divers Countreyes, as France, Spaine, Italie, &c. but we only cherish them in our Gardens for our delight.

The Time.

They flower in the end of June, and in July, or thereabouts.

The Names.

They are called *Melanthium*, *Gish*, and *Nigella*, and of some *Flos Diva Catherine*. We may either call them *Nigella* according to the Latine name, or the Fenel flower, as some do, because the double blew *Nigella* hath small Fenel-like leaves bearing up the flower, as I shewed before in the description.

The Vertues.

These *Nigelles* are nothing so hot in quality as the single Romane kinde is, as may well be known by the smell of the feede thereof, and therefore are not fit to be used in the head of it, as many ignorant persons use to do; for the single Romane feede is used to help paines, and cold distillations in the head, and to dry up the theme. *Pene* faith, that the puffed oile of the feede, as well taken inwardly as used outwardly is an excellent remedy for the hardnesse and swelling of the spleen.

C H A P. L V I.

Piarmica silvestris flore pleno. Double wilde Pellerory.

THe double wilde Pellerory hath freight and slender stalkes, beset with long and narrow leaves, snipt round about the edges, in all points like unto the single wilde kinde, that groweth common with us almynt: every where: on the tops of the stalks stand fourte or five, or more white flowers, one above another, with a green leaf at the bottome of the footfallke of every one of them, being small, thick, and very double, with a little yellowish melle in the middle of every flower, like both for forme and colour unto the flower of the double Featherfew, but smaller: the rootes are many long strings running here and there in the ground: this hath no smell at all, but is delightosome only for the double white flowers.

The Place.

It is only cherisched in some few Gardens, for it is very rare.

The Time.

It flowereth in the end of June or thereabouts.

The Names.

It is called of most *Piarmica*, or *Sternamentaria*, of his qualiry to provoke needinges, and of some *Pyrethrum*, of the hot biting taste. We usually call it Double wilde Pellerorie, and some Sneeefewort, but *Elephantus album* is usually so called, and I would not two things should be called by one name, for the mistaking and misusing of them.

The

The Vertues.

The properties hereof, no doubt, may well be referred to the single kinde, being of the same quality, yet as I take it, a little more milde and temperate.

C H A P. L V I I I.

Parthenium flore pleno. Double Featherfew.

Featherfew that beareth double flowers is so like unto the single kinde, that the One cannot be discerned from the other until it come to flower, bearing broad, pale or fresh green leaves, much cut in on the sides: the stalkes have such like leaves on them as grow below, from the tops whereof come forth many double white flowers, like unto the flowers of the former wilde Pellerory, but larger, and like also unto the flowers of the double Camomil: the sent whereof is as strong as of the single.

The Place.

We have this kinde only in Gardens, and as it is thought by others, is peculiar only to our own Countrey.

The Time.

It flowereth in the end of May, and in June and July.

The Names.

It is called diversly by divers: Some think it to be *Parthenium* of *Dioscorides*, but not of *Galen*, for his *Parthenium* is a sweet herbe, and is thought to be *Amaracus*, that is, Marjerome; others call it *Matricaria*, and some *Amarella*. *Gaza* translates it *Muricum*, *Theop. lib. 7. cap. 7.* It is generally in these parts of our Countrey called double Feaverfew, or Featherfew.

The Vertues.

It is answerable to all the properties of the single kinde which is used for womens diseases, to procure their monethly courses chiefly. It is held to be a special remedy to help those that have taken *Opium* too liberally. In Italy some use to eat the single kinde among other green herbes, as *Cameraria* faith, but especially fried with eggs, and so it wholly loseth his strong and bitter taste.

C H A P. L V I I I.

Chamomelum. Camomil.

Our ordinary Camomil is well known to all, to have many small trailing branches, set with very fine small leaves, bushing and spreading thick over the ground, taking roote still as it spreadeth: the tops of the branches have white flowers, with yellow thrums in the middle, very like unto the Featherfew, before described, but somewhat greater, not so hard, but more soft and gentle in handling, and the whole herbe to be of a very sweet sent.

Bb

2.Cha

1. *Chamomelum nudum.* Naked Camomil.

We have another sort of Camomil in some Gardens, but very rare, like unto the former, but that it is whiter, finer, and smaller, and raiseth it selfe up a little higher, and beareth naked flowers; that is, without that border of white leaves that is in the former, and consisteth only of a yellow round trumme head, smelling almost as sweet as the former.

2. *Chamomelum flore pleno.* Double flowered Camomil.

The double Camomil groweth with his leaves upon the ground, as the other single kinde doth, but of a little fresher green colour, and larger withal; the stalkes with the flowers on them, do raise themselves up a little higher then the ordinary, and bearing one or two flowers upon a stalk, whicheare composed of many white leaves set together in divers rows, which make a fine double flower, with a little yellow spot in the middle for the most part of every one, and are much larger then any single kinde, smelling better, and more pleasing then the ordinary: this doth creape upon the ground as the other, but is more tender to be kept in the Winter. Yet if you save the flowers hereof (and to will the double Featherfew also) when they have stood long, and ready to fade, and keep them dry until the Spring, and then breaking them or pulling them to pieces, sow them, there will spring up from them Camomil, and also Featherfew, that will again bear double flowers.

The Place.

Our ordinary Camomil groweth wild in many places of our Country, and as well near London as in other places. The others are only found in our Gardens, where they are cherisched. *Bauhinus* saith, that the double flowered Camomil is found wilde about Orleans in France.

The Time.

The double kinde is usually in flower in June, before the ordinary kind, and most commonly past before it flowereth, which is not until July or August. The naked Camomil flowereth between them both, or later.

The Names.

Camomil is called *Ambrosia*, *Luzantheum*, and *Leucanthemum*, of the whitenesse of the flowers; and *Chamomelum* of the corrupted Italian name *Camomilla*. Some call the naked Camomil, *Chrysanthemum odoratum*. The double Camomil is called by some *Chamomelum Romanum florae multiplici*.

The Vertues.

Camomil is put to divers and sundry uses, both for pleasure and profit, both for inward and outward diseases, both for the sick and the sound, in bathings to comfort and strengthen the sound, and to ease pains in the disteased, as also in many other formes applied outwardly. The flowers boiled in Posset drinke provoke sweat, and help to expell colds, aches, and other griefs. A Syrup made of the juice of the double Camomil, with the flowers and white wine, as *Bauhinus* saith, is used by some against the Jaundise and Droppe, caused by the evil disposition of the spleen.

CHAP.



1. *Partenium flore pleno.* Double Featherfew. 2. *Chamomelum nudum.* Naked Camomil. 3. *Chamomelum flore pleno.* Double Camomil. 4. *Pyrethrum officinale.* Pyrethrum of Spina. 5. *Platycodon grandiflorus.* Bellflower of Pink. 6. *Adonis vernalis.* Adonis flower bothe red and yellow. 6. *Adonis lutea.* Adonis flower yellow. 7. *Adonis amurensis.* The great Ox-eye or the great yellow Adonis. 7. *Adonis caerulea.* The common yellow Ox-eye.

CHAP. LIX.

Pyrethrum officinaria. Pelletory of Spaine

I Must needs adjoyn unto the Camomilis this fine and tender plant, for some neare resemblance it hath with them in face, though not in quality. It is a small and lowe plant, bearing many fine green leaves upon his slender branches, which leane or lie down upon the ground, divided into many parts, yet somewhat larger and broader, then Camomil, the stalkes whereof are bigger and more jucie then it: the flowers that stand at the tops of the stalkes are fingle, but much larger then any Camomil flower, having a pale or border of many leaves, white on the upperte, and reddish underneath, set about the yellow middle thrumme; but not standing close together, joyning at the bottome, as the Camomil flowers do, but more severed one from another; it beareth small whitish seede, which is hardly found and differenced from the chaffe: the roote is long, and growing down-right, of the bignesse of a mans finger or thumbbe in our Country, but not half so great where it groweth naturally, with some fibres and branches from the sides thereof, of a very hot, sharpe, and biting taste, drawing much water into the mouth, after it hath been chewed a while; the plant with us is very tender, and will hardly or not at all endure the hardnesse and extremities of our Winters, unlesse it be very carefully preserved.

The Place.

It groweth in Spaine wilde in many places, and in other hot Countreys, where it may feele no frosts to cause it to perih.

The Time.

It flowereth so late with us, that it is not until August, that oftentimes we cannot gather ripe seedes from it, before it perih.

The Names.

The name *Pyrethrum* (taken from πυρ, that is, ignis, fire) is given to this plant, because of the heat thereof, and that the root is somewhat like in shew, but specially in property unto the true *Pyrethrum* of *Dioscorides*, which is an umbelliferous plant, whose rootes are greater, and more fervent a great deale, and have a hairy bush or top as *Menni*, and many other umbelliferous plants have. It is also called in Latine, *Salvia*, of the effect in drawing much moisture into the mouth, to be spit out. We do usually call it Pelletory of Spaine.

The Vertues.

It is in a manner wholly spent to draw rheume from the teeth by chewing it in the mouth, thereby to eale the tooth-ach, and likewise from the head, in the paines thereof.

CHAP.

CHAP. LX.

Flos Adonis florae rubra. Red Adonis flower.

A Donis flower may well be accounted a kinde of Camomil, although it hath some speciall differences, having many long branches of leaves lying upon the ground, and some rising up with the stalke, so finely cut and jagged, that they much resemble the leaves of Mayweed, or of the former *Nigella*: at the top of the stalkes, which rise a foot high or better, stand small red flowers, consisting of six or eight round leaves, having a green head in the middle, set about with many blackish threads, without any smell at all: after the flowers are past, there grow up heads with many roundish white seedes at the tops of them, set close together, very like unto the heads of seede of the great Oxe eye, set down in the next Chapter, but smaller: the rootes are small and thready, perishing every year, but rising of his owa seede again many times before Winter, which will abide until the next year.

Yellow Adonis flower is like unto the red, but that the flower is somewhat larger, *flare lutea*. and of a faire yellow colour.

The Place.

The first growth wild in the corn fields in many places of our own countrey, as well as in others, and is brought into Gardens for the beauties sake of the flower. The yellow is a stranger, but unused in our Gardens with other rarities.

The Time.

They flower in May or June, as the yeare falleth out to be early or late: the seede is soon ripe after, and will quickly fall away, if it be not gathered.

The Names.

Some have taken the red kinde to be a kinde of Anemone, other to be *Eranthemum* of *Dioscorides*: the most usuall name now with us is *Flos Adonis*, and *Flos Adonis*: In English, where it groweth wilde, they call it red Maythes, as they call the Mayweed, white Maythes; and some of our English Gentlewomen call it Rosarubie: we usually call it Adonis flower.

The Vertues.

It hath been certaintly tried by experience, that the seed of red Adonis flower drunk in wine, is good to eale the paines of the Collick and Stone.

CHAP. LXI.

Buphthalmum. Oxe-eye.

Under the name *Buphthalmum*, or Oxe eye, are comprehended two or three several plants, each differing from other, both in face and property, yet because they all beare one general name, I think fitte to comprise them all in one Chapter, and first of that which in lease and feed cometh nearest to the Adonis flower.

1. *Buphthalmum majus* *five* *Helleborus niger ferulaceus*.
Great Oxe-eye, or the yellow Anemone.

This great Oxe-eye is a beautiful plant, having many branches of green leaves
Bb 3 leaning

leaning or lying upon the ground for the most part, yet some standing upright, which are as fine, but shorter then Fenel, some of them ending in a small tuft of green leaves; and some having at the tops of them one large flower a peice, somewhat reddish or brownish on the outside, while they are in bud, and a white after, and being open, shew themselves to consist of twelve or fourteen long leaves, of a faire shining yellow colour, set in order round about a green head, with yellow-thrums in the middle, laying themselves open in the Sunne, or a faire day, but else remaining close: after the flower is past, the head growing greater, sheweth it selfe compact of many round whitish seeds, very like unto the head of seeds of the Adonis flower last described, but much greater; the rootes are many long blackish fibres or strings, set together at the head, very like unto the rootes of the lesser black Hellebore or Bearefoot, but somewhat harder, stiffer, or more brittle, and seeming without moiture in them, which abide and encrease every year.

2. *Buphtalmum minus*, seu *Anthemis flore luteo*. Small Oxe-eye.

This plant might seem to be referred to the Camomils, but that it is not sweet, or to the Corne Marigolds, but that the stalkes and leaves are not edible; it is therefore put under the Ox-eyes, and so we will describe it, having many weak branches lying upon the ground, befit with winged leaves, very finely cut and jagged, somewhat like unto Mayweed, but a little larger; the flowers are like unto the Corne Marigold, and larger then any Camomil, being wholly yellow, as well the pale or border of leaves, as the middle shryms: the roots are somewhat tough and long.

2. Buphtalmum vulgare. Common Ox-eye.

This Ox-eye riseth up with hard round stalkes, a foot and a halfe high, having many winged leaves upon them, made of divers long and something broad leaves, snipt about the edges, set together somewhat like unto Tanise, but smaller, and not so much winged: the flowers stand at the tops of the stalkes, of a full yellow colour, both the outer leaves and the middle thrum, and not altogether so large as the last: the rootes of this kinde perish every yeare, and require a new sowing again.

The Place.

The first growthen in divers places of Austria, Bohemia, and those parts, it hath been likewise brought out of Spaine. The secong in Provence, a country in France. The last in divers places, as well of Austria as Moravia, and about Mentz and Nörmingen, as *Claesia* setteth down. We have them in our Gardens, but the first is of the greatest respect and beauty.

The Time.

The first flowereth betimes, oftentimes in March, or at the furthest in April: the feede is ripe in May, and must be quickly gathered, lest it be lost. The other two flower not until June.

The Names.

The first is called *Baphitalmum* or *Dodonea*, *Pseudobellidobulus* or *Matiolus*, *Helleborus niger ferulaceus*, *Theophrasti by Lobel*, of some others *Elleborus niger var. viridis*; it is for the true black Elleborus, but it is much differing, as well in face as properties. Of others *Sesameoides minus*. Some have thought it to be a yellow Anemone, that have looked on it without further judgement, and by that name is most usually known to most of our English Gentlewomen that know it. But it may most fitly be called a *Baphitalmum*, as *Dodonea* doth, and *Hispianum* or *Austriacum* for distinctions sake. We do most usually call it *Helleborus niger ferulaceus*, as *Lobel* doth; *Banthus* calleth

calleth it *Helleborus niger tenuifolius Baphthalmi flore*. The second is called *Baphthalma Narbonense*; In English, the French, or lesser Oxe-eye, as the first is called, the great Oxe-eye, the last, the common Oxe-eye.

The Vertues.

The first hath been used in divers places for the true black Ellebore, but now is sufficiently known to have been an error; ³ but what Physical property it hath, other then *Masticabas* hath expressed, to be used as Setter-wort for cattle, when they rowl them, to put or draw the rootes hereof through the whole they make in the dew lappet, or other places, for theiroughes or other diseafes. I know not, or have heard or read of any. The others likewise have little or no use in Physick now adays than I know.

CHAP. LXII.

Chrysanthemum. Come Marigold.

Although the sorts of Corne Marigolds, which are many, are fitter for another then this work, and for a Catholick Garden of Simples, then this of Pleasure and delight for faire Flowers, yet give me leave to bring in a couple: the one for a corner or by-place, the other for your choicest, or under a defenced wall, in regard of his stateliness.

1 Chrysanthemum Creticum. Corne Marigold of Candy

This faire Corne Marigold hath for the most part one upright stalle, two foot high, whereon are set many winged leaves, at every joynyt one, divided and cut into divers parts, and they again parted into several pieces or leaves: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes, rising out of a scaly head, composed of ten or twelve large leaves, of a faire, but pale yellow colour, and more pale almost white at the bottome of the leaves, round about the yellow thimble in the middle, being both larger and sweeter then any of the other Corne Marigolds: the feede is whitish and chaffie, the roote periflath every year.

2 Chrysanthemum Peruvianum, sive Flos Solis.
The golden flower of Peru, or the Flower of the Sunne

This goodly and stately plant, wherewith every one is now adayes familiar, being of many sorts, both higher and lower, (with one stalk, without branches, or with many branches, with a black, or with a white feede, yet differing not in forme of leaves or flowers one from another, but in the greatness or smallnesse) rifieth up at the first like unto a Pompon with two leaves, and after two, or fourre more leaves are come forth, it rifieth up into a great stalk, bearing the leaves out at several distancies on all sides therof, one above another unto the very top, being sometimes, and in some places, seven, eight, or ten foot high, which leaves standing out from the stemme or stalk upon their severall great ribbed foot-stalkes, are very large, broad below, and pointed at the end, round, hard, rough, of a sylver green colour, and bending downwards; at the top of the stalk standeth one great, large and broad flower, bowing downe the head unto the Sunne, and breaking forth from a great head, made of icely green leaves, like unto a great singuler Marigold, having a border of many long yellow leaves, set about a great round yellow thrum, as it were in the middle, which are very like unto short heads of flowers, under every one whereof there is a feede, larger than any seed of the Thistles, yet somewhat like, and differ, and rounder than any Gourd feede, set in cloe and curiosus manner, that when the feede is taken out, the head with the hollow places or cells thereof, seemeth very like unto an honey-combe; which feede is in some plants very black, in the houter countreyes, or very white,

white, and great, or large, but with us is neither so large, black, or white; but sometimes blackish or grayish. Some sort riseth not up half the height that others do, and some again bear but one stemme or stalk, with a flower at the top thereof; and others two or three, or more small branches, with every one his flower at the end; and some fo full of branches from the very ground almost, that I have accounted three score branches round about the middle stalk of one plant, the lowest neare two yards long, others above them a yard and a halfe, or a yard long, with every one his flower thereon; but all smaller then those that bear but one or two flowers, and lesser also for the most part then the flower on the middle stalk it selfe. The whole plant, and every part thereof above ground hath a strong reinous smell of Turpentine, and the heads and middle parts of the flowers do oftentimes, (and sometimes the joynts of the stalk where the leaves stand) sweat out a most fine thin and clear Rosin, or Turpentine, but in small quantity, and as it were in drops, in the heat and dry time of the year, fo like both in colour, smell and taste unto clear Venice Turpentine, that it cannot be known from it: the root is strongly fastened in the ground by some greater rootes branching out, and a number of small stringes, which grow not deep, but keepe under the upper cruff of the earth, and defreath much moisture, yet dieth every year with the first frosts, and must be new sownen in the beginning of the Spring.

The Place.

Their places are set down in their titles, the one to come out of Candy, the other out of Peru, a Province in the West-Indies.

The Time.

The first flowereth in June, the other later, as not until August, and sometimes fo late, that the early frosts taking it, never suffer it to come to ripenes.

The Names.

The first hath his name in his title. The second, besides the names set down, is calld of some *Planta maxima*, *Flos maximus*, *Sol Indianus*, but the most usul with us is, *Flos Solis*: In English, the Sun-Flower, or Flower of the Sun.

The Vertues.

There is no use of either in Physick with us, but that sometimes the heads of the Sun-flower are dredfed, and eaten as Hartichokes are, and are accounted of some to be good meat, but they are too strong for my taste.

CHAP. LXIII.

Calendula. Marigolds.

Some have reckoned up many sorts of Marigolds, I had rather make but two, the single and the double; for doublefesse, those that be most double, rise from the best feede, which are the middlemost of the great double, and some will be less double, whose feede is greater then the rest, according to the ground where it groweth; as also those that be of a paler colour, do come of the feede of the yellerow sort.

1. *Calendula maxima*. The great Garden Marigold.

The Garden Marigold hath round green stalkes, branching out from the ground into many parts, whereto are set long flat green leaves, broader and rounder at the point



1 Chrysanthemum Grecicum. Coroll Marigolds of Candy & Flos Solis. The Flower of the Sunne. 3 Calendula. Marigolds. 4 Aster Aetnensis Italorum. The purple Marigold. 5 Pilosella major. Golden Mallow. 6 Scorzonera Hispanica. Spanish Vipers-grasse. 7 Tragopogon. Goates beard, or go to bed at noon.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

point then any where else, and smaller also at the fenting to of the falke, where it com-paffethir about: the flowers are sometimes very thick and double, (breaking out of a scaly green head) composed of many rowes of leaves, set so close together: one within another, that no small thrum in the middle: and sometimes but of two or three rowes of leaves, with a large brown thrum in the middle, every whereof is somewhat broader at the point, and nicked into two or three corners of an excellent faire deep gold yellow colour in some, and paler in others, and of a pretty strong and refinid sweet sent: after the flowers are past, there succeed heads of crooked feede, turning inward, the outermost biggest, and the innermost least: the roote is white, and spreadeth in the ground, and in some places will abide after the feeding, but for the most part perisheth, and riseth again of his own feede. Sometimes this Marigold doth degenerate, and beareth many small flowers upon short stalkes, compaffing the middle flower; but this happeneth but feldome, and therefore accounted but *in se nature*, a play of nature, which the worketh in divers other plants besides.

2. *Calendula simplex*. The single Marigold.

There is no difference between this and the former, but that the flowers are single, consisting of one rowe of leaves, of the same colour, either paler or deeper yellow, standing about a great brown thrum in the middle: the feede likewise is alike, but for the most part greater than in the double kindes.

The Place.

Our Gardens are the chief places for the double flowers to grow in; for we know not of any other natural place: but the single kinde hath beene found wilde in Spaine, from whence I received seede, gathered by Guillaume Boel, in his time a very curious, and cunning searcher of simples.

The Time.

They flower all the Summer long and sometimes even in Winter, if it be milde, and chiefly at the beginning of these moneths, as it is thought.

The Names.

They are called *Caltha* of divers, and taken to be that *Caltha*, wherof both Virgil and Columella have written. Others do call them *Calendula*, of the Kalendar, that is, the first day of the moneths, wherein they are thought chiefly to flower; and therupon the Italians call them, *Flori di ogni mese*, that is, The Flowers of every moneth: We call them in English generally, either Golds or Marigolds.

The Vertues.

The herbe and flowers are of great use with us among other pot-herbes, and the flowers either green or dried, are often used in possets, broths, and drinckes, as a comforter of the heart and Spirits, and to expell any malignant or pestilential quality, gathered near thereunto. The Syrup and Conserve made of the fresh flowers, are used for the same purposes to good effect.

CHAP.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. LXIV.

After. Starre-wort.

Dioscorides and other of the ancient Writers, have set forth but one kinde of Starre-wort, which they call *After Atticus*, of the place no doubt, where the greatest plenty was found, which was the Country of Athens: the later Writers have found out many other plants, which they refer to this kind, calling them by the same name: It is not my purpose to entreat of them all, neither doth this garden fitly agree with them: I shall therefore select out one or two from the rest, and give you the knowledge of them, leaving the rest to their proper place.

1. *After Atticus flore luteo*. Yellow Starre-wort.

This Starre-wort riseth up with two or three rough hairy stalkes, a foote and a half high, with long, rough or hairy, brownish, dark green leaves on them, divided into two or three branches; at the top of every one whereof standeth a flat scaly head, compassed underneath with five or six long, brownie, rough green leaves, standing like a Starre, the other sixe standing in the middle thereof, made as a border of narrow, long, pale yellow leaves, set with a brownish yellow thrum: the roote dieth every year having given his flower.

2. *After Atticus Italorum flore purpureo*. Purple Italian Starre-wort.

This Italian Starre-wort hath many woody, round bristly stalkes, rising from the roote, somewhat higher than the former, sometimes standing upright, and otherwhiles leaning downwards, whereon are set many somewhat hard, and rough long leaves, round pointed, without order up to the top, where it is divided into severall branches, whereon stand the flowers made like unto a single Marigold, with a border of blewish purple leaves, set about a brown middle thrum, the heads sustaining the flowers, are composed of divers scaly green leaves, as is to be seen in the Knapweeds or Marfelons, which after the flowers are past, yield a certain downe, wherein in lie fallall, black and flat feede, somewhat like unto Lettice feed, which are carried away with the winde: the roote is composed of many white strings, which perisheth not as the former, but abideth, and springeth afresh every year.

The Place.

The first is found in Spaine, as Clutius, and in France, as *Lobel* lay. The other hath been found in many places in Germany, and Austria: in Italy also, and other places; we have it plentifully in our Gardens.

The Time.

The first flowereth in Summer, And the other not until August or September.

The Names.

The first is called *After Atticus flore luteo*, *Babonium*, & *Inguinalis*, and of many is taken to be the true *After Atticus* of *Dioscorides*: yet *Mathiolus* thinketh not so, for divers good reasons, which he setteth down in the Chapter of *After Atticus*, as may understand, if they will but reade the place, which is too long to be inserted here. The other is thought by *Mathiolus*, to be the truer *After Atticus*, (unto whom I must also consent) and constantly also affirmed to be the *Amellus Virgilius*, as may be seen in the same place; but it is usually called at this day, *After Itealorum flore carulos* or *purpureo*,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

propo. Their English names are sufficiently expressed in their tides, yet some call the last, the purple Marigold, because it is so like unto one in form.

The Vertues.

They are held, if they be the right, to be good for the biting of a mad dog, the green hebe being beaten with old hogges greafe, and applied; as also for twelue throats. It is likewise used for botches that happen in the groine, as the name doth import.

CHAP. LXV.

Pilosella major. Golden Mouse-eare.

Some resemblance that the flowers of this plant hath with the former Golds, maketh me to inser it in this place, although I know it agreeith not in any other part, yet for the pleasant aspect thereof, it must be in my Garden, whose description is as followeth: It hath many broad green leaves spread upon the ground, spotted with pale spots, yet more conspicuous at some times than at other; somewhat hairy both on the upper and under side; In the middle of these leaves rife up one, two, or more blackish hairy stalkes, two foot high at the least, bare or naked up to the top, where it beareth an umbel, or short tuft of flowers, set close together upon short stalkes, of the forme or fashion of the Hawkweeds, or common Mouse-eare, but somewhat smaller, of a deep gold yellow, or orange tawny colour, with some yellow threads in the middle, of little or no sent at all: after the flowers are past, the heads carry small short black seed, with a light downie matter on them, ready to be carried away with the wind, as many other plants are, when they be ripe: the rootes spread under ground, and shooe up in divers other places, whereby it much increaeth, especially if it be set in any moist or shadowie place.

The Place.

It groweth in the shadowie woods of France, by Lions, and Mompelier, as Lobel testifieth; we keepe it in our Gardens, and rather in a shadowie, then Sunnie place.

The Time.

It flowereth in Summer, and sometimes again in September.

The Names.

It is called by *Lobel*, *Pulmonaria Gallorum Hieratii facie*: and the Herbarts of France take it to be the true *Pulmonaria* of *Tragus*. Others call it *Hieracium flore auro*, *Pelteterius Hieracium Indicum*. Some *Pilosella*, or *Auricula muris major flore auro*. And some *Chamomilla flore auro*. *Dalechampius* would have it to be *Cochlearia*, but faire unifly. The fifteth English name we can give it, is *Golden Mouse-eare*, which may endure until a titter be imposed on it; for the name of *Gum the Collier*, whereby it is called of many, is both idle and foolish.

The Vertues.

The French according to the name use it for the defects of the lungs, but with what good successe I know not.

CHAP.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. LXVI.

Scorsonera. Vipers graffe.

Although there be foure or five sorts of *Scorsonera*, yet I shall here desire you to be content with the knowledge onely of a couple.

1. *Scorsonera Hispanica major.* The greater Spanish Vipers graffe.

This Spanish Vipers graffe hath divers long, and somewhat broad leaves, hard and crumpled on the edges, and sometimes unevenly cut in or indented also, of a blewifl green colour: among which riseth up one stalk, and no more for the most part, two foot high, or thereabouts, having here and there some narrower long leaves thereon then those below: the top of the stalk brancheth it self forth into other parts, every one bearing a long scaly head, from out of the top whereof riseth a fair large double flower, of a pale yellow colour, much like unto the flower of yellow Goats beard, but a little lesser, which being past, the seed succeedeth, being long, whitish and rough, inclosed with much downe, and among them many other long smooth seeds, which are limber and idle, and are carried away at the will of the wind: the root is long, thick and round, brittle and black, with a certain roughnesse on the outside, but very white within, yeelding a milky liquor being broken, as every other part of the plant doth besides, yet the root more then any other part, and abideth many years without perishing.

2. *Scorsonera Passerina purpurea.* Purple flowered Vipers graffe.

This purple flowered Vipers graffe hath long and narrow leaves, of the same blewifl green colour with the former: the stalk riseth up a foot and a half high, with a few such like leaves, but shorter thereon, breaking at the top into two or three parts, bearing on each of them one flower, fashioned like the former, and standing in the like scaly knop or head, but of a blewifl purple colour, not fully so large, of the sweetest sent of any of this kinde, coming nearest unto the smell of a delicate perfume.

The Place.

The first is of Spain. The other of Hungarie and Austrich: which now furnish our Gardens.

The Time.

They flower in the beginning of May, the seed is soon ripe after, and then perishing down to the root for that year, springeth afresh before Winter again.

The Names.

They are called after the Spanish name *Scorsonera*, which is in Latine *Vipersaria*, of some *Viperina* and *Serpentina*: We call them in English Vipers graffe, or *Scorsonera*.

The Vertues.

Manardus as I think first wrote hereof, and saith that it hath been found to cure them that are bitten of a Viper, or other such like venomous creature. The roots hereof being preferred with sugar, as I have done often, do eat almost as delicate as the *Eringus* root, and no doubt is good to comfort and strengthen the heart and vital spirits. Some that have used the preferred root have found it effectual to expelling wind out of the stomach, and to help Iwounings and faintnesse of heart.

Tragopogon. Goats beard.

I Must in this place set down but two sorts of Goats beards; the one blew or ash-colour, the other red or purple, and leave the other kindes; some to be spoken of in the Kyrchin Garden, and others in a Physicall Garden.

Tragopogon flore cerasico. Blew Goats beard.

All the Goats beards have long, narrow, and somewhat hollow whitish green leaves, with a white line down the middle of every one on the upper side : the stalk riseth up greater and stronger then the Vipers grasse, bearing at the top a great long head or husk, composed of nine or ten long narrow leaves, the sharp points or ends whereof rise up above the flower in the middle, which is thick and double, somewhat broad and large spread, of a bluish ash colour, with some whitish threads among them, shutting or closing it self within the green husk every day, that it abideth longing until about noon, and opening not if self again until the next morning : the head or husk, after the flower is past, and the seed neer ripe, openeth it self : the long leaves thereof, which closed not before now, falling down round about the stalk, and shewing the feed, standing at the first close together, and the doune at the top of them : but after they have stood a while, it spreadeth it self round, and is ready to be carried away with the wind, if it be not gathered : the feed it self is long, round and rough, like the feed of the Vipers grasse, but greater and blacker : the root is long, and not very great, but peribeth as soon as it hath born feed, and springeth of the fallen feed, that year remaining green all Winter, and flowering the next year following : the whole yeedeth milk as the former, but somewhat more bitter and binding.

3. Tragopogon purpureum. Purple Goats beard.

There is little difference in this kind from the former, but that it is a little larger, both in the leaf and head that beareth the feed : the flowers also are a little larger, and spread more, of a dark reddish purple colour, with some yellow dust as it were cast upon it, especially about the ends ; the root perisheth in the like manner as the other.

The Place.

Both these have been sent us from the parts beyond the Seas, I have had them from Italy, where no doubt they grow naturally wilde, as the yellow dorth with us: they are kept in our Gardens for their pleasant flowers.

The Time.

They flower in May and June; the seed is ripe in July.

The Names.

Their general name is after the Greek word *Tragopogon*, which is in Latin *Bartsa hirsit*: In English, Goats beard; the head of seed when it is ready to be carried away with the wind, causing that name for the resemblance: and because the flower doth every day close it self at noon (as I said before) and openeth not again until the next Sun, some have fitly called it. Go to bed at noon.

The Virtues.

The roots of these kinds are a little more bitter and more binding also than

then the yellow kinde expressed in the Kitchin Garden ; and therefore fitter for medicine than for meat, but yet issuing as the yellow kinde is, which is more fit for meat than medicine. The distilled water is good to wall old sores and wounds.

Flos Africanus, The French Marigold.

Of the French or African Marigolds there are three kindes as principall, and of each of them both with single and double flowers: of these, some diversity is observed in the colour of the flowers, as well as in the form or largeness; so that as you may here see, I have expressed eight differences, and *Fabius Columna* nine or ten, in regard he maketh a diversity of the paler and deeper yellow colour: and although the lesser kind, because of its evill smel, is held dangerous, yet for the beauty of the flower, it findeth room in Gardens.

I.: *Flos: Africannus major. siue maximus multiplex.*

The great double French Marigold.

This goodly double flower, which is the grace and glory of a Garden in the time of his beauty, riseth up with a straight and hard round green stalk, having some crevets or edges all along the stalk; be it with long winged leaves, every one whereof is like unto the leaf of an Aſt, being compoſed of many long and narrow leaves, ſlipped about the edges, ſtanding by couple one againſt another, with an odd one at the end, of a dark or full green colour: the stalk rifeth to be three or four foot high, and diuideth it ſelf from the middle thereof into many branches, ſet with ſuch like leaves to the top of them, every one bearing one great double flower, or a gold yellow colour above, and paler underneath, yet ſome are of a pale yellow, and ſome between both, and all theſe rifing from one and the ſame feed: the flower, before it be blown open, hath all the leaves hollow; but when it is full blownne open, it ſpreadeth it ſelf larger then any Province Rose, or equal unto it at the leafe, if it be in good earth, and rifeth out of a long green huk ſtriped or furrowed, wherein after the flower is paſt (which ſtandeth in his full beauty a moneth, and oftentimes more, and being gathered, may be preferred in his full beauty for two moneths after, if it be ſet in water) it ſtandeth the feed, ſet thick and cloſe together upright, which is black, somewhat flat and long: the root is full of small ſtrings, whereby it strongly comprehendeth in the ground: the flower of this, as well as the fingle, is of the very finell of new wax, or of an honycome, and not of that poynſouful teme of the smaller kindes.

3. *Flos Africanus major simplex*. The great single French Marigold.

This single Marigold is in all things so like unto the former, that it is hard to discern it from the double, by the flowers, only, the stalk will be browner then the double; and to my best observation, hath and doth every year rise from the seed of the double flower. So that when they are in flower, you may see the difference (or not much before, when they are in bud) this single flower ever appearing with thrums in the middle, and the leaves, which are the border or pale standing about them, flowing hollow or fistulous, which after lay themselves flat and open (and the double flower appearing with all his leaves folded close together, without any thrum at all), and are of a deeper or paler colour, as in the double.

3. *Flos Africanus* *filuloso* *flore simplex* & *multiplex*.
Single and double French Marigolds with hollow leaved flowers.

As the former two greatest fots have risen from the seed of one and the same (I
C. 2 mean

mean the pod of double flowers). So do these also, not differing from it in any thing, but that they are lower, and have smaller green leaves, and that the flower also being smaller, hath every leaf abiding hollow, like unto an hollow pipe, broad open at the mouth, and is of a yellow colour for the most part as the deepest of the former, yet sometimes pale also.

Erysimum Africanum minor multiplex. The lesser double French Marigold.

The lesser double French Marigold hath his leaves in all things like unto the former, but somewhat lesser, which are set upon round brown stalks, not so stiffe or upright, but bowing and bending divers ways, and sometimes leaning or lying upon the ground: the stalks are branched out diversly, wherein are set very fair double flowers like the former, and in the like green husks, but smaller, and in some the outermost leaves will be larger than any of the rest, and of a deeper orange colour, almost crimson, the innermost being of a deep gold yellow colour, tending to crimson: the whole flower is smaller, and of a stronger and more unpleasant favour: so that but for the beautiful colour, and doubleness of the flower, pleasant to the eye, and not to any other sense, this kind would finde room but in few Gardens: the roots and seeds are like the former, but lesser.

5: *Erysimum minor simplex*. The small single French Marigold.

This single kind cloth follow after the last in all manner of proportion, both of stalks, leaves, seeds, and roots: the flowers onely of this are single, having five or six broad leaves, of a deep yellow crimson colour, with deep yellow thrummes in the middle, and of as strong a flanking sent, or more then the last.

The Place.

They grow naturally in Africa, and especially in the parts about Tunis, and where old Carthage stood, from whence long ago they were brought into Europe, where they are only kept in Gardens, being towne for the most part every year, unless in some milde Winters. The last single and double kindes (as being more hardy) have sometimes endured; but that kinde with hollow leaved flowers, as Fabius Columna setteth it down, is accounted to come from Mexico in America.

The Time.

They flower not until the end of Summer, especially the greater kinds; but the lesser, if they abide all the Winter, do flower more early.

The Names.

They have been diversly named by divers men: Some calling them *Catryphylus Indicus*, that is, Indian Gilloflowers, and *Tanacetum Peruvianum*, Tanice of Peru, as it grew in Peru; a Province of America; and *Flos Indicus*, as a flower of the Indies, but it hath not been known to have been brought from thence. Others would have it to be *Othona* of Plinie, and others, some to be *Zygopercium* of Galen. It is called, and that more truly, *Flos Tanacetis*, *Flos Africanae*, and *Cathea Africana*, that is, the flower of Tunis, the flower of Africa, the Marigold of Africa, and peradventure *Pedna Panorum*. We in English most usually call them French Marigolds with their severall distinctions of greater or smaller, double or single. To that with hollow leaved flowers, *Fabius Columna* giveth the name of *Fifti-
fiso flore*, and I so continue it.



The Vertues.

We know no use they have in Phyfick, but are cherished in Gardens for their beautiful flowers sake.

CHAP. LX IX.

Caryophyllus hortensis. Carnations and Gilloflowers.

To avoyd confusion, I must divide Gilloflowers from Pinks, and intreat of them in severall Chapters. Of those that are called Carnations or Gilloflowers, as of the greater kinde, in this Chapter ; and of Pinks, as well double as single, in the next. But the number of them is so great that to give severall descriptions to them all were enditle, at the least needfull. I will therefore set down only the descriptions of three (for unto these three may be referred all the other sorts) for their fashions and manner of growing, and give you the severall names (as they are usually called with us) of the rest, with their variety and mixture of colours in the flowers, wherein confiseth a chief difference. I account those that are called Carnations to be the greatest, both for leaf and flower, and Gilloflowers for the most part to be lesser in both ; and therefore wil give you each description in a part, and the Orange tawny, or yellow Gilloflower likewyse by it self, as differing very notably from all the rest.

1. *Caryophyllus maximus Harwicensis sive Anglicus.*
The great Harwich or old English Carnation.

I take this goodly great old English Carnation, as a presidient for the description of all the rest of the greatest sorts, which for his beauty and stateliness is worthy of a prime place, having been always very hardly preferred in the Winter; and therefore not so frequent as the other Carnations or Gilloflowers. It riseth up with a great thick round stalk, divided into severall branches, somewhat thickly set with joyns, and at every joyn two long green rather then whitish leaves, somewhat broader then Gilloflower leaves, turning or winding two or three times round (in some other sorts of Carnations they are plain, but bending the points downwards, and in some also of a dark reddish green colour, and in others not so dark, but rather of a whitish green colour :) the flowers stand at the topes of the stalks, in long, great, and round green husks, which are divided into five points, out of which rise many long and broad pointed leaves, deeply jagged at the ends, set in order round and comely, making a gallant great double flower, of a deep Carnation colour, almost red, spotted with many blush spots and stakres, some greater and some lesser, of an excellent soft sweet sent, neither too quick, as many other of these kindes are, nor yet too dull, and with two whitish crooked threads like horns in the middle : this kind never beareth many flowers, but as it is slow in growing, so in bearing, not to be often handled, which sheweth a kinde of stateliness, fit to preserve the opinion of magnificence : the root is branched into divers great, long, woody roots, with many small fibres annexed unto them.

2. *Caryophyllus hortensis pleno rubro.* The Red or Clove Gilloflower.

The red Clove Gilloflower, which I take as a presidient for the second sort, which are Gilloflowers, grow like unto the Carnations, but not so thick set with joyns and leaves : the stalks are more, the leaves are narrower and whiter for the most part, and in some do as well a little turn : the flowers are smaller, yet very thick, and double in most, and the green husks wherein they stand are smaller likewyse then the former : the ends of the leaves in this flower, as in all the rest, are dented or jagged, yet in some more then in others ; some also having two small white threads, crooked at the ends like horns, in the middle of the flower, when as divers other have none. These kindes



1. *Caryophyllus maximus rubra varia.* The great old Carnation or gray Hulc. 2. *Caryophyllus maximus sive alba varia.* The white Carnation. 3. *Caryophyllus maximus sive cambricus.* The Cambrian or the Poor man's Rose. 4. *Caryophyllus subnitens cambricus.* The blith Savvy. 5. *Caryophyllus sanguineus.* The Scarlet Carnation. 6. *Caryophyllus diffusa Granata.* The Grannat of France. 7. *Caryophyllus major.* The great white Gilloflower. 8. *Caryophyllus Herbarius Brengae.* Mr. Bradshaw's Dairty Lady.

kindes, and especially this that hath a deep red crimson coloured flower, do endure the cold of our Winters, and with lesse care is preserved: These sorts as well as the former do very seldom give any seed, as far as I could ever observe or learn.

3. *Caryophyllus Silvaticus flore pleno minimis.*
The Yellow or Orange tawny Gilloflower.

This Gilloflower hath his stalks next unto the ground, thicker set, and with smaller or narrower leaves then the former for the most part: the flowers are like unto the Clove Gilloflowers, and about the same bignesse and doubleness most usually, yet in some much greater then in others, but of a pale yellowish Carnation colour, tending to an Orange, with two small white threads, crooked at the ends in the middle, yet some have none, of a weaker fenth then the Clove Gilloflower: this kinde is more apt to bear feed then any other, which is small, black, flat, and long, and being fown, yeeld wonderfull varieties both of single and double flowers: some being of a lighter or deeper colour then the Mother plants: some with stripes in most of the leaves: Others are striped or spotted, like a speckled Carnation or Gilloflower, in divers sorts, both single and double: Some again are wholly of the same colour, like the mother plant, & are either more or lesse double then it, or else are single with one row of leaves, like unto a Pinck, and some of these likewise either wholly of a crimson red, deeper or lighter, or variably spotted, double or single as a Pinck, or blush either single or double, and but very seldom white: yet all of them in their green leaves little or nothing varying or differing.

CARNATIONS.

*Caryophyllus maximus.**Caryophyllus maximus diffinis*
*Halo tuber non varia.**Caryophyllus maximus diffinis*
*Halo ruber non varia.**Caryophyllus maximus diffinis*
*Halo carmine purpurea.**Caryophyllus maximus diffinis*
*Grimelo sive Princeps.**Caryophyllus maximus incan-*
*nadius albus.**Caryophyllus maximus incan-*
*nadius Gallicus.**Caryophyllus maximus incan-*
nadius grandis.

The gray *Halo* hath as large leaves as the former old Carnation, and as deeply jagged on the edges: it hath a great high stalk, whereon stand the flowers, of a deep red colour, striped and speckled very close together with a darkish white colour.

The red *Halo* is also a fair great flower, of a stamell colour, deeply jagged as the former, and growth very comely without any spot at all in it, so that it seemeth to be but a stamell Gilloflower, save that it is much greater.

The blew *Halo* is a goodly fair flower, being of a fair purplish murrey colour, curiously marbled with white, but so smally to be discerned, that it seemeth onely purple, it hath so much the Maisterie in it, it resembleth the Brasill, but that it is much bigger.

The *Grimelo* or Prince is a fair flower also, as large as any Cryfall or larger, being of a fair crimson colour, equally for the most part striped with white, or rather more white then red, thorough every leaf from the bottome, and standeth comely.

The white Carnation or Delicate, is a goodly delightful, fair flower in his pride and perfection; that is, when it is both marbled and flaked, or striped and speckled with white upon an incarnate crimson colour, being a very comely flower, but abideth not constant, changing oftentimes to have no flakes or stripes of white, but marbled or speckled wholly.

The French Carnation is very like unto the white Carnation, but that it hath more specks, and fewer stripes or flakes of white in the red, which hath the maisterie of the white.

The ground Carnation (if it be not the same with the grand or great old Carnation first set down, as the alteration but of one letter giveth the conjecture) is a thick flower, but spreadeth not

not his leaves abroad as others do, having the middle standing higher then the outer leaves, and turning up their brims or edges: it is a sad flower, with few stripes or spots in it: it is very subject to break the pod, that the flower seldom cometh fair and right; the green leaves are as great as the *Halo* or Lombard red.

*Caryophyllus maximus Crystallinus.**Caryophyllus maximus flore*
*rubro.**Caryophyllus maximus diffinis*
*fragrans.**Caryophyllus maximus Sabaudicus varia.**Caryophyllus maximus Sabau-*
*dicus carmine.**Caryophyllus maximus Sabau-*
*dicus ruber.**Caryophyllus maximus Oxoniensis.**Caryophyllus maximus Regius,*
*sive Bristolensis major.**Caryophyllus maximus Granatensis.**Caryophyllus maximus Gran-*
*ariae diffinis.**Caryophyllus maximus camber-*
fine diffinis.

The Crystall or Crystalline (for they are both one, howsoever some would make them differ) is a very delicate flower when it is well marked, but it is inconstant in the marks, being sometimes more striped with white and crimson red, and sometimes lesse or little, or nothing at all, and changing also sometimes to be wholly red, or wholly blush.

The red Crystall, which is the red hereof changed, is the most orient flower of all other red Gilloflowers, because it is both the greatest, as coming from the Crystall, as also that the red hereof is a most excellent crimson.

The Fragrant is a fair flower, and thought to come from the Crystall, being as large, but of a bluish red colour, spotted with small specks, no bigger then pins points, but not so thick as in the Pageant.

The stripe Savadge is for form and bignesse equall with the Crystall or White Carnation, but as inconstant as either of them, changing into red or bluish, so that few branches with flowers contain their true mixtures, which are a whitish bluish, fairly striped with a crimson red colour, thick and short with some spots also among.

The blush Savadge is the same with the former, the same root of the stripe Savadge, as I said before, yeelding one side or part whose flowers will be either wholly bluish, or having some small spots, or sometimes few or none in them.

The red Savadge is as the blush, when the colour of the flower is wholly red, without any stripes or spots in them, and so abideth long, yet it is sometimes seen, that the same side, or part, or root being separate from the fir or mother plant, will give striped and well marked flowers again.

The Oxford Carnation is very like unto the French Carnation, both for form, largeness, and colour: but that this is of a fadder red colour, so finely marbled with white thereon, that the red having the maisterie sheweth a very sad flower, not having any flakes or stripes at all right.

The Kings Carnation or ordinary Bristow, is a reasonable great flower, deeply jagged, of a sad red, very smally striped and speckled with white: some of the leaves of the flower on the one side will turn up their brims or edges: the green leaf is very large.

The greatest *Granade* is a very faire large flower, bigger then the Cryfall, and almost as big as the blew *Halo*: it is almost equally divided and stripe with purple and white, but the purple is fadder then in the ordinary *Granado* Gilloflower, else it might be said it were the same, but greater. Divers have taken this flower to be the *Gras Fere*, but you shall have the difference shewed you in the next ensuing flower.

The *Gran Pere* is a fair great flower, and comely for the form, but of no great beauty for colour, because although it be stripe red and white like the Queens Gilloflower, yet the red is so sad, that it taketh away all the delight to the flower.

The *Camberline* is a great flower and a fair, being a red flower, well marked or striped with white, somewhat like unto a Savadge

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Savage, say some, but that the Red is not crimson as the Savage; others lay the Dainty, but not so comely: the leaves of the flowers are many, and thrust together without any due form of spreading.

The great Lombard red is a great lad red flower, so double and thick of leaves, that it most usually breaketh the pod, and seldom sheweth one flower among twenty perfect: the blades or green leaves are as large as the *Hastis*.

Caryophyllus maximum Languidius ruber.

Caryophyllus major majore.

Caryophyllus major Westminsterianus florifer.

Caryophyllus major Brissolensis purpureus.

Caryophyllus major Brissolensis carmine.

Caryophyllus major Duxboroughensis ruber.

Caryophyllus major Duxboroughensis dilatatus foli albus.

Caryophyllus major Canis.

Caryophyllus major Regium.

Caryophyllus major elegans.

Caryophyllus major Brissolensis portula.

Caryophyllus major Granatae.

GILLOFLOWERS E.S.

THe lusty Gallant or Westminster (some make them to be one flower, and others to be two, one bigger then the other) at the first blowing open of the flower, sheweth to be of a reasonable size and comeliness; but after it hath stood blown some time, it sheweth smaller and thinner: it is of a bright red colour, much striped and speckled with white.

The Bristol bluse hath green leaves, so large, that it would seem to bring a greater flower then it doth, yet the flower is of a reasonable size, and very like unto the ordinary *Granado* Gilloflower, striped and flaked in the same manner, but that the white of this is purer then that, and the purple is more light, and tending to a blew: this doth not abide constant, but changeth into purple or bluse.

The Bristol bluse is very like the last both in leaf and flower, the colour only sheweth the difference, which seldom varyeth to be spotted, or change colour.

The red Dover is a reasonable great Gilloflower and constant, being of a fair red thick powdered with white spots, and seemeth somewhat like unto the ground Carnation.

The light or white Dover is for form and all other things more comely then the former, the colour of the flower is bluse, thick powdered with very small spots; that it seemeth all gray, and is very delightful.

The Fair maid of Kent, or Ruffling Robin is a very beautiful flower, and as large as the white Carnation almost: the flower is white, thick powdered with purple, wherein the white hath the mastery by much, which maketh it the more pleasant.

The Queens Gilloflower is a reasonable fair Gilloflowers, although very common, striped red and white, some great and some small with long stripes.

The Daintie is a comely fine flower, although it be not great, and for the smallness and thinnesse of the flower being red so finely marked, striped and speckled, that for the liveliness of the colours it is much desired, being inferior to very few Gilloflowers.

The Briffall Gilloflower is but of a mean size, being of a sad purple colour, thick powdered and speckled with white, the purple herein hath the mastery, which maketh it shew the fader, it is unconstant, varying much and often to be all purple: the green leaves lyng on the ground.

The *Granado* Gilloflower is purple and white, flaked and striped very much, this is also much subject to change purple. There is a greater and a lesser of this kinde, besides the greatest that is formerly described.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Caryophyllus Turcicus.

The Turkie Gilloflower is but a small flower, but of great de-light, by reason of the well marking of the flower, being most equally striped with red and white.

Caryophyllus Cambrensis Poole.

The Poole flower, growing naturally upon the rocks near Cogshot Castle in the Isle of Wight, is a small flower, but very pleasant to the eye, by reason of the comely proportion thereof; it is of a bright pale red, thick speckled, and very small with white, that it seemeth to be but one colour, the leaves of the flower are but finally jagged about: it is constant.

The light or pale Pageant is a flower of a middie size, very pleasan to behold, and is both constant and comely, and but that it is so common, would be of much more respect then it is: the flower is of a pale bright purple, thick powdered, and very evenly with white, which hath the mastery, and maketh it the more gracefull.

The fat Pageant is the same with the former in form and big-ness, the difference in colour is, that the purple hath the ma-sterie, which maketh it so fat, that it doth resemble the Briffall for colour, but is not so big by half.

Mr. Bradshaw his dainty Lady may be well reckoned among these sorts of Gilloflowers, and compare for neatnesse with most of them: the flower is very neat, though small, with a fine small jagge, and of a fine white colour on the under side of all the leaves, as also all the whole jiggs for a pretty compasse, and the bottome or middle part of the flower on the upper side also: but each leaf is of a fine bright pale red colour on the up-fer side, from the edge to the middle, which mixture is of won-derfull great delight.

The best white Gilloflower groweth upright, and very dou-ble, the blades grow upright also, and crawle not on the ground.

The London white is greater and whiter then the other or-inary white, being wholly of one colour.

The flame Gilloflower is well known to all, not to differ from the ordinary red or clove Gilloflower, but only in being of a brighter or light red colour: there is both a greater and a lesser of this kinde.

The purple Gilloflower a greater and a leffe: the stalk is so slender, and the leaves upon them so many and thick, that they lie and trail on the ground: the greatest is almost as big as a Crystall, but no so double: the leffe hath a smaller flower.

The Gredeine Gilloflower is a very neat and handsome flower, of the bignesse of the Clove red Gilloflower, of a fine pale reddish purple or peach colour, inclining to a blew or violet, which is that colour is usually called a Gredeine colour: it hath no affinity with either Purple, Granado, or Pageant.

The blew Gilloflower is neither very double nor great, yet round and handsome, with a deep jagge at the edge, and is of an exceeding deep purple colour, tending to a tawny: This differeth from all other forms, in that the leaf is as green as grafe, and the stalks many times red or purple: by the green leaves it may be known in the Winter, as well as in the Sum-mer.

The bluse Gilloflower differeth not from the red or flame, but only in the colour of the flower, which is bluse.

John Wirtie his great tawny Gilloflower is for form of grow-ing, in leaf and flower altogether like unto the ordinary tawny, the flower onely, because it is the fairest and greatest that any o-ther

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ther hath nurst up, maketh the difference, as also that it is of a fair deep scarlet colour.

There are also divers other Tawnies, either lighter or fadder, either lessie or more double, that they cannot be numbered, and all rising (as I said before) from sowing the seed of some of them: besides the diversities of other colours both simple and mixed, every year and place yeelding some variety was not seen with them before: I shall need but onely to give you the names of some of them we have abiding with us, I mean such as have received names, and I leave the rest to every ones particular denomination.

Of Blushes there are many sorts, as the deep blush, the pale blush, the Infanta blush, a blush enclining to a red, a great blush, the fairest and most double of all the other blusnes, and many others both singel and double.

Of Reds likewise there are some varieties, but not so many as of the other colours; for they are most dead or deep reds, and few of a bright red, or flammel colour; and they are single like Pinks, either striped or speckled, or more double striped and speckled variably, or else

There are neither purple nor white that rise from this seed that I have observed, except one white in one place.

The striped Tawny are either greater or lesser, deeper or lighter flowers, twenty sorts and above, and all striped with smalier or larger stripes, or equally divided, of a deeper or lighter colour: and sometyme for the very shape or form wil be more neat, close, and round; others more loose, unequall and sparred.

The marbled Tawny hath not so many varieties as the striped, but is of as great beauty and delight as it, or more; the flowers are greater or smaller, deeper or lighter coloured one then another, and the veins or marks more conspicuous, or more frequent in some then in others; but the most beautifull that ever I did see was with Mr. Ralph Trugge, which I must needs therefore call

Mr. Trugge's Princess, which is the greatest and fairest of all these sorts of variable Tawnies, or seed flowers, being as large fully as the Prince or Cryftall, or something greater, standing comely and round, not loose or shaken, or breaking the pod as some other sorts will; the marking of the flower is in this manner: It is of a flammel colour, striped and marbled with white stripes and veins quite through every leaf, which are as deeply jagged as the Hulo: sometimes it hath more red then white, and sometimes more white then red, and sometimes so equally marked, that you cannot discern which hath the mastery; yet which of these hath the predominance, still the flower is very beautiful, and exceeding delightsome.

The Flaked Tawny is another diversity of these variable or mixt coloured flowers, being of a pale reddish colour, flaked with white, not awlayses downright, but often thwart the leaves, some more or lessie then others; the marking of them is much like unto the Cryftall, these also as well as others will be greater or smaller, and of greater or lessie beauty then others.

The Feathered Tawny is more rare to meet with then many of the other, for most ussually it is a fair large flower and double, equalling the Lombard red in his perfection: the colour hereof is ussually a scarlet, little deeper or paler, most curiously feathered and stremmed with white through the whole leaf.

The Speckled Tawny is of divers sorts, some bigger, some leffe,

Caryophyllus Silifolius britannicus.

Caryophyllus Silifolius minor annua.

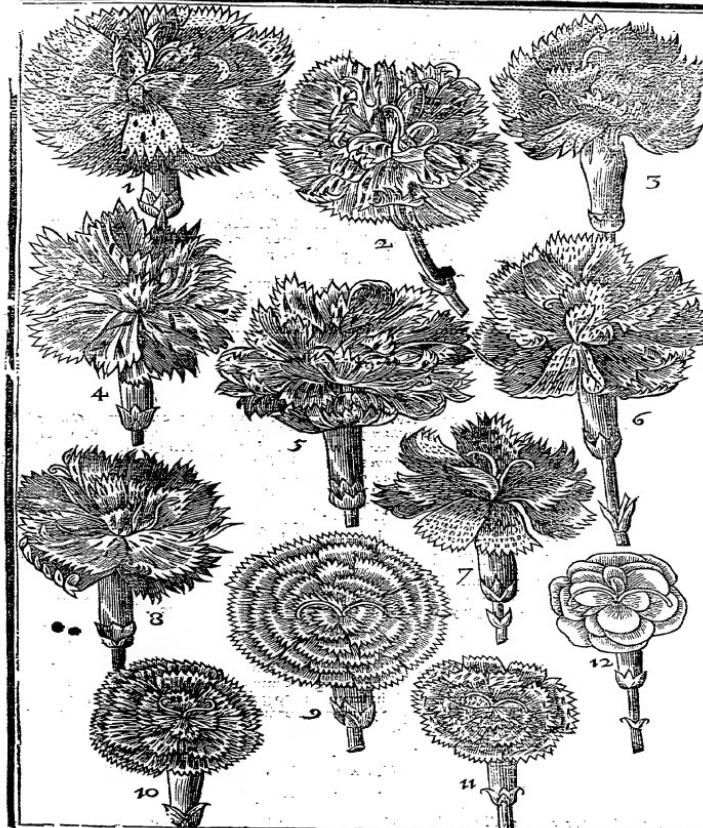
Hedera Radolphi florula Imperatoria.

Caryophyllus Silifolius affinis.

Caryophyllus Silifolius plurimutata.

Caryophyllus Silifolius quadrivalvis.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.



2 *Hedera Radolphiana Imperatoria Princessa de la Tugge his Princess. 3 Caryophyllus Goniophyllum. The French or Oxford Carnation. 4 Caryophyllus multiflorus. The Galant of Wechmister Gilloflower. 5 Caryophyllus Cristallinus. The Crystalline. 6 Caryophyllus Sylvestris. The Rosemary. 7 Caryophyllus pumilio. The Dainty. 8 Caryophyllus Silifolius maximum living leaves. John Witty his great tawny Gilloflower. 9 Caryophyllus pinnatifidus. The Sifted. 10 Caryophyllus Silifolius quadrivalvis. The stripe Tawny. 11 Caryophyllus minor annua. The marbled Tawny. 12 Caryophyllus rotundifolius majoris Tragge. Mr. Tugge his Rose Gilloflower.*

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

leafe, some more, and some leefe spotted than others: Usually it is a deep scarlet, speckled or spotted with white, having also some stripes among the leaves.

Caryophyllus rotundifolius repandus.
Magenta Rose.

Mr. Tuggie his Rose Gilloflower is of the kindred of these Tawnes, being raised from the seed of some of them, and only possessed by him that is the most industrious preserver of all Natures beauties, being a different sort from all other, in that it hath round leaves, without any jag at all on the edges, of a fine stamell full colour, without any spot or strake therein, very like unto a small Rose, or rather much like unto the red Rose Champion, both for form, colour, and roundness, but larger for size.

The Place.

All these are nourished with us in Gardens, none of their naturall places being known, except one before recited, and the yellow, which is *Silex*, many of them being hardly preserved and increas'd.

The Time.

They flower not untill the heat of the year, which is in July (unless it be an extraordinary occasion) and continue flowering, untill the colds of the Autumn check them, or untill they have wholly out-spent themselves, and are usually encrusted by the slips.

The Names.

Most of our late Writers do call them by one general name, *Caryophyl-*
Ius sativus, and *flos Caryophyllus*, adding therunto *maximus*, when we mean Carnations, and *major*, when we would express Gilloflowers, which name is taken from Cloves, in that the fent of the ordinary red Gilloflower especially doth resemble them. Divers other severall names have been formerly given them, as *Vesonica*, or *Betonica altera*, or *Veronica alsites*, and *coronaria*, *Herba Tunica*, *Viola Damascena*, *Ocellus Damascenus*, and *Barbarica*. Of some *Cantabrica Plinii*. Some think they were unknown to the Ancients, and some would have them to be *Iphium* of Theophrastus, whereof he maketh mention in his fifth and seventh Chapters of his sixth Book, among Garland and Summer flowers; others to be his *Dios arbor*, or *Iovis flor*, mentioned in the former and in other places. We call them in English (as I said before) the greatest kindes, Carnations, and the others Gilloflow-
ers (quae July flowers) as they are severally exprested.

The Vertues.

The red or Clove Gilloflower is most used in Physick in our Apothecaries shops, none of the other being accepted of or used (and yet I doubt not, but all of them might serve, and to good purpose, although not to give so gallant a tincture to a Syrup as the ordinary red will do) and is accounted to be very Cordiall.

C.R.A.P. LXX.

Caryophyllus silvestris. Pinks.

There remain divers sorts of wilde or small Gilloflowers (which we usually call Pinks) to be enterred of, some bearing single, and some double flowers, some smooth, almost without any deep dents on the edges, and some jagged, or as it were feathered. Some growing upright like unto Gilloflowers, others cree-

ping

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.



* *Caryophyllus fasciculatus*. The small single Pink. * *Caryophyllus multiflorus*. Double Pinks. 2 *Caryophyllus rotundifolius*.
repens. 3 *Caryophyllus Stellatus*. Star Pinks. 4 *Caryophyllus repens*. Matted Pinks. 6 *Caryophyllus rotundifoli-*
us. The great Thistle or Sea Gilloflower. 7 *Caryophyllus maritimus*. The ordinary Thistle or Sea Cusion.

D 2

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ping or spreading under the top or crust of the ground, some of one colour, some of another, and many of divers colours: As I have formerly done with the Gilloflowers, so must I do with these that are entertained in our Gardens, only give you the descriptions of some three or four of them, according to their variety, and the names of the rest, with their distinctions.

Caryophyllus minor silvestris multiplex & simplex.
Double and single Pinks.

The single and double Pinks are for form and manner of growing, in all parts like unto the Gilloflowers before described, saving only that their leaves are smaller and shorter, in some more or less than in others, and so are the flowers also : the single kindes consisting of five leaves usually (seldome six) round pointed, and a little snipt for the most part about the edges, with some threads in the middle, either crooked or straight : the double kindes being lesser, and lesse double than the Gilloflowers, having their leaves a little snipt or endented about the edges, and of divers several colours, as shall hereafter be set down, and of as fragrant a sent, especially some of them, as they be : the roots are long and spreading, somewhat hard and woody.

2. *Caryophyllus plamarius*. Feathered or jagged Pinks.

The jagged Pinks have such like stalks and leaves as the former have, but somewhat shorter and smaller, or grass-like, and of a whitish or grayish green colour likewise: the flowers stand in the like manner at the tops of the stalks, in long, round, slender, green husks, consisting of five leaves, very much cut in on the edges, and jagged almost like a feather, of a light red, or bright purple colour, with two white threads standing in the middle, crooked like a horn at the end, and are of a very good sent. Some of them have not those two crooked threads or horns in the middle, but have in their stead many small threads, not crooked at all: the seeds of them all are like unto the seeds of Gillyflowers, or the other Pinks, that is, small, black, long, and flat: the roots are small and woody likewise.

3. *Caryophyllum plumarius albus orbe rubro sive Stellatus.* Star Pinks.
This kind there is another sort, bearing flowers almost as deeply cut
as the former, of a fair white colour, having a ring or circle of red about the

Of this kind there is another sort, bearing flowers almost as deeply cut or jagged as the former, of a fair white colour, having a ring or circle of red about the bottom, or lower part of the leaves, and are as sweet as the former; this being sowne of seed, doth not give the star of fo brigt a red colour, but becommeth more dunne.

4. *Caryophyllus plumarinus*. *Austriacus* sive *Superba Austriaca*.
The feathered Pink of Austria.

This kinde of Pinke hath his first or lower leaves, somewhat broader and greener than any of the former Pinks, being both for breadth and greenesse more like unto the Sweet Johns, which shall be described in the next Chapter: the leaves on the stalks are smaller, standing by couples at every joyn, at the tops whereof stand such like jagged flowers as the last described, and as large, but more deeply cut in or jagged round about, some of them are of a purplish colour, but the most ordinary with us are pure white, and of a most fragrant fent, conserning the spirits and senses afar off: the feeds and roots are like unto the former. Some have mistakene a kinde of wilder Campion, growing in our Woods, and by the paths sides in Hornscie Park, and other places to be this feathered Pink: but the flowers declare the difference sufficiently.

5. *Caryophyllus minor repens simplex & multiplex.*
Single and double matted Pinks.

The matted Pink is the smallest, both for leaf and flower of all other Pinks that are nourished in Gardens, having many short and small green leaves upon the stalks.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

stalks, which as they grow and lye upon the ground, (and not standing so upright as the former) do take root again, whereby it quickly spreadeth, and covereth a great deal of ground in a little space : the flowers are all small and round, a little snipe about the edges, whereof some are white, and some red, and some are white spotted with red, and some red spotted with white, all of them being single flowers. But there is another of this kinde, not differing in leaf, but in flower : for that the first flowers are but once double, or of two rows of leaves, of a fine reddish colour, spotted with silver spots : but those that follow, are so thick and double, that they oftentimes do break the pod or husk ; being notwithstanding of so deep a red colour, but more pale.

6. *Caryophyllus Mediterraneanus* sive *Marinus major*.
Great Sea Gillofower, or Great Thrift.

Unto these kindes of Pinks I must needs add, not only our ordinary Thrift (which is more frequent in Gardens, to empale or border a knoll, because it abideth green Winter and Summer, and that by cutting it may grow thick, and be kept in what form one lift, rather then for any beauty of the flowers) but another greater kinde, which is of as great beauty and delight, almost as any of the former Pinks, as well that the leaves are like unto Gilloflowers, being longer and larger then any Pinks, and of a whitish green colour like unto the, not growing long or by couples upon the stalks as Pinks and Gilloflowers do, but rising cote upon the ground, like unto the common Thrift: as also that the stalks, rising from among the leaves (being sometimes two foot high (as I have observed in my Garden) are yet so slender and weak, that they are scarce able to bear the heads of flowers, naked or bare, both of leaves and jointes, savoring enely in one place, where at the joynt each stalk hath two small and very short leaves, not rising upwards as in all other Gilloflowers, Pinks, and other hearts, but growing downwards) and do bear each of them a tuft or umbell of small purplish, or bluish coloured flowers, at the tops of them, standing somewhat like unto Sweet Williams, but more roughly together, each flower consisting of five small, round, stiff or har-difi leaves, as if they were made of paper, the bottome or middle being hollow, not blowing all at once as the ordinary Thrift, but for the most part one after another, not shewing usually above four or five flowers open at one time (lo far as I could observe in the plants that I kepe,) so that it was long before the whole tuft of flowers were past; but yet the hotter and drier the time was, the sooner it would be gone: the seed I have not perfectly obserued, but as I remember, it was somewhat like unto the seed of Scabious: I am sure nothing like unto Gilloflowers or Pinks: the root is somewhat great, long and hard, and not so much spreading in the ground as Gilloflowers or Pinks.

Caryophyllum Marinus. Thrift, or Sea Cushion.

Our common Thrift is well known unto all, to have many short and hard green leaves, smaller than many of the grasses, growing thick together, and spreading upon the ground : the stalks are naked of leaves a span high, bearing a small tuft of light purple, or bluish coloured flowers, standing round and close thrusht together.

Double Pinkes.

The double white Pink is onely with
more leaves in it then the single,
which maketh the difference.

The double red Pink is in the same manner double, differing from the single of the same colour.

Single Pinkes.

THe single white ordinary Pink hath
a single white flower of five leaves,
nicely jagged about the edges.

The single red Pink is like the white, but
that the leaves are not so much jagged, and
the flower is of a pale purplish red colour.

The Double purple Pink, differeth not from the single purple for colour, but only in the doublenesse of the flower.

The *Granada* Pink differeth not from the Gilloflower of the same name, but in the smalnesse both of leaves and flower.

The double Matted Pinke is before described.

The double bluish Pink is almost as great as the ordinary bluish Gilloflower, and some have taken it for one, but the green leaves are almost as small as Pinks, and therefore I referre it to them.

The white feather'd Pinke of Austria is so likewise. The single matted Pinke is before described. The speckled Pinke is a small flower, having small spots of red here and there dispersed over the white flower.

Those single flowers being like unto Pinks that rise from the sowing of the Oringe tawney, I bring not into this classis, having already spoken of them in the precedent Chapter.

The Place.

These are all as like the former, nourished in Gardens with us, although many of them are found wilde in many places of Austria, Hungarie, and Germany, on the mountains, and in many other places, as Clivus recordet. The ordinary Thrift groweth in the salt Marshes at Chattam by Rochester, and in many other places in England: but the great kinde was gathered in Spain, by Guillaume Boel that painfull searcher of simples, and the seed thereof imparted to me, from whence I had divers plants, but one year after another they all perished.

The Time.

Many of these Pinks both single and double, do flower before any Gilloflower, and so continue until August, and some, most of the Summer and Autumn.

The Names.

The severall titles that are given to these Pinkes, may suffice for their particular names: and for their generall, they have been exprest in the former Chapter, being of the same kindred, but that they are smaller, and more frequently found wilde. The two sorts of Thrift are called *Caryophylle Mariana*. The greater, *Major & Mediterraneus*; In English, the greater or Levant Thrift, or Sea Gilloflower. The lesser *Minimus*, and is accounted of some to be a grasse, and therefore called *Gramen Marinum & Polyanthemum*; In English, Thrift, Sea grasse, and our Ladies Cushion, or Sea Cuihion.

The Virtues.

It is thought by divers that their vertues are answerable to the Gilloflowers, yet as they are of little use with us, so I think of as small effect.

CHAP. LXXI.

Armerius, Sweet Johns, and Sweet Williams.

These kinds of flowers as they come nearest unto Pinks and Gilloflowers, though manifestly differing, so it is fittest to place them next unto them in a peculiar Chapter.

1. *Armerius angustifolius rubens simplex*. Single red Sweet Johns.

The Sweet John hath his leaves broader, shorter, and greener than any of the former Gilloflowers, but narrower then Sweet Williams, set by couples at the joynts of the stalks, which are shorter then most of the former, and not above a foot and a half high, the tops whereof stand many small flowers, like unto small Pinkes, but standing closer together, and in shorter husks, made of five leaves, smaller then most of them, and more deeply jagged then the Williams, of a red colour in the middle, and white at the edges, but of a small or soft sent, and not all flowering at once, but by degrees: the feed is black, somewhat like unto the feed of Pinkes, the root is dispersed diversly, with many small fibres annexed unto it.

2. *Armerius angustifolius albus simplex*. Single white Sweet Johns.

This white John differeth not in any thing from the former, but only that the leaf doth never change brownish, and that the flower is of a fair white colour, without any mixture.

3. *Armerius angustifolius duplex*. Double Sweet Johns.

There is of both those former kindes, some whose flowers are once double, that is, consisting of two or three rows of leaves, and the edges not so deeply jagged; not differing in any thing else.

4. *Armerius latifolius simplex flore rubro*. Single red Sweet Williams.

The Sweet Williams do all of them spread into many very long trayling branches, with leaves lying on the ground, in the very like manner that Sweet Johns do: the chief differences between them are, that these have broader and darker green leaves, somewhat brownish, especially towards the points, and that the flowers stand thicker and closer, and more in number together, in the head or tuft, having many small pointed leaves among them, but harmlesse, as all men know; the colour of the flower is of a deep red, without any mixture or spot at all.

5. *Armerius latifolius flore rubro multiplici*. Double red Sweet Williams.

The double kinde differeth not from the single kinde of the same colour, but only in the doublenesse of the flowers, which are with two rows of leaves in every flower.

6. *Armerius latifolius variegatus fave veriscolor*. Speckled Sweet Williams, or London pride.

These spotted Williams are very like the first red Williams, in the form or manner of growing, having leaves as broad, and brown sometimes as they, the flowers stand as thick or thicker, clusting together, but of very variable colours: for some flowers will be of a fine delayed red, with few marks or spots upon them, and others will

will be full speckled or sprinkled with white or silver spots, circelwise about the middle of the flowers, and some will have many specks or spots upon them dispersed: all these flowers are not blown at one time, but some are flowering, when others are decaying, so that abiding long in their pride, they become of the more respect: The seed is black, as all the rest, and not to be distinguished one from another: the roots are some long, and some small and thready, running under the upper crust of the earth.

7. *Armeria latifolius florumbro saturo holoscerico.*

Sweet Williams of a deep red or murrey colour.

The leaves of this kind seem to be a little larger, and the joyns a little redder than the former, but in the flower consisteth the chiefeft difference, which is of a deep red, or murrey purple colour, like unto velvet of that colour, without any spots, but smooth, and as it were soft in handling, having an eye or circle in the middle, at the botome of the leaves.

8. *Armeria latifolius simplex flor albo.*

Single white Sweet Williams.

The white kinde differeth not in form, but in colour, from the former, the leaves are not brown at all, but of a fresh green colour, and the flowers are wholly white, or else they are all one.

The Place.

These for the most part grow wilde in Italy, and other places: we have them in our Gardens, where they are cherisched for their beautiful variety.

The Time.

They all generally do flower before the Gilloflowers or Pinks, or with the first of them: their seed is ripe in June and July, and do all well abide the extremity of our coldest Winters.

The Names.

They all generally are called *Armeria* or *Armeria*, as some do write, and distinguished as they are in their titles: Yet some have called them *Vetonica argentea*, and others *Herba Tunica*, *Scarletæa*, & *Caryophyllus silvæstris*: We do in English in most places, call the first or narrower leaved kindes, Sweet Johns, and all the rest Sweet Williams: yet in some places they call the broader leaved kindes that are not spotted, Tolmœiners, and London tufts: but the speckled kinde is termed by our English Gentlewomen, for the most part, London pride.

The Vertues.

We have not known any of these used in Phyick.

CHAP. LXXII.

Bellis. Daifie.

There be divers sorts of Daisies, both great and smal, both single and double, both wilde, growing abroad in the fields, and elsewhere, and manured growing only in Gardens: of all which I intend not to eatre, but of those that are of most beauty and respect, and leave the rest to their proper place.

3. *Bellis*



1. *Armeria argentea simplex*. Single-flowered John's Wort. 2. *Armeria argentea multiplex*. Double-flowered John's Wort. 3. *Armeria latifolius simplex*. Single-flowered Sweet William. 4. *Armeria latifolius variegata*. Spotted-flowered Sweet William or pride of London. 5. *Armeria latifolius multiplex*. Double-flowered Sweet William. 6. *Bellis multifida*. Double-flowered Daisie. 7. *Bellis minor*. Small Daisie. 8. *Bellis major*. Greater Daisie. 9. *Bellis perennis*. Double-flowered Daisie or yellow Globeflower. 10. *Bellis perennis var. glaberrima*. Double-flowered Daisie or yellow Globeflower.

1. *Bellis major flore also pleno.* The great double white Daifise.

The great Daifise with the double white flower, is in all things so like unto the great single kind, that growth by the high wayes, and in divers meadows and fields, that there is no difference but in the flower, which is double. It hath many long, and somewhat broad leaves lying upon the ground, deeply cut in on both sides, somewhat like unto an oaken leaf; but those that are on the stalks are shorter, narrower, and not so deep cut in, but only notched on the edges: the flowers at the top are (as I said) white and double, consisting of divers rows of leaves, being greater in compassie than any of the double Daifises that follow, but nothing so double of leaves.

2. *Bellis minor flore rubro simplici.* Single red Daifise.

This single Daifise (like as all the rest of the small Daifises) hath many smooth, green, round pointed leaves lying on the ground, a little suipt about the edges, from among which rise many slender round foot-stalks, rather then stalks or stems, about an hand breadth high at the most, and oftentimes not half so high, bearing one flower a piece, consisting of many small leaves, as a pale or border set about a middle thrumme: the leaves of this kind are almost wholly red, whereas in the middle they are white or whitish, declining to red on the edges, the middle being yellow in both sorts: the roots are many small white threads or strings.

3. *Bellis minor hortensis flore pleno variorum colorum.*

Double Garden Daifises of divers colours.

The leaves of all the double Daifises are in form like unto the single ones, but that they are smaller, and little or nothing suipt or notched about the edges: the small stalks likewise are smaller and lower, but bearing as double flowers as any that grow on the ground, being composed of many small leaves thick thrust together, of divers colours; for some are wholly of a pure white, others have a little red, either dispersed upon the white leaves, or on the edges, and sometimes on the backs of the leaves: some again seem to be of a whitish red, or more red then white, when as indeed they are white leaves dispersed among the red; others of a deep or dark red colour, and some are speckled or striped with white and red through the whole flower: and some the leaves will be red on the upper side, and white underneath; and some also (but those are very rare) are of a greenish colour.

4. *Bellis minor hortensis prolifera.* Double double Daifises or childing Daifises.

There is no difference either in leaf or root in this kind from the former double Daifises: the chiefe variety consisteth in this, that it beareth many small double flowers, standing upon very short stalks round about the middle flower, which is usually as great and double as any of the other double kindes, and is either wholly of a deep red colour, or speckled white and red as in some of the former kindes, or else greenish, all the small flowers about it being of the same colour with the middlemost.

5. *Bellis carulea sive Globularia.* Blew Daifises.

The likenesse and affinity that this plant hath with the former, both in the form of leaf and flower, as also in the name, hath caused me to inser it, and another rare plant of the same kind, in this place, although they be very rare to be mett with in our English Gardens. This beareth many narrower, shorter, and blacker green leavesthan the former, lyng round about upon the ground; among which rise up slender, but stiffe and hard stalks, half a foot high or more, set here and there with small leaves, and at the top a small round head, composed of many small blew leaves, somewhat like unto the head of a Scabious: It hath been found likewise with a white head of flowers: the root is hard and stringy: the whole plant is of a bitter taste.

6. *Globularia*6. *Globularia lutea montana.* Yellow Daifises.

This mountain yellow Daifise or Globe-flower, hath many thick, smooth, round pointed leaves, spread upon the ground like the former; among which spring divers small round rusty stalks, a foot high, bearing about the middle of them two small leaves at the joynts, and at the tops round heads of flowers thrust thick together, standing in purplish husks, every of which flowers doth grow or spread into five leaves, star-fashione, and of a fair yellow colour, smelling like unto broome flowers, with many small threads in the middle comprising a star petale; horned or bended two wayes: after the flowers are past, rise up the seed vessels, which are round, swelling out in the middle, and divided into four parts at the tops, containing within them round, flat, black seed, with a small cut or notch in them: the root is a finger long, round and hard, with a thick bark, and a woody pit in the middle, of a sharp drying taste, and strong fent: the leaves are also sharp, but bitter.

The Place.

The small Daifises are all planted and found only in Gardens, and will require to be replanted often, lest they degenerate into single flowers, or at least into leafe double. The blew Daifise is natural of Mompelier in France, and on the mountains in many places of Italy, as also the yellow kinde in the Kingdome of Naples.

The Time.

The Daifises flower betimes in the Spring, and last untill May, but the last two flower not until August or September.

The Names.

They are usually called in Latine *Bellides*, and in English Daifises. Some call them *Herba Margarita*, and *Primula veris*, as it is likely after the Italia names of *Margarite*, and *Pior di prima vera gentile*. The French call them *Pequettes*, and *Marguerites*, and the Fruittfull sort, or those that bear small flowers about the middle one, *Margueritons*: our English women call them, Jack as Apes on Horse-back, as they do Marigolds before recited, or childing Daifises: but the Physicians and Apothecaries do in general call them, especially the single or Field kinds, *Confolida minor*. The blew Daifise is called *Bellis cerulea*, and *Globularia*, of some *Scabiosa pumilum genus*. The Italians call it *Botanaria*, because the heads are found like buttons. The yellow, *Globularia montana*, is onely described by Fabius Columba, in his last part of *Phytobafanos*, and by him referred unto the former *Globularia*, although it differ in some notable points from it.

The Vertues.

The properties of Daifises are certainly to bind, and the root especially when dried, they are used in medicines to that purpose. They are also of speciall account among those herbs that are used for wounds in the head.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Scabiosa. Scabious.

The sorts of Scabious being many, yeld not flowers of beauty or respect, fit to be cherisched in this our Garden of delights, and therefore I leave them to the Fields and Woods, there to abide. I have onely two or three strangers to bring to your acquaintance, which are worthy this place.

Scabiosa flore albo. White flowered Scabious.

This white Scabious hath many long leaves, very much jagged or gash'd in on both fides, of a mean bignesse, being neither so large as many of the field, nor so small as any of the small kinds: the stalks rise about a foot and a half high, or somewhat higher, at the tops whereof grow round heads, thick set with flowers, like in all points unto the field Scabious, but of a milk-white colour.

Scabiosa rubra austriaca. Red Scabious of Austria.

This red Scabious hath many leaves, lying upon the ground, very like unto Devils bit, but not so large, being shorter and nipp'd, not gash'd about the edges, of a light green colour; yet (there is another of a darker green colour, whose flower is of a deeper red) the stalks have divers such leaves on them, set by couples at the joynts as grow below, and at the tops small heads of flowers, each consisting of five leaves, the biggest flowers standing round about in the outer compass, as is usuall almost in all kindes of Scabious, of a fine light purple or red colour: after the flowers are past, comes the seed, which is somewhat long and round, set with certain hairs at the head thereof, like unto a Star: the root is compoſed of a number of slender strings, fastened at the head.

Scabiosa rubra indica. Red flowered Indian Scabious.

This (reputed Indian) Scabious hath many large fair green leaves lying on the ground, jagged or cut in on both sides to the middle rib, every piece whereof is narrower then that at the end, which is the broadest: among these leaves rise up sundry slender and weak stalks, yet standing upright for the most part, set with smaller and more jagged leaves at certain distancies, two or three at every joynt, branching forth at the top into other smaller branches, bearing every one head of flowers, like in form unto other Scabious, but of an excellent deep red crimson colour (and sometimes more pale or delayed) of no sent at all: after which do come small roundish seed, like unto the field Scabious: the root is long and round, compassed with a great many small strings, and periflath usually as soon as it hath borne out his flowers and seed: otherwise, if it do not flower the fifth year of the sowing, if it be carefully defended from the extremity of Winter, it will flower the sooner the next year, as I myself have often found by experience.

The Place.

The first is sometimes found wilde in our owne Country, but it is very geason, and hath been sent among rare seeds from Italy.

The second was first found and written of by Clusius, in Pannonia and Austria, where it is very plentiful.

The third hath been sent both from Spain and Italy, and is verily thought to grow naturally in both those parts.

The



1. *Scabiosa flore albo*, White flowered Scabious. 2. *Scabiosa rubra austriaca*, Red Scabious of Austria. 3. *Scabiosa rubra indica*, Red flowered Indian Scabious. 4. *Cirsium heterophyllum*, Corn-flower of divers colours. 5. *Crataegus oxyacantha*, 6. *Crataegus oxyacantha*, 7. *Carthamus tinctorius*, Spanish Cornflower.

The Time.

The first and second flower earlier than the last, for that it floweth not until September or October, (unless it be not apt to bear the first year as I before laid) so that many times (if none be more forward) it perishest without bearing ripe seed, whereby we are oftentimes to seek new feed from our friends in other parts.

The Names.

They have all one generall name of Scabious; distinguished either by their flower, or place of growing, as in their titles: yet the last is called of divers *Scabiosa exotica*, because they think the name *Indica*, is not truly imposed upon it.

The Vertues.

Whether these kindes have any of the vertues of the other wilde kindes,
I know none have made any experiance, and therefore I can say no more of
them.

C H A P. LXXXIV.

Cyanus. Corn flower, or blew Bottles.

Under the name of *Cyamus* are comprehended not only those plants which from the excellent blew colour of their flowers (furnishing or rather pestering the Corn-fields) have peculiarly obtained that name, and which doth much vary also, in the colour of the flowers, as blue be shewed; but some other plants also for their resemblance, but with severall distinctions. The *Cyamus major*, *Pianica*, *Astricaca*, *Pianica Imperati*, and many others which may be joycodynamed unto them, do more fully belong to the Garden of Simples, whereunto I leave them, and will here only entreat of those that may most please the delight of our Gentle Florists, in that I labour and strive, to furnish this our Garden, with the chiefeft choyse of natures beauties and delights.

Centaurium pulchellum diversorum colorum. Corne flower of divers colours.

All these sorts of Corne flowers are for the most part alike, both in leaves and flowers one unto another for the form: the difference between them consisteth in the varying colour of the flowers: For the leaves are long, and of a whitish green colour, deeply cut in on the edges in some places, somewhat like unto the leaves of a Scabious: the stalks are two foot high or better, beset with such like leaves, but smaller, and little or nothing slit on the edges: the tops are branched, bearing many small green scaly heads, out of which rise flowers, consisting of five or six, or more long and hollow leaves, small at the bottom, and opening wider and greater at the brims, notched or cut in on the edges, and standing round about many small threads in the middle: the colours of these flowers are divers, and very variable; for some are wholly blew, or white, or bluish, or of a fad, or light purple, or of a light or dead red, or of an overworne purple colour, or else mixed of these colours, as some, the edges white, and the rest blew or purple, or the edges blew or purple, and the rest of the flower white, or striped, spotted, or halfed, the one part of one colour, and the other of another, the threads likewise in the middle varying in many of them: for some will have the middle thrumme of a deeper purple then the outer leaves, and some have white or bluish leaves, the middle thrumme being reddest, deeper or paler: After the flowers are past, there come small, hard, white and shining seed in those heads, wrapped

ped or set among a deal of flocky matter, as is most usual in all plants that bear scaly heads: the roots are long and hard, perishing every year when it hath given feed.

2. *Cyanus floridus Turcicus*. The Sultans flower.

As a kinde of these Corne-flowers, I must needs adjoyn another stranger, of much beauty, and but lately obtained from Constantinople, where, because (as it is said) the great Turk, as we call him, snew it abroad, liked it, and wore it himself; all his vassals have had it in great regard, and hath been obtained from them, by somē that have sent it into these parts. The leaves whereof are greener, and not onely gashed, but finely snipt on the edges: the stalks are three foot high, garnished with like leaves as are below, and branched as the former, bearing large scaly heads, and such like flowers but larger, having eight or nine of those hollowgaping leaves in every flower, standing about the middle threads (if it be planted in good and fertile ground, and be well watered, for it soon starveth and perishest with drought) the circling leaves are of a fine delated purple or blueth colour, very beautifull to behold; the seed of this is smaller and blacker, and not inclosed in so much downy substance, as the former (yet in our Country the seed is not black, as it came unto us, but more gray) the root perishest likewile every yeare.

3. *Cyanus Beticus supinus*. The Spanish Corn-flower.

This Spanish kinde hath many square low bending or creeping stalks, not standing so upright as the former, but branching out more diversly, so that one plant will take up a great deal of ground: the leaves are broader than those of the rest, foster also, of a pale or whitish green colour, and not much gathered on the edges; the flowers stand in bigger heads, with four or five leaves under every head, and are of a light pale purple or bluish colour, after which come seed, but not so plentifully, yet wrapped in a great deal of fleshy matter, more than any: the root groweth down deep into the ground, but perishes every year as they do.

The Place.

The first or former kindes grow many times in the Corne fields of our owne Countrey, as well as others, especially that sort with a blew flower: but the other sorts or colours are not so frequent, but are nourished in gardens, where they will vary wonderfully.

The second as is before set downe, groweth in Turkie: and the last in Spain, founded, and first taught us by that industrious searcher of simples, Guillaume Boel, before remembered.

The Time.

The first do flower in the end of June, and in July, and sometimes sooner. The other two later, and not until August most commonly, and the seed is soon ripe after.

The Names

The first is generally called *Cyanea*, and some following the Ditch name, call it *Flos fuscum*. The old Writers gave it the name of *Baptis secura*, which is almost worn out. We do call them English, Blew Bottles, and in some places, Corne-flowers, after the Ditch names. The second hath been set by the name of *Ambrebot*, which whether it be a Turke or Arabian name, I know not. I have called it from the place whence we had it, *Turcicæ*, and for his beauty, *Floridus*. The Turks themselves as I understand, do call it the Sultans flower, and I have done so likewise, that it may be distinguished from all the other kindes; or else you may call it,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Turkey bluſh Corne-flower, which you pleafe. The laſt was ſent by the name of *Lacea Betica*, but I had rather to refer it to the *Cyanus*, or Corne flowers, because the flowers are like unto the Corne-flowers, and not unto the *Iaccas* or Knapweeds.

The Vertues.

There had no uſe in Phyfick in Galen and Diſcorides time, in that (as it is thought) they haue made no mention of them: We in these dayes do chiefly uſe the firſt kindes (as alſo the greater fort) as a cooling Cordiall, and commended by forme to be a remedy, not onely againſt the plague and pestilentiall diſeaſes, but againſt the poyon of Scorpions and Spiders.

CHAP. LXXV.

Faces Marina Betica. Spanish Sea Knapweed.

There are a great many ſorts of Knapweeds, yet none of them all fit for this our Garden, but this onely ſtranger, which I haue been bold to thrust in here, for that it hath ſuch like gaping or open flowers, as the former Corne-flowers haue, but notably differing, and therefore deſerueth a peculiar Chapter, as partaking both with *Cyanus* and *Iacea*. It hath many long and narrow leaves unevenly dented or waved on both edges (and not notched-gashed or indented, as many other hearbs are) being thick, ſlethy and brittle, a little hairy, and of an overworne dark green colour, among which lie low weak ſtakcs, with ſuch like leaves as grow at the botome, but ſmaller, bearing but here and there a flower, of a bright reddiſh purple colour, like in form unto the Corne-flowers, but much larger, with many threads or thrums in the middle of the fame colour, ſtanding up higher then any of the former: this flower rifeth out of a large ſcaly head, alſet over with ſmall sharp (but harmless) white prickles: the ſeeds are blackiſh, like unto the Knapweeds, and larger then any of the former Corne-flowers: the root is great and thick, growing deep into the ground, fleſhy and full of a ſlimy or clammy juice, and eaſie to be broken, blackiſh on the ouſide, and whitish within, enduring many years, like as the other Knapweeds or Matelons do, growing in time to be very thick and great.

The Place.

It groweth naturally by the ſea ſide in Spain, from whence I received the ſeeds of Guillaume Boel, and did abide well in my Garden a long time, but is now perifled.

The Time.

It flowreth in the beginning of July, or therabouts, and continueth not long in flower: but the head abideth a great while, and is of ſome beauty, after the flower is paſt, yet ſeldome giveth good feed with us.

The Names.

It hath no other name then is ſet down in the title, being altogether Novelt, and not now to be ſeen with any ſaving my ſelf.

The Vertues.

We haue not yet known any uſe hereof in Phyfick.

CHAP.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Cnicus ſive Carthamus ſativus. Baſtard or Spanish Saffron.

There are two or three ſorts of *Cnicus*, or baſtard Saffrons which I paſſe o'er, as not fit for this Garden, and onely ſet down this kinde, whose flowers are of a fairer and more lively colour in our Countrey, then any hath come over from Spain, where they manure it for the profit they make thereof, ſerving for the dying of Silke especially, and tranſporting great quantities to divers Countreys. It hath large broad leaves, without any prickles at all upon them in our Countrey, growing upon the ſtakc, which is ſtrong, hard, and round, with shorter leaves thereon up to the top, where they are a little sharp pointed, and prickly about the edges ſometimes, which ſtakc rifeth three or four foot high, and branched it ſelf toward the top, bearing at the end of every branch one great open ſcaly head, out of which thriueth out many gold yellow threads, of a moist orient ſhining colour, which being gathered in a dry time, and kept dry, will abide in the fame delicate colour that it bare when it was frelh, for a very long time after: when the flowers are paſt, the ſeed when it is come to maturity, which is very ſeldome with us, is white and hard, ſomewhat long, round, and a little cornered: the root is long, great, and woody, and perifheth quickly with the firſt frosts.

The Place.

It groweth in Spain, and other hot Countreys, but not wilde, for that it is accounted of the old Writers, Theophrastus and Diſcorides, to be a manured plant.

The Time.

It flowreth with us not until Auguft, or September ſometimes, ſo that it hardly giveth ripe feed (as I ſaid) neither is it of that force to purge, which groweth in theſe colder Countreys, as that which cometh from Spain, and other places.

The Names.

The name *Cnicus* is derived from the Greeks, and *Carthamus* from the Arabians, yet ſill *sativus* is added unto it, to ſew it is no wilde, but a maſured plant, and ſowne every where that we know. Of ſome it is called *Crocus hortensis*, and *Sarafenicus*, from the Italians which ſo call it. We call it in English Baſtard Saffron, Spanish Saffron, and Catalonia Saffron.

The Vertues.

The flowers are uſed in colouring meats, where it groweth beyond ſea, and alſo for the dying of Silks: the kernels of the ſeed are onely uſed in Phyfick with us, and ſerveth well to purge febratrick humours.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Carduus. Thiftles.

You may ſomewhat maruell, to ſee me curiouſe to plant Thiftles in my Garden, when as you might well ſay, they are rather plagues then pleasures, and more trouble to weed them out, then to cheriſh them up, if I made therin no diſtaſion or choyce; but when you haue viewed them well which I bring in, I will then

then abide your censure, if they be not worthy of some place, although it be but a corner of the Garden, where something must needs be to fill up room. Some of them are smooth, and without prickes at all, some at the heads onely, and some all over; but yet not without some especiall note or mark worthy of respectes: Out of this discourse I leave the Artichoke, with all his kindes, and referre them for our Kitchen Garden, because (as all know) they are for the pleasure of the taste, and not of the smel or sight.

1. *Acanthus sativus*. Garden Bears breech.

The leaves of this kinde of smooth thistle (as it is accounted) are almost as large as the leaves of the Artichoke, but not so sharp pointed, very deeply cut in and gashed on both edges, of a fad green and shining colour on the upper side, and of a yellowish green underneath, with a great thick rib in the middle, which spread themselves about the root, taking up a great deal of ground. After this plant hath stood long in one place, and well defended from the injury of the cold, it tendereth forth from among the leaves one or more great and strong stalkes, three or fourte foot high, without any branch at all, bearing from the middle to the top many flowers one above another, spike-fashion round about the stalk, with smaller but not divided green leaves at every flower, which is white, and fashioned somewhat like unto a gaping mouth, after which come broad, flat, thick, round, brownish yellow feed (as I have well observed by them have been sent me out of Spain, and which have sprung up, and do grow with me, for in our Country I could never observe any feed to have growne ripe) the roots are composed of many great and thick long strings, which spread far in and under the ground, somewhat darkish on the outside, and whitish within, full of a clammy moisture (whereby it sheweth to have much life) and do endure our Winters, if they be not too much expos'd to the sharp violence thereof, which then it will not endure, as I have often found by experience.

2. *Acanthus spinosus*. Wilde or prickly Bears breech.

This prickly Thistle hath divers long greenish leaves lying on the ground, much narrower than the former, but cut in on both sides, thick set with many white prickes and thorns on the edges: the stalk riseth not up so high, bearing divers such like thorny leaves on them, with such a like head of flowers on it as the former hath: but the feed hereof (as it hath come to us from Italy and other places, for I never saw it bear feed here in this Country) is blackland round, of the bignesse of a small pease: the root abideth reasonable well, if it be defended somewhat from the extremity of our Winters, or else it will perish.

3. *Eryngium Pannonicum sive Montanum*. Hungary Sea Holly.

The lower leaves of this Thistle that lye on the ground, are somewhat large, round, and broad, hard in handling, and a little knipt about the edges, every one standing upon a long foot foot-stalk: but those that grow upon the stalk, which is stiffe, two or three foot high, have no foot-stalk, but encampaſſe it, two being set at every joint, the top whereof is divided into divers branches, bearing small round rough heads, with smaller and more prickly leaves under them, and more cut in on the sides than those below: out of these heads rife many blew flowers, the foot-stalks of the flowers, together with the tops of the branches, are likewise blew and transparent or shining.

We have another of this kinde, the whole tops of the stalks, with the heads and branches, are more whitish then blew: the feed contained in these heads are white, flat, and as it were chaffie: the root is great and whitish, spreading far into many branches, and somewhat sweet in taste, like the ordinary Sea Holly roots.

4. *Carduus mollis*. The gentle Thistle.

The leaves of this soft and gentle Thistle that are next unto the ground, are green



1. *Acanthus sativus*. Garden Bears breech. 2. *Acanthus spinosus*. Wilde Bears breech. 3. *Eryngium Pannonicum. Mountain Sea Holly*. & *Carduus binotatus*. The low Cardine Thistle. 4. *Carduus phaeophyllos major*. The greater Globe-thistle. 6. *Carduus phaeophyllos minor*. The lefleſt Globe-thistle. 7. *Carduus Eriophyllum*. The Fries Crown. 8. *Fressia*. Bristled Ditzany.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

on the upper side, and hoary underneath, broad at the bottom, somewhat long pointed, and unevenly notched about the edges, with some soft hairy prickles, not hurting the handler, every one standing upon a short foot-stalk; those that grow about the middle stalk are like the former, but smaller and narrower, and those next the top smalleſt, where it divideth it ſelf into ſmall branches, bearing long and ſcaly heads, out of which break many reddiſh purple threſhs: the ſeed is whitish and hard, almoſt as great as the ſeed of the greater Century: the root is blackiſh, spreading under the ground with many ſmall fibres fastened to it, and abideth a great while.

5. *Carlina humilis*. The low Carline Thiftle.

This low Thiftle hath many jagged leaves, of a whitish green colour, armed with ſmall ſharpe prickles round about the edges, lying round about the root upon the ground, in the middle whereof riſeth up a large head, without any ſtall under it, compoſed abouſt with many ſmall and long prickly leaves, from among which the flower ſheweth it ſelf, compoſed of many thin, long, whitish, hard thining leaves, ſtanding about the middle, which is flat and yellow, made of many threſhs or threads like ſmall flowers, wherein lye ſmall long ſeed, of a whitish or silver colour: the root is ſomewhat aromaticall, blackiſh on the outside, ſmall and long, growing downwards into the ground. There is another of this kinde that beareth a higher ſtall, and a redder flower, but there is a manifeſt diſference between them.

6. *Carduus Sphaerocephalus* ſive *Globosus major*. The greater Globe Thiftle.

The greateſt of theſe beautiſl Thiftles, hath at the firſt many large and long leaves lying on the ground, very much cut in and diuided in many places, even to the middle rib, ſet with ſmall ſharpe (but not very ſtrong) thorns or prickles at every corner of the edges, green on the upper ſide, and whitish underneath, from the middle of theſe leaves riſeth up a round ſtiff ſtall, three foot and a half high, or more, ſet without order with ſuch like leaves, bearing at the top of every branch a round hard great head, conſiſting of a number of ſharpe bearded huſks, compaſſed or ſet cloſe together, of a bleuiſh green colour, out of every one of which huſks ſtart ſmall whitish blew flowers, with white threads in the middle of them, and riſing above them, fo that the heads when they are in full flower, make a fine ſhew, muſch delighting the ſpectaſtors: after the flowers are paſt, the feed increaſeth in every one, or the moſt part of the bearded huſks, which do fuli hold their round form, untiſt that being ripe, it openeth it ſelf, and the huſks eafily fall away one from another, containing within them a long whitish kerne, the root is great and long, blackiſh on the outside, and dyeth every yeer when it hath born feed.

7. *Carduus Globosus minor*. The leſſer Globe Thiftle.

The leſſer kinde hath long narrow leaves, whiter then the former, but cut in and gaſſed on the edges very muſt with ſome ſmall prickles on them; the ſtall is not half ſo long, nor the heads half so great, but as round, and with as blew flowers as the greater: this ſeldome giueſt ripe feed, but recompenſeth that fault, in that the root periſheth not as the former, but abideth many years.

8. *Carduus Erioccephalus* ſive *Tomentosus*. The Friers Crowne.

This woolly Thiftle hath many large and long leaves lying on the ground, cut in on both ſides into many diuſions, which are likewiſe ſomewhat unequaſly cut in or diuided again, having ſharpe prickles at every corner of the diuſions, of a dead or ſad green colour on the upper ſide, and ſomewhat woolly withall, and grayiſh underneath: the ſtall is ſtrong and tall, four or five foot high at the leaſt, branching out into diuers parts, every where beſet with ſuch like leaves as grow below; at the top of every branch there breaketh out a great whitish round prickly head, flattish at the top, fo thick ſet with wool, that the prickles ſeem but ſmall ſpots or hairs, and

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

and doth fo well reſemblē the bald crown of a Fryer, not only before it be in flower, but especially after it hath done flowering, that therupon it deſervedly received the name of the Friers Crown Thiftle: out of theſe heads riſeth forth a purple thrum, ſuch as iſ to be ſeen in many other wilde Thiftles, which when they are ripe, are full of a flocky or woolly ſubſtance, which break at the top ſtridding it, and the ſeed which is blackiſh, flat, and ſmooth: the root is great and thick, enduring for ſome years, yet ſometyme puriſhing, if it be too much expoſed to the violence of the froſt in Winter.

The Place.

The firſt growth naturally in Spain, Italy, and France, and in many other hot Countries, and grow only in Gardens in their colder climates, and there cheriſhed for the beautilful aſpeſt both of the green plants, and of the ſtalls when they are in flower. The Carline Thiftle is found both in Germany and Italy in many places, and as it is reported, in ſome places of the Weſt parts in England. The others are found ſome in France, ſome in Hungary, and on the Alpes, and the laſt in Spain.

The Time.

They do all flower in the Summer moneths, ſome a little earlier or later then others.

The Names.

The firſt is called *Acanthus spinosus* (because the other that is prickly, is called *silvestris* or *Spiniferus*) and *Bryonia urinaria*, in English, Blanck urine, and Beare breeches. The third is called *Empetrum nigrum*, *Alpinum*, and *Pannonicum latifolium*: In English, Mountain or Hungary Sea Holly. The fourth is called *Carduus mollis*, The gentle Thiftle, because it hath no harmfull prickles, although it ſeem at the firſt ſhew to be a Thiftle. The fifth is called of diuers *Chamaelium album* and *Carlina*, as if they were both but one plant; but Fabius Columna hath in my judgement very learnedly decided that controverſie, making *Carlina* to be ſynonyme of *Theophrastus*, and *Chamaelium* another diuerſe Thiftle, which Gazzu tranſlateth *Vernilego*. We call it in English, the Carline Thiftle. The other have their names in their ſtates, as much as is convenient for this diſcouerſe.

The Vertues.

The firſt hath always been uſed Physically, as a mollifying herb among others of the like ſlimy matter, in Gliſters, to open the body; yet Lobel ſeemeſt to ſeke no diſference in the uſe of them both (that is, the prickly as well as the ſmooth.) The Carline Thiftle is thought to be good againſt poſſons and infection. The reſt are not uſed by any that I know.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Fraxinella. Baſtaſd Dittany.

Having finiſhed thoſe pleaſing Thiftles, I come to other plants of more gentle handling, and firſt bring to your conſideration this baſtaſd Dittany, whereof there are found out two ſpeciall kindeſ, the one with a reddiſh, the other with a whitish flower, and each of them hath his diuerſity, as shall be preſently declared.

1. *Fraxinella florae rubrae*. Baſtaſd Dittany with a reddiſh flower.

This goodly plant riſeth up with diuers round, hard, browniſh ſtalls, neare two foot

foot high, the lower parts whereof are furnished with many winged leaves, somewhat like unto Liquorice, or a small young Ailes tree, consisting of seven, nine, or eleven leaves set together, which are somewhat large and long, hard and rough in handling, of a darkish green colour, and of an unpleasent, strong, reuinous sent: the upper parts of the stalks are furnished with many flowers growing spike fashion, at certain distances one above another, consisting of five long leaves a peecie, whereof four stand on the two sides, are somewhat bending upwards, and the fifth hanging downe, but turning up the end of the leafe a little again, of a faint orange red colour, striped through every leaf with a deeper red colour, and having in the middle a tassel of five or six long purplish threads that bow down with the lower leaf, and turn up also the ends again, with a little freeze or thrumme at the ends of every one: after the flowers are past, arise hard, stiffe, rough, clammy huskes, horned or pointed at the end, four or five standing together, somewhat like the seed vessels of the Wolfes-banes, or Cob-lombines, but greater, thicker, and harder, wherein is contained round shinning black seed, greater than any Colombine seed by much, and smaller than Peony seed: the root is white, large, and spreading many wayes under ground, if it stand long: the whole plant, as well roots as leaves and flowers, are of a strong sent, nor so pleasing for the smell, as the flowers are beautiful to the sight.

2. Fraxinella flore rubro. Baffard Dittany with a red-flower.

This differeth not from the former, either in root, leaf, or flower, for the form, but that the stalks and leaves are of a darker green colour, and that the flowers are of a deeper red colour, (and growing in a little longer spike,) wherein the difference chiefly consisteth, which is sufficient to diftinguish them.

3. Fraxinella flore albo. Baffard Dittany with a white flower.

The white flowered *Fraxinella* hath his leaves and stalks of a holier green colour than any of the former's, and the flowers are of a pure white colour, in form differing nothing at all from the other.

4. Fraxinella flore albo carmineo.

Baffard Dittany with an Ailes coloured flower.

The colour of the flower of this *Fraxinella* only putteth the difference between this, and the last recited with a white flower: for this beareth a very pale, or whitish blew flower, tending to an ash colour.

The Place.

All these kindes are found growing naturally in many places both of Germany, and Italy: and that with the white flower, about Frankford, which being sent me, perished by the way by long and evil carriage.

The Time.

They flower in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

The Names.

The name *Fraxinella* is most generally imposed on those plants, because of the resemblance of them unto young Ailes, in their winged leaves: Yet some do call them *Dicamnum albus*, or *Dicamnum latius*, and *Dicamnum album*, as a difference from the *Dicamnum Creticum*, which is a far differing plant. Some would have it to be *Tragium* of Dioscorides, but beside other things wherein this differeth from *Tragium*, this yeeldeth no milky juice, as Dioscorides saith *Tragium* doth: We in English do either call it *Fraxinella*, or after the other corrupted name of *Dicamnum*, Baffard Dittany. The

The Vertues.

It is held to be profitable against the stingings of Serpents, against contagious and pestilential diseases, to bring down the feminine courses, for the pains of the belly, and the stone, and in Epilepticall diseases, and other cold pains of the brains: the root is the most effectuall for all these, yet the seed is sometimes used.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Legumina. Pulse.

If I should describe unto you all the kindes of Pulse, I should unfold a little world of varieties therein, more known and found out in these dayes; then at any time before, but that must be a part of a greater work, which will abide a longer time before it see the light. I shall only selec^t those that are fit for this Garden, and set them downe for your consideration. All sorts of Pulse may be reduced under two generall heads; that is, of Beans and Pease, of each whereof there is both tame and wild: Of Beans, besides the tame or usuall Garden Bean, and the French or Kidney Bean, (whereof I mean to intreat in my Kitchin garden, as pertinent thereto) there is the Lupine or flat Bean, whereof I mean to entreat here, and the black Bean and others, which must be reserved for the Physick Garden. And of the kindes of Pease some are fit for this Garden, (whereunto I will adjoyne two or three other plants as neareft of affinity, the flowers of some, and the fruit of others being delightfull to many, and therefore fit for this Garden) some for the Kitchin, the rest for the Physick garden. And first of Lupines or flat Beans, accepted as delightfull to many, and therefore fit for this garden.

1. Lupinus sativus albus. The white garden Lupine.

The garden Lup is riyeth up with a great round stalk, hollow and somewhat woolly, with divers branches, whereon grow upon long footstalks many broad leaves, divided into seven or nine parts, or smaller leaves, equally standing round about, as it were in a circle, of a whitish green colour on the upper side, and more woolly underneath: the flowers stand many together at severall jointes, both of the greater stalk, and the branches, like unto Beans, and of a white colour in some places, and in others of a very bleak blew, tending to white: after the flowers are past, there come in their places, long, broad, and flat rough cods, wherein are contained round and flat seed, yellowish on the inside, and covered with a tough white skin, and very bitter in taste: the roots are not very great, but full of small fibres, whereby it fastneth it self strongly in the ground, yet perishest every year, as all the rest of these kindes do.

2. Lupinus caruleus maximus. The greater blew Lupine.

The flenne or stalk of this Lupine is greater than the last before recited, as also the leaves more soft and wooly, and the flowers are of a most perfect blew colour, with some white spots in the middle: the long rough greenish cods are very great and large, wherein are contained hard, flat, and round seed, not so white on the outside as the former, but somewhat yellower, greater also, and more rough or hard in handling.

3. Lupinus caruleus minor. The lesser blew Lupine.

This kinde of wilde Lupine differeth not in the form of leaf or flower from the former, but only that it is much smaller, the leaves are greener, and have fewer divisions in them: the flower is of as deep a blew colour as the last, the cods likewise are small and long, containing small round seed, not so flat as the former, but more discoloured

Minimus. discoloured or spotted on the outside, then the greater kinde is. There is a lesser kinde then this, not differing any thing from this, but that it is lesser.

4. *Lupinus flore luteo.* The yellow Lupine.

The yellow Lupine groweth not usually so high, but with larger leaves then the smal blew Lupine; the flowers grow in two or three ruddles or tufts, round about the stalk and the branches at the joynts of a delicate fine yellow colour, like in fashions unto the other kindes, being larger then the last, but nothing so large as the greater kindes, and of a fine small fent: the seed is round, and not very flat, but much about the form and bignesse of the small blew, or somewhat bigger, of a whitish colour on the outside, spotted with many spots.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of Greece, and the Eastern Countries beyond it, where it hath been anciently cherifhed for their food, being often watered to take away the bitterneſſe. It groweth also in theſe Western parts, but ſtill where it is planted. The great blew Lupine is thought to come from beyond the parts of Persia, in Caramania. The leſſer blew is found very pleiſantly wilde, in many places both of Spain and Italy. The laſt hath been brought us likewiſe out of Spain, where as it is thought it groweth naturally. They all grow now in the Gardens of thoſe that are curiouſe lovers of theſe delights.

The Time.

They flower in Summer, and their ſeed is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

They are generally called *Lupini*. Plautus in his time faith, they were uſed in Comedies in stead of money, when in any Scene thereof there was any ſhew of payment, and therefore he calleth them *Aurum Comicum*. And Horace hath this Verfe,

Nec tamen ignorant, quid distant era Lupini;

to ſhew that counterfeit money (ſuch as Counters are with us, or as theſe Lupines were uſed in thoſe times) was eaſily known from true and currant coyn. In English we uſually call them after the Latin name, Lupines; and ſome after the Dutch name, Fig-beans, because they are flat and round as a Fig that is preſſed, & ſome Flat-beans for the fame reaſon. Some have called the yellow Lupine, Spaniſh Violets: but other foolish names have been given it, as Virginia Rofes, and the like, by knavish Gardiners and others, to deceiue men, & make them beleve they were the finders, or great preſervers of rareties, of no other purpoſe, but to cheat men of their moſey: as you would therefore avoyd knaves and deceivers, beware of the manner of people, whereof the skirts of our Towne are too pitifully perſeted.

The Vertues.

The firſt or ordinary Lupine doth ſcoure and cleaſe the ſkin from ſpots, morþew, blew marks, and other diſcolourings thereof, being uſed either in a decoction or pouther. We ſeldome uſe it in inward medicines, nor that it is dangerous, but of neglect, for formerly it hath been a much uſed for the wormes, &c.

1. *Lathyrus*



1. *Lupinus major.* The great Lupine. 2. *Lupinus minus.* The yellow Lupine. 3. *Lupinus Lætitiae seu Lupinus peregrinus.* Prae-eatalinie. 4. *Pisum sativum.* The common bean, or French Pea. 5. *Adonis.* 6. *Malva.* Mallow. 7. *Melica altissima.* 8. *Medicago sativa.* 9. Broad beans or Sausages. 10. *Medicago Lomentaria.* Half Moon. 11. *Herba corydalis.* Corydalis. 12. *Oculis.* Eyes. 13. *Upright Pea.* Upright Pea. 14. *Scrophularia.* Scrophularia. 15. *Stellaria media.* The greater Catnip. 16. *Oculis.* Eyes. 17. *Upright Pea.* Upright Pea.

1. *Lathyrus Latifolius, sive Pisum perenne.* Pease everlasting.

This kinde of wilde Pease that abideth long, and groweth every year greater then other, springeth up with many broad trayling branches, winged as it were on both the sides, diversly divided into other smaller branches, at the severall joynts whereof stand two hard, not broad, but somewhat long green leaves, and divers twining claspers, in sundry places with the leaves; from between the branches and the leaves, at the joynts towards the tops, come forth divers purplish pease like blöffomes, standing on a long stem or stalk, very beautifull to behold, and of a pretty sent or smell; after which come small, thin, flat, hard skinned pods, containing small, round, blackish seed: the root is great and thick, growing down deep into the ground, of the thicknesse sometimes of a mans arme, blackish on the outside, and whitish within, with some branches and a few fibres annexed thereto.

2. *Orobis Vincetox.* Blew upright everlasting Pease.

This pretty kinde of Pease blöffome beareth divers slender, but upright green branches somewhat cornered, two foot high or thereabouts, having at several distancies on both sides of them certain winged leaves, set together upon long footstalkes one against another, consisting of six or eight leaves, somewhat broad and pointed, and without any odd one at the end: at the joynts toward the tops, betwixt the leaves and the stalkes, come forth many flowers set together at the end of a pretty long footstalke, of the fashion of the former Pease blöffome, but somewhat smaller, and of a purplish violet colour, after which come slender and long pointed pods rounder then they, wherein is contained small round grayish pease; the root is black, hard or woody, abiding after seed-bearing as the former doth, and shooting afresh every year.

3. *Lathyrus annuus filigree orbi.* Party coloured Cichelings.

This small Pulse or wilde Pease, hath two or three long slender winged branches, with smaller leaves theron than the former, and without any claspers at all on them: the flowers stand single, every one by it self, or two at the most together, the middle leaves whereof that close together are white, and the upper leaves of a reddish purple colour; after which come long round flattish pods, bunched out in the severall places where the seeds lye, like unto the pods of *Orobis* or the bitter Vetch, but greater: the root is small and dyeth every year.

4. *Pisum quadratum.* The crimson blossomed or square coddled Pease.

This pretty kind of Pulse might very well for the form of the leaves, be referred to the kindes of *Lotus* or *Trefoiles*, but because I have none of that kindred to entreat in this WORK, I have thought fittest to place it here before the *Medica's*, because both pods and seeds are like also. It hath three or four small weak stalkes, divided into many branches, having two stalkes of leaves at every joynt, and three small foliæ leaves standing on a very small stalk, coming from the joynts: the flowers stand for the most part two together, of a perfect red or crimson colour, like in form almost unto a Pease blöffome; after which come long thick and round pods, with two skins or filmes, running all along the cod at the back or upperside, and two other such like filmes, all along the belly or underside, which make it seem four square, wherein there lie round discoloured Pease, somewhat smaller and harder then ordinary Pease: the root is small and peribeth every year.

5. *Medica Cobbleata vulgaris.* Snails or Barbury buttons.

The plant that beareth these pretty toys for Gentlewomen, is somewhat like unto a Threeleaved grasse or Trefoile, having many long trayling branches lying upon the ground, wherein at divers places are three small green leaves, set together at the end of a little footstalke, each of them a little fruft about the edges: at severall distances from

from the middle of these branches to the ends of them, come forth the flowers, two for the most part standing together upon a little footstalke, which are of a pale yellow colour, very small, and of the form of a Pease blöffome: after which come smooth heads, which are turned or writhen round, almost like a Snail, hard and green at the first, somewhat like a green button (from the forms of both which came their names) but afterwards growing whiter, more soft and open, wherein lie yellowish round and flat seed, somewhat like unto the Kidney bean: the root is small and stringie, dying down every year, and must be new fown in the spring; if you desire to have it.

6. *Medica spinosa major.* Prickly or thorny Snails, or Buttons.

This kind of *Medica* is in all things very like unto the former, both in the long trayling branches, and three leaves alwayes growing together, but a little greater pale yellow flowers, and crooked or winding heads: but herein chiefly consisteth the difference, that this kind hath his heads or buttons harder, a little greater, more closed together, and set with short and somewhat hard prickles, all the head over, which being pulled open, have thole prickles standing on each side of the filme or skin, whereof the head consisteth, somewhat like unto a fish bone, and in this kinde goeth all one way; in which are contained such like feeds for the form, as are in the former, but great and black, and shining withall.

7. *Medica spinosa altera.* Small thorney Buttons, or Snails.

This other kind is also like unto the last described in all other things, except in the heads or buttons, which are a little smaller, but set with longer and softer prickles upon the filmes, and may easily be discerned to go both forwards and backwards, one encircliting within another, wherein are contained such like flat and black shining seed, made after the fashion of a kidney, as are in the former, but somewhat smaller: the root peribeth in like manner every year.

8. *Medica lata.* Broad Buttons.

This kind differeth not from the first in leaf or flower, the fruit only hereof is broad and flat, and not so much twined as it is.

9. *Medica Linnata.* Half Moons.

This is also a kind of these Medick-fodders, having a trefoil leaf and yellow flowers like the former sorts, but both somewhat larger, the chiefest difference consisteth in the head or fruit, which is broad and flat, and not twined like the rest, but abideth half closed, resembling a half Moon (and therupon hath assumed both the Latine and English name) wherein is contained flat seed, kidney fashion like the former.

10. *Hedysarum clypeatum.* The red Satin flower.

This red flowered Fitchling, hath many stalkes of winged fair green leaves, that is, of many set on both sides a middle rib, whereof that at the end is the greatest of the rest: from the joynts where the leaves stand, come forth pretty long small stalkes, bearing on them very many flowers, up to the top one above another, of an excellent shining red or crimson colour, very like unto Satin of that colour, and sometimes of a white colour, (as Master William Coys, a Gentleman of good respect in Essex, a great and ancient lover and cherisher of these delights, and of all other rare plants, in his life time assured me, he had growing in his garden at Stubbers by North Okenden) which are somewhat large, and more closed together, almost flat and not open, as in most of the other sorts: after the flowers are past, there come rough, flat, round huskes, somewhat like unto the old fashioned round bucklers without pikes, three or four standing one upon or above another, wherein are contained

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

small brownish seed : the root perisheth the same year it beareth seed, for oftentimes it flowereth not the first year it fownd.

11. *Scorpioides majus & minus.*

Great and small Caterpillars.

Under one description I comprehend both these sorts of Scorpions graffe, or Caterpillars, or Wormes, as they are called by many, whereof the greater hath been known but of late years ; and joyne them to these pulses, not having a fitter place where to insert them. It is but a small low plant, with branches lying upon the ground, and somewhat long, broad, and hard leaves theron, among which come forth small stalks, bearing at the end for the most part, two small pale yellowish flowers, like unto Tares or Vetches, but smaller, which turn into writhed or crooked tough rods ; in the greater for they are much thicker, rounder and whiter, & lesser wound or turned together then in the smaller, which are slender, more winding, yet not closing like unto the Snails, and blacker more like unto a Caterpillar then the other, wherein are contained brownish yellow seed, much like unto a *Medica*: the roots of both are small and fibrous, perishing every year.

The Place.

These are found severally in divers and severall places, but we sow and plant them usually to furnish our gardens.

The Time.

They do all flower about the moneths of June and July, and their seed is ripe soon after : but the second is earlier then the rest.

The Names.

The first is called *Clymenum* of Matthiolus, and *Lathyris* of Lobel and others : but *Lathyris* in Greek is *Castropia* in Latine, which is our Spurge, far differing from this Pulse ; and therefore *Lathyrus* is more proper to distinguish them asunder ; that two plants to far unlike should not be called by one name : this is also called *Lathyrus latifolius*, because there is another called *angustifolius*, that differreth from it also : It is most usually called with us, *Pisum perenne*, and in English Peafee blosfome, or Peafe everlasting. The second is called by Clufius *orobus Venetus*, because it was sent him from Venice, with another of the same kind that bore white flowers ; yet differeth but little or nothing from that kind he found in Hungary, that I think the severall places of their growing only cause them to bear severall names, and to be the same in deed. Although I yield unto Clufius the Latine name which doth not sufficiently content me ; yet I have thought good to give it a differing English name, according as it is in the title. The third because I first received it among other seeds from Spain, I have given it the name as it is entituled. The fourth is called of some *Sandalia Cretica*, & *Lotus filique flore rubello*, *Lotus tetragonolobus*, *Pisum rubrum*, & *Pisum quadratum* : We usually call it in English, Crimson Peafee, or square Peafee. The *Medica Cochlearia* is called of *Dodonaeus Trifolium Cochlearia*, but not judged to be the true *Medica*. We call it in English, Medick fodder, Snails Claver, or as it is in the title, and so the rest of the M. dicas accordingly. The *Hedysarum cypriotes* or *Securidaca* is called of *Dodonaeus Onobrychis altera*, and we in English for the likeentee. The red Sartan flower, although some foolishly call it, the red or French Honyfuckle. The last is called by Lobel, *Scorpioides bipinnatifidus*, I have called it *minus*, because the greatest sort which came to me out of Spain was not known unto him : in English they are generally called Caterpillars.

The

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Vertues.

The Medicas are generally thought to feed cattell far much more then the Meadow Trefoil, or Claver graffe, and therefore I have known divers Gentlemen that have plodged up some of their pasture grounds and sownen them with the seeds of some Medicas to make the experience. All the other sorts are pleasures to delight the curious, and not any way profitable in Phy-
sick that I know.

CHAP. LXXX.

Peonia. Peony.

Here are two principall kinds of Peonia, that is to say, the Male and the Female. Of the male kind, I have only known one sort, but of the Female a great many ; which are thus to be distinguished. The Male his leaf is whole, without any particular division, notch or dent on the edge, and his roots long and round, divided into many branches, somewhat like to the roots of Gentian or Elecampane, and not tuberos at all. The Female of all sorts hath the leaves divided or cut in on the edges, more or leffe, and hath always tuberos roots, that is like cloes or Asphodel roots, with many great thick round pieces hanging, or growing at the end of smaller strings, and all joynd to the top of the main root.

1. *Peonia mascula*. The Male Peony.

The Male Peony riseth up with many brownish stalkes, whereon do grow winged leaves, that is, many fair green, and sometimes reddish leaves, one set against another upon a stalk, without any particular division in the leaf at all : the flowers stand at the tops of the stalkes, consisting of five or six broad leaves, of a fair purplish red colour, with many yellow threads in the middle, standing about the head, which after riseth to be the seed vessels, divided into two, three or four rough crooked pods like horns, which when they are full ripe, open and turn themselves downe one edge to another backward, shewing within them divers round black shining seed, which are the true seed, being full and good, and having also many red or crimson grains, which are lame and idle, intermixed among the black, as if they were good seed, whereby it maketh a very pretty show ; the roots are great, thick and long, spreading in the ground, and running downe reasonably deep.

2. *Peonia feminis vulgaris flore simplici*.

The ordinary single Female Peonic.

This ordinary Female Peony hath many stalkes, with more store of leaves on them then the Male kinde hath, the leaves also are not so large, but divided or nicked diversly on the edges, some with great and deep, and others with smaller cuts or divisions, and of a darker or dead green colour : the flowers are of a strong heady sent, most usually smaller then the male, and of a more purple tending to a murrey colour, with yellow thrumes about the head in the middle, as the male-kinde hath ; the heads or horns with seed are like also but smaller, the seed also is black, but lesse shining : the roots consist, as I said, of many thick and short tuberos clogs, fastned at the ends of long strings, and all from the head of the root, which is thick and short, and tuberos also, of the lame or the like sent with the male.

3. *Peonia feminis vulgaris flore pleno rubro*. The double red Peonic.

This double Peonic as well as the former single, is so frequent in every Garden of note, thorough every Countrey, that it is almost labour in vain

to describe it, but yet because I use not to passe over any plant so lightly, I will set down the description briefly, in regard it is so common. It is very like unto the former single female Peony, both in stalkes and leaves, but that it groweth somewhat higher, and the leaves are of a fresher green colour : the flowers at the tops of the stalks are very large, thick, and double (no flower as I know to fair, great and double, but not abiding blown above eight or ten dayes) of a more reddish purple colour than the former female kind, and of a sweeter sent ; after these flowers are past, sometimes come good seed, which being fown, bring forth some single flowers, and some double : the roots are tuberous like unto the former female.

4. *Peonia femina flore carneo simplici*. The single blush Peony.

The single blush Peony hath his stalkes higher, and his leaves of a paler or whiter green colour then the double blush, and more white underneath (so that it is very probable it is of another kind, and not risen from the seed of the double blush, as some might think) with many veins, that are somewhat discoloured from the colour of the leaf running through them : the flowers are very large and single, consisting of five leaves for the most part, of a pale flesh or blute colour, with an eye of yellow dispersed or mixed therewith, having many whitish threads, tipp'd with yellow pendent standing about the middle head : the roots are like the other female Peonies.

5. *Peonia femina flore pleno albicante*. The double blush Peony.

The double blush Peony hath not his stalkes so high as the double red, but somewhat lower and stiffer, bearing such like winged leaves, cut in or divided here and there in the edges, as all these female kinds are, but not so large as the last : the flowers are smaller, and less double by a good deal than the former double red, of a faint shining crimson colour at the first opening, but decaying or waxing paler every day : so that after it hath stood long (for this flower sheddeth not his leaves in a great while) it will change somewhat whitish, and therefore divers have ignorantly called it, the double white Peony : the seeds, which sometimes it beareth, and roots, are like unto the former female kinds, but somewhat longer, and of a brighter colour on the outside.

6. *Peonia femina Byzantina*. The single red Peony of Constantinople.

This red Peony of Constantinople is very like in all things unto the double red Peony, but that the flowers hereof are single, and as large as the last, and that is larger than either the single female, or the male kind, consisting of eight leaves, of a deeper red colour then either the single or double Peonies, and not purplish at all, but rather of the colour of an ordinary red Tulipa, standing close and round together : the roots of this kind have longer cloggs, and not so short as of the ordinary female kind, and of a paler colour on the outside.

The Place.

All these Peonies have been sent or brought from divers parts beyond the Seas, they are endenized in our Gardens, where we cherish them for the beauty and delight of their goodly flowers, as well as for their Physicall vertues.

The Time.

They all flower in May, but some (as I said) abide a small time, and others many weeks.

The Names.

The name *Peonia* is of all the later Writers generally given to these plants, although they had divers other names given by the elder Writers, as *Leda*, *famina*, *Idaea*, *dalygia*, *Aglaophosis*, and others, whereof to set down



1. *Peonia mascula cum commine*. The male Peony and the seed. 2. *Peonia femina Byzanitina*. The feminized Peony of Constantinople. 3. *Peonia femina flore pleno vulgaris*. The ordinary double Peony. 4. *Peonia flore plena albicans*. The double white Peony. 5. *Helleborus orientalis cum rufa*. The early white Hellebor with a dark red flower. 6. *Helleborus niger cum rufa*. The Christmas flower. 7. *Cyclamen glaucum*. Our Ladies Slippers.

down the causes, reasons, and errors: were to spend more time than I intend for this work. We call them in English, Peony, and distinguish them according to their titles.

The Vertues.

The male Peony root is far above all the rest a most singular approved remedy for all Epileptick diseases, in English. The falling sickneſſe (and more especially the green root then the dry) if the difafe be not too inverteate, to be boyled and drank, as also to hang about the neckes of the younger for that are troubled therewith, as I have found it ſufficiently experimented on many by divers. The feed likewife is of elſeciall uſe for women, for the rifing of the mother. The feed of the female kinde, as well as the roots, are moft uſually iold, and may in want of the other (and fo are generally uſed.

Chap. LXXXI.

Helleborus niger, Bear's foot.

There are three sorts of black Hellebor or Bears foot, one that is the true and right kinde, whose flowers have the most beautiful aspect, and the time of his flowing most rare, that is in the deep of Winter about Christmas, when no other can be seen upon the ground; and two other that are wilde or bastard kinds, brought into many Gardens for their Phisical properties; but I will only joyne one of them with the true kind in this work, and leave the other for another.

1. *Helleborus niger* *versus*. The true black Hellebore, or Christmas flower.

The true black Hellebor (or Bear foot as some would call it, but that name doth more fitly agree with the other two bastard kinds) hath many fair green leaves, rising from the root, each of them standing on a thick round fleshy stiff green stalk, about an hand-breath high from the ground, divided into seven, eight, or nine parts or leaves, and each of them nicked or dented, from the middle of the leaf to the point-ward on both sides, abiding all the Winter, at which time the flowers rise up on such short thick stalkes, as the leaves stand on, every one by it self, without any leaf thereon for the most part, or very seldom, having one small short leaf not much under the flower, and very little higher then the leaves themselves, consisting of five broad white leaves, like unto a great white single Rose (which sometimes change to be either leſſe or more purple about the edges, as the weather or time of continuance doth effect) (with many pale yellow thrummes in the middle, standing about a green head, which after growth to have divers cōds set together, pointed at the ends like horns, somewhat like the feed vessels of the *Aconitum hymenoides*, but greater and thicker, wherein is contained long, round, and blackish feed, like the feed of the bastard kindes: the roots are a number of brownish strings running down deep into the ground, and fastened to a thick head, of the bignesse of a finger at the top many times, and smaller still downwards.

Helleborus niger. The lesser bastard black Hellebor, or Bear foot.

The smaller Bear foot is in most things like unto the former true black Helleborus; for it beareth also many leaves upon short stalkes, divided into many leaves also, but each of them are long and narrow, of a blacker green colour, snipt or dented on both edges, which feel somewhat hard or sharpe like prickes, and perish every year, but rise again the next Spring: the flowers hereof stand on higher stalkes, with some leaves on them also, although but very few, and are of a pale green colour, like in former

forme unto the flowers of the former, but smaller, having also many greenish yellow threads or thrums in the middle, and such like heads or seed vessels; and blackish seed: the roots are stringie and blackish like the former.

The Place.

The first only growtheth in the Gardens of those that are curious, and delight in all sorts of beautifull flowers, in our Country, but wilde in many places of Germany, Italy, Greece, &c.

The other growth wilde in many places of England, as well as the other greater fort, which is not here described; for besides divers places within eight or ten miles from London, I have seen it in the Woods of Northamptonshire, and in other places.

The Time.

The first of these plants doth flower in the end of December, and beginning of January most usually, and the other a moneth or two after, and sometime more.

The Names.

The first is called *Helleborus*, or *Elleborus niger vers.*, and is the same that both Theophrastus and Dioscorides have written of, and which was called *Melampodium*, of Melampus the Goathair, that purged and cured the mad or melancholick danguishers of Praeis with the roots thereof. Dodoneus calleth it *Vera-nigra primula*, and the other *secundum*: We call it in English, The true black Hellebor, or the Christmas flower, because (as I find) it is most commonly in flower at or before Christmas. The second is a baird or wilder kind thereof, it to nearly resembleth the true, and is called by most of the latter WRiters, *Pseudotulborus niger minor*, or *Helleboraster minor*, for a distinction between it and the greater, which is not here described: and is called in English, the smaller or lesser Beat foot, and most used in Physick, because it is more plentiful, yet is more churlish and strong in operation than the true or former kind.

The Virtues.

The roots of both these kindes are safe medicines, being rightly prepared, to be used for all Melancholick diseases, whatsoever others may fear or write, and may be without danger applied, so as care and skill, and not temerary rashnesse do order and dispose of them.

The powder of the dried leaves, especially of the bastard kind, is a sure remedy to kill the wormes in children, moderately taken.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Elleborus albus. White Ellebor or Neeuwort.

There are two sorts of great white *Ellibors* or *Nefewors*, whereas there was but one kind known to the Ancients; the other being found, out of later days: And although neither of both these have any beauty in their flowers, yet because their leaves, being fair and large, have a goodly prospect, I have inserted them in this place, that this Garder should not be un furnished of them, and you not unacquainted with them.

I. Elieborus albus vulgaris. White Ellebor or Neeffing root.

The first great white Ellebor riseth at the first out of the ground, with a whitish green round head, which groweth up, openeth it self into many goodly fair large green leaves, plaited or ribbed with eminent bays all along the leaves, compassing one another at the bottom, in the middle whereof firth up a stake three foot high or better, with divers such like leaves theron, but smaller to the middle thereof, from whence to the top it is divided into many branches, having many small yellowish, or whitish green star-like flowers all along upon them, which after turn into small long, three square whitish seed, standing naked, without any bays to contain them, although some have written otherwise: the root is thick and reasonable great at the head, having a number of great white strings running down deep into the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened.

2. *Elleborus albus precox* sive atro rubente flore.
The early white Ellebor with reddish flowers.

This other Ellebor is very like the former, but that it springeth up a moneth at the least before it, and that the leaves are not fully so thick or so much plaited, but as large or larger, and do sooner perifit and fall away from the plant; the stalk hereof is as high as the former, bearing such like starry flowers, but of a darker or blackish red colour: the feed is like the other: the root hath no flower heads, but of the other (so far as I have observed, both by mine own and others plants) but hath many long white strings fastened to the root, which is as it were a long bulbous scaly head, out of which spring the leaves.

The Places.

The first growth in many places of Germany, as also in some parts of Russia, in that abundance, by the relation of that worthy, curious, and diligent searcher and preserver of all natures rarities and varieties, my very good friend, John Tradescant, often heretofore remembered, that, as he said, a good ship might be loaded with the roots hereof, which he saw in an Island there.

The other likewise growth in the upland woody grounds of Germany, and other parts thereabouts.

The Time.

The first springeth up in the end or middle of March, and flowreth in June. The second springeth in February, but flowreth not until June.

The Names.

The first is called *Elleborus albus*, or *Helleborus albus*, the letter *H*, as all Scholars know, being after *apfricationis nota* : and *Veratrum album flore viridante*, of some *Sangue Heraculi*. The other is called *Elleborus albus praecox*, and *flore atro rubente*, or *atro purpureo*. We call the first in English, White Ellebor, Neeftwort, or Neeffing root, because the powder of the root is used to procure needes ; and I call it the greater, in regard of those in the next Chapter. The other hath his name according to the Latine tide, most proper for it.

The Virtues.

The force of purging is far greater in the root of this Ellebor, than in the former; and therefore is not carelessly to be used, without extreme danger; yet in contumacious and stubborn diseases it may be used with good

good caution and advice. There is a Syrpe or Oxymel made hereof in the Apothecaries shops, which as it is dangerous for gentle and slender bodies; so it may be very effectual in stronger constitutions. Paulanias in *Phocis*, recordeth a notable stratagem that Solon used in besieging the City of Cirrhous, *etc.* That having cut off the river Pithos from running into the City he caused a great many of their roots to be put into a quantity thereof, of which after they had steeped long enough therein, and was sufficiently infected therewith, he let pass into the City again: whereof when they had greedily drunk, they grew so weak and feeble by the superpurgation thereof, that they were forced to leave their walls unmanned, and not garded, whereby the Amphictyonis their enemies became masters of their City. The like stratagems are set down by divers other Authors, performed by the help of other herbs.

Chap. LXXXII.

Elleborine: Small or wilde white Elleborine.

The likeenesse of white of these plants, rather then any other faculty with the former white Ellebor, hath caused them to be called *Elleborines*, as if they were smaller white Elleboros. And I for the same cause have joyned them next, whereof there are found many sortes: One which is the greater kinde, is of greatest beauty; the other which are lesser differ not much one from another, more then is the colour of the flowers, whereof I will only take three, being of the most beauty, and leave the rest to another work.

Helleborine vel *Helleborin major*, sive *Calceolaria Mariana*
Our Ladies Slipper.

This most beautiful plant of all these kindes seth up with divers stalks a foot and a half high at the mott; bearing on each side of them broad green leaves, somewhat like in forme unto the leaves of the wilde Ellebor, but smaller and not so ribbed, compassing the stalk at the lower end, & at the tops of the stalks come forth one, or two, or three flowers at the mott, one above another, upon small short footstalks, with a small leaf at the foot of every stalk; each of these flowers are of a long oval form, that is, more long then round, and hollow withall, especially at the upper part, the lower being round and swelling like a belly; at the hollow part there are two small pieces like ears or slippers, that at the first do cover the hollow part, and after stand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow colour, in all that I have seen yet it is said there are some found that are more brown or tending to purple) there are likewise four long, narrow, darke coloured leaves at the setting on of the flower unto the stalks, wherein at they were the flower at the first standeth; the whole flower is of a pretty small feit, the feed is very small, very like unto the feed of the *Orchids* or *Satyrions*; and contained in such like long pods, but bigger; the roots are composed of a number of strings entrelacing themselves one within another, lying within the upper crust of the earth, and not spreading deep, or a dark brownish colour.

2. *Elleborine minor* fl. alb.

The small or wilde white Ellebor with a white flower

This smaller wilde white Eliebor riseth up in the like manner unto the former, and not much lower, bearing such like leaves, but smaller, and of a whiter green colour, almost of the colour and fashion of the leaves of Lilly Conually; the top of the stalk hath many more flowers, but lesser, growing together, spike fashion, with small short leaves at the stalle of every flower, which consisteth of five small white leaves, with a small close hood in the middle, without any sent at all: the seed and seed-yessels are like

like unto the former, but smaller: the roots are many small stringes, dispersing themselves in the ground.

3. *Elleborine minor flore perparante.*
The small or wilde Ellebor with blueth flowers.

The leaves of this kinde are like unto the last described, but somewhat narrower: the stalkes and flowers are alike, but smaller also, and of a pale purplish or blueth colour which causeth the difference.

The Place.

The first groweth in very many places of Germany, and in other Countries also. It groweth likewise in Lancashire, near upon the border of Yorkshire, in a wood or place called the Helkes, which is three miles from Ingleborough, the highest Hill in England, and not far from Ingleton, as I am informed by a courteous Gentlewoman, a great lover of these delights, called Miffris Thomasin Tunstall, who dwelleth at Bull-banke, near Hornby Castle in those parts, and who hath often sent me up the roots to London, which have borne faire flowers in my Garden. The second growth in many places of England, and with the same Gentlewoman also before remembered, who sent me one plant of this kind with the other. The last I have not yet known to grow in Englands, but no doubt many things do lyke hid, and not observed, which in time may be discovered, if our Country Gentlemen and women, and others in their several places where they dwell, would be more carefull and diligent, and be adverteſt either by themselves, or by others capable and fit to be implored, as occasion and time might serve, to finde out such plants as grow in any the circuits or limits of their habitations, or in their travels, as their pleasures or affaires lead them. And because ignorance is the chief cause of negleſt of many faire things, which happen to their view at some times, which are not to be feare againe peradventure, or not in many years after, I would heartily adverteſt all men of meaneſs, to be stirred up to bende their mindes, and ſpend a little more time and travell in these delights of herbs and flowers, then they have formerly done, which are not only harmefulle, but pleasurable in their time, and profitabile in their life. And if any would be better informed, and certified of ſuch things they know not, I would be willing and ready to my beſt ſkill to adverteſt them, that ſhall ſend any thing up to me where I dwell in London. Thus far I have digrefed from the matter in hand, and yet not without ſome good ſeare I hope, that others may make of it.

The Time.

The two first flower earlier then the last, and both the first about one time, that is, in the end of Aprill, or beginning of May. The last in the end of May, or in June.

The Names.

The first is called *Elleborine recentiorum major*, and *Calceolaris Mariae*: Of ſome thought to be *Cesmondalea*, becauſe it is *Sandaliforma*. In English we call it our Ladies Slipper, after the Dutch name. The other two leſter kinds have their names in their titles: I have thought fit to add the title of small white Elleboris unto theſe, for the forme faile, as is before ſaid.

The Virtues.

There is no uſe of theſe in Phyfick in our dayes that I know.

C H A P. LXXXIV.

Lilium Convallium. Lilly Convally.

The remembrance of the Convally Lilly, ſpoken of in the precedent Chapter, hath cauſed me to inser these plants among the reſt, althoſe differing both in face and properties; but left it ſhould loſe all place, let it keep this. It is of two forms, diſtinguiſhed chiefly in the colour of the flowers, the one being white, and the other reddiſh, as ſhall be shewed in their deſcriptions following.

1. *Lilium Convallium flore albo*. The white Lilly Convally.

The white Convall or May Lilly, hath three or four leaves riſing together from the root, one encloſed within another, each whereof when it is open is long and broad, of a grayish ſhining green colour, ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of the former wilde Neeſewort, at the fide whereof, and ſometime from the middle of them, riſeth up a ſhort, naked foot-stalk, an hand-breadth high or ſomewhat more, bearing at the top one above another many ſmall white flowers, like little hollow bottles with open mouths, nicked or cut into five or fix notches, turning all downewards one way, or on one ſide of the ſtak, of a very ſtrong ſweet ſent, and comfortable for the memory and ſenes, which turn into ſmall red berries, like unto Alſapagus, wherein is contained hard white ſeed: the roots run under ground, creeping every way, conſiſting of many ſmall white strings.

2. *Lilium Convallium flore rubente*. May Lillies with red flowers.

This other May Lilly diſtinguiſhes neither in root, leaf, nor forme of flower from that before, but onely in the colour of the flower, which is of a fine pale red colour, being in my judgement not altogether ſweet as the former.

The Place.

The first groweth abundantly in many places of England. The other is a stranger, and groweth onely in the Gardens of thoſe that are curiouſe lovers of rarities.

The Time.

They both flower in May, and the berries are ripe in August.

The Names.

The Latines have no other name for this plant but *Lilium Convallium*, although ſome would have it to be *Lilium vernum* of Theophrastus, and others *Oenanthe* of the fame Author. Geſner thinketh it to be *Callionymus*: Lonicerus to be *Cacalia*, and Fuchsius to be *Ephemerum pon. lethale*: but they are all for the moſt part miſtaken. We call it in English Lilly Convally, May Lilly, and of late Liriconſon.

The Virtues.

The flowers of the white kinde are often uſed with thoſe things that help to ſtrengthen the memory, and to procure cafe to Apoplextick persons. Camerarius ſcrieth downe the manner of making an oyle of the flowers hereof, which he ſayth is very effectuall to caſt the pains of the Gout, and ſuch like difeaſes, to be uſed outwardly, which is thus: Having filled a glaſe with the flowers, and being well ſtopped, ſet it for a moneths ſpace in an Ants hill, and after being drayned cleā, ſet it by to uſe.

Gentiana. Gentian or Fell-wort.

There are divers sorts of Gentians or Fell-worts, some greater, others lesser, and some very small; many of them have very beautiful flowers, but because some are very suddenly past, before one would think they were blowne open, and others will abide no culture and manuring, I will only set forth unto you two of the greater sorts, and three of the lesser kindes, as fittest, and more familiarly furnishing our Gardens, leaving the rest to their wilde habitations, and to be comprehended in a generall Work.

1. *Gentiana major flore flava.* The great Gentian.

The great Gentian riseth up at the first, with a long, round and pointed head of leaves, cloasing one another, which after opening themselves, lye upon the ground, and are fair, long and broad, somewhat plaited or ribbed like unto the leaves of white Ellebor or Neefewort, but not so fairly or eminently plaited, neither so stiffe, but rather resembling the leaves of a great Plantane: from among which riseth up a stiffe round stalk, three foot high, or better, full of joynts, having two such leaves, but narrower, and smaller at every joyn, to compassing about the stalk at the lower end of them, that they will almost hold water that falleth into them: from the middle of the stalk to the top, it is garnished with many coronets or ruckles of flowers, with two such green leaves likewise at every joyn, and wherein the flowers do stand, which are yellow, laid open like stars, and rising out of small greenish husks, with some threads in the middle of them, but of no sent at all, yet stately to behold, both for the order, height, and proportion of the plant: the seed is brown, and flat, contained in round heads, somewhat like unto the seed of the *Fritillaria*, or checker'd Daffodill, but browner: the roots are great, thick and long, yellow, and exceeding bitter.

2. *Gentiana major folio Asclepiadi.* Swallow-wort Gentian.

This kinde of Gentian hath many stalks rising from the root, neer two foot high, whereon grow many fair pale green leaves, set by couples, with three ribs in every one of them, and do somewhat resemble the leaves of *Asclepias* or Swallow-wort, that is, broad at the bottome, and sharp at the point: the flowers grow at the severall joynts of the stalks, from the middle upwards, two or three together, which are long and hollow, like unto a Bell-flower, ending in five corners, or pointed leaves, and folded before they are open, as the flowers of the Bindweeds are, of a fair blew colour, sometimes deeper, and sometimes piser: the heads or seed vessels have two points or horns at the tops, and contain within them flat grayish seed like unto the former, but lesse: the roots hereof are nothing so great as the former, but are yellow, small and long, of the bignesse of a mans thumb.

3. *Gentiana minor Crucifera.* Crofie-wort Gentian.

This small Gentian hath many branches lying upon the ground, scarce lifting them selves upright, and full of joynts, whereat grow usually four leaves, one opposite unto another, in manner of a Crofie, from whence it took his name, in shape very like unto *Saponaria*; or Sopewort, but shorter, and of a darker green colour: at the tops of the stalks stand many flowers, thick thrifting together, and likewise at the next joynt underneath, every one of them standing in a dark bluish green huske, and consisting of five small leaves, the points or ends whereof only appear above the husks wherein they stand, and are hardly to be seen, but that they are of a fine pale blew colour, and that many grow together: the seed is small and brown, hard, and somewhat like



1 *Lilium convallium*. Lurcum, Lucy or Lucy Convall. 2 *Gentiana major.* The great Gentian. 3 *Gentianella verna.* Small Gentian of the Spring. 4 *Gentiana Crucifera.* Crofie-wort Gentian. 5 *Pneumonanthe sin Gentiana autumnalis.* Autumnne Gentian. 6 *Saponaria flore duplice.* Double flowered Sopewort. 7 *Dentago Rosaf.* Rose Plantain.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

like unto the seed of the Marian Violets, or Coventry Bells: the roots are small and whitish, dispersing themselves diversly in the ground, of a bitter taste almost as the rest.

4. *Gentianella Forna*. Small Gentian of the Spring.

The small Gentian of the Spring hath divers small hard green leaves, lying upon the ground, as it were in heads or tufts, somewhat broad below, and pointed at the end, with five ribs or veins thereto conspicuous as in the former Gentians, among which riseth up a small short stalk with some smaller leaves thereon, at the top whereof standeth one fair, large, hollow flower, made Bell-fashion, with wide open brims, ending in five corners or divisions, of the most excellent deep blew colour that can be seen in any flower, with some white spots in the bottome on the inside: after the flower is past, there appear long and round pods, wherein are contained small blackish seed: the roots are small, long, pale yellow strings, which shoo forth here and there divers heads of leaves, and thereby increase reasonable well; if it finde a fit place and ground to grow, or else will not be nurfed up, with all the care and diligence can be tried: the whole plant is bitter, but not so strong as the former.

5. *Gentiana Asperula*, sive *Pneumonanthe*. Calathian Violet or Autumnne Gentian.

This Gentian that flowreth in Autumnne, hath in some places higher stalks then in others, with many leaves theron, set by couples as in other Gentians, but long and narrow, yet shewing the three ribs or veins that are in each of them: the tops of the stalks are furnished every one with a flower or two, of an excellent blew/purple colour, ending in five corners and standing on long husks: the roots are somewhat great at the top, and spreading into many small yellow strings, bitter as the rest are.

6. *Saponaria flore duplice*. Double flowered Sopewort.

Unto these kindes of Gentians, I must needs adderthe following plants, for that the former is of some near resemblance in leaf, with some of the former: And because the ordinary Sopewort or Brunefwort with single flowers is often planted in Gardens, and the flowers serve to deck both the Garden and the house; I may under the one describe them both: for this with double flowers is far more rare, and of greater beauty. It hath many long and slender round stalks, scarce able to sustaine themselves, and stand upright, being full of joynts and ribbed leaves at them, every one somewhat like a small Gentian or Plantane leaf: at the tops of the stalks stand many flowers, consisting of two or three rows of leaves, of a whitish or pale purple colour, and of a strong sweet sent, somewhat like the smell of Jasmin flowers, standing in long and thick pale green husks, which fall away without giving any feed, as most other double flowers do that increase by the root, which spreadeth within the ground, and riseth up in sundry distant places like the single.

7. *Plantago Rosea*. Rose Plantane.

This other plant is in all things like unto the ordinary Plantane or Ribwort, that groweth wilde abroad in many places, whose leaves are very large: but in stead of the long slender spike, or ear that the ordinary hath, this hath either a thick long spike of small green leaves upon their stalks, or else a number of such small green leaves laid round-wise like unto a Rose, and sometimes both these may be seen upon one and the same root, at one and the same time, which abides a great while fresh upon the root, and sometimes also giveth feed, especially from the more long and slender spikes.

The Place.

Some of these Gentians grow on the tops of hills, and some on the sides and foot of them in Germany and other Countries: some of them also upon barren heaths in those places, as also in our owne Countrey, especially

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ly the Autumnne Gentian, and as it is reported, the Vernal likewise. The single or ordinary Sopewort is found wilde in many places with us, but the double cometh to us from beyond the Sea, and is scarce known or heard of in England: The Rose Plantaine hath been long in England, but whether naturall thereof or no, I am not assyred.

The Time.

They flower for the most part in June and July, but the small Gentian of the Spring flowreth somewhat earlier, and that of the Autumnne in August and September.

The Names.

Gentiana is the generall name given to the Gentians. We call them in English, Gentian, Bellwort, Bitterwort, and Baldmoney. *Saponaria* taketh his name from the scouring quality it hath: We call it in English Sopewort, and in some places Brunefwort. Some have thought it to be *Struthium* of Dioctordes, or at least have used it for the same causes, but therein they are greatly deceived, as Matthiolus hath very well observed thereon: and so is Dodoneus, that thought it to be *Alisma*. The Rose Plantain is so called of the double spikes it carrieth.

The Vertues.

The wonderful wholsomenesse of Gentian cannot be easilly known to us, by reason our daintie tasters refuse to take thereof, for the bitternesse sake: but otherwise it would nondoubtly work admirable cures, both for the liver, stomach and lungs. It is also a speciaall counterpoison against any infection, as also against the violence of a mad dogs tooth: wilde Sopewort is used in many places to coure the Country womens treen, and pewter vessels, and physically some make great boaste to perform admirable cures in Hydroscopicall diseases, because it is Diureticall, and in *Lue Venerea*, when other Mercuriall medicines have failed: The Rose Plantain no doubt hath the same qualities that the ordinary hath.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Campanule. Bell-flowers.

Under the title of Bell-flowers are to be comprehended in this Chapter, not only those that are ordinarily called Campanule, but *Vicia Mariana*, and *Trachellum* alio, whereof the one is called Coventry, the other Canterbury Bells.

1. *Campanula Persicifolia alba*, vel *cerulea*. Peach-leaved Bell-flowers white or blew.

The Peach-leaved Bell-flower hath many tufts, or branches of leaves lying upon the ground, which are long and narrow, somewhat like unto the leaf of an Almond or Peach-tree, being finely nicked about the edges, and of a sad green colour, from among which rise up divers stalks, two foot high or more, set with leaves to the middle, and from thence upwards, with many flowers standing on several small foot-stalks, one above another, with a small leaf at the foot of every one: the flowers stand in small green husks, being small and round at the bottome, but wider open at the brimme, and ending in five corners, with a three forked clapper in the middle, set about with some small chredes ripe with yellow, which flowers in some plants are pure white

white, and in others of a pale blew or warcher colour, having little or no sent at all: the seed is small, and contained in round flat heads, or seed vessels: the root is very small, white and threddy, creeping under the upper crust of the ground, so that often-times the heat and drought of the Summer will go near to parch and wither it utterly: it requireth therefore to be planted in some shadowy place.

2. *Campanula major*, sive *Pyramidalis*.
The great or steeple Bell-flower.

This great Bell-flower hath divers stalks, three foot high or better, whereon grow divers smooth, dark, green leaves, broad at the bottome, and small at the point, somewhat unevenly notched about the edges, and standing upon longer footstalls below, then those above: the flowers are blew, and in some white, not so great or large as the former, but near of the same fashian, growing thicker & more plentifully together, with smaller leaves among them, bushing thick below, and rising smaller and thinner up to the top, in fashian of a *Pyramide*, or Speare steeple: the root is thick and whitish, yielding more store of milk being broken (as the leaves and stalks also do) then any other of the Bell-flowers, every one whereof do yeeld milk, some more and some lesse.

3. *Viola Mariana* flore albo vel purpureo.
Coventry Bels white or purple.

The leaves of Coventry Bels are of a pale or fresh green colour, long, and narrow next unto the bottome, and broader from the middle to the end, and somewhat round pointed, a little hairy all over, and snipt about the edges: the stalks rise up the year after the sowing, being somewhat hairy also, and branching forth from the root, into divers parts, whereof stand divers leaves, smaller then the former, and of a darker green colour: at the end of every branch stand the flowers, in green husks, from whence come large, round, hollow Bels, swelling out in the middle, and rising somewhat above it, like the neck of a pot, and then ending in five corners, which are either of a fair or faint white, or of a pale blew purplish colour, & sometimes of a deeper purple or violet: after the flowers are past, there rise up great, square, or cornered seed vessels, wherein is contained in divers divisions, small, hard, shining, brown, flat seeds: the root is white, and being young as in the first years sowing, is tender, and often eaten as other Rampions are; but the next year when it runneth up to seed, it groweth hard and peribeth: so that it is to be continued by every other years sowing.

4. *Trachelium majus* flore albo vel purpureo.
Great Canterbury Bels, white or purple.

The greater Canterbury Bels, or Throatwort, hath many large rough leaves, somewhat like unto Nettle-leaves, being broad and round at the bottome, and pointed at the end, notched or dentid on the edges, and every one standing on a long footstall: among these leaves rise up divers square rough stalks, divided at the top into divers branches, whereon grow the like leaves as grow below, but lesser, toward the ends of the branches stand the flowers, mixed with some longer leaves, every one in his severall husk, which are hollow, long and round, like a bell or cup, wide open at the mouth, and cut at the brim into five corners or divisions, somewhat lesser then the Coventry Bels, in some of a pure white, and others of a fair deep purple violet colour, and sometimes paler: after the flowers are past come smaller and rounder heads then in the former, containing flat seed, but blacker, and not so red as the last: the root is hard and white, dispersing it self into many branches under ground, not perishing every year as the former, (although it loseth all the leaves in Winter) but abiding many years, and encraving into divers heads or knobs, from whence spring new leaves and branches.

Trache-



¹ *Campanula pyramidalis*. French leaved Bell-flower. ² *Trachelium majus simplici*. Canterbury Bells. * *Trachelium flave duplice*. Double Canterbury Bells. ³ *Viola Mariana* Coventry Bells. ⁴ *Trachelium Giganteum*. Giants Throatwort. ⁵ *Trachelium minus*. Tie-throatwort. ⁶ *Trachelium americanum sive cardinalis plantae*. The rich crimson Cardinals Bower.

5. *Trachelium majus flore duplice albo & ceraso.*
Canterbury Bells with double flowers, both white and blew.

Of this kinde of Throat-wort or Canterbury Bells, there is another sort, not differing in any thing from the former, but in the doublenesse of the flower: For there is of both the kinds, one that beareth double white flowers, and the other blew: Of each whereof I received plants from friends beyond the Seas, which grow well with me.

6. *Trachelium Giganteum flore purpureo.*
Pale purple Giants Throatwort.

This Bell-flower, although it hath a Gigantine name, yet did I never perceive it in my Garden, to rise up higher then the former, the epitite being in my perswasion only given for difference sake: the leaves whereof are not so rough, but as large, and dented about the edges, somewhat larger pointed, and of a fresher green colour: the stalks bear such like leaves on them, but more thinly or dispersedly set, having a flower at the setting on of every one of the leaves, from the middle upwards, and are somewhat like the great Throat-wort in form, but of a pale or bleak reddish purple colour, turning the brims or corners a little backward, with a forked clapper in the middle, sufficient eminent and yellow: the seed hereof is white, and plentifull in the heads, which will abide all the winter upon the stalks, until all the seed being fled, the heads remaining seem like torn rags, or like thin pieces of skin, eaten with worms: the root is great, thick and white, abiding long without perishing.

Flore albo. There is another which differeth not any thing but in the flower, which is white.

7. *Trachelium minus flore albo & purpureo.*
Small Throatwort or Canterbury Bells both white and purple.

The lesser Throatwort hath smaller leaves, nothing so broad or hard as the former great kinde, but long, and little or nothing dented about the edges: the stalks are square and brownish, if it bear purple flowers, and green if it bear white flowers, which in form are alike, and grow in a bush or tuft, thick set together, more then any of the former, and smaller also, being not much bigger then the flowers of the field or garden Rampions: the root is lasting, and shooteth afresh every year.

8. *Trachelium Americanum flore ruberrimo, sive Planta Cardinalis.*
The rich crimson Cardinals flower.

This brave plant, from a white root spreading divers wayes under ground, sendeth forth many green leaves, spread round about the head thereof, each whereof is somewhat broad and long, and pointed at the end, finely also fringed about the edges: from the middle whereof ariseth up a round hollow stalk, two foot high at the least, beset with divers such leaves as grow below, but longer below then above, and branching out at the top abundantly, every branch bearing divers green leaves on them, and one at the foot of every of them also, the tops whereof do end in a great large tuft of flowers, with a small green leaf at the foot of the stalk of every flower, each footstall being about an inch long, bearing a round green husk, divided into five long leaves or points turned downwards, and in the midst of every of them a most rich crimson coloured flower, ending in five long narrow leaves, standing all of them foreright, but three of them falling down, with a long umbre set at it were at the back of them, bigger below, and smaller above, and at the top a small head, being of a little paler colour then the flower, but of no sent or smell at all, commendable only for the great bush of so orient red crimson flowers: after the flowers are past, the seed cometh in small heads, closed within those green husks that held the flowers, which is very like unto the seed vessels of the *Viola Mariana*, or Coventry Bells, and is small and brownish.

The

The Place.

All these Bell-flowers do grow in our Gardens, where they are cherifed for the beauty of their flowers. The Coventry Bells do not grow wilde in any of the parts about Coventry, as I am credibly informed by a faithfull Apothecary dwelling there, called Master Brian Ball, but are nurfed in Gardens with them, as they are in other places. The last growth, neare the river of Canada, where the French plantation in America is steted.

The Time.

They flower from May untill the end of July or August, and in the mean time the seed is ripe: But the Peach-leaved Bell-flowers, for the most part, flower earliar then others.

The Names.

The first is generally called *Campanula Persicifolia*, in English Peach-leaved Bell-flower. The second is called *Campanula major*, *Campanula latifolia*, *Pyramidalis*, and *Pyramidalis Latifolia*, in English, Great or Scopel Bell-flower. The third is mostly called *Viola Mariana*, and of some *Viola Mariana*. Lobel putteth a doubt whether it be not *Dioscorea*, as Marshalls and others do think, but in my opinion the thicknesse of the root, as the rest shew, contradiceth all the rest. We call it generally in English Coventry Bells, some call it Marian, and some Mercantes Violets. The fourth and fift are called *Trachelium* or *Cervaria*, of some *Uvularia*, because many have used to good purpose, for the pains of the *Mastix*, or throat: Yet there is another plant, called also by some *Uvularia*, which is *Hippocratea*, Hordc-tongue, or Double-tongue. The fift hath his title to decipher it out sufficiently, as is declared. The seventh is called *Trachelium minus*, and *Cervaria minor*, of some *Saponaria altera*, in English, Small Throatwort, or Small Canterbury Bells. The last hath his name in the tittle, as is written in France, from whence I received plants for my Garden, with the Latin name: but I have given it in English.

The Vertues.

The Peach-Bells as well as the others, may safely be used in gargaras and fictions for the mouth, throat, or other parts, as occasion serveth. The roots of many of them, while they are young, are often eaten in Sallets by divers beyond the Seas.

Chap. LXXXVII.

Campana Cerasi sive Convolvulus Cerastes.
Blew Bell-flowers, or blew Bind-weed.

There are two other kindes of Bell-flowers, much differing from the Tribe or Family of the former, because of their climbing or winding quality, which I must needs place next them, for the likenesse of the flowers, although otherwise they might have been placed with the other clamberers that follow. Of these there is a greater and a lesser, and of each likewise some difference, as shall be declared.

xi Cont.

I. *Convolvulus cernuus major rotundifolius.*

The greater blew Bindweed, or Bell-flower with round leaves.

This goodly plant, reacheth up with many long and winding branches, whereby it climbeth and windeth upon many poles, herbs, or trees, that stand near it within a great compass; always winding itself contrary to the course of the Sun: on these branches do grow many fair great round leaves, and pointed at the end, like unto a Violet leaf in shape, but much greater, of a fad green colour: at the joints of the branches where the leaves are set, come forth flowers on pretty long stalks, two or three together at a place, which are long and pointed almost like a finger, while they are buds, and not blown open, and of a pale whitish blew colour, but being blown open are great and large bellis, with broad open mouths or brims ending in five corners, and small at the bottom, standing in small green husks of fine leves: these flowers are of a very deep azure or blew colour, tending to a purple, very glorious to behold, opening for the most part in the evening, abiding all the night, and the next morning, until the Sun begin to grow somewhat upon them, and then close, never opening more: the plant carrieth so many flowers, if it stand in a warm place, that it will be replenished plentifully, until the cold airs and evenings stay the luxurie thereof: after the flowers are past, the stalks whereon the flowers did stand, bend downwards, and bear within the husks three or four black seeds, of the bignesse of a Tare or thereabouts: the roots are stringy, and perish every where.

2. *Convolvulus trifolius folio hederaeum purpureum.*

The greater purple Bindweed, or Bell-flower with cornered leaves.

The growing, and form, of this Bindweed or Bell-flower, is all one with the former, the chiefest differences confining in the form of the leaf, which in this is three cornered, like unto an Ivy leaf with corners, and the flowers, which is of a deeper blew, tending more to a deep purple Violets, and those what more reddish in the five plats of each flower, as also in the bottoms of the flowers.

3. *Convolvulus semipinnatus Americanus.* The red Bell-flower of America.

Although this rare plant (because we seldom have it, and can as hardly keep it) be scarce known in these cold Countreyes, yet I could not but make mention of it, to incite those that have convenience to keep it, to be furnished of it. It springeth up at the first from the seed with two leaves, with two long forked ends, which abide a long time before they perish, betwix them selfs, windeth up the stalk or stem, branching forth divers ways, before they perish, betwix them selfs, windeth up the stalk or stem, branching forth divers ways, being of a brownish colour, which windeth it self as the former great Bell-flower, wherein are set at severall joints divers winged leaves, that is to say, many short, and long leaves, set on both sides of the middle rib, and one at the end: from these joints arise long stalks, at the end whereof stand two or three small, long, hollow flowers, fashioned very like unto the flowers of a Bind-weed, or the flowers of Tabacco, and ending in like manner in five points, but not so much laid open, being of a bright red colour, plaiest as the Bind-weeds or Bell-flowers before they be open, with some few threads in the middle, which turn into long pointed cods, wherein is contained long and black seed, tasting hot like Pepper: the root is small and stringy, perishing every year, and with us will seldom come to flower, because our cold nights and frosts come so soon, before it can have comfort enough of the Sun to ripen it.

4. *Convolvulus cernuus minor Hispanicus.*

The Spanish small blew Bindweed.

This small Bindweed hath small long leaves, somewhat broader then the next that followeth, and not so broad as the common small Bind-weed (that growth every

every where wilde on the banks of fields abroad) set upon the small trayling branches, which grow above two or three foot high: from the middle of these branches, and so unto the tops of them, come forth the flowers at the joints with the leaves, folded together at the first into five plats, which open into so many corners, of a most excellent fair skie coloured blew (so pleasant to behold, that often it amazeth the spectator) with white bottomes, and yellowish in the middle, which turn into small round white heads, wherein are contained small blackish cornered seed, somewhat like the former, but smaller: the root is small and threddy, perishing as the former every year: this never windeth it self about any thing, but leanceth by reason of the weakness of the branches, and dieth every year after seed time, and not to be sown again until the next Spring.

5. *Convolvulus purpureus Spicafolius.* Lavander leaved Bindweed.

This small purple Bindweed, where it naturally groweth, is rather a plague then a pleasure, to whoso ver growth it is in the fields, yet the beauty of the flower hath caused it to be received into Gardens, bearing longer and smaller leaves then the last, and such like small Bell-flowers, but of a fad purple colour: the root is living, as the common kindes are, and springeth again where it hath been once sowne, without fear of perishing.

The Place.

The first two greater kindes have been sent us out of Italy, but whether they had them from the East Indies, or from some of the Eastern Countries on this side, we know not, but they thrive reasonable well in our Countrey, if the year be any thing kindly. The next came out of America, as his name testifieth. The lesser blew kinde groweth naturally in many places both of Spain and Portugal (from whence I first received seeds from Guillame Bol, heretofore remembred.) The last growth wilde in the fields, about Dunmow in Essex, and in many other places of our Countrey like wise.

The Time.

The three first greater kindes flower not untill the end of August, or thereabouts, and the seed ripeneth in September, if the colds and frosts come not on too speedily. The lesser kindes flower in June and July.

The Names.

The first is called of some *Campaza Latara*, as the Italians do call it, or *Campana carnea*, of others *Convolvulus cernuus major*, *fus Indicus*, and *fus nectis*. Of some *Nil Aricensse*. The second is called *Convolvulus trifolius*, or *hederaeum*, for the distinction of the leaves. In English we call them either Great blew Bell-flowers, or more usually Great blew Bindweeds. That of America diversly called by divers, it is called *Quamoclit* of the Indians, and by that name it was lent to Joachimus Camerarius out of Italy, where it is called still, as Fabius Columna setteth it downe, and as my self also can witnessifie, from thence being so sent unto me: but Andreas Casalpinus calleth it, *Lafminum folio Millifoliz*, supposing it to be a Lafmine. Camerarius faith, it may not unfitly be called *Convolvulus semipinnatus*, accounting it a kinde of Bindweed. Columa entitleth it, *Convolvulus pennatus exotics varior*, and saith it cannot be referred to any other kinde of plant then to the Bindweeds. He that published the *Care pectorales* of Clusius, giveth it the name of *Lafminum Americanum*, which I would do also, if I thought it might belong to that Family, but seeing the face and form of the plant better agreeing with the Bindweeds or Bell-flowers, I have

I have (as you see) inserted it among them, and given it that name may be most fit for it, especially because it is but an annual plant. The lesser kindes have their names sufficiently expressed in their titles.

The Vertues.

We know of no use these have in Phyick with us, although if the first be *Nil* of Avicen, both he and Serapio lay it purgeth strongly.

C H A P . LXXXVIII.*Stramonium: Thorne-Apple.*

UNTO the Bell-flowers, I must adjoin three other plants, in the three severall Chapters following, for some affinity of the flowers: and first of the Thorne-Apples, whereof there are two especiall kindes; that is, a greater and a lesser, and of each some diversity, as shall be set down.

1. Stramonium majus album. The great white flowered Thorne-Apple.

The greater Thorne-Apple hath a great, strong, round, green stalk, as high as any man, if it be planted in good ground, and of the bignesse of a mans wret almost at the bottome, spreading out at the top into many branches, whereon stand many very large and broad dark green leaves, cut in very deeply on the edges, and having many points or corners therein: the flowers come forth at the joynts, between two branches towards the top of them, being very large, long, and wide open, ending in five points or corners, longer and larger then any other Bell-flowers whatsoeuer: after the flowers are past, come the fruit, which are thorny long heads, more prickly and green then the lesser kindes, which being ripe openeth it self into three of four parts, leaving a number of flat blackish seed within them: the root is abundant in fibres, whereby it strongly taketh hold in the ground, but perissheth with the first frosts; yet the seed that is therin cometh up the next year.

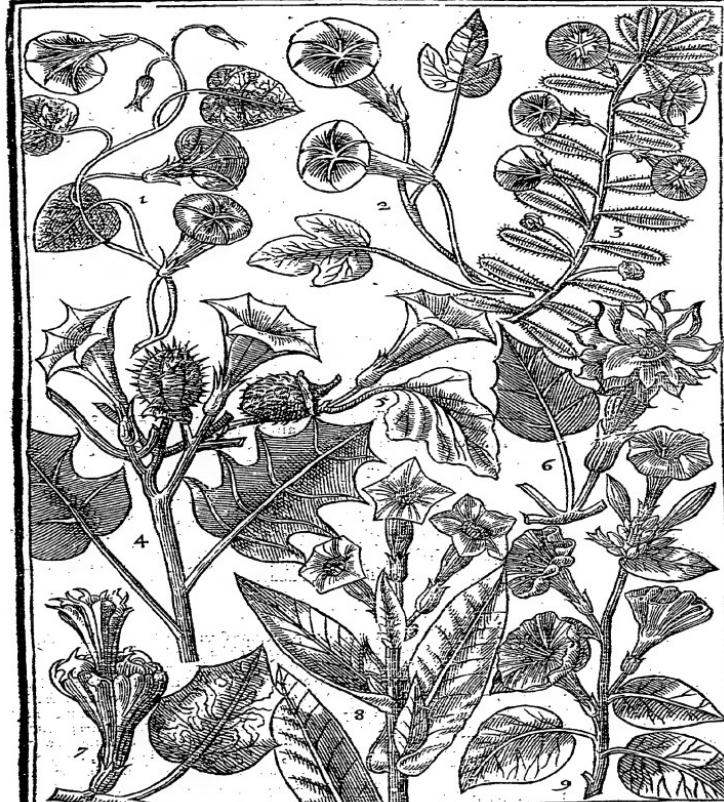
2. Stramonium majus purpureum.

The great purple flowered Thorne-Apple.

This purple Thorne-Apple is in largeness of leaves, thicknesse and height of stalk, greatest and form of flowers and fruit, every way equal and correspondent unto the former; the chief differences be these: the stalk is of a dark purple colour; the leaves are of a darker green, somewhat purplish, and the flowers are of light purple or pale Dove colour, declining to white, and whiter at the bottome.

3. Stramonium minus seu Nux Merel flore albo.
The smaller Thorne-Apple, with a white flower.

The smaller Thorne-Apple riseth up with one round stalk, of the bignesse of a mans finger, and never much above two foot high with us, bearing a few large, broad, smooth leaves thereon, without any branches at all, which are unevenly rent or torn about the edges, with many ribs and smaller veins running through them, yet lesser by much then the greater kindes: at the joynts where the leaves stand, come forth long and large white flowers, with broad or wide open brims folded together before their opening, as the other former Bell-flowers or Bindeweeds, but having their five corners more pointed or horned then either they, or the former Thorne-Apples: after the flowers are past, succeed small fruit, rounder and harder, set with harder, but blunt prickes then the former, wherein is contained brownish yellow star seed, sticking



2. *Convolvulus major caprifolus.* The greater blew Bindweare or Bell flower. 3. *Convolvulus trifolius seu hederae.* The great purple Bindweare. 5. *Convolvulus minor carmineus Hippocrate.* The Spanish small blew Bindweare. 4. *Stramonium minus seu nux merel.* The smaller Thorne-Apple. 6. *Stramonium hispanicum.* The greater Thorne-Apple. 7. *Stramonium hispanicum.* The small Thorne-Apple. 8. *Stramonium hispanicum.* The double flowered Thorne-Apple. 9. *Stramonium hispanicum flore genitaceo.* Double Thorne-Apple. 10. *Convolvulus sepium.* The common Bindweare. 11. *Convolvulus sepium.* The small Bindweare. 12. *Convolvulus sepium.* The great Bindweare. 13. *Convolvulus sepium.* The Marvail of the World.

sticking to the inward pulpe : the root is not very great, but full of strings, and quickly perisched with the first frosts.

A. Stramonium minus flor geminata purpurea.
The small double flowered purple Thorn-apple.

Flor duplicata.

In the flower of this plant, consisteth the chiefeft difference from the former, which is as large as the laft, pointed into more hornes or corners, and beareth two flowers, standing in one huske, one of them rising out from the middle of the other, like unto thofe kindes of Cowclips and Oxclips, called double, or Hote in hofe, before deſcribed, which are of a pale purplish colour on the outside, and almoft white within : the fruit is round like the laft, and beareth ſuch like feed, fo that untiſt it be in flower, their diſference can hardly be diſcerned : this is more tender then the laft, although even it is ſo tender, that it ſeldome beareth ripe feed with us:

Sometimes (for I think it is not another kind) the flower will have as it were double rows of leaves, cloſe fet together, and not conſifting of two, riſing ſo diſtinctly one above another.

The Place.

All theſe kindes have been brought or ſent us out of Turkie or Egypt : but Garcias, and Christopherus Acoſta, with others, affirme that they grow in the Eaſt Indies. The leſter kindes are very rare with us, becauſe they ſelde come to maturity ; and therefore we are ſtill to ſeek of new feed to fow. The greater kindes are plentifull enough in our Gardens, and will well abide, and give ripe fruit.

The Time.

The smaller kindes flower later then the greater ; and therefore their fruit are the sooner ſpoiled with the cold aires, dewes, and frofts, that come at the latter end of the year : but the greater kindes never miſſe lightly to ripen.

The Names.

Both the greater and ſmaller kinds are generally called *Stramonium*, *Stramonia*, *Pomme spinosum*, and *Datura*. Bauhinus upon Matthiolus his Commentaries on Diocorides, calleth it *Solanum fedidum spinosum*. Some learned men have referred it to *Nux Metel*, of the Arabian Authors. We call them generally in English, Thorn-Apples, and diſtinguiſh them by their titles of greater and leſter, ſingle and double.

The Vertues.

The Eaſt Indian leſcivious women performe ſtrange acts with the feed (of the ſmaller kind, as I ſuppoſe, or it may be of either) giving it their husbands to drink. The whole plant, but especially the feed, is of a very cold and ſoporiferous quality, procurring ſleep and diſtration of ſenſes. A few of the feeds ſteeped and given in drink, will cauſe them that take it to ſeem stark drunk or dead drunk, which fit will within a few hours wear away, and they recover their ſenſes again, as a drunken man railed after ſleep from his wine. It may therefore (in my opinion) be of ſafe and good uſe, to ones that is to have a leg or an arm cut off, or to be cut for the ſtone, or ſome other ſuch like cure to be performed, to take away the ſenſe of pain for the time of doing it ; otherwife I hold it not to be uſed without great caution. But the green leaves of the greater kindes (as also of the leſter, but that with us they are not ſo plentifull) are by tried expeſience, found to be excellent good for any caſſed or burned part, as also to take away any hot inflammatiōns, being made up into a ſalve or ointment with ſuet, wax, and roſin, &c. or with *Axunzia*, that is, Hogſlard.

Chap.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Tabacco. Indian Henbane, or Tabacco.

Here hath been formerly but three kinds of Tabacco known unto us, two of them called Indian, and the third English Tabacco. In theſe later years, we have had in our gardens abouſt London (before the ſupprefſing of the planting) three or four other sorts at the laſt, and all of the Indian kind, having ſome eſpeciall diſference, either in leaf, or flower, or both : And in regard the flowers of ſome of theſe carry a pretty ſlew, I shall only entreat of them, and not of the English kind.

Tabacco latifolium. Broad leafed Tabacco.

The great Indian Tabacco hath many very large, long, thick, fat and fair green leaves ſtanding forthright for the moft part, and compaſſing the ſtakē at the botome of them, being ſomewhat pointed at the end : the ſtakē is green and round, fix or feuen foot high at ſome times, and in ſome places, in others not paſt three or four foot high, diuided towards the top into many branches, with leaves at every joint, and at the tops of the branches many flowers, the bottomes hereof are long and hollow, and the tops plated or folded before they are open, but being open, are divided (ſometimes into four, or more uſually into five corners, ſomewhat like unto other of the Bell-flowers, but lying a little flatter open, of a light carnation colour. The feed is very ſmall and brown, contained in round heads, that are clammy while they are green, and pointed at the end : the root is great, whitish, and woody at the head, diſperſing many long branches, and ſmall fibres under the ground, whereby it is ſtrongly fastened, but perisched with our violent frofts in the winter, if it be left abroad in the garden, but if it be hoſted, or ſafely provided for againſt the frofts, the roots will live, and ſpring afreſt the next year.

There is of this kind another ſort, whose leaves are as large and long as the former, but thicker, and of a more dead green colour, hanging down to the ground-ward, and ſcarce any ſtanding forth-right, as the former, unleſſe they be very young : the flowers of this kind are almoft whiſe, without any great ſlew of corners at the brims or edges, in all other things there is no diſference.

There is another, whoſe large and thick flat leaves do compaſſe the ſtakē at the botome, and are as it were folded together one ſide unto another ; the flowers are of a deeper bluſh, or carnation colour, and with longer points and corners then in any of the former, and in theſe two things conſifteth the diſference from the others, and is called Verines Tabacco.

Another hath his leaves not ſo large and long as the firſt, and theſe have ſhort footſtakēs, whereon they ſtand, and do not compaſſe the ſtakē as the other do : the flower hereof is like the firſt, but ſmaller, and of a little paler colour.

Tabacco angustifolium. Narrow leafed Tabacco.

This kind of Tabacco hath ſomewhat lower, and ſmaller ſtakēs, then any of the former : the leaves hereof are ſmaller and narrower, and not altogether ſo thick, but more pointed, and every one ſtanding upon a footſtakē, an inch and a half long at the laſt : the flowers hereof stand thicker together, upon the ſmall branches, ſome what larger, of a deeper bluſh colour, and more eminent corners then in any of the former : the feed and roots are alike, and perishe in like manner, unleſſe it be brought into a cellar, or other ſuch covert, to defend it from the extremity of the Winter.

The Place.

America or the West Indies is the place where all theſe kindes do grow naturally, ſome in one place, and ſome in another, as in Peru, Trinidado, Hispan-

H h z

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Hispaniola, and almost in every Island and Country of the continent thereof : with us they are cherish'd in Gardens, as well for the medicinable qualities, as for the beauty of the flowers.

The Time.

It flowreth in August, seldom before, and the seed is ripe quickly after. If once sow it self in a Garden, it will give next year after young plants : but for the most part they will spring up late, and therefore they that would have them more early, have sown the seed upon a bed of dung, and transplanted them afterwards.

The Names.

This plant hath gotten many names. The Indians call it in some places *Petum*, in others *Picciel*, and *Perbecene*, as Ovidius and others do relate. The Spaniards in the Indies first called it *Tabacco*, of an Island where plenty of it grow. It hath in Christendome received divers other names, as *Nicotiana*, of one Nicot a Frenchman, who seeing it in Portugal, sent it to the French Queen, from whom it received the name of *Herbe Regina*. Lobel calleth it *Santia herba*, & *Sana sancta Indorum*. Some have adjudged it to be an *Hycyanus*, and therefore call it *Peruviana*. The most usual name whereby we call it in English, is *Tabacco*.

The Vertues.

The herb is, out of question, an excellent help and remedy for divers diseases, if it were rightly ordered and applied, but the continuall abuse thereof in so many, doth almost abolish all good use in any. Notwithstanding if men would apply their wits to the finding out of the vertues, I make no doubt but many strange cures would be performed by it, both inward and outward. For outward application, a Salve made hereof (as is before recited of the Thorn apple leaves) cureth ulcers, and wounds of hard curation. And for inward helpe, a Syrupe made of the juice and sugar, or honey procureth a gentle vomit (but the dried leafe infused in wine much more) and is effectuall in affematical diseases, if it be carefully given. And likewise cleanefeth cankers and fistulæ admirably, as hath been found by late experience. The ashes of Tabacco is often used, and with good successe, for cuts in the hands, or other places, and for other small green wounds.

CHAP. XC.

Mirabilia Peruviana. The Mervail of Peru.

4 o'clock flower. On May 29, 1620.

This plant yeeldeth in our Gardens five or six severall varieties of beautifull flowers, as pure white, pure yellow, pure red, white and red spotted, and red and yellow spotted. But besides these, I have had some other sorts, among which was one, of a pale purple or peach colour ; all which coming unto me out of Spain with many other seeds, in an unkindly year (an early winter following a cold summer) perished other feeds, but I plainly might discerne by their leaves, and manner of growing, to be with me ; yet I plainly might discerne by their leaves, and manner of growing, to be divers from them that we now have and keep. I shall need therefore (because the chiefeft difference conserfeth almost in the flowers) to give only one description of the plant, and therein shew the varieties as is before declared.

Admirabilis. The mervail of the World.

The stalle of this meruellous plant is great and thick, bigger then any mans thumb, bunched

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

bunched out or swelling at every joyn, in some the stalkes will be of a fair green colour, and those will bring white, or white and red flowers : in others they will be reddish, and more at the jointes, and those give red flowers ; and in some of a darker green colour, which give yellow flowers. The stalkes and jointes of those that will give red and yellow flowers, spotted, are somewhat brownish, burning to red as those that give white red flowers : upon these stalkes that spread into many branches, doe grow at the jointes upon severall footalkes, fair green leaves, broad at the stalle, and pointed at the end : at the jointes likewise toward the upper part of the branches, at the foot of the leaves, come forth severall flowers upon short footalkes, every one being small, long and hollow front the bottom to the brim, which is broad spread open, and round, and consisteth but of one leaf without division like unto a Bell flower, but not cornered at all : which flowers as I find, are of divers colours, and diversly marked and spotted, some being wholly white, without any spot in them for the most part, through all the flowers of the plant ; so likewise some being yellow, and some wholly red, some plants again being mixed and spotted so variably either white and red, or purple, (except here and there some may chance to be wholly white, or red or purple among the rest) or red and yellow through the whole plant, (except as before) some may chance in this kind to be either wholly red, or wholly yellow) that you shall hardly finde two or three flowers in a hundred, that will be alike spotted and marked, without some diversity, and so likewise every day, as long as they blow, which is until the winters, or rather autumnes cold blasts to stay their willing proneness to flower : And I have often also observed, that one side of a plant will give fairer varieties then another, which is most commonly the Eastern, as the more temperate and shadovie side. All these flowers do open for the most part, in the evening, or in the night time, and so stand blown open, untill the next mornings sun begins to grow warme upon them, which then close themselves together, all the brims of the flowers shrinking into the middle of the long neck, much like unto the blew Bindeweed, which in a manner doth to close up at the suns warme heat : or else if the day be temperate and milde, without any sunne shining upon them, the flowers will not close up for the most part of that day, or untill toward night : after the flowers are past, come severall feeds, that is, but one at a place as the flowers stood before, of the biggesse (sometimes) of small pease, but not so round standing within the green huskes, wherein the flowers stood before, being a little flat at the top, like a crown or heade, and round white it is fastened in the cup, of a black colour when it is ripe, but eft green all the while it groweth on the stalle, and being ripe is soon shaken down with the wind, or any other light shaking : the root is long and round, greater at the head, and smaller downwards to the end, like unto a Reddith, spreading into two or three, or more branches, Blackish on the outside and whitish within. These roots I have often preserued by art a winter, two or three (for they will perishe if they be let out in the garden, unless it be under a house side) because many times, the year not falling out kindly, the plants give nat ripe feed, and so we shold be to seek both of feed to sow, and of roots to set, if this or the like art to keep them, were not used, which is in this manner: Within a while after the first frosts have taken the plants, that the leaves wither and fall, digge up the roots whole, and lay them in a dry place for three or four days, that the superfluous mysoire upon the outside, may be spent and dried, which done, wrap them up severally in two or three brown papers, and lay them by in a box, chest or tub, in some convenient place of the house all the winter time, where no wind or moist air may come unto them ; and thus you shall have the roots to spring a fresh the next year, if you plant them in the beginning of March, as I have sufficiently tried. But some have tryed to put them up into a barrel or firkin of sand or ashes, which is also good if the sand and ashes be thorough dry, but if in any thing moist, or if they give again in the winter, as it is usual, they have found the moisture of the roots, or of the sand or both, to purifie the roots, that they have been nothing worth, when they have taken them forth. Take this note also for the sowing of your feed, that if you would have variable flowers, and not all of one colour, you must chosie out such flowers as be variable while they grow, that you may have the seed of them : for if the flowers be of one entire colour, you shall have for the most part from those feeds, plants that will bring flowers all of that colour, whether it be white, red or yellow.

The Place.

These plants grow naturally in the West Indies, where there is a perpetual summer, or at the least no cold frosty winters, from whence the seed hath been sent into these parts of Europe, and are dispersed into every garden almost of note.

The Time.

These plants flower from the end of July sometimes, or August, until the frosts, and cold aires of the evenings in October, pull them down, and in the mean time the seed is ripe.

The Names.

We have not received the seeds of this plant under any other name, then *Mirabilis peruviana*, or *Admirabilis planta*. In English we call them, The mervial of Peru, or the mervale of the World: yet some Authors have called it *Gesemannum*, or *Lafinianum rubrum*, & *Indicum*: and Bauhinus *Solanum Mexicanum flore magno*.

The Vertues.

We have not known any use hereof in Physick.

CHAP. XCI.

Malva. Mallowes.

Of the kindred of Mallowes there are a great number, some of the gardens, others wild, some with single flowers, other with double, some with whole leaves, others with cut or divided: to entreat of them all is not my purpose, nor the scope of this work, but only of such whose flowers, having beauty and respect, are fit to furnish this garden, as ornaments thereto. And first of those single kinds, whose flowers come nearest unto the fashion of the former Bell-flowers, and after to the double ones, which for their bravery, are entertained every where into every Countrey womans garden.

1. *Malva Hispanica flore carneo amplio*. The Spanish blush Mallow.

The Spanish Mallow is in form and manner of growing, very like unto our common field Mallow, having upright stalks two or three foot high, spread into divers branches, and from the bottom to the top, beset with round leaves, like unto our Mallowes, but somewhat smaller, rounder, and less divided, yet larger below than above; the flowers are plentifully growing upon the small branchies, folding or writhing their leaves one above another before they be blown, and being open consist of five leaves, with a long forked clapper therein, of the same colour with the flower: the chiefeſt difference from the common confiteth in this, that the leaves of these flowers are longer, and more wide, open at the brims (almost like a Bell-flower) and of a fair bluſh or light carnation colour, cloſing at night and opening all the day: after the flowers are past, there come ſuch like round heads, with small black feed, like unto the common kind, but ſome what ſmaller: the root is ſmall and long, and periflēth every year.

2. *Alcea vulgaris flore carneo*. Vervain Mallow with bluſh flowers.

There is a Mallow that hath long stalkes, and flowers like unto the common wilde Mal-



1. *Malva Hispanica flore carneo amplio*. The Spanish Mallow. 2. *Alcea Veneta*. The Venice Mallow. 3. *Alcea Americana*. Thorneſy Mallow. 4. *Alcea Egyptia*. The Mallow of Egypt. 5. *Althea fratercula*. The flurib Mallow. 6. *Malva botrys simplex*. Single Holliſhocks. 7. *Malva roſea multiplex*. Double Holliſhocks.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Mallow, and of the same deep colour within, so that you can hardly know it from the ordinary kind, which is found growing wide together with it, but only by the leaf, which is as round and as large as the former, but cut into many fine divisions, even to the stalk that upholdeth it; that it seemeth to consist only of rags, or pieces of leaves: Of this kinde I take a plant for this garden, growing in all respects like unto it, but differing only in the colour of the flowers, which are of the same bluish or light carnation colour, or not much differing from the former Spanish kind, with some veines therein of a deeper colour: the root hereof liveth, as the root of the common wilde kinde doth.

3. *Alcea peregrina sive vesicaria.*
Venice Mallow, or Good night at noon.

The Venice Mallow hath long and weake stalkes, most usually lying or leaning upon the ground, having here and there upon them long leaves and somewhat broad, cut in or gaigned very deeply on bothe sides, that it seemeth as if they were divers set together, every one standing on a long footstall: at the joynts of these stalkes, where the leaves are set, come forth severall flowers, standing upon long footstalls, which are somewhat larger then any of the former flowers, consisting of five leaves, small at the bottom, and wide at the brims, of a whitish colour tending to a bluish, and sometimes all white, with spots at the bottoms, of the leaves on the inside, of a very deep purple or murrey colour, which addeth a greet grace to the flowers, and having also a long petle or clapper in the middle, as yellow as gold: these flowers are so quickly faded and gone, that you shall hardly see any of them blown open, unlesse it be in the morning before the Sunne do grow warm upon them, for as soon as it feeleth the Suns warm heat, it clotheth up and never openeth again, so that thou shal very seldom see a flower blown open in the day time, after nine a clock in the morning: after these flowers are past, there rise up in their places thin, round, shining or transparent bladders, pointed at the top, and ribbed down all along, wherein are contained small, round, blackish seed: the root is long and small, and perisith every year.

4. *Alcea fruticosa pentaphylla.* Cinquefoil Mallow.

The stalks of this Mallow are very long, hard or woody, more then of any of the other Malloves: at the lower part whereof, and up to the middle, stand divers leaves upon long footstalks, parted or divided into five parts or leaves, and dented about the edges; but upwards from the middle to the top, the leaves have but three divisions: edges: among these leaves stand large wide open flowers, of the colour of the common Mallow: the seed is smaller then in any other Mallow, but the roots are great and long, low: the stalks sometimes stand like unto the roots of Marsh Malloves, springing up a ffeit every year from the root.

5. *Sabdarifa sive Alcea Americana.* Thorney Mallow.

This Thorney Mallow hath green leaves next unto the ground, that are almost round, but pointed at the end, and dented very much about the edges: the other leaves that grow upon the stalk are divided into three parts like unto a trefoil, and some of them into five divisions, all of them dented about the edges: the stalk is reddish, with some harmleske prickles in fynny places thereon, and riseth up three or four foot high in a good ground, a fit place, and a kindly year, bearing plenty of flowers upon the stalks, one at the foot of every leaf, the top is self ending in a long spike, as it were of buds and leaves together: the flowers are of a very pale yellow, tending to a white colour, spotted in the bottome of each of the five leaves, with a deep purple spot, broad at the lower part, and ending in a point about the middle of the leaf, which are quickly fading; and not abiding above one day, with a long petle in the middle divided at the top: after the flower is past, cometh up a short prickly podde, set within a small green huske or cup that bore the flower, wherein is contain-

ed

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

ned whitish, or rather brownish yellow seed, flat and somewhat round, like unto the seeds of Hollyhock: the root is stringy, and quickly perisith; for it will hardly endure in our cold Country to give flowers, much lese seed, unlesse (as I said before) it happen in a kindly year, and be well planted and tended.

6. *Bania seu Alcea Egyptia.* The mallow of Egypt.

This Mallow is also as tender to nurse up as the last, having the lower leaves broad like a Marsh Mallow, and of a fresh green colour, but those that grow upon the stalk, and up to the top, are divided into five parts or pointis, but are not cut into the middle rib, like the former Thorney Mallow, yet dented about the edges like unto them: the flowers grow at the setting to the leaves, like unto a Mallow for forme, but of a whitish co'ur, after which come long five square pointed pods, with hard shels, wherein are contained round blackish gray lead, as big as a Vetch or bigger: the root perisith quickly with us, even with the first frosts.

7. *Alcea fruticosa flore albo vel purpureo.*

Shrub Mallow, with a white or purple flower.

There are divers sorts of shrub Malloves, whereof some that have their stems or stalks less woody, dye down to the ground every year, and others that abide alwayes, are more woody: Of the former sort I intend not to speake, referring them to a fitter place; and of the other, I will only give you the knowledge of one or two in this place; although I do acknowledge their fitter place had been to be among the shrubs; but because they are Malloves, I pray let them passe with the rest of their kindred, and their descriptions in this manner: These woody kinds of shrub Malloves have somewhat large, long, and divided leaves, of a whitish green colour, soft also, and as it were woolly in handling, set dispersly on the whitish hard or woody stalks: their flowers are large, like unto a single Rose or Holly hock, in the one being white with purple spots in the bottome, in the other either of a deep red colour, or else of a pale purple, with a deeper bottome, and with veins running in every leaf: they are to be had every winter, and would not be suffered to be uncovered in the Winter time, or yet abroad in the Garden, but in a larger pot or tub, in the house or in a warm cellar, if you would have them to thrive.

8. *Malva hortensis rosea simplex & multiplex diversorum colorum.*
Holliehocks single and double of severall colours.

I shall not need to make any descriptions of Holliehocks, in regard the greatest difference consisteth in the flowers, which are in some single, in some double in some of one colour, and in othes of other colours: for the lowest leaves of Holliehocks are all round, and somewhat large, with many corners, but not cut in, or divided, soft in handling, but those that grow up higher, are much more divided into many corners: the stalks sometimes growlike a tree, at the least higher then any man, with divers such divided leaves on them, and flowers from the middle to the top, where they stand as it were a long spike of leaves and buds for flowers together, the flowers are of divers colours, both single and double, as pure white, and pale bluish almost like a white, and more bluish, fresh and lively, of a Rose colour, Scarlet, and a deeper red like a crimson, and of a darke red like black blood: these are the most especial colours both of single and double flowers that I have seen: the single flowers consist of five broad and round leaves, standing round like unto single Roses, with a middle long stile, and some chives above them: the double flowers are like unto double Roses, very thick, so that no stile or umbone is seen in the middle, and the uttermost row of leaves in the flowers are largest, the innermost being smaller, and thick set together: after the flowers are past, there come up as well in the double as single, flat round heads, like flat cakes, round about the bottomes whereof grow flat whitish seed: the root is long and great at the head, white and tough, like the root of the common Malloves, but greater, and will reasonably well abide the Winter.

The Place.

The first groweth wild in Spain. The second in our own Country. The third is thought to grow in Italy and Venice; but Lobel deniyeth it, saying, that it is there only in Gardens, and is more plentiful in these parts than with them. The fourth Clusius saith he found it in many places of Germany. The fifth is supposed to be first brought out of the West Indies, but an Arabick name being given it, maketh me somewhat doubtful how to believe it. The sixth groweth in Egypt, where it is of great use, as Prosper Alpinus hath set down in his Book of Egyptian plants. The seventh groweth in some parts both of Spain and France. The last is not found, but in Gardens every where.

The Time.

The first, second, third, fourth, and last, do flower from June untill the end of July and August. The rest flower very late, many times not untill September or October.

The Names.

The first and second have their names sufficiently expressed in their titles. The third is diversly called, as *Malva horaria*, *Alcea vesicaria*, *Alcea Veneta*, *Alcea Peregrina*, and of Marchious, *Hypocotum*. The most usual English name is Venice Mallow. The fourth is called *Alcea fruticosa pentaphyllo*, and *Cannabinifolia*, or *Pentaphyllofolia*: In English, Cinquefoil Mallow. The fifth hath ben sent under the name of *Sabdarifa*, and *Sabdariffa*, and (as I said) is thought to be brought from America, and therefore it beareth the name of that Country. The sixth is called in Egypt, *Bamia*, or *Bammia*, and by that name sent with the addition *del Cipro* unto it: In English, Egyptian Mallow, or Mallow of Egypt. The seventh is called *Althea fraxet*, and of some *Althea arborea*: In English, Shrub Mallow, because his stem is woody, and abideth as shrubs and trees do. The eighth and last is called *Malva hortensis*, *Malva Rosea*, and of some *Rosalula marina*: In English, of some Hockes, and usually Kollihocks.

The Vertues.

All sorts of Mallows, by reason of their viscous or slimie quality, do help to make the body soluble, being used inwardly, and thereby help also to ease the pains of the stone and gravel, causing them to be the more easily voided: being outwardly applied, they mollifie hard tumours, and help to ease pains in divers parts of the body; yet those that are of most use, are most common. The rest are but taken upon credit.

*CHAP. XCII.**Amaranthus. Flower-gentle.*

WE have four or five sorts of Flower-gentle to trim up this our Garden withall, which do differ very notably one from another, as shall be declared in their several descriptions; some of which are very tender, and must be carefully regarded, and all little enough to cause them bear feed with us, or else we shall be to feck every year: others are hardy enough; and will hardly be lost out of the Garden.

1. *Amaranthus*1. *Amaranthus purpureus minor*. The small purple Flower-gentle.

This gallant purple Velvet flower, or Flower-gentle, hath a crested stalk two foot high or more, purplish at the bottom, but green to the top, whereout groweth many small branches, the leaves on the stalkes and branches are somewhat broad at the bottom, and sharpe pointed, of a full green colour, and often somewhat reddish withall; like in form unto the leaves of *Blites* whereof this and the rest are accounted species, or sorts) or small Beets: the flowers are long, spikic, soft, and gentle tufts of haire, many as it were growing together, broad at the bottom, and small up at the top, pyramid or steeple-falhion, of so shewing a deep purple colour, tending to a murrey, that in the most excellent coloured Velvet, cannot be seen a more orient colour, (and I think from this respect, the French call it *Peche velours*, that is to say, passing Velvet in colour) without any smell at all, which being bruised giveth the same excellent purple colour on paper, and being gathered in his full strength and beauty, will abide a great time (if it be kept out of the wind and sun in a dry place) in the same grace and colour: among these tufts ly the feed scattered, which is small, very black, and shinny: the roots are a few thready stringes, which quickly perishe, as the whole plant doth, at the first approach of Winter weather.

2. *Amaranthus Coccineus*. Scarlet Flower-gentle.

The leaves of this Flower-gentle are longer, and somewhat narrower then the former; the stalk groweth somewhat higher, bearing his long tufts at severall leaves, as also at the top of the stalks, many being set together, but separte one from another, and each bowing or bending down his head, like unto a Feather, such as is worn in our Gallants and Gentlewomens heads, of an excellent bloudy Scarlet colour: the feed is black, like unto the former: the root perishe quickly, because it is more tender.

3. *Amaranthus tricolor*. Spotted or variable Flower-gentle.

The chiefe heury of this plant consisteth in the leaves, and not in the flowers, for they are small tufts growing all along the stalk, which is nothing so high as the former, especially with us, and at the joynts with the leaves: the leaves hereof are of the same fashon that the former are, and pointed also; but every leaf is to be seen parted into green, red, and yellow, very orient and fresh: (especially if it come to his full perfection, which is in hot and dry weather) divided not all alike, but in some leaves, where the red or yellow is, there will be green, and so varying, that it is very pleasant to behold: the feed hereof is black and shinny, not to be known from the former.

4. *Amaranthus Caryopteris*. Carnation Flower-gentle.

There is another more rare then the rest, whose leaves are somewhat longer, and narrower then the rest, and like unto the second kind: the spikes are short, many set together like branches full of heads or ears of corn, every one whereof hath some long hairs sticking out from them, of a deep bluish, tending to a carnation colour.

5. *Amaranthus purpureus major paniculatis sparsis*. Great Floramour, or purple Flower-gentle.

The great Floramour hath one thick, tall, crested, brown red stalk, five or six foot high, from whence spring many great broad leaves, like unto the former for the forme, but much larger and redder for the most part, especially the lowest, which binches forth into divers parts, and from between these leaves, and the stalks or branches, as also at the tops of them, stand long spikic, round, and somewhat flat tufts, of a more reddish purple colour then the first, and divided also into severall parts, wherein when they

are full ripe, are to be seen an innumerable company of white seed, standing out among the short thrums, and do then easily fall away with a little touching; every one of these white feed hath as it were a hole half bored through therein: the root is a great bush of strings, spreading in the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened, yet perlieth every year, after it hath given his seed.

The Place.

All these plants grow in the Eastern Countries, as Persia, Syria, Arabia, &c. except the greatest, which hath been brought out of the West Indies, where it is much used, especially the feed: they are all nourished up with much care in our Gardens, and yet in a backward or cold year they will not thrive, for that they desire much heat: but the greatest doth alwayes give ripe seed every year.

The Time.

They bear their gallant tufts or spikes for the most part in August, and some not until September.

The Names.

The name *Amaranthus* is given to all these plants, taken from the Greek word αμαρανθος, non marcescens, or non senescens, that is, never waxing old, and is often also imposed on other plants, who have the same property, that is, that their flowers being gathered in a fit season, will retain their native colour a long time; as shall be shewed in the Chapter following. Divers do think the first to be *Phlox*, or *Flemme* of Theophrastus. The third is called *Celestis*, or *Celosia* of *Tragus*. Spigelius in his *Iagoge* saith, it is generally taken to be *Sophonis*, whereof Pliny maketh mention; and Lobel to be the *Perfians Theocrothys* of Pliny. The Italians, from whom I had it (by the means of Mr. Doctor John More, as I have had many other rare simples) call it *Bilbo di tre colori*. A three coloured Bile. The fifth, which is the greatest, hath been sent from the West Indies by the name of *Quinata*, as Clusius reporteth. The name Flower-gentle in English, and *Floramour*, which is the French, of *Flos amara*, and *Fafe velours*, as is before said, Velvet flower, according to the Italian, *Fior veluto*, are equally given to all these plants, with their severall distinctions, as they are expressed in their titles.

The Vertues.

Divers suppose the flowers of these plants do help to stay the flux of blood in man or woman, because that other things that are red or purple do performe the same. But Galen disproveth that opinion very notably, in lib. 2. & 4. de simplic. medicament. facultatibus.

CHAP. XCIII.*Helierysum, sive Amaranthus luteus.*
Golden Flower-gentle, Goldilocks, or Gold-flower.

The propinquity of property (as I before said) hath caused the affinity in name, and so in neighbourhood in these plants, wherein there are some diversities; and although they differ from them before in many notable points, yet they all agree with themselves in the golden, or silver heads or tufts they bear; and therefore I have



1. Amaranthus hyperboreus major. 2. & 3. Calotropis procera quinata. 4. Camomilla hispanica prostrata minor. 5. Amaranthus caeruleus. 6. Chrysanthemum coronarium. 7. Heliopsis heterosperma. 8. Gnaphalium paniculatum. 9. Leucanthemum vulgare. 10. Gypsophila paniculata.

have comprised them in one Chapter, and will begin with that which cometh nearest unto the *Helichrysum* of Diocorides, or *Aurélia* (as Gaza translateth it, of Theophrastus).

1. *Heliochrysum*. The Golden flower of life.

The first Golden tuft riseth up with many hard, round, white stalks, a foot and a half high, whereon at certain distances stand many fine cut leaves, or rather one leaf cut into many small fine parts, almost as small as Fennell, but grayish, like unto the Cud-weeds, or Cotton-weeds (whereof certaintly these are speciall kinds) at the tops of the stalks stand many round flowers, of a pale gold colour, in an umbell close together, yet every flower upon his owne stalk, and all of an even height, which will keep the colour, being gathered and kept dry, for a long time after, and are of a hot and quick fite: the root is small and woody, spreading under the upper crust of the earth, and liveth long in his owne natural place, but very hardly endureth the cold of our Winters, unlesse they be milde, or it be well defended.

2. *Heliochrysum Creticum*. Candy Goldilocks.

Candy Goldilocks hath two or three small slender white branches, set here and there very scatteringly, with small, long, and narrow hoary leaves, having yellow heads of flowers at the tops, made into umbels or tufts, nor so round and even as the former, but long wise one above another, the heads being made as it were of scales, loofy, and not so closely set together, as in the next following, which when they are full ripe, do passe into drounes, and are blown away with the wind, having a small reddish seed at the end; but will abide a long time, as the other in his beauty, being gathered in time, as the rest will do.

3. *Heliochrysum orientale* sive *Amaranthus luteus*.
Golden Flower-gentle.

This most beautifull plant is very like unto the former Candy Goldilocks last described, but growing up higher, with many more branches, and more hoary, white, and woolly, having also long and narrow white leaves, but somewhat broader, and thicker set on the banches: the tufts of flowers or umbels likewise do consist of longer and larger heads, more scaly, and closer compact together, of an excellent pale gold yellow colour, and shinng, with some yellow thrums in them, in the middle: the root dyeth not every year, but liveth long, especially in the South and East Countreys, where no colds or frosts are felt, but will require extraordinary care and keping, and yet scarce sufficient to preferre it in these cold Countreys.

4. *Chrysocome sive Stachys Citrina*. Golden tufts or Golden Caffidony.

This Golden flower is somewhat like the former of these two last described, having hoary stalks and leaves, standing confusely on them, being long, and narrower then any of the former: the tops of the stalks are divided into many parts, each bearing a small long yellow head or flower at the top, with some yellow thrums in them, which heads being many, are diffisely set together, like a loose or sparfed umbel, keeping their colour long before they wither, and when they are ripe, have thin small reddish feed, like Majororam feed, but smaller; the root is small and black: the whole plant, as well leaves and flowers, as roots, are of a strong sharp fite, yet pleasant.

5. *Argyrocome sive Gnaphalium Americanum*.
Live long or Life everlasting.

This silver tuft or Indian Cotton-weed, hath many white heads of leavs at their first springing out of the ground, coveted with a hoary woolliness like cotton, which rising into hard, thick, round stalks, contain still the same hoariness upon them, as also upon the long and narrow leaves which are set thereon, especially on the under side,

side, for the upper sides are of a dark shinng green colour: the stalks are divided at the top into many small branches, each whereof have many feely tufted heads set together, covered over with cotton before their opening, and then differering one from another, abiding very white on the outside, when they are fully grown, but with a small yellow thrum in the middle of every flower, which in time turn into yellow down, apt to be blown away with every wind: the roots are long and black on the outside, creeping under ground very much.

6. *Gnaphalium montanum* sive *alba* sive *purpureo*:
White and purple Cats foot.

This small Cudweed or Cottonweed, hath many small white woolly leaves growing from the root, which is composed of a few small blackish thruds, and lying upon the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of a small Mouse-car, but smaller; from among which riseth up a small stalk of half a foot high or thereabouts, beset here and there with some few leaves, at the top whereof cometh forth a tuft of small flowers, set clost together, in some of a pure white; in others of a purple or reddish colour, in some of a pale red or blude, and in others of a white and purple mixt together, which for the beauty is much commended and desired, but will hardly abide to be kept in Gardens, so unwilling they are to leave their natural abiding.

7. *Gnaphalium Rosiforme*. The Cotton Rose.

This little rose Cotton weed hath many suchlike woolly leaves, growing as the former from the root upon small short branches, not full an hand breadth high, in fashion somewhat like unto Daisie leaves, but lesser, and round pointed: at the top of every stalk or branch, standeth one flower, composed of two rows of small white leaves, laid open like a Star or a Rose, as it beareth the name, having a round head in the middle, made of many yellow thruds or thrums, which falling away, there riseth up a small round head full of small seeds: the root is small, long and threddy.

The Place.

The fourte first plants do grow naturally in many of the hot Countries of Europe, as Spain, Italy, and Province in France; as also in Candy, Barbary, and other places, and must be carefully kept with us in the Winter time. The Five long was brought out of the West-Indies, and growth plentifully in our Gardens. The two last do grow as well in the colder Countries of Germany, as in France and other places.

The Time.

They all flower in the end of September, if they will shew out their beauty at all with us, for sometimes it is so late, that they have no fair colour at all, especially the fourte first sorts.

The Names.

Variable and many are the names that several Writers do call these four first sorts of plants, as *Helichrysum*, *Heliochrysum*, or *Eliochrysum*, *Eliochrysum*, *Chrysocome*, *Comia aurea*, *Amaranthus luteus*, *Stachys Citrina*, and *Aurélia*; with others, needles here to be recited: it is sufficient for this work, to give you knowledge that their names are sufficient as they exprefsed in their titles: The first is called *Gnaphalium* by Carolus Clitensis, from the like-ness of the umbels or tufts of heads, though greater and white: for as I said before, the Cotton-weeds are of kindred with the golden tufts: It hath been called by our English Gentlewomen, Live long, and Life everlasting, because of the durability of the flowers in their beauty. The two last are cal-

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

led *Gnaphalium*, according to their titles ; and in English they may passe under those names are set down with them.

The Vertues:

The four first are accounted to be hot and dry, and the three last to be cold and dry : yet all of them may to some good purpose be applied to rheumatick heads. The former four are likewise used to cause urine, and in baths to comfort and heat cold parts. They are also laid in chests and wardrobes to keep garments from moths, and are worn in the heads and arms of Gentiles and others, for their beautifull aspect.

CHAP. X C I V.*Canna Indica. The Indian flowering Reed.*

There are two kindes or sorts of this beautifull plant, the one with a red flower, the other with a yellow, spotted with reddish spots, both which in some kindly years have born their brave flowers, but never any ripe seed, and doth not abide the extremities of our Winters, either abroad or under cover, unlesse it meet with a stoe or hot-house, such as are used in Germany, or such other like place ; For neither house nor cellar will preserve it, for want of heat.

Canna Indica flor. rubro. Red flowred Indian Reed.

This beautifull plant riseth up with fair green, large, broad leaves, every one rising out of the middle of the other, and are folded together, or writhed like unto a paper Coffin (as they call it) such as Comfitmakers and Grocers use, to put in their Confits and Spices, and being spread open, another riseth from the bottom thereof, folded in the same manner, which are set at the joynts of the stalk, when it is risen up, like unto our water Reed, and growing (if it runne up for flower) to be three or four foot high, as I have obseru'd in mine owne garden : the flowers grow at the top of the stalk one above another, which before their opening are long, small, round, and pointed at the end, very like unto the claw of a Cravife or Sea-Crab, and of the same red or crimson colour, but being open, are very like unto the flower of *Gladiolus* or Corn-flag, but of a more orient colour than at the first, and standing in a rough husk, wherein afterward standeth a three square head, containing therein round black seed, of the bignesse of a pea : the root is white and tuberous, growing into many knobs, from whence arise such other leaves and stalks, whereby it increaseth very much, if it be rightly kept and defended.

Canna Indica flor. pannata.
Yellow spotted Indian Reed.

This Reed groweth up with leaves and flowers, in all points so like unto the former, that it cannot be known from it, untill it come to flower, which is of a yellow colour, spotted with reddish spots, without any other difference.

The Place.

These plants grow naturally in the West-Indies, from whence they were first sent into Spain, and Portugall, where Clufius saith he saw them planted by the hotties sides, flowing in Winter, which might be in those warm Countries. We preferre them with great care in our gardens, for the beautifull aspect of their flowers.

The

*The Garden of pleasant Flowers.**The Time.*

They flower not with us until the end or middle of August, at the soonest.

The Names.

They are called of some *Canna Indica*, and *Arundo Indica*, of others *Canna*, and of some *Flos Cancer*, because the colour of the flowers, as well as the form of the buds, are so like unto a Sea-Crabs cle or claw.

The Vertues:

There is not any use of these in Physick that I know.

CHAP. X C V.*Mandragoras. Mandrake.*

The Mandrake is distinguished into two kindes, the male and the female ; the male hath two sorts, the one differing from the other, as shall be shewed, but of the female I know but one : The male is frequent in many Gardens, but the female, in that it is more tender and rare, is mafed up but in a few.

Mandragoras mas. The male Mandrake.

The male Mandrake thrifeth up many leaves together out of the ground, which being full grown, are fair, large and green, lying round about the root, and are larger and longer than the greatest leaves of any Lettice, whereunto it is likened by Dioicorides and others : from the middle among these leaves, rise up many flowers, every one upon a long flender stalk, standing in a whitish green husk, consisting of five pretty large round pointed leaves, of a greenish white colour, which turn into small round apples, green at the first, and of a pale red colour when they are ripe, very smooth and shining on the outside, and of a heady or strong stuffing smell, wherein is contained round whitish flat seed : the root is long and thick, blackish on the outside, and white within, consisting many times but of one long root, and sometimes divided into two branches a little below the head, and sometimes into three or more, as Nature listeth to bestow upon it, as my self have often seen by the transplanting of many, as also by breaking and cutting off of many parts of the roots, but never found harm by so doing, as many idle tales have been let down in writing, and delivered also by report, of much danger to happen to such as should dig them up, or break them ; neither have I ever seen any form of man-like or woman-like parts in the roots of any : but as I said, it hath oftentimes two main roots running down-right into the ground, and sometimes three, and sometimes but one, as it likewise often happeneth to Parsnips, Carrots, or like : But many cunning counterfeit roots have been shaped into such forms, and publicly exposed to the view of all that would see them, and have been tolerated by the chief Magistrates of the City, notwithstanding that they have been informed that such practices were mere deceit, and unfeaturable ; whether this happened through their over-credulity of the thing, or of the persons, or through an opinion that the information of the truth roote upon envy, I know not, I leave that to the searcher of all hearts. But this you may be hold to rest upon, and assure your selves, that such forgeries have been quickly exposed to be seen, were never to be formed by nature, but only by the art and cunning of knaves and deceivers, and let this be your *Galatian* against all such vain, idle, and ridiculous toyes of mens inventions.

II 3

There

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

There is likewise another sort of these male Mandrakes, which I first saw at Canterbury, with my very loving and kind friend John Tradescante, in the garden of the Lord Wotton, whose Gardener he was at that time; the leaves whereof were of a more grayish green colour, and somewhat folded together, when as the former kinde that grew hard by it, was of the same form that is before described, and ordinary in all others: but whether the apples were differing from the other, I know not, nor did they remember that ever it had borne any.

Mandraxas feminæ. The female Mandrake.

The female Mandrake doth likewise put up many leaves together from the head of the root, but they are nothing so large, and are of a darker green colour, narrower also and thinning, more crumpled, and of a stronger sent: the flowers are many, rising up in the middle of the leaves, upon slender stalkes, as in the male kind, but of a blewish purple colour, which turn into small round fruit or apples, and not long like a pear (as Clusius reporteth that saw them naturally growing in Spain) green at the first, and of a pale yellowish colour, when they are full ripe, or a more pleasing, or if you will, of a leesse heady sent then the apples of the male, wherein is contained such like seed, but smaller and blacker: the roots are like the former, black without and white within, and divided in the same manner as the male is, sometimes with more, and sometimes with fewer parts or branches.

The Place.

They grow in many places of Italy, as Matthiolus reporteth, but especially on Mount Garganus in Apulia. Clusius saith he found the female in many wey grounds of Spain, as also in the borders of those meadows that lie neer unto rivers and water-courses. The male is cherisched in many Gardens, for pleasure as well as for use: but the female, as is said, is both very rare, and far more tender.

The Time.

The male flowereth in March, and the fruit is ripe in July. The female, if it be well preserved, flowereth not until August, or September, so that without extraordinary care, we never see the fruit thereof in our gardens.

The Names.

Mandraxas mas is called *albus*, as the female is called *niger*, which titles of black and white, are referred unto the colour of the leaves: the female is called also *Thridacæ*, from the likenesse of Lettice, wherunto they say in form it doth carry some similitude. Dioscorides saith, that in his time the male was called *Morion*, and both of them *antimelum*, and *Circeæ*. We call them in English, The male, and the female Mandrake.

The Virtues.

The leaves have a cooling and drying quality, fit for the ointment *Pægmalon*, wherein it is pure. But the Apples have a soporiferous property, as Levinus Lemnius maketh mention in his Herbal to the Bible, of an experiment of his own. Besides, as Dioscorides first, and then Serapio, Avicen, Paulus Agineta, and others also do declare, they conduce much to the cooling and cleansing of an hot *matrix*. And it is probable, that Rachel knowing that they might be profitable for her hot and dry body, was the more earnest with Leah for her Son Rubens Apples: as it is set down *Genesis* 30. ve. 14. The strong sent of these apples is remembered also, *Cant. 7. 13.* although some would divert the signification of the Hebrew word, *DNTT*, unto

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

unto Violets or some other sweet flowers, in the former place of *Genesis*, and the fruit of *Mesa*, or Adams Apples in this place of the *Canticles*. Hamilcar the Carthaginian Captain is said to have infected the wine of the Lybians (his enemies) with whom he fought, with the apples of Mandrake, whereby they being made exceeding drowsie, he obtained a famous victory over them in warlike encounter, when he was in Africa.

CHAP. XC VI.

Paromus Amoris. Love Apples.

Although the beauty of this plant consisteth not in the flower, but fruit, yet give me leave to insert it here, lest otherwise it have no place: whereof there are two especiall sorts, which we comprehend in one Chapter, and distinguish them by *matus* and *minus*, greater and littler: yet of the greater kindé, we have noufed up our Gardens two sorts, that differ only in the colour of the fruit, and in nothing else.

Paromus Amoris major fructu rubro.

Great Apple of Love the ordinary red sort?

This greater kind of Love Apples, which hath been most frequently cherished with us, hath divers long and trayling branchess leaning or spreading upon the ground, not able to sustaine themselves, whereon grow many long winged leaves, that is, many leaves set on both sides, and all along a middle rib, some being greater, and others leffe, jagged, also aduertised about the edges, of a grayish over-worn green colour, somewhat rough and hairy in handling: from among the leaves and the branches come forth long stalkes, bearing divers flowers, like thereon, upon severall short footstalks, consisting of five, and sometimes of eight small long yellow leaves, with a middle prick or umbo, which after the flowers are fallen, falleth to be the fruit, which are of the bignesse of a small or mean Pippin, numerously bunched out in divers places, and scarce any full round without bunches, of a pale reddish colour, or somewhat deeper, like unto an Orange, full of a slime juice and watery pulp, wherein the seed lyeth which is white, flat and somewhat rough: the root shooereth with many small strings and bigger branchess under ground, but perishest at the first feeling of our winter weather. The fruit hereof by often sowing it in our Land, is become much smaller, then I have here described it, but was at the first, and so for two or three years after, as big as I have related it.

Paromus Amoris minus fructu lateo. Yellow Amorous Apples.

Of the same kind is this other sort of Amorous Apples, differing in nothing but the colour of the fruit, which is of a pale yellow colour, having bunches or lobes in the same manner, and feedeth also like the former.

Paromus Amoris minus, sive Mala Ethiopia parva.

Small Love Apples.

The small Apples of Love in the very like manner, have long weak trayling branchess, beset with litle like leaves as the greater kind hath, but smaller in every part: the flowers also stand many together on a long stalk, and yellow as the former, but much smaller; the fruit are small, round, yellowish red berries, not much bigger then great grapes, wherein are contained white flat seed, like the other, but smaller; the root perishest in like manner every year, and therefore must be new sown every spring, if you will have the pleasure of their sight in the garden; yet some years I have known them rise of their own sowing in my garden.

They grow naturally in the hot Countries of Barbary, and Ethiopia; yet some report them to be first brought from Peru, a Province of the West Indies. We only have them for curiosity in our Gardens, and for the amorous aspect or beauty of the fruit.

The Time.

They flower in July and August, and their fruits is ripe in the middle or end of September for the most part.

The Names.

The first is named diversly by divers Authors; for Lobel, Camerarius, and others, call them *Poma amara*, *Dodonaeus Aera Malis*, *Gentilis fructus*, and *Banumius* after him, make it to be a kind of *Solanum Pemiferum*. *Anguillara* taketh it to be *Lycopersicon* of Galen. Others think it to be *Glaucium* of Diocorides. The last is called *Mala Ethiopia parva*, and by that title was first sent unto us, as if the former were of the same kind and country. We call them in English, Apples of Love, Love-Apples, Golden Apples, or Amorous Apples, and all as much to one purpose as another, more then for their beautifull aspect.

The Verries.

In the hot Countries where they naturally grow, they are much eaten of the people, to cool and quench the heat and irritation of their hot stomachs. The Apples also boiled, or infused in oil, in the sun, is thought to be good to cure the itch, assiduously it will allay the heat thereof.

CHAR. XCVII.

Digitalis. Foxglove.

Here are three principal sorts of foxgloves - a greater, a middle or mean sort, and a lesser, and of them, three especial colours, that is, purple, white, and yellow; the common purple kind that growth abroad in the fields, I leave to his wilde habitation: and of the rest as followeth.

1: *Digitalis maxima ferruginea*. Dun coloured Foxgloves.

The leaves of this Foxglove are long and large, of a grayish green colour, finely cut or dented about the edges, like the teeth of a fine saw, among which cometh up a strong strong tall stalle, which when it was full grown, and with ripe seed thereon, I have measured to be seven foot high at the least, whereon grow an immeasurable company (as I may so say, in respect of the abundance) of flowers, nothing so large as the common purple kind, that growth wilde every where in our own Countries, and of a kind of brown or yellowish dun colour, with a long lip above every flower; after them come seed, like the common kind, but in smaller heads; the roots are stringe like the ordinary, but do usually perish, or seldom abide after it hath given seed.

2: *Digitalis major flore carneo*. Blush coloured Foxgloves.

This kind of Foxgloves hath reasonable large leaves, yet not altogether so large



1. *Canna Indica*. The Indian Reed. 2. *Mandragora mota*. The Male Mandrake. 3. *Pomum ethiopicum*. Great Apples of love. 4. *Digitalis major flore luce carneo*. The great yellow Foxglove. 5. *Digitalis media flore lutea rubente*. Orange tawny Foxglove. 6. *Digitalis maxima ferruginea*. Dun coloured Foxglove.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

as the common field kind: the flowers are also smaller then the common sort, but of a bluish colour.

3. *Digitalis media flore luteo rubente.* Orange tawny Foxglove.

As this Foxglove is none of the greatest, so also is it none of the least; but a sort between both, having leaves in some proportion correspondent to the lesser yellow Foxglove, but not so large as the lesser white: the flowers are long and narrow, almost as large as the leaf white, but nothing like as the first white of a fair yellow with brown colour, as if the yellow were overshadowed with a reddish colour, and is that colour we usually call an Orange tawny colour; the seed is like the former, the roots perish every year that they bear seed, which is usually the second year of the springing.

4. *Digitalis major alba.* The greater white Foxglove.

This white Foxglove is in all things so like unto the purple wild kind, that it can hardly be distinguished from it, unless it be in the frether greenesse and largeness of the leaves; the flowers are as great in a manner as the purple, but wholly white, with our assay spot in them; the seed and other things agree in all points.

5. *Digitalis alba altera scu minor.* The lesser white Foxglove.

We have in our Gardens another sort of white Foxglove, whose leaves are like unto the last described, but nor altogether so long or large, and of a darker green colour, the stalk groweth not so high, as full not three foot: the flowers are pure white, fashioned like unto the former, but not so greater large: in all other things alike: the roots hereof did abide sometime in our Gardens, but since perished, and the seed also, since when we never could obtain from any our friends of that kind again.

6. *Digitalis major lutea flore ampla.*

The great yellow Foxglove.

The leaves of this greater yellow Foxglove, are in forme somewhat like unto the common purple kinde, but not altogether so large: the stalk groweth to be three or four foot high, whereon stand many long hollow pendulous flowers, in shape like the ordinary purple: but somewhat shorter, and more large and open at the brims, of a fair yellow colour, wherein are long threads, like as in the others: the root hereof is greater at the head, and more woody then any of the rest, with many smaller fibres, spreading themselves in the ground, and abideth almost as well as our common purple kinde.

7. *Digitalis minor lutea flore pallida.*

The small pale yellow Foxglove.

This small pale yellow Foxglove hath somewhat short, broad, smooth and darke green leaves, snipt or dented about the edges very finely: the stalk is two foot high, beclad with such like leaves, but lesser: the flowers are more in number then in any of the rest, except the first and greatest, and grow along the upper part of the stalk, being long and hollow, like the other, but very small, and of a pale yellow colour almost white: the seed vessels are small like the former, wherein are contained seed like the rest, but smaller; the roots are stringy, but durable, and seldom perish with any injury of the extremest frosts.

The Place.

The great white kind hath been often, and in many places found wild in our own Countrey, among or hard by the common purple kinde. All the rest are strangers, but cherisched in our Gardens.

The

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Time.

They flower in June and July, and some in August, their seed becoming ripe quickly after.

The Names.

Only the name *Digitalis*, is of all Writers given unto these plants, for it is not known to be remembered of any of the old Authors. We call them generally in English, Foxglove; but some (as thinking it to be too fiddly a name) do call them Finger-flowers, because they are like unto the fingers of a glove, the ends cut off.

The Vertues.

Foxgloves are not used in Physick by any judicious man that I know; yet some Italians of Bononia, as Camerarius saith, in his *Utricula* used it as a wound herb.

CHAP. XC VIII:

Verbascum. Mullein.

Here be divers kinds of Mullein, as white Mullein, black Mullein, woody Mullein, base Mullein, Moth Mullein, and Ethiopian Mullein, all which to distinguish or to describe, is neither my purpose, nor the intent of this work, which is to store a Garden with flowers of delight, and feuerrester other not worthy of that honour. Those that are fit to be brought to your consideration in this place, are first the *Blattaria*, or Moth Mullein, and then the woody Mullein, which otherwise is called French Sage, and lastly the Ethiopian Mullein, whose beauty consisteth not in the flower, but in the whole plant; yet if it please you not, take it according to his Country for a Moor, an Infidell, a Slave, and so use it.

1. *Blattaria lutea odorata.* Sweet yellow Moth Mullein.

The yellow Moth Mullein whose flower is sweet, hath many hard grayish green leaves lying on the ground, somewhat long and broad, and pointed at the end: the stalkes are two or three foot high, with some leaves on them, and branching out from the middle upwards into many long branches, stord with many small pale yellow flowers, of a pretty sweet sent, somewhat stronger then in the other sorts, which seldom give seed, but abideth in the root, living many years, which few or none of the others do.

2. *Blattaria lutea major; sive Hispanica.* The great yellow Moth Mullein.

This Spanish kind hath larger and greener leaves then the former, and rounder and larger then the next that followeth: the stalk is higher then in any of the Moth Mullen, being for the most part four or five foot high, whereon toward the top grow many goodly yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves, as all the rest do, not so thick set as the former, but much larger, with some small purplish threads in the middle; the ends whereof are fashioned somewhat like as if a Flie were creeping up the flower, which turn into round heads, sometimes two or three or more standing together, but usually one, wherein lie small dusky seed: the root is not great nor full of threads, and doth perish most usually, having given seed, except the Winter be very milde.

3. *Blattaria*

3. *Blattaria lutea altera vulgarior.* The ordinary yellow Moth Mullein.

This yellow Moth Mullein (which is the most frequent in our Gardens) hath longer, and narrower leaves than any of the former, and roundly notched or dented on the edges, of a darke green colour : the stalk is sometimes branched, but most usually single, whereon stand many gold yellow flowers, not fully so large as the Spanish kind, but with the like purple threads in the middle : the seed is small, and contained in the like round heads, but always every one single by it selfe : the root perisheth every year that it beareth seed.

4. *Blattaria flore latoe purpureo.* Cloth of gold Moth Mullein.

The greatest point of difference between this and the last described, consisteth chiefly in the colour of the flower, which in this is of the colour of cloth of gold, that is, the ground yellow, and overshadowed with a bright crimson colour, which is a fine colour of much delight; the threads in the middle are not so purple red as in the former, but much about the colour of the flower; this is not so willing to give seed, and will as hardly abide in the root, and hath out of question risen from the seed of the former.

5. *Blattaria flore albo.* White Moth Mullein.

The leaves of the white Moth Mullein are somewhat like unto the yellow, yet not altogether so much roundly notched about the edges, but rather a little dented, with sharper notches: the stalk riseth as high as the yellow, and hath now and then some branches about it: the flowers hereof are pure white, as large and great as the ordinary yellow, or somewhat larger, with the like purple threads in the middle, as are in the yellow; the seed is like the other; the root perisheth in like manner, and will not endure.

6. *Blattaria flore purpurea.* Purple Moth Mullein.

The purple Moth Mullein hath his leaves lying on the ground, broader and shorter than any of the other, of a more grayish green colour, and without any denting for the most part about the edges, sharpe pointed also at the end of the leaf; among the leaves riseth up the stalk, not so high as either the white or the yellow, and many times branched, bearing many flowers thereon, of the same fashion, and no whit smaller, of a fair deep blentw colour tending to rednesse, the threads in the middle of the flowers being yellow: the seed vesseles hereof are somewhat smaller than any of the former, except the first sweet yellow kind; the root hereof is long, thick, and blackish on the outside, abiding very well from year to year, and riseth well also from the sowing of the seed.

7. *Blattaria flore sericea.* Blew Moth Mullein.

This blew Moth Mullein is in all respects like unto the former purple kind, saving only in the colour of the flower, which is of a blentw violet colour, and is not much inferior either in greatness of the plant, or in the largenesse of the flower, unto the former purple kind, and endureth many years in the like manner. And these be all the sorts of this kind of Moth Mullein, that I have seen and nouisched up for this my Garden, without interposing any unknown, nor seen, or unworthy.

8. *Verbascum silvestre sive quinquefidum Matthioli.*
Woody Mullein or French Sage.

Woody Mullein or French Sage, hath divers woody branches two or three foot high, very hoary or white, whereon at severall joynts stand divers thick leaves, white also and hoary, long, somewhat broad, round pointed, and rough, somewhat resembling the leaves of Sage in the form and roughnesse, but not in the sent, whereof our people

people gave it the name of Sage, calling it French Sage (when as it is as great a stranger in France as in England, yet do they with this as with many other things, calling them French, which come from beyond the Seas); as for example, all or most of our bulbous flowers, they call French flowers, &c., at the tops of the stalkes and branches, at certain distancies, are placed round about them many gaping flowers, like unto the flowers of Sage, but yellow: after which now and then come seed, somewhat bigger then the Moth Milleins, and lefft then the next Millein of Ethiopia: the root is wooddy at the top, with divers blackish strings growing from it, and endureth as well above ground with his leaves, as under it with his roots.

9. *Ethiopis.* Ethiopian Mullein.

This Millein of Ethiopia hath many great, broad, and large leaves lying on the ground, rent or torn in divers of them very much on the sides, of hoary a white green colour, that it farre passeth any of the white Milleins, that grow wild abroad in our own Country; for they are of a yellowish white hoariness, nothing so pleasant to look on as this: in the middle of these leaves riseth up a square strong stalk, four or five foot high, fit full of such like leaves as grow below, but much lefft, and lefft full up to the top, all hoary and woolly, as the rest, and divided into many branches spreading far, and taking up a great compas of ground, more then any one root of Garden Clary, or other such like plant: at each of the stalkes and branches are set two small leaves, and with them, round about the stalks, stand many small gaping flowers, of a pale bleak blew colour: the root is wooddy, and perisheth as soon as it hath borne seed, which is usually the second year after the sowing, for the fift year it seldomn cometh up to flower.

10. *Lamium Pannonicum sive Galeopsis Pannonica.*
Hungary dead Nettle or the Dragons flower.

Let me thrust this plant into this place, rather then make a peculiar Chapter, because I have no other of the same stock or kindest to be joynd with it, and is a pretty ornament in a Garden. The leaves whereof are very large, round, and great, rough or full of veines, which make it seem crumpled, dented or deeply notched about the edges, and of a very darke green colour, and sometimes brownish, or of a darke reddish colour withall, every one standing on a long foot-stalk, very like in forme unto the great white Arch-Angell leaves, but far larger and blacker: the stalks are great and four square, having leaves and flowers standing round about them at the joynts like coronets, which flowers are very great, long, and wide gaping, open, of a darke red or purple colour, with some whitewife or spots in the jowes, and some hairnesse also on the sides, which stand in full flower two or three months most usually, and sometimes longer, after which some brownish seed: the root is a great tuft or bush of long whitish strings, and encræsteth every year, not fearing the greatest injuries of our coldest and extrekest Winters.

The Place.

All these plants are strangers in our Country, and only preserved in Gardens, to furnishe them with variety; but (as I said) the cloth of gold Moth Millein hath been raised from seed in our own Country.

The Time.

The last flowreth first, before all the rest, beginning in April. The Moth Milleins in May and June. The French Sage in July.

The Names.

All the sorts of *Blattaria* may be comprehended under the kindes of
K k *Verbascum*

Verbascum nigrum, as any one but meanly exercised in the knowledge of plants may discern. And although Pliny saith, that Moths do most frequently haunt where *Blattaria* either groweth, or is laid, yet it is not observed sufficiently in our Countrey so to do, notwithstanding the name of Moth Mullein is generally given them. The last is generally called with us *Lamium Pannonicum*, but certainly it is the *Galcostis maxima Pannonica* of Clusius.

The Vertues.

Other qualities I have not found, hath been allotted unto the *Blattaria* or Moth Mullein, then those of Pliny, to engender Moths. We use none of these plants in Physick in these dayes.

CHAP. X CIX.

Valeriana. Valerian.

He many sorts of Valerian (or Set-wall as many do call them) are fitter for a general work, or a general Physical Garden of Simples, then this of lightfull flowers. I will therefore select out a few, worthy of the place, and offer them to your considerations.

1. *Valeriana rubra Dodonei.* Red Valerian.

This Valerian hath divers hard, but brittle whitish green stalkes, rising from the root, full of tuberos & swelling joynts, wherat stand two leaves, on each side one, and now and then some small leaves from between them, which are somewhat long and narrow, broadest in the middle, and small at both ends, without either division or incisure on the edges, of a pale green colour: the stalkes are branched at the top into divers parts, at the ends whereof stand many flowers together, as it were in an umbell or tuft, somewhat like unto the flowers of our ordinary Valerian, but with longer neckes, and of a fine red colour, very pleasant to behold, but of no sort of any Valerian: after these flowers have stood blown a very great while, they suddenly fall away, and the seed is ripe very quickly after, which is whitish, standing upon the branches naked, as the Valerians do, and very like unto them, with a little white down at the end of every one of them, whereby they are soon carried away with the winde: the root is great, thick, and white, continuing long, and shooting out new branches every year, and smelling somewhat like a Valerian.

2. *Nardus Montana tuberosa.* Knobbed Mountain Valerian.

This kinde of Valerian or Spiknard, if you will so call it, hath his first leaves lying on the ground, without any division in them at all, being smooth, and of a dark green colour, which do abide all the winter; but those that spring up after, and when it runneth up to flower, are cut in on the edges, very like unto the jagged leaves of the great garden Valerian, and so the elder they grow, the more cut and jagged they are: the stalk and flowers are very like the stalk with flowers of the garden Valerian, but of a darke or deep red colour, and more store of them thrusst together, by double the number almost: the seed is like the seed of the great Valerian: the root is tuberos, or knobbed in many parts, round about, above and below also, with some fibres shooting from them, whereby it is increased, and smelleth very like the root of the garden Set-wall, or not altogether so strong.

3. *Valeriana*



1. *Blattaria rosea nigra.* Moth Mullein with a white flower. 2. *Blattaria nigra purpurea.* Moth Mullein with a purple flower. 3. *Verbascum quercifolium.* French Mullein. 4. *Verbascum thapsus.* Ethiopian Mullein. 5. *Valeriana rubra Dodonei.* Red Valerian. 6. *Galcostis maxima Pannonica.* Hungary dead Nettle. 7. *Orychophragmus gracilis.* Double Cuckow Flower or Ladies Smock. 8. *Lamium galeobdolon.* Ladies' Mantle.

3. Valeriana Graeca. Greek Valerian.

The Greek Valerian hath many winged leaves lying upon the ground, that is, many small leaves set on both sides of a middle ribbe, very like unto the wilde Valerian, that groweth by the ditch sides, but much smaller and tenderer, among which rise up one or two round brittle stalkes, two foot high or thereabouts, wherein are set at the joynts, such like leaves as grow below, but smaller : the tops of the stalkes are diuided into many small branches, thick set together, full with flowers, consisting of five small round leaves a piece, laid open like unto the Cinquefoil flower, with some white threads in the middle, tips with yellow pendent : the colour of these flowers in some plants, is of a fair bleak blew colour, and in others pure white : And I do hear of one beyond the Seas (if the report be true, for I have not seen such a one) which should bear red flowers : after the flowers are past, there come up in their places small hard huskes or heads, containing small blackish seeds. The root is composed of a number of small long blackish threads fastened together at the head, without any sent at all of a Valerian, either in root or leaf; and why it should be called a Valerian I see no great reason, for it agreeith with none of them, in flower or seed, and but only with the wilde Valerian in leaf, as I said before : but as it is, we go give it you, and for the flowers sake is received into our gardens, to help to fill up the number of natures rarities and varieties.

The Place.

All these Valerians are strangers, but endenizond for their beauties sake in our Gardens. The Mountain Valerian I had of the liberality of my loving friend John Tradescante, who in his travail, and search of natures varieties, met with it, and imparted thereof unto me.

The Time.

They flower in the Summer moneths, and feed quickly after.

The Names.

The first is generally called of moist, *Valeriana rubra Dedonai*, who faith also that some would have it to be *Belen rubrum*. Some call it *Valerianum*, others make it a kind of *Ocimatum*, and some *Saponaria altera*, with other names, which are to no great purpose to set down in this place; it being fitter for a general work to discoufe of names, wherein both reading, knowledge and judgement must be shewen, to correct errors, and set down the truth that one my refut thereon. The others have their names in their titles sufficient to distinguishe them.

The Vertues.

The Mountain Valerian is of all the rest here set down of moist use in Physick, the rest having little or none that I know, although it be much weaker than the great garden kind, or the Indian *Nardus*, in whose stead anciently it was used, in oyles, ointments, &c.

*Chap. C.**Cardamine. Cuckow flowers or Ladies smocks.*

OF the common sorts of Cuckow flowers that grow by ditch-sides, or in moist medowes, and wet grounds, it is not my purpose here to write, but of one or two other, the most specious or fair of all the tribe, that do best beset this garden.

1. Cardamine

1. Cardamine fore plena. Double Cuckow flowers.

The double *Cardamine* hath a few winged leaves, weak and tender, lying on the ground, very like unto the single meadow kind; from among which riseth up a round green stalk, set here and there, with the like leaves that grow below, the top whereof hath a few branches, wherein stand divers flowers, every one upon a small footstalk, consisting of many small whitish round leaves, a little daught over with a shew of bluſh, set round together, which make a double flower : the root creepeth under ground, sending forth small white fibres, and shoothe up in divers places.

2. Cardamine trifolia. Trefoil Ladies smocks.

This small plant hath divers hard, dark round green leaves, somewhat uneven about the edges, always three set together on a blackish small footstalk; among which rise up small round blackish stalkes, half a foot high, with three small leaves at the joynts, where they branch forth ; at the tops whereof stand many flowers, consisting of four leaves a piece, of a whitish or bluſh colour very pale : after which come up small, thick and long pods, wherein is contained small round feed : the root is composed of many white threads, from the heads whereof run out small strings, of a dark purple colour, whereby it increaseth.

The Place.

The first with the double flower is found in divers places of our own Country, as near Micham about eight miles from London ; also in Lancashire, from whence I received a plant, which perished, but was found by the industrie of a worthy Gentlewoman, dwelling in those parts heretofore remembered, called Mistress Thomasin Tunstall, a great lover of these delights. The other was sent me by my especciall good friend John Tradescante who brought it among other dainty plants from beyond the Seas, and imparted thereof a root to me.

The Time.

The last most usually flowereth before the former, yet not much differing, that is, in the end of Aprill or in May.

The Names.

The first is a double kind of that plant, that growing wilde abroad, is usually called *Cardamine altera*, and *Sympirium alterum* of Dioſcorides, and of some *Flos enculi*, but not fitly ; for that name is more usually given unto the wilde feathered Campions, both single and double, as is before expressed: yet for want of a fitter name, we may call it in English, either Cuckow flower, or Ladies smocks, which you will. The second hath been sent under the name of *Sanicula trifolia*, but the moist kind name now received, is *Cardamine trifolia*, and in English Trefoil Ladies smocks.

The Vertues.

The double Ladies smocks are of the same quality with the single, and is thought to be as effectual as Watercresses. The property of the other I think is not much known, although some would make it a wound herb.

CHAP. CI.

Thlaspi Creticum. Candy Tufts.

Of the many sorts of *Thlaspi* it is not the scope of this worke to relate, I will select but only two or three, which for their beauty are fit to be inserted into this garden.

Thlaspi Creticum umbellatum flore albo & purpureo.
Candy Tufts white and purple.

This small plant riseth seldom above a foot and a half high, having small, narrow, long and whitish green leaves, notched or dented with three or four notches on each side, from the middle to the point-wards ; from among which rise up the stalkes, branched from the bottome almost into divers small branches, at the tops whereof stand many small flowers, thick tuft together, in an umbell or tuft, making them seem to be small, round, double flowers of many leaves, when as every flower is single, and standeth apart by it self, of a fair white colour in some plants, without any spot, and in others with a purplish spot in the centre or middle, as if some of the middle leaves were purple : in others again the whole flower is purplish all over, which make a pretty shew in a garden ; the seed is contained in many small and flat seed vessels, which stand together in an umbell, as the flowers did, in which are contained somewhat reddish seed, like unto some other sorts of *Thlaspi*, called Treakle Mustards : the root is small and gentleth every year having given seed.

We have another sort, whose leaves before it sendeth forth any stalke, are a little toothed, or finely dented about the edges, and brancheth not so much out, but carryeth an umbell of purplish flowers like unto the former, and paler yellow seed.

The Place.

These do grow in Spain and Candie, not far from the Sea side.

The Time.

These *Thlaspi* give not their flowers untill the end of June, or beginning of July, and the seed is ripe soon after.

The Names.

The first is named by some, *Draea*, or *Arabis*, as *Dodoneus*, but *Draea* is another plant differing much from this. We call one sort, *Thlaspi Creticum*, and the other *Thlaspi Betonicum marinum*, because the one came from Spain, and the other from Candie ; we give in English the name of Tufts, because it doth fit the form of the flowers best, although ordinarily all the *Thlaspi* are Englished Wilde Mustards.

The Vertues.

Candy, or Spanish Tufts, is not so sharp biting in taste, as some other of the *Thlaspi*es are, and therefore is not to be used in medicines, where *Thlaspi* should be in the stead thereof.

CHAP.

CHAP. CII.

Clematis. Clamberers, or Creepers.

Having shewed you all my store of herbes bearing fine flowers, let me now bring to your consideration the rest of those plants, be they Shrubs or Trees, that are cherisht in our garden, for the beauty of their flowers chiefly, or for some other beautiful respect : and first I will begin with such as creep on the ground, without climbing, and then such as climbe up by poles, or other things, that are set or grow neer them, fit to make Bowers and Arbouris, or else are like them in form, name, or in some other such quality or property.

1. *Clematis Daphnoides*, sive *Vinca peruviana simplex minor diversorum colorum.*
Single Perwinkle of divers colours.

The smaller Perwinkle which not only growtheth wilde in many places, but is most usuall in our Gardens, hath divers creeping branches, trayling or running upon the ground, shooting out small fibres at the joynts, as it crepeth, taking therby hold in the ground, and rooteth in divers places : at the joynts of these branches stand two small dark green shining leaves, somewhat like unto small Bay leaves, but smaller, and at the joynts likewise with the leaves, come forth the flowers, one at a joynt, standing upon a tender footstake, being somewhat long and hollow, parted at the brims, sometimes into four leaves, and sometimes into five, the most ordinary sort is of a pale or bleak blew colour, but some are pure white, and some of a darke reddish purple colour : the root is in the body little bigger than a rub, benthing in the ground, and creeping with his branches far about, taking root in many places, whereby it quickly pouereth a great compass ; and is therefore most usuall planted under hedges, or where it may have room to run.

2. *Vinca peruviana flore duplice purpureo.*
Double purple Perwinkle.

The double Perwinkle is like unto the former kind, in all things except in the flower, which is of that dark reddish purple colour that is in one of the singel kinds, but this hath another row of leaves within the flower, so that the two rows of leaves canst be to call double, but the leaves of these are lesser then the singel. I have heard of one with a double white flower, but I have not yet seen it.

3. *Clematis Daphnoides sive Peruviana major.*
The greater Perwinkle.

This greater Perwinkle is somewhat like the former, but greater, yet his branches creep not in that manner, but stand more upright, or less creeping at the lefft : the leaves also hereof stand by couples at the joynts, but they are broader and larger by the halfe : the flowers are larger, consisting of five leaves that are blew, a little deeper then the former blew : this plant is far tenderer to keep then the other, and therefore would stand warine, as well as in a moist shadowie place.

4. *Clematis alpina sive urens flore albo.*
Burning Climer, or Virginis Bower.

This Cauchick or burning Climer, hath very long and climbing tender branches, yet somewhat woody below, which wind about those things that stand neer it, covered with a brownish green bark, from the joynts whereof shoot forth many winged leaves, consisting for the most part of five singel leaves, that is, two and two together, and one at the end, which are a little cut in or notched on the edges here and there

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

there, but every part of them is lesser then the leaves of the next following Climer, without any clapping tendrels to wende above any thing at all: towards the upper part of the branches, with the said leaves, come forth long stalks, whereon stand many white flowers cluttering together, opening the brims into six or eight small leaves, spreading like a star, very sweet of smell, or rather of a strong heady sent, which after turn into flatish and blackish feed, plumed at the head, which plum or feather flyeth away with the winde after it hath flood long, and leaveth the feed naked or bare: the root is white and thick, fleshy and tender, or easie to be broken, as my self can well testifie, in that desiring to take a lucker from the root, I could not handle it so tenderly, but that it broke notwithstanding all my care. Master Gerard in his Herball maketh mention of one of this kind with double white flowers, which he faith he recovered from the feed was sent him from Argentine, that is Strasborough, whereof he sette forth the figure with double flowers: but I never saw any such with him, neither did I ever hear of any of this kind with double flowers. Clusius indeed saith, that he received from a friend some feed under the name of *Clematis flore albo pleno*: but he doubteth whether there be any such: the plants that sprang from that feed, were like unto the upright kind called *Flammula Matiboli*, or *Tovis cresta*, as he there saith: but assuredly I have been informed from some of my especial friends beyond Sea, that they have a double white *Clematis*, and have promised to send it; but whether it will be of the climbing or upright sort, I cannot tell until I see it: but surely I do much doubt whether the double will give any good feed.

5. *Clematis altera fave peregrina floribus rubro*. Red Ladies Bower.

This Climer hath many limber and weak climbing branches like the former, covered with a brown thin outward bark, and green underneath: the leaves stand at the joynts, consisting but of three leaves or parts, whereof some are notched on one side, and some on both, without any clapping tendrels also, but winding with his branches about any thing standeth next unto it: the flowers in like manner come from the same joynts with the leaves, but not so many together as the former upon long footstalks, consisting of four leaves a piece, standing like a crosse, of a dark red colour; the feed is flat and round, and pointed at the end, three or four or more standing close together upon one stalk, without any dounce upon them at all, as in the former: the roots are a bundell of brownish yellow strong strings, running down deep into the ground, from a big head above.

6. *Clematis peregrina florae purpureo simplici*. Single purple Ladies Bower.

This Ladies Bower differeth in nothing from the last described, but only in the colour of the flower, which is of a sad blythe purple colour: so that the one is not possible to be known from the other, until they be in flower.

7. *Clematis peregrina florae purpureo pleno*. Double flowered purple Ladies Bower.

This double *Clematis* hath branches and leaves so near resembling the single kinds, that there can be known no difference, unless it be, that this groweth more goal and great, and yeedeth both more store of branches from the ground, and more spreading above: the chiefest mark to distinguish it is the flower, which in this is very thicke and double, consisting of a number of smaller leaves, set close together in order in the middle, the four uttermost leaves that encompass them, being much broader and larger then any of the inward, but all of a dull or sad blythe purple colour, the points or ends of the leaves seeming a little darker then the middle of them: this beareth no feed that ever I could see, hear of, or learn by any of credit, that have nourised it a great while; and therefore the tales of false deceitfull gardiners, and others, that deliver such for truth, to deceive persons ignorant thereof, must not be credulously entreated.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

In the great book of the Garden of the Bishop of Eystor (which place is neer unto Norenberg) in Germany, I read of a *Clematis* of this former kinde, whose figure is thereto also annexed, with double flowers of an incarnate, or pale purple tending to a bluish colour, whereof I have not heard from any other place.

Clematis per-
grisea florae car-
mo plena

8. *Flammula Iovis creta*. Upright Virgin's Bower.

This kind of *Clematis* hath divers more upright stalkes then any of the four last described, sometimes four or five foot high, or more; yet leaning or bending a little, so that it had some force of sustaining, covered with a brownish barkes from whence come forth on all sides divers winged leaves, consisting of five or seven leaves, set on both sides of a middle rib, whereof one is at the end: the tops of the stalks, are divided into many branches, bearing many white sweet smelling flowers on them, like in fashion unto the white Virgin's Bower, after which come such like feather top feed, which remain and shew themselves, being flat like the other, when the plumes are blown abroad: the root spreadeth in the ground from a thick head, into many long strings, and fatteneth it self strongly in the earth; but all the stalkes die down every year, and spring afresh in the beginning of the next.

9. *Clematis cerulea Pannonica*. The Hungarian Climer.

The stalks of this plant stand upright, and are four square, bearing at every joint two leaves, which at the first are closed together, and after they are open, are somewhat like unto the leaves of *Astelia*, or Swallow-wort: from the tops of the stalks, and sometimes also from the sides by the leaves cometh forth one flower, bending the head downward, consisting of four leaves, somewhat long and narrow, standing like a crosse, and turning up their ends a little again, of a fair blyue or skie colour, with a thick pale yellow short thrum, made like a head in the middle: after the flower is past, the head turneth into such a like round feather top ball, as is to be seen in the Travellers joy, or *Pionia* (as it is called) that groweth plentifully in Kent, and in other places by the way fides, and in the hedges, wherein is included such like flat feed. These stalkes (like as the lat) die down to the ground every year, and rise again in the Spring following, shooting out new branches, and thereby encræsthe in the root.

10. *Marcacis fave Clematis Virginiana*. The Virgin Climer.

Because this brave and too much desired plant doth in some things resemble the former Climers, so that unto what other family or kinred I might better conjoyn it I know not; let me I pray infer it in the end of their Chapter, with this description. It riseth out of the ground (very late in the year, about the beginning of May, if it be a plant hath risen from the feed of our own sowing, and if it be a old one, such as hath been brought to us from Virginia, not till the end thereof) with a round stalk, not above 2 yard and a half high (in any that I have seen) but in hotter Countries, as some Authors have set it down, much higher, bearing one leaf at every joynt, which from the ground to the middle thereof hath no claspers, but from thence upwards hath at the same joynt with the leaf both a small twining clasper, like unto a Vine, and a flower also; every leaf is broad at the stalk, and divided about the middle on both sides, making it somewhat resemble a Fig leaf, ending in three points, whereof the middlemost is longest: the bud of the flower, before it do open, is very like unto the head or feed vesell of the ordinary single *Nigella*, having at the head or top five small crooked homes, which when this bud openeth, are the ends or points of five leaves, that are white on the infide, and lay themselves flat, like unto an Anemone, and are a little hollow like a scoop at the end, with five other smaller leaves, and whiter then they lying beneath them, which were hid in the bud before it opened, so that this flower being full blown open, consisteth of ten white leaves, laid in order round one by another; from the bottom of these leaves on the infide, rise divers twined threads, which spread and lay themselves all over these white leaves, reaching beyond the points of them a little, and are of a reddish peach colour: towards the bottom

tomes likewise of these white leaves there are two red circles, about the breadth of an Oaten straw, one distant from another (and in some flowers three is but one circle seen) which add a great grace unto the flower; for the white leaves shew their colour through the peach coloured threads, and these red circles or rings upon them being also peripitous, make a tripartite shew of colours most delightfull: the middle part of this flower is hollow, and yellowish, in the bottome whereof is fiftch up an umbone, or round stile somewhat bigge, of a whitish green colour, spottred with reddish spots like the stalkes of Dragons, with five round threads or claves, spottred in the like manner, and tips at the ends with yellow pendentes, standing about the middle part of the said umbone, and from thence rising higher, entred in three long crooked horns most usually (but sometimes in four, as hath been observed in Rome by Dr. Aldine, that set forth some principall things of Cardinall Farnesius his Garden) spottred like the rest, having three round green buttons at their ends: these flowers are of a comfortable sweet sent, very acceptable, which perish without yealding fruit with us, because it flowreth so late: but in the naturall place, and in hot Countries, it beareth a small round whitish fruit, with a crown at the top thereof, wherein is contained (while it is fresh, and before it be over dried) a sweet liquor, but when it is dry, the feed within it, which is small, flat, somewhat rough and black, will make a ratling noise: the roots are composed of a number of exceeding long and round yellowish brown strings, spreading far abroad under the ground (I have seen some roots that have been brought over, that were as long as any roots of *Sarsa parvula*, and a great deal bigger, which to be handilomely laid into the ground, were fain to be coyled like a cable) and shooting up in severall places a good distance one from another, whereby it may be well encrusted.

The Place.

The first blew perwinkle growth in many Woods and Orchards, by the hedge sides in England, and so doth the write here and there, but the other single and double purple are in our Gardens only. The great Perwinkle growth in Province of France, in Spain, and Italy, and other hot Countries, where also grow all the twining Clamberers, as well single as double: but both the upright ones do grow in Hungary and thereabouts. The surpaſſing delight of all flowers came from Virginia. We preferre them all in our Gardens.

The Time.

The Perwinkles do flower in March and April. The Climers not untill the end of June, or in July, and sometimes in August. The Virginian somewhat latter in August; yet sometimes I have known the flower to shew it self in July.

The Names.

The first is out of question the first *Clematis* of Dioscorides, and called of many



*GRANADILLUS FRUTEX INDICUS
CHISTI PASSIONIS IMAGO.*



1 Thistle Oestrum. 2 Candi Tuſ. 3 Placa purpurea ſex ſimplici. Single Perwinkle. 4 Placa purpurea ſexta dupli. Double Perwinkle. 5 Plante purpurea ſex ſimplici. Single Ladies Bowe. 6 Clematis parviflora ſimplici. The Little Ladies Bowe. 7 Malva ſequo (Gentiana Virginiana). The Virginian Choue.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

many *Clematis Daphnoides* (but not that plant that is simply called *Daphnoides*, for that is *Lauraea*) and is usually called *Vinca peruviana*: but it is not *Chamaedaphne*, for that is another plant, as shall be shewed in his place, some call it *Centauria*: In English we call it Perwinkle. The other is *Clematis alata* of Diocorides, and is called also *Clematis peregrina*, whose distinctions are set down in their titles: In English, Ladies Bower, or Virgin's Bower, because they are fit to grow by Arbouris to cover them. The first upright Clamberer is called, and that rightly of some, *Clematis erecta*, or *recta*. Of others *Flammula frutescens*, and *Flammula levigata*, or *serrata*: In English, Upright Virgin's Bower. The next is called by Clutius, *Clematis Pannonicus cerulea*, who thought it to be *Clementi species*, by the relation of others, at the first, but after entituled it, *Clematis*: In English the Hungarian Clerme. The laft may be called in Latin, *Clematis Virginiana*: In English, The Virgin or Virginian Climber of the Virginians, Maracou: of the Spaniards in the West Indies *Granadillo*, because the fruit (as is beforefaid) is in some fashion like a small Pomegranate on the outside; yet the seed within is flatish, round, and blackish. Some superstitious Jesuits would fain make men believe, that in the flower of this plant are to be seen all the markes of our Saviours Passio: and therefore call it *Flos Passionis*: and to that end have caused figures to be drawn, and printed, with all the parts proportioned out, as thornes, nailes, spear, whip, pillar, &c. in it, and all as true as the Sea burns, which you may well perceive by the true figure, taken to the life of the plant, compared with the figure set forth by the Jesuits, which I have placed here likewise for every one to see: but these be their advantageous lies (which with them are tolerable, or rather pious and meritorious) wherewith they use to instruct their people: but I dare say, God never willed his Priests to instruct his people with lies: for they come from the Devil, the author of them. But you may say I am besides my Text, and I am in doubt you will think, I am in this befitis myself, and so nothing to be believed herein that I say. For, for the moft part, it is an inherent error in all of that side, to believe nothing, be it never so true, that any of our side shall affirme, that contrarieth the affertions of any of their Fathers, as they call them: but I must refer them to God, and he knoweth the truth, and will reforme or deforme them in his time. In regard whereof I could not but speak (the occaſion being thus offered) against such an erroneous opinion (which even Dr. Aldine at Rome, before remembred, difproved, and contradicted both the fad figures and name) and seek to disprove it, as doth (I fay not almost, but I am afraid altogether) leade many to adore the very picture of such things, as are but the fictions of superstitious brains: for the flower it self is far differing from their figure, as both Aldine in the aforesaid book, and Robins at Paris in his *Theatrum Flora*, do set forth: the flowers and leaves being drawn to the life, and there exhibited, which I hope may satisfie all men, that will not be perpetually obſtinate and contentious.

The Vertues.

Cofteaus faith he hath often ſeen, that the leaves of Perwinkle held in the mouth, hath stayed the bleeding at the nofe. The French do uſe it to stay the mēnſtruall fluxes. The other are cauſtik plants, that is, fiery hot, and blifteing the ſkin: and therefore (as Diocorides faith) is profitabile to take away the ſcurfe, leprey, or ſuch like deformities of the ſkin. What property that of Virginia hath, is not known to any with me I think, more then that the liquor in the green fruit is pleauant in taste; but assuredly it cannot be without ſome ſpeciall properties, if they were known.

CHAP.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

397

CHAP. CIII.

Chamaelea. Dwarf Spurge Olive, or Dwarf Bay.

I have three sorts of *Chamaelea* to bring to your conſideration, every one differing notably from other, two of them of great beauty in their flowers, as well as in the whole plant: the third abiding with green leaves, although it have no beauty in the flowers, yet worthy of the place it holds. And unto each I muſt adjoin another plant, as coming nearely unto them in the bravery of the flowers.

1. *Chamaelea Germanica* sive *Mezeron floribus dilutioris coloris & saturioris*. Dwarf Bay, or flowering Spurge Olive.

We have two sorts of this Spurge Olive or Dwarf Bay, differing only in the colour of the flowers. They both riſe up with a thick woody ſtem, five or ſix foot high ſometimes, or more, and of the thickneſſe (if they be very old) of a mans wreath at the ground, ſplitting into many flexible long branches, covered with a tough grayish bark, beſet with ſmall long leaves, ſomewhat like unto Privet leaves, but ſmaller and paler, and in a manner round pointed: the flowers are ſmall, coniſting of four leaves, many growing together ſometimes, and breaking out of the branches by themſelves: in the one sort of a pale red at the firſt blowing, and more white afterwards; the other of a deeper red in the blowſome, and continuing of a deeper red colour all the time of the flowring, both of them very ſweet in ſmell: after the flowers are paſt, come the berries, which are green at the firſt, and very red afterwards, turning blackish red, if they ſtand too long upon the branches: the roots ſpread into many tough long branches, covered with a yellowish bark.

2. *Chamaelea Alpina*. Mountain Spurge Olive.

This Mountain Laurell riſeth up with a ſmall woody ſtem, three or four foot high, or more, branching forth towards the upper parts into many ſleender and rough branches, covered with a rough hoary green bark, beſet at the ends thereof with flatter, fuller, and ſmaller round pointed leaves then the former, of a grayish green colour on the upſide, and hoary underneath, which abide on the branches in Winter, and fall not away as the former: the flowers are many ſet together at the ends of the branches, greater then the former, and coniſting of four leaves apeece, of a light bluſh colour, ſtanding in ſmall grayish huſkies, of little or no ſent at all: the fruit followeth, which are ſmall long graine or berries, of an excellent red colour, which afterwards turn black: the root is long, and ſpreadeth about under the upper part of the earth.

3. *Chamaelea tricoccos*. Widow Wayle.

This three berried Spurge Olive hath no great ſtem at all, but the whole plant ſpreadeth from the ground into many flexible tough green branches, whereon are ſet divers narrow, long, darke green leaves all along the branches, which abide green all the Winter: the flowers are very small, ſcarce to be ſeen, and come forth between the leaves and the ſtakle, of a pale yellow colour, made of three leaves; after which come ſmall blackiſh berries, three uſually ſet together: the root spreadeth it ſelf in the ground not very far, being hard and woody, and often dyerh, if it be not well defended from the extremitie of our ſharpe Winters.

4. *Cneorum Matthioli*. Smal Rock Rofes.

I was long in doubt in what place I ſhould diiſpoſe of this plant, whether among the Campions, as Bauhinus, or among theſe, as Clutius doth. But left my garden ſhould want it wholly, let it take up room for this time here. This gallant plant hath divers long,

long, weak, slender, but yet tough branches lying upon the ground, divided usually into other smaller branches, whereupon grow many small, long, and somewhat thick leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the former *McKereon*, set without any order to the very tops, from whence do come forth a tuft of many small flowers together, made up consisting of four leaves a piece; of a bright red or carnation colour, and very sweet whith, which turn into small round whitish berries, wherein is contained small round seed, covered with a grayish coat or skin: the root is long and yellowish, spreading divers wayes under the ground, and abideth many years shooting forth new branches.

Flore albo. It hath been observed in some of these plants, to bring forth white flowers, nor differing in any thing else.

The Place.

The first sorts grow plentifully in many places of Germany. The second in the mountains by Savoy. The third in Province and Spain. The last in divers parts of Germany, Bohemia, and Austria, and about Franckford.

The Time.

The two first sorts are most usually in flower about Christmas, or in January, if the weather be not violent, and sometimes not until February. The second flowreth not until April. The third in May. The berries of them ripen some in June and July; some in August and September, as their flowring is earlier or later. The last flowreth as well in the Spring as in Autumn, so apt and plentifull it is in bearing, and the seed at both times doth ripen soon after.

The Names.

The first is called of some *Chamaelea*, with this addition *Germanica*; that it may differ from the third, which is the true *Chamaelea* of Dioscorides, as all the best Authors do agree, and is also called *Piper monitanum* of the Italians. It is generally called *McKereon*, and is indeed the true *McKereon* of the Arabians, and so used in our Apothecaries shops, wherefover the Arabians *McKereon* is appointed, although the Arabians are so intricate and uncertain in the descriptions of their plants, confounding *Chamaelea* and *Thymelaea* together. Matthiolus maketh it to be *Daphnoidea* of Dioſcorides; but in my opinion he is therin mistaken: for all our best modern Writers do account our *Laireola*, which hath black berries, to be the true *Daphnoidea*: the error of his Country might peradventure draw him thereunto; but if he had better considered the text of Dioſcorides, that giveth black berries to *Daphnoidea*, and red to *Chamaedaphne*, he would not so have written and truly, I should think (as Lobel doth) with better reason, that this *Chamaelea* were *Dioscorides Chamaedaphne*, then he to say it were *Daphnoidea*: for the description of *Chamaedaphne*, may in all parts be very fitly applied to this *Chamaelea*, and even these words, *Semen annexum foliis*, wherein may be the greatest doubt in the description, may not unifly be confundit, that as is seen in the plant, the berries grow at the foot of the leaves about the branches: the faculties indeed that Dioſcorides giveth to *Chamaedaphne*, are (if any repugnancie be) the greatest let or hinderance, that this *Chamaelea* shoulde not be it: but I leave the discusing of these and others of the like nature, to our learned Phyſicians; for I deal not so much with vertues as with deſcriptions. The ſecond is called of Lobel *Chamaelea Alpina incana*, of Cluſius *Chamaelea ſecunda*, and ſaith he had it out of Italy. We may call it in English, Mountain Spurge Olive, as it is in the deſcription, or Mountain Laurell, which you will. The laſt hath the name of *Ceruum*, firſt given it by Matthiolus, which ſince is continued by all others. Bauhinus (as I ſaid) reſerueth it to the Mountain Campions, but Cluſius



1. *Chamaelea Germanica* sive *McKereon*. 2. *Chamaelea Africana*. Mountain Spurge Olive. 3. *Ceruum* (Mountain Ceruum). 4. *Laurerioidea* (The Bay Cherry). 5. *Laurerioidea* (The wild Baytree). 6. *Chamaelea Africana* (Mountain Spurge Olive).

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

(as I do) to the kinds of *Chamalea* or *Thymelea*. For want of an English name I have (as you see, and that is according to the name the Germane women, as Clusius saith, do call it) entituled it the Small Rock Rose; which may abide till a fitter may be conferred upon it.

The Vertues.

All these plants except the last, as well leaves as berries, are violent purgers, and therefore great caution is to be had in the use of them. The last hath not been applied for any disease that I know.

CHAP. C III.

Laurus. The Bay Tree.

MY meaning is not to make any description of our ordinary Bayes in this place (for as all may very well know, they may be for an Orchard or Courtyard, and not for this Garden) but of two or three other kindest, whose beautifull aspect have caused them to be worthy of a place therein: the one is called *Laurus Tinus*, The wilde Bay: the other *Laurus Rosa* or *Oleander*, The Rose Bay: and a third is *Laurocerus*, The Cherry Bay, which may have not only some respect for his long bushs of sweet smelling flowers, but especially for the comely statelynesse of his gallant ever fresh green leaves; and the rather, because with us in most places, it doth but fruscofere us to be Shrub high, not arborcere, Tree high, which is the more fit for this Garden.

1. *Laurus Tinus* sive *Silvestris*. The wilde Baytree.

This wilde bay growth seldom to be a tree of any height, but abideth for the most part low, shooting forth divers slender branches, wherein at every joyn stand two leaves, long, smooth, and of a darke green colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Female Cornell tree, or between that and Bay leaves: at the tops of the branches stand many small white sweet smelling flowers, thrusting together, as it were in an umbell or tuft, consisting of five leaves a piece, the edges whereof have a shew of a waul purple, or light blu in them, which for the most part fall away without bearing any perfect ripe fruit in our Country: Yet sometimes it hath small black berries as if they were good, but are not. In his natural place it beareth small, round, hard and pointed berries, of a shinning black colour, for such have come often to my hands (yet Clusius writeth they are blew), but I could never see any spring that I put into the ground. This that I here describe, seemeth to me to be neither of both those that Clusius saw growing in Spain and Portugall, but that other, that (as he saith) sprang in the low Countries of Italian feed.

2. *Laurus Rosa* sive *Oleander*. The Rose Bay.

Of the Rose Bay there are two sorts, one bearing crimson coloured flowers, which is more frequent, and the other white which is more rare. They are so like in all other things, that they need but one description for both. The stem or trunke is many times with us as big at the bottome as a good mans thumb, but growing up smaller, it divideth it self into branches, three for the most part coming from one joyn or place, and those branches again do likewise divide themselves into three other, and so by degrees from three to three, as long as it groweth: the lowest of these are bare of leaves, having fled or lost them by the cold of winters, keeping only leaves on the uppermost branches, which are long, and somewhat narrow, like in form unto Peach leaves, but thicker, harder, and of a dark green colour on the upperfide, and yellowish

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

yellowgreen underneath: at the tops of the young branches come forth the floweres, which in the one sort before they are open, are of an excellent bright crimson colour, and being blowen, consist of four long and narrow leaves, round pointed, somewhat twining themselves, of a paler red colour, almost tending to bluſh, and in the other are white, the green leaves alſo being of a little fresher colour: after the floweres are past, in the hot countries, but never in ours, there come up long bending or crooked flat pods, whose outward shell is hard, almost woody, and of a brown colour, wherein is contained small flat brownish seed, wrapp'd in a great deal of a brownish yellow downe, as fine almost as flit, somewhat like unto the huskes of *Aſclepias*, or *Pteriploca*, but larger, harder and harder; as my ſelf can tellifie, who had ſome of the pods of this Rose bay, brought me out of Spain, by Master Doctor John More, the ſeeds whereof I ſowed, and had divers plants that I raised up unto a reaſonable height, but they require, as well old as young, to be defended from the cold of our winters.

3. *Lauruscerus*. The Bay Cherry.

This beautifull Bay in his natural place of growing, groweth to be a tree of a reaſonable bignesse and height, and oftentimes with us also if it be pruned from the lower branches, but more usually in theſe colder Countries, it groweth as a shrub or hedge bush, shooting forth many branches, whereof the greater and lower are covered with a dark grayish green bark, but the young ones are very green, whereon are ſet many goodly, fair, large, thick and long leaves, a little dentid about the edges, of a more excellent fresh ſhining green colour, and far larger then any Bay leaf, and compared by many to the leaves of the *Pomegranate* tree (which because we have none in our Countrey, cannot be ſo well known) both for colour and largenesse, which yeeld a moſt gracefull aspect: it beareth long stalkes of whitish flowers, at the joynts of the leaves both along the branches and towards the ends of them alſo, like unto the Birds Cherry or *Padus Theophrasti*, which the French men call *Poter & Cerifer blanc*, but larger and greater, conſtituting of five leaves with many thredes in the middle: after which cometh the fruit or berries, as large or great as Flanders Cherries, maſſy growing together one by another on a long ſtakle, as the flowers did, which are very black and ſhining on the outside, with a little point at the end, and reaſonable sweet in taste, wherein is contained a hard round ſtone, very like unto a Cherry ſtone, as I have obſerved as well by thoſe I received out of Italy, as by them I had of Master James Cole a Merchant of London lately deceaſed, which grew at his house in Highgate, where there is a fair tree which he defended from the bitterneſſe of the weather in Winter by casting a blanket over the top thereof every year, thereby the better to preſerve it.

The Place.

The firſt is not certainly known from whence it came, and is communicated by the ſuckers: it yeeldeth. The ſecond groweth in Spain, Italy, Greece, and many other places: that with white flowers is recorded by Belionius, to grow in Candy. The laſt, as Matthiolus, and after him Clusius report, came firſt from Constantinople: I had a plant hereof by the friendly gift of Master James Cole, the Merchant before remembred, a great lover of all rarities, who had it growing with him at his countrey house in Highgate aforesaid, where it hath ſlidwr divers times, and born ripe fruit alio.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth many times in the end of the year before Christmas, and often alio in January, but the moſt kindly time is in March and April: when the flowers are ſweetef. The ſecond flowreth not until July. The laſt in May, and the fruit is ripe in August and September.

The Names.

The first is called *Laurus silvestris*, and *Laurus Tinus*: in English Wilde Bay, or Sweet flowing Bay. The second is called *Laurus Rofea*, Oleander, *Nerium*, and *Rhodadendros*: in English The Rose Bay, and Oleander. The last was sent by the name of *Trebex on Curnafis*, that is to say, *Daphne Trapezantina*, but not having any affinity with any kind of Bay. Bellonius, as I think, first named it *Lauocerasus*, and *Cerasus Trapezantina*. Dalechampius thinketh it to be *Lotus Aphricana*, but Clutius refuteth it. Thoſe bones or kernels that were ſent me out of Italy, came by the name of *Laurus Regia*. The Kings Bay. We may moſt properly call it according to the Latine name in the title, The Cherry bay, or bay Cherry, because his leaves are like unto Bay-leaves, and both flowers and fruit like unto the Birdes Cherry, or Cluster Cherry, for the manner of the growing; and therefore I might more fitly I confeſſe have placed it in my Orchard among the sorts of Cherries: but the beauteuſe of the plant cauſed me rather to iñſert it here.

The Vertues.

The wilde Bay hath no property allotted unto it in Phyfick, but that it is no[n] to be endured, the berries being chewed declare it to be fo violent hot and choking. The Rose Bay is ſaid by Dioſcorides, to be deare to all four foote beaſts, but contrariwise to man it is a remedie againſt the poifon of Serpents, but eſpecially if Rue be added unto it. The Cherry Bay is not knowne with us to what phyfick uſe it may be applied.

CHAP. CIV.

Cerasus flore multiplo. The Rose or double bloffom'd Cherry.
Malus flore multiplo. The double bloffom'd Apple tree. And
Malus Persica flore multiplo. The double bloffom'd Peach tree.

He beauteuſe ſhow of theſe three ſorts of flowers, hath made me to iñſert them in this garden, in that for their worthueſe I am unwilling to be without them, although the reſt of their kinds I have tranſferred into the Orchard, where among other fruit trees they ſhall be remembred: for all theſe here ſet down, ſeldome or never bear any fruit, and therefore more fit for a Garden of flowers, then an Orchard of fruit.

Cerasus flore plena vel multiplo.
 The Rose Cherry, or double bloffom'd Cherry.

The double bloffomed Cherry tree is of two ſorts for the flower, but not differing in any other part, from the ordinary English or Flanders Cherry tree, growing in the very like manner: the diſference conſiderith in this, that the one of theſe two ſorts hath white flowers leſſe double, that is, of two rows or more of leaſes, and the other more double, or with more rows of leaſes, and beſides I have obſerved in this greater double bloffom'd Cherry, that ſome years moſt of the flowers have had another ſmaller and double flower, riſing up out of the middle of the other, like as is to be ſeen in the double English Crow-foot, and double red *Ranunculus* or Crow-foot, before deſcribed: thiſ I ſay doth not happen every year, but ſometimes. Sometimes alſo theſe trees will give a few berries, here and there ſcattered, and that with leſſe double flowers more often, which are like unto our English Cherries both for taste and bigneſſe. Theſe be very fit to be ſet by Arbours.

Malus



* *Cerasus flore plena.* The double bloffom'd Cherry tree. 2 *Malus flore multiplo.* The double bloffom'd Apple tree. 3 *Malus Persica flore plena.* The double bloffom'd Peach tree. 4 *Periclymenum persicum.* Double Hemlocke. 5 *Periclymenum rotundifolium.* Upright Hemlocke.

Malus flore multiplo. The double blossom'd Apple tree.

This double blossom'd Apple tree is altogether like unto our ordinary Pippin tree in body, branch and leaf, the only difference is in the flower, which is altogether whitish, having that the inner leaves toward the middle are more reddish, but as double and thick as our double Damask Rose, which fall away without bearing fruit.

Malus Persica flore multiplo. The double blossom'd Peach tree.

This Peach tree for the manner of growing, is so like unto an ordinary Peach tree, that until you see it in blossom you can perceive no difference: the flower is of the same colour with the blossomes of the Peach, but consisting of three or four, or more rows of leaves, which fall often away likewise without bearing any fruit; but after it hath abiden some years in a place doth form into fruit, especially being planted against a wall.

The Place.

Both the Cherry trees are frequent in many places of England, nourished for their pleasant flowers. The Apple is as yet a stranger. And the Peach hath not been seen or known, long before the writing hereof.

The Time.

They all flower in April and May, which are the times of their other kinds.

The Names.

Their names are also sufficiently expressed to know them by.

The Virtues.

Cherries, Peaches and Apples, are recorded in our Orchard, and there you shall finde the properties of their fruit: for in that these bear none or very few, their blossomes are of most use to grace and deck the persons of those that will wear or bear them.

C H A P. C V.*Periclymenum. Honifuckles.*

He Honifuckle that groweth wild in every hedge, although it be very sweet, yet do I not bring into my Garden, but let it rest in his own place, to serve their fences that travell by it, or have no garden. I have three other that furnish my Garden, one that is called double, whose branches spread far, and being very fit for an arbour will soon cover it: the other stand upright, and spread not any way far, yet their flowers declaring them to be Honifuckles, but of leſſe delight, I content them with the other.

Periclymenum perfoliatum sive italicum. The double Honifuckle.

The trunke or body of the double Honifuckle, is oftentimes of the bignesse of a good staffe, running out into many long spreading branches, covered with a whitish barke, which had need of something to sustain them, or else they will fall down to the ground (and therefore it is usually planted at an arbour, that it may run thereon,

or against a house wall, and fastened thereto in divers places with nailes) from whence spring forth at severall distances, and at the joynts two leaves, being like in form unto the wilde Honifuckles, and round pointed for the most part: these branches dividing themselves divers wayes, have at the tops of them many flowers, set at certain distances one above another, with two green leaves at every place, where the flowers do stand, joyned to close at the bottom, and so round and hollow in the middle, that it seemeth like a hollow cup or fawcet of flowers: the flowers stand round about the middle of these cups or fawcets, being long, hollow, and of a whitish yellow colour, with open mouthes dasht over with a light shew of purple, and some threads within them, very sweet in smell, like both in forme and colour unto the common Honifuckles, but that these cups with the flowers in them are two or three standing one above another (which make a far better shew then the common, which come forth all at the head of the branches, without any green leaves or cups under them) and therefore these were called double Honifuckles.

Periclymenum reticulatum fructu rubro. Red Honifuckles.

This upright Woodbine hath a straight woody stem, divided into several branches, about three or four foot high, covered with a very thin whitish bark, whereon stand two leaves together at the joynts, being leſſer then the former, smooth and plain, and a little pointed: the flowers come forth upon slender long footstalls at the joynts where the leaves stand, alwaies two set together, and never more, but feldome one alone, which are much smaller then the former, but of the same fashions, with a little button at the foot of the flower, the buds of the flowers before they are open are very reddish, but being open are no ſo red, but tending to a kinde of a yellowish bluish colour: after which come in their places two small red berries, the one withered for the moft part, or at leaſt ſmaller then the other, but (as Cluſius faith) in their naturall places they are both full and of one bignesse.

Periclymenum reticulatum fructu ceraso. Blew berried Honifuckles.

This other upright Woodbine groweth up as high as the former, or rather ſomewhat higher, covered with a blackiſh rugged bark, chapping in divers places, the younger branches whereof are ſomewhat reddiſh, and covered with a hoary down: the leaves stand two together at the joynts, ſomewhat larger then the former, and more whitish underneath: the flowers are likewiſe two ſtanding together, at the end of a ſlender footſtaile, of a pale yellowish colour when they are blown, but more reddiſh in the bud: the berries ſtand two together as the former, of a dark bleuiſh colour when they are fully ripe, and full of red liquor or juice, of a pleasant taſte, which doth not only die the hands of them that gather them, but leaveth for a dying colour to the inhabitants where they grow plentily, wherein are contained many flat ſeed: The root is woody as the former is.

The Place.

The firſt growth in Italie, Spain, and Province of France, but not in the colder countreyes, unleſſe it be there planted, as is moft frequent in our country. The others grow in Austria, and Stiria, as Cluſius faith, and are entertained into their gardens only that are curiuſe.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth uſually in April, the reſt in May.

The Names.

The firſt is called *Periclymenum*, *Caprifolium perfoliatum*, and *Italicum*, as a diſference from the common kinde: In English Double Woodbinde,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

or double Honifuckles. The others, as they are rare, and little known, so are their names also: yet according to their Latin, I have given them English names.

The Vertues.

The double Honifuckle is as effectual in all things, as the single wilde kindes, and besides, is an especiall good wound herb for the head or other parts. I have not know the upright kinds used in Phyick.

CHAP. C VI.

Iasmium sive Gelseminum. Iasmine or Gesmine.

WE have but one sort of true Iasmine ordinarily in our Gardens throughout the whole Land; but there is another greater sort, which is far more tender, brought out of Spain, and will hardly endure any long time with us, unless it be very carefully preserved. We have a third kinde called a yellow Iasmine, but differeth much from their tribe in many notable points: but because the flowers have some likeenesse with the flowers of the true Iasmine, it hath been usually called a Iasmine; and therefore I am content for this Garden to conjoyn them in one Chapter.

1. *Iasmum album.* The white Iasmine.

The white Iasmine hath many twiggy flexible green branches, coming forth of the sundry bigger boughes or stems, that rise from the root, which are covered with a grayish darke coloured barkie, having a white pith within it like the Elder, but not so much: the winged leaves stand always two together at the joynts, being made of many small and pointed leaves, set on each side of a middle rib, six most usuallly on both sides, with one at the end, which is larger, more pointed then any of the rest, and of a dark green colour: at the tops of the young branches stand divers flowers together, as it were in an umbell or tuft, each whereof standeth on a long green stalk, coming out of a small husk, being small, long, and hollow below, opening into five white small, pointed leaves, of a very strong sweet smell, which fall away without bearing any fruit at all, that ever I could learn in our Country; but in the hot Countries where it is natural, it is said to bear flat fruit, like Lupines: the roots spread far and deep, and are long and hard to grow, until they have taken strong hold in the ground.

2. *Iasmum Catalonicum.* The Spanish Iasmine.

This Catalonia Iasmine growth lower then the former, never rising half so high, and hath slender long green branches, rising from the top of the woody stem, with suchlike leaves set on them as the former, but somewhat shorter and larger: the flowers also are like unto the former, and stand in the same manner at the end of the branches, but are much larger, being of a blushe colour before they are blown, and white with blushe edges when they are open, exceeding sweet of smell, more strong then the former.

3. *Iasmum luteum, sive Trifolium fruticans alii Polemoninum.* The yellow Iasmine.

This that is called the yellow Iasmine, hath many long slender twiggy branches rising from the root, green at the first, and covered with a dark grayish bark afterwards, whereon are set at certain distances, three small dark green leaves together, the end leaf being always the biggest: at the joynts where the leaves come forth, stand

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

stand long stalkes, bearing long hollow flowers, ending in five, and some in six leaves, very like unto the flowers of the first Iasmine, but yellow, whereupon it is usually called the Yellow Iasmine: after the flowers are past, there come in their places round black thinning berries, of the bignesse of a great Pease, or bigger, full of a purplishe juyce, which will die ones fingers that bruise them but a little: the root is tough, and white, creeping far about under the ground, shooting forth plentifully, whereby it greatly increaseth.

The Place.

The first is verily thought to have been first brought to Spain out of Syria, or therabouts, and from Spain to us, and is to be seen very often, and in many of our Country Gardens. The second hath his breeding in Spain also, but whether it be his original place we know not, and is scarce yet made well acquainted with our English air. The third groweth plentifully about Mompelier, and will well abide in our London Gardens, and any where else.

The Time.

The first flowreth not till the end of July. The second somewhat earlier. The third in July also.

The Names.

The first is generally called *Iasmum album*, and *Gelseminum album*: in English, The white Iasmine. The second hath his name in his title, as much as may be said of it. The third hath been taken of some to be a *Cypris*, others judge it to be *Polemonium*, but the truest name is *Trifolium fruticans*, although many call it *Iasmum luteum*: In English most usually, The yellow Iasmine, for the reasons aforesaid, or else after the Latine name, Strubbe Trefoil, or Make-bate.

The Vertues.

The white Iasmines have been in all times accepted into outward medicines, either for the pleasure of the sweet smell, or profit of the warming properties. And is in these dayes only used as an ornament in Gardens, or for fent of the flowers in the house, &c. The yellow Iasmine, although some have adjudged it to be the *Polemonium* of *Dioscorides*, yet it is not used to those purposes by any that I know.

CHAP. C VII.

Syringa. The Pipe tree.

Under the name of *Syringa*, is contained two speciaall kinds of Shrubs, or Trees, differing one from another, namely, the *Lilac* of *Matthiolus*, which is called *Syringa cordata*, and is of two or three sorts: and the *Syringa alba*, which also is of two sorts, as shall be declared.

1. *Lilac sive Syringa cordata.* The blew pipe tree.

The blew Pipe tree riseth sometimes to be a great tree, as high and big in the bole as a reasonable Apple tree (as I have in some places seen and observed) but most usually groweth lower, with many twigs or branches rising from the root, having as much pith in the middle of them as the Elder hath, covered with a grayish green barkie,

barke, but darker in the elder branches, with joyns set at a good distance one from another, and two leaves at every joyn, which are large, broad, and pointed at the ends, many of them turning or folding both the fides inward, and standing on long foot-stalkes: at the tops of the branches come forth many flowers, growing spike-facion, that is, a long branch of flowers upon a stalk, each of these flowers are small, long, and hollow below, ending above in a pale blcwhif flower, consisting of four small leaves, of a pretty small sent: after the flowers are past, there come sometimes (but it is not often in our Country, unless the tree have stood long, and is grown great, the suckers being continually taken away, that it may grow the better) long and flat cods, consisting as it were of two fides, a thin skin being in the midft, wherein are contained two long flattish red seed: the roots are strong, and grow deep in the ground.

2. *Syringa flore latico fructu argenteo*. The silver coloured Pipe tree.

This Pipe tree differeth not from the former blew Pipe tree, either in stem or branches, either in leaves or flowers, or manner of growing, but only in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a milke, or silver colour, which is a kinde of white, wherein there is a thin wath, or light shew of blew shed therein, coming somewhat near unto an ash-colour.

3. *Lilac laciniatu foliis*. The blew Pipe tree with cut leaves.

This Pipe tree should not differ from the first in any other things then in the leaves, which are said to be cut in the edges into severall parts, as the relation is given *& vix fide dignus* 3, for as yet I never saw any such, but I here am bold to set it down, to induce and provoke some lover of plants to obtain it for his pleasure, and others also.

4. *Syringa flore albo simplici*. The single white Pipe tree.

The singl white Pipe tree or bush, never cometh to that height of the former, but abideth alwayes like a hedge tree or bush, full of shoots or suckers from the root, much more then the former: the young shoots hereof are reddish on the outside, and afterward reddish at the joyns, and grayish all the rest over: the young as well as the old branches, have some pith in the middle of them, like as the Elder hath: the leaves stand two or a joyn, somewhat like the former, but more rugged or cumpled, as also a little pointed, and dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, divers standing together, consisting of four white leaves, like unto small Muske Roos, and of the same cream colour, as I may call it, with many small yellowish threads in the middle, and are of a strong, full, or heady sent, not pleasing to a great many, by reason of the strange quicknesse of the sent: the fruit followeth, being flat at the head, with many leafie shels or scales compassing it, wherein is inclosed small long feed: the roots run not deep, but spread under the ground, with many fibres annexed unto them.

5. *Syringa Arabica flore albo duplice*.
The double white Pipetree.

This Pipe tree hath divers long and slender branches, whereon grow large leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the former singl white kinde, but not so rough or hard, and not at all dented about the edges, two always standing one against another at every joyn of the stalk, but set or disposed on contrary fides, and not all upon one side; at the ends whereof come forth divers flowers, every one standing on his own foot-stalk, the hose or huske being long and hollow, like unto the white Iafmine, and the flowers therein consisting of a double row of white and round pointed leaves, five or six in a row, with some yellownesse in the middle, which is hollow, of a very strong and heady sweet sent, and abiding a long time flowing, especially in the hotter Countries, but is very tender, and not able to abide any the least cold weather with us;

for



1. *Jasminum album nigrum*. The ordinary white Iasmine. 2. *Jasminum Americanum*. The Iasmine or Bindweed of America. 3. *Jasminum laciniatu foliis*. The yellow Iasmine. 4. *Lilac* or *Syringa carnea*. The blew Pipe tree. 5. *Syringa alba duplice*. The singl white Syringa or Pipe tree. 6. *Syringa flore albo duplice*. The double white Syringa. 7. *Sambucus nigra*. The Elder or Glder Rose.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

for the cold winds will (as I understand) greatly molest it: and therefore must as charily be kept as Orange trees with us, if we will have it to abide.

The Place.

The first growtheth in Arabia (as Marthiolus thinketh, that had it from Constantinople.) We have it plentifully in our Gardens. The second and third are strangers with us as yet. The fourth is as frequent as the first, or rather more, but his original is not known. The last hath its originall from Arabia, as his name importeth.

The Time.

The first, second, and third flower in April, the other two not untill May.

The Names.

The first is called of Marthiolus *Lilac*, and by that name is most usually called in all parts. It is also called *Syringa cerasus*, because it cometh nearest unto those woods, which for their pithy substance, were made hollow into pipes. It is called of all in English, The blew Pipe tree. It seemeth likely, that Petrus Bellonius in his third Book and fiftieth Chapter of his observations (making mention of a shrub that the Turkes have, with Ivie leaves always green, bearing blew or violet coloured flowers on a long stalle, of the bignesse and fashion of a Fox tail, and thereupon called in their language a Fox tail) doth understand this plant here exprest. The certainty whereof might easily be known, if any of our Merchants there refideng, would but call for such a shrub, by the name of a Fox tail in the Turkis tongue, and take care to send a young root, in a small tub or basket with earth by Sea, unto us here at London, which would be performed with a very little paine and cost. The second and third, as kindes thereof, have their names in their titles. The fourth is called by Clusius and others, *Frusta coronaria*; some do call it *Lilac flore alba*, but that name is not proper, in that it doth confound both kindes together. Lobel calleth it *Syringa Italica*. It is now generally called of all *Syringa alba*, that is in English, The white Pipe tree. Some would have it to be *Ostrya* of Theophrastus, but Clusius hath sufficiently cleared that doubt. Of others *Ligustrum Orientale*, which it cannot be neither; for the *Cypre* of Ptiny is *Dorcorides* his *Ligustrum*, which may be called *Orientale*, in that it is most proper to the Eastern Countys, and is very sweet, whose seed is like unto Coriander seed. The last is called by divers *Syringa Arabica flore albo duplo*, as most fitly agreeing thereto. Of Basilius Beslerus that set forth the great book of the Bishop of Eysfot in Germany his Garden, *Syringa Italica flore albo pleno*, because as it is likely, he had it from Italy. It is very likely, that Prosper Alpinus in his book of Egyptian plants, doth mean this plant, which he there calleth *Sambach*, *five Iasmimum Arabicum*. Mathesius Caccini of Florence in his letter to Clusius entitulath it *Syringa Arabic*, *five Iasmimum Arabicum*, *five Iasmimum ex Gine*, whereby he declareth that it may not unifly be referred to either of them both. We may call it in English as it is in the title, The double white Pipe tree.

The Vertues.

We have no use of these in Physick that I know, although Prosper Alpinus saith, the double white Pipe tree is much used in Egypt, to help women in their travales of childbirthe.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

CHAP. CVIII.

Sambucus Rosea. The Elder or Gelder Rose.

Although there be divers kinds of Elders, yet there is but one kind of Elder Rose; whereof I mean to treat in this Chaper, being of near affinity, in some things unto the former Pipe trees, and which for the beauty of it deserves to be remembred among the delights of a Garden.

Sambucus Rosea. The Gelder Rose.

The Gelder Rose (as it is called) groweth to a reasonable heighte, standing like a tree, with a trunke as bigg as any mans arme, covered with a darke grayish barke, somewhat rugged and very knotty: the younger branches are smooth and white, with a pithy substance in the middle, as the Elders have, to shew that it is a kind thereof; whereon are set broad leaves, divided into three parts or divisions, somewhat like unto a Vine leaf, but smaller, and more rugged and crumpled, jagged or cut also about the edges: at the tops of every one of the young branches, most usuallie cometh forth a great tuft, or ball as were, of many white flowers, set so close together, that there can be no distinction of any severall flower seen, nor doth it seem like the double flower: of any other plant, that hath many rowes of leaves set together, but is a cluster of white leaved flowers set together upon the stalke that upholdeth them, of asmall bent, which fall away without bearing any fruit in our Country, that ever I could obserue or learn. The root spreadeth neither far nor deep, but shootheth many small roots and fibres, whereby it is fastened in the ground, and draweth nourishment to it, and sometimes yeldeth suckers from it.

The Place.

It should seem, that the naturall place of this Elder is wet and moist grounds, because it is so like unto the Marsh Elder, which is the single kind hereof. It is only nourished in Gardens in all our Country.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, much about the time of the double Peony flower, both which being set together, make a pleasant variety, to deck up the windows of a houle.

The Names.

It is generally called *Sambucus Rosea*: In English, The Elder Rose, and more commonly after the Dutch name, the "Gelder Rose". Dalechampius seemeth to make it *Thraupalus* of Theophrastus, or rather the single Marsh Elder; for I think this double kind was not known in Theophrastus his time.

The Vertues.

It is not applied to any Physicall uesteth that I know.

CHAP. CIX.

Rosa. The Rose tree or bush.

THe great variety of Roses is much to be admired, being more then is to be seen in any other shrubby plant that I know, both for colour, forme and smell. A have to furnish this garden thirty sorts at the least, every one notably differing from the other, and all fit to be here entertained: for there are some other, that being wilde and of no beauty or smell; we forbear, and leave to their wilde habitations. To distinguish them by their colours, as white, red, incarnate, and yellow, were a way that many might take, but I hold it not so convenient for divers' respects: for so I should confound the sortes of divers sorts one among another, and I should not keep that method which to me seemeth most convenient, which is to place and rank every kinde, whether single or double, one next unto the other, that so you may the better understand their varieties and differences: I will therefore begin with the most ancient, and known Rosas to our Country, whether natural or no I know not, but assured by our preecedent Kings of all others, to be cognisances of their dignity, the white Rose and the red, whom shall follow the Damaske, of the finest sent, and most use of all the other sorts, and the rest in their order.

1. Rosa Anglica alba. The English white Rose.

The white Rose is of two kindes, the one more thick and double then the other: the one riseth up in some shadowie places, unto eight or ten foot high, with a stocke of a great bignesse for a rose: the other growing seldom higher then a Damaske Rose. Some do judge both these to be but one kind, the diversity happening by the aire, or ground, or both. Both these Rosas have somewhat smaller and whiter green leaves then in many other Rosas, five most usually set on a stalle, and more white underneath, as also a whiter green bark, armed with sharpe thornes or prickles, whereby they are soon known from other Rosas, although the one not so easily from the other: the flowers in the one are whitish, with an eye or fluew of a blussh, especially toward the ground or bottome of the flower, very thick double, and close set together, and for the most part not opening it self to largely and fully as either the Red or Damaske Rose. The other more white, leffe thick and double, and opening it self more, and some so little double as but of two or three rows, that they might be held to be single, yet all of little or no smell at all. To describe you all the severall parts of the Rose, as the bud, the beards, the threads, &c. were needfull, they are so converlant in every ones hand, that I shall not need but to touch the most speciall parts of the varieties of them, and leave a more exact relation of all things incident unto them, unto a generall work.

2. Rosa incarnata. The Carnation Rose.

The Carnation Rose is in most things like unto the lesser white rose, both for the growing of the stock, and bignesse of the flower, but that it is more spread abroad when it is blown then the white is, and is of a pale blussh colour all the flower thoroughout, of as small a sent as the white one is almoste.

This kinde of Rose is not very great, but very thick and double, and is very variable in the flowers, in that they will be so different one from another: some being paler then others, and some as it were blafed, which cometh not easilly, but naturally to this rose: but the best flowers (whereof there will be still some) will be of a bright pale murrey colour, neer unto the Velvet rose, but nothing so darke a colour.

3. Rosa Anglica rubra. The English red Rose.

The red Rose (which I call English, not only for the reason before expressed, but because

Rosa Belgica
sive Viridis

cause (as I take it) this Rose is more frequent and used in England, then in other places) never groweth so high as the damaske Rose bush, but most usually abideth low, and shooteth forth many branches from the root (and is but seldom suffered to grow up as the damaske Rose into standards) with a green bark, thinner set with prickles, and larger and greener leaves on the upper side then in the white, yet with an eye of white upon them, five likewise most usually set upon a stalle, and grayish or whitish underneath. The Rosas or Flowers do very much vary, according to their size and abiding: for some are of an orient, red or deep crimson colour, and very double (although never so double as the white) which when it is full blown hath the largest leaves of any other Rose: some of them again are paler, tending somewhat to a damask, and some are of so pale a red, as that is rather of the colour of the canker Rose, yet all for the most part with larger leaves then the damaske, and with many more yellow threds in the middle: the sent hereof is much better then in the white, but not comparable to the excellency of the damaske Rose, yet this Rose being well dried and well kept, will hold both colour and sent longer then the damaske, be it never so well kept.

4. Rosa Damascena. The Damaske Rose.

The Damaske Rose bush is more usually nourished up to a competent heighth to stand alone, (which we call Standards) then any other Rose: the bark both of the stocke and branches, is not fully so green as the red or white Rose: the leaves are green with an eye of white upon them, to like unto the red Rose, that there is no great difference between them, but that the leaves of the red Rose seem to be of a darker green. The flowers are of a fine deep blussh colour, as all know, with some pale yellow threds in the middle, and are not so thick and double as the white, nor being blown, with so large and great leaves as the red, but of the most excellent sweet pleasant sent, far surpassing all other Rosas or Flowers, being neither heady nor too strong, nor stuffing or unpleasent sweet, as many other flowers.

5. Rosa Provincialis sive Hollandica Damascena. The great double Damaske Province or Holland Rose.

This Rose (that some call *Centifolia Batavica incarnata*) hath his bark of a reddish or brown colour, whereby it is soon discerned from other Rosas. The leaves are likewise more reddish then in others, and somewhat larger, it usually groweth very like the Damaske Rose, and much to the same height: the Flowers or Rosas are of the same deep blussh colour that the damaske Rosas are, or rather somewhat deeper, but much thicker, broader, and more double, or fuller of leaves by three parts almost, the outer leaves turning themselves back, when the flower hath stood long blown, the middle part it self (which in all other roses almost have some yellow threds in them to be seen) being folded hard with small leaves, without any yellow almost at all to be seen, the sent whereof cometh nearely unto the Damaske Rose, but yet is short of it by much, howevver many do think it as good as the Damaske, and to that end I have known some Gentlewomen have caused all their Damaske stockes to be grafted with Province Rosas, hoping to have as good water, and more store of them then of Damaske Rosas; but in my opinion it is not half so good a sent as the water of Damaske Rosas: let every one follow their own fancies.

6. Rosa Provincialis rubra. The red Province Rose.

As the former was called *incarnata*, so this is called *Batavica centifolia rubra*, the difference being not very great: the stem or stocke, and the branches also in this, seeming not to be so great but greener, the bark being not so red, the leaves of the same largeness with the former damaske Province. The flowers are not altogether so large, thick and double, and of a little deeper damaske or blussh colour, turning to a red Rose, but not comming near the full colour of the best red Rose, of a sent not so sweet as the damaske Province, but coming somewhat neer the sent of the ordinary

inary red Rose, yet exceeding it. This Rose is not so plentiful in bearing as the damaske Province.

7. *Rosa Provincialis alba.* The white Province Rose.

It is said of divers, that there is a white Province Rose, whereof I am not *oculatus*, and therefore I dare not give it you for a certainty, and indeed I have some doubt, that it is the greater and more double white Rose, whereof I gave you the knowledge in the beginning : when I am my self better satisfied, I shall be ready to satisfie others.

8. *Rosa versicolor.* The party coloured Rose,
of new York and Lancaster.

This Rose in the forme and order of the growing, is nearest unto the ordinary damaske Rose, both for stem, branch, leaf and flower : the difference consisting in this, that the flower (being of the same largenesse and doubleness as the damaske Rose) hath the one half of it, sometimes of a pale whitish colour, and the other half, of a paler damake colour than the ordinary ; this happeneth so many times, and sometimes also the flower hath divers stripes, and markes in it, as one leaf white, or striped with white, and the other half blau, or striped with blau, sometimes also all striped, or spotted over, and other times little or no stripes or marks at all, as nature listeth to play with varieties, in this as in other flowers ; yet this I have observed, that the longer it abideth blownen open in the sun, the paler and the fewer stripes, markes or spots will be seen in it : the smell whereof is of a weak damaske Rose sent.

9. *Rosa Crystallina.* The Crystall Rose.

This Rose is very like unto the last described, both for stock, branch and leaf : the flower hereof is not much different from it, being no great large or double Rose, but of a mean size, striped and marked with a deeper blauish or red, upon the pale coloured leaf, that it seemeth in the marking and beauty thereof, to be of as much delight as the Crystall Gillyflower : this, even like the former, soon fadeth and passeth away, not yeelding any great store of flowers any year.

10. *Rosa rubra humilis* four pamphlets.

The dwarfe red Rose, or Gillyflower Rose.

This Rose growth always low and small, otherwise in most respects like unto the ordinary red Rose, and with few or no thornes upon it : the Flowers or Roses are double, thick, small and close, not so much spread open as the ordinary red, but somewhat like unto the first double white Rose before expressed ; yet in some places I have seen them more laid open then these, as they grew in my garden, being so even at the tops of the leaves, as if they had been clipt off with a pair of sheeres, and are not fully of so red a colour as the red Province Rose, and of as small or weak sent as the ordinary red Rose, or not so much.

11. *Rosa Francfortensis.* The Franckford Rose.

The young shoores of this Rose are coveted with a pale purplish bark, set with a number of small prickes like haires, and the elder have but very few thornes : the flower or Rose it self hath a very great bud or button under it, more then in any other Rose, and is thick and double as a red rose, but so strongly swelling in the bud, that many of them break before they can be full blownen, and then they are of a pale red Rose colour, that is, between a red and a damaske, with a very thick broad and hard umbone of short yellow thredes or thrummes in the middle, the huske of the flower having long ends, which are called the beards of the Rose, which in all other are jagged in some of them, in this hath no jag at all : the smell is neareft unto a red Rose.

12. Rose



1. *Rosa Damascena.* The Damaske Rose. 2. *Rosa Provincialis* four Hollandice. The great Province Rose. 3. *Rosa Francfortensis.* The Franckford Rose. 4. *Rosa rubra humilis.* The dwarfe red Rose. 5. *Rosa Hungarica.* The Hungarian Rose. 6. *Rosa Itala multijuga.*

12. *Rosa Hungarica*. The Hungarian Rose.

The Hungarian Rose hath green shoots slenderly set with prickes, and seldom groweth higher then ordinarily the red Rose doth; the stem or stocke being much about that bignesse : the flower or rose is as great, thick and double, as the ordinary red Rose, and of the same fashion, of a paler red colour, and being nearely looked upon is finely spotted with faint spots, as it were spread over the red ; the smell whereof is somewhat better then the smell of the ordinary red Rose of the best kinde.

13. *Rosa Holoferica simplex & multiplex*.
The Velvet Rose single and double.

The old stem or stocke of the Velvet Rose is covered with a dark coloured bark, and the young shoots of a sad green with very few or no thornes at all upon them : the leaves are of a fader green colour then in most sorts of Roses, and very often seven on a stakle, many of the rest having but five : the Rose is either single or double : the single is a bad spread flower, consisting of five or six broad leaves with many yellow thredes in the middle : the double hath two rows of leaves, the one large, which are outermost, the other smaller within, of a very deep red crimson colour like unto crimson velvet, with many yellow thredes also in the middle ; and yet for all the double row of leaves, these Rosess stand but like single flowers : but there is another double kinde that is more double then this last, consisting oftentimes of sixteen leaves or more in a flower, and most of them of an equal bignesse, of the colour of the first single rose of this kinde, or somewhat fresher ; but all of them of a smaller sent then the ordinary red Rose.

14. *Rosa fine spinis simplex & multiplex*.
The Rose without thornes single and double.

The Rose without thornes hath divers green smooth shoothes, rising from the root, without any prick or thorne at all upon them, either young or old : the leaves are not fully so large as of the red Rose : the flowers or roses are not much bigger then those of the double Cynamon Rose, thick set together and short, of a pale red rose colour, with divers pale coloured veines through every leaf of the flower, which hath caused some to call it, The marbled Rose, and is of a small sent, not fully equal to the red Rose. The single of this kind differeth not in any other thing from the former, then in the doublenesse or singlenesse of the flowers, which in this are not halfe so double, nor yet fully single, and are of a paler red colour.

I have heard likewise of a white Rose of this kinde, but I have seen none such as yet, and therefore I can say no more thereof.

15. *Rosa Cynamomes simplex & multiplex*.
The Cynamon Rose single and double.

The single Cynamon Rose hath his shoothes somewhat red, yet not so red as the double kinde, armed with great thornes, like almost unto the Eglantine bush, thereby shewing, as well by the multiplicite of his shoothes, as the quicknesse and height of his shooting, his wilde nature : On the stem and branches stand winged leaves, sometimes seven or more together, which are small and green, yet like unto other Roses. The Rosess are single, of five leaves a piece, somewhat large, and of a pale red colour, like unto the double kinde, which is in shoothes redder, and in all other things like unto the single, but bearing small, short, thick and double Rosess, somewhat like unto the Rose without thornes, but a little leffer, of a paler red colour at the end of the leaves, and somewhat redder and brighter toward the middle of them, with many yellow short thrummes ; the small sent of Cynamon that is found in the flowers hath caused it to bear the name.

16. *Rosa lutea simplex*. The single yellow Rose.

This single yellow Rose is planted rather for variety then any other good use. It often groweth to a good height, his stem being great and woody, with few or no prickes upon the old wood, but with a number of small prickes like haire, thick set, upon the younger branches, of a darke colour somewhat reddish, the barke of the young shoots being of a sad green reddish colour, the leaves of this Rose bush are smaller, rounder pointed, of a paler green colour, yet finely snipt about the edges, and more in number, that is, seven or nine on a stakle or ribbe; then in any other Garden kind, except the double of the same kind that followeth next: the flower is a small single Rose, consisting of five leaves, not so large as the single Spanish Muske Rose, but somewhat bigger then the Eglantine or sweet Briar Rose, of a fine pale yellow colour, without any great sent at all when it is fresh, but a little more, yet small and weak when it is dried.

17. *Rosa lutea multiplex five flore pleno*.
The double yellow Rose.

The double yellow Rose is of great account, both for the rarity, and doublenesse of the flower, and had it sent to the rest, would of all other be of highest esteem. The stem or stocke, the young shoots or branches, the small hairy prickes, and the small winged leaves, are in all parts like unto the former single kinde; the chiefe difference consisteth in the doublenesse of the flower or Rose, which is so thick and double, that very often it breaketh out on one side or another, and but a few of them abiding whole and fair in our Countrey, the cause whereof we do imagine to be the much moiture of our Country, and the time of flowering being subject to much rain and showers ; many therefore do either plant it against a wall, or other ways defend it by covering : again, it is so plentifull in young shoots or branches, as also in flowers at the top of every branch, which are small and weak for the most part, that they are not able to bring all the flowers to ripenesse, and therefore most of them fall or wither away without coming to perfection (the remedy that many do use for this inconvenience last recited is, that they nip away most of the buds, leaving but some few upon it, that so the vigour of the plant may be collected into a few flowers, whereby they may the better come to perfection, and yet even thus it is hardly effected) which are of a yellowish green colour in the bud, and before they be blown open, but then are of a fair yellow colour, very full of leaves, with many short haire rather then leaves in the middle, and having short, round, green, smooth buttons, almost flat under them, the flower being fair blown open, doth scarce give place for largenesse, thicknesse, and doublenesse, unto the great Provence or Holland Rose. This Rose bush or plant is very tender with us here about London, and will require some more care and keeping then the single of this kind, which is hardy enough ; for I have lost many my self, and I know but a few about this town that can nurser it up kindly, to bear or scarce to abide without perishing ; but abideth well in every free aire of all or the most parts of this Kingdome : but (as I hear) not so well in the North.

18. *Rosa Moschata simplex & multiplex*.
The Muske Rose single and double.

The Muske Rose both single and double, rise up oftentimes to a very great height, that it overgroweth any arbour in a Garden, or being set by an house side, to be ten or twelve foot high, or more, but more especially the single kinde, with many green far spread branches, armed with a few sharpe great thornes, as the wilder sorts of Rosess are, whereof these are accounted to be kinde, having small darke green leaves on them, not much bigger then the leaves of Eglantine : the flowers come forth at the tops of the branches, many together as it were in an umbell or tuft, which for the most part do flower all at a time, or not long one after another, every one standing on a pretty long stakle, and are of a pale whitish or creame colour, both the single and the

the double, the single being small flowers, consisting of five leaves, with many yellow threads in the middle; and the double bearing more double flowers, as if they were once or twice more double than the single, with yellow thrummes also in the middle, both of them of a very sweet and pleasing smell, resembling Muske: some there be that have avouched, that the chiefeft sente of these Roses confitteth not in the leaves, but in the threads of the flowers.

19. *Rosa Moschata multiplex altera: alias Damascena alba, vel vermisimilis Cinammomea florae plena albo.*
The double white Damaske Muske Rose.

This other kinde of Muske Rose (which with some is called the white Damaske Muske, but moare truly the double white Cinnamon Rose) hath his stem and branches also shorter than the former, but as green: the leaves are somewhat larger, and of a whiter green colour; the flowers also are somewhat larger then the former double kinde, but standing in umbels after the same manner, or somewhat thicker, and of the same whitish colour, or a little whiter, and somewhat, although but a little, near the smell of the other, but nothing so strong. This flowreth at the time of other Roses, or somewhat later, yet much before the former two sorts of Muske Roses, which flower not until the end of Summer, and in Autumne; both which things, that is, the time of the flowing, and the sente being both different, shew plainly it cannot be of the tribe of Musk Roses.

20. *Rosa Hispanica Moschata simplex.* The Spanish Muske Rose.

This Spaniſh Rose riseth to the height of the Eglantine, and sometimes higher, with divers great green branches, the leaves whereof are larger and greener then of the former kinds: the flowers are single Roses, consisting of five whiter leaves then in any of the former Muske Roses, and much larger, having sometimes an eye of a bluſh in the white, of a very ſweet ſmell, coming neareſt unto the laſt recited Muske Rose, as alſo for the time of the flowing.

21. *Rosa Pamifera major.* The great Apple Rose.

The ſtem or ſtock of this Rose is great, covered with a darke grayish bark, but the younger branches are somewhat reddiſh, armed here and there with great and wide thornes, but nothing ſo great or plentifull as in the Eglantine, althoſt it be a wilde kinde: the leaves are of a whitish green colour, almoſt like unto the laſt white Rose, and five alwayes let together, but ſeldome ſeven: the flowers are small and ſingle, conſiſting of five leaves, without any ſent, or very little, and little bigger then thoſe of the Eglantine buſh, and of the very fame deep bluſh colour, every one ſtanding upon a rough or prickly button, bearded in the manner of other Roses, which when the flowers are fallen grow great, ſomewhat long and round, pear-faſhion, bearing the beards on the tops of them, and being full ripe are very red, keeping the ſmall prickles ſtill on them, wherein are many white, hard and roundiſh ſeeds, very like unto the ſeed of the Heppes or Eglantine berries, lying in a ſoft pulpe, like unto the Hawthorne berries or Hawes: the whole beauty of this plant confitteth more in the gracefull aſpet of the red apples or fruit hanging upon the buſhes, then in the flowers, or any other thing. It ſeemeth to be the fame that Cluſius calleth *Rosa Pumila*, but that with me it growtheth much higher and greater then he ſaith his doth.

22. *Rosa silvestris odora sive Eglanteria simplex.*
The ſingle Eglantine or ſweet Briar buſh.

The ſweet Briar or Eglantine Rose is ſo well known, being not only planted in Gardens, for the ſweetneſſe of the leaves, but growing wilde in many woods and hedges, that I think it loſt time to deſcribe it: for that all know it hath exceeding long green ſhoots, armed with the cruelleſt ſharpe and ſtrong thornes, and thicker then



1. Rosa Crassifolia sive plena. Five leaved Damask Rose, & R. Hispanica simplex. The single Velvet Rose, & Rosa odora sive Eglanteria. The double Velvet Rose, & Rosa odora sive multiplex. The double Muske Rose, & Rosa Moschata sive plena sanguinea. The final Spanish Damask Rose, & Rosa odora sive Hispanica. The great Apple Rose, & Rosa silvestris sive Eglanteria duplex. The double Damaske Rose.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

then is in any Rose either wilde or tame : the leaves are smaller then in most of those that are nurced up in Gardens, seven or nine most usitly set together on a rib or stalk, very green and sweet in smell, above the leaves of any other kinde of Rose: the flowers are small fingle blush Roses, of little or no sent at all, which turn into reddish berries, studded within with a dounie or flocky matter or substance, wherin doth lie white hard seed.

23. *Rosa silvestris odora* five *Eglanteria flore duplo*.
The double Eglantine.

The double Eglantine is in all the places that I have seen it a grafted Rose, (but I doubt not, but that his originall was naturall, and that it may be made naturall again, as divers other Roses are.) It growth and spreadeth very well, and with a great head of branches, whereon stand such like leaves as are in the fingle kinde, but a little larger, and smelling fullie so sweete as it: the flowers are somewhat bigger then the single, but not much, having but one other row of leaves only more then the former, which are smaller, and the outer leaves larger, but of the same pale reddish purple colour, and smelleth somewhat better then the single.

24. *Rosa semper virens*. The ever green Rose bush.

This Rose or bush is very like unto a wilde fingle Eglantine bush in many respects, having many very long green branches, but more slender and weak, so that many times they bend down again, not able to sustaine themselves without some help, and armed with hooked thornes as other Roses be; the winged leaves consist of seven for the most part, whereof some two that are lowest and oppofite, are smallest, the next two bigger then they, the third couple bigger then any of the rest below, and the end leaf biggest of all: this proportion generally it holdeth in every winged leaf through the whole plant, which at the first coming forth are somewhat reddish, with the young branch that shooteth out with them, but being full grown, are of a deep green colour, and somewhat shining, dented about the edges, and fall not away from the branches as other Roses do, but abide theron for the most part all the Winter: the flowers stand four or five together at the tops of the branches, being fingle Roses, made of five leaves a piece, of a pure white colour, much larger then the ordinary Muske Rose, and of a fine sent, coming nearest therunto, with many yellow chives or threads in the middle.

The Place.

Some of these Roses had their originall, as is thought, in England, as the first and second, for these dried red Roses that come over to us from beyond the Seas, are not of the kinde of our red Rose, as may well be perceived by them that will compare our English dried leaves with thosse. Some in Germany, Spain and Italy. Some again in Turke, as the double yellow Rose, which first was procured to be brought into England, by Master Nicolas Lete, a worthy Merchant of London, and a great lover of flowers, from Constantinople, which (as we hear) was first brought thither from Syria; but perished quickly both with him, and with all other to whom he imparted it: yet afterwards it was sent to Master John de Franqueville, a Merchant also of London, and a great lover of all rare plants, as well as flowers, from which is sprung the greatest store, that is now flourishing in this Kingdome.

The Time.

The Cinnamon Rose is the earliest for the most part, which flowreth with us about the middle of May, and sometimes in the beginning. The ordinary Muske Roses both fingle and double flower lateft, as is said. All the other flower much about one time, in the beginning of June, or thereabouts, and continue flowing all that moneth, and the next throughout for the most part, and the red until August be half past.

The

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Names.

The severall names, whereby they are most commonly known unto us in this Country, are exprefſed in their titles; but they are much differing from what they are called in other Countries neer unto us, which to compare, conſer, and agree together, were a work of more pains then uſe: But to proportion them unto the names ſet down by Theophrastus, Pliny, and the reſt of the ancient Authors, were a work, wherein I might be ſure not to escape without falling into error; as I verily believe many others have done, that have undertaken to do it: I will therefore for this work defire that you will reſt contented, with ſo much as hath already been delivered, and expect an exact definition and complete ſatisfaction by ſuch a methodical course as a general History will require, to be performed by them that ſhall publish it.

The Vertues.

The Rose is of exceeding great uſe with us; for the Damask Rose (besides the ſuperexcellēt ſweet water it yeedeth being diſtilled, or the perfume of the leaves being dryed, ſervynge to fill ſweet bags) ſerveth to cauſe ſolublenesse of the body, made into a Syrupe, or preſerved with Sugar moist or dry candie. The Damask Province Rose, is not only for ſent neareſt of all other Roses unto the Damask, but in the operation of ſolubility alſo. The red Rose hath many Phyſicall uſes much more then any other, ſervynge for many ſorts of compositions, both cordiall and cooling, both binding and loofing. The white Rose is much uſed for the cooling of heat in the eyes: divers do make an excellent yellow colour of the juice of white Roses, wherein ſome Alionne is diſſolved, to paint or colour flowers or pictures, or any other ſuch things. There is little uſe of any other ſort of Roses, yet affirme, that the Muske Roses are as strong in operation to open or loofen the belly as the Damask Rose or Province.

CHAP. CXI.

Ciftus. The Holly Rose or Sage Rose.

There are three principall kindes of *Ciftus*, the male, the female, and the gum or ſweet ſmelling *Ciftus* bearing *Ladanum*, called *Ledon*. Of each of these three there are also diuers ſorts: Of them all to intreat in this work is not my minde, I will only ſelect out of the multitude ſome few that are fit for this our Garden, and leave the reſt to a greater.

1. *Ciftus mas*. The male Holly Rose or Sage Rose.

The male *Ciftus* that is moſt familiar unto our Country, I mean that will beſt abide, is a small thubby plant growing ſeldome above three or four foot high with us, having many ſleender brittle wooddy branches, covered with a whitish bark, whereon are ſet many whitish green leaves, long and ſomewhat narrow, crumpled or wrinkled as it were with veines, and ſomewhat hard in handling, especially the old ones; for the young ones are ſofter, ſomewhat like unto Sage leaves for the form and colour, but much ſmaller, two alwayes ſet together at a joynt: the flowers ſtand at the top of the branches, three or four together upon ſeverall ſleender footſtakles, conſifting of five ſmall round leaves a piece, ſomewhat like unto a ſmall fingle Rose, of a fine reddish purple colour, with many yellow threads in the middle, with out

out

out any fent at all, and quickly fading or falling away, abiding feldom one whole day blown at the moft : after the flowers are past, there come up round hard hairy heads in their places, containing small brownish feed : the root is woody, and will abide fome years with us, if there be fome care had to keep it from the extremity of our Winters frofts, which both this, and many of the other sorts and kinds, will not abide, doe what we can.

Cistus farnina. The female Holly Rose.

The female Holly Rose growth lower, and smaller then the former male kind ; having blackish branches, less woody, but not less brittle then it : the leaves are somewhat rounder and greener, but a little hard or rough withall, growing in the same manner upon the branches by couples : the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, like unto the former, consisting of five leaves, but somewhat lesser, and wholly white, with yellow threads in the middle, as quickly fading, and of as little sent as the former : the heads and seed are somewhat bigger then in the former.

3. Chamaecistus Frisicus. The dwarfe Holly Rose of Friseland.

This dwarf *Cistus* is a small low plant, having divers shoots from the roots, full of leaves that are long and narrow, very like unto the leaves of the French Spikenard or *Spica Cetaria*; from among which leaves issues forth four short stalkes, not above a span high, with a few smaller leaves thereon; and at the tops divers small flowers one above another, consisting of fix small round leaves, of a yellow colour, having two circles of reddish spots round about the botome of the leaves, a little distant one from another, which add much grace to the flower: after the flowers are past, there come in their places small round heads, being two forked at the end, containing within them small brownish chaffie seed: the root is small and slender, with many fibres therat creeping under ground, and shooting forth in divers places, whereby it much encratcheth the whole plant, and every part of it, smelleth strong without any pleasant sent.

Cissus annae. The Holly Rose of a year.

This small *Citrus* that endureth but a year (and will require to be sowne every year, if ye will have it) is set up with straight, but slender hard stalkes, set here and there, confiued with long and narrow greenish leaves, very like unto the leaves of the Gum *Citrus* or *Ledion*, being a little clammy without : at the top of the stalkes, and at the joynts with the leaves, stand two or three pale yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves a piece, with a reddish spot neare the bottome of every leaf of the flower, quickly fading, as any of the former : after which follow small three square Heads, containing small seed, like unto the first female kinde, but somewhat paler or yellower ; the root is small and woody, and periseth as soon as hath born seed.

5. *Cistus Leden.* The Gum Cistus, or Sweet Holly Rose.

This sweet Holly Rose or Gum Cistus, riseth higher, and spreadeth larger then the former male kind doth, with many blackish woody branches, whereon are set divers long and narrow darke green leaves, but whitish underneath, two alwayes standing together at a joyn, both stalks and leaves bedeawed as it were continually with a clammy sweet moisture (which in the hot Countries, is both more plentifull, and more sweet then in ours) almost transparent, and which being gathered by the inhabitants, with certain instruments for that purpose (which in some places are leather thongs, drawn over the bushes, and after scraped off from the thongs again, and put together) is that kind of black sweet Gum, which is called *Ladanum* in the Apothecaries shops: at the tops of the branches stand single white flowers, like unto single Roses, being larger then in any of the former kindes, consisting of five leaves, whereof every one hath at the botome a dark purplespotted, broad below, and small pointed upwards, with some yellow threads in the middle: after which are pats, there arise cornered heads,



¹ *Cistus mon.* The male Holly Rose. ² *Chamaecistus Frisiacus.* The dwarf Holly Rose of Friesia. ³ *Cistus Ladan.* The Sweet Holly Rose or gauze Cistus. ⁴ *Lepidium Alatum.* The mountain Holly Rose. ⁵ *Ledum Silvifolium.* The Sweet Mary Rose of Silesia. ⁶ *Rhamnus aceraria.* Gildan Raspmaw.

heads, containing such small brownish seed as is in the former male kinde: the root is woody, and spreadeth under ground, abiding some years, if it be placed under a wall, where it may be defended from the windes that often break it, and from the extremity of our winters, and especially the snow, if it lie upon it, which quickly causeth it to perish.

6. Ledum Alpinum; seu Rosa Alpina. The Mountain sweet Holly Rose:

The fragrant smell with properties correspondent of two other plants, causeth me to insert them in this Chapter, and to bring them to your knowledge, as well worthy a fit place in our Garden. The first of them hath divers slender woody branches, two foot high or thereabout, covered with grayish coloured bark, and many times leaning down to the ground, whereby it taketh root again: upon these branches grow many thick, short, hard green leaves, thick set together, confusely without order, sometimes whitish underneath, and sometimes yellowish: the tops of the branches are laden with many flowers, which cause them to bend downwards, being long, hollow and reddish, opening into five corners, spotted on the other side with many white spots, and of a paler red colour on the inside, of a fine sweet sent: after the flowers are past, there follow small heads, containing small brownish seed: the root is long, hard and woody, abiding better if it compe hende in the ground, then some of the former, because his original is out of a colder country.

7. Ledum Sileiacum. The sweet Mary Rose,
or Rosemary of Silesia.

This other sweet plant riseth up with woody ash-coloured branches two foot high or more, which shoot forth other branches, of a reddish or purplish colour, covered with a brownish yellow hoariness, or which are set many narrow long green leaves, like unto Rosemary leaves, but covered with the like hoariness as the stalks are (especially in the natural places, but not so much being transplanted) and folding the sides of the leaves so close together, that they seem nothing but ribs, or stalks, of an excellent sweet and pleasant sent: at the ends of the branches, there grow certain brownish scaly heads, made of many small leaves set thick together, out of which break forth many flowers, standing in a tuft together, yet severally every one upon his own footstalke, consisting of five white leaves, with certain white threads in the middle, smelling very sweet: after which rise small green heads, spotted with brownish spots, wherein is contained very small, long, yellowish seed: the root is hard and woody.

The Place.

The first, second, fourth and fifth, grow in the hot Countries, as Italie, Spain, &c. The third, and the two last in the colder Countries, as Frisland, Germany, Bohemia.

The Time.

They do all flower in the Summern moneths of June, July and August, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The first, second, fourth and fifth have their names sufficiently expressed in their descriptions. The third was sent unto Clusius, under the name of *Hirculus Frisicus*, because of the strong sent; but he referreth it to the kinds of *Chamaecistus*, that is, dwarfe or low *Cistus*, both for the low growth, and for the flowers and seed sake. The sixth is diversly called, for Clusius calleth it *Ledum Alpinum*: others, *Nerium Alpinum*, making it to be a Rose Bay. Gesner

Gesner according to the Country peoples name, *Rosa Alpina*, and *Rosa Montana*. Lobel calleth it *Balsamum Alpinum*, of the fragrant smell it hath, and *Chamerodendron Chameleum folio*. And some have called it *Euongium*, without all manner of judgment. In English we may call it, The Mountain Rose, until a fitter name be given it. The last is called of *Matthiolus*, *Rosmarinum sylvestre*, but of *Clusius Ledum*, referring it to their kindred: and *Sileiacum*, because he found it in that Countrey; or for distinction sake, as he saith, it may be called, *Ledum folia Rosmarini*, or *Ledum Bohemicum*. Cordus, as it seemeth in his History of Plants, calleth it *Champepane*, as though he did account it a kinde of low Pine, or Pitch tree.

The Vertues.

The first, second, and fifth, are very astringent, effectuall for all sorts of fluxes of humours. The sweet Gum called *Ladanum*, made artificially into oyle, is of singular use for *Alopecia*, or falling of the hair. The seed of the fourth is much commended against the stone of the Kidneys. The sweet Rosemary of Silesia is used of the inhabitants, where it naturally groweth, against the shrinking of finewnes, cramps, or other such like diseases, whereof their daily experience makes it familiar, being used in bathing or otherwise.

CHAP. CXIL

Rosmarinum. Rosemary.

Here hath been ussually known but one sort of Rosemary, which is frequent through all this Country: but there are some other sorts not so well known, the one is called Gilded Rosemary; the other broadleaved Rosemary; a third I will adjoin, as more rare then all the other, called Double flowered Rosemary, because few have heard thereof, much less seen it, and my self am not well acquainted with it, but bold to deliver it upon credit.

1. Libanotis Coronaria; sive Rosmarinum vulgare. Our Common Rosemary.

This common Rosemary is so well known through all our Land, being in every womans garden, that it were sufficient but to name it as an ornament among other sweet herbs and flowers in our Garden, seeing every one can describe it: but that I may say somerthing of it. It is well observed, as well in this our Land (where it hath been planted in Noblemens, and greatmens gardens against brick walls, and there continued long) as beyond the Seas, in the natural places where it groweth, that it riseth up in time unto a very great height, with a great and woody stem of that compasse, that (being cloven out into thin boards) it hath served to make lutes, or such like instruments, and here with us Carpenters rules, and to divers other purposes branching out into divers and sundry armes that extend a great way, and from them again into many other smaller branches, whereon are set at severall distancies, at the joints, many very narrow long leaves, green above, and whitish underneath, among which come forth towards the tops of the stalkes, divers sweet gaping flowers, of a pale or bleak blewish colour, many set together, standing in whitish huskes; the seed is small and red, but thereof seldom doth any plants arise that will abide without extraordinary care: for although it will spring of the dead reasonable well, yet it is so small and tender the first year, that a sharpe winter killeth it quickly, unless it be very well defended: the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, smelleth exceeding sweet.

2. Rosmarinum striatum; sive aureum. Gilded Rosemary.

This Rosemary differeth not from the former, in forme or manner of growing, nor
in

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

in the forme or colour of the flower, but only in the leaves, which are edged, or striped, or painted with a fair gold yellow colour, which so continueth all the year throughout, yet fresher and fairer in Summer than in Winter ; for then it will look of a deader colour, yet so, that it may be discerned to be of two colours, green and yellow.

3. *Rosmarinum Latifolium*. Broad leaved Rosemary.

This broad leaved Rosemary groweth in the same manner that the former doth, but that we have not seen it in our Countrey since we had it to grow so great, or with such woody stems : the leaves stand together upon the long branches after the same fashion, but larger, broader, and greener than the other, and little or nothing whitish underneath: the flowers likewise are of the same form and colour with the ordinary, but larger, and herein consisteth the difference.

4. *Rosmarinum flore duplo*. Double flowered Rosemary.

The double flowered Rosemary thus far differeth from the former, that it hath stronger stalkes, not so easie to break, fairer, bigger and larger leaves, of a fair green colour, and the flowers are double, as the Larks heel or spur : This I have only by relation, which I pray you accept, until I may by sight better enforme you.

The Place.

Our ordinary Rosemary groweth in Spain, and Province of France, and in others of those hot Countries, near the Sea side. It will not abide (unless kept in stoves) in many places of Germany, Denmark, and those colder Countries. And in some extreme hard winters, it hath well near perished here in England with us, at the least in many places : but by slipping it is usually, and yearly increased, to replenish any garden.

The Time.

It flowreth oftentimes twice in the year ; in the Spring first, from April untill the end of May or June, and in August and September after, if the year before have been temperate.

The Names.

Rosemary is called of the ancient Writers, *Zibanotis*, but with this distinction, *Stephanomasis* that is, *Cornomaria*, because there were other plants called *Zibano*, that were for other uses, as this for garlands, where flowers and sweet herbs were put together. The Latines call it *Rosmarinus*. Some would make it to be *Cneorum Nigrum* of Theophrastus, as they would make Lavander to his *Cneorum album*, but Matthiolus hath sufficiently controled that exhort.

The Vertues.

Rosemary is almost of as great use as Bayes, or any other herb both for inward and outward remedies, and as well for civill as phisicall purposes. Inwardly for the head and heart: outwardly for the fynes and joynts : for civill uses, as all do know, at weddings, funerals, &c. to beslow among friends: and the phisicall are so many, that you might be as well tyred in the reading as I in the writing, if I shold set down all that might be said of it. I will therefore only give you a taste of some, desiryng you will be content therewith. There is an excellent oyle drawn from the flowers alone by the heat of the Sun, available for many diseases both inward and outward, and accounted a foyrigne Balsome ; it is also good to help dim- nesice

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

nesice of sight, and to take away spots, markes and scarres from the skin; and is made in this manner. Take a quantity of the flowers of Rosemary, according to your own will either more or lesse, put them into a strong glasse close stopped, set them in hot horse dung to digest for fourteen daies, when being taken forth of the dung, and unstopped, rye a fine linnen cloth over the mouth, and turne down the mouth thereof into the mouth of another strong glasse, which being set in the hot Sun, an oyle will distill down, into the lower glasse, which preserve as precious for the uses before recited, and many more, as experience by practice may enforme divers.

There is another oyl Chymically drawn, available in the like manner for many the same inward and outward diseases, viz. for the heart, rheumatick brains, and to strengthen the memory, outwardly to warm and comfort cold benummed sinewes, whereof many of good judgment have had much experience.

C H A P . C XIII.

Myrtus. The Mirtle tree or bush.

IN the hot Countries, there have been many sorts of Mirtles found out, naturally growing there, which will not fructifie in this of ours, nor yet abide without extraordinary care, and convenienty withall, to preferre them from the sharpnesse of our winters. I shall only bring you to view three sorts in this my Garden, the one with a greater, the other two with lesser leaves, as the remainder of others which we have had, and which are preferred from time to time, nor without much pain and trouble.

1. *Myrtus Latifolia*. The greater leaved Mirtle.

The broader leaved Mirtle riseth up to the heighs of four or five foot at the most with full of branches and leaves growing like a small bush, the stem and elder branches whereof are covered with a dark coloured bark, but the young with a green, and some with a red, especially upon the first shooting forth, whereon are set many fresh green leaves, very sweet in smell, and very pleasant to behold, so neare resembling the leaves of the Pomegranate tree that groweth with us, that they soon deceave many that are not expert therem, being somewhat broad and long, and pointed at the ends, abiding alwayes green at the joynts of the branches where the leaves stand, come forth the flowers upon small footstalkes, every one by it selfe consisting of five small white leaves, with white threads in the middle, smelling also very sweet : after the flowers are past, there do arise in the hot Countries, where they are natural, round black berries, when they are ripe, wherein are contained many hard white crooked seeds, but never in this Countrey, as I said before : the root disperseth it self into many branches, with many fibres annexed thereto.

2. *Myrtus minor, seu minore folio*. The smaller leaved Mirtle.

The smaller leaved Mirtle is a low shrub or bush, like unto the former, but scarce rising so high, with branches spreading about the stem, much thicker set with leaves than the former, smaller also, and pointed at the ends, of a little deeper green colour, abiding green also winter and Summer, and very sweet likewise : the flowers are white like unto the former, and as sweet, but shew not them selves so plentifull on the branches : the fruit is black in his natural places, with seeds therein as the former.

3. *Myrtus minor rotundiore folio*. Box Mirtle.

We have another sort of this small kind of Mirtle, so like unto the former both for smalenesse, deep green colour of the leaves, and thick growing of the branches, that

that it will be thought of most, without good heed, and comparing the one with the other, to be the very lame with the former; but if it be well viewed, it will shew, by the roundness at the ends of the leaves very like unto the small box leaves, to be another differing kind, although in nothing else. We nourish them with great care, for the beautiful aspect, sweet sent and rarite, as delights and ornaments for a garden of pleasure, wherein nothing should be wanting that art, care and cost might produce and procure; as also to set among other ever green plants to fort with them.

The Place.

These, and many other sorts of Mirtles grow in Spain, Portugall, Italy, and other hot Countries in great abundance, where they make their hedges of them: we (as I said) keep them in this Countrey, with very great care and diligence.

The Time.

The Mirtles do flower very late with us, not till August at the sooneft, which is the caufe of their not fructifying.

The Names.

They are called in Latine *Myrtus*, and in English Mirtle tree, without any other diversity of names, for the general title: Yet the severall kindes have had several denominations, in Plinies time, and others, as *Romanæ*, *Conjugalæ*, *Tarentina*, *Egyptia*, *alba*, *nigra*, &c. which have noted the differences, even then well observed.

The Vertues.

The Mirtle is of an astringent quality, and wholly used for such purposes.

CHEP. CX IV.

Malus Punica sive *Granata*. The Pomegranet tree.

There are two kindes of Pomegranet trees: The one tame or manured, bearing fruit, which is distinguished of some into two sorts, of others into three, that is, into fowre, and into fowre sweet. The other wilde, which beareth no fruit, because it beareth double flowers, like as the Cherry, Apple, and Peach tree with double blossomes, before described, and is also distinguished into two sorts, the one bearing larger, the other lesser flowers. Of the manured kindes we have only one sort (so farre as we know) for it never beareth ripe fruit in this our Countrey) which for the beautiful aspect, both of the green verdure of the leaves, and fair proportion and colour of the flowers, as also for the rarity, are nourished in some few of their gardens that delight in such rarities: for in regard of the tendernesse, there is need of diligent care, that is to plant it against a bridle wall, and defend it conveniently from the sharpeſſe of our winters, to give her Master ſome pleaſure in ſeeing it bear flowers: And of the double kinde we have as yet obtained but one sort, although I ſhall give you the knowledge and deſcription of another.

1. *Malus Punica sativa*. The tame Pomegranet tree.

This Pomegranet tree groweth not very high in his natural places, and with us ſometimes it ſhooteth forth from the root many brownish twigs or branches, or if it be pruned from them, and ſuffered to grow up, it ſergeth to be ſeven or eight foot high, spreading



1. *Myrtus laevigata major*. The broad leaved Mirtle. 2. *Myrtus laevigata minor*. The small leafed Mirtle. 3. *Myrtus baccata minor*. The black leaved Mirtle. 4. *Malus Punica sativa*. The tame Pomegranet tree. 5. *Malus Punica minor*. The smaller Pomegranet tree. 6. *Malus Punica sativa* var. *fuscata*. The greater double blomed Pomegranet tree. 7. *Malus Punica sativa* var. *amara*. The bitter Cherry tree. 8. *Ficus Indica* cum *fructu*. The Indian Fig tree and his fruit.

spreading into many small and slender branches, here and there set with thornes, and with many very fair shining green leaves, like in forme and bignesse unto the leaves of the larger Myrtle before described, every one having a small reddish foot-stalke upon their branches: among the leaves come forth here and there, long, hard, and hollow reddish cups, divided at the brimmes, wherein do stand large single flowers, every one consisting of one whole leaf, smaller at the bottom: then at the brim, like bells, divided as it were at the edges into five or six parts, of an orient red or crimson colour in the hotter Countries; but in this it is much more delayed, and rendeth incas unto a blissh, with divers threads in the middle. The fruit is great and round, having as it were a crown on the head of it, with a thick tough hard skin or rinde, of a brownish red colour on the outside, and yellow within, stuffed or packt full of small grains, every one encompassed with a thin skin, wherein is contained a clear red juice or liquor, either of a sweet (as I said before) or flower taste, or between them both of a wine taste: the root differeth it felt very much under ground.

2. Balauſtium majus sive Malus Punica ſilvæſtris major.
The greater wilde or double bloffom'd Pomegranet tree.

The wilde Pomegranet is like unto the tame in the number of purplish branches, having thornes, and shining fair green leaves, somewhat larger then the former: from the branches likewise shoot forth flowers, far more beautiful then those of the tame or manured fort, because they are double, and as large as a double Province Rose, or rather more double, of an excellent bright crimson colour, tending to a fiken carnation, standing in brownish cups or huskies, divided at the brims usuallie into four or five severall points, like unto the former, but that in this kinde there never followeth any fruit, no not in the Country, where it is naturally wilde.

3. Balauſtium minus. The smaller wilde Pomegranet tree.

This smaller kinde differeth from the former in his leaves, being of a darker green colour, but not in the height of the stem, or purplishnesse of his branches, or thornes upon them; for this doth shew it self more like unto a wilde kind then it: the flowers hereof are much smaller, and not so thick and double, of a deeper or fadder red Orange tawny colour, set also in such like cups or huskies.

The Place.

The tame or manured kinde groweth plentifully in Spain, Portugall, and Italy, and in other warme and hot Countries. We (as I said before) preieve it with great care. The wilde I think was never seen in England, before John Tradescante my very loving good friend brought it from the parts beyond the Seas, and planted it in his Lords Garden at Canterbury.

The Time.

They flower very late with us, that is, not untill the middle or end of August, and the cold evenings or frosts coming sooon upon it, doth not only hinder it from bearing, but many times the sharpe winters to pinch it, that it withereth it down to the ground, so that oftentimes it hardly springeth again.

The Names.

The name *Malus Punica* for the tree, and *Malum Punicum* for the fruit, or *Malus Granata*, and *Malum Granatum*, is the common name given unto this tree, which is called in English the Pomegranet or Pomegranet tree. The flowers of the tame kind are called *Cytinus*, as Dioscorides saith, although Plinic seemeth either to make *Cytinus* to be the flower of the wilde kind, or *Balaustium*

Balaustium to be the flower of both tame and wilde kinde: but properly, as I take it, *Cytinus* is the cup wherein the flower as well of the tame as wilde kinde cloth stand; unto the similitude of them, both the flowers of *Aſtrum*, and the seed vessels of *Hypſicamus* are compared, and resembled, and not unto the whole flower: the bark or rinde of the fruit is called of divers *Sidon*, and in the Apothecaries shops *Pſidium*, and *cortex Graſatorum*. The wilde kinde is called *Malus Punica ſilvæſtris*: In English, The wilde Pomegranet tree, the flower thereof is properly called *Balaustium*. The leſſer kinde is usually called *Balaustium Romanum*, as the greater is called *Creticum* and *Cyprium*, because they grow in Candy and Cyprus.

The Vertues:

The ſe of all these Pomegranets is very much in Physick, to cool and binde all fluxibilitie both of body and humours: they are alſo of singular effect in all ulcers of the mouth, and other parts of the body, both of man and woman. There is no part of them but is applied for ſome of the ſpecies. The rinde alſo of the Pomegranet is ued of divers in stead of Gauls, to make the beſt ſort of writing Inke, which is durable to the worlds end.

Chap. C X V.

Amomum Plinii ſeu Pſudocapſicum.
Tree Night-shade or the Winter Cherry tree.

I Have adjoyned this plant, for the pleasurable beuty of the green leaves, and red berries. It groweth up to be a yard or four foot high at the moft, having a ſmall woody ſtem or ſtock, as big as ones finger or thumb, covered with a whitish grea barke, ſet full of green branches, and fair green leaves, ſomewhat uneven ſometimes on the edges, narrower then any Night-shade leaves, and very near reſembling the leaves of the *Capſicum*, or Ginni pepper, but ſmaller and narrower, falling away in the Winter, and ſhooting fresh in the Spring of the year: the flowers grow often two or three together, at the joynts of the branches with the leaves, beeing white, opening ſtar-fatiſion, and ſometimes turning themſelves back, with a yellow pointell in the middle, very like unto the flower of Night-shade: after the flowers are paſt, come forth in their ſead ſmall green buttones, which after turn to be pleafant round red berries, of the bignesse of ſmall Cherries when they are ripe, which with us uually ripen not untill the Winter, or about Christmas, wherein are contained many ſmall whitish ſeed that are flat: all the whole plant, as well leaves and flowers as ſtead, are without either ſmell or taſte: the root hath many yellowiſh ſtrings and fibres annexed unto it.

The Place.

The original place hereof is not well known, but is thought to be the West Indies. It hath been planted of long time in moft of theſe Countries, where it abideth reaſonable well, ſo that ſome care be had thereto in the extremitie of the Winter.

The Time.

It flowreth ſomeſimes in June, but uually in July and Auguft, and the fruit is not ripe (as is ſaid) untill the Winter.

The Names.

This plant hath divers names; for it is thought to be that kinde of *Amomum* that Plinie setteth down. *Dodoneus* calleth it *Pseudocapsicum*, for some likeincife in the leaf and fruit unto the small *Capsicum* or Ginnie Pepper, although much unlike in the taste and property. Others do call it *Strichosendron*, that is, *Solanum arboreum*, and we in English according therunto, Tree Night-shade. But some Latine affes corrupting the Latine word *Amomum*, do call it the Mum tree. *Dalechampius* calleth it *Solanum Americanum*, *ses Indicum*, and saith the Spaniards call it in their tongue, *Gindas de las Indias*, that is, *Cerasa Indiana*, Indian Cherries, which if any would follow, I would not be much against it: but many Gentlewomen do call them winter Cherries, because the fruit is not throughly ripe untill Winter.

The Vertues.

I finde no Phyfull property allotted unto it, more then that by reaon of the insipiditie, it is held to be cooling.

CHAP. CXVI.*Ficus Indica minor. The smaller Indian Fig tree.*

THIS Indian Fig tree, if you will call it a tree (because in our Countrey it is not so, although it groweth in the natural hot Countries from a woody stem or body into leaves) is a plant consisting only of leaves, one springing out of another, into many branches of leaves, and all of them growing out of one leaf, put in to the ground half way, which taking root, all the rest rise out thereof, those below for the most part being larger then those above; yet all of them somewhat long, flat, and round pointed, of the thicknesse of a finger usually, and smallest at the lower end, where they are joynd or spring out of the other leaves, having at their first breaking out a shew of small, red, or brown prickes, thicker set over all the upper side of the leaves, but with us falling away quickly, leaving only the markes where they stood: but they have besides this shew of great prickes, a few very fine, and small, hard, white, and sharpe, almost insensible prickes, being not so big as heirs on the underside, which will often sticke in their fingers that handle them unadvisedly, neither are they to be discerned unlesse one looke precisely for them: the leaves on the underside having none of those other great prickes or marks at all, being of a fair fresh pale green colour: out of the uppemost leaves break forth certain green heads, very like unto leaves (to that many are deceived, thinking them to be leaves, untill they mark them better, and be better experienced in them) but that they grow round and not flat, and are broad at the top, for that out of the tops of every of them sheweth out a pale yellow flower, consisting of two rows of leaves, each containing five leaves a pieces, laid open with certain yellow threads, ript with red in the middle: this green head, untill the flower be past, is nor of half that bignesse that it attaineth unto after, yet seldom or never cometh unto perfection with us, being long and round, like unto a Fig, small below, and greater above, bearing upon the flat, or broad head the marke of the flower, some holding still on the dried leaves, and others having lost them, shew the hollownesse which they have in the top or middle of the head, the sides round about being raised or standing up higher: this head or fig in our Countrey abideth green on the outside, and little or nothing reddish within (although it abide all the Winter, and the Summer following, as sometimes it doth) for want of that heat and comfort of the Sunne it hath in his naturall place, where it groweth reddish

reddish on the outside, and containing within it a bloody red clammy juice, making the urine of them that eat of them as red as blood, which many feeling, were in doubt of themselves, left their urine were not very blood; of what sweetnesse, like a fig, in the natural places, I am not well assured, yet affirmed: but those that have been brought unto me, whose colour on the outside was greenish, were of a reddish purple within, and contained within them round, small, hard seed, the taste was flat, waterish, or insipide: the root is neither great, nor disperleth it self very deep or far, but thootheit many small roots under the upper crust of the earth.

There is a greater kind hereof, whose leaves are twice or thrice as big, which having been often brought us, will seldom abide more then one Summer with us, our Winters alwayes rotting the leaves, that it could not be longer kept.

The Place.

This Indian Fig tree groweth disperselly in many places of America, generally called the West Indies: The greater kinde in the more remote and hot Countries, as Mexico, Florida, &c. and in the Bermudas or Summer Islands, from whence we have often had it. The lesser in Virginia, and those other Countries that are nearer unto us, which better endureth with us.

The Time.

It flowreth with us sometimes in May or June, but (as I said) the fruit never cometh to perfection in this Country.

The Names.

Divers do take it to be *Opuntia Plinii*, whereof he speaketh in the 21. Book and 17. Chapter of ~~the~~ Natural History: but he there saith, *Opuntia* is an herb, sweet and pleasant to be eaten, and that it is a wonder that the root shoulde come from the leaf, and so to grow; which words although they decipter out the manner of the growing of this plant, yet because this is a kinde of tree, and not an herb, nor to be eaten, it cannot be the same: but especially because there is an herb which groweth in the same manner, or very near unto it, one leaf standing on the top or side of another, being a Sea plant, fit to be eaten with vinegar and oyle (as many other herbs are that grow in the salt marshes, or near the Sea, whereof Sea Purslane is one) which *Cluifius* calleth *Lycen Marina*, and (*as Cluifius saith*) *Cortulius* verily fuly called *Opuntia marina*, and out of doubt is the very same *Opuntia* that Theophrastus maketh mention of, and Pliny out of him. Our English people in Virginia, and the Bermuda Island; where it groweth plentifullly, because of the forme of the fruit, which is somewhat like to a Pear, and not being so familiarly acquainted with the growing of Figs, sent it unto us by then a me of the prickly Pear, from which name many have supposed it to be a Pear indeed, but were therein deceived.

The Vertues.

There is no other especiall property given herenunto, by any that have written of the West Indies, then of the colouring of the urine, as is before said.

CHAP. CXVII.

Tuca five Iucca. The supposed Indian Iucca.

This rare Indian plant hath a great thick tuberous root (spreading in time into many tuberous heads) from the head whereof shooteth forth many long, hard, and guttured leaves, very sharpe pointed, compassing as it were one another at the bottom, of a grayish green colour, which do not fall away, but abide ever green on the plant; from the middle whereof springeth forth (now and then, but not every year) a strong round flake, divided into divers branches, wherein stand divers white, and somewhat large flowers, hanging down their heads, consisting of six leaves, with divers veins, of a weak reddish or bluish colour, spread on the back of the three outer leaves; especially from the middle of the leaves to the bottom, and not rising to the edge of the leaf of any flower, which fall away without bearing any seed in our Countrey, as far as ever could be observed either in the plant that Master Gerard kept a long time by him, or by Robinus at Paris his plant, which Master Gerard sent unto him, or yet by that plant, that Vespafian Robin the son of old Robin sent unto Master John de Franquerville, and now abideth and flourishest in my Garden.

The Place.

It was first brought into England (as Master Gerard saith) from the West Indies, by a servant of Master Thomas Edwards, an Apothecary of Exeter, and imparted to him, who kept it unto his death: but perished with him that got it from his widow, intending to send it to his Country house.

The Time.

¶ It flowreth not untill July, and the flowers fall away suddainly, after they have been blown open a while.

The Names.

Master Gerard first as I think called it *Iucca*, supposing it to be the true *Tuca of Thoyet*, wherewith the Indians make bread, called *Cassava*: but the true *Iucca* is described to have a leaf divided into seven or nine parts, which this hath not: Yet not knowing by what better name to call it, let it hold still his first imposition, untill a fitter may be given it.

The Vertues.

We have not heard of any, that hath either read, heard, or experimented the faculties thereof, nor yet whether it hath good or evill taint; for being rare, and poffessed but by a few, they that have it are loth to cur any thereof, for fear of spoiling and losing the whole root.

Some have affirmed, that in some parts of Turkie, where as they say this plant groweth, they make a kinde of cloth from the threads are found running through the leaves; but I finde the threads are so strong and hard, that this cannot be that plant the relators mean is used in that manner.

CHAP.



1 Tuca five Iucca. 2 The Indian Iucca. 3 Arboz vire. The tree of life. 4 Arbor Jude. Judas tree. 5 Laburnum. Beane & cōfōle. Crifus. The Trefote.

C H A P. C X V I I I .

Arbor vita. The tree of life.

The tree of life riseth up in some places where it hath stood long, to be a tree of a reasonable great bignesse and height, covered with a redder bark then any other tree in our Country that I know, the wood whereof is firm and hard, and spreadeth a broad many armes and branches, which again send forth many smaller twigs, bending downwards; from which twiggy or slender branches, being far themselves like the leaves, come forth on both sides many flat winged leaves, somewhat like unto Savine, being short and small, but not prickling, seeming as if they were brayed or folded like unto a lace point, of a dark yellowish green colour, abiding green on the branches Winter and Summer, of a strong resinous taste, not pleasing to most, but in some ready to procure cutting, yet very cordiall and pectorall also to them that can endure it: at the tops of the branches stand small yellowish downy flowers, set in small Italy heads, wherein lie small, long, brownish seed, which ripen well in many places, and being sown, do spring and bring forth plants, which with some small care will abide the extreamest Winters we have.

The Place.

The first or originall place where it naturally groweth, as far as I can learn or understand, is that part of America which the French do inhabite, about the river of Canada, which is at the back of Virginia Northward, and as it seemeth, first brought by them from thence into Europe, in the time of Francis the first French King, where it hath so plentifully encreased, and so largely been distributed, that now few Gardens of respect, either in France, Germany, the Low-countries, or England, are without it.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of May, and in June; the fruit is ripe in the end of August and September.

The Names.

All the Writers that have written of it, since it was first known, have made it to be *Thuya genus*, a kinde of *Thuya*, which Theophrastus compa-
rath unto a Cypress tree, in his fifth Book and fifth Chapter: but *Omne si-
mile non est idem*, and although it have some likenesse, yet I verily believe
it is *proprium sui generis*, a proper kind of its own, not to be paralleld with any
other. For we find but very few trees, herbes, or plants in America, like un-
to those that grow in Europe, the higher part of Africa, or in the lesser Asia,
as experience testifieth. Some would make it to be *Cedrus Lyca*, but so it
cannot be. The French that first brought it, called it *Arbor vita*, with what
reason or upon what ground I know not: but ever since it hath continued
under the title of the Tree of life.

The Vertues.

It hath been found by often experiance, that the leaves hereof chewed in the morning fasting, for some few dayes together, have done much good to divers, that have been troubled with phrensicke of breath, and to helpe to expectorate thin purulent matter stuffing the lungs. Other proper-
ties I have not heard that it hath; but doubtlesse, the hot resinous smell and
taste

taste it hath, both while it is fresh, and after it hath been long kept dry, doth evidently declare his tenury of parts, a digesting and cleansing quality it is possest with, which if any industrious would make tryall, he should finde the effects.

C H A P. C X I X .

Arbor Judas. Judas tree.

Judas tree riseth up in some places, where it standeth open from a wall, and alone free from other trees (as in a Garden at Battersea, which sometimes agoe belonged to Master Morgan, Apothecary to the late Queen Elizabeth of famous memory) to be a very great and tall tree, exceeding any Apple tree in height, and equal in bignesse of body thereto (as my self can testifie, being an eye-witness thereof) when as it had many stalkes of flowers, being in the bud, breaking out of the body of the tree through the bark in divers places, when as there was no bough or branch near them by a yard at the least, or yet any leaf upon the tree, which they gathered to put amongst other flowers, for Nosegays) and in other places it groweth to be but an hedge bush, or plant, with many suckers and shoots from below, covered with a darke reddish bark, the young branches being more red or purplish: the flowers on the branches come forth before any shew or budding of leaves, three or four standing together upon a small footstalke, which are in fashion like unto Pease blomomes, but of an excellent deep purplish crimson colour, after which come in their places so many long, flat, large and thin cods, of a brownish colour, wherein are contained small, blackish brown, flat and hard seed: the root is great, and runneth both deep, and far spreading in the earth: the leaves come forth by themselves, every one standing on a long stakle, being hard and very round, like unto the leaf of the largest *Acerum*, but not so thick, of a whitish green on the upper side, and grayish underneath, which fall away every year, and spring attreth after the Spring is well come in, and the buds of flowers are sprung.

There is another of this kinde, growing in some places very high, somewhat like *Flore alba*, the former, and in other places also full of twiggy branches, which are greener then the former, as the leaves are likewise: the flowers of this kinde are wholly white, and the cods nothing red or brown, in all otherthings agreeing together.

The Place.

The former groweth plentifully in many places of Spain, Italy, Provence in France, and in many other places. The other hath been sent out of Italy many times, and the seed hath sprung very well with us, but it is somwhat tender to keep in the Winter.

The Time.

The flowers (as I said) appear before the leaves, and come forth in April and May, and often sooner also, the leaves following shortly after; but neither of them bearthe perfect seed in our Country, that ever I could learn, or know by mine own or others experiance.

The Names.

Some would refer this to *Croce*, wherof Theophrastus maketh mention in his first Book and eighteenth Chapter, among those trees that bear their fruit in cods, like as *Pulse* do: and he remembreth it again in the fourteenth Chapter of his third Book, and maketh it not unlike the white

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Poplar tree, both in greeneesse and whitenesse of the branches, with the leaf of an Ivie, without corners on the one part, cornered on the other, and sharpe pointed, green on both sides almost alike, having so slender long footstalke that the leaves cannot stand forth right, but bend downwards, with a more rugged barke then the white Poplar tree. Clusius thinketh this large description is but an ample description of the third kinde of Poplar, called *Lyrica*, the Aspen tree, which Gaza translateth *Alpina*: but who so will well consider it, shall finde it neither answerable to any poplar tree, in that it beareth not cods as *Ceris* doth, nor unto this *Arbor Judee*, because it beareth not white branches. Clusius saith also, that the learned of Mompolar in his time, referred it to *Cotula* of Theophrastus in his third book and seventeenth chapter, where he doth liken it to the leaves of the broadest leaved Bay tree, but larger and rounder, green on the upper side, and whitish underneath, and whereunto (as he saith) Theophrastus giveth cods in the fourteenth chapter of the same third book: and by the contracting of their descriptions both together, saith, they agree unto this Judas tree. But I finde some doubts and differences in these places: for the *Cotula* that Theophrastus mentioneth in the said fourteenth chapter of his third book, hath (as he saith there) a leaf like unto the Willow, and therefore cannot be the same *Cotula* mentioned in the seventeenth chapter of the same third book, which hath a broad Bay leaf: indeed he giveth seed in cods: but that with broad bay leaves is (as he saith) without either flower or fruit: and besides all this he saith the roots are very yellow, which is not to be found in this *Arbor Judee*, or Judas tree: let others now judge if these things can be well reconciled together. Some have for the likeliest of the cods unto Bean cods, called it *Fabago*. And Clusius called it *Siliqua silvestris*. It is generally in these days called *Arbor Judee*, and in English after the Latine name, untill a fitter may be had, *Judas tree*.

The Vertues.

There is nothing extant in any Author of any Physicall use it hath, neither hath any later experiance found out any.

CHAP. CXX.

Laburnum. Beane Trefoile.

Here be three sorts of these codded trees or plants, one near resembling another, whereof *Anagyris* of Dioſcorides is one. The other two are called *Laburnum*; the larger whereof Matthiolus calleth *Anagyris altera*, and so do some others also: the third is of the same kind with the second, but smaller. I shall not for this our Garden trouble you or my ſelf with any more of them then one, which is the leſter of the two *Laburnum*, in that it is more frequent, and that it will far better abide then the *Anagyris*, which is ſo tender, that it will hardly endure the Winters of our Countrey: and the greater *Laburnum* is not ſo easily to be had.

Laburnum. Beane Trefoile.

This codded tree rifeth up with us like unto a tall tree, with a reasonable great body; if it abide any long time in a place, covered with a ſmooth green bark; the branches are very long, green, pliant, and bending any way, whereon are ſet here and there divers leaves, three always ſtanding together upon a long ſtallke, being ſomewhat long, and not very narrow, pointed at the ends, green on the upperſide, and of a silver ſhining colour underneath, without any ſmell at all: at the joynts of theſe branches, where the leaves ſtand, come forth many flowers, much like unto broom flowers, but not fo large

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

large or open, growing about a very long branch or ſtallke, ſometimes a good ſpan or more in length, and of a fair yellow colour, but not very deep; after which come flat thin cods, not very long or broad, but as tough and hard as the cods of Broom, wherein are contained blackiſh ſeed, like, but much leſſe then the ſeed of *Anagyris vera* (which are as big as a kidney bean, purpliſh and ſpotted): the root thrufteth down deep into the ground, ſpreading alſo far, and is of a yellowiſh colour.

The Place.

This tree groweth naturally in many of the woods of Italy, and upon the Alpes alio, and is therefore ſtill accounted to be that *Laburnum* that Plinius calleth *Arbor Alpina*. It groweth in many Gardens with us.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, the fruit or cods, and the ſeeds therein are ripe in the end of Auguft, or in September.

The Names.

This tree (as I ſaid before) is called of Matthiolus *Anagyris altera*, ſive *secunda*, of Cordus, Geſner and others, eſpecially of moft now a dayes, *Laburnum*. It is probable in my opinion, that this ſhould be that *Cotula* of Theophrastus, mentioned in the fourteenth Chapter of his third book with the leaf of a Willow, for if you take any one leaf by it ſelf it may well reſemble a Willow leaf both for form and colour, and beareth ſmall ſeed in cods like unto pulse as that doth. Of ſome it hath been taken for a kinde of *Cyſtisus*, but not truly. We call it in English, Beane Trefoile, in regard of his cods and feed therein, ſomewhat like unto Kidney Beanes, and of the leaves, that alwayes ſtanding together, until a more proper name may be given it.

The Vertues.

There is no uſe hereofin Phyſick with us, nor in the naturall place of the growing, ſave only to provoke a vomit, which it will do very ſtrongly.

CHAP. CXXI.

Cytisus. Tree Trefoile.

Here are ſo many ſorts of *Cytisus* or Tree trefoiles, that if I ſhould relate them all, I ſhould weary the Reader to overlook them, whereof the moft part pertain rather to a generall work then to this abstract. I ſhall not therefore trouble you with any ſuperfluous, but only with two, which we haue nurſed up to furniſh waſte places in a garden.

Cytisus Marantha. Horned Tree Trefoile.

This Tree Trefoil which is held of moft Herbariſts to be the true *Cytisus* of Dioſcorides, rifeth up to the height of a man at the moft, with a body of the bignesse of a mans thumb, covered with a whitish barkie, breaking forth into many whitish branches ſpreading far, beſet in many places with ſmall leaves, three alwayes ſet together upon a ſmall abort footſtalke, which are rounder and whiter then the leaves of Beane Trefoil: at the ends of the branches for the moft part, come forth the flowers three or four together, of a fine gold colour, and of the falition of Broom flowers, but not

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

not so large: after the flowers are past, there come in their places crooked flat thin cods, of the fashion of a half moon, or crooked horn, wherish when they are ripe, wherein are contained blackish feed; the root is hard and woody, spreading divers wayes under the ground, the whole plant hath a pretty small hot sent.

Cytisus vulgaris. The common Tree Trefoil.

This *Cytisus* is the most common in this Land, of any the other sorts of Tree trefoils, having a blackish coloured bark, the stem or body whereof is larger than the former, both for height and spreading, bearing also three leaves together, but smaller and greener than the former; the flowers are smaller, but of the same fashion and colour: the cods, blackish and thin, and not very long, or great, but lesser than Broom cods, wherein there lyeth small blackish hard feed, the root is diversly dispersed in the ground.

The Place.

The first growth in the Kingdome of Naples, and no doubt in many other places of Italy, as Matthiolus saith. The other growth in divers places of France.

The Time.

They flower for the most part in May or June: the seed is ripe in August or September.

The Names.

The first (as I said) is thought of most to be the true *Cytisus* of Dioscorides, and as is thought, was in these latter days first found by Bartholomaeus Maranta of Naples, who sent it first to Marthiolus, and thereupon hath ever since been called after his name, *Cytisus Marantae*. Some do call it *Cytisus Lunaria*, because the cods are made somewhat like unto a half Moon. We call it in English, Horned Tree trefoil. The other is called *Cytisus vulgaris* or *vulgaris*; in English, The common Tree trefoile, because we have not any other so common.

The Vertues.

The chiefest vertues that are appropriate to these plants, are to procure milke in womens breasts, to fatten pullet, sheep, &c. and to be good for bees.

CHAP. CXXII.

Colutea. The Bastard Sena Tree.

We have in our Gardens two or three sorts of the Bastard Sena tree; a greater as I may so call it, and two lesser: the one with round thin transparent skins like bladders, wherein are the feed: the others with long round cods, the one bunched out or swelling in divers places, like unto a Scorpions taile, wherein is the feed, and the other very like unto it, but smaller.

Colutea Vesicaria. The greater Bastard Sena with bladders.

This shrub or tree, or shrubby tree, which you please to call it, riseth up to the height of a pretty tree, the stem or stock being sometimes of the bignesse of a mans arm, covered with a blackish green rugged bark, the wood whereto is harder then of an Elder,

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

Elder, but with an hollownesse like a pith in the heart or middle of the branches; which are divided many wayes, and whereon are set at several distances divers winged leaves, composed of many small round pointed, or rather flat pointed leaves, one set against another, like unto Licoris, or the Hatchet Fitch; among these leaves come forth the flowers in fashion like unto Broom flowers, and as large, of a very yellow colour: after which appear clear thin swelling cods like unto thin transparent bladders, wherein are contained black feed, set upon a middle rib or sinew in the middle of the bladder, which if it be a little crushed between the fingers, will give a crack, like as a bladder full of wind. The root growth branched and woody.

Colutea Scorpioidea major. The greater Scorpion podded Bastard Sena.

This Bastard Sena growth nothing so great or tall, but shooteth out diversly, like unto a shrub, with many shoots springing from the root: the branches are green, but more rugged, having a white bark on the best part of the elder grown branches; for the young are green, and have such like winged leaves set on them as are to be seen in the former, but smaller, greener, and more pointed: the flowers are yellow, but much smaller, fashioned somewhat like unto the former, with a reddish stripe down the back of the uppermost leaf: the long cuds that follow are small, long and round, distinguished into many divisions or dents, like unto a Scopions tail, from whence hath risen the name: in these severall divisions lie severall black feed, like unto the seed of Fenugreek: the root is white and long, but not so woody as the former.

Colutea Scorpioidea minor. The lesser Scorpion Bastard Sena.

This lesser Bastard Sena is in all things like the former, but somewhat lower, and smaller both in leaf, flower, and cuds of feed, which have not such eminent bunches on the cuds to be seen as the former.

The Place.

They grow as Matthiolus saith about Trent in Italy, and in other places: the former is frequent enough through all our Countrey, but the others are more rare.

The Time.

They flower about the middle or end of May, and their seed is ripe in August. The bladders of the first will abide a great while on the tree, if they be suffered, and until the wnde cause them to rattle, and afterwards the skins opening, the feed will fall away.

The Names.

The name *Colutea* is imposed on them, and by the judgement of most writers, the first is taken to be that *Colutea of Lipara* that Theophrastus matheth mention of, in the seventeenth chapter of his third book. But I should rather think that the *Scorpioidea* were the truer *Colutea* of Theophrastus, because the long pods thereof are more properly to be accounted *Siliqua*, then the former which are *vesicas sumentes*, windy bladders, and not *siliqua*: and no doubt but Theophrastus would have given some peculiar note of difference if he had meant those bladders, and not these cuds. Let others of judgement be uppeares in this case; although I know the currant of writers since Marthiolus, do all hold the former *Colutea vesicaria* to be the true *Colutea Lipara* of Theophrastus. We call it in English, Bastard Sena, from Ruellius, who as I think first called it Sena, from the form of the leaves. The second and third (as I said before) from the forme of the cuds received their names, as it is in the titles and descriptions; yet they may as properly be called *Siliqua*, for that their fruit are long cuds.

The Vertues.

Theophrastus saith it doth wonderfully helpe to fatten sheep: But sure it is found by experiance, that if it be given to man it causeth strong purgings both upwards and downwards; and therefore let every one beware that they use not this in stead of good Sena, lest they feel to their cost the force thereof.

CHAP. CXIL

Spartium Hispanicum frutex. Spanish Broom.

Although Clusius and others have found divers sorts of this shrubby Spartum or Spanish Broom, yet because our Climate will nourish up none of them, and even this very hardly, I shall leave all others, and describe unto you this one only in this manner: Spanish Broom groweth to be five or fix foot high, with a woody stem below, covered with a darke gray, or alch-coloured bark, and having above many pliant, long and flender green twigs, whereon in the beginning of the year are set many small long green leaves, which fall away quickly, notwithstanding long on; towards the tops of these branches grow the flowers, fashioned like unto Broom flowers, but larger, as yellow as they, and smelling very well; after which come small long pods, crested at the backe, wherein is contained blackish flat seed, fashioned very like unto the Kidney beans: the root is woody, dispersing it self divers wayes.

The Place.

This growth naturally in many places of France, Spain and Italy, we have it as an ornament in our Gardens, among other delightfull plants, to please the sensis of sight and smelling.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of May, or beginning of June, and beareth seed, which ripeneth not with us until it be late.

The Names.

It is called *Spartum Gregorum*, and *Spartum frutescens*, to distinguish it from the sedge or rush, that is so called also. Of some it is called *Genista*, and thought not to differ from the other *Genista*, but they are much deceived; for even in Spain and Italy, the ordinary *Genista* or Broom growth with it, which is not pliant, and fit to binde Vines, or such like things withall, as this is.

The Vertues.

There is little use hereof in Phyfick, by reason of the dangerous quality of vomiting, which it doth procure to them that take it inwardly: but being applied outwardly, it is found to help the *Sciatica*, or pain of the hipps.

CHAP.



2. *Coldenia vulgare*. Ordinary bastard Sena. 3. *Pteris cretica* *virginiana*. Virginian Silke. 3. *Calete Scorpoides* *Scorpion* *bald* Sena. 4. *Spartium Hispanicum*. Spanish Broom. 5. *Ligustrum*. Privet. 6. *Salvia variegata*. Party coloured Sage. 7. *Maiorana aurea*. Gilded Marjoram.

Periploca retta Virginiana. Virginian Silk.

Lest this stranger should finde no hospitality with us, being so beautifull a plant, or nor finde place in this Garden, let him be here received, although with the last, rather then not at all. It riseth up with one or more strong and round stalkes, three or four foot high, whereon are set at the severall joynts thereof two fair, long, and broad leaves, round pointed, with many veins therein, growing close to the stemme without any foot-stalke: at the tops of the stalkes, and sometimes at the joynts of the leaves, growth forth a great bush of flowers out of a thin skin, to the number of twenty, and sometimes thirty or forty, every one with a long foot stalk, hanging down their heads for the most part, especially those that are outermost, every one standing within a huske of green leaves, turned to the stalkeward, like unto the *Lymachia florér* of Virginia before described, and each of them consisting of five small leaves a piece, of a pale purplish colour on the upperside, and of a pale yellowish purple underneath, both sides of each leaf, being as it were folded together, making them seem hollow and pointed, with a few short chives in the middle: after which come long and crooked pointed cods standing upright, wherein are contained flat brownish seed, differently lying within a great deal of fine, soft, and whitish brown silke, very like unto the cods, seed, and silke of *Aesclepias*, or Swallow-wort, but that the cods are greater, and more crooked, and harder also in the outer shell: the root is long and white, of the bignesse of a mans thumb, running under ground very far, and shooting up in divers places, the heads being set full of small white grumes or knots, yelding forth many branches, if it stand any time in a place: the whole plant, as well leaves as stalks, being broken, yeeld a pale milke.

The Place.

It came to me from Viginia, where it groweth abundantly, being raised up from the seed I received.

The Time.

It flowreth in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

The Names.

It may seem very probable to many, that this plant is the same that Prosper Alpinus in the twenty fifth Chapter of his Book of Egyptian plants, named *Beidesfer*, and Honorus Bellus in his third and fourth Epistles unto Clusius (which are at the end of his History of plants) calleth *Ossar fraxex*; and Clusius himself in the same Book calleth *Apocynum Syriacum*, *Paleatum*, and *Egyptiacum*, because this agreeth with theirs in very many and notable parts; yet verily I think this plant is not the same, but rather another kinde of it self: First, because it is not *fraxex*, a shrub or woody plant, nor keepeth his leaves all the year, but loseth both leaves and stalks, dying down to the ground every year. Secondly the milke is not caustick or violent, as Alpinus and Bellus say *Ossaris*. Thirdly, the cods are more crooked then those of Clusius, or of Alpinus, which Honorus Bellus acknowledgeth to be right, although greater then those he had out of Egypte. And lastly, the roots of these do run, whereof none of them make any mention. Gerard in his Herball giveth a rude figure of the plant, but a very true figure of the cods with seed, and say the Virginians call it *Wifanck*, and referreth it to the *Aesclepias*, for the likenesse of the cods stuffed with silken

filken dounce: But what reason Caspar Bauhinus in his *Pinax Theatris Botanica* had, to callit (for it is *Clusius*, his *Apocynum Syriacum*) by the name of *Lapathum Egyptiacum lafæscæs filqua Aesclepias*, I know none in the world: for but that he wold: theyre an extreame singularity in giving names to plants, contrary to all others (which is very frequent with him); how could he think, that this plant could have any likenesse or correspondencie, with any of the kindes of Dockes, that ever he had seen, read, or heard of, in face, or shew of leaves, flowers, or seed, but especially in giving milke? I have you to see (and that not without just and evident cause) given it a strange Latinne name from Gerard, because the *Aesclepias* giveith no milke, but the *Pteropanax* or *Apocynum* doth; and therefore fitter to be referred to this then to that. And because it shold not want an English name answerable to some peculiar propertie thereof, I have from the filken dounce called it Virginian Silke: but I know there is another plant growing in Virginia, called Silke Graft, which is much differing from this.

The Virtues.

I know not of any in our Land: hitherto made any tryall of the properties hereof. Captain John Smith in his book of the discouery and description of Virginia, saith, that the Virginians use the roots hereof (if his be the same with this) being bruised and applied, to cure their hurts and diseases.

CHAP. C.XV.

Zigistrum. Primme or Privet.

Because the use of this plant is so much, and so frequent throughout all this Land, although for no other purpose but to make hedges or arbours in Gardens, &c. whereunto it is so apt, that no other can be like unto it, to be cut, lead, and drawn into what forme one will, either of beasts, birds, or men arm'd, or otherwise: I could not forget it, although it be so well known unto all, to be an hedge bush growing from a woody white root, spreading much within the ground, and bearing many long, tough, and pliant sprigs and branches, whereon are set long, narrow, and pointed laid green leaves by couples at every joynt: at the tops whereof break forth great tufts of sweet smelling white flowers, which when they are fallen, turn into small black berries, having a purple juice within them, and small seed, flat on the one side, with an hole or dent therein: this is seen in those branches that are not cut, but suffered to bear out their flowers and fruit.

The Place.

This bush groweth as plentifully in the Woods of our own Country, as in any other beyond the Seas.

The Time.

It flowreth sometymes in June, and in July; the fruit is ripe in August and September.

The Names.

There is great controversie among the modern Writers concerning this plant, some taking it to be *Wistaria* of Dioscorides, other to be *Phillyrea* of Dioscorides, which followeth next after *Cyprius*. Pliny maketh mention of *Cyprius* in two places, in the one he saith, *Cyprius* hath the leaf of *Ziziphus*, or

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

or the Jujube tree: in the other he saith, that certain do affirme, that the *Cypris* of the East Country, and the *Ligustrum* of Italy is one and the same plant: whereby you may plainly see, that our Privet which is *Ligustrum*, cannot be that *Cypris* of Pliny with Jujube leaves: Besides, both Dioscorides and Pliny say that *Cypris* is a tree, but all know that *Ligustrum*, Privet, is but an hedge bush: Again, Diocorides saith, that the leaves of *Cypris* give a red colour, but Privet giveth none: Bellonius and Propper Alpinus have both recorded, that the true *Cypris* of Dioscorides groweth plentifully in Egypt, Syria, and those Eastern Countries, and nourished up also in Constantinople, and other parts of Greece, being a merchandise of much worth, in that they transport the leaves, and young branches dried, which laid in water give a yellow colour, wherewith the Turkish women colour the nailes of their hands, and some other parts of their bodies like wife, delighting much therein: and that it is not our *Ligustrum*, or Privet, because *Cypris* beareth round white seed, like Coriander seed, and the leaves abide green always upon the tree, which growth (if it be not cut or pruned) to the height of the Pomegranate tree. I have (I confess beyond the limits I set for this work) spoken concerning our Privet, because I have had the seed of the true *Cypris* of Diocorides sent me, which was much differing from our Privets, and although it sprang up, yet would not abide any time, whereat as if it had been our Privet, it would have been familiar enough to our Country.

The Vertues.

It is of small use in Physick, yet some do use the leaves in Lotions, that serve to cool and dry fluxes or sores in divers parts.

CHAP. CXXVI.

Salvia variegata. Party coloured Sage. And
Majoreana variegata. Five annas. Yellow, or golden Marjerom.

Unto all these flowers of beauty and rarity, I must adjoyne two other plants, whose beauty consisteth in their leaves, and not in their flowers: as also to separate them from the others of their tribe, to place them here in one Chapter, before the sweet herbs that shall follow, as is fitteth to furnish this our 'Garden of pleasure'. This kind of Sage groweth with branches and leaves, very like the ordinary Sage, but somewhat smaller, the chiefeſt difference consisteth in the colour of the leaves, being diversly marked and spotted with white and red among the green: for upon one branch you shall have the leaves severally marked one from another, as the one half of the leaf white, and the other half green, with red shadowed over them both, or more white than green, with some red in it, either parted or shadowed, or dafte here and there, or more green than white and red therein, either in the middle or end of the leaf, or more or leſſe parted or striped with white and red in the green, or else sometimes wholly green the whole branch together, as nature listeth to play with ſuch varieties: which manner of growing riſing from one and the ſame plant, because it is the more variable, is the more delightful and much reſpected.

There is another ſpeckled Sage parted with white and green, but it is nothing of that beauty to this, because this hath three colours evidently to be diſcerned in every leaf almost, the red adding a ſuperabounding grace to the rest.

Majoreana aurea five annas. Yellow or golden Marjerom.

This kind of Marjerom belongeth to that ſort: is called in Latine *Majoreana latifo-*

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

lia, which Lobel ſearcheth forth for *Hippocratea geninaria*; In English Winter Marjerom, or por Marjerom: for it hath broader and greater leaves then the ſweet Marjerom, and a different umbell or tuft of flowers. The difference of this from that ſet forth in the Kitchen Garden, conſifteth chiefly in the leaves, which are in Summer wholly yellow, in ſome, or a little green, or parted with yellow, and green moſe or leſſe, as nature listeth to play: but in Winters, they are of a dark or dead green colour, yet reſerving it ſelf again: the ſent hereof is all one with the por Marjerom.

We have another parted with white and green, much after the manner with the former.

The Place, Time, Names, and Vertues of both theſe plants, ſhall be declared where the others of their kinde are ſpecified hereafter, and in the Kitchen Garden, for they differ not in properties.

CHAP. CXXVII.

Lavendula. Lavender Spike.

After all these fair and ſweet flowers before ſpecified, I muſt needs add a few ſweet herbs, both to accomplish this Garden, and to pleafe your ſenes, by placing them in your Noſegayes, or elſe where as you liſt. And althoſh I bring them in the end, or laſt place, yet are they not of the laſt account.

Lavendula major. Garden Lavender.

Our ordinary Garden Lavender riſeth up with a hard woody ſtem above the ground, parted into many ſmall branches, whereon are ſet whitish, long, and narrow leaves, by couples one againſt another; from among which riſeth up naked ſquare ſtaffes, with two leaſes at ajoyn, and at the top divers ſmall huskes flaunting round about them, formed in long and round heads of spikes with purple gaping flowers ſpringing out of each of them: the ſoot is woody, and spreadeth in the ground: the whole plant is of a strong ſweet ſent, but the heads of flowers much more, and more piercing the ſenes, which are much uſed to be put among linnen and apparel.

There is a kindre hereof that beareth white flowers, and ſomewhat broader leaves, but it is very rare, and ſeen but in few places with us, because it is more tender, and will not so well endure our cold Winters.

Lavendula minor seu Spica. Small Lavender or Spike.

The Spike or ſmall Lavender is very like unto the former, but growth not ſo high, neither is the head or spike ſo great and long, but ſhorter and ſmaller, and of a more purplish colour in the flower: the leaves alio are a little harder, whiter and shorter then the former: the ſent alio is ſomewhat ſharper, and stronger. This is not ſo frequent as the firſt, and is nourished but in ſome places that are warme, and where they delight in rare herbs and plants.

The Place. A ſmall Garden.

Lavender groweth in Spain abundantly, in many places to wilde, and little regarded, that many have gone, and abiden there to diſtill the oyle thereof, whereof great quantity now cometh over from thence unto us: and alio in Languedock, and Province in France.

The Time.

It flowreth eaſily in thoſe hot Countries, but with us not until June and July.

The Names.

It is called of some *Nardus Italica*, and *Lavendula*, the greater is called *Famina*, and the lesser *Mrs.* We do call them generally Lavender, or Lavender Spike, and the lesser Spike, without any other addition.

The Vertues.

Lavender is little used in inward physick, but outwardly; the oyle for cold and benummed parts, and is almost wholly spent with us, for to perfume linnen, apparel, gloves, leather, &c. and the dried flowers to comfort and dry up the moisture of a cold brain.

CUST. C X X I I I .*Stachus, Stickadove, Caffidony, or French Lavender.*

Caffidony that groweth in the Gardens of our Country, may peradventure some what differ in colour, as well as in strength, from that which groweth in hotter Countries; but as it is with us, it is more tender a great deal than Lavender, and growth rather like an herb then a bush or shrub, not above a foot and a half high, or thereabouts, having many narrow long green leaves like Lavender, but softer and smaller, set at several distinges together about the stalks, which spread abroad into branches: at the tops whereof stand long and round, and sometimes four square heads, of a darke greenish purple colour, compasse of many scales set together; from among which come forth the flowers, of a bluish purple colour, after which follow seed vessels, which are somewhat whitish when they are ripe, containing blackish brown seed within them: the root is somewhat woody, and will hardly abide the injuries of our cold Winters, except in some places only; or before it have flowered: The whole plant is somewhat sweet, but nothing so much as Lavender.

The Place.

Caffidony groweth in the Islands Stachades, which are overagainst Mar felles, and in Arabia also: we keep it with great care in our Gardens.

The Time.

It flowreth the next year after it is sown, in the end of May, which is a moneth before any Lavender.

The Names.

It is called of some *Lavendula fibrosa*, but most usually *Stachus* in English, of some Stickadove, or French Lavender; and in many parts of England Caffidony.

The Vertues.

It is of much more use in physick then Lavender, and is much used for old pains in the head. It is also held to be good for to open obstructions, to expell melancholy, to cleanse and strengthen the liver, and other inward parts, and a Pectorall also.

CHAP. C X X I X .*Abronianum feminae Santolina. Lavender Cotton.*

THis Lavender Cotton hath many woody, but brittle branches, hoary or of a whitish colour, whereon are set many leaves, which are little, long, and four square, dented or notched on all edges, and whitish also: at the tops of these branches stand naked stalkes, bearing on every one of them a larger yellow head or flower, then either Tanie or Maudeline, whereunto they are somewhat like, wherein is contained small dark coloured seed; the root is hard, and spreadeth abroad with many fibres: the whole plant is of a strong sweet sent, but not unpleasent, and is in many places planted in Gardens, to border knots with, for which it will abide to be cut into what form you think best; for it growth thick and bushy, very fit for such works, besides the comely shew the plant is selfe thus wrought doth yeld, being always green, and of a sweet sent; but because it quickly growth great, and will soon run out of forme, it must be every second or third year taken up, and new planted.

The Place.

It is only planted in Gardens with us, for the uses aforesaid especially.

The Time.

It flowreth in July, and standeth long in the hot time of the year in his colour, and so will do, if he be gathered before it have stood over long.

The Names.

Divers do call it as *Martiolus dorh*, *Abronianum feminae*, and *Santolina*; and some call it *Chamaecyparissus*, because the leaves thereof, are somewhat like the leaves of the Cypress tree: We call it in English generally Lavender Cotton.

The Vertues.

This is usually put among other hot hot herbs, either into bathes, ointments, or other things, that are used for cold caues. The seed also is much used for the wormes.

CHAP. C X X X .*Ocimum. Bafile.*

Bafile is of two sorts (besides other kinds) for this our Garden, the one whereof is greater, the other lesse in every part thereof, as shall be shewed.

I. Ocimum Cypratum. Common Bafile.

Our ordinary Garden Bafile hath one stalke rising from the root, diversly branched out, whereon are set two leaves, always at a joint, which are broad, (somewhat round, and pointed, of a pale green colour, but fresh, a little knipt or dented about the edges, and of a strong or heady sent, somewhat like a Pomecitron, as many have compared it, and thereof call it *Citratum*: the flowers are small and white, standing at the tops of the branches, with two small leaves at every joynet under them, in some plants green, in others

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

thicks brown under them; after which cometh blackish seed; the root perisheth at the first approach of winter weather, and is to be new sown every year.

2. *Ocimum minimum* sive *Cariophyllum*. Bush Bafill.

The bush Bafill growth not altogether so high, but is thicker spread out into branches, whereon grow smaller leaves, and thicker set then the former, but of a more excellent and pleasant smell by much: the flowers are white like the former, and the seed black also like it, and perisheth as suddenly, or rather sooner then it, so that it requireth more pains to get it, and more care to nourise it, because we seldom or never have any seed of it.

Ocimum Indicum. Indian Bafill.

The Indian Bafill hath a square reddish green stalk, a foot high or better, from the joint whereon spread out many branches, with broad flat leaves set thereon, two alwayes together at the joint, one against another, as other Bafilis have, but somewhat deeply cut in on the edges, and oftentimes a little crumpled, standing upon long reddish footfalkes, of a dark purple colour, spotted with deeper purple spots, in some greater, in others lesser; the flowers stand at the tops of the stalkes spike-falhion, which are of a white colour, with reddish stripes and veins running through them, set or placed in darke purple coloured huskes; the seed is greater and rounder then the former, and somewhat long wighthall; the root perisheth in like manner as the other former do. The whole plant smelleth strong, like unto the other Bafilis.

The Place.

The two last sorts of Bafilis are greater strangers in our Country then the first which is frequent, and only sown and planted in curious gardens. The last came first out of the West Indies.

The Time.

They all flower in August or July at the soonest, and that but by degrees, and not all at once.

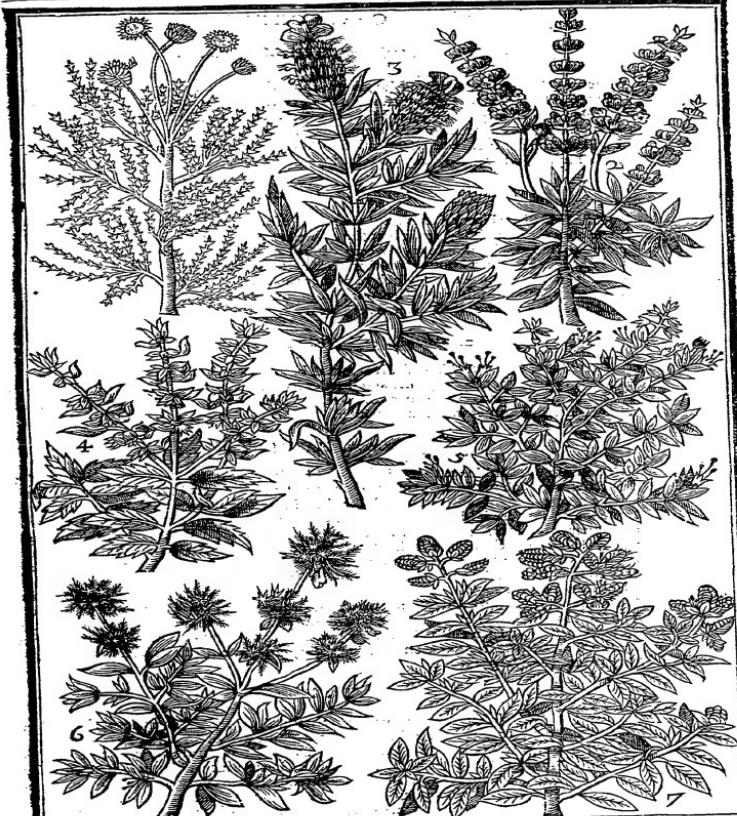
The Names.

The first is usulally called *Ocimum vulgare*, or *indigotina*, and *Ocimum Cistatum*. In English, Common or Garden Bafill. The other is called *Ocimum minimum*, or *Cariophyllum*, Clove Bafill, or Bush Bafill. The last either of his place, or forme of his leaves, being spotted and curled, or all, is called *Ocimum Indicum maculatum*, *Lavandula*, & *crispum*. In English according to the Latin, Indian Bafill, broad leaved Bafill, spotted or curled Bafill, which you please.

The Vertues.

The ordinary Bafill is in a manner wholly spent to make sweet, or waching waters, among other sweet herbes, yet sometimests it is put into nosegayes. The Physical properties are to procure a cheerfull and merry heart, whereunto the seed is chiefly used in powder, &c. and is most used to that, and to no other purpose.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.



1 Santolina. Lavender Cotton. 2 Lycopus. Lavender Spike. 3 Stachys. Cidiflor. 4 Chamaesyce. Germanander. 5 Ocimum minime. Pine Bafill. 6 Majorana. Herb Malflick. 7 Majorana. Sweet Marjoram.

C H A P . C X X X I .

Marjorana. Sweet Marjerom.

WE have many sorts of Marjerom; some that are sweet, and but Summer plants; others that are greater and not so sweet, and some also that are wilde. Of all these I will only select some of the choicest that are fit for this place, and leave the other for the next garden, and the garden of simples, or a generall work: yet hereunto I will adjoin another sweet plant called Maffick, as participating neerer with them then with Thyme, whereunto many do refer it.

1. *Majorana major effusa. Common sweet Marjerom.*

The sweet Marjerom that is most frequently sownen in our Country, is a low herbe little above a foot high when it is at the highest, full of branches, and small whitish soft roundish leaves, smelling very sweet: at the tops of the branches stand divers small scaly heads, like unto knots, (and therefore of some called knotted Marjerom) of a whitish green colour, out of which come here and there small white flowers, and afterwards small reddish seed: the root is composed of many small threads or strings, which perish with the whole plant every year.

2. *Majorana tenuifolia. Marjerom gentle.*

This Marjerom hath likewise divers small branches, growing low, and not higher than the former, but having finer and smaller leaves, hoary and loft, but much sweeter; the heads are like unto the former, and so are the flowers and seed, and the whole plant abiding but a Summer in like manner.

3. *Matum. Herb Maffick.*

The nearer resemblance that this herb hath with Marjerom then with Thyme (as I said before) hath made me place it next unto the small sweet Marjerom. It riseth up with a greater, and a more woody stalk then Marjerom, two foot high or better in some places, where it liketh the ground and aire, branching out on all sides towards the upper part, leaving the stem bare below, if it be old, otherwise being young, thinly furnishing the branches from the bottomme with small green leaves, bigger then the leaves of any Thyme, and coming neer unto the bignesse and forme of the last recited finer Marjerom, but of a greener colour: at the tops of the branches stand small white flowers on a head, which afterwards turn into a loose tuft of a long white hoary matter, like unto soft downe, with some leaves underneath and about it, which abide not long on the stalkes, but are blown away with the wind; the seed is so small if it have any, that I have not observed it; the root is thredy; the whole plant is of a sweet resinous sent, stronger then the Marjerom, and abideth our winters, if it be carefully planted and regarded.

The Place.

The sweet Marjeroms grow naturally in hot Countries: the first in Spain, &c. the second is thought to come out of Syria, or Persia first into Italy, where they much esteem it, and plant it curiously and carefully in pots, and set them in their windowes, being much delighted therewith for the sweet sent it hath. The first is usually sownen every year in most gardens with us: but the second is very rare and dainty, and must as daintily be preserved, being more tender then the former. The herbe Maffick is thought to be first brought out of Candie, Clifius saith he found it in Spain: It is planted by flippes, (and not sownen) in many gardens, and is much replanted for

for increase, but prospereth only, or more frequently, in loamie or clay grounds then in any other soil.

The Time.

The sweet Marjeroms bear their knots or scaly heads in the end of July, or in August. Herb Maffick in June many times, or in the beginning of July.

The Names.

The first of the two sweet Marjeroms called *Majorana* in Latine *Amara*, is taken of most writers to be the *Amaraca* or *Sampachites* of Dioscorides. Theophrastus and Pliny, althoough Galen doth seem to a little differ therefrom. The other sweet Marjerom hath his name in his title as much as can be said of it. The next is thought by the best of the modern Writers to be the true *Marus* that Galen preferred for the excellent sweetnesse, before the former Marjerom in making the *Clemitor angustiorum Amaranthus*, and seemeth to incline to their opinion that thought *Amaraca* was derived from *Marus*. It is the same also that Galen and others of the ancient Writers make mention of, to go into the composition of the *Trachibii Hedysbrei*, as well as *Amaraca* among the ingredients of the *Therissa Andreomachi*. In English we call it Maffick simply, or Herb Maffick, both to distinguish it from that Thyme that is called Maffick Thyme, and from the Maffick Tree, or Gum, so called. Some of latter times, and Clifius with them, have thought this to be Dioscorides his *Tragoriganum*, which doth somewhat resemble it: but there is another plant that Matthiolus setteth forth for *Marm*, that in Lobel's opinion and mine is the truest *Tragoriganum*, and this the truest *Marus*.

The Vertues.

The sweet Marjeroms are not only much used to please the outward senses in nosegays, and in the windows of houses, as also in sweet powders, sweet bags and sweet washling waters, but are also of much use in Physick, both to confort the outward members, or parts of the body, and the inward also to provoke urine being stopped, and to ease the pains thereof, and to cause the feminine courses. Herb Maffick is of greater force to help the stopping of urine, then the Marjerom, and is put into Antidoties, as a remedy against the poison of venomous Beasts.

C H A P . C X X X I .

Thymus. Thyme.

There are many kindes of Thyme, as they are usefullly called with us, some are called of the garden, and others wilde, which yet for their sweetnesse are brought into gardens, as Muske Thyme, and Lemon Thyme; and some for their beauty, as embroidered or gold yellow Thyme, and white Thyme. But the true Thyme of the ancient Writers, called *Capitatum*, as a special note of distinction from all other kinds of Thyme, is very rare to be seen with us here in England, by reason of the tenderesse, that it will not abide our Winters. And all the other sortes that with us are called garden Thymes, are indeed but kinds of wild Thyme, althoough in the defect or want of the true Thyme, they are used in the stead of it. With the Thymes I must do as I did with the Marjeroms in the Chapter before, that is, reserve the most common in use, for the common use of the Kitchen, and shew you only those here, that are not put to that use, and first with the true Thyme, because it is known but to a few.

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

qui se plantent en plusieurs endroits ou qui s'espargnent les uns des autres.
1. *Thymus legitimus capitellatae*. Thyme: Thymemone.

The true Thyme is a very tender plant, having hard and hoary brittle branches, spreading from a small woody stem, about a foot and a half high, whereon are set several joints, and by spaces many small, long, whitish or hoary green leaves, of a quick sent and taste, and the tops of the branches stand small long whitish green heads, somewhat like unto the heads of *Stachys*, made as it were of many leaves or scales, out of which start forth small purplish flowers (and in some white, as *Bellonium* fair) after which cometh small seed, that soon falleth out, and if it be not carefully gathered, is soon lost, which maketh I think, Theophrastus so waire, that this Thyme was to be shewn of the flowers, as not having any other seed; the rootis small and woody. This holdeth not his leavens in Winters, nor about Sevill in Spain, where it groweth abundantly, as *Clusius* recordeth, finding it there naked or spoiled of leaves. And will not abide our Winters, but perliseth wholly, root and all, without harm.

2. *Serpillum hirtissimum five major*. Garden wilde Thyme.

The wilde Thyme that is cherisched in Gardens growth upright, but yet is low, with divers slender branches, and small round green leaves, somewhat like unto small fine Marjerom, and smelling somewhat like unto it; the flowers grow in roundels at the tops of the branches, of a purplish colour: And in another of this kinde they are of a pure white colour.

There is another also like heretunto, that smellmeth somewhat like unto Muske; and therefore called Muske Thyme, whose green leaves are not so small as the former, but larger and longer.

3. *Serpillum Citratum*. Lemon Thyme.

The wilde Thyme that smellmeth like unto a Pomecitron or Lemon, hath many weak branches trayling on the ground, like unto the first described wilde Thyme, with small dark green leaves, thinly or sparingly set on them, and smelling like unto a Lemon, with whitish flowers at the tops in roundels or spikes.

4. *Serpillum aureum five versicolor*. Gilded or embroidered Thyme.

This kind of wilde Thyme hath small hard branches lying or leaning to the ground, with small party coloured leaves upon them, divided into stripes or edges, of a gold yellow colour, the rest of the leaf abiding green, which for the variable mixture or placing of the yellow, hath caused it to be called embroidered or gilded Thyme.

The Place.

The first groweth as is said before, about Sevill in Spain, in very great abundance as *Clusius* saith, and as *Bellonium* saith, very plentifully on the mountains through all Greece. The others grow some in this Country, and some in others: but we preferre them with all the care we can in our gardens, for the sweet and pleasant scents and varieties they yeld.

The Time.

The first flowreth not until August; the rest in June and July.

The Names.

Their names are severally set down in their titles, as is sufficient to distinguish them; and therefore I shall not need to trouble you any further with them.

The

The Garden of pleasant Flowers.

The Virtues.

The true Thyme is a speciall help to melancholick and spleneticall diseases, as also to fluent humours, either in the upper or lower parts of the body. The oyle that is Chymically drawn out of ordinary Thyme, is used (as the whole herb is, in the stead of the true) in pills for the head and stomach. It is also much used for the toothach, as many other such like hot oyles are.

CHAP. CXXXII. *Hyssopus officinalis*

Hyssopus. Hyssope. Hyssop. Hyssopum.

There are many varieties of Hyssope, beside the common or ordinary, which I referre for the Kitchen garden, and intend only in this place to give you the knowledge of some more rare: vix, of such as are noted up by those that are curios, and fit for this garden: for there are some other, that must be remembred in the Physick garden, or garden of Simples, or else in a generall work.

1. *Hyssopus foliis niveis*. White Hyssope.

This white Hyssope is of the same kind and smell with the common Hyssope; but differeth, in that this many times hath divers leaves, that are wholly of a white colour, with part of the stalk also: others are parted, the one half white, the other half green, and some are wholly green, or with some spots or stripes of white within the green, which makes it delightfull to most Gentlewomen.

2. *Hyssopus folia cineraria*. Russet Hyssope.

As the last hath party coloured leaves, white and green, so this hath his leaves of an asl-colour, which of some is called russet; and hath no other difference either in form or smell.

3. *Hyssopus aureus*. Yellow or golden Hyssope.

All the leaves of this Hyssope are wholly yellow, or but a little green in them, and are of so pleasant a colour, especially in Summer, that they provoke many Gentlewomen to wear them in their heards, and on their armes, with as much delight as many fine flowers can give: but in Winter their beautifull colour is much decayed, being of a whitish green, yet recover themselves the next Summer.

4. *Hyssopus surculis densis*. Double Hyssope.

As this kind of Hyssope groweth lower then the former or ordinary kind, so it hath more branches, slenderer, and not so woody, leaning somewhat down toward the ground, so wonderfully thick set with leaves, that are like unto the other, but of a darker green colour, and somewhat thicker withall, that it is the only fine sweet herb, that I know fittest (if any be minded to plant herbs) to set or border a knot of herbs or flowers, because it will well abide, and not grow too woody or great, nor be thin of leaves in one part, when it is thick in another, so that it may be kept with cutting, as smooth and plain as a table. If it be suffered to grow up ofit self alone, it riseth with leaves as before is specified, and flowreth as the common doth, and of the same sent also not differing in any thing, but in the thicknesse of the leaves on the stalkes and branches, and the aptnesse to be ordered as the keeper pleaseth.

5. *Chamedrys*.

Chamdrys. Germanander.

Left Germanander should be utterly forgotten, as not worthy of our Garden, seeing many (as I said in my treatise or introduction to this Garden) do border knots therewith: let me at the least give it a place, although the last, being more used as a strewing herb for the house, then for any other use. It is (I think) sufficiently known to have many branches, with small and somewhat round ended leaves on them, and purplish gaping flowers: the roots spreading far abroad, and rising up again in many places.

The Place.

These Hyssopes have been most of them nourished up of long time in our English Gardens, but from whence their first original should be, is not well known. The Germanander also is only in Gardens, and not wilde.

The Time.

The flower in June and July.

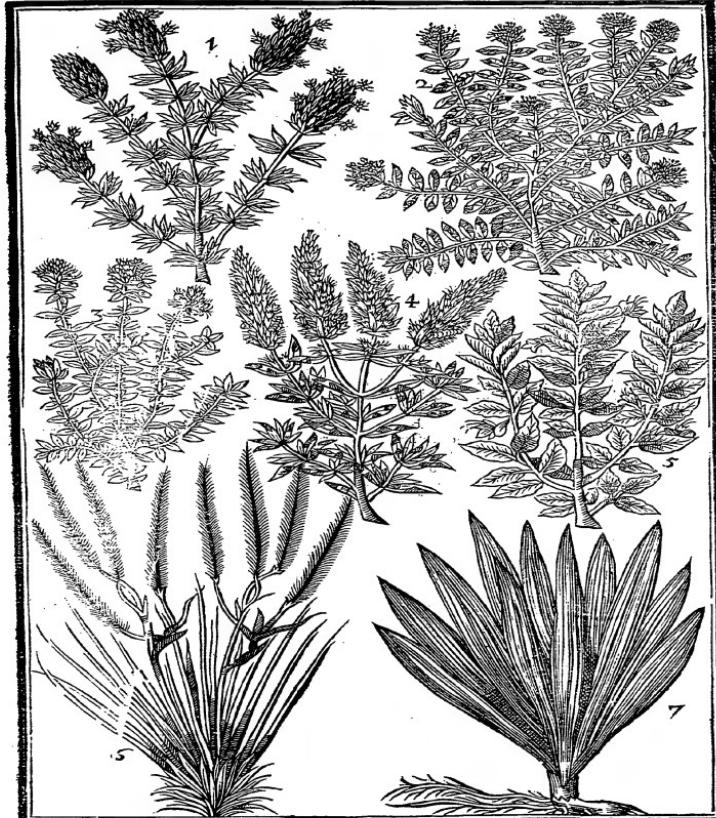
The Names.

The severall names whereby they are known to us, are set forth in their titles: and therefore I need not here say more of them then only this, that neither they here set down, nor the common or ordinary sort, nor any of the rest not here expressed, are any of them the true Hyssope of the ancient Greek Writers, but *suppositio* used in the stead thereof. The Germanander, from the form of the leaves like unto small oaken leaves, had the name *Che-madrys* given it, which signifieth a dwarf Oake.

The Vertues.

The common Hyssope is much used in all pectorall medicines, to cut fearem, and to cause it easly to be avoided. It is used of many people in the Country, to be laid unto cuts or fresh wounds, being bruised, and applied either alone, or with a little Sugar. It is much used as a sweet herb, to be in the windowes of an house. I finde it much commended against the Falling SICKNesse, especially being made into Pils after this manner: Of Hyssope, Horhound, and Casfor, of each half a dramme, of Peony roots (the male kinde is only fit to be used for this purpose) two drams, of *Affa fefida* one scruple. Let them be beaten, and made into Pils with the juice of Hyssope: which being taken for seven dayes together at night going to bed, is held to be effectfull to give much ease, if not thoroughly to cure those that are troubled with that disease. The use of Germanander is as Thyme, Hyssope, and other such herbs, to border knots, whereunto it is often appropriate, and the rather, that it might be cut to serve (as I said) for a strewing herb for the house among others. For the phisicall use it serveth in disease of the spleen, and the stopping of hysc, and to procure wemens courses.

Thus have I led you through all my Garden of Pleasure, and shewed you all the varieties of nature nourished therein, pointing unto them, and describing them one after another. And now lastly (according to the use of our old ancient Fathers) I bring you to rest on the Graffe, which yet shall not be without some delight, and nor not the least of all the rest.



1 Thymum legitimum. The true thyme. 2 Serpillum majus hirtum s. Gorden wilde time
verforid loc. austri. Golden Hyssope. 3 Chamedry. Germanander. 4 Spartium austriacum sive Gramen planissimum minus. The lesser
Feather-Graffe. 5 G. campestris annua velutatum. Painted Graffe or Ladies Laces.

CHAP. CXXXXIII.

Gramina. Graffes.

THERE are among an infinite number (as I may so say) of Graffes, a few only which I think fit to planted in this Garden, both for the rarity of them, and also for your delight, and the excellent beauty that is in them above many other plants. One of them hath long ago been respected, and cherifed in the country gardens of many Gentlewomen, and others. The others are known but unto a few.

1. *Gramen striatum*. Painted Graffe or Ladies laces.

This kinde of graffe hath many stiffe, hard, round stalkes, full of joyns, whereon are set at every joyn one long leafe, somewhat broad at the bottome, where it compasseth the itake, and smaller to the end, where it is sharp-pointed, hard or rough in handling, and striped all the length of the leafe with white streakes or lines, that they seem parti-coloured laces of whie and green: the tops of the stalkes are furnished with long spikie tufts, like unto the tufts of Couchgraffe: the rootes are small, white, and thready, like the rootes of other Graffes.

2. *Gramen plumarium minus*. The lesser Feather-graffe.

This lesser Feather Graffe hath many small, round, and very long leaves or blades, growing in tufts, much finer and smaller than any other graffe that I know, being almoſt like u into haire, and of a ſtreight green colour in Summer, but changing into gray, like old hay in Winter, being indeed all dead, and never reviving; yet hardly to be plucked away until the Spring, and then other green leaves or ruffes rife up by them, in their stead, and are above a foot in length: from the middle of theſe tufts come forth rounder and bigger ruffes, which are the stalkes, and which have a chaffie round ear about the middle thereof, which when it is fully grownen, is ſomewhat higher then the tops of the leaves or ruffes, opening it ſelfe (being before cloſe) at the top, and ſhewing forth three or four long ailes or beards, one above another, which bend themſelues a little downwards (if they ſtand over-long before they are gathered, and will fall off, and be blowne away with the winde) being ſo finely feathered on both fides, all the length of the beard, and of a pale or grayish colour, that no feather in the taile o' the bird of Paradise can be finer, or to be compared with them, having ſticking at the end of every one of them, within the eare, a ſmall, long, whitish, round, hard, and very ſharp pointed graine, like unto an oaten graine, that part of the ſtalle of the feather that is next under it, and above the feed for ſome two or three inches, being ſtiffe and hard, and twining or curling it ſelfe, if it be suffered to ſtand too long, or to fall away, otherwife being straight as the feather it ſelfe: the roote is composed of many long, hard, ſmall thredie ſtrings, which run deep and far, and will not willingly be removed, in that it gaineth strength every year by ſtanding.

3. *Gramen plumarium majus*. The greater Feather-graffe.

The greater Feather Graffe is like unto the leſſer, but that both the leaves and the feathers are greater, and nothing ſo fine, groſſer alio, and of leſte beauty and respect, though whiter then it, and therefore is not ſo much regarded: for I have known, that many Gentlewomen have uſed the former leſſer kinde, being tied in tufts, to ſet them in stead of feathers about their beds, where they haue lien after childe-bearing, and at other times alio, when as they haue been much admir'd of the Ladies and Gentiles that haue come to viſit them.

The Place.

The firſt of theſe Graffes, as Lobel ſaith, groweth naturally in the woods and hills of Savoy. It hath long ago been received into our English gar-dens,

dens. The ſecond, as Cluſius faith, in Austria, from whence alio (as I take it) the greater came, and are both in the gardens of thoſe, that are curiouſe obſervers of theſe delights.

The Time.

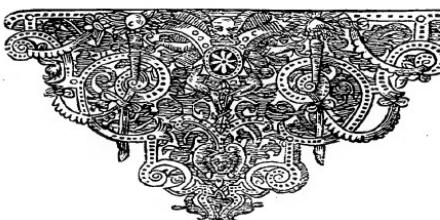
The firſt is in its pride for the leaves all the Spring and Summer, yielding his buſh in June. The other give their feather-like ſprigs in July and Auguft, and quickly (as I ſaid) are ſhed, if they be not carefully gathered.

The Names.

The firſt is called by Lobel, *Gramen ſalcatum*, or *ſtriatum album*, of others *Gramen pīcum*. The French call it *Aiguellettes d'armes*, of the faſhion that their Enſignes, Paonions, or Streamers uſed in wars were of, that is, like unto a party-coloured Curtaine. In English uſually Ladies laces, and Painted Graffe. The firſt of the other two is called *Gramen plumarium* or *plamo-ſum*, and *minus* is added for the diſtinction of it. Cluſius calleth it *Spartum Aſſiriacum*, of the likeneſſe and place where he found it. The laſt is called *Gramen plumarium*, or *plamoſum majus*, The greater Feather-Graffe.

The Vertues.

These kindes of Graffes are not in any time or place that I do heare of applied to any Phyſical aile; and therefore of them I will ſay no more; but here I will end the prime part of this work.





THE O R D E R I N G O F T H E Kitchen-Garden.

CHAP. L

The situation of a Kitchen Garden, or Garden of Herbes, and what sort of manure is fittest to help the decaying of the soile thereof.



Aving given you the best rules and instructions that I can for your flower Garden, and all the flowers that are fit to furnish it, I now proceed to your herbe garden, which is nor of the least respect belonging to any mans houſe, nor utterly to be neglected for the many utilties to be had from it, both for the Masters profit and pleasure, and the meynies content and nourishment; all which if I should here set down, I had a large field to wander in, and matter sufficient to entreat of, but this work permitteþ not that liberty, and think there are but few but either know it already, or conceive it sufficiently in their minds. Paffing therefore no further in this diſcourse, I come to the matter in hand, which is to shew you where the fittest place is for an herbe garden. As before I shewed you that the beauty of any worthy houſe is much the more commended for the pleasant ſituation of the garden of flowers, or of pleasure, to be in the right and full proſpect of all the chief and choicest roomeſ of the houſe; ſo contrariwile, your herbe garden ſhould be on the one or otherſide of the houſe, and thofe belt and choice roomeſ: for the many diſferent ſens that arife from the herbes, as Cabbages, Onions, &c. are ſcarce well pleaſing to perfume the lodgings of any houſe, and the many overtures and breachis as it were of many of the beds thereof, which muſt neceſſarily be, are alto as little pleaſant to the right. But for private mens houſes, who muſt like their habitations as they fall unto them, and cannot haue time or meaneſ to alter them, they muſt make a vertue of neceſſity, and convert their places to their belt advantage, by making their profit their chiefest pleasure, and making one place ſerve for all uſes. The choice of ground for this garden, is (as I ſaid before) where it is fat, fertile and good, there needeth the leſſe labour and coſt: and contrariwile, where it is cold, wet, dry or barren, there muſt be the more helps ſtill added to keep it in heart. For this Garden by reaſon of the much and continual stirring therin, the herbes and rootes drawing out the ſubſtance of the fertilitie thereof more abundantly then in the former, muſt be continually holpen with foile, or elſe few things of goodneſſe or worth will come forward therein. The ſtable foile of horses is belt and more proper for any cold grounds, for being the hotteſt, it will cauſe any the feeds for this Garden to proſper well, and be more forward then in any other ground that is not ſo holpen. The ſtable foile of cattel is of a colder and moſter nature, and is therefore more proper for the

the hot sandy or gravelly grounds, and although it be longer before it be brought to mould than that of horses, yet it will outlast it more then twice so long. Let every one therefore take according to the nature of the ground such helpes as are most fit and convenient, as I have here and before shewed. But I do here ingenuously confess my opinion of their forcings and helpings of ground, that howsoever it doth much good to some particular things, which because they delight in heat, and cannot be brought to perfection without it in this our Country, which is colder then their natural from whence they are brought, must therefore have artificial helpes to forward them; yet for many other things the compost doth much alter and abate the natural vigour, and quicknesse of taste, that is perceived in them that grow in a natural, fat, or sandy soile, that is not so holpen.

C H A P. II.

*The forme of a Garden of herbes for necessary uses,
with the ordering thereof.*

AS our former Garden of pleasure is wholly formable in every part with squares, trailes, and knots, and to be still maintained in their due forme and beauty: so on the contrary side this Garden cannot long conserve any forme, for that every part there of is subject to mutation and alteration. For altho' it is convenient that many herbes do grow by themselves on beds, cast out into some proportion fit for them, as Time, Hyslope, Sage, &c. yet many others may be sown together on a plot of ground of that largeness that may serve every man particular use as he shall have occasion to employ it, as Reddih, Lettice and Onions, which after they are grown up together, may be drawn up and taken away, as there is occasion to spend them: but Carrots or Parfips being sown with others must be suffered to grow last, because they require a longer time before they be fit to be taken up. Other herbes require some large compasse of ground whereon they may grow of themselves, without any other herbes growing among them, as Artichokes, Cucumbers, Melons, Pompions. And some will do with their Cabbages also, but the best and most frugal way now used, is to plant them round about the border of your plot or ground whereon you plant Cucumbers, Pompions, or other things, in that by this meanes so much ground will be well saved, and the other things be no whit hindered thereby, which else a great deal of ground must be employed for them apart. So that by this that I have here said, you may perceive the forme of this Garden is for the most part to be still out of forme and order, in that the continual taking up of the herbes and rootes that are sown and planted, caufeth the beds or parts of this Garden to lie broken, dismembered, and out of the order that at the first it was put into. Remember herevithat that (as I said before) this Garden requireth the continual helpe of soile to be brought into it, in that the plenty of these manner of herbes and rootes do so much waste the fertility and fatnesse of the ground, that without continual refreshing it would quickly become so poor and barren, that it would not yield the worth of the seede. The ordinary time to soile a Garden, is to bring in manure or dung before Christmas, and either bury it some small depth, not too deep, or else lay it upon the ground that the Winter frosts may pierce it, and then turn it shallow into the ground to sow your seeds in the Spring.

C H A P.

C H A P. III.

*How to order divers Garden herbes, both for their sowing,
spending, and gathering of the seede.*

OUR chiefest and greatest Gardiners now adays, do so provide for themselves every year, that from their owne grounds they gather the seede of many herbes that they love again: for having gained the best kinde of divers herbes, they will be still furnished with the same, and be not to seek every year for new that often times will not yield them half the profit that their choice seede will: I say of many herbes, but not of all; for the best of them all hath not ground sufficient for all sorts, nor will our climate bring some to that perfection that other foreigne doth, and therefore the seede of some things are continually brought from beyond Sea unto us. And again, although our chief Gardiners do full provide their own feede of divers things from their own ground, because, as I said, it is of the best kinde, yet you must understand alfo, that good store of the same sorts of feede are brought from beyond the Seas, for that which is gathered in this Land is not sufficient to serve every mans use in the whole Kingdome by many parts, yet still it is true, that our English feede of many things is better then any that cometh from beyond the Seas: as for example, Reddih, Lettice, Carrots, Parfips, Turneps, Cabbages and Leekes, of all which I intend to write in this place, for these are by them so husbanded, that they do not sow their own ground with any other feede of these sorts but their owne; which that you may know the manner how to do, I will here set it down, that every one may have the best directions if they will follow them. Of Reddih there are two sorts, one more early then the other: they use therefore to sow their early Reddih first, that they may have the earliest profit of them, which is more worth in one fortnight, then in a moneth after. And to effect, thisthavethe same artificial helpes alfo, which are these: They use to dig up a large plot of ground where they intend to sow their feede a little before or after Christmas, casting it into high balkes or ridges five or fix foot a funder, which they suffer to lie, and take all the extreme frosts in January to mellow the earth; and when the frosts are past, they then begin to bring into it good store of fresh stable dung, which they lay neither too deep nor too thick, and cover it with the mould a hand breadth thicknesse above the dung, which doth give such a warmth and comfort to whatsoever is sowne thereon, that it forceth it forward much sooner then any other way can do: And to prevent both the frosts, and the cold bitter windes which often spoile their feede new sprung up, they use to set great high and large matthes made of reedes, tied together, and fastened unto strong stalkes, thrust into the ground to keep them up from falling, or being blowne down with the windes, which matthes they place on the North and East side to break the force of these windes, and are so faire and safe a defense, that a brick wall cannot better defend any thing under it, then this fence will. In this manner they do every year to bring forward their feede to gain the more by them, and they that will have Reddih early, must take the same course. The other sort of Reddih for the most part is sown in Februry, a fortnight after the other at the least, and likewise every moneth after unto September, that they may have young continually. For the black Reddih, although in many places do sow it in the same time, and in the same manner that the ordinary is sown, yet the nature thereof is to run up to feede more speedily then the other, if it have so rich ground to grow upon, and therefore the best time to sow it is in August, that so it may abide all Winter, whereina is the chiefest time for the spending thereof, and to keep it until the beginning of the next year from running up to feede, the gathering whereof, as also of the other sort, is all after one manner, that is, to be pulled up when the pods change whitish, and then hanged upon bushes, piles, or such other thing, until they be thorough dry, and then beaten or thrashed out upon a smooth plancher, or upon clothes, as every ones store is, and their conveniencie. Lettice is sown oftentimes with the early Reddih, in the same manner before said, that they may have Lettice likewise as early as the time of the year will permit them, which they

The ordering of the Kitchen Garden.

they pull up where they grow too thick, spending them first, and so taking up from time to time, until they stand two foot in funder one from another, and begin to spindle and shoot up for seed. In this is need some Art to make the plants strong to give the better seed without danger of rotting or spoiling with the wet, which often happeneth to those about whom this caution is not observed: Before your Lettice is shot up, mark out the choicest and strongest plants, which are fittest to grow for seede, and from those when they are a foot high, strip away with your hand the leaves that grow lowest upon the stalk next the ground, which might rot, spoile or hinder them from bearing so good feede, which when it is near to be ripe, the stalkes must be cut off about the middle, and laid upon mats or clothes in the Sunne, that it may there fully ripen and be gathered, for it would be blown away with the winde if it should be suffered to abide on the stalkes long. Parneeps must be sownen on a deep trenched mellow ground, otherwise they may run to feede the first year, which then are nothing worth, or else the rootes will be small starvelings and thort, and run into many spires or branches, whereby they will not be of half the worth. Some use to sowe them in Auguft and September, that so they may be well grown to serve to spend in Lent following, but their best time is in February, that the Summers growth may make them the fairer and greater. When they run up to feede, you shall take the principal or middle heads, for those carry the Master feede, which is the best, and will produce the fairest rootes again. You shall hardly have all the feed ripe at one instant, for usually the chiefeft heads will be fallen before the other are ripe: you must therefore still look them over, and cut them as they ripen. Carrots are usually sownen in March and April, and if it chance that some of them do run up for feede the same year, they are to be weeded out, for neither the feed nor roots of them are good. You must likewise pull them up when they are too thick, if you will have them grow fair, or for seed, that they may grow at the least three or fourte foot in funder the stalkes of Carrots are limber, and fall down to the ground, they must therefore be sustaine by poles laid acroſſe on stalkes thrust into the ground, and tied to the poles and stalkes to keep them up from rotting or spoiling upon the ground: the feed hereof is not all ripe at once, but must be tended and gathered as it ripeneth, and laid to dry in some dry chamber or floore, and then beaten out with a stick, and winnowed from the refuse. Turneps are sownen by themselves upon a good ground in the end of July and beginning of August, to have their rootes best to spend in Winter; for it often happeneth that those feedes of Turneps that are sownen in the Spring, run up to feede the same year, and then it is not accounted good. Many do use to sow Turneps on those grounds from whence the same year they have taken off Reddith and Lettice, to make the greater profit of the ground, by having two crops of increase in one year. The stalkes of Turneps will bend down to the ground, as Carrots do, but yet must not be bound or ordered in that manner, but suffered to grow without staking or binding, so as they grow of some good distance in funder: when the feede beginneth to grow ripe, be very careful to preserve it from the birds, which will be most busie to devoure them. You shall understand likewise that many do account the best way to have the fairest and most principal feede from all these fore-recited herbes, that after they are sownen, and risen to a reasonable growth, they be transplanted into fresh ground. Cabbages also are not only sownen for the use of their heads to spend for meat, but to gather their feed likewise, which howsover some have endeavoured to do, yet few have gained good feede, because our sharp hard frosts in Winter have spoiled and rotted their stocks they preferred for the purpose: but others have found out a better and a more sure way, which is, to take up your stocks that are fittest to be preserved, and bring them into the houſe, and there wrap them either in clothes, or other things to defend them from the cold, and hang them up in a dry place, until the beginning of March following, then planting them in the ground, and a little defend them at the first with straw cast over them from the cold nights, thereby you may be sure to have perfect good feede, if your kinde be of the best: Sow your feed in the moneths of February or March, and transplant them in May where they may stand to grow for your use, but be careful to kill the wormes or Caterpillars that else will devoure all your leaves, and be careful also that none of the leaves be broken in the planting, or otherwise rubbed, for that oftentimes hindereth the well closing of them. Leeks are for

The ordering of the Kitchen Garden.

for the most part wholly nuried up from the feede that is here gathered, and because there is not so much store of them either sownen or spent, as there is of Onions by the twentieth part, we are still the more careful to be provided from our own labours; yet there be divers Gardiners in this Kingdome, that do gather some small quantity of Onion feede also for their owne or their private friends spending. The sowing of them both is much about one time and manner, yet most usefully Leeks are sownen later than Onions, and both before the end of March at the furthest; yet some sow Onions from the end of July to the beginning of September, for their Winter provision. Those that are sownen in the Spring, are to be taken up and transplanted on a fresh bed prepared for the purpose, or else they will hardly abide a Winter: but having taken roote before Winter, they will bear good feede in the Summer following; You must stake both your Leeks and your Onion beds, and with poles laid a croſſe, bind your lopple headed stalkes unto them, on high as well as below, or else the windes and their owne weight will bear them down to the ground, and spoile your feede. You must thinne them, that is, pull up continually after they are first sprynging up those that grow too thick, as you do with all the other herbes before spoken of, that they may have the more room to thrive. Of all these herbes and rootes before spoken of, you must take the likeliest and fairest to keep for your feede, for if you shoulde not take the best, what hope of good feed can you expect? The time for the spending of these herbes and rootes, not particularly mentioned, is until they begin to runne up for feede, or until they are to be transplanted for feede, or else until Winter, while they are good, as every one shall see cause.

C H A P. IV.

How to order Artichokes, Melons, Cucumbers, and Pompons.

There are certaine other herbes to be spoken of, which are wholly nuried up for their fruit sake, of whom I shall not need to say much, being they are so frequent in every place. Artichokes being planted of late and large slips, taken from the roote in September and October (yet not too late) will most of them bear fruit the next year, so that they be planted in well dunged ground, and the earth raised up like unto an Anthill round about each roote, to defend them the better from the extreame frosts in Winter. Others plant slips in March and April, or sooner, but although some of them will bear fruit the same year, yet all will not. And indeed many do rather choose to plant in the Spring then in the fall, for that oftentimes an extreame hard Winter following the new setting of slips, when they have not taken sufficient heart and roote in the ground, doth utterly pierce and perish them, when as they that are set in the Spring have the whole Summers growth, to make them strong before they seeke any sharpe frosts, which by that time they are the better able to bear. Muske Melons have been begun to be nuried up but of late dayes in this Land, wherein although many have tried and endeavoured to bring them to perfection, yet few have attained unto it: but those rules and orders which the best and skilfuller have used, I will here set down, that who so will, may have as good and ripe Melons as any other in this Land. The first thing you are to look unto, is to provide you a piece of ground fit for the purpose, which is either a floping or shelving bankē, lying open and opposite to the South-Sunne, or some other fit place not sheltering, and this ground also you must to prepare, that all the Art you can use about it to make it rich is little enough; and therefore you must raise it with meet stable foile, thoroughly rotted and well turned up, that it may be at the least three foot deep thereof, which you must cast also into high beds or balkes, with deep trenches or furrowes between, so as the ridges may be at the least a foot and a halfe higher then the furrowes, for otherwise it is not possible to have good Melons grow ripe. The choice of your feede also is another thing of especiall regard, and the best is held to be Spanish, and not French, which having once gained, be sure to have still of the same while they last good;

good, that you may have the seede of your own ripe Melons from them that have eaten them, or have some of the best your selfe for the purpose. I say while they last good; for many are of opinion, that no seede of Muske Melons gathered in England, will endure good to fowwagare above the third yearre, but still they must be renewed from whence you had your choicest before. Then having prepared a hot bed of dung in April, for your seedes thereto to raise them up, and cover th'm, and order them with as great care or greater then Cucumbers, &c. are used, that when they are ready, they may be transplanted upon the beds or balkes of that ground you had before prepared for them, and set them at the least two yards in funder, every one as it were in a hole, with a circell of dung about them, which upon the setting being watered with water that hath stood in the Sunne a day or two, and so as often as need is to water, cover them with straw (some use great hollow glasse like unto bell heads) or some such other things, to defend them both from the cold evenings or dayes, and the heate of the Sunne, while they are young and new planted. There are some that take upon them great skill, that mislike of the raising tip of Melons, as they do also of Cucumbers, on a hot bed of horse dung, but will put two or three seedes in a place is the very ground where they shall stand and grow, and think without that former manner of forcing them forwards, that this their manner of planting will bring them on fast and fure enough, in that they will pluck away some of the worst and weakest, if too many rise up together in a place, but let them know for certain that howsoever for Cucumbers their purpose and order may do reasonable well, where the ground is rich and good, and where they thrive not to have them so early, as they that rise the other way, for Muske Melons, which are a more tender fruit, requiring greater care and trouble in the nursing, and greater and stronger heat for the ripening, they must in our cold climate have all the Art used unto them that may be, to bring them on the more early, and have the more comfort of the Sunto ripen them kindly, or else they will not be worth the labour and ground. After you have planted them as aforesaid, will of good skill do advise, that you be careful in any dry season, to give them water twice or thrice every week while they are young, but more afterward when they are more grown, and that in the morning especially, yea, and when the fruit is grown somewhat great, to water the fruit it selfe with a watering pot in the heate of the day, is of good effect, that it ripeneth them much faster, and will give them the better taste and smell as they say. To take likewise the fruit, and gather it at the full time of his ripeness is no small Art, for if it be gathered before his due time to be presently eaten, it will be hard and green, and not eat kindly; and likewise if it be suffered too long, the whole goodnesse will be lost: You shall therefore know, that it is full time to gather them to spend presently, when they begin to look a little yellowish on the outside, and do smell full and strong; but if you be so fende them faire off, or keep them long upon any occasion, you shall then gather them so much the earlier, that according to the time of the carriage and spending, they may ripen in the lying, being kept dry, and covered with woollen clothes: When you cut one to eat, you shall know it to be ripe and good, if the seede and pulpe about them in the middle be very waterish, and will easily be separated from the meat, and likewise if the meat looke yellow, and be mellow, and not hard or green, and taste full and pleasant, and not waterish. The usuall manner to eat them is with pepper and salt, being pared and sliced, and to drown them in wine, for feare of doing more harme. Cucumbers and Pumpions, after they are nurst up in the bed of hot dung, are to be severally transplanted, each of them on a large plot of ground, a good distance in funder: but the Pumpions more, because their branches take up a great deal more ground, and besides, will require a great deal more watering, because the fruit is greater. And thus have you the ordering of those fruits which are of much esteem, especially the two former, with all the better sort of persons; and the third kinde is not wholly refused of any, although it serveth most usually for the meaner and poorer sort of people, after the first early ripe fruites are spent.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

The ordering of divers sorts of herbes for the pot, for meat, and for the table.

Time, Savory, and Hyssope, are usuallly sownen in the Spring on beds by themselves, every one a part, but they that make a gaine by selling to others the young rootes, to set the knots or borders of Gardens, do for the most part sown them in July and August, that so being sprung up before Winter, they will be the first to be taken up in the Spring following, to serve any mans use that would have them. Sage, Lavender and Rosemary, are altogether set in the Spring, by slipping the old stalkes, and taking the youngest and likeliest of them, thrusting them either twined or otherwise halfe a foot deep into the ground, and well watered upon the setting; if any seasonable weather do follow, there is no doubt of their well chrling: the hot Sunne and piercing drying windes are the greatest hinderances to them, and therefore I do advise none to set too loone in the Spring, nor yet in Autumne, as many do practice: for I could never see such come to good, for the extremity of the Winter coming upon them so soon after their setting, will not suffer their young shoores to abide, nor having taken sufficient strength in the ground, to maintaine themselves against such violence, which doth often pierce the strongest plants. Marjoram and Bayl are sownen in the Spring, yet not too early; for they are tender plants, and do not spring until the weather be somewhat warme: but Bayl would be sown dry, and not have any water of two or three days after the sowing, else the seed will turne to a gelly in the ground. Some use to sow the leed of Rosemary, but it seldom abideth the first Winter, because the young plants being small, and not of sufficient strength, cannot abide the sharpnesse of some Winters, notwithstanding the covering of them, which killeth many old plants, but the usuall way is to slipper and set, and so they thrive well. Many doe use to sowe all or the most sorts of Pot-herbes together on one plot of ground, that they need not to go farre to gather all the sortes they would use. There are many sortes of them well known unto all, yet few or none do use all sortes, but as every one liketh, some use those that others refuse, and some esteem those not to be wholesome, and of a good relish, which others make no scruple of. The names of them are as followeth, and a short relation of their sowing or planting.

Rosemary, Time, and Savourie are spoken of before, and Onions and Leeks.

Mintes are to be set with their rootes in some by-place, for that their rootes do creep so farre under ground, that they quickly fill up the places near adjoining, if they be not pull'd up.

Clarie is to be sownen, and seedeth and dieth the next yearre, the herbe is strong, and therefore a little thereof is sufficient.

Nepis is sownen, and dieth often after feeding, few do use it, and that but a little at a time: both it and Clarie are more used in Tanies then in Broths.

Coffmarie is to be set of rootes, the leaves are used with soupe in their Broths, but with more in their Ale.

Pot Marjoram is set of rootes, being separated in funder.

Pennitruel is to be set of the smalle heads that have rootes, it creepeth and spreadeth quickly.

Allfunders are to be sownen of seede, the tops of the rootes with the green leaves are used in Lent especially.

Parley is a common herbe, and is sownen of seede, it seedeth the next yearre and dieth: the rootes are more used in broths then the leaves, and the leaves almost with all sortes of meates.

Fennel is sownen of seede, and abideth many yeares yielding seede: the rootes also are used in broths, and the leaves more (edome, yet serve to trimise up many fat meates).

Borage is sownen of seede, and dieth the next yearre after, yet once being siffered to seede in a Garden, will still come of its own ihedding.

Buglossie

Buglossie cometh of seede, but abideth many yeares after it hath given seede, if it stand not in the coldest place of the Garden.

Langedebete is fowen of seede, which shedding it selfe will hardly be destroyed.

Arrach is to be sown of seede, this likewise will rise every year of its own seed, if it be suffered to shed it selfe.

Beets are sown of feede, and abide some yeares after, still giving feede.
Blites are used but in some places, for there is a general opinion held of them, that
they are nocht for the eyes : they are sown every year of feed.

Bloodwort once sown abideth many years, if the extremity of the frosts kill it not, and seedeth plentifully.

French Mallowes are to be sowne of seede, and will come of its own sowing, if it be suffered to shed it selfe.

Cives are planted only by parting the roots; for it never giveth any feed at all.
Gadlick is ordered in the same manner, by parting and planting the rootes every
year.

Thefe be all the forts are used with us for that purpose, whereas I said before, none
usef^t all, but every one will use those they like best: and so much shall suffice for po-
blicke.

CHAP. VI.

*The manner and ordering of many sorts of herbes and
rootes for Sallets.*

If I should set down all the sorts of herbs that are usually gathered for Sallets, I should not only speak of Garden herbs, but of many herbs, &c. that grow wilde in the fields, or else be but weeds in a Garden; for the usual manner with many, is to take the young buds and leaves of every thing almost that groweth, as well in the Garden as in the fields, and put them altogether, that the taste of the one may amend the relish of the other: But I will only shew you those that are sown or planted in gardens for that purpose. Asparagus is a principal and delectable Sallet herbe, whose young shoothes when they are a good handful high above the ground, are cut an inch within the ground, which being boiled, are eaten with a little vinegar and butter, as a Sallet of great delight. Their ordering with the best Gardiners is on this wise: When you have provided seed of the best kinde, you must sow it either before Christmass, as most do, or before the end of February; the later you sow, the later and the more hardly will they spring: after they are growne up, they are to be transplanted in Autumne on bed well trenched in with dung; for else they will not be worth your labour, and set about a foot distance in funder, and look that the more careful you are in the replanting of them, the better will they thrive, and the sooner grow great: after five or six years standing they usually do decay, and therefore they that sive to have continually faire and great heads, do from feede raise up young for their stoe. You must likewise see that you cut not your heads or young shoothe too nigh, or too much, that is, to take away too many heads from a roote, by so to leave a sufficient number uncut, otherwise it will kill the heart of your rootes the sooner, causing them to die, or to give very small heads or shoothes; for you may well confider with yourself, that if the roote have not head enough left it above the ground to shoothe greenesse this year, it will not, nor cannot prosper under ground to give encrease the next year.

This year, it will not, nor can it prosper till the
The ordering of Lettice I have spoken of before, and shall not need here to repeat
what hath already said, but referre you thereunto for the sowing, planting, &c.
only I will here shew you the manner of ordering them for Sallets. There are some
sorts of Lettice that grow very great, and close their heads, which are called Cab-
bage

bage Lettice, both ordinary and extraordinary, and there are other sorts of great Lettice that are open, and close not, or cabbage not at all, which yet are of an excellent kinde, if they be used after that especial manner is fit for them, which is, That when they are planted (for after they are sownen, they must be transplanted) of a reasonable distane in funder, and grown to be of some bignesse, every one of them must be tied together with baste or thred toward the toppes of the leaves, that by this means all the inner leaves may grow whitish, which then are to be cut up and used: for the keeping of the leaves close doth make them tafte delicately, and to be very tender. And these sorts of Lettice for the most part are spent after Summer is past, when other Lettice are not to be had. Lambes Lettice or Corno Sallet is an herbe, which abiding all Winter, is the first Sallet herbe of the year, that is used before any ordinary Lettice is ready; it is therefore usually sownen in Auguft, when the feede thereof is ripe. Purflane is a Summer Sallet herbe, and is to be sownen in the Spring, yet somewhat late, because it is tender, and joyeth in warmth; and therefore divers have sownen it upon hole beds of dung, wherein they nurfed up their Cucumbers, &c. etc. after they are taken away, which being well and often watered, hath yield-ed Sallet until the end of the year. Spinach is sownen in the Spring, of all for the most part that use it, but yet if it be sownen in Summer it will abide green all the Winter, and then feedeth quickly; it is a Sallet that hath herte or no tafte at all therein, like as Lettice and Purflane, and therefore Cooks know how to make many a good dish of meat with it, by putting Sugar and Spice thereon. Coleworts are of divers kindes, and although some of them are wholly spent among the poorer sort of people, yet some kindes of them may be drefed and ordered, as may delight a curious palat, which is, that being boyled tender, the middle ribs are taken cold, and laid in dishes, and vinegar and oile poured thereon, and so eaten. Coleworts are to be had in this Countrey but very feldome, for that it is hard to meet with good feede; it must be sownen on beds of dung to force it forward, or else it would perish with the frost before it had given his head of flowers, and transplanted into very good and rich ground, left you lose the benefit of your labours. Endive is of two sorts, the ordinary, and another that hath the edges of the leaves curld or crumpled; it is to be whited, to make it the more dainty Sallet, which is usually done in this manner: After they are growen to some reasonable greatness (but in any case before they thoot forth a stalk in the midift for feede) they are to be taken up, and the rootes being cut away, lay them to dry or wither for three or fourre hours, and then bury them in sand, so as none of them lie one upon another, or if you can, one to touch another, which by this meanes will change whitish, and thereby become very tender, and is a Sallet both for Autumne and Winter. Succorie is used by some in the same manner, but because it is more bettir then Endive, it is not so generally used, or rather used but of a very few, and whereas Endive will feede the same year it is sownen, and then die; Succorie abideth many years, the bitterneſſe thereof causing it to be more Phyſical to open obſtructions; and therefore the flowers pickled up, as divers other flowers are used to be now adayes, make a delicate Sallet at all times when there is occation to ſue them. Of red Beetes, the rootes are only ſued both boyled and eaten cold with vineger and oile, and is also ſued to trimme up or garniſh forth many ſorts of diſhes of meat, the ſeede of the best kinde will not abide good with us above three years, but will degenerate and grow worse; and therefore thoſe that delight therein muſt be curios, to be provided from beyond ſea, that they may have ſuch as will give delight. Sorrel is an herbe ſo common, and the ſeo ſo well known, both for fauce, and to ſeaſon broths and meates for the found as well as ſick perſons, that I shall not need to ſay any more thereof. Chervil is a Sallet herbe of much uſe, both with French and Dutch, who do much more delight in herbes of stronger taſte then the English doe, it is ſownen early, and uſed but while, because it quickly runneth up to ſeede. Sweet Cicely, or as forſome call it, Sweet Cis, is ſo like in taſte unto Annifeſt, ſet that it much delighteth the taſte among other herbes in a Sallet: the ſeede is long, thick, black, and cornered, and muſt be ſownen in the end of Autumne, that it may lie in the ground all the Winter, and then it will ſhoot out in the Spring, or elſe if it be ſownen in the Spring, it will not ſpring up that year until the next: the leaves (as I ſay before) are ſued among other herbes: the rootes likewiſe are not only cordial, but alſo held to be preservative againſt the plague, either greene, dried, or preuerſed.

with sugar. Rampion-rootes are a kinde of Sallet with a great many, being boyled tender, and eaten cold with vineger and pepper. Cressies is an herbe of easie and quick growth, and while it is young, eaten either alone, or with parsley and other herbs: it is of a strong taste to them that are not accustomed therunto, but it is much used of strangers. Rocket is of the same nature and quality, but somewhat stronger in taste: they are both sowne in the Spring, and rife feede, and die the same yearre. Tarragonis an herbe of as strong a taste either Rocket or Cressies, it abideth and dieth not every yearre, nor yet giveth ripe feede (as farre as ever could be found with us) any yearre but maketh sufficient increase within the ground, spreading his roots all abroad a great way off. Mustard is a common fawce both with fish and flesh, and the seed thereof (and no part of the plant beside) is well known how to be used being grounde, as every one I think knoweth. The rootes of horse Radish being ground like Mustard, is used both of strangers and our own nation, as fawce for fish. Tanfie is of great use, almost with all manner of perfons in the Spring of the yeare: it is more usually planted of the rootes then otherwise, for in that the rootes spread far and neare they may be easily taken away, without any hurt to the rest of the rootes. Burnet, although it be more used in wine in the Summer time then any way else, yet it is likewise made a falleit herbe with many, to amend the harsh or weak relish of some other herbes. Skirrets are better to be sowne of the seed then planted from the rootes, and will come on more speedily, and be fairer rootes, they are as often eaten cold as a Sallet, being boyled and the pith taken out, as stewed with butter and eaten warme. Let not Parsley and Fenel be forgotten among your other Sallet herbes, whereof I have spoken before, and therefore need say no more of them. The flowers of Marigolds pickt clean from the heads, and pickled up against Wintur, make an excellent Sallet when no flowers are to be had in a Garden. Clove Gillo: owners likewise preferred or pickled up in the same manner (which is stratum super stratum, a lay of flowers, and then strawed over with fine dry and powdered Sugar, and so lay after lay strawed over, until the pot be full you mean to keep them in, and after filled up or covered over with vineger) make a Sallet now adayes in the highest esteeme with Gentiles and Ladies of the greatest note: the planting and ordering of them both is spoken of severally in their proper places. Goates herbe that groweth in Gardens only, as well as that which groweth wilde in Medowes, &c. bearing a yellow flower, are used as a Sallet, the rootes being boyled and pared, are eaten cold with vineger, oile and pepper, or else stewed with butter and eaten warme, as Skirrets, Parsneps, &c. And thus have you here set down all those most usuall Sallets are used in this Kingdome: I say the most usuall, or that are nurfed up in Gardens: for I know there are some other wilde herbes and rootes as Dandelion, &c. but they are used only of strangers, and of those whose curiositie searcheth out the whole work of nature to satisfie their desires.

CHAP. VII.

Of divers Physical herbes fit to be planted in Gardens, to serve for the especial uses of a family.

Having thus shewed you all the herbes that are most usuallly planted in Kitchen Gardens for ordinary uses, let me also add a few other that are also nurfed up by many in their Gardens, : to preferre health, and help to cure such small diseases, as are often within the compas of the Gentle-womens skils, who to help their own family, and their poor neighbours that are farre remote from Physicians and Chirurgions, take much paines both to do good unto them, and to plant those herbes that are conducing to their desires. And although I do recite some that are mentioned in other places, yet I thought it meete to remember them altogether in one place. Angelica, the garden kinde, is to good an herbe, that there is no part thereof but is of much use, and all cordiall and preservative from infections or contagious diseases, whether you will distill the water of the herbe, or preferre or candie the rootes or the green stalkes, or use the seed in powder or in distillations or decoctions with other things; it is sowne of feede, and will abide until

it give feed, and then dieth. Rue or Herbe grace is a strong herbe, yet used inwardly against the plague as an Antidote with Figs and Wall-nuts, and helpeth much against windy bodies: outwardly it is used to be laid to the wrefts of the hands, to drive away agues; it is more usefully planted of flise, then raised from seed, and abideth long if sharp frosts kill it not. Dragons being distilled are held to be good to expell any evil thing from the heart, they are altogether planted of the rootes. Servall, Valenian, or Capons tale, the herbe often, but the root much better, is used to provoke sweating, thereby to expell evil vapours that might annoy the heart, it is only planted of the rootes when they are taken up, and the young replanted. Afrabacca, the leaves are often used to procure vomiting being stamped, and the strained juice to a little quantity, put into a draught of ale and drunk, thereby to ease the stomack of many evil and grosse humours that there lie, and offend it; divers also take the leaves and rootes a little boyled in wine, with a little spicke added therunto, to expell tertian and quartane agues; the rootes of our English growing are more available for these purposes then any outlandish; it is planted by the root, for I could never see it spring of feede. Masterwort cometh somewhat neare in properte unto Angelica, and besides very effectual to disperse winde in the body, whether of the collick or otherwise; as also very profitable to comfort in all cold caufes: it yieldeth feede, but yet is more usefully planted from the rootes being parted. Balme is a cordiall herbe both in smell and taste, and is wholly used for those purpos(es), that is, to comfort the heart being distilled into water either simple or compound, or the herbe dried and used: it is set of the rootes being parted, because it giveth no feed that ever I could observe. Camomil is a common herbe well known, and is planted of the rootes in alleys, in walkes, and on banks to sit on, for that the more it is troden on, and preld down in dry weather, the closer it groweth, and the better it will thrive: the sfe thereof is very much, both to warme and comfort, and to ease paines being applied outwardly after many fathions: the decoction also of the flowers provoketh sweat, and they are much used against agues. Featherfew is an herbe of greater use for women then for men, to disfoule flatulent or windy humours, which causeth the paines of the mother: some use to take the juice thereof in drink for agues: it is as well sowne of the feede as planted of the rootes. Costmary is used among thofe herbes that are put into ale to cause it have a good relish, and to be somewhat physical in the moneth of May, and doth help to provoke urine: it is set of the rootes being parted. Maudlin is held to be a principal good herbe to open and cleanse the liver, and for that purpose is used many wayes, as in ale, in canfies and in broths, &c. the feed also is used, and so is the herbe also sometimes, to kill the worms in children: it is sowne of the feede, and planted alio of the separated rootes. Caffidone is a small kinde of Lavender, but differing both in forme and quality: it is much used for the head to ease paines thereof, as also put among other things to purge melancholick diseases: it is sowne of feede, and abideth not a Wintur unlesse it be well defended, and yet hardly giveth ripe feede again with us. Smallice is a great opening herbe, and much more then either Parsley or Fenel, and the rootes of them all are often used together in medicines: it is sowne of feede, and will not be wanting in a Garden, if once you suffer it to sowe it selfe. Carduus Benedictus, or the blessed thistle, is much used in the time of any infection or plague, as also to expell any evil symptome from the heart at all other times. It is used likewise to be boiled in posset drinke, and given to them that have an ague, to help to cure it by sweating and otherwise. It is usually sowne of feed, and dieth when it hath given feed. WinterCheries are likewise nurfed up in divers gardens, for that their properte is to give help to them that are troubled, either with the stopping or heat of their urine; the herbe and berries are often distilled, but the berries alone are more often used; after it is once planted in a Garden, it will run under ground, and abide well enough. Celidonius is held to be good for the jaundise, it is much used for to clear drie eyes, either the juice or the water dropped into them: it is sowne of feed, and being once brought into a Garden, will hardly be weeded out: the feede that threddeth will so tow it selfe, and therefore some corner in a Garden is the firttest place for it. Tobacco is of two sorts, and both used to be planted in Gardens, y et the English kinde (as it is called) is more to be found in our Countrey Gardens then the Indian sort; the leaves of both sorts indifferently, that is, of either of which is next at hand, being stamped and boile

The ordering of the Kitchen Garden.

led either by it selfe, or with other herbes in oile or hogs suet, do make an excellent salve for green wounds, and alſo to cleanse old ulcers or foſes; the juice of the green leaves drunk in ale, or a dried leafe ſteeped in wine or ale for a night, and the wine or ale drunk in the morning, provoketh to caſt, but the dried leafe much stronger then the green: they are ſowen of feede, but the Indian kinde is more tender, and will not abide a Winter with us abroad. Spurge that uſually groweth in Gardens, is a violent purger, and therefore it is needful to be very careful how it is uſed: the feede is more ordinarily uſed then any other part of the plant, which purgeth by vomiting in ſome, and both upwards and downwards in many, the juice of the herbe, but especially the milk thereof, is uſed to kill warts: it is ſowen of feede, and when it doth once ſhed it ſelue, it will ſtill continue ſpringing of the fallen feede. Bearefoot is ſowen of feede, and will hardly abide transplanting, unleſie it be while it is young; yet abideth divers yeares, if it ſtand not in too cold a place. This I ſpeak of the greater kinde; for the lower small wilde kinde (which is the moſt ordinary in this land) will never decay; the leaves are ſometimes uſed green, but moſt uſually dried and powdered, and given in drink to them that have the wormes: it purgeth melancholy, but eſpecially the rootes. In many Countreys of this Land and elsewhere, they uſe to thruft the ſtakke of the great kinde through the eare or dewlap of Kine and Cattel, to cure them of many diseases. Solomons Seale, or (as ſome call it) Ladder to heaven, althoſt it doth grow wilde in many places of this Land, yet is planted in Gardens: It is accounted an excellent wound-herbe to conſolidate and bind, inſomuch that many uſe it with good ſuccesse to cure ruptures, and to ſtay both the white and the red fluxe in women: it is planted altogether of the rootes, for I could never finde ſpring from the feede, it is fo ſtrong. Comfre likewiſe found growing wilde in many places by ditch ſides, and in moist places, and therefore requireth ſome moist places of the Garden; it is uſed wholly uſed for knitting, binding and conſolidating fluxes and wounds, to be applied either inwardly or outwardly: The rootes are stronger for thofe purposes then any other parts of the plant. Licor is muſt uſed now adays to be planted in great quantity, even to fill many acres of ground, whereof ſixtēn a great deal of profit to thoſe that know how to order it, and haue fit grounds for it to thrive in; for every ground will not be advan- tageous: It will require a very rich, deep and mellow ground, either natural or artificial, but for a private houle, where a ſmall quantity will ſerve, there needeth not ſo much curioſity: it is uſually planted on the top heads, when the lower rootes, (which are the Licoris that is uſed) and the runners are cut from them. Some uſe to make an ordinary drink or beverage of Licor, boiled in water, as our uſual ale or beerre is with malt, which fermenteth with barne in the ſame manner, and runned up, ſerveth in feed thereof, as I am credibly informed. It is otherwife in a manner wholy ſpent for colds cougheſ and rheumes, the expetorante flegme, but uſed in diuers formes, as in juice, in decoctiones, ſyrups, roules, trochifles, and the green or dried root of it ſelfe.

And theſe are the moſt ordinary Phyſical herbes that are uſed to be planted in Gardens for the uſe of any Country family, that is (as I ſaid before) far remote from Phyſicians or Chirurgions abiding, that they may uſe as occation ſerveth for themſelves or their neighbours, and by a little care and pains in the applying may doe a great deal of good, and ſometimes to them that have not wherewith to ſpend on themſelves, muſt leſſe on Phyſicians or Chirurgions, or if they have, may oftentimes receive leſſe good at their hands, then at others that are taught by experience in their own families, to be the more able to give help to others.

THE



THE Kitchen-Garden.

THE SECOND PART.

Obtaining as well all sortes of herbes, as rootes and fruits, that are uſually planted in Gardens, to ſerve for the uſe of the Table, whether of the poor or rich of our Country: but herein I intend not to bring any fruit-beating trees, shrubs or bushes, for I reſerve them for my Orchard, wherein they ſhall be ſet forth. So that in theſe three parts, I ſuppoſe the exquirtie ornament of any worthy houſe is conſummate for the exteriour bounds, the benefit of theiſe herbes ex- tended also to the furniſhing of the moſt worthy inward parts thereof: but because many take pleaſure in the fight and knowledge of other herbes that are Phyſical, and much more in their properties and vertues, if unto theſe three I ſhould addre a Phyſick Garden, or Garden of Simples, there would be a quadripartite complement, of whatſoever Art or nature, neceſſity or delight could effect: which to effect (as many my friends haue entreated it at my hands) will require more pains and time then all this work together: yet to taſtifie their deſires and all others herein, that would be en- formed in the truthe, and reformed of the many errores and ſlips per forthand publi- iſhed heretofore of plants by divers, I ſhall (God affiſhing and granting life) labou're to per- forme, that it may fliew it ſelue to the light in due conuenientie, if theſe be well and gratefully accepted. And because I ended with ſome ſweet herbes in the former part, I will in this part begin with the reſt, which I reſerve for this place, as after for the pot and kitchen then for the hand or boſom, and ſo defend to other herbes that are for meat or fallets: and after them to thofe rootes that are to be eaten, as meat or as fallets: and laſtly the fruits that grow neare or upon the ground, or not much above it; as the Arrichoke, &c. in which I make a moſtre deſcription then I did in the former, rather endeavouring to ſhow what they are, and whereunto they are uſed, then the whole varietie or any exact declaration: which method, although in ſome ſort it may be fitting for this purpoſe, yet it is not for an history or herball I haue therefore require their good acceptance for whoſe fake I do it, not doubtiug, but that I, or others, if they write again of this ſubject, may poliſh and amend what formerly hath been either miſſer, or not ſo thoroughly exprefſed, beſides ſome additions of new conceits, ſeeing I tread out a new path, and therefore thoſe that follow may the eaſier ſet the Mea- dlers, and to go on in a direct line.

Rr 3

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Majorana Latifolia, sive *major Angelica*. Winter, or pot Marjerome.

Winter Marjerome is a small bushie herbe like unto sweet Marjerome, being parted or divided into many branches, whereon do grow broader and greener leaves, set by couples, with some small leaves likewise at the several joynts all along the branches: at the tops whereof grow a number of small purpleish white flowers set together in a tuft, which turne into small and round seed, bigger then sweet Marjerome seed: the whole plant is of a small and fine sent, but much inferior to the other, and is nothing so bitter as the sweet Marjerome, and thereby both the fitter and more willingly used for meates; the root is white and thready, and peribeth not as the former, but abideth many years.

The use of Winter Marjerome.

The use of this Marjerome is more frequent in our Land then in others, being put among other pot-herbes and faring (or fastering herbes as they are called) and may to good profit be applied inward as well as outward grieses for to comfort the parts, although weaker in effect then sweet Marjeromes.

CHAP. II.

Thymum vulgaris sive durior. Ordinary Garden Time.

He ordinary Garden Time is a small low woody plant with brittle branches, and small hard green leaves, as every one knoweth, having small white purple flowers, standing round about the tops of the stalkes: the seed is small and brown, darker then Marjerome seed: the root is woody, and abideth well divers Winters.

Thymum latifolium. Maftick Time.

This Time hath neither so woody branches, nor so hard leaves, but growth lower, more spreading, and with somewhat broader leaves: the flowers are of a purplish white colour, standing in roundles round about the stalkes, at the joynts with leaves at them likewise. This Time endureth better and longer then the former, and by spreading it selfe more then the former, is the more apt to be propagated by clipping, because it hath beene seldom seen to give seed: It is not so quick in sent or taste as the former, but is fitter to set any border or knot in a garden, and is for the most part wholly employed to such uses.

The Use of Time.

To set down all the particular usages wherunto Time is applied, were to weary both the Writer and Reader, I will but only note out a few: for besides the Phyiscal uses to many purposes, for the head, stomack, spleene, &c, there is no herbe almost of more use, in the bothe both of high and low, rich and poore, both for inward and outward occasions; outwardly for bathings among other hot-herbes, and among other sweet herbes for strewings; inwardly in most sorts of brods, with Rosemary, as also with other farleting (or rather farling) herbes, and to make lawce for divers sort both fift and flesh, as to stufle the belly of a Goofe to be roste d, and after put into the lawce, and the powder with bread to strew on meat, when it



1. *Majorana major Angelica*. Pot Marjerome. 2 *Thymum vulgaris*. Garden Time. 3 *Satureja Savory*. 4 *Hedeoma hispida*. 5 *Salvia minor primata*. Sage of service. 6 *Salvia major*. Common Sage. 7 *Salvia minor primata*. Sage of service.

is rosted, and so likewise on rosted or fried fish. It is held by divers to be a speedy remedy against the sting of a Bee, being bruised and laid thereon.

C H A P. III.

Satureia sive Thymus. Savorie.

THERE are two sorts of Savorie, the one called Summer, and the other Winter Savorie: The Summer Savorie is a small tender herbe growing not above a foot and a half high, or thereabouts, rising up with divers brittle branches, flenderly or sparcdly fet with small long leaves, soft in handling, at every joyn't a couple, one against another, of a pleasant strong and quick sent and taste: the flowers are small and purplish, growing at the tops of the stalkes, with two small long leaves at the joints under them; the feede is small, and of a dark colour, bigger then Time feed by the half; the root is woody, and hath many strings, perishing every year wholly, and must be new sown again, if any will have it.

The Winter Savorie is a small low bushie herbe, very like unto Hyssope, but not above a foot high, with divers small hard branches, and hard dark green leaves thereon, thicker fet together then the former by much, and as thick as common Hyssope, sometimes with four leaves or more at a joyn't, of a reasonable strong sent, yet nor so strong or quick as the former: the flowers are of a pale purplish colour set at several distantes at the tops of the stalkes, with leaves at the joyn's also with them, like the former: the root is woody, with divers small strings therat, and abideth all the winter with his green leaves: it is more usuallly encrusted, by slipping or dividing the root, and new setting it severally again in the Spring, then by sowing the feede.

The Use of Savorie.

The Summer Savorie is ued in other Countreys much more then with us in their ordinary diets, as condiment or sawce to their meats, sometimes of it selfe, and sometimes with other herbes, and sometimes strewed or laid upon the dishes as we do parley, as also with beans and pease, rice and wheate, and sometimes the dried herbe boiled among pease to make porrage.

The Winter Savorie is one of the (farsing) fastering herbes as they call them, and so is the Summer Savorie also sometimes. This is ued also in the same manner that the Summer Savorie is, let down before and to the same purposes, as also to putt into puddings, sawfages, and such like kindes of meats. Some doe ufe the powder of the herbe dried (as I said before of Time) to mixe with grated bread, to bread their meat, be it fish or flesh, to give it the quicker relish. They are both effectual to expell wind.

C H A P. IV.

Hyssopus. Hyssope.

Garden Hyssope is so well known to all that have been in a Garden, that I shall but affirme agere, to belfow any time thereon, being a small bushie plant, not rising above two foot high, with many branches, woody below, and tender above, whereon are fet at certain distantes flendry, small, long and narrow green leaves: at the top of every stalk stand blewish purple gaping flowers, one above another in a long spike or eare, after which followeth the feede, which is small and blackish, the rootes are compofed of many thredy strings; the whole plant is of a strong sweet sent.

The

The Use of Hyssope.

Hyssope is much ued in Ptifans and other drinks, to help to expellate phlegme. It is many Country peoples medicine for a cut or green wound, being bruised with sugar and applied. I finde it is also much commended against the falling sicknesse, especially being made into pills after the manner before rehearsed. It is accounted a special remedy against the sting or biting of an Adder, if the plant be rubbed with Hyssope, bruised and mixed with honey, salt and cummin seede. A decoction therof with oile, and anointed, taketh away the itching and ringling of the head, and vermine also breeding therein. An oile made of the herbe and flowers, being anointed, doth comfort benumbed sinewes and joynts.

C H A P. V.

Pulegium. Pennyroyal.

Pennyroyal also is an herbe so well known, that I shall not need to spend much time in the description of it, having many weak round stalkes, divided into sundry branches, rather leaning or lying upon the ground then standing upright, whereon are fet at several joyn'ts, small roundish dark green leaves; the flowers are purplish that grow in gardens, yet some that grow wilde are white, or more white then purple, set in roundles about the tops of the branches; the stalkes shooe forth small fibres or rootes at the joyn'ts, as it lieth upon the ground, thereby fattening it selfe therein, and quickly increaseth, and over-runnethe any ground, especially in the shade or any moist place, and is replanted by breaking the sprouted stalkes, and so quickly growth.

Other sorts of Penriroyal are fit for the Physick Garden, or Garden of Simples.

The Use of Penriroyal.

It is very good and wholesome for the lungs, to expell cold thin flegme, and afterwards to warme and dry it up; and is also of the like propertie as Mintes, to comfort the stomack, and stay vomiting. It is also ued in women bathes and washings, and in mens also to comfort the finewes. It is yet to this day, as it hath been in former times, used to be put into puddings, and such like meats of all sorts, and therefore in divers places they know it by no other name then Pudding-grasse.

The former age of our great Grandfathers, had all these hot herbes in much and familiar use, both for their meates and medicines, and therewith preferred themselves in long life and much health; but this delicate age of ours, which is not pleased with any thing almost, be it meat or medicine, that is not pleasant to the palate, doth wholly refuse these almost, and therefore cannot be partaker of the benefit of them.

C H A P. VI.

Salvia. Sage.

There are two especial kinds of Sage nurfed up in our Gardens, for our ordinary use, whereof I intend to write in this place, leaving the rest to his fitter place. Our ordinary Sage is reckoned to be of two sorts, white and red,

both

The Kitchen Garden.

both of them bearing many four square wooddy stalkes, in some whiter, in others redder, as the leaves are also, standing by couples at the joynts, being long, rough, and wrinkled, of a strong sweet sent, at the tops of the stalkes come forth the flowers, set at certaine spaces one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Clary, or dead Nettles, but of a blewish purple colour, after which come small round feedes in the huske that bore the flower, the root is wooddy, with divers strings att it; It is more usually planted of the slips, pricked in the Spring-time into the ground, then of the feed.

Salvia minor fructuosa pinnata. Small Sage, or Sage of vertue.

The lesser Sage is in all things like unto the former white Sage, but that his branches are long and flender, and the leaves much smaller, having for the most part at the bottome of each side of the leafe a piece of a leafe, which maketh it shew like finnes or ears; the flowers also are of a blewish purple colour, but lesser. Of this kinde there is one that beareth white flowers.

The Use of Sage.

Sage is much used of many in the moneth of May fasting, with butter and Parley, and is held of most much to conduce to the health of mans body.

It is also much used among other good herbes to be tunn'd up with Ale, which thereupon is termed Sage Ale, whereof many barrels full are made, and drunk in the said moneth chiefly for the purpose afore recited, and also for teeming women, to help them the better forward in their childe-bearing, if there be fears of abortion or miscarrying.

It is also used to be boiled among other herbes, to make gargarles or waters to wash for mouthes and throates; As also among other herbes, that serve as bathings, to wash mens legs or bodies in the Summer time, to comfort nature, and warme and strengthen aged cold sinewes, and lengthen the strength of the younger.

The Kitchen use is either to boile it with a Calves head, and being minc'd, to be put with the braines, vineger and pepper, to serve as an ordinary sawce thereto: Or being beaten and juiced (rather then minc'd as many do) is put to a rosted Pigs braines, with Currants for sawce thereto. It is in small quantity (in regard of the strong taste thereof) put among other fasting herbes, to serve as sawce for pieces of Veale, when they are farfed or stuffed therewith, and rosted, which they call Olives.

For all the purpos(es) aforesaid, the small Sage is accounted to be of the more force and vertue.

CHAP. VII.

Borminum sativum. Garden Clary.

Here is but one sort of Garden Clary, though many wilde, which hath four square stalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled whitish leaves, somewhat unevenly cut in on the edges, and of a strong sweet sent, growing some next the ground, and some by couples upon the stalks: the flowers grow at certain distances, with two small leaves at the joynts under them, somewhat like unto the flowers of Sage, but lesser, and of a very whitish or blewe blew colour; the feede is of a blackish browne colour, somewhat flat, and not so round as the wilde; the rootes spread not farre, and perih every year that they bear flowers and feed. It is altogether to be sowne of feed in the Spring-time, yet sometimes it will rise of its own sowing.

The

The Kitchen Garden.

479

The Use of Clary.

The most frequent and common use of Clary, is for men or women that have weak backs, to help to comfort and strengthen the reines, being made into Tanfies, and eaten, or otherwise. The feede is used of some to be put into the corner of the eye, if any mote or other thing have happened att it; but assuredly, although this may peradventure doe some good, yet the feede of the wilde will do much more. The leaves taken dry, and dipped into a batter made of the yolkes of eggs, flower, and a little milke, and then fried with butter until they be crisper, serve for a dish of meat accepted with many unpleasent to none.

CHAP. VIII.

Nepeta. Nep.

Although those that are Herbarists do know three sorts of Nep, a greater and two lesser, yet because the lesser are not useful, but in the Gardens of those that delight in natures varieties, I do not here shew you them. That which is usual (and called of many Cat Mint) beareth square stalkes, but not so great as Clary, having two leaves at every joynt, somewhat like unto Balme or Speare Mints, but whiter, softer and longer, and nicked about the edges, of a strong sent, but nothing so strong as Clary: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes, as it were in long spikes or heads, somewhat close together, yet compasseing the stalkes at certain joynts, of a whitish colour, for forme and bignesse like unto Balme, or somewhat bigger: the rootes are composed of a number of strings, which die not, but keep green leaves upon them all the Winter, and shoot anew in the Spring. It is propagated both by the seed, and by slipping the rootes.

The Use of Nep.

Nep is much used of women either in baths or drinke to procure their feminine courses: also with Clary, being fried into Tanfies, to strengthen their backs. It is much commended of some, if the juice thereof be drunk with wine, to help those that are bruised by some fall, or other accident. A decoction of Nep is available to cure the scab in the head, or other places of the body.

CHAP. IX.

Melissa. Balme.

The Garden Balme which is of common known use, hath divers square blackish green stalkes, and round, hard, dark green pointed leaves, growing thereon by couples, a little notched about the edges, of a pleasant sweet sent, drawing nearest to the sent of a Lemon or Citron, and therefore of some called Citrago: the flowers grow about the tops of the stalkes at certain distances, being small and gaping, of a pale carnation colour, almost white: the rootes fasten themselves strongly in the ground, and endure many years, and is encreased by dividing the rootes, for the leaves die down to the ground every year, leaving no shew of leaf or stalk in the Winter.

The

The Use of Balme.

Balme is often used among other hot and sweet herbes, to make bathes and washings for mens bodies or legges; in the Summer time, to warme and comfort the veines and sinewes, to very good purpose and effect, and hath in former ages been of much more use then now a dayes. It is also used by divers to be stilled, being steeped in Ale, to make a Balme water, after the maner they have been taught, which they keep by them, to use or the stead of Aquavitæ, when they have any occasion for their owne in their neighbours Families, in sudden qualmes or passions of the heart: but if they had a little better direction (for this is somewhat too rude) it would do them more good that take it. For the herbe without all question is an excellent helpe to comfort the heart, as the very smell may induce any to believe. It is also good to heale green wounds, being made into fables: and I verily think, that our forefathers hearing of the healing and comfortable properties of the true natural Balme, and finding this herbe to be so effectual, gave it the name of Balme, in imitation of his properties and vertues. It is also an herbe wherein Bees do much delight, as hath been found by experience of those that have kept great store; if the Hives be rubbed on the inside with some thereof, and as they think it draweth others by the smell thereof to resort thither. *Plinie* saith, it is a present remedy against the stinging of Bees.

CHAP. X.

Mintes. Mints.

THERE are divers sorts of Mints, both of the Garden, and wilde, of the woods, mountaines, and standing poles or waters: but I will only in this place bring to your remembrance two or three sorts of the most usual that are kept in gardens, for the uses whereunto they are proper.

Red Mint or brown Mint hath square brownish stalkes, with somewhat long and round pointed leaves, nicked about the edges, of a dark green colour, set by couples at every joyn, and of a reasonable good sent: the flowers of this kinde are reddish, standing about the toppes of the stalkes at distances: the rootes runne creeping in the ground, and as the rest, will hardly be cleared out of a garden, being once therein, that the smalllest piece thereof will grow and encrease apace.

Spear Mint hath a square green stalk, with longer and greener leaves then the former, set by couples, of a better and more comfortable sent, and therefore of much more use then any other: the flowers hereof grow in long eares or spikes, of a pale red or blush colour: the rootes creep in the ground like the other.

Party coloured or white Mint hath square green stalkes and leaves, somewhat larger then Spear Mint, and more nicked in the edges, whereof many are parted, halfe white, and halfe green, and some more white then green, or more green then white, as nature listeth: the flowers stand in long heads close set together, of a blush colour: the rootes creep as the rest do.

The Use of Mintes.

Mintes are oftentimes used in Baths, with Balme and other herbes, as a helpe to comfort and strengthen the nerves and sinewes.

It is much used either outwardly applied, or inwardly drunk, to strengthen and comfort weak stomackes, that are much given to casting; as also for feminine fluxes. It is boiled in milk, for those whose stomackes are apt



1. *Hornimintis sativus*. 2. *Garden Clary*. 3. *Meliss. Basil.* 4. *Garden Mints*.
5. *Balsamic mint, seu Cetaria balsamica*. 6. *Maudeline*.

The Kitchen Garden.

apt to cause it to curdle ; And applied with salt, is a good help for the biting of a mad dogg.

It is used to be boyled with Mackarel, and other fish.

Being dryed, is often and much used with Penniroyal, to be put into puddings : as also among pease that are boyled for porrage.

Where Docks are not ready at hand, they use to bruise Mints, and lay them upon any place that is stung with Bees, Wasps, or such like, and that to good purpose.

CHAP. XI.

Balsamita mas & feminina, seu Cofetus horstorum major & minor.
Costmary and Maudeline.

Costmary or Alecoast is a sweet herb, bearing many broad and long pale green leaves, snipt about the edges, every one upon a long foot-stalk ; among which rise up many round green stalks, with such like leaves on them, but lesser up to the top, where it spreadeth it self into three or four branches ; every one bearing an umbell or tuft of gold yellow flowers, somewhat like unto Tanie, but lesser, which turn into small heads, containing small flat long feed : the root is somewhat hard and stringy, and being divided, is replanted in the Spring of the year for increase.

Maudeline hath somewhat long and narrow leaves, snipt about the edges : the stalks are two foot high, bearing many yellow flowers on the tops of the branches, in an umbell or tuft like unto Tanie : the whole herb is sweet, and somewhat bitter, and is replanted by clipping.

The Use of Costmary and Maudeline.

Costmary is of especial use in the Spring of the year, among other such like herbs, to make Sage Ale, and thereupon I think it took the name of Alecoast.

It is also used to be put among other sweet herbs, to make sweet washing water, whereof there is great store spent.

The leaves have an especial vertue to comfort both the stomack and heart, and to warm and dry a moist brain. The feed is much used in the Country, to be given to children for the worms, in the stead of wormseed, and so to the feed of Maudeline also.

Maudeline is much used with Costmary and other sweet herbs, to make sweet washing water : the flowers also are tyed up with small bundles, of the Lavender tops, these being put in the middle of them, to lye upon the tops of beds, prescies, &c. for the sweet sent and favour it casteth. It is generally accounted of our Apothecaries to be the true *Eupatorium of Avicenna*, and the true *Ageratum of Dioscorides* ; but *Dodonaeus* seemeth to contradict both.

CHAP. XII.

Tanacetum vulgare & crispum. Tanie.

Our Garden Tanie hath many hard green leaves, or rather wings of leaves ; for they are many small ones, set one against another all along a middle ribb or stalk, and snipt about the edges : in some the leaves stand closer and thicker, and somewhat crumpled, which hath caused it to be called double or curld Tanier, and somewhat crumpled, which hath caused it to be called double or curld Tanier,

The Kitchen Garden.

sic, in others thinner, and more sparingly. It riseth up with many hard stalks, whereon grow at the tops upon the several small branches gold yellow flowers like buttons, which being gathered in their prime, will hold the colour fresh a long time : the feed is small, and as it were chaffie ; the root creepeth under ground, and shooteth up again in divers places : the whole herb, both leaves and flowers, are of a sharp, strong, bitter smell and taste, but yet pleasant, and well to be endured.

The Use of Tanie.

The leaves of Tanie are used while they are young, either shred small with other herbs, or else the juice of it and other herbs fit for the purpose, beaten with eggs, and fried into cakes (in Lent, and the Spring of the year) which are usually called Tanies, and are often eaten, being taken to be very good for the stomack, to help to digest from thence bad humours that cleave therunto : As also for weak reins and kidneys, when the urine passeth away by drops : This is thought to be of more use for men than for women. The feed is much commended against all sorts of worms in children.

CHAP. XIII.

Pimpinella, sive Sanguisorba. Burnet.

Burnet hath many winged leaves lying upon the ground, made of many small, round, yet pointed green leaves, finely nicked on the edges, one set against another all along a middle ribb, and one at the end thereof ; from among which rise up divers round, and sometimes crested brown stalks, with some few such like leaves on them as grow below, but smaller : at the tops of the stalks grow small brown heads or knaps, which florow forth small purplish flowers, turning into long and brownish, but a little cornered feed : the root groweth down deep, being small and brownish : the whole plant is of a stippick or binding taste or quality, but of a fine quick sent, almost like Baum.

The Use of Burnet.

The greatest use that Burnet is commonly put unto, is to put a few leaves into a cup with Claret wine, which is presently to be drunk, and giveth a pleasant quick taste thereto, very delightful to the palate, and is accounted a help to make the heart merry. It is sometimes also while it is young, put among other Sallet herbs, to give a finer relish thereto. It is also used in vulnerary drinks, and to stay fluxes and bleedings, for which purposes it is much commended. It hath been also much commended in contagions and pestilential agues.

CHAP. XIV.

Hippophaelium sativum, sive Rhubarbarum Monachorum.
Monks Rubarb, or Patience.

Garden Patience is a kind of Dock in all the parts thereof, but that it is larger and taller than many others, with large and long green leaves, a great, strong, and high stalk, with reddish or purplish flowers, and three-square feed, like all other Docks have : the root is great and yellow, not having any shew of flesh-coloured veins therein, no more than the other kind with great round thin leaves, commonly

commonly called *Hippolathum rotundifolium*, Baitard Rubarb, or Monks Rubarb, the properties of both which are of very weak effect: but I have a kind of round leaved Dock growing in my Garden, which was sent me from beyond Sea by a worthy Gentleman, Mr. Dr. Matthioli, one of the Kings Physicians, with this title, *Rheaponticum Verum*, and first grew with me, before it was ever seen or known elsewhere in England, which by proof I have found to be so like unto the true Rubarb, or the Rha of Pontus, both for form and colour, that I dare say it is the very true Rubarb, our climat only making it less strong in working, less heavy, and less bitter in taste: For this hath great and thick roots, as diversly discoloured with flesh-coloured veins as the true Rubarb; and I have no shew to any that are deituous to see and know it; and also other smaller sprays or branches of roots, spreading from the main great root, which smaller branches may well be compared to the *Rheaponticum* which the Merchants have brought us, which we have seen to be longer and slender than Rubarb, but of the very same colour: this beareth so goodly large leaves, that it is a great beauty in a garden to behold them; for I have measured the stalk of the leaf at the bottom next the root to be of the bigness of any mans thumb; and from the root to the leaf it self, to be two foot in length, and sometimes more; and likewise the leaf it self, from the lower end where it is joynd to the stalk, to the end or point thereof, to be also two foot in length, and sometimes more; and also in the broadest part of the leaf, to be two foot or more over in breadth: it beareth whirly flowers, contrary to all other Docks, and three-square brownish seed as other Docks do, but bigger, and therefore assuredly it is a Dock, and the true Rubarb of the Arabians, or at the least the true *Rheaponticum* of the Ancients. The figure of the whole plant I have caused to be cut, with a dried root as it grew in my garden by it self, and have inserted it here, both because Matthiolus giveth a false figure of the true Rubarb, and that this hath not been exprested and set forth by any before.

The Use of Patience, and of the Rubarb.

The leaves of Patience are often, and of many used for a pot-herb, and seldom to any other purpose: the root is often used in Diet-beer, or ale, or in other drinks made by decoction, to help to purge the liver, and cleanse the blood. The other Rubarb or *Rheaponticum*, wherof I make mention, and give you here the figure, I have tryed, and found by experience to purge gently, without that alarition that is in the true Rubarb is brought us from the East Indies, or China, and is also less bitter in taste; whereby I conjecture it may be used in hot and feaverish bodies more effectually, because it doth not bind after the purging, as the East-India Rubarb doth; but this must be given in double quantite to the other, and then no doubt it will do as well. The leaves have a fine acidic taste: A syrrup therefore made with the juice and sugar, cannot but be very effectual in dejected appetites, and hot fits of agues, as also to help to open obstructions of the liver, as divers have often tryed, and found available by experience.

CHAP. XV.

Lepathum sanguineum. Blood-wort.

Among the sorts of pot-herbs Blood-wort hath alwayes been accounted a principal one, although I do not see any great reason therein, especially seeing there is a greater efficacie of binding in this Dock, than in any of the others: but as common use hath received it, to There set it down. Blood-wort is one of the sorts of Docks, and hath long leaves like unto the smaller yellow Dock, but striped with red veins, and over-shadowed with red upon the green leaf, that it seemeth almost wholly red sometimes: the stalk is reddish, bearing such like leaves, but



1. Tanacetum. 2. Pimpinella Burnet. 3. Rheapontium verum, sic patius Rhubarbarum verum. True Rapentick, or rather true Rubarb. 4. Lepathum fidzianum, sic Patientia, Monks Rubarb, or Patience. 5. Lepathum sanguineum. Blood-wort. 6. Aconitum.

smaller up to the top, where it is divided into divers small branches, whereon grow purplish flowers, and three-square dark red seed, like unto others : the roots are not great, but somewhat long, and very red, abiding many years, yet sometimes spoyleth with the extremity of winter.

The Use of Blood-wort.

The whole and only use of the herb almost, serveth for the pot, among other herbs, and as I said before, is accounted a most especial one for that purpose. The seed thereof is much commended for any flux in man or woman, to be inwardly taken, and so no doubt is the root, being of a stiptick quality.

CHAP. XVI.*Oxalis, sive Aectosa, Sorrell:*

Sorrel must needs be reckoned with the Docks, for that it is so like unto them in all things, and is of many called the sour Dock. Of Sorrels there are many sorts, but I shall not trouble you with any other in this place, than the common Garden Sorrel, which is most known, and of greatest use with us ; which hath tender green long leaves full of juice, broad, and bicorned as it were, next unto the stalk, like as Arrach, Spinach, and our English Mercurie have; of a sharp sour taste: the stalks are slender, bearing purplish long heads, wherein lye three-square shining brown seed, like, but lesser than the other : the root is smaller than any of the other Docks, but brown, and full of strings, and abideth without decaying, having green leaves all the winter, except in the very extremity thereof, which often taketh away, all or most of his leaves.

The Use of Sorrel.

Sorrel is much used in fawces, both for the whole, and the fick, cooling the hot livers, and stomachs of the fick, and procuring unto them an appetite unto meat, when their spirits are almost spent with the violence of their furious or fire fits ; and is also of a pleasant relish for the whole, in quickning up a dull stomach that is over-laden with every dayes plenty of dishes. It is divers waies dressed by Cooks, to please their Masters stomachs.

CHAP. XVII.*Buglossum latifolium, sive Lingua Bovis. Langdebeef:*

UNTO this place may well be referred our ordinary Borage and Bugloss, set forth in the former Book, in regard of the properties wherunto they are much employed, that is, to serve the pot among other herbs, as is sufficiently known unto all. And yet I confess, that this herb (although it be called *Buglossum*, as if it were a kind of Bugloss), hath no correspondence with Bugloss or Borage in any part, saving only a little in the leaf; and our Borage or Bugloss might more fitly, according to the Greek name, be called Ox-tongue or Langdebeef ; and this might in my judgement more aptly be referred to the kinds of *Hieracium*, Hawkweed, wherunto it nearest approacheth : but as it is commonly received, to take it in this place, until it come to receive the place is proper for it. It hath divers broad and long dark green leaves, lying upon the ground, very rough in handling, full of small hairs or pricks, ready to enter into the hands of any that handle it ; among which rifeth



1. *Lingua Bovis, sive Buglossum latifolium. Langdebeef.* 2. *Atriplex, sive Olaus arvensis. Arrach.* 3. *Bistum, Blices.*
4. *Beta Beta.* 5. *Eippofelgium, sive Olaus artem. Allifanders.* 6. *Selinus dulce, Sweet Parsley.*

up a round green hairy or prickly stalk, bearing at the top, among a few small green leaves, divers small yellow flowers in rough heads, which turn into down, containing within them brown yellowish small long seeds, somewhat like unto the seed of Hawke-weed : the root is woody, which perisheth quickly after it hath born seed; but is tender while it is young.

The Use of Langdebeef.

The leaves are only used in all places that I know, or ever could learn, for an herb for the pot among others, and it is thought to be good to loosen the belly.

CHAP. XVIII.

Atriplex, sive Oba Arachum. Arrach.

THERE BE DIVERS KINDS OF ARRACH, OR ARACH, AS SOME DOE CALL THEM; SOME OF THE GARDEN, WHEREOF I MEAN TO ENTREAT IN THIS PLACE; OTHERS WILD OF THE FIELDS, &c. AND OTHERS OF THE SEA, WHICH ARE NOT TO BE SPOKEN OF IN THIS WORK, BUT REFERRED TO A GENERAL HISTORY. THE WHITE GARDEN ARRACH, OR ARACH, HATH DIVERS LEAVES, STANDING UPON THEIR FEVER-FOOT-STALKS, BROAD AT THE BOTTOM, ENDING IN TWO POINTS LIKE AN ARROW, WITH TWO FEATHERS AT THE HEAD, AND SMALL-POINTED AT THE END OF THE LEAF, OF A WHITISH YELLOW GREEN COLOUR, AND AS IT WERE TREWED OVER WITH FLOWER OR MEAL, ESPECIALLY WHILE THEY ARE YOUNG: THE STALK LIKEWISE IS MEALY, BEARING MANY BRANCHES WITH SMALL YELLOW FLOWERS ON THEM, WHICH TURN INTO SMALL LEAF SEEDS: THE ROOT GROWETH SOMEWHAT DEEP IN THE GROUND, WITH MANY SMALL THREADS FASTENED THERETO: IT QUICKLY SPRINGETH UP OF THE SEED, GROWETH GREAT, AND FADETH AWAY AS SOON AS IT HATH BORN FEED.

THE PURPLE ARRACH IS IN ALL THINGS LIKE UNTO THE WHITE, SAVING ONLY IN THE COLOUR OF THE LEAF, STALK, SEED, &c. WHICH ARE ALL OF A MEALY DUSTY PURPLISH COLOUR.

The Use of Arrach.

ARRACH IS COLD AND MOIST, AND OF A LUBRICK OR SLIPPERY QUALITY; WHEREBY IT QUICKLY PASHETH THROUGH THE STOMACK AND BELLY, AND MAKETH IT SOLUBLE, AND IS OF MANY USED FOR THAT PURPOSE, BEING BOYLED AND BUTTERED, OR PUT AMONG OTHER HERBS INTO THE POT TO MAKE POTTAGE.

There are many dishes of meat made with them while they are young, for being almost without favour of themselves, they are the more converteable into what relish any one will make them with Sugar, Spice, &c.

CHAP. XIX.

Blitum. Bliter.

THERE BE DIVERS FORTS OF BLITES, SOME WHEREOF I HAVE ENTREATED IN THE FORMER PART OF THIS WORK, UNDER THE TIDE OF *Amaranthus*, Flower gentle: OTHERS THAT ARE MURVED UP IN GARDENS, I WILL SET FORTH IN THIS PLACE, WHICH ARE ONLY TWO, THAT HAVE COME TO MY KNOWLEDGE, THAT IS, THE WHITE AND THE RED, AND ARE OF A QUALITY AS NEAR UNTO ARRACH AS UNTO BEETS, PARTICIPATING OF BOTH, AND THEREFORE I HAVE PLACED THEM BEWIXT THEM. THE WHITE BLITE HATH LEAVES SOMEWHAT LIKE UNTO BEETS, BUT SMALLER, ROUNDER, AND OF A WHITISH GREEN COLOUR, EVERY ONE STANDING UPON A SMALL LONG FOOT-STALK: THE STALK RISETH UP TWO OR THREE FOOT HIGH, WITH MANY SUCH LIKE LEAVES THEREON: THE FLOWERS GROW AT THE TOP IN LONG ROUND TUFTS OR CLUSTERS, WHEREIN ARE CON-

TAINED SMALL ROUND FEED: THE ROOT IS VERY FULL OF THREDS OR STRINGS.

THE RED BLITE IS IN ALL THINGS LIKE THE WHITE, BUT THAT HIS LEAVES AND TUFTED HEADS ARE EXCEEDING RED AT THE FIRST, AND AFTER TURN MORE PURPLISH.

The Use of Blites.

BLITES ARE USED AS ARRACH, EITHER BOYLED OF ITSELF OR STEWED, WHICH THEY CALL Loblolly, OR AMONG OTHER HERBS TO BE PUT INTO THE POT; AND YET SOME DO UTTERLY REFUSE IT, BECAUSE IN DIVERS IT PROVOKETH CASTINGS. IT IS ALTOGETHER INSIPID OR WITHOUT TASTE, BUT YET BY REASON OF THE MOIST SLIPPERY QUALITY IT HATH, IT HELPETH TO LOSEN THE BELLY. THE UNFAVORABLES WHEREOF HATH IN MANY COUNTRIES GROWN INTO A PROVERB, OR BY WORD, TO CALL DULL, SLOW, OR LAZIE PERSONS BY THAT NAME: THEY ARE ACCOUNTED MORE HURTULF TO THE STOMACK, AND SO TO THE HEAD AND EYES, THAN OTHER HERBS, AND THEREFORE THEY ARE THE LEFS USED.

CHAP. XX.

Beta. Beets.

THERE ARE MANY DIVERSITIES OF BEETS, SOME GROWING NATURALLY IN OUR OWN COUNTRY, OTHERS BROUGHT FROM BEYOND SEA; WHEREOF SOME ARE WHITE, SOME GREEN, SOME YELLOW, SOME RED: THE LEAVES OF SOME ARE OF USE ONLY, AND THE ROOT NOT USED; OTHERS THE ROOT IS ONLY USED, AND NOT THE LEAVES; AND SOME AGAIN, BOTH ROOT AND LEAF. THE ANCIENT AUTHORS, AS BY THEIR WORKS APPEAR, KNEW BUT TWO FORTS, THE WHITE AND THE BLACK BEET, WHEREOF THE WHITE IS SUFFICIENTLY KNOWN, AND WAS OF THEM TERMED *Sicilia*, OF THE LATER PHYSICIANS *Sicile*, BECAUSE IT WAS THOUGHT FIRST TO BE BROUGHT FROM *Sicilia*: THE BLACK ABIDETH SOME CONTROVERSY; SOME THINKING THAT OUR COMMON GREEN BEET, BECAUSE IT IS OF A DARK GREEN COLOUR, WAS THAT THEY CALLED THE BLACK BEET; OTHERS, THAT OUR SMALL RED BEET, WHICH IS OF A DARK RED COLOUR, WAS THEIR BLACK BEET, WHICH IN MY OPINION IS THE MORE LIKELY. BUT TO COME TO THE MATTER IN HAND, AND GIVE YOU THE DESCRIPTIONS OF THEM WHICH ARE IN USE WITH US, AND LEAVE CONTROVERSY TO SUCH A WORK AS IS FIT FOR THEM, WHEREIN ALL SUCH MATTERS MAY BE DISCUSSED AT LARGE.

THE COMMON WHITE BEET HATH MANY GREAT LEAVES NXCT THE GROUND, IN I TEM HIC COUNTRIES GROWING TO BE THREE FOOT LONG, AND VERY BROAD, IN OUR COUNTRY THEY ARE VERY LARGE, BUT NOTHING NEAR THAT PROPORTION) OF A WHITISH GREEN COLOUR; THE STALK IS GREAT, STRONG, AND RIBBED OR CRESTED, BEARING GREAT STORE OF LEAVES UPON IT UP TO THE VERY TOP ALMOSHT: THE FLOWERS GROW IN VERY LONG TUFTS, SMALL AT THE ENDS, AND TURNING DOWN THEIR HEADS, WHICH ARE SMALL PALE GREENISH YELLOW BURRS, GIVING CORNER PRICKLY FEED: THE ROOT IS GREAT, LONG AND HARD, WHEN IT HATH GIVEN FEED, OF NO USE AT ALL; BUT ABIDETH A FORMER WINTER WITH HIS LEAVES UPON IT, AS ALL OTHER FORTS FOLLOWING DO.

THE COMMON RED BEET DIFFERETH NOT FROM THE WHITE BEET, BUT ONLY THAT IT IS NOT SO GREAT, AND BOTH THE LEAVES AND ROOTS ARE SOMEWHAT RED: THE LEAVES BE IN SOME MORE RED THAN IN OTHERS, WHICH HAVE BUT RED VEINS OR STRAKES IN THEM, IN SOME ALSO OF A FRESH RED, IN OTHERS VERY DARK RED: THE ROOT HEREOF IS RED, SPONGY, AND NOT USED TO BE EATEN.

THE COMMON GREEN BEET IS ALSO LIKE UNTO THE WHITE BEET, BUT OF A DARK GREEN COLOUR. THIS HATH BEEN FOUND NEAR THE FALK MARSHES BY *Rochester*, IN THE FOOT-WAY GOING FROM THE LADY *Leveson*'S HOUSE THITHER, BY A WORTHY, DILIGENT AND PAINFUL OBSERVER AND PRESERVER BOTH OF PLANTS AND ALL OTHER NATURES VARIETIES, OFTEN REMEMBERED BEFORE IN THIS WORK, CALLED *John Tradescant*, WHO THERE FINDING IT, GAVE ME THE KNOWLEDGE THEREOF, AND I HAVE UPON HIS REPORT SET IT HERE DOWN IN THIS MANNER:

THE ROMAN RED BEET, CALLED *Beta raposa*, IS BOTH FOR LEAF AND ROOT THE MOST EXCELLENT BEET OF ALL OTHERS: HIS ROOTS BE AS GREAT AS THE GREATEST CARROT, EXCEEDING RED BOTH WITHIN AND WITHOUT, VERY SWEET AND GOOD, FIT TO BE EATEN; THIS BEET GROWETH HIGHER THAN THE LAST RED BEET, WHOLE ROOTS ARE NOT USED TO BE EATEN: THE LEAVES LIKE-

The Kitchen Garden.

wife are better of taste, and or as red a colour as the former red Beet: the root is sometimes short like a Turnep, whereof it took the same of Rapa or rapo; and sometimes, as I said before, like a Carrot and long: the feed is all one with the lesser red Beet.

The Italian Beet is of much respect, whose fair green leaves are very large and great, with great white ribs and veins therein: the stalk in the Summer time, when it is grown up to any height, is six-square in shew, and yellowish without, as the heads with seed upon them seem likewise.

The great red Beet that Master *Lete* a Merchant of *London* gave unto Master *Gard*, as he settef it down in his *Herbal*, seemeth to be the red kind of the last remembred Beet, whose great ribs, as he saith, are as great as the middle ribb of the Cabbage-leaf, and as good to be eaten, whose stalk rule with him to the height of eight cubits, and bore plenty of feed.

The Use of Beets.

Beets, both white, green and red, are put into the pot among other herbs, to make porrage, as is commonly known unto all, and are also boyled whole, both in *France* usually with most of their boyled meats, and in our Country, with divers that delight in eating of herbs.

The Italian Beet, and so likewise the last red Beet with great ribbs, are boyled, and the ribbs eaten in fallets with oyl, vinegar and pepper, and is accounted a rare kind of salter, and very delicate.

The root of the common red Beet with some, but more especially the Roman red Beet, is of much use among Cooks to trim or set out their dishes of meat, being cut out into divers forms and fashions, and is grown of late dayes into a great custome of service, both for fish and flesh.

The roots of the Roman red Beet being boyled, are eaten of divers while they are hot with a little oyl and vinegar, and is accounted a delicate fitter for the winter, and being cold they are to used and eaten likewise.

The leaves are much used to mollifie and open the belly, being used in the decoction of Glisters. The root of the white kind scraped, and made up with a little honey and salt, rubbed on and laid on the belly, provoketh to the stool. The use of eating Beets is likewise held to be helpfull to Spleneticke persons.

CHAP. XXI.

Hippoclinum, sive Olim atrum. Alifanders.

Alifanders hath been in former times thought to be the true *Macedoniar Parley*, and in that error many do yet continue: but I must here only shew you what it is, and to what use it is put ordinarily for the Kitchen. The leaves of Alifanders are winged, or cut into many parts, somewhat resembling Smallage, but greater, broader, and more cut in about the edges: the stalks are round and great, two foot high or better, bearing divers leaves on them, and at the top spikie roundles of white flowers on several small branches, which turn into black feed, somewhat cornered or crested, of an aromatical bitter taste: the root is black without, and white within, and abideth well the first year of the sowing, perishing after it hath born feed.

The Use of Alifanders.

The tops of the roots, with the lower part of the stalks of Alifanders, are used in Lent especially, and Spring of the year, to make broth, which although it be a little bitter, yet it is both wholsome, and pleasing to a great many.

The Kitchen Garden.

many, by reason of the aromatical or spicie taste, warming and comforting the stomack, and helping it digest the many waterish and flagmatick meats are in those times much eaten. The roots also either raw or boyled are often eaten with oyl and vinegar. The feed is more used Physically than the root, or any other part, and is effectuall to provoke plenty of urine in them that pisse by drops, or have the Strangury: It helpeth women to courses, and warmeth their benummed bodies or members, that have endured fierce cold dayes and nightes, being boyled and drunk.

CHAP. XXII.

Selinum dulce. Sweet Parsley, or sweet Smallage.

This kind of sweet Parsley or Smallage, which foever you please to call it; for it resembleth Smallage as well in the largeness of the leaves, as in the taste, yet sweeter and pleasanter, is (as I take it) in this like unto sweet Fenel (that hath his sweetnes from his natural soyl and clymate; for howsover it be reasonable sweet the first year it is sown with us; yet it quickly doth degenerate, and becommeth no better than our ordinary Fenel after 4 or 5 years.) The first year it is sown and planted with us (and the first that ever I saw, was in a *Venetian Ambassadors Garden* in the *Spittle-yard*, near *Bishopsgate street*) is so sweet and pleasanter, especially while it is young, as if Sugar had been mingled with it; but after it is grown up high and large, it hath a stronger taste of Smallage, and so likewise much more the next year, that it groweth from the seed was gathered here: the leaves are many, spreading far about the root, broader, and of a fresher green colour than our ordinary Smallage, and upon longer stalks: the feed is as plentifull as Parsley, being small and very like unto it, but darker of colour.

The Use of sweet Parsley.

The *Venetians* use to prepare it for meat many wayes, both the herb and the root eaten raw, as many other herbs and roots are, or boyled or fried to be eaten with meat, or the dried herb powdered and strewed upon meat; but most usually either whitened, and so eaten raw with pepper and oyl, as a dainty Salter of it self, or a little boyled or stewed: the taste of the herb being a little warming, but the feed much more, helpeth cold windie stomacks to digest their meat, and to expell wind.

CHAP. XXIII.

Petroselinum & Apium. Parsley and Smallage.

VVE have three sorts of Parsley in our Gardens, and but one of Smallage: Our common Parsley, Curld Parsley, and *Virginia* Parsley, which last, although it be but of late known, yet it is now almost grown common, and of as good use as the other with divers. Our common Parsley is so well known, that it is almost needless to describe it, having divers fresh green leaves, three always placed together on a stalk, and suipte about the edges, and three stalks of leaves for the most part growing together: the stalks grow three or four foot high or better, bearing spikie heads of white flowers, which turn into small feed, somewhat sharp and hot in taste: the root is long and white.

Curld Parsley hath its leaves curled or crumpled on the edges, and therein is the only difference from the former.

Virginia

Virginia Parsley is in his leaf altogether like unto common Parsley for the form, consisting of three leaves set together, but that the leaves are as large as Smallage leaves, but of a pale or whitish green colour, and of the same taste of our common Parsley; the seed hereof is as the leaves, twice, if not thrice as bigg as the ordinary Parsley, and perisheth when it hath given seed, abiding usually the first year of the sowing.

Smallage is in form somewhat like unto Parsley, but greater and greener, and leſs picaſam, or rather more bitter in taste: the feed is smaller, and the root more stringy.

The Use of Parsley.

Parsley is much used in all sorts of meats, both boyled, roaſted, fried, ſewed, &c., and being green, it ferveth to lay upon ſundry meats, as alſo to draw meat withall. It is alſo ſewed and ſtopped into powdered beef, as alſo into leggs of mutton, with a little beef ſuet among it, &c.

The roots are often uſed to be put into broþh, to help to open obſtructions of the liver, reins, and other parts, helping much to procure urine.

The roots like wife boyled or ſewed with a legg of Mutton, ſopped with Parsley, as aforefaid, is very good meat, and of very good reliſh, as I have proved by the taste: but the roots muſt be young, and of the firſt years growth, and they will have their operation to cauſe urine.

The feed alſo is uſed for the ſame cauſe, when any are troublid with the ſtones, or gravel, to open the paſſages of urine.

Although Smallage growth in many places wild in moist grounds, yet it is alſo much planted in Gardens; and although his ſoil, raff, and favour doth cauſe it not to be accepted into meats, as Parsley, yet it is not without many ſpeciall good properties, both for outward and inward diseases, to help to open obſtructions, and provoke urine. The juycē crafeth Ulcers, and the leaves boyled with Hoggs greafe, healeth felonys on the joynys of the fingers.

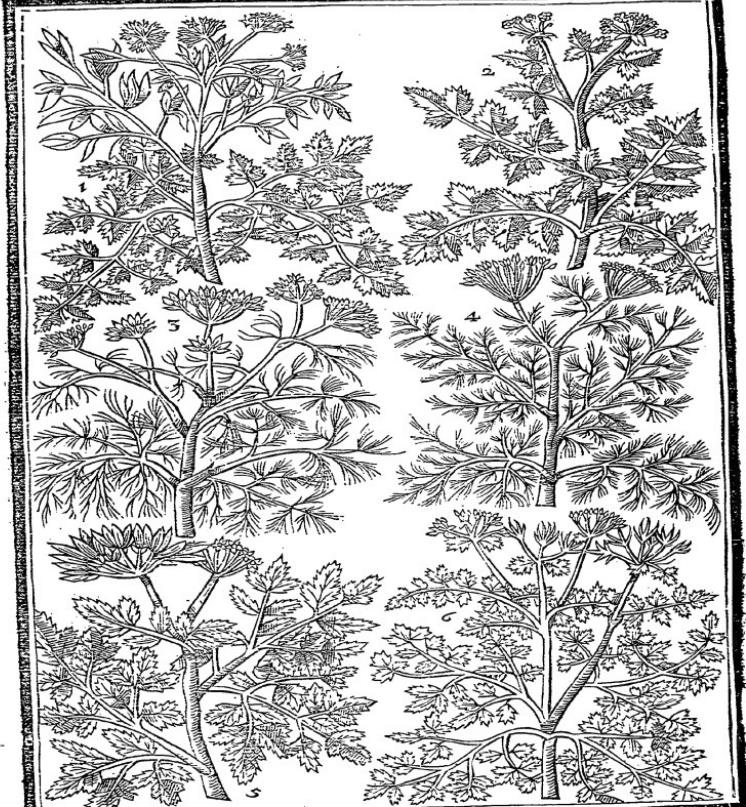
CHAP. XXIV.

Fenſiculum, Fenel.

There are three ſorts of Fenel, whereof two are ſweet. The one of them is the ordinary ſweet Fenel, whose feeds are larger and yellower than the common, and which (as I fai'd before in the Chapter of ſweet Parsley) doth ſoon degenerate in this our Country into the Common. The other Sweet Fenel is not much known, and called Cardus Fenel by thoſe that ſent it out of Italy, whose leaves are more thick and bufuite than any of the other. Our common Fenel, whereof there is green and red, hath many fair and large ſpread leaves, finely cut and diuided into many ſmall, long, green, or reddish leaves, yet the thicker tuſted the branches be, the shorter are the leaves: the ſtales are round, with divers joints and leaves at them, growing five or fix foot high, bearing at the top many ſpoike roundels of yellow flowers: the Common, I mean, doth turn into a dark grayish flat feed, and the Sweet into larger and yellower: the root is great, long, and white, and endureth divers years.

The Uſe of Fenel.

Fenel is of great uſe to trim up, and ſirow upon fish; as alſo to boyl or put among ſhil of divers ſorts, Cowcombers pickled, and other fruits, &c. The roots are uſed with Parsley-roots, to be boyled in broþh and drinks, to open obſtructions. The feed is of much uſe with other things to expell wind. The feed alſo is much uſed to be put into Pippin-pies, and divers other



1 Petroselinum, Parsley. 2 Apium, Smallage. 3 Foeniculum, Fenel. 4 Aethiops, Dill. 5 Myrrhis, sweet Cervill. 6 Cervilum magnum, Sweet Cervill. 7 Cervilum vulgaris, Common Cervill.

other such baked fruits, as also into bread, to give it the better relith.

The tweer *Cardus Fenel* being sent by Sir *Henry Weston* to *John Tradescant*, had likewise a large direction with it how to dres it; for they use to white it after it hath been transplanted for their uses, which by reason of the sweetnes by nature, and the tendernes by art, caufeth it to be the more delightfull to the taste, especially with them that are accustomed to feed on green herbs.

CHAP. XXV.

Anethum. Dill.

Dill doth much grow wild, but because in many places it cannot be had, it is therefore sown in Gardens for the uses wherunto it serveth. It is a smaller herb than Fenel, but very like, having fine cut leaves, nor so large, but shorter, smaller, and of a stronger and quicker taste: the stalk is smaller also, and with few joyns and leaves on them, bearing spoakie tufts of yellow flowers, which turn into thin, small, and flat feeds: the root perishest every year, and riseth again for the most part of its own sowing.

The Use of Dill.

The leaves of Dill are much used in some places with Fish, as they doe Fenel; but because it is so strong many doe refuse it.

It is also put among pickled Cucumberes, wherewith it doth very well agree, giving unto the cold fruit a prey spicie taste or relith.

It being stronger than Fenel, is of the more force to expel wind in the body. Some use to eat the feed to stay the Hickeck.

CHAP. XXVI.

Myrrhis, sive Cerefolium majus & vulgare. Sweet Chervil and ordinary Chervil.

The great or sweet Chervil (which of some is called Sweet Cicely) hath divers great and fair spread winged leaves, consisting of many leaves set together, deeply cut in the edges, and every one also dented about, very like, and resembling the leaves of Hemlocks, but of so pleasant a taste, that one would verily think, he chewed the leaves or feeds of Asiseeds in his mouth. The stalk is reasonable great, and somewhat cornered or crefted about three or four foot high, at the top wherof stand many white spoakie tufts of flowers, which change into brown long-cornered great feed, two alwayes joynd together: the root is great, blackish on the outside, and white within, with divers fibres annexed unto it, and perishest not, but abideth many years, and is of a sweet, pleasant, and spicie hot taste, delighfull unto many.

The common Chervil is a small herb, with slender leaves, finely cut into long pieces, at the first of a pale yellowish green colour, but when the stalk is grown up to feed, both stalks and leaves become of a dark red colour: the flowers are white, standing upon scattered or thin spread tufts, which turn into small, long, round, and sharp-pointed seeds, of a brownish black colour: the root is small, with divers long slender white strings, and perishest every year.

The Uses of these Chervils.

The common Chervil is much used of the French and Dutch people, to be boyled or stewed in a pipkin, either by it self, or with other herbs, wherof they make a Loblioly, and to eat it. It is used as a pot-herb with us.

Sweet Chervil, gathered while it is young, and put among other herbs for a sallet, addeth a marvellous good relish to all the rest. Some command the green feeds sliced and put in a sallet of herbs, and eaten wth vinegar and oyl, to comfort the cold stomack of the aged. The roots are used by divers, being boyled, and after eaten with oyl and vinegar, as an excellent sallet for the same purpose. The preserved or candied roots are of singular good use to warm and comfort a cold flagmatick stomack, and is thought to be a good prefervative in the time of the plague.

CHAP. XXVII.

Malva Crispa. French Mallows.

The curd or French Mallow growtheth up with an upright green round stalk, as high usually as any man, whereon from all sides grow forth round whitish green leaves, curld or crumpled about the edges, like a ruff, else very like unto an ordinary Great Mallow leaf: the flowers grow both upon the stalks, and on the other branches that spring from them, being small and white; after which come small easies with black feed like the other Mallows: the root perishest when it hath born seed, but abideth usually the first year, and the second runneth up to flower and seed.

The Use of French Mallows.

It is much used as a pot-herb, especially when there is cause to move the belly downward, which by his slippery quality it doth help forward. It hath been in times past, and so to this day in some places, used to be boyled or stewed, either by it self with butter, or with other herbs, and so eaten.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Imitatum. Succorie and Endive:

IPut both Succorie and Endive into one chapter and description, because they are both of one kindred; and although they differ a little the one from the other, yet they agree both in this, that they are eaten either green or white, of many.

Endive, the smooth as well as the curld, beareth a longer and a larger leaf than Succorie, and abideth but one year, quickly running up to stalk and feed, and then perishest; whereas Succorie abideth many years, and hath long and narrower leaves, somewhat more cut in, or torn on the edges: both of them have blew flowers, and the feed of the smooth or ordinary Endive is so like unto the Succorie, that it is very hard to distinguish them asunder by sight; but the curld Endive giveth blackish and flat feed, very like unto black Lettice feed: the roots of the Endive perisht, but the Succorie abideth.

The Use of Succorie and Endive.

Although Succorie be somewhat more bitter in taste than the Endives:
yet

yet it is oftentimes, and of many eaten green, but more usually being buried a while in sand, that it may grow white, which causeth it to lose both some part of the bitterness, as also to be the more tender in the eating; and Horace fawreth it to be used in his time, in the 32 Ode of his first Book, where he saith,

Me pascunt Olivæ, me Ciboria levigæ Malvae.

Endive being whited in the same, or any other manner, is much used in winter, as a sallet herb, with great delight; but the curd Endive is both farre the fairer, and the tenderer for that purpose.

CHAP. XXIX.

Spinachis, sive Olas Hispanicum. Spinach.

Spinach or Spinage is of three sorts, (yet some doe reckon of four, accounting that herb that beareth no seed to be a sort of it self, when it is but an accident of nature, as it falleth out in Hemp, Mercury, and divers other herbs) two that bear prickly feed, which is more dainty, and nursed up but in few Gardens: The common Spinach which is the lesser of the two prickly sorts, hath long green leaves, broad at the stalk, and rent, or torn, and are into four corners, and sharp pointed at the ends: it quickly runneth up to stalk, if it be sown in the Spring-times; but else, if at the end of Summer, it will abide all the winter green, and then suddenly in the very beginning of the Spring, runneth up to stalk, bearing many leaves both below and at the top, where there doth appear many small greenish flowers in clusters, and after them prickly feed: The other greater sort that hath prickly feed, is in all things like the former, but larger both in stalk, leaf and feed. The smooth Spinach hath broader, and a little rounder pointed leaves than the first, especially the lower leaves; for those that grow upwards upon the stalk, are more pointed, and as it were three-square, of a dark green colour as the former: at the severall jointes of the stalks and branches, stand clusterings many small greenish flowers, which turn into clusters of round whitish feed, without any prickles at all upon them: the root is long, white and small, like unto the other, with many fibres at it: If it be often cut, it will grow the thicker, or else spindle up very thinly, and with but few leaves upon the stalk.

The Use of Spinage.

Spinage is an herb fit for sallets, and for divers other purposes for the table only; for it is not known to be used Physically at all. Many English that have learned it of the Dutch people, doe stew the herb in a pot or pipkin, without any other moisture than its own, and after the moisture is a little prestid from it, they put butter, and a little spice unto it, and make them with a dish that many delight to eat of. It is used likewise to be made into Tarts, and many other varieties of dishes, as Gentlewomen and their Cooks can better tell than my selfe, unto whom I leave the further ordering of these herbs, and all other fruits and roots of this Garden: For I intend only to give you the knowledge of them, with some brief notes for their use, and no more.

CHAP.



1. *Melica cristata*. French Mallow. 2. *Endivia*. Endive. 3. *Cichorium*. Succory. 4. *Spinacia*. Spinach. 5. *Lactuca sativa*. Curd Lettuce. 6. *Lactuca sativa*. An open Lettuce. 7. *Lactuca sativa varifolia*. Ordinary cabbage Lettuce. 8. *Lactuca sativa Romana*. The great Roman cabbage Lettuce. 9. *Lactuca sativa*. Corn Salter, or Lamb Lettuce.

CHAP. XXX.

Lactuca. Lettice:

Here are so many sorts, and so great diversitie of Lettice, that doubt I shall scarce be believed of a great many. For I doe in this Chapter reckon up unto you eleven or twelve differing sorts; some of little use, others of more, being more common and vulgar; and some that are of excellent use and service, which are more rare, and require more knowledge and care for the ordering of them, as also for their time of spending, as some in the Spring, some in Summer, others in Autumn, and some being whited for the Winter. For all these sorts I shall not need many descriptions, but only shew you which do cabbage, and which are loose; which of them are great or small, white, green or red, and which of them bear white feed, and which of them black. And lastly, I have thought good to adde another Sallet herb, which because it is called Lamb's Lettice of many, or Corn Sallet of others, is put in only to fill up a number in this Chapter, and that I must speak of it, and not that I think it to be any of the kinds of Lettice.

All sorts of Lettice, after a while that they have closed themselves, if they be of the Cabbage kinds, or otherwise being loose, and never closing, send forth from among the middle of their leaves a round stalk, (in some greater, in others lesser, according to their kind) full of leaves like unto the lower, branching at the top into lumpy parts, whereon grow divers small star-like flowers, of a pale yellowish colour; after which come feed, either white or blackish, as the plant yieldeth, whereat hangeth some small piece of a cottony down, wherewith the whole head is stored, and is carried away with the wind, if it be not gathered in time: the root is somewhat long and white, with some fibres at it, and perishest quickly after the seed is ripe.

The Roman red Lettice is the best and greatest of all the rest. For John Tradescant, that first, as I think, brought it into England, and sowed it, did write unto me, that after one of them had been bound and whited, when the refuse was cut away, the rest weighed seventeen ounces: this hath black feed.

The white Roman Lettice is like unto it, having long leaves like a Teasell, it is in goodness next unto the red, but must be whised, that it may eat kindly: the feed hereof is white.

The Virginia Lettice hath single and very broad reddish leaves, and is not of any great regard, and therefore is kept but of a few: it beareth black feed.

The common Lumbard Lettice that is loose, and another kind thereof that doth somewhat cabbage, have both white feeds.

The Venice Lettice is an excellent Cabbage Lettice, and is best to be sown after Midsummer for lateward Lettice; they be sometimes as the crown of a mans hat: the feed hereof is white, and growth to be of a mean height.

Our common Cabbage Lettice is well known, and beareth black feed. The curd Lettice which is open, and differeth but little from Endive, beareth black feed.

Another sort of curd Lettice doth cabbage, and is called Flanders Croopers, or Croopers of Bruges, this growth lowest, and hath the smalles head, but very hard and round, and white in growth: the feed is black.

A kind of Roman Lettice is of a dark green colour, growing as low as the Venice Lettice, and is an excellent kind, bearing black feed.

And lastly our Winter Lettice is wonderfull hardy to endure our cold: It is but single, and must be sown at Michaelmas, but will be very good, before any of the other good sorts sown in the Spring, will be ready to be used, and beareth white feed.

To instruct a novice (for I teach not a Gardiner of knowledge) how to gather his feed that it may be good, is in this manner: Let him mark out those plants that he meaneth shall run up for feed, which must be the most likely; and after they have begun to shoot forth stalks, strip away the lower leaves, for two or three hands breadth above the ground, that thereby in taking away the lowest leaves, the stalk doe not rot, nor the feed be hindered in the ripening.

There

There are two manner of ways to whiten Lettice to make them eat the more tender: the one is by raising up earth like mole-hills, round about the plants while they are growing, which will make them grow white; the other is by tying up all the loose leaves round together while in growth, that so the close tying may make it grow white, and thereby be the more tender.

Lambs Lettice or Corn Sallet is a small plant while it is young, growing close upon the ground, with many whitish green, long and narrow, round-pointed leaves, all the Winter, and in the beginning of the Spring (if it be sown in Autumn, as it is usual to serve for an early faller) riseth up with small round stalks, with two leaves at every joint, branching forth at the top, and bearing tufts of small bleak blew flowers, which turn into small round whitish feed: the root is small and long, with some small threds hanging therat: the whole plant is of a waterish taste, almost insipide.

The Use of Lettice:

All sorts of Lettice are spent in Sallets, with oyl and vinegar, or as every one pleaseth, for the most part, while they are fresh and green, or whited, as is declared in some of the sorts before, to cause them to eat the more delicate and tender. They are also boyled, to serve for many sorts of dishes of meat, as the Cooks know best.

They all cool a hot and fainting stomack.

The juice of Lettice applied with oyl of Rose to the foreheads of the sick and weak wanting sleep, procureth rest, and taketh away pains in the head; bound likewise to the cods, it helpeth those that are troubled with the Colts evil. If a little camphire be added, it restraineth immoderat lust: but it is hurtful to such as are troubled with the shormes of breath.

Lambs Lettice is wholly spent for Sallets, in the beginning of the year, as I said, before any almost of the other sorts of Lettice are to be had.

CHAP. XXXI.

Purulaca. Purlane:

Purlane hath many thick round shining red stalks, full of juice, lying upon the ground for the most part, whereon are set divers long thick pale green leaves, somtimes alone by themselves, and somtimes many small ones together with them; among which grow small yellow flowers, which stand in little green husks, containing black feed: the root is small, and perliseth every year, and must be new sown in April, in the alleys of the Garden between the beds, as some have heretofore used, where it may have the more moisture, or, as I have seen in some Gardens, upon those beds of dung that Gardiners have tled to nurse up their Cowcumbers, Melons, and Pompons, whereon after they have been taken away, they have sown Purlane, where if it be much watered, the warmth of the dung, and the water given it, the Purlane hath grown great and large, and continued until winter.

The Use of Purlane:

It is used as Lettice in fallers, to cool hot and faint stomacks in the hot time of the year, but afterwards if only for delight, it is not good to be too prodigal in the use thereof.

The feed of Purlane doth cool much any inflammation inward or outward, and doth a little bind withall.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXII.

Dracoherba, sive Tarragon & Dracunculus hortensis. Tarragon.

Tarragon hath long and narrow dark green leaves, growing on slender and brittle round stalks, two or three foot high, at the tops whereof grow forth long slender spikes of small yellowish flowers, which seldom give any good seed, but a durtie or chaffie matter; which flieith away with the wind: the root is white, and creepeth about under ground, whereby it much encreaseth: the whole herb is of a hot and biting taste.

The Use of Tarragon.

It is altogether used among other cold herbs, to temper their coldnes; and they to temper its heat, to give the better relish unto the Sallet; but many doe not like the taste thereof, and so refuse it.

There are some Authors that have held Tarragon not to be an herb of its own kind, but that it was first produced, by putting the seed of Lin or Flax into the root of an Onion, being opened and so let into the ground, which when it hath sprung, hath brought forth this herb Tarragon, which absurd and idle opinion, *Matthiolus* by certaine experience fadeth, hath been found false.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Nasturtium hortense. Garden Cresles.

Garden Cresles grow up to the height of two foot or thereabouts; having many small, whitish, broad, endened, torn leaves, set together upon a middle ribb next the ground, but those that grow higher upon the stalks are smaller and longer: the tops of the stalks are storded with white flowers, which turn into flat pods or pouches; like unto Shepherd purse, wherein is contained flat reddish seed: the root perisith every year: the taste both of leaves and seeds are somewhat strong, hot, and bitter.

The Use of Cresles.

The Dutchmen and others use to eat Cresles familiarly with their butter and bread, as also stewed or boyled, either alone, or with other herbs, whereof they make a Hotch-potch, and so eat it. We doe eat it mixed among Lettice or Purfane, and sometime with Tarragon or Rocket, with oyl and vinegar and a little salt, and in that manner it is very favor to some mens stomacs.

The use of Cresles physically is, it helpeth to expectorate tough flegm, as also for the pains of the breast: and as it is thought, taketh away spots, being laid to with vinegar. The seed is given of many to children for the worms.

CHAP.



1 Portulaca. Purfane: 2 Draco herba, sive Tarragon. Tarragon 3 Eructativa, Garden Rocket: 4 Nasturtium sativum, Garden Cresles: 5 Sinepi, Mustard. 6 Asperagus. Asparagus or Sprouts.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Eruca sativa. Garden Rocket.

Our Garden Rocket is but a wild kind brought into Gardens; for the true *Rocket* hath larger leaves; this hath many long leaves, much torn or rent on the edges, smaller and narrower than the *Roman* kind: the flowers hereof are of a pale yellowish colour, whereas the true is whitish, consisting of four leaves: the feed of this is reddish, contained in smaller and longer pods than the true, which are shorter and thicker, and the feed of a whitish yellow colour: the roots of both perish as soon as they have given feed. Some have taken one sort of the wild kind for Mustard, and have used the feed for the same purpose.

The Use of Rocket.

It is for the most part eaten with Lettice, Purlane, or such cold herbs, and not alone, because of its heat and strength; but that with the white feed is milder. The feed of Rocket is good to provoke urine, and to stir up bodily lust.

The feed bruised, and mixed with a little vinegar, and of the gall of an Ox, clefteth the face of freckles, spots, and blew marks, that come by beatings, falls, or otherwise.

Mastichio saith, that the leaves boyled, and given with some Sugar to little children, cureth them of the cough.

The seed is held to be helpfull to spleenick persons; as also to kill the worms of the belly.

CHAP. XXXV.

Sinapis sativum. Garden Mustard.

THe Mustard that is most usual in this Country, howsoever divers doe for their private uses sow it in their Gardens or Orchards, in some convenient corner, yet the same is found wild also abroad in many places. It hath many rough long divided leaves, of an overworn green colour: the stalk is divided at the top into divers branches, whereon grow divers pale yellow flowers, in a great length, which turn into small long pods, wherein is contained blackish seed, inclining to redness, of a fiery sharp taſt: the root is tough and white, running deep into the ground, with many small fibres at it.

The Use of Mustard.

The feed hereof ground between two stones, fitted for the purpose, and called a *Quern*, with some good vinegar added unto it, to make it liquid and running, is that kind of Mustard that is usually made of all sorts, to serve as fawcet both for fish and flesh.

The same liquid Mustard is of good use, being fresh, for Epileptic persons, to warm and quicken those dull spirits that are loipte and scarce appear, if it be applied both inwardly and outwardly.

It is with good succes also given to those that have short breaths, and troubled with a cough in the lungs.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Asparagus. Sprague or Asparagus.

Asparagus riseth up at the first with divers whitish green scaly heads, very brittle or easie to break while they are young, which afterwards rise up into very long and slender green stalks, of the bignesse of an ordinary riding wand at the bottom of mott, or bigger or lesser, as the roots are of growth, on which are set divers branches of green leaves, shorter and smaller than Fenel up to the top, at the joynts whereof come forth small moſſie yellowish flowers, which turn into round berries, green at the first, and of an excellent red colour when they are ripe, shewing as if they were beads of *Coral*, wherein are contained exceeding hard and black seed: the roots are dispersed from a ſpongious head into many long, thick and round ſtrings, whereby it ſucketh much nourishment out of the ground, and encræfeth plentifully therby.

We have another kind hereof that is of much greater account, because the ſhoots are larger, whiter, and being drefed taſt more iweat and pleafant, without any other diſference.

The Use of Asparagus.

The firſt ſhoots or heads of Asparagus are a ſallot of as much eſteem with all ſorts of perlons, as any other whatforver, being boylded tender, and eaten with butter, vinegar, and pepper, or oyl and vinegar, or a: every ones manner doth pleafe; and are almoſt wholly ſpent for the pleaſure of the paſtale. It is ſpecially good to provoke urine, and for thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone or gravel in the reins or kidneys, because it doth a little open and cleaneſie thoſe parts.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Braſifica. Cabbages and Coleworts.

There is greater diſerency in the form and colour of the leaves of this plant, then there is in any other that I know growth upon the ground. But this place requireth not the knowledge of all ſorts which might be ſhewn, many of them being of no uſe with us for the table, but for delight, to behold the wonderfull variety of the works of God herein. I will therefore ſhew you only thoſe sorts that are ordinary in moſt Gardens, and ſome that are rare, received into ſome eſpecial Gardens: And firſt of Cabbages, and then of Coleworts.

Our ordinary Cabbage that cloſeth hard and round, bath at the firſt great large thick leaves, of a grayish green colour, with thick great ribs, and lyce open part of the Summer without cloſing, but toward the end of Summer, being grown to have many leaves, it then beginneth to grow cloſe and round in the middle, and as it cloſeth, the leaves grow white inward; yet there be ſome kinds that will never be cloſe as theſe, but will remain half open, which we doe not account to be ſo good as the other: in the middle of this head, the next year after the ſowing, in other Countries eſpecially, and ſometimes in ours, if the Winter be mild, as may be ſeen in divers Gardens (but to prevent the danger of our Winter frosts, our Gardiners now do ſue to take up divers Cabbages with their roots, and tying a cloth or ſome ſuch thing about the roots, doe hang them up in their houſes; where they may be defended from cold, and then ſet them again after the frosts are past, and then there ſhooteth out a great thick ſtall, divided at the top into many branches, bearing thereon divers ſmall flowers, ſometime white, but moſt commonly yellow, made of four leaues, which turn into long, round, and pointed pods, containing therein ſmall round

The Kitchen Garden.

round ied, like unto Turnep-feed: the root spreadeth not farre nor deep, and dyeth usually in any great frost; for small frost maketh the Cabbage eat the tenderer.

The red Cabbage is like unto the white, last spoken of, but differing in colour and greenness; for it is seldom found so great as the white, and the colour of the leaves is very variable, as being in some strip'd with red, in others more red, or very deep red or purple.

The sugar-loaf Cabbage, so called because it is smaller at the top than it is at the bottom, and is of two sorts, the one white, the other green.

The Savoy Cabbage; one is of a deep green coloured-leaf, and curld when it is to be gathered; the other is yellowish; neither of both these doe close so well as the first, but yet are used of some, and accounted good.

The Cole-flower is a kind of Colewort, whose leaves are large, and like the Cabbage leaves, but somewhat smaller, and indented about the edges, in the middle wherof, sometimes in the beginning of Autumn, and sometimes much sooner, there appeareth a hard head of whitish yellow tufts of flowers, closely thrifl together, but never open, nor spreading much with us, which then is fitest to be used, the green leaves being cut away close to the head: this hath a much pleasanter tast, than either the Cole-wort, or Cabbage of any kind, and is therefore of the more regard and respect at good mens tables.

The ordinary Colewort is sufficiently known not to close or cabbage, and giveth seed plentifully enough.

The other Coleworts that are mixed up with those that delight in curiosities, besides the aforesaid ordinary green, which is much used of Dutchmen, and other strangers, are these: The curld Colewort either wholly of a green colour, or of divers colours in one plant, as white, yellow, red, purple or crimson, so variably mixed, the leaves being curld on the edges, like a ruff-band, that it is very beautiful to behold.

There is also another curld Colewort of lefs beauty and respect, being but a little curld on the edges, whose leaves are white, edged with red, or green edged with white.

Two other there are, the one of a Popingay green colour: the other of a fine deep green, like unto the Savoy.

Then there is the Cole rape, which is also a kind of Colewort, that beareth a white head, or headed stalk above the ground, as bigg as a reasonable Turnep, but longer, and from the top thereof springeth out divers great leaves, like unto Coleworts, among which rife divers stalks that bear yellow flowers, and feed in pods, almost as small as Mustard-feed: the root is somewhat long, and very bushie with threds.

The Use of Cabbages and Coleworts.

They are most usually boyled in powdered beef broth until they be tender, and then eaten with much fat pur among them.

The great ribs of the Popingay, and deep green Coleworts, being boyled and laid into dishes, are served to the table with oyl and vinegar in the Lent-time for very good fallets.

In the cold Countries of Russia and Muscovia, they powder up a number of Cabbages, which serve them, especially the poorer sort, for their most ordinary food in winter; and although they stink most grievously, yet to them they are accounted good meat.

It is thought, that the use of them doth hinder the milk in Nurfes breifs, causing it to dry up quickly: but many women that have given suck to my knowledge have denied that assertion, affirming that they have often eaten them, and found no such effect. How it might prove in more delicate bodies than theirs that thus said, I cannot tell: but *Mathiolus* averreth it to increase milk in Nurfes breifs: so differing are the opinions of many. The seed grossly bruised and boyled a little in flesh broth, is a present remedy for the Collicks; the seed and the broth being taken together, easing them that are troubled therewith of all griping pains: as also for the stone in the kidneys. A Lohoc or licking Electuary made of the pulp of the

The Kitchen Garden.



1. *Braica capitata*. Clofe Cabbage. 2. *Braica parva*. Open Cabbage. 3. *Braica Sabanica crispa*. Curld Savoy Colewort. 4. *Caulis flida*. Cole flower. 5. *Caulis crispa*. Curld Colewort. 6. *Caulis crispa varia*. Changeable curld Colewort. 7. *Repensula*. Cole rape. 8. *Caulis*.

the boyled flaks, and a little honey and Almond milk, is very profitable for shorncis of breath, and those that are entring into a Consumption of the lungs. It hath been formerly held to be helpefull in all disteases: for *Crippius*, an antient Physician, wrote a whole Volume of the vertues, applying it to all the partes of the body : which thing need not seem wonderfull, in that it is recorded by Writters, that the old *Romans* having expellid Physicians out of their Common-wealth, did for hundreds of years maintain their health by the use of Cabbages, taking them for every distease.

CH'AP. XXXVIII.

Sisarum. Skirrets. - In v. made dishes. It is
lowther

After all the herbs before reared, fit for fallets, or otherwise to be eaten, there must follow such roots as are used to the same purpose, and first, Skirrets have many leaves next the ground, composed of many small smooth green leaves, set each against other upon a middle ribb, and every one upright towards the edges; the stalk riseth up two or three foot high, set with the like leaves, having at the top spakie tufts of white flowers, which turn into small seed, somewhat bigger and darker than Parsley seed: the roots be many growing together at one head, being long, slender, and rugged, or uneven, of a whitish colour on the outside, and more whitish within, having in the middle of the root a long small hard pith or string: these heads are usually taken up in February and March, or sooner if any so please, the greater number of them being broken off to be used, the rest are planted again after the heads are separated, and hereby they are increased every year by many; but it is now adays more fown of the feed, which come forwards well enough if the ground be fat and good.

The Use of Skirrets.

The roots being boyled, peeled and pithed, and stewed with butter, pepper and salt; and so eaten; or as others use them, to rowl them in flower, and fry them with butter, after they have been boyled, peeled and pithed: each way, or any way that men please to use them, they may find their taste to be very pleasant, far beyond any Parsnip, as all agree that tast them.

Some do use also to eat them as a sallet, cold with vinegar, oyl, &c
being first boyled and dressed as before said. They do help to provoke urine, and as is thought, to procure bodily lust, in that they are a little windy.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Pastinaca sativa latifolia. Parsneps.

The common garden Parsnip hath divers large winged leaves lying upon the ground, that is, many leaves for one by another on both sides of a middle stalk, somewhat like as the Skirret hath, but much larger, and clofer set : the stalk riseth up great and tall, five or fix foot high sometimes, whereon many such leaves theron are several joynts ; the top wherof is spread into divers branches, whereon stand spokey kindles of yellow flowers, which turn into brownish flat feed : the root is long, great and white, very pleasant to be eaten, and the more pleasant if it grow in a sandy foil.

There is another sort of garden Parsnip, called the Pine Parsnip, that is not common in every Garden, and differeth from the former in three notable parts. The root is not so long, but thicker at the head and smaller below; the stalk is neither so big nor



¹ *Sisyrinchium*. Skirtlets. 2 *Polygonum latifolium*. Parsnips. 3 *Polygonum tenuifolium*. Cockscombs. 4 *Karpnum*. Turneps. 5 *Napua sativus*. Nave. 6 *Raphanus niger*. Black Raddish. 7 *Raphanus vulgaris*. Common Raddish.

The Kitchen Garden.

nor so high; and the seed is smaller: yet as John Tradescant faith, who hath given me the relation of this, and many other of these garden plants, to whom every one is a debtor; the root hereof is not altogether to please all as the other.

Moreover the wild kind, which groweth in many places of England (and whereof in some places there might be gathered a quarter lack full of the feed) if it be sown in Gardens, and there well ordered, will prove as good as the former kind of Garden Parsnips.

The Use of Parsnips.

The Parsnip root is a great nourisher, and is much more used in the time of Lent, being boyled and stewed with butter, than in any other time of the year; yet it is very good all the Winter long. The feed helpeth to dissolve wind, and to provoke urine.

CHAP. XL.

Pastinaca sativa tenuifolia. Carrots.

The Carrot hath many winged leaves, rising from the head of the root, which are much cut and divided into many other leaves; and they also cut and divided into many parts, of a deep green colour, some whereof in Autumn will turn to be of a fine red or purple (the beauty whereof allureth many Gentlewomen oftentimes to gather the leaves, and stick them in their hats or heads, or pin them on their arms instead of feathers:) the stalk riseth up among the leaves, bearing many likewise upon it, but nothing so high as the Parsnip, being about three foot high, bearing many spicke tufts of white flowers, which turn into small rough feed, as if it were hairy, smelling reasonable well if it be rubbed: the root is round and long, thick above, and small below, either red or yellow, either shorter or longer, according to his kind; for there is one kind, whose root is wholly red quite thorough; another, whose root is red without for a pretty way inward, but the middle is yellow.

Then there is the yellow, which is of two sorts, both long and short: One of the long yellow sorts, which is of a pale yellow, hath the greatest and longest root, and likewise the greatest head of green, and is for the most part the worst, being spongy, and not firm.

The other is of a deep gold yellow colour, and is the best, having a smaller head, or tuft of green leaves upon it.

The short roots are likewise distinguished, into pale and deep yellow colours.

The Use of these Carrots.

All the sorts being boyled in the broth of beef, either fresh or salt, but more usually of salted beef, are eaten with great pleasure, because of the sweetnes of them: but they nourish less than Parsnips or Skirrets.

I have not often known the feed of this Garden kind to be used in Phyicks; but the wild kind is often and much used to expell wind, &c.

CHAP. XLI.

Rapum hortense. Turneps.

Here are divers sorts of Turneps, as white, yellow, and red: the white are the most common, and they are of two kinds, the one much sweeter than the other. The yellow and the red are more rare, and nurst up only by those that are curious: as also the Navew, which is seen but with very few.

The

The Kitchen Garden.

The ordinary Garden Turnep hath many large, and long rough green leaves, with deep and uneven gaines on both sides of them: the stalk riseth up among the leaves about two foot high, spred at the top into many branches, bearing theron yellow flowers, which turn into long pods, with blackish round feed in them: the root is round and white, some greater, some smaller; the best kind is known to be flat, with a smal piggs tail-like root underneath it; the worser kind, which is more common in many places of this Land, both North and West, is round, and not flat, with a greater piggs tail-like root underneath.

The yellow kind doth often grow very great, it is hardly discerned from the ordinary kind while it groweth, but by the greatness and spreading of the leaves, being boyled, the root changeth more yellow, somwhat near the colour of a Carrot.

The red Turnep growth ussually greater than any of the other, especially in a good ground, being of a fair red colour on the outside, but being pared, as white as any other on the inside. This, as Mastiliaus faith, doth grow in the Country of *Anatolia*, where he hath seen an infinite number of them that have weighed fifty pound a piece, and in some places he faith, a hundred pound a piece, both which we would think to be incredible, but that we see the kind is greatly given to grow, and in warm Countries they may so thrive, that the bulk of Sights of the root may to farre pass the growth of our Country, as that it may rise to that quantity above specified.

The Navew gentle is of two kinds, a smaller and a greater; the smaller is ussually called in France, *Nasturtium de Cane*, the root is somewhat long with the roundness; this kind is twice as bigg as a mans thumb, and many of them leas: The other is long and great, almost as big as the short Carrot, but for the most part of an uneven length, and roundness unto the very end, where it spreadeth into divers small long fibres: neither of them doth differ much from the Turnep, in leaf, flower or feed.

The Use of Turneps.

Being boyled in salt broth, they all of them eat most kindly, and by reason of their sweetnes are much esteemed, and often seen as a dish at good mens tables: but the greater quantity of them are spent at poor mens feasts. They nourish much, and engender moist and loose flesh, and are very winy. The feed of the Navew gentle is (as I take it) called of *Anethumatum* in the composition of his Treakle, *Bunias dulcis*: for *Dioscorides* and *Plinius* doe both say, that the feed of the tame Bunias or Napus is put into Antidotes, and not the feed of the wild, which is more sharp and bitter; neither the feed of the Turnep, which is called in Greek *ράπανη*, in Latine *Rapum*, because the feed is not sweet.

CHAP. XLII.

Raphanus. Raddish.

Here are two principal kinds of Garden Raddish, the one is blackish on the outside, and the other white; and of both these there is some division again, as shall be shewed. Dittander and Horie Raddish be reckoned kinds thereof.

The ordinary Raddish hath long leaves, unevenly gashed on both sides, the stalk riseth up to the height of three or four foot, bearing in my purplish flowers at the top, made of four leaves apiece, which turn into thick and short pods, wherein are contained round feed, greater than Turnep or Colewort feed, and of a pale reddish colour: the root is long, white, and of a reddish purple colour on the outside toward the top of it, and of a sharp biting taste.

There is a small kind of Raddish that commeth earlier than the former, that we have had out of the Low Countries, nor differing in any thing else.

The black Raddish I have had brought me out of the low Countries, where they sell them in some places by the pound, &c is accounted with them a rare winter sallet:

the root of the best kind is blackish on the outside (and yet the seed gathered from such an one, hath after the sowing again, given roots, whereof some have been black, but the most part white on the out-side) and white withing, great and round at the head, almost like a Turnep, but ending shorter than a Raddish; and longer than a Turnep, almost pear-fashions, of a firmer and harder substance than the ordinary Radish, but no less sharp and biting, and somewhat strong withall; the leaves are somewhat smaller, and with deeper gashes, the flower and seed are like the former, but smaller.

Another sort of black Raddish is like in leaf and seed to the former, but the flower is of a lighter purple colour: the root is longer and smaller, and groweth also to be white as the former doth: so that I think they have both risen from one kind.

The Horse Raddish is a kind of wild Raddish, but brought into Gardens for the use of it, and hath great large and long green leaves, which are not so much divided, but dented about the edges: the root is long and great, much stronger in taste than the former, and abideth divers years, spreading with branches under ground.

Dittander is likewise a wild kind herof, having long pointed blewish green leaves, and a root that creepeth much under ground: I conjecture this might have been placed among the herbs, because the leaves and not the roots are used; but let it pass now with the kinds of Raddish.

The Use of these Raddishes.

Raddishes do serve usfully as a *stimulum* before meat, giving an appetite thereto; the poor eat them alone with bread and salt. Some that are early sown, are eaten in April, or sooner if the season permit; others come later; and some are sown late to serve for the end of Summer: but (as of all things else,) the earlier are the more accepted.

The black Raddishes are most used in the winter, (yet some in their natural and not forced grounds, have their roots good most part of the Summer) and therefore must be sown after Midsummer; for if they should be sown earlier, they would presently run up to stalk and seed, and so lose the benefit of the root. The Physical property is, it is often used in Medicines that help to break the stone, and to avoid gravel.

The Horse Raddish is used Physically, very much in Melancholick, Spleenick and Scorbutick diseases. And some use to make a kind of Mustard with the roots, and eat it with fish.

Dittander or Pepperwort is used of some cold churlish stomachs, as a sawce or sallet sometimes to their meat, but it is too hot, bitter and strong for weak and tender stomachs.

Our Gardiners about London use great fences of reed tyed together, which seemeth to be a mat set upright, and is as good as a wall to defend the cold from those things that would be defended, and to bring them forwards the earlier.

CHAP. XLIII.

Cape Onions.

We have divers sorts of Onions, both white and red, flat, round and long, as shall be presently shewed: but I will do with these as I do with the rest, only give you one description for them all, and afterwards their several names and varieties, as they are to be known by.

Our common Garden Onion hath divers long green hollow leaves, seeming half flat; among which riseth up a great round hollow stalk, bigger in the middle than any where else, at the top whereof standeth a close round head, covered at the first with a thin skin, which breaketh when the head is grown, and sheweth forth a great um-

bell



1 Raphanus Radicans, Horse Raddish. 2 Lepidium, i.e. pipiota. Dittander. 3 Cepa rotunda, Round Onion. 4 Cepa longa, Long Onion. 5 Parum, Leeks. 6 Allium, Garlic. 7 Rupicula, Rampions. 8 Tragopogon, Goat-beard.

The Kitchen Garden.

bel of white flowers, which turn into black seed : but then the head is so heavy that the stalk cannot sustain it, but must be upheld from falling to the ground, lest it rot and perish : the root, as all know, is round, in some greater, in others lesser, or flat, in some red on the outside only, in others quite thorough out, in some white, and very sharp and strong, in others milder, and more pleasant, and some so pleasant, that they may be eaten as an Apple : All these kinds of Onions, contrary to the nature of all other bulbous roots, have no off-set, or other root growing to it, but are every one alone single by themselves; and therefore it seemeth, the Latins, as *Columella* recordeth, have given it the name *Vno*, and the French it should seeme following the Latin, and the English the French, do call it *Oignon* and *Onion*, as an unite, or as if they were but one and one, and dye every year after feed-bearing.

The red flat kind is most usually with us the strongest of them all, yet I have had a great red Onion brought me from beyond Sea, that was as great almost as two mens fists, flat and red quite throughout, and very pleasant both to smell unto, and to eat, but did quickly degenerate: so that we plainly see, that the soyl and climate doth give great alteration to plants of all sorts.

The long kind we call St. Omer's Onions, and corruptly among the vulgar, St. Thomas' Onions.

The other red kind we call Strasboreugh Onions, whose outside only is red, and are very sharp and fierce.

The white Onions both long and flat, are like unto Chalk-stones lying upon the ground, when they are ripe and fit to be gathered.

And lastly, there is the Spanish Onion, both long and flat, very sweet, and eaten by many like an apple, but as John Tradescant faith, who hath been in Spain, that the Spaniards themselves do not eat them to familiarly, as they do those white Onions that come out of our own Country, which they have there more plentifully than their sweet Onions.

The Use of Onions.

Onions are used many wayes, as sliced and put into pottage, or boyled and peeled and laid in dishes for sallets at supper, or sliced and put into water, for a fawce for Mutton or Oysters, or into meat rosted being stuffed with Parsely, and so many ways, that I cannot recount them, every one pleasing themselves, according to their order, manner, or delight.

The juice of Onions is much used to be applied to any burnings with fire, or with Gunpowder, or to any scaldings with water or oyl, and is most familiar for the Country, where upon such sudden occasions they have not a more fit or speedy remedy at hand : The strong smell of Onions, and so also of Garlick and Leeks, is quite taken away from offending the head or eyes, by the eating of Parsely leaves after them.

Onions boyled or rosted under the embers, and mixed with sugar and butter, are good for those that are troubled with coughs, shortness of breath and wheeving. An Onion made hollow at the bottom, and some good Trecake put into it, with a little juice of Citrons, or Lemons in the stead thereof being well baked together under the embers, after the hole is stopped again, and then strained forth, and given to one that hath the plague, is very helpfull, so as he be laid to iwtch upon it.

CHAP. XLIV.

Pursum. Leeks.

THERE be likewise sundry sorts of Leeks, both great and small. Leeks are very like unto Onions, having long green hollow-like leaves, flattish on the one side, and with a ridge or crest on the back-side : if they be suffered to grow uncut, then

The Kitchen Garden.

then in the second or third year after the sowing, they will tend forth a round and slender stalk, even quite throughout, and not twained, or bigger in the middle like the Onion, bearing at the top a head of purplish flowers, and black seed after them, very like unto Onion seed, that it is hard to distinguish them : the root is long and white, with a great bush of fibres hanging at it, which they call the beards.

The uncut Leek hath longer and slenderer roots than the other, which being transplanted, groweth thicker and greater.

The French Leek, which is called the Vine Leek, is the best of all others.

Our common kind is of two sorts, one greater than another.

Another sort increaseth altogether by the root, as Garlick doth.

And then Cives, which are the smallest, and encrease abundantly only by the root.

Some do account Scalions to be rather a kind of Onions than Leeks, and call them *Cepa Afalonica*, or *Afalonitides*, which will quickly spend it self, if it be suffered to be uncut; but all Authors affirm, that there is no wild kind of Onion, unless they would have it to be *Gethynia*, whereof *Theophrastus* maketh mention, saying, that it hath a long neck (and to these Scalions have) and was also of some called *Gethyldies*, which antiquity accounted to be dedicated to *Larvna*, the mother of *Apollo*, because when she was bissed with child of *Apollo*, she longed for these Leeks.

The Use of Leeks.

The old World, as we find in Scripture, in the time of the children of Israel being in Egypt, and no doubt long before, fed much upon Leeks, Onions, and Garlick boyled with flesh; and the antiquity of the Gentiles relate the same manner of feeding on them, to be in all Countries the like, which howsoever our daintie age now refuseth wholly, in all sorts except the poorest; yet *Macedonia* and *Russia* use them, and the *Turks* to this day, (as *Bellonius* writeth) observe to have them among their dishes at their tables, yea although they be *Babas*, *Cades*, or *Paiuadas*; that is to say, Lords, Judges, or Governors of countries and places. They are used with us also sometimes in *Lens* to make porrage, and is a great and generall feeding in *Wales* with the vulgar Gentlemen.

Cives are used as well to be fured among other herbs for the pot, as to be put into a Sallet among other herbs, to give it a quicker relish.

Leeks are held to free the chest and lungs from much corruption & rotten flegm, that sticketh fast therein, and hard to be avoided: as also for them that through hoarsenesse have lost their voice, if they be either taken raw, or boyled with broth of barley, or some such other lapping, fit and conduing therunto. And baked under hot embers is a remedy against a surfe of Mushromes.

The green blades of Leeks being boyled and applyed warm to the *Hernorrhoides* or Piles, when they are twoln and painfull, give a great deal of ease.

CHAP. XLV.

Allium. Garlick.

I HAVE spoken of divers sorts of Garlick called *Moly*, in the former book: I shall need in this place to shew only those kinds, that this Garden nurseth up, and leave the rest to his fit time and place.

Garlick hath many long green leaves, like unto Onions, but much larger, and not hollow at all as Onions are: the stalk riseth up to be about three foot high, bearing such a head at the top thereof as Onions and Leeks doe, with purplish flowers, and black seed like Leeks: the root is white within, covered over with many pur-

The Kitchen Garden.

plish skin, and is divided into many parts or clovers, which serve both to set again for increase; and also to use as need shall require, and is of a very strong smell and taste, as every one knoweth, passing either Onions or Leeks; but exceeding wholesome without them that can take it.

Allium *Vriginum*. Ramions.

Ramions are another kind of Garlick, and hath two or three fair broad leaves, of a fresh or light green colour, pointed at the end: the stalk groweth about an hand length high, bearing many small and pure white starre-like flowers at the top, and afterwards small, black, and smooth round seed: the root is also divided into many parts, whereby it is much increased, and is much milder than the former, both in smell and taste.

The Use of Garlick.

It being well boyled in salt broth, is often eaten of them that have strong stomachs, but will not brook in a weak and tender stomack.

It is accounted, and so called in divers Countries, The poor mans Treacle, that is, a remedy for all disteases. It is never eaten raw of any man that I know, as other of the roots aforesaid, but foddern alwaies and so taken.

Ramions are oftentimes eaten with bread and butter, and otherwise also; as every mans affection and coufe of life leadeth him to use.

CHAP. XLVI.

Rapunculus, sive Rapunum. Rampions.

Garden Rampions are of two sorts, the one greater, the other lesser: the leaves of Rampions are in the one somewhat broad, like a Beet; in the other somewhat long and narrow; and a little broader at the end, of a light green colour, lying flat upon the ground all the first Winter, or year of the springing, and the next Spring shooteth forth stalks two or three foot high, bearing at the top, in the bigger sort, a long slender spike of small horned or crooked flowers, which open their brims into four leaves; in the lesser many small purplish bells, standing upon several small foot-stalks, which turn into heads, bearing small blackish seed: the root is white, branched into two or three roots, of the biggest and length of a mans finger or thumb.

The Use of Rampions.

The roots of both are used for Sallets, being boyled, and then eaten with oyl and vinegar, a little salt and pepper.

CHAP. XLVII.

Tragopogon. Goats-beard.

Goats-beard hath many long and narrow leaves, broader at the bottom, and sharper at the end, with a ridge down the back of the leaf, and of a pale green colour; among which riseth up a stalk of two or three foot high, smooth and hollow, bearing thereon many such like leaves, but smaller and shorter, and at the top thereof on every branch a great double yellow flower, like almost unto the flower of a Dandelion, which turneth into a head, stoned with down, and long whitish seed therein, having on the head of every one some part of the down, and

The Kitchen Garden.

and is carried away with the wind if it be neglected; the root is long and round, somewhat like unto a Parflep, but far smaller, blackish on the outside, and white within, yielding a milkie juice being broken, as all the rest of the plant doth, and of a very good and pleasant taste. This kind, as also another with narrower leaves, almost like grafs, grow wild abroad in many places, but are brought into divers Gardens. The other two kinds formerly described in the first part, the one with a purple flower, and the other with an ash-coloured, have such roots as these here described, and may serve also to the same purpose, being of equal goodness, if any will use them in the same manner; that is, while they are young, and of the first years sowing, else they all grow hard, in running up to seed.

The Use of Goats-beard.

If the roots of any of these kinds being young, be boyled and dressed as a Parflep, they make a pleasant dith of meat, far passing the Parflep in many mens judgements, and that with yellow flowers to be the best.

They are of excellent use, being in this manner prepared, or after any other fit and convenient way, to strengthen those that are macilent, or growing into any consumption.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Carum. Carawayes.

Carawayes hath many very fine cut and divided leaves lying on the ground, being always green, somewhat resembling the leaves of Carrots, but thinner, and more finely cut, of a quick, hot, and spicie taste: the stalk riseth not much higher than the Carrot stalk, bearing some leaves at the joynts along the stalk to the top, where it brancheth into three or four parts, bearing spoakey uribels of white flowers, which turn into small blackish seed, smaller than Aniseed, and of a hotter and quicker taste: the root is whitish, like unto a Parflep, but much smaller, more spreading under ground, and a little quick in taste, as all the rest of the plant is, and abideth long after it hath given seed.

The Use of Carawayes.

The roots of Carawayes being boyled may be eaten as Carrots, and by reason of the spicie taste doth warm and comfort a cold weak stomack, helping to dissolve wind (whereas Carrots engender it) and to provoke urine, and is a very welcom and delightful dith to a great many, yet they are somewhat stronger in taste than Parfleps.

The seed is much used to be put among baked fruit, or into bread, cakes, &c. to give them a relish, and to help to digest wind in them are subject therunto.

It is also made into Comfits, and put into Trageas, or as we call them in English, Dredges, that are taken for the cold and wind in the body, as also are served to the table with fruit.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIX.

Pappas, sive Battatas. Potatos.

Three sorts of Potatos are well known unto us, but the fourth I rest doubtfull of, and dare not affirm it upon such terms as are given unto it, until I may be better informed by mine own sight.

The Spanish kind hath (in the Islands where they grow, either naturally, or planted for increase, profit, and use of the Spaniards that nurfe them) many firm and very sweet roots, like in shape and form unto Aiphoedil roots, but much greater and longer, of a pale brown on the outside, and white within, set together at one head; from whence rise up many long branches, which by reason of their weight and weakness, cannot stand of themselves, but trail on the ground a yard and a half in length at the least (I relate it, as it hath grown with us, but in what other form, for flower or fruit, we know not) whereon are set at several distances, broad and in a manner three-square leaves, somewhat like triangul Ivi-leaves, of a dark green colour, the two sides whereof are broad and round, and the middle pointed at the end, standing reasonable close together: thus much we have seen grow with us, and no more: the root rather decaying than increasing in our country.

The Potatos of Virginia, which some foolishly call the Apples of youth, is another kind of plant, differing much from the former, saving in the colour and taste of the root, having many weak and somewhat flexible branches, leaning a little downwards, or easily lorn down with the wind or other thing, beset with many wined leaves, of a dark grayish green colour, whereof divers are smaller, and some greater than others: the flowers grow many together upon a long stalk, consisting forth from between the leaves and the great stalks, every one severally upon a short foot-stalk, somewhat like the flower of Tabacco for the form, being one whole leaf six-cornered at the brimmes, but somewhat larger, and of a pale blewish purple colour, or pale Dove-colour, and in some almost white, with some red threads in the midde, standing about a thick gold yellow pointel, tipped with green at the end: after the flowers are past, there come up in their places small round fruit, as bigg as a Damson or Bullies, green at the first, and somewhat whirish afterwards, with many white seeds therein, like unto Nighthshade: the roots are rounder and much smaller than the former, and some much greater than others, dispersed under ground by many small threads or strings from the roots, of the same light brown colour on the outside, and white within, as they, and near of the same taft, but not altogether so pleasant: as *Baubinus* upon *Mariibulus* calleth it, *solanum tuberosum dulcentum*.

The Potatos of Canada, (which hath divers names given it by divers men, as *Pelleterius* of Middleborough in his *Plantarum Synonyma*, calleth it *Heliotropium tuberosum*; *Fabius Colonna* in the second part of his *Physobasanes*, *Flos Solis Farnesianus*, sive *Aster Peruanus tuberosus*: We in England, from some ignorant and idle head, have called them Artichokes of Jerusalem, only because the root, being boyled, is in taste like the bottom of an Artichoke head; but they may most fitly be called Potatos of Canada, because their roots are in form, colour and taft, like unto the Potatos of Virginia, but greater, and the French brought them first from Canada into their parts) rieft up with divers stiffe round stalks, eight or ten foot high in our Country, where they have scarce shewed their flowers, whereas the very head of flowers in other Countries, as *Fabius Colonna* expresteth it, being of a Pyramis or Sugar-loaf fathion, broad spreading below, and smaller pointed upwards towards the top, is near of the same length, whereon are set large and broad rough green leaves, very like unto the leaves of the flower of the Sunne, but smaller, yet growing in the very same manner, round about the stalks: at the very later end of Summer, or the beginning of Autumn, if the root be well planted and defended, it will give a shew of a few small yellow flowers at the top, like unto the flowers of *Aster* or *Start-wort*, and much smaller than any flower of the Sun, which come to no perfection with us: the root, while the plant



1. Carrot-Caraway. 2. Battatas Hispanorum, Spanish Potato. 3. Papas, sive Battatas Virginianarum, Virginia Potato's. 4. Battatas de Canada, Potato's of Canada, or Artichokes of Jerusalem.

is growing above ground, increaseth not to its full growth, but when the Summer is well spent, and the springing of the stalk is past, which is about the end of August, or in September, then the root is perceived to be increased in the earth, and will before Autumn be spent, that is, in October, swell like a mound or hillock, round about the foot of the stalks, and will not have his roots fit to be taken up, until the stalks be half withered at the foot; but after they be withered, and so all the winter long, until the Spring again, they are good, and fit to be taken up and used, which are a number of tuberous round roots, growing close together; so that it hath been observed, that from one root, being set in the Spring, there hath been forty or more taken up again, and to have over-filled a peck measure, and are of a pleasant good taste as many have tryed.

The Use of all these Potato's.

The Spanish Potato's are roasted under the embers, and being pared or peeled and sliced, are put into sack with a little sugar, or without, and is delicate to be eaten.

They are used to be baked with Marrow, Sugar, Spice, and other things in Pyes, which are a dainty and costly dish for the table.

The Comfit-makers prefer them, and candy them as divers other things, and so ordered, is very delicate, fit to accompany such other banqueting dishes.

The Virginia Potato's being dressed after all these ways before specified, maketh almost as delicate meat as the former.

The Potato's of Canada are by reason of their great increasing, grown to be so common here with us at London, that even the most vulgar begin to despise them, whereas when they were first received among us, they were dainties for a Queen.

Being put into seething water they are soon boyled tender, which after they be peeled, sliced and stewed with butter, and a little wine, was a dish for a Queen, being as pleasant as the bottom of an Artichoke: but the too frequent use, especially being so plentiful and cheap, hath rather bred a loathing than a liking of them.

CHAP. L.

Cinara, Artichokes.

THe fruits that grow upon or near the ground, are next to be intreated of, and first of Artichokes, whereof there be divers kinds, some accounted tame and of the Garden, others wild and of late planted in Gardens, Orchards or Fields, of purpose to be meat for men.

The Artichoke hath divers great, large, and long hollowed leaves, much cut in or torn on both edges, without any great lew of prickles on them, of a kind of whitish green, like unto an asp-colour, whereof it took the Latin name *Cinara*: the stalk is strong, thick and round, with some skins as it were down all the length of them, bearing at the topp one scaly head, made at the first like a Pine-apple, but after growing greater, the scales are more separate, yet in the best kinds lying close and not staring, as some other kinds do, which are either of a reddish brown, whitish or greenish colour, and in some broad at the ends, in others sharp or prickly: after the head hath stood a great while, if it be suffered, and the Summer prove hot and kindly, in some there will break forth at the top thereof, a tuft of blewish purple thrumens or threads, under which grow the feed, wrapped in a great deal of downie substance: but that root that yeeldeth flowers will hardly abide the next winter; but else being cut off when it is well grown, that downie matter abideth close in the middle of the head, having the bottom thereof flat and round, which is that matter or substance that is used to be eaten: the root spreadeth it self in the ground reafonably



1 *Cinara sativa rubra*. The red Artichoke. 2 *Cinara sativa alba*. The white Artichoke. 3 *Cinara patula*. The French Artichoke. 4 *Cinara floccifera*. The Thistle Artichoke. 5 *Carduus foliosus*. The Cardoon.

The Kitchen Garden.

ble well, yeilding divers heads of leaves or suckers, whereby it is increased.

The white Artichoke is in all things like the red, but that the head is of a whitish ash-colour, like the leaves, whereas the former is reddish.

We have also another, whose head is green, and very sharp upwards, and is common in many places.

We have had also another kind in former times that grew as high as any man, and branched into divers stalks, every one bearing a head thereon, almost as bigg as the first.

There is another kind, call'd the Musk Artichoke, which groweth like the French kind, but is much better in spending, although it have a lesser bottom.

The French Artichoke hath a white head, the scales whereof stand staring far under one from another at the cads, which are sharp: this is well known by this quality, that while it is hot after it is boyled, it smellets so strong, that one would verily think it had been boyled in stinking water, which was brought over after a great frost, that had well nigh consumed our best kinds, and are now almost clean cast out again, none being willing to have it take up the room of better.

There is a low kind that groweth much about Paris, which the French esteem more than any other, and is lower than the former French kind, the head whereof as well as the leaves, is of a fresh green colour, almost yellowish.

Then there is the Thiffle Artichoke, which is almost a wild kind, and groweth smaller, with a more open and prickly head than any of the former.

And lastly, the Chardon as they call it, because it is almost of the form and nature of a Thiffle, or wild Artichoke. This groweth high, and full of sharp prickles, of a grayish colour. John Tradescant assured me, he saw three acres of Land about Brussells planted with this kind, which the owner whited like Endive, and then sold them in the winter: We cannot yet find the true manner of dressing them, that our Country may take delight therin.

All these kinds are increased by slipping the young shoots from the root, which being replanted in February, March, or April, have the same year many times, but the next at the most, born good heads.

We find by daily experience, that our English red Artichoke is in our Countrey the most delicate meat of any of the other, and therefore divers thinking it to be a severall kind, have sent them into Italy, France, and the Low Countries, where they have not abode in their goodness above two year, but that they have degenerated so that it seemeth, that our foyl and climas hath the preheminence to nourish up this plant to his highest excellency.

The Use of Artichokes.

The manner of preparing them for the Table is well known to the young Houelite I think, to be boyled in fair water, and a little salt, untill they bee tender, and afterwards a little vinegar and pepper, put to the butter, poured upon them for the fawce, and so are served to the Table.

They use likewise to take the boyled bottoms to make Pyes, which is a delicate kind of baked meat.

The Chardon is eaten raw of divers, with vinegar and oyl, pepper and salt, all of them, or some, as every one liketh for their delight.

CHAP.

The Kitchen Garden.

CHAP. LI.

Faſe & Phaſoli. Garden and French Beans.

THe Garden Bean is of two colours, red or black, and white, yet both rise from one; the small or Field Beans I make no mention of in this place; but the French or Kidney Bean is almost of infinite sorts and colours: we doe not for all that intend to trouble you in this place, with the knowledge or relation of any more than is fit for a Garden of that nature, that I have propounded it in the beginning.

Our ordinary Beans, serving for food for the poorer sort for the most part, are planted as well in fields as in gardens, because the quantity of them that are spent racketh up many acres of land to be planted in, and rise up with one, two or three stalks, according to the fertility of the foyl, being smooth and square, higher than any man oftentimes, wherein are at certain distancies, from the very toppe, almost to the top, two long sinke fleſhy and thick leaves almost round, one standing by another at the end of a small footstalk: between these leaves and the stalk, come forth divers flowers, all of them looking one way for the most part, which are cloſe a little turned up at the brimmes, white, and spotted with a blackish spot in the middle of them, and somewhat purplish at the foot or bottom, of the form almost of Broome or Peafe-flowers, many of which grow upward toward the topp, doe teldeon bear fruit, and therefore are gathered to distill, and the tops of the stalks cut off, to cause the rest to thrive the better; after which grow up long great smooth green pods, greater than in any other kind of Pulse, which grow black when they are ripe, and contain within them two, three, or four Beans, which are somewhat flat and round, either white or reddish, which being fall ripe grow blackish; the root hath divers fibres annexed unto the main root, which dyeth every year.

The French or Kidney Bean riseth up at the first but with one stalk, which afterwards divideth it self into many arms or branches, every one of them being weak, that without they be sustaineſt with sticks or poles, wherein with their winding and claspers they take hold, they would lye fruities upon the ground: upon these branches grow forth at several places long foot-stalks, with every of them three broad round and pointed green leaves at the end of them, towards the tops whereof come forth divers flowers, made like unto Peafe blossomes, of the same colour for the most part that the fruit will be of; that is to say, either white, or yellow, or red, or blackish, or of a deep purple, &c. but white is most ſuit for our Garden; after which come long and flender flat pods, some crooked, and some straight, with a ftring as it were running down the back thereof, wherein are contained flattish round fruit, made to the fashion of a kidney: the root is long, and spreadeth with many fibres annexed unto it, perishing every year.

The Use of these Beans.

The Garden Beans ſerve (as I ſaid before) more for the use of the poor than of the rich: I ſhall therefore only ſhew you the order the poor take with them, and leave curioſity to them that will beſt time upon them. They are only boyled in fair water and a little salt, and afterwards ſtewed with ſome butter, a little vinegar and pepper being put unto them, and ſo eaten: or elles eaten alone after they are boyled without any other fawce. The water of the blossoms diſtilled, is uſed to take away ſpots, and to cleer the ſkin. The water of the green husks or cods is good for the ſtone.

The Kidney Beans boyled in water, huſk and all, onely the ends cut off, and the string taken away, and ſtewed with butter, &c. are esteemed more favor meat to many mens palates, than the former, and are a dish more oftentimes at rich mens Tables than at the poor.

CHAP. LII.

Pisum. Pease.

There is a very great variety of manured Pease known to us, and I think more in our Country than in others, whereof some prosper better in one ground and Country, and some in others : I shall give you the description of one alone for all the rest, and recite unto you the names of the rest.

Garden Pease are for the most part the greatest and sweetest kinds, and are sustained with stakes or buffets. The Field Pease are not so used, but grow without any such adoe. They spring up with long, weak, hollow, and brittle (while they are young and green) whitish green stalks, branched into divers parts, and at every joint where it parteth one broad round leaf compassing the stalk about, so that it cometh as it were thorough it : the leaves are winged, made of divers small leaves set to a middle ribb, of a whitish green colour, with claspers at the ends of the leaves, whereby it rakes hold of whatsoever standeth next unto it : between the leaves and the stalks come forth the flowers, standing two or three together, every one by it self on his own several stalk, which are either wholly white, or purple, or mixed white and purple, or purple and blew : the fruit are long, and somewhat round cods, whereof some are greater, others lesser, some thick and short, some plain and smooth, others a little crooked at the ends ; wherein also are contained divers forms of fruit, or pease, some being round, others cornered, some small, some great, some white, others gray, and some spotted : the root is small, and quickly perishest.

The kinds of Pease are these :

The Rounival,
The green Hafing.
The Sugar Pease.
The Spotted Pease.

The Scotch or tufted Pease, which some call the Rose Pease, is a good white Pease fit to be eaten.

The early or French Pease, which some call Fulham Pease, because those grounds thereabouts do bring them foonest forward for any quantity, although sometimes they miscarry by their heat and earliness.

Cicer Arietinum. Rams Ciche.

This is a kind of Pulse so much used in Spain, that it is usually one of their dairy dishes at all their feasts : They are of two sorts, white and red ; the white is only used for meat, the other for medicine. It beareth many upright branches with winged leaves, many set together, being small, almost round, and dented about the edges : the flowers are either white or purple, according to the colour of the Pease which follow, and are somewhat round at the head, but cornered and pointed at the end, one or two at the molt in a small roundish cod.

The Use of Pease.

Pease of all or the most of these sorts, are either used when they are green, and be a dish of meat for the table of the rich as well as the poor, yet every one observing his time, and the kind : the fairest, sweetest, youngest, and earliest, for the better sort, the later and meaner kinds for the meane, who do not give the dearest price : Or

Being dry, they serve to boyl into a kind of broth or porridge, wherein many do put Tyme, Mints, Savory, or some other such hot herbs, to give it the better relish, and is much used in Town and Country in the Lent-time,



1. *Faba fitchii*, Garden Beans. 2. *Pisum sativum*, French Beans. 3. *Pisum vulgaris*, Garden Pease. 4. *Pisum umbellatum*, five kinds of Pease or Scotch Pease. 5. *Pisum Saccharatum*, Sugar Pease. 6. *Pisum sativum*, Spotted Pease. 7. *Cicer Arietinum*. 2R 201.

The Kitchen Garden.

time, especially of the poorer sort of people.

It is much used likewise at Sea for them that go long voyages, and is for change, because it is fresh, a welcome diet to most persons therein.

The Rams Ciches the Spaniards call *Cucavicos*, and *Garcavillas*, and eat them boyled and stewed as the most dainty kind of Peale that are, they are of a very good relish, and do nourish much; but yet are not without that windy quality that all sorts of Pulse are subject unto: they increase bodily lust much more than any other sorts, and as it is thought, doth help to increase seed.

CHAP. LIII.

Cucumer. The Cowcumber.

Of Cowcumbers there are divers sorts, differing chiefly in the form and colour of the fruit, and not in the form of the plant; therefore one description shall serve in stead of all the rest.

The Cowcumber bringeth forth many trailing rough green branches lying on the ground, all along whereof grow several leaves, which are rough, broad, uneven at the edges, and pointed at the ends, with long crooked tendrels coming forth at the same joint with the leaf, but on the other side thereof between the stalks and the leaves at the joints come forth the flowers severally, every one standing on a short foot-stalk, opening itself into five leaves, of a yellowish colour, at the bottom whereof growth the fruit, long and green at the first, but when it is thorough ripe, a little yellowish, having many furrows, and uneven bunches all the length of it, wherein is a white firm substance next unto the skin, and a clear pulp or watry substance, with white flat seed lying dispersed through it: the root is long and white, with divers fibres at it.

The kinds.

The first described is called, The long green Cowcumber.

There is another is called, The short Cowcumber, being shorter, and of an equal bigness in the body thereof, and of an unequal bigness at both ends.

The long Yellow, which is yellowish from the beginning, and more yellow when it is ripe, and hath been measured to be thirteen inches long: but this is not that small long Cowcumber, called of the Latines, *Cucumis angustus*.

Another kind is early ripe, called The French kind.

The Danzick kind beareth but small fruit, growing on short branches or runners: the pickled Cowcumbers that are usually sold are of this kind.

The Mulcovia kind is the smallest of all other, yet known, and beareth not above four or five at the most on a root, which are no bigger than small Lemons.

The Use of Cowcumbers.

Some use to cast a little salt on their sliced Cowcumbers, and let them stand half an hour or more in a dish, and then pour away the water that commeth from them by the salt, and after put vinegar, oyl, &c. theron, as every liketh: this is done, to take away the overmuch waterishnes and coldnes of the Cowcumbers.

In many Countries they use to eat Cowcumbers as we do Apples or Pears, paring and giving slices of them, as we would to our friends of some dainty Apple or Pear,

The pickled Cowcumbers that come from beyond Sea, are much used with

The Kitchen Garden.

with us for fawce to meat all the Winter long. Some have striven to equal them, by pickling up our Cowcumbers at the later end of the year, when they are cheapen'd, taking the little ones, and scalding them thoroughly well, which after they put in brine, with some Dill or Fenel leaves and stalks: but these are nothing comparable to the former, we either missing of the right and orderly pickling of them, or the kind it self differing much from ours (as I said of the Danzick kind) for ours are neither so tender and firm, nor so favyous as the other.

The raw or green Cowcumbers are fittest for the hotter time of the year, and for hot stomacks, and not to be used in colder weather or cold stomacks, by reason of the coldnes, whereby many have been overtaken.

The feed is used physically in many medicins that serve to cool, and a little to make the pastages of urine slippery, and to give ease to hot diseases.

CHAP. LIII.

Mela. Millions, or Musk-Melons.

There be divers sorts of Melons found out at this day, differing much in the goodness of taste one from another. This Country hath not had until late years the skill to nurce them up kindly, but now there are many that are so well experienced therein, and have their ground so well prepared, as that they will not miss any year, if it be not too extreme unkindly, to have many ripe ones in a reasonable time: yet some will be later than others always.

The Melon is certainly a kind of Cowcumber, it doth so near resemble it, both in the manner of his growing, having rough trailing branches, rough uneven leaves, and yellow flowers: after which come the fruit, which is rounder, thicker, bigger, more rugged, and spotted on the outside than the Cowcumber, of a ruffe colour, and green underneath, which when it growth full ripe, will change a little yellowish, being as deep furrowed and ribbed as they, and besides having chaps or rifts in divers places of the rind: the inward hard substance is yellow, which only is eaten: the feed which is bigger, and a little yellower than the Cowcumber, lying in the middle only among the moistier pulp: the smell and changing of his colour, fore-thew their ripeness to them that are experienced: the root is long, with many fibres at it. The fruit requireth much watering in the hot time of the day, to cause them to ripen the sooner, as I have observed by divers of the best skill therein.

The Use of the kinds of Melons.

The best Melon feed doe come to us out of Spain, some have come out of Turkie, but they have been nothing so good and kindly.

Some are called Sugar Melons, others Pear Melons, and others Musk Melons.

They have been formerly only eaten by great personages, because the fruit was not only delicate but rare, and therefore divers were brought from France, and since were nurced up by the Kings or Noblemen's Gardiners only, to serve for their Masters delight: but now divers others that have skill and conuenienty of ground for them, do plant them and make them more common.

They pare away the outer rind, and cut out the inward pulp where the feed lyeth, slice the yellow firm inward rind or substance, and to eat it with salt and pepper (and good store of wine, or else it will hardly digest) for this is firmer, and hath not that moisture in it that the Cowcumbers have. It is also more delicate, and of more worth, which recompenseth the pain.

The feed of these Melons are used as Cowcumbers physically, and together with them most usually:

CHAP. LV.

Pompon.

VWE have but one kind of Pompon (as I take it) in all our Gardens, notwithstanding the diversities of bigness and colour.

The Pompon or great Melon (or as some call it, Milion) creepeth upon the ground (if nothing be it wherein it may take hold and climb) with very great, ribbed, rough, and prickly branches; whereon are set very large rough leaves, cut in on the edges with deep gashes, and dented besides, with many claspers also, which wind about every thing they meet withall: the flowers are great and large, hollow and yellow, divided at the brims into five parts, at the bottoms of which, as it is in the rest, groweth the fruit, which is very great, sometimes of the bigness of a mans body, and oftentimes less, in some ribbed or bunched, in others plain, and either long or round, either green or yellow, or grey, as Nature listeth to shew her selfe; for it is but waft time, to recite all the forms and colours may be observed in them: the inner rind next unto the outer is yellowish and firm: the seed is great, flat and white, lying in the middle of the watery pulp: the root is of the bigness of a mans thumb or greater, dispersed under ground with many small fibres joyned thereto.

Gourds are kinds of Melons; but because we have no use of them, we leave them unto their fit place.

The Use of Pompons.

They are boyled in fair water and salt, or in powdered beef broth, or sometimes in milk, and so eaten, or else buttered. They use likewise to take out the inner watery substance with the seeds, and fill up the place with Pippins, and having laid on the cover which they cut off from the top, to take out the pulp, they bake them together, and the poor of the City, as well as the Country people, do eat thereof, as of a damed dish.

The seed hereof, as well as of Cowcumbers and Melons, are cooling, and serve for emulsions in the like manner for Almond milks, &c. for those are troubled with the stone.

CHAP. LVI.

Fragaria. Strawberries.

THESE be divers sorts of Strawberries, whereof those that are nursed up in Gardens or Orchards I intend to give you the knowledge in this place, and leave the other to a fitter; yet I must needs shew you of one of the wild sorts, which for his strangeness is worthy of this Garden: And I must also inform you, that the wild Strawberry that groweth in the Woods is our Garden Strawberry, but bettered by the soyl and transplanting.

The Strawberry hath his leaves closed together at the first springing up, which afterwards (I prid themselves) into three divided parts or leaves, every one standing upon a small long foot-stalk, green on the upper side, grayish underneath, and snipped or dented about the edges; among which rise up divers small stalks, bearing four or five flowers at the tops, consisting of five white round pointed leaves, somewhat yellowish in the bottom, with some yellow threds therein; after which come the fruit, made of many small grains set together, like unto a small Mallow or Raspis, reddish when it is ripe, and of a pleasant winy taste, wherein is enclosed divers small blackish seed: the root is reddish and long, with divers small threds at it, and sendeth forth.



1 *Cucumis longi vulgaris*. The ordinary Cowcumber. 2 *cucumis Hispanicus*. The long yellow Spanish Cowcumber. 3 *Melva vulgaris*. The ordinary Melon. 4 *Melva maxima ex parte*. The great Musk Melon. 5 *Papa*. The Pompon. 6 *Fragaria vulgaris*. Common Strawberries. 7 *Fraga Bohemica maxima*. The great Bohemia Strawberries. 8 *Fraga aculeata*. The prickly Strawberry.

The Kitchen Garden.

forth from the head therof long reddish strings running upon the ground, which shoot forth leaves in many places, whereby it is much encrusted.

The white Strawberry differeth not from the red, but in the colour of the fruit, which is whiter than the former when it is thorough ripe, inclining to rednes.

The green Strawberry likewile differeth not, but that the fruit is green on all sides when it is ripe, save on that side the Sun lyeth upon it, and there it is somewhat red.

The Virginian Strawberry carryeth the greatest leaf of any other, except the *Babemis*, but I care can one Strawberry be seen ripe among a number of plants; I think the reason thereof to be the want of skill, or industry to order it aright. For the *Babemis*, and all other Strawberries will not bear kindly, if you suffer them to grow with many strings, and therfore they are still cut away.

There is another very like unto this, that *John Tradescant* brought with him from *Brussels* long ago, and in seven years could never see one berry ripe on all sides, but still the better part rotten, although it would every year flower abundantly, and bear very large leaves.

The *Babemis* Strawberry hath been with us but of late dayes, but is the goodliest and greatest, both for leaf next to the *Virginian*, and for beauty far surpassing all; for some of the berries have been measured to be near five inches abour. Master *Queller* the Postmaster first brought them over into our Country, as I understand, but I know no man so industrious in the carefull planting and bringing them to perfection in that plentiful manner, as Master *Vincent Sion* who dwelt on the Bank side, near the old *Paris* garden staires, who from seven roots, as he affirmed to me, in one year and a half planted half an acre of ground with the increase from them, besides those he gave away to his friends, and with him I have seen such, and of that bignesse before mentioned.

One Strawberry more I promised to shew you, which although it be a wild kind, and of no use for meat, yet I would not let this discourse passe, without giving you the knowledge of it. It is in leaf much like unto the ordinary, but differeth in that the flower, if it have any, is green, or rather it beareth a small head of green leaves, many set thick together like unto a double ruff, in the midst whereof standeth the fruit, which when it is ripe, sheweth to be soft and somewhat reddish, like unto a Strawberry, but with many small harmles prickle on them, which may be eaten and chewed in the mouth without any manner of offence, and is somewhat pleasant like a Strawberry: it is no great bearer, but those it doth bear, are set at the tops of the stalks close together, pleasant to behold, and fit for a Gentlewoman to wear on her arm, &c. as a rarity instead of a flower.

The Use of Strawberries.

The leaves of Strawberries are always used among other herbs in cooling drinke, as also in lotions, and gargarles for the mouth and throat: the roots are sometimes added to make it the more effectual, and withhold somewhat the more binding.

The berries themselves are often brought to the Table as a rare service, whereunto claret wine, cream or milk is added with sugar, as every one liketh; as also at other times, both with the better and sweeter sorte, and are a good cooling and pleasant dish in the hot Summer seation.

The water distilled of the berries, is good for the passions of the heart, caused by the perturbation of the spirits, being either drunk alone, or in wine, and maketh the heart merry.

Some do hold that the water helpeth to cleane the face from spots, and to adde some clearenes to the skin.

CHAP.

The Kitchen Garden.

CHAP. LVII.

Angelica. Garden Angelica.

Having thus furnished you out a Kitchen Garden with all sorts of herbs, roots and fruits fit for it, and for any man private use, as I did at the first appropriate it; let me a little transcep; and for the profit and use of Country Gentlewomen and others, furnish them with some few other herbs, of the most especiall use for those that shall need them, to be planted at hand in their Gardens, to spend as occasion shall serve, and first of Angelica.

Angelica hath great and long winged leaves, made of many broad green ones, divided one from another upon the stalks, which is three foot long or better somtimes, among which rise up great thick and hollow stalks with some few joyns, whereat doth alwayes stand two long leaves compasing the stalk at the bottom, in some places at the joyns spring out other stalks or branches, bearing such like leaves but smaller, and at the tops very large umbels of white flowers, that turn into whitish seed somewhat thick: the root groweth great with many branches at it, but quickly perisheth after it hath bore seed, to preferre the root therefore the better, they use to cut it often in the year, thereby to hinder the running up to feed: the whole plant, both leaf, root and seed, is of an excellent comfortable fent, favour and taste.

The Use of Angelica.

The distilled water of Angelica, either simple or compound, is of especiall use in deliquient anims, velerdis tremores & passiones, that is, lownings, when the spirits are overcome and faint, or tremblings and passiones of the heart, to expell any windy or noyfom vapours from it. The green stalks or the young roots being preferred or candied, are very effectual to comfort and warme a cold and weak stomack: and in the time of infection is of excellent good use to preferre the spirits and heart from infection. The dried root made into powder, and taken in wine or other drinke, will abate the rage of lust in young persons, as I have it related unto me upon credir: A Syrup made therof in this manner, is very profitable to expectorate flegmes out of the chest and lungs, and to procure a sweet breath. Into the green stalk of Angelica as it standeth growing, make a great igash or incision, wherein put a quantity of fine white Sugar, letting it there abide for three days, and after take it forth by cutting a hole at the next joyn under the cut, where the Syrup resteth, or cut off the stalk, and turn it down, that the Syrup may drain forth; which keep for a most delicate medicin.

CHAP. LVIII.

Dracunculus hortensis, sive Serpentaria. Dragons.

Dragons riseth out of the ground with a bare or naked round whitish stalk, spotted very much with purplish spots and strakes, bearing at the top thereof a few green leaves very much divided on all sides, standing upon long foot-stalks, in the middle whereof (if the root be old enough) commeth forth a great long huk or hole, green on the outside, and of a dark purplish colour on the inside, with a flender long reddish pestell or clapper in the middle: the root is great, round, flat and whitish on the outside, and whiter within, very like unto the roots of *Asrum*, or *Wakerobin*, and tasting somewhat sharpe like it.

The Use of Dragons.

The chief use whereunto Dragons are applyed, is; that according to an old received custom and tradition (and not the judgement of any learned Author) the distilled water is given with *Mithridatum* or Treacle to expell noysome and pestilential vapours from the heart.

CHAP. LEX.

Expt. Garden Rue, or Herb Grace.

Garden Rue or Herb Grace growth up with hard whitish woody stalks, wheron are set divers branches of leaves, being divided into many small ones, which are somewhat thick and round pointed, of a bluish green colour: the flowers stand at the tops of the stalks, consisting of four small yellow leaves with a green button in the middle, and divers small yellow threads about it, which growing ripe, contain within them small black feed: the root is white and woody, spreading far in the ground.

The Use of Rue.

The many good properties wherenuit Rue serveth, hath I think informed times cauled the English name of Herb Grace to be given unto it: For without doubt it is a most wholesome herb, although bitter and strong, and could our dainty Tomacks brook the use thereof, it would work admirable effects being carefully and skilfully used; as time and occasion did require; but not undiscidely or hand over head, as many use to doe that have no skill. Some do rip up a bead-rowl of the vertues of Rue, as Miser the Poor, and others, at whom you shall find them set down, to be good for the head, eys,breast,liver,heart,spleen, &c. In some places they use to boyl the leaves of Rue, and keep them in pickle, to eat them as Samspire for the helpe of weak eyes. It is very available in glisters or drinks against the wind or the collick, and to procure urine that is stayed by the pains therof. The distilled water is often used for the same purposes aforesaid: but beware of the too frequent or overmuch use thereof, because it heateth exceedingly, and wasteth nature mightily.

C H A P. LX.

Carduus Benedictus. The Blessed Thistle.

Carduus *Benedictus*, or the blessed Thistle, hath many weak tender branches lying for the most part on the ground, wherein are let long and narrow leaves, much cut in or waved about the edges, hairy or rough in handling, yet without any hard or sharp thorns or prickles at all; that the tenderest hand may touch them without harm; but those that grow toward the tops of the stalks are somewhat prickly, and the heads which grow on the tops of the several branches are somewhat sharp, set with prickles like a Thistle: the flower is yellow, and the seed lying within the woolly or flocky down like to all other thistles, are blackish, long and round, with a few hairs on the head of them: the root is white, and perifieth every year after it hath given seed.

The Use of the Blessed Thistle.

The distilled water hereof is much used to be drunk against agues of all sorts, either pestilential or humoral, of long continuance or of lesser but



¹ Angelica. ² Angelica. ³ Dracunculus hortensis. Dragons. ⁴ Ruta hortensis. Garden Rue, or Herb grace. ⁵ Carduus Benedictus. The blessed Thistle. ⁶ Althaea officinalis. Solanum. Helicacanthum & Vesicarium. Winter Cherries. ⁷ Asafoetida. Asafaracea. ⁸ Liquorice. Licorice.

but the decoction of the herb given in due time, hath the more forcible operation : it helpeth to expell worms, because of the bitternes, and is therefore also a friend to the stomack overcharged with choleric, and to cleane the liver : it provoketh sweat and urine, is helpful to them that are troubled with the stone, and to ease pains in the sides.

CHAP. LXI.

Solanum reperarium, sive Alkekengi. Winter Cherries.

THe Winter Cherry hath a running or creeping root in the ground, of the bigness many times of ones little finger, shooting forth at severall jointes in several places, whereby it quickly spreadeth great compasses of ground : the stalk riseth not above a yard high, whereon are set many broad and long green leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of Nightshade, but larger : at the jointes whereof come forth whitish flowers made of five leaves a piece, which after turn into green berries, inclosed with thin skins or bladders, which change to be reddish when they grow ripe, the berry likewise being reddish, and as large as a Cherry, wherein are contained many flat and yellowish seed lying within the pulp: which being gathered and strung up, are kept all the year to be used upon occasion.

The Use of Winter Cherries.

The distilled water of the herb and fruit together, is often taken of them that are troubled with the sharpnes or difficulty of urine, and with the stone in the kidneyes, or gravel in the bladder; but the berries themselves either green or dried, boiled either in broth, in wine, or in water, is much more effectual: It is likewise conducing to open obstructions of the liver, &c. and thereby to help the yellow Jaundise.

CHAP. LXII.

Aesarum. Asarabacca.

Asarabacca, from a small creeping root set with many fibres, shooteth forth divers heads, and from every of them sundry leaves, every one standing upon a long green stalk, which are round, thick, and of a very sad or dark green colour, and shining wirhall: from the roots likewise spring up short stalks, not fully four fingers high, at the top of every one of which standeth the flower, in fashion very like the seed vessel of Henbane feed, of a greenish purple colour, which changeth his form, but groweth in time to contain therein small cornered seed: the green leaves abide all the winter many times, but usually sheddeth them in Winter, and recovereth fresh in the Spring.

The Use of Asarabacca.

The leaves are much and often used to procure vomits, five or seven of them bruised, and the juice of them drunk in ale or wine. An extract made of the leaves with wine, artificially performed, might be kept all the year thorough, to be used upon any present occasion, the quantity to be proportioned according to the constitution of the patient. The root worketh not so strongly by vomit, as the leaves, yet is often used for the same purpose, and besides is held available to provoke urine, to open obstructions in the liver and spleen, and is put among divers other simples, both into *Mithridatum* and *Andromachus* Treakle, which is ususually called *Venice Treacle*. A dram of the dried roots in powder given in white wine a little before the fit of an ague, taketh away the shaking fit, and thereby causeth the hot fit to be the more remiss, and in twice taking expelleth it quite.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXIII.

Glycyrrhiza, sive Liquerisia. Licorice.

ALthough there are two sorts of Licorice set down by divers Authors, yet because this Land familiarly is acquainted but with one sort, I shall not need for this Garden to make any further relation of that is unknown, but only of that sort which is sufficiently frequent with us. It riseth up with divers woody stalks, whereon are set severall distantes many winged leaves, that is to say, many narrow long green leaves set together on both sides of the stalk, and an odd one at the end, very well resembling a young Ash tree sprung up from the seed: this by many years continuance in a place without removing, and not else, will bring forth flowers many standing together spike-fashion one above another upon the stalks, of the form of Peafe-blofions, but of a very pale or bleak blew colour, which turn into long somewhat flat and smooth pods, wherein is contained small round hard leyd: the root runneth down exceeding deep into the ground, with divers other smaller roots and fibres growing with them, and shoot out suckers from the main roots all about, whereby it is much increased, of a brownish colour on the outside, and yellow within, of a far more sweet taste, yet far more pleasing to us than that Licorice that is brought us from beyond Sea; because that, being of a stronger sweet taste hath a bitternes joynd with it, which maketh it the less pleasing and acceptable to most.

The Use of Licorice.

Our English Licorice is now adays of more familiar use (as I laid before) than the Oculandish, and is wholly spent and used to help to digest and expetorate flegm out of the chest and lungs, and doth allay the sharpnes or smartnes thereof. It is good also for thosse are troubled with smartnes of breath, and for all sorts of coughs. The juice of Licorice artificially made with Hypsope water, serveth very well for all the purposes aforesaid. It being dissolved with Gum Tragacanth in Rosewater, is an excellent Lohoc or licking medicin to break flegm, and to expetorate it, as also to avoyd thin frosty matter, or thin fair flegm, which often fretteth the lungs. It doth also lenisse exasperated kidneyes, or the bladder, and helpeth to heal them. It is held also good for thosse that cannot make their water, but by drops, or a small deal at a time.

The dried root finely minced, is a special ingredient into all Trageas or Dredges, serving for the purposes aforesaid, but the use of them is almost wholly left now adays with all sorts.

Thus have I shewed you not only the herbs, roots and fruits, nursed up in this Garden, but such herbs as are of most necessary uses for the Country Gentlewomens houses. And now I will shew you the Orchard alio.

Y y 3

The



THE ORDERING OF THE ORCHARD.

The third part, or ORCHARD.

CHAP. I.

The situation of an Orchard for fruit-bearing trees, and how to amend the defects of many grounds.



I have done in the two former parts of this Treatise, so I mean to proceed in this; first to set down the situation of an Orchard, and then other things in order. And first I hold that an Orchard, which is, or should be of some reasonable large extent, should be so placed, that the house should have the Garden of flowers just before it open upon the South; & the Kitchen Garden on the one side thereof, should also have the Orchard on the other side of the Garden of pleasure; for many good reasons: First, for that the fruit trees being grown great and tall, will be a great shelter from the North and East winds, which may offend your chiefest Garden; and although that your Orchard stand a little bleak upon the winds, yet trees rather endure these strong bitter blasts, than other smaller and more tender shrubs and herbs can do. Secondly, if your Orchard should stand behind your Garden of flowers more Southward, it would shadow too much of the Garden, and besides, would so bind in the North and East, and North & West winds upon the Garden, that it would spoil many tender things therein, and so much abate the edge of your pleasure therof, that you would willingly wish to have no Orchard, rather than that it should so much annoy you by the foil standing therof. Thirdly, the falling leaves being still blown with the wind to abundantly into the Garden, would either poll many things, or have one daily and continually attending theron, to cleanse and sweep them away. Or else to avoid these great inconveniences, appoint out an Orchard the farther off, and set a greater distance of ground between. For the ground or soil of the Orchard, what I have spoken concerning the former Garden for the bettering of the several grounds, may very well serve and be applied to this purpose. But observe this, that whereas your Gardens before spoken of may be turned up, manured, and bettered with foil if they grow out of heart, your Orchard is not so easily done, but must abide many years without altering; and therefore if the ground be barren, or not good, it had the more need to be amended, or wholly made good, before you make an Orchard of it; yet some there be that

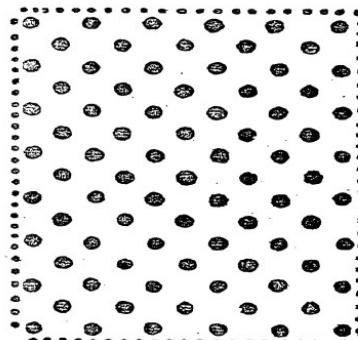
that doe appoint, that where every tree shold be set, you onely digge that place to make it good: but you must know, that the roots of trees ran further affer a little times standing, than the first compas they are set in; and therefore a little compas of ground can maintain them but a little while, and that when the roots are run beyond that small compas wherein they were first set, and that they are come to the barren or bad ground, they can thrive no better than if they had been set in that ground at first, and if you shold afterwards digge beyond that compas intending to make the ground better further off, you shold much hurt the spreading roots, and put your trees in danger: the situation of hils in many places is gravelly or chalky, which is not good for trees, because they are both too stony, and lack mellow earth, wherein a tree doth most joy and prosper, and want moisture also (which is the life of all trees) because of the quick deſcent of rain to the lower grounds: and besides all these inconveniences, there is one more; your trees planted either on hils or hill fides, are more ſubjeſt to the fury and force of winds to be overthrown, than thoſe that grow in the lower grounds; for the ſtrength and moſt forcible winds come not uſually out of the North East parts, where you provide beſt defence, but from the South and West, whence you look for the beſt comfort of the Sunne. To help therefore many of the inconveniences of the hils fides, it were fit to caue many levels to be made thereon, by raiſing the lower grounds with good earth, and ſuſtaining them with brick or ſtone walls, which althoſh chargeable, will countervail your coſt, beside the pleaſure of the walks, and proſpect of fo worthy a work. The plain or level grounds are on the contrary fide as bad, by reaſon of too much heat and lack of moſture: the dung of kine or cattle in good quantity beſteſtoweth thereon, will much help them. The amending or bettering of other ſorts of grounds, is ſet down toward the end of the firſt Chapter of the firſt part of this work, whereunto I wil refer you, neſt willing to repeat again the fame things there let down. The beſt way to avoid and amend the inconveniences of high, boiferous, and cold winds, is to plant Walnutt trees, Elms, Oakes or Aſhes, a good diſtance without the componys of your Orchard, which after they are grown great, will be a great ſafeguard therunto, by breaking the violence of the winds from it. And if the foil of your Orchard want moſture, the conveyning of the ſink of the house, as alſo any other drain of water thereto, if it may be, will much help it.

CHAP. II.

The form of an Orchard, both ordinary, and of more grace and rarity.

According to the ſituation of mens grounds, ſo muſt the plantation of them of necessity be alſo; and if the ground be in form, you shall have a formal Orchard; iſ otherwitre, it can have little grace or form. And indeed in the elder ages there was ſmall care or heed taken for the formality; for every tree for the moſt part was planted without order, even where the master or keeper found a vacancie place to plant them in, ſo that oftentimes the ill placing of trees without ſufficient ſpace between them, and negligence in not looking to uphold them, procured more waste and ſpoil of fruit, than any accident of wind or weather could do. Orchards in moſt places have not brick or ſtone walls to ſecure them, because the extenſe thereof being larger

larger than of a Garden, would require moſe coſt, which every one cannot undergo; and therefore mud walls, or at the beſt a quick-set hedge, is the ordinary and moſt uſual defence it findeth almoſt in all places: but with thoſe that are of ability to compaſſ it with brick or ſtone walls, the gainging of ground, and profit of the fruit trees planted there againſt, will in horne time recompence that charge. If you make a doubt how to be ſure that your Orchard wall haſſe sufficient conuoſt of the Sunne to ripen the fruits, in regard the trees in the Orchard being fo nigh thereto, and fo high withal, will fo much shadow the wall, that nothing will ripen well, because it will want the comfort of the Sunne; you may follow this rule and aduice, to remedy thoſe inconveniences. Having an Orchard containing one acre of ground, two, three or more, or leſs, walled about, you may ſo order it, by leaving a broad and large walk between the wall and it, containing twenty or twenty four foot (or yards if you will) that the wall ſhall not be hindered of the Sun, but haſſe ſufficient comfort for your trees, notwithstanding the height of them, the diſtance between them and the wall being a ſufficient ſpace for their shadow to fall into: and by compaſſing your Orchard on the inſide with a hedge (wherin may be planted all sorts of low shrubs or buſhes, as Roſes, Cornelian Cherry trees plaſhed low, Goofeberries, Curran trees, or the like) you may encloſe your walk, and keep both it and your Orchard in better form and manner, than if it lay open. For the placing of your trees in this Orchard, firſt for the walls: Thoſe fides that ly open to the South & Southwift Sunne, are fitteſt to be planted with your tendeſt and earliest fruits, as Apricocks, Peaches, Nectarins, and May or early Cherries; the Eaſt, North and West, for Plums and Quinceſ, as you ſhall like beſt to place them. And for the Orchard it ſelfe, the ordinary manner is to place them without regard of meaſure or diſference, as Pears among Apples, and Plums among Cherries, proſperouſly; but (one) keep both a diſtance and a diſtination for every ſort, without intermingling: yet the moſt gracefull Orchard containeth them all, with ſome others, ſo as they be placed that one do not hinder or ſpoil another; and therefore to deſcribe you the model of an Orchard, both rare for comelincis in the proportion, and pleauing for the profitablenes in the uſe, and alſo durable for continuance, regard this figure is here placed for your direcſion, where you muſt obſerve, that your trees are here ſet in ſuch an equal diſtance one from another, every way, &c as is fitteſt for them, that when they are grown great, the greater branches ſhal not gall or rubb one againſt another; for which purpoſe twenty or fifteen foot is the leaſt to be allowed for the diſtance every way of your trees, &c being ſet in rows every one in the middle diſtance, will be the moſt gracefull for the plantation, and beſides, give you way ſufficient to paſt through them, to pruine, lop, or dreſſ them, as neede shall require, and may also be brought (if you pleafe) to that gracefull delight, that ever alley or diſtance may be formed like an arch, the branches of either ſide meeting to be entrelaced together. Now for the ſeverall ſorts of fruit trees that you ſhall place in this modell, your beſt direcſion is to ſet Damfons, Bulleis, and your taller growing Plums on the outſide, and your lower Plums, Cherries, and Apples on the inſide, haſſing regard, that you place no Pear tree to the Sunward of any other tree, leſt it overſhadow



The ordering of the Orchard.

shadow them : Let your Pear-trees therefore be placed behind, or on the one side of your lower trees, that they may be as it were a shelter or defence on the North & East side. Thus may you also plant Apples among Plums and Cherries, so as you suffer not one to over-grow, or over-top another ; for by pruning, lopping, and shading those that grow too fast for their fellows, you may still keep your trees in such a conformary, as may be both most comely for the sight, and most profitable for the yielding of greater and better store of fruit. Other sorts of fruit trees you may mix among these, if you please, as Filberts, Cornelian Cherries in standards, and Medlers : but Service trees, Bay trees, and others, of that high sort, must be set to guard the rest. Thus have I given you the fairest form could as yet be devised; and from this pattern, if you do not follow it precisely, yet by it you may proportion your Orchard, be it large or little, be it walled or hedged.

CHAP. III.

Of a Nursery for trees, both from sowing the kernels, and planting fit stocks to graft upon.

ALTHOUGH I know the greatest sort (I mean the Nobility and better part of the Gentry of this Land) doe not intend to keep a Nursery, to raise up those trees that they mean to plant their walls or Orchards withall; but to buy them already grafted to their hands of them that make their living of it : yet because many Gentlemen and others are much delighted to beftow their pains in grafting themselves, and esteem their own labours and handie-work farre above other mens : for their encouragement and satisfaction, I will here set downe some convenient directions, to enable them to raise an Orchard of all sorts of fruit quickly, both by sowing the kernels or stones of fruit, and by making choise of the best sorte of stocks to graft on. First therefore to begin with Cherries : If you will make a Nursery, wherein you may be stored with plenty of stocks in a little space, take what quantity you think good of ordinary wild black Cherrie stones, cleanned from the berries, and sow them, or prick them in one by one on a piece of ground well turned up, and large enough for the quantity of stones you will beftow thereon, from the middle of August unto the end of September; which when they are two or three years old, according to their growth, you may remove them, and set them anew in some orderly rows, having pruned their tops and their roots, which at the next years growth after the new planting, in any good ground, or at the second, will be of sufficient bigness to graft upon the bud what sorte of Cherries you think best : and it is fittest to graft them thus young, that pruning your stocks to raise them high, you may graft them at five or six foot high, or higher, or lower, as you shall see good, and being thus grafted in the bud, will both more speedily and safelie bring forward your grafts, and with lesdanger of losing your stocks, than by grafting them in the stock : for if the bud take not by inoculating the first year, yet your tree is not lost, nor put in any hazard of losse ; but may be grafted anew the year following, if you will, in an other place thereof, whereas if you graft in the stock, and it do not take, it is a great chance if the stock die not wholly, or at least be not so weakened both in strength and height, that it will not be fit to be grafted a year or two after. In the same manner as you doe with the black, you may deal with the ordinary English red Cherrie stones, or kernels, but they are not so apt to grow so straight and high, nor in so short a time as the black Cherrie stones are, and besides, are subject in time to bring out suckers from the roots, to the hinderance of the stocks and grafts, or at the least, to the deformity of your Orchard, and more trouble to the Gardiner, to pull or dig them away. Plum stones may be ordered in this manner likewise, but you must make choise of your Plums : for although every Plum is not so fit for this purpose, as the white Pear Plum, because it groweth the goalest and freest, the bark being smooth and aptest to be raised, that they may be grafted upon ; yet divers other Plums may be taken, if they be not at hand, or to be had, as the black and red Pear Plum, the white

The ordering of the Orchard.

white and red Wineat Plum, because they are nearest in goodness unto it. Peach stones will be soon raised up to graft other sorts of Peaches or Nectorns upon, but the nature of the Peach root being ipongiong, is not to abide long. As for Almonds, they will be raised from their stones to be trees of themselves ; but they will hardly abide the removing, and les to be grafted upon. Apricock stones are the worst to deal withall of any sort of stone fruit ; for although the Apricock branches are the fittest stocks to graft Nectorns of the best sorts upon, yet those that are raised from the kernels or stones will never thrive to be brought on for this purpose, but will starve and die, or hardly grow in a long time to be a straight and fit stock to be grafted, if it be once removed. Your Cornelian Cherrie trees are wholly, or for the most part raised from the stones or kernels, yet I know divers do increase them, by laying in their lowest branches to take root : and thus much for stone-fruits. Now for Apples and Pears, to be dealt withall in the same manner as aforesaid. They use to take the preling of Crabs, whereas Verjuyce is made, as also of Cedar and Perry where they are made, and sowing them, doe raise up great store of stocks ; for although the beating of the fruit doth spoil many kernels, yet there will be enough left that were never toucht, and that will spring : the Crab stocks some preferre for the fittest, but am faine, that the better Apple and Pear kernels will grow fairer, straighter, quicker, and better to be grafted on. You must remember, that after two or three years you take up the stocks, and when you have pruned both top and root, to set them again in a thinner and fitter order, to be afterwards grafted in the bud while they are young, as I shall shew you by and by, or in the stock if you will suffer them to grow greater. Now likewise to know which are the fittest stocks of all sorts to chioele, thereon to grafe every of these sorte of fruits, is a point of some skill indeed ; and therefore obserue them as I do here set them downe : for be you assured, that they are certain rules, and known experiance, whereunto you may trust without being deceived. Your black Cherrie stocks (as I said before) are the fittest and best for all sorts of Cherries long to abide and prosper, and even May or early Cherry will abide or live longer, being grafted thereon, either in the bud or in the stock, than on the ordinary red Cherry stock ; but the red Cherry stock is in a manner the onely tree that most Nursery men do take to graft May Cherries on in the stock (for it is but a late experiance of many, to graft May Cherries in the bud), many also doe grafe May Cherries on Gafoigne Cherry stocks, which do not only thrive well, but endure longer than upon any ordinary Cherry stock : For indeed the May Cherries that are graffed upon ordinary red Cherry stocks, will hardly hold above a dozen years bearing well, although they come forwarder at the first, that is, do bear sooner than those that are graffed on Gafoigne or black Cherry stocks ; but as they are earlier in bearing, so they are sooner spent, and the Gafoigne and black Cherry stocks that are longer in comming forward, will last twice or thrice their time ; but many more grafts will misse in grafting of these, than of those red Cherry stocks, and besides, the natures of the Gafoigne and black Cherry stocks are to rise higher, and make a goodlier tree than the ordinary red stock will, which for the most part preadeth wide, but riseth not very high. The English red Cherry stock will serve very well to grafe any other sorte of Cherry upon, and is used in most places of this Land, and I know no other greater inconuenience in it, than that it shootheut out many suckers from the root, which yet by looking unto may soon be removed from doing any harm, and that it will not laft so long as the Gafoigne or black Cherry stock will. May Cherries thus grafted low, do most usually serve to be planted against a wall, to bring on the fruit the earliar ; yet some graffe them high upon standards, although not many, and it is, I think, rather curiositie (if they that do it have any wals) than any other matter, that caueth them thus to do; for the fruit is naturally small, though early, and the standard Cherries are alwaies later than the wall Cherries : so that if they can spare any room for them at their wals, they wil not plant many in standards. Now concerning Plums (as I said before) for the sowing or setting of the stones, so I say here for their choice in grafting of them, either in the bud or stock. The white Pear Plum stock, and the other there mentioned, but especially the white Pear Plum is the goodliest, freest, and fittest of all the rest, as well to grafe all sort of Plums upon, as also to grafe Apricocks, which can be handfomly, and to any good

The ordering of the Orchard.

good purpose grafted upon no other Plum stock, to rise to be worth the labour and pain. All sorts of Plums may be grafted in the stock, and so may they also in the bud; for I know none of them that will refuse to be grafted in the bud, if a cunning hand perform it well; that is, to take off your bud cleanly and well, when you have made choice of a fit cyon; for as I shall shew you anon, it is no final piece of cunning to chuse your cyon that it may yield fit buds to graft withal, for every plum is not of a like aptness to yield them: But Apricocks cannot be grafted in the stock for any thing that ever I could hear or learn, but only in the bud, and therefore let your Plum stock be of a reasonable size for Apricocks especially, and not too small, that the graft over-grow not the stock, and that the stock be large enough to nourish the graft. As your Plum stocks serve to graft both Apricocks and Plums, so do they serve also very well to graft Peaches of all sorts; and although Peach stocks will serve to be grafted with Peaches again, yet the Peach stock (as I said before) will not endure so long as the Plum stock, and therefore serveth but for necessity if Plum stocks be not ready, or at hand, or for the present time, or that they afterwards may graft that sort of Peach on a Plum stock: for many might lose a good fruit, if when they meet with it, and have not Plum stocks ready to graft it on, they could not be assured that it would take upon another Peach stock or branch, or on the branch of an Apricot either. Plum stocks will serve likewise very well for some sorts of Nectors; I lay, for some sorts, and not for all: the green and the yellow Nectorin will best thrive to be grafted immediately on a Plum stock, but the other two sorts of red Nectors must not be immediately grafted on the Plum stock, but upon a branch of an Apricot that hath been formerly grafted on a Plum stock, the nature of these Nectors, being found by experience to be so contrary to the Plum stock, that it will starve it, and both die within a year, two or three at the most: Divers have tried to graft these red Nectors upon Peach stocks, and they have endured well a while; but seeing the Peach stock will not last long it self, being over-weak, how can it hold so strong a nature as these red Nectors, which will (as I said before) starve a Plum stock that is sufficient durable for any other Plum?

Apricot stocks from the stones are hardly nurfed up, and worse to be removed, and if a red Nectorin should be grafted on an Apricot raised from the stone, and not removed, I doubt it might happen with it as it doth with many other trees raised from stones or kernels, and not removed, that they would hardly bear fruit: for the nature of most trees raised from stones or kernels, and not removed, is to send great down-right roots, and not to spread many forwards; so that if they be not cut away that others may spread abroad, I have seldom seen or known any of them to bear in any reasonable time; and therefore in removing these great down-right roots are always shred away, and thereby made fit to shoot others forwards. Herby you may perceive, that these red Nectors will not abide to be grafted upon any other stock well, than upon an Apricot branch, although the green and the yellow (as I said before) will well endure and thrive upon Plums. The suckers or shoots both of Plums and Cherries that rise from their roots, either near their stocks, or farther off, so that they be taken with some small roots to them, will serve to be stocks, and will come forward quickly; but if the suckers have no small roots whereby they may comprehend in the ground, it is almost impossible it should hold or abide. There is another way to raise up either stocks to graft on, or trees without grafting, which is, by circumcising a fat and fit branch in this manner: About Midsummer, when the sap is thoroughly risen (or before if the year be forward) they use to bind a good quantity of clay round about a fair and straight branch, of a reasonable size or bignesse, with some convenient bands, whether it be ropes of hay, or of any other thing, about a handfull above the joint, where the branch spreadeth from the tree, and cutting the bark thereof round about under the place where the clay is bound, the sap is hereby hindered from rising, or descending further than that place so circumcised, whereby it will shoot out small knubs and roots into the clay, which they suffer to abide until the beginning of winter, when as with a fine Saw they cut off that branch where it was circumcised, and afterwards place it in the ground where they would have it to grow, and stake it, and bind it fast, which will throt forth roots, and will become either a fair tree to bear fruit without grafting, or else a fit stock to graft on according

The ordering of the Orchard.

ding to the kind: but oftentimes this kind of propagation misl eth, in that it endeth not forth roots sufficient to cause it to abide any long time. Let me yet before I leave this narration of Plummars, give you one admonition more, that upon whatsoever Plum stock you doe graft, yet upon a Damson stock that you never strive to graft, for it (above all other sorts of Plum stocks) will never give you a tree worth your labour. It remaineth only of stone fruit, that I speak of Cornelles, which as yet I never saw grafted upon any stock, being as it should seem utterly repugnant to the nature thereof, to abide grafting, but it is wholly raised up as I laid before either from the stones, or from the suckers or layers. For Pears and Apples your usual stocks to graft on are (as I said before,) speaking of the nurfing up of trees from the kernels) your Crabb stocks, and they be accepted in every Country of this Land as they may conveniently be had, yet many doe take the stocks of better fruit, whether they be suckers, or stocks raised from the kernels (and the most common and known way of grafting,) is in the stock for all sorts of them, although some do use whipping, packing on, or incising, as every one list to call it: but now we do in many places begin to deal with Pears and Apples as with other stone fruit, that is, graft them all in the bud, which is found the most compendious and safest way both to preserve your stock from perishing, and to bring them the sooner to cover the stock, as also to make the goodlier and straighter tree, being grafted at what height you please: for those stocks that are raised from the kernels of good fruit (which are for the most part easily known from others, in that they want those thorns or prickles the wild kinds are armed withal;) I lay for the most part, for I know that the kernels of some good fruit hath given stocks with prickles on them (which, as I think, was because that good fruit was taken from a wild stock that had not been long enough grafted to alter his wild nature, for the longer the tree is grafted, the more strength the fruit taketh from the graft, and the leafe still from the stock) being smoother and fairer than the wild kinds, must needs make a goodlier tree, and will not alter any whit the taft of your fruit that is grafted theron, but rather add some better relish thereunto; for the Crab stocks yielding harsh fruit, must give part of their nature to the grafts: for thereon, and therefore the taft or relish, as well as some other natural properties of most fruits, are somewhat altered by the stock. Another thing I would willingly give you to understand concerning your fruits and stocks, that whereas divers for curiosity and to try experiments have grafted Cherries upon Plum stocks, or Plums on Cherry stocks, Apples upon Pear stocks, and Pears upon Apple stocks, some of these have held the graft a year, two or three peradventure, but I never knew that ever they held long, on to bear fruit, much less to abide or do well: below not therefore your pains and time on such contrary natures, unleesse it be for curiosity, as others have done: Yet I know that they that graft pears on a white thorn stock have had their grafts seem to thrive well, and continue long, but I have seldom seen the fruit thereof answerable to the natural wild Pear stock: yet the Medlar is known to thrive best on a white thorn. And lastly, whereas divers doe affirm that they may have not only good stocks to graft upon, but also fair trees to bear stoe of fruit from the kernels of Pears or Apples being prickt into the ground, and suffered to grow without removing, and then either grafted or suffered to grow into great trees ungrafted; and for their bearing of fruit, aling a dozen or twenty years from the first setting of the kernels, and abiding ungrafted, I have not seen or heard that experience to hold certain, or if it should be so, yet it is too long time loft, and too much fruit also, to wait twenty years for that profit may be gained in a great deal of leſt time, and with more certainty. Unto these instructions, let me adde also one more, which is not much known and used, and that is, to have fruit within four or five years from the first lowing of your stones or kernels, in this manner: After your stocks raised from stones, or kernels, are two or three years old, take the faireſt top or branch, and graft it as you would do any other cyon taken from a bearing tree, and look what rare fruit, either Pear or Apple, the kernel was of that you sowed, or Peach or Plum, &c. the stock was ſet, ſuch fruit ſhall you have within two or three years at the moft after the grafting, if it take, and the stock be good. And thus may you ſee fruit in far leſt time than to stay until the tree from a kernel or ſtone beareth fruit of it ſelf.

C.H.A.P. IV.

*The divers manneres of grafting all sorts of fruits
sown in our Land.*

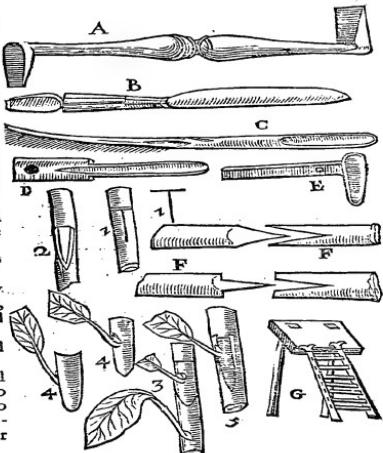
THe most usual manner of grafting in the stock is so common and well known in this Land to every one that hath any thing to doe with trees or an Orchard, that I think I shall take upon me a needless work to set down that is so well known to most, yet how common soever it is, some directions may profit every one, without which it is not easly learned. And I do not so much spend my time and paine herein for their stakes that have knowledge, but for such as not knowing would faine be taught privately, I messe, to read the rules of the art set down in private, when they would refute to learn of a Gardiner, or other by sight; and yet I discommend not that way unto them to learn by sight: for one may see more in an instant by sight, than he shall learn by his own practice in a great while, especially if he be a little practised before he see a cunning hand to doe it. There are many other kinds of grafting, which shall be spoken of hereafter, and peradventure even they that know it well, may learn something they knew not before.

1. The grafting in the stock, is to set the sprigg of a good fruit into the body or stock of another tree, be it wild or other, be it young or old, to cause that tree to bring forth such fruit as the tree bore from whence you took the sprigg, and not such as the stock or tree would have born, if it had not been grafted, and is performed in this manner: Look what tree or stock you will chuse to graft on, you must with a small fine saw and very sharp, whip off, or cut off the head or top thereof at what height you either think best for the purpose, or convenient for the tree: for if you graft a great tree, you cannot without endangering the whole, cut it down to low to the ground, as you may without danger do a small tree, or one that is of a reasonable size; and yet the lower or neerer the ground you graft a young tree, the safer it is both for your stock and graft, because the sap (shall not ascend high, but soon give vigorous to the graft to take and strow quickly. After you have cut off the top of your stock, cut or smooth the head thereof with a sharp knife, that it may be as plain and smooth as you can, and then cleave it with a hammer or mallet, & with a strong knife, cleaver or chisel, either in the middle of it if it be small, or of a reasonable size, or on the sides an inch or more within the bark if it be great: into both sides of the cleft put your grafts, or into one if the stock be smaller, which grafts must be made fit for the purpose on this fashion: Having made choice of your grafts from the top branches especially, or from the sides of that tree whereof you would have the fruit, and that they be of a reasonable good size, not too small, or too great for your stocks, and of one or the same years strow; (and yet many do cut an inch or more of the old wood with the sprigg of the last years growth, and so graft the old and young together (but both are good, and the old wood no better than the young) cut your graft not too long, but with two, three or four eyes or buds at the mort, which at the lower or bigger end for an inch long or more (for the greater stocks, and an inch or less for the lesser sort) must be so cut, that it be very thin on the one side from the shoulders downward, and thicker on the other, and thin also at the end, that it may go down close into the cleft, and rest at the shoulders on the head of the stock: But take heed that in cutting your grafts your knife be very sharp that you doe not rafie any of the bark, either at the sides or the end, for fear of losing both your pains and graft, and stock too peradventure: and let not your grafts be made long before you set them, or else put the ends of them in water to keep them fresh and clean: when you set them you must open the cleft of your stock with a wedge or chisel as most doe, that the graft may go easily into it, and that the bark of both graft and stock may joyn close the one to the other, which without stirring or displacing must be so left in the cleft, and the wedge or chisel gently pulled forth; but because in the doing hereof consisteth in a manner the whole losse or gain of your pains, graft and stock, to prevent which inconvenience I do use an iron Instrument, the form whereof is shown in the following

The ordering of the Orchard.

lowing page, marked with the letter A, crooked at both ends, and broad like unto a chisel, the one bigger, and the other lesser, to fit all sorts of stocks, and the iron handle somewhat long between them both, that being thrall or knocked down into the cleft, you may with your left hand open it as wide as is fit to let in your graft, without straining, which being placed, this iron may be pulled or knocked up again without any moving of your graft: when you have thus done, you must lay a good handfull or more (according to the bigness of your stock) of soft and well moistened clay or loam, wel tempered together with short cut hay or horse-dung, upon the head of your stock, as low or somewhat lower than the cleft, to keep out all wind, rain or air from your graft until Midsummer at the least, that the graft be strow forth somewhat strongly, which then if you please may be removed, and the cleft at the head only filled with a little clay to keep out earwigs, or other things that may hurt your graft.

- A. The Iron Instrument with chisels at each end, the one bigger and the other lesser, to keep the cleft of the Tree open until the graft be placed in the stock, which with a knock upwards will be easily taken away.
- B. The small Penne-knife with a broad and thinne ended haft, to rafe the sides both of the bud and the down-right slit in the body or arm of a Tree to be grafted in the bud.
- C. A pen or quill cut half round to take off a bud from the branch.
- D. An Ivory Instrument made to the same fashon.
- E. A shield of brais made hollow, before to be put into the slit, to keep it open until the bud be put into its place.
- F. The manner of grafting called incising or splicing.
- G. A Ladder made with a stool at the top, to serve both to graft higher or lower, and also to gather fruit without spoiling or hurting any budds or branches of trees.



1. The first slit in the body or arm of a Tree to be grafted in the bud with the crois cut at the head.
2. The same slit opened on both sides, ready to receive the bud should be put there: in these small pieces serve as well as trees to shew the manner, and order of the grafting.
3. The branch of a Tree with one bud cut ready to be taken off, and another not yet touched.
4. The bud cleane taken off from the branch, both the foreside and backside.
5. The graft or bud now put into the stock or tree you intend to be grafted: but the binding thereto is omitted.

2. Inarching is another manner of grafting in the stock, and is more troublesome, and more causal also than the former, and is rather a curiositie than any way of good speed, certainty or profit, and therefore used but of a few. Yet to shew you,

The ordering of the Orchard.

manner thereof, it is thus : Having a tree well grown, be it high or low, yet the lower the better, with young branches well spread, they use to set stocks round about it, or on the one side as you please ; into which stocks they ingraft the young branches of the well grown tree as they are growing (before they cut them from the tree) by bowing down the branch they intend to graft, and putting it into the stock, having first cut off the head thereof, and cut a notch in the middle of the head a little slope on both sides, wherein the branch must be fitted : let the branch be cut thinne on the under-side, only of that length as may suffice to fit the notch in the stock, leaving about half a yard length of the branch, to rise above or beyond the stock, which being bound on, and clayed over or covered with red or green soft wax, they let so abide that if it take in the stock they cut off the branch a little below the grafting place in November following, and removing the stock, they have thus gained a grafted and grown tree the first year : but it is usually seen, that where one branch taketh, three doe misse : yet this manner of grafting was much in use for May Cherries, when they were first known to us, and the way thought to be a rare manner of grafting to increase them, until a better way was found out, which now is so common and good also, that this is not now scarce thought upon.

3. Another kind of grafting in the stocks called of some whipping, of some splicing, of others incising, and of others packing on (and as I hear, is much used in the West parts especially, and also in the North parts of this Land) and is performed in this manner : Take and slice the branch of a tree (so as the branch be not too bigg) or else a young tree of two, or three, or four years growth at the most, quite off slopewise, about an inch and a halfe long or more, and cut a deep notch in the middle thereof, then fit in it a graft just of that size or bigness, cut on both sides with shoulders and thin at the end, that it may joyn close in the notch, and neither bigger or lesser, but that the bark of the one may be fitted just to the bark of the other, the figure whereof is expressed at the letters E. F. which (hew the one to be with a shoulder, & the other without) bind them gently together with baft, and put clay or wax over the place, until it be taken : this is much used of late days for such young trees as are riven of stones or kernels after the seconde or third years growth, and thrive very well that it not only safeth much time, but divers checks by removing and grafting.

4. Inoculating or grafting in the bud is another manner of grafting, which is the taking of a budd from one tree, and putting it into the bark of another tree, to the end, that thereby you may have of the same kind of fruit the tree bare from whence the bud was taken, and although it be sufficiently known in many places of this Land, yet as I understand good Gardiners in the North parts, and likewise in some other places, can scarce tell what it meaneth, or at the least how to do it well. It is performed after a different fashion from the former, altho' they all tend unto one end, which is the propagating of trees. You must for this purpose observe, that for those trees you would graft, either with, or upon, you choose a fit time in Summer, when the sap is well risen, and your graft well shor, that the bark will rite easily and cleanly, both of stock and graft, which time I cannot appoint, because both the years doe differ in earliness, and the severall parts or countries of this Land likewise one from another, but most usually in these Southern parts, from the beginning of June unto the end of it, or to the middle of July, or either somwhat before or after. First (as I said) having taken the fittest time of the year, you must take especial care, that your graft be well grown, and of the same years shoot, and also that the buds or eyes have but single leaves at them, as near as you can : for I would utterly refuse those buds that have above two leaves, as unprofitable, either in Peaches or any other fruit, and therefore see that your graft or cyons be taken from the chieffest place of the tree, that is, either from the top, or from a sunny side therof, and not from the contrary side if you may otherwise, nor from any under-boughs ; for seeing your graft is so small a thing, you had need take the more care that it be the best and fairest. You must to take off this eye or bud from the sprigge, have a small sharp pen-knife, the end of the haft being made flat and thinn, like a cheffel or wedge, the figure whereof is set forth at the letter B, and a pen or goode quill cur, to be less than half round, and to be broad at the end, but not sharp pointed like a penne, or else such a piece of bone or Ivory made in that fashion as the quill is, to be thinn, hollow, or half

The ordering of the Orchard.

half round, the figures of both which are marked with the letters C, D, with your knife cut the bark of the bud (having first cut off the leaf, leaving only the short stalk thereof at the bud) about a straws breadth above the eye thereof half round, and it rem from that round or overthwart cut, with your knifc cut it down on both sides of the eye, close to the bud slopewise about an inch long or thereabouts, that it be broad at the head above the eye, and pointing at the end, like a shield or scutcheon ; and then cutting away the rest of the bark from about it, with the thinne flat end of the haft of your knife raise up both sides of your bud a little, and with your quill or bone put under the bark, raise your bud, and thrust it quite off, beginning at the top or head of your eye ; but see that you thrust it off close to the wood of the branch or sprigge, and that you doe not leave the eye of the bud behinde flicking upon the branch ; for if that eye be left or lost, your bud is worth nothing ; you must cast it away, and cut another that may have that eye abiding within the bud on the inside : you may perceive if that eye be wanting, if you see an empty hole in the place where the eye should be, to fill it up on the inside thereof, thus having taken off your bud well and cleanly, which is set forth unto you at the figures 3 and 4, presently let it on the tree you would graft (for your small bud can abide no delay, but by taking the air too long it become dry, and nothing worth) in this manner : Cut the bark of your tree you would graft in a smooth place, at what height you please, first above or overthwart, and then down right in the middle thereof, more than an inch long, the figure whereof you shall have at the figure 1, and then raise up both sides of the bark, first one, and then another, with the flat and thinnest haft end of your knife, a pretty way inwards (for if the bark will not rite easilly, the stock is not then fit to graft upon) put in your bud into the cleft with the point downwards, holding the stalk of the leaf that is with the bud between your fingers of the one hand, and opening the cleft with the flat end of your knife with the other hand, that the head of your bud may be put close under the overthwart cut in the stock or tree (which must not be raised or farrer as the sides are) & the ey of the bud stand just in the middle of the slit that is downright, and then cloſing the bark of the stock or tree losly unto the bud thus put in with your fingers, let it be bound gently with a small long piece of baft, or other such like soft things, first above the ey, and then compassing it below as close as you can, but not too hard in any case, until you have bound it all over the flit you made, especially the lower end, left any wind get in to dry and spoil it, and having tyed both ends thereof fast, leave it so for a Fortnight, or somewhat more, in which space it will take and hold, if it be well don, which you shall perceive if the bud abide green, and turn not black, when you have unlod the tying ; for if it hold fast to the tree, and be fresh and good, tye it up gently again, and to leave it for a Fortnight longer, or a Moneth if you will, and then you may take away your binding clean : this bud will (if no other mishance happen unto it) spring and shooft forth the next year, (and sometyme the same year, but that is seldom) and therefore in the beginning of the year, cut off the head of the grafted tree about an handfull above the grafted place, until the graft be grown strong, and then cut it off close, that the head may be covered with the graft, and do not suffer any buds to sprout besid the graft, either above or below it. If you graſt divers buds upon one stock (which is the best way) let that only remain and abide that shoothes beſt forth, and rub off, or take away the other: the severall parts of this grafting I have cauſed to be exprefſed for your further information.

5. Grafting in the scutcheon is accounted another kind of grafting, and differeth very little from grafting in the bud : the difference chiefly consisteth in this, that instead of the down right slit, and that above overthwart, they take away just so much bark of the great tree, as your bud is in bigness, which usually is a little larger than the former, and placing it therein, they bind it as formerly is laid : some use for this purpose a pair of compasses, to give the true measure both of bud and stock ; this manner of grafting is most uſed upon greater trees, whose young branches are too high to graſt upon in the former manner, & whose tops they cut off (for the most part) at the latter end of the next year after the bud is taken : both these ways were invented to ſave the los of trees, which are more endanger'd by grafting in the stocks,

than any of these wayes ; and besides, by these wayes you may graft at a far greater height without loss.

CHAP. V.

Of the manner of grafting and propagating all sorts of Roses.

Having now spokēn of the grafting of trees, let me adjoin the properties of Roses, which although they better fit a Garden than an Orchard, yet I could not in a fitter place exprefe them than here, both for the name and affinity of grafting, and because I do not exprefe it in the first part. All sorts of Roses may be grafted (although all sorts are not, some serving rather for stocks for others to be grafted on) as easily as any other tree; &c is only performed, by inoculating in the fame manner I have set down in the former Chapter of grafting trees in the bud; for both stock and bud must be dealt with after the fame fation. And although some have boasted of grafting Roses by flicing or whipping, as they call it, or in the stock, after the first manner, set down in the former Chapter, yet I think it rather a bragg, nor having seen or heard any true effect proceed from that relation. The sweet Briar or Eglantine, the white and the Damask Roses, are the chiefeft stocks to graft upon. And if you plant low or near the ground, you may by laying down that graft within the ground, after it hath been fhot out well, and of a years growth, by pinning it down with short sticks, athwart or acroſs, caue that grafted branch, by taking root, to become a natural Rose, such as the graft was, which being separated and transplanted after it hath taken root well, will profer as wel as any natural sucker. And in this manner, by laying down branches at length into the ground, if they be full of spreading small branches, you may increafe all sorts of Roses quickly, and plentifully ; for they will fhoot forth roots at the joint of every branch : But as for the manner of grafting white Roses or Damask upon Broom stalks or Barbary bushes, to caue them to bring forth double yellow Roses, or upon a Willow, to bear green Roses, they are all idle conceits as impoffible to be effected, as other things wherof I have spoken in the ninth Chapter of my first part, concerning a Garden of flowers, unto which I refer you to be faſhiond with the reafons there alledged. And it is the more needless, because we have a natural double yellow Rose of its own growing. The fowing of the feeds of Roses (which are sometimes found upon moſt sorts of Roses, although not every year, and in every place) hath been formerly much uſed ; but now the laying down of the young fhoots is a way to increafe fo much uſed, being ſafe, and very ſpeedy to take, especially for thoſe Roses that are not fo apt to give fuckers, that it hath almoſt taken quite away the uſe of fowing of the feeds of Roses, which yet if any one be diſpoſed to make the trial, they muſt gather the feed out of the round heads, from amonſt the down, wherein they lie very like unto the berries of the Eglantine or sweet Briar bush, and especially of thoſe Roses that be of the moſt fingle kinds, which are moſe apt to give berries for feed than the moſt double, although foometimes the double Roses yield the like heads or berries. Their time of fowing is in the end of September (yet ſome reſerve them until February) and their manner of nurſing is to be tranſplanted, after the firſt or ſecond years growth, and tended carefully, that while they are young, they be not loſt for want of moifture in the dry time of Summer.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Certain rules and obſervations in and after grafting, not remembered in the former Chapter.

The time of ſome manners of grafting being not mentioned before, muſt here be ſpoken of. For the grafting of all ſorts of trees in the stock, the moſt uſual time is from the middle of February until the middle of March, as the year and the Country is more forward or backward, with us about London we never paſs mid-March : but because the May Cherries are firſt ripe, and therefore of a very forward nature, it doth require to be grafted (ewehat ſooner than others). The time of gathering likewife, or cutting your grafts for grafting in the stock, is to be obſerved, that they be not long gathered before they be grafted, for fear of being too dry, which I command, howeuer divers lay, if they be long kept they are not the worle; and therefore if you be forced to have your grafts from farre, or by ſome other chance to keep them long, be careful to keep them moist, by keeping their ends stuck in moift clay ; but if neare hand, negleſt no time I ſay after the cutting of them for their grafting, but either the fame, or the next day, or very ſpeedily after, in the mean time being put into the ground to keep them frelh. The grafts taken from old trees, becaue they are stronger, and ſhoot forth ſooner, are to be ſooner grafted than thoſe that are taken from younger trees : of a good branch may be made two, and ſometimes three grafts ſufficient for any reaſonable ſtock. For whipping, the time is ſomewhaſt later than grafting in the stock, becaue it is performed on younger trees, which (as I ſaid before) do not ſo early bud or ſhoot forth as the elder. Inarching likewife is performed much about the later end of the grafting time in the stock ; for being both kinds thereof, they require the ſame time of the year. The times of the other manners of graftings are before exprefed, to be when they have ſhot forth young branches, from whence your buds muſt be taken ; and therefore need not here again to be repeated. If a graft in the ſtock doth happen not to ſhoot forth when others do (ſo it holdeth green) it may peraduade thooſe out a moneth or two after, & do well, or elſe after Midsummer, when a ſecond time of ſhooting, or the after Spring appeareth : but have an eſpecial care, that you take not ſuch a graft that haſt haue nothing but buds for flowers upon it, and not an ey or bud for leaves (which you muſt be careful to diſtinguiſh) for ſuch a graft after it hath ſhot out the flowers muſt of neceſſity die, not having wherewith to maſtain itelf. Alſo if your good graft do miſſ, and not take, it doth hazard your ſtock at the firſt time, yet many ſtocks do recover to be grafted the ſecond time ; but twice to fail is deadly, which is not ſo in the inoculating of buds in the green tree : for if you fail therein three, or three times three, yet every wound being ſmall, and the tree ſtill growing green, will quickly recover it, and not be afterwards ſeen. Some uſe to graft in the ſtock the fame year they remove the ſtock, to ſave time, & a ſecond check by grafting, but I like better both in grafting in the ſtock, and in the bud alſo, that you trees might be planted in the places where you would haue them grow, for a year or two at the leaſt before you graft them, that after grafting there ſhould be no removal. I need not to be tedious, nor yet I hope veſtily ſolicitous to remember many other trivial, or at the leaſt common known things in this matter. Firſt, for the time to remove trees, young or old,graſted or ungraſted, to be from a fortnight after Michelmas until Candlemas, or if need be, ſomewhat after, yet the ſooner you remove is, the better your trees will thrive, except it be in a very moift ground. For the manner or way to let them, i.e. in the high and dry grounds let them deeper, both to haue the moſt moisture, and to be the better defended from winds ; and in the lower and moifer grounds shallower, and that the earth be mellow, well turned up, and that the finer earth be put among the ſmall roots, wherein they may ſpread, and afterwards gently trodden down, that no hollowneſſs remain among the roots : as also that after ſetting (if the time be not overmoiſt) there may be ſome water poured to the roots, to moiften and faſten them the better ; and in the dry time of Summer, after the ſetting, let them not want moifture, if you will have

The ordering of the Orchard.

have them thrive and prosper; for the want thereof at that time, hath often killed many a likely tree. To stake and fence them also if need be after they are new set, and so to continue for two or three years after, is very expedient, lest winds or other casualties spoil your pains, and overthrow your hopes. And likewise to defend your grafts from birds lightning on them, to break or displace them, to stick some pricks or sharp pointed sticks longer than your graft into your clay, that so they may be a sure defence of it: As also to tie some woollen cloths about the lower end of your stocks, or thrum in some thorns into the ground about the roots, to defend them from having their barks eaten by Conies, or hurt by some other noisome Vermin.

CHAP. VII.

Observations for the dressing and well keeping of Trees and an Orchard in good order.

THERE are two manner of waies to dress and keep trees in good order, that they may be both gracefull and fruitfull; the one is for wall trees, the other is for standards: for as their forms are different, so is their keeping, or ordering. Wall trees, because they are grafted low, and that their branches must be plash or tacked unto the wall to fasten them, are to be so kept, that all their branches may be suffered to grow, that shoot forth on either side of the body, and led either along the wall, or upright, and one to lap over or under another, as is convenient, and still with pieces of lits, parings of felt, pieces of soft leather, or other such like soft thing, compassing the arms or branches, fastened with small or great nails, as need requireth, to the walls, only those buds or branches are to be nipp'd or cut off, that shooe forward, and will not so handily be brought into conformity, as is fitting; yet if the branches grow too thick, to hinder the good of the rest, or too high for the wall, they may, nay they must be cut away or lopped off: and if any dead branches also happen to be on the trees, they must be cut away, that the rest may have the more liberty to thrive. Divers also by carefully nipping away the walt and superfluous buds, do keep their trees in conformitie, without much cutting. The time to prune or plash, or tie up wall trees, is usually from the fall of the leaf, to the beginning of the year, when they begin to blossom, and most especially a little before or after Christmases; but in any case not too late, for fear of rubbing off their buds. Some I know do plash and tie up their wall trees after bearing time, while the leaves are green, and their reason is, the buds are not so easie or apt to be rubbed from the branches at that time, as at Christmas, when they are more grown: but the leaves must needs be very cumbersome, to hinder much both the orderly placing, and close fastning of them to the wall. This labour you must perform every year in its due time, for if you shall neglect and overslip it, you shall have much more trouble, to bring them into a fit order again, than at the first. The standard trees in an Orchard must be kept in another order, for whereas the former are suffered to spread at large, these must be pruned both from superfluous branches that overload the trees, & make them les fruitful, as well as les shapely, and the under or waterboughs likewise, that draw much nourishment from the trees, and yet themselves little the better for it, I mean to give fruit. If therefore your Orchard consist of young trees, with a little care and pains it may be kept in that comely order and proportion it was first deſigned unto; but if it consist of old grown trees, they will not without a great deal of care and pains be brought into such conformitie, as is befitting good and comely trees; for the mark of those boughs or branches that are cut off from young trees, will quickly be healed again, the bark growing quickly over them, whereby they are not worse for their cutting; but an old tree, if you cut off a bough, you must cut it close and cleanly, and lay a leaſt cloth of tallow, wax, and a little pitch melted together upon the place, to keep off both the wind, sunne, and rain, until the bark have covered it over again: and in this manner you must deal with all such short stumps of branches, as are either broken short off with the winde, or by carelessness or want

The ordering of the Orchard.

want of skill, or else such arms or branches as are broken off close, or slued from the body of the tree: for the rain beating and falling into such a place, will in short time rot your tree, or put it in danger, besides the deformity. Some ute to fill up such an hole with well tempered clay, and tack a cloath or a piece of leather over it until it be recovered, and this is also not amisse. Your young trees, if they stand in any good ground, will be plentifull enough in shooting forth branches; be carefull therefore if they grow too thick, that you prune away such as grow too close (and will, if they be suffered, spoil one another) as they may be best spared, that so the Sunne, air, and rain may have free access to all your branches, which will make them bare the more plentifully, and ripen them the sooner and the more kindly. If any Boughs grow at the top too high, cut them also away, that your Trees may rather spread then grow too high. And so likewise for the under Boughs, or any others, that by the weight of fruit fall or hang down, cut them off at the half, and they will afterwards rise and shoot upwards. You shall observe, that at all those places where any branches have been cut away, the sap will ever be ready to put forth: if therefore you would have no more branches rise from that place, rubb off or nip off such budds as are not to your mind, when they are new shot: and thus you may keep your trees in good order with a little pains, after you have thus pruned and dressed them. One other thing I would advertise you of, and that is how to preserve a fainting or decaying tree which is ready to perish, if it be not gone too far or past cure, take a good quantity of Ox or Horse blood, mix therewith a reasonable quantity of sheep or pigeons dung, which being laid to the root, will by the often rains and much watering recover it self, if there be any possibility; but this must be done in January or February at the furthest.

CHAP. VIII.

Divers other observations to be remembred in the well keeping of an Orchard.

THERE be divers other things to be mentioned, whereof care must be had, either to doe or avoid, which I think fit in this Chapter promiscuously to let down that there may be nothing wanting to furnish you with sufficient knowledge of the care, pains, and calamities that befall an Orchard: for it hath many enemies, and every one laboureth as much as in them ly, to spoil you of your p[er]cature, or profit, both, which must be both speedily and carefully prevented and helpe[d], and they are these; Moſs, Caterpillars, Ants, Earwigs, Snails, Moals, and Birds. If Moſs begin to oversow your Trees, look to it betimes, left it make your trees barren: Some ute to hack, and crofshack, or cut the bark of the bodies of their trees, to cause it fall away; but I fear it may endanger your trees. Others do either rub it off with a hair cloth, or with a long piece of wood formed like a knife, at the end of a long sticke or pole, which if it be used cautelously without hurting the buds, I like better. Caterpillars, some smoke them with burning wet straw or hay, or such like stuff under the trees; but I do not greatly like of that way: others cut off the boughs whereon they breed, and tread them under their feet, but that will spoil too many branches; and some kill them with their hands; but some do ute a new deuided way, that is, a pom[p] made of lartin or tin, spout-fashion, which being fet in a tub of water under or near your trees, they will cause the water to rite through it with such a force, and through the branches, that it will wash them off quickly. To destroy Ants, that eat your fruit before, and when it is ripe, some ute to anoint the bodies of their trees with tarre, that they may not creep up on branches; but if that doe not help, or you will not ute it, you must be careful to fid out their hill, and turn it up, pouring in scalding water, either in Summer, but especially if you can in VV inter, and that will surely destroy them. I have spoken of Earwigs, in the first part of this work, entreating of the annoyances of Gillifloweres, and therefore I referre you therunto: yet one way more I will

will here relate which some do use, and that is with hollow canes of half a yard long or more, open at both ends for them to creep in, and stuck or laid among the branches of your trees, will soon draw into them many Earwigs, which you may soon kill, by knocking the cane a little upon the ground, and treading on them with your foot. Snails must be taken with your hands, and that every day, especially in the morning when they will be creeping abroad. Moales by running under your trees make them lets fruitful, and also put them in danger to be blown down, by leaving the ground hollow, that thereby the roots have not that strength in the ground; both to shooe and hold, that otherwise they might have. Some have used to put Garklick, and other such like things into their holes, thinking thereby to drive them away, but to no purpose: others have tried many other waies: but no way doth avail any thing, but killing them either with a Moale spade, or a trap made for the purpose as many doe know: and they must be watched at their principal hill, and trenched round, and so to be caught. Birds are another enemy both to your trees and fruit, for the Bullfinch will destroy all your sweet fruit in the bud, before they flower, if you suffer them, and Crows, &c. when your Cherries are ripe: for the smaller birds, Lime-twigs feed either near your trees, or at the next water where they drink, will help to catch them and destroy them. And for the greater birds, a stone bow, a birding or fowling piece will help to lessen their number, and make the rest more quiet: or a mill with a clack to scare them away, until your fruit be gathered. Some other annoyances there are, as fuckers that rise from the roots of your trees, which must be taken away every year, and not suffered to grow any thing greater, for fear of robbing your trees of their livelyhood. Barkbound, is when a tree doth no shooe and encrease, by reason the bark is as it were dry, and will not suffer the sap to passe unto the branches: take a knife therefore, and slit the bark down almost all the length of the tree in two or three places, and it will remedy that evil, and the tree will thrive and come forward the better after. Bark pulled is another evil that happeneth to some trees, as well young as old, either by reason of casual hurts, or by the gnawing of beasts, howsoever it be, if it be any great hurt, lay a plaster thereon made of tallow, tarre, and a little pitch, and bind it thereto, letting it abide until the wound be healed: yet some do only apply a little clay or loam bound on with ropes of hay. The Canker is a shrewd disease when it happeneth to a tree; for it will eat the Bark round, and so kill the very heart in a little space. It must be looked unto in time before it hath run too farre: most men doe wholly cut away as much as is fretted with the Canker, and then dress it, or wet it with vinegar or Cows piss, or Cows dung and urine, &c. until it be destroyed, and after sealed again with your salve before appointed. There are yet some other enemies to an Orchard: for if your fence be not of brick or stone, but either a mud wall, or a quick set or dead hedge, then look to it the more carefully, and prevent the comming in of either horse, or kine, sheep, goats or deer, hare, or conies; for some of them will break through, or over, to bark your trees, and the least hole almoft in the hedge will give admittance to hares and conies to doe the like. To prevent all which, your care must be continual to watch them or avoid them, and to stop up their entrance. A dogge is a good servant for many such purposes, and so is a stone bow, and a piece to make use of as occasion shall serve. But if you will take that medicine for a Canker spoken of before, which is Cows dung and urine mixed together, and with a brush wash your trees often to a reasonable height, will keep hares and conies from eating or barking your trees. Great and cold winds do often make a great spoil in an Orchard, but great trees planted without the compassie thereof, as Wall-nuts, Oaks, Elms, Ashes, and the like, will stand it in great stead, to defend it both early and late. Thus have I shewed you most of the evils that may happen to an Orchard, and the means to helpe them, and because the number is great and daily growing, the care and paine must be continual, the more earnest and diligent, left you sole that in a moment that hath been growing many years, or at the least the profit or beauty of some years fruit.

CHAP. IX.

The manner and maner to plant, order, and keep other Trees that bear green leaves continually.

THe way to order those Trees that bear their leaves green continually, is differing from all others that do not so: for neither are they to be planted or removed at the time that all other trees are set, nor do they require that manner of dressing, pruning, and keeping, that others do. And although many ignorant persons and Gardiners do remove Bay trees, and are so likewise perfwaded that all other trees of that nature, that is, that carry their green leaves continually, may be removed in Autumn or Winter; as well as all other trees may be; yet it is certain, it is a great chance if they do thrive and prosper that are set at that time; or rather it is found by experience, that scarce one of ten prospereth well that are so ordered. Now in regard that there be divers trees and shrubs mentioned here in this book that bear ever green leaves, wherein there is very great beauty, and many take pleasure in them: as the ordinary Bay, the Rose Bay, and the Cherry Bay trees, the Indian Figge, the Cyppres, the Pine tree, the Mirtle, and dwarf Box, and many others. I will here shew you how to plant and order them, as is fittest for them. For in that they do not shed their green leaves in Winter, as other trees do, you may in reason be perfwaded that they are of another nature; and so they are indeed: for seeing they all grow naturally in warm Countries, and are from thence brought unto us, we must both plant them in warmer places, & transplant them in a warmer time then other trees be, or else it is a great hazard if they do not perish and die, the cold and frosts in the Winter being able to pierce them through, if they should be transplanted in Winter, before they have taken root. You must observe and take this therefore for a certain rule, that you alwayes remove such trees or shrubs as are ever green in the spring of the year, and at no time else if you will do well, that is, from the end of March, or beginning of April, unto the middle or end of May, especially your more dainty and tender plants, shadowing them also for a while from the heat of the Sun, and giving them a little water upon their planting or transplanting, but such water as hath not prelenty been drawn from a well or a pump, for that will go neare to kill any plant, but such water as hath stood in open air for a day at the least, if not two or three. Yet for dwarf Box I confess it may endure one month to be earlier planted than the rest, because it is both a more hardy and low plant, and therby not so much subject to the extremity of the cold: but if you should plant it before winter, the frosts would raise it out of the ground, because it cannot sooon at that time of the year take root, and therby put it in danger to be lost. Moreover, all of them will not abide the extremity of our winter frosts, and therefore you must of necessitie house some of them, as the Rose Bay, Mirtle, and some others, but the other sorte being set where they may be somewhat defended from the cold windes, frosts, and snow in winter, with some covering or shelter for the time, will reasonably well endure and bear their fruit, or the most of them. If any be desirous to be furnished with store of these kinds of trees that will be nurced up in our country, he may by laying the seed of them in a square or long wooden boxes or chestes made for that purpose, gather plenty of them: but he must be carefull to cover them in winter with some straw or fearn, or bean haire, or such like thing laid upon crofs sticks to bear it up from the plants, and after two or three years that they are grown somewhat great and strong, they may be transplanted in such places you mean they shall abide: yet it is not amiss to defend them the first year after they are transplanted, for their more security: the seeds that are most usuallly sown with us, are, the Cyppres tree, the Pine tree, the Bay, the Pyracantha or prickin Coral tree, and the Mirtle: the Rose Bay I have had also risen from the seed that was sown, and brought me from Spain. But as for Orange trees, because they are so hardly preferred in this our cold climate (unless it be with some that do beslow the housing of them, besides a great deal more of care and respect unto them) from the bitternes of our cold long winter weather (although their kernels

The ordering of the Orchard.

Acorns being put into the ground in the Spring or Summer, and if care be had of them and convenient keeping, will abide, and by grafting the good fruit on the crab stock they may be in time nurced up; I doe not make any other especial account of them, nor give you any further relation of their ordering. Now for the ordering of these trees after they are either planted of young sets, or transplanted from the seed, it is thus: First for Bay trees, the most usual way is to let them grow up high to be trees, and many plant them on the North or East side of their houses that they may not be scorched with the Sunnes, but the bitter winters which we often have, do pinch them shrewdly, insomuch that it killeth even well grown trees sometimes down to the root: but some do make a hedge of them being planted in order, and keep them low by lopping of them continually, which will make them bush and spread. The Cypress tree is never lopped, but suffered to grow with all the branches from a foot above the ground, if it may be, straight upright; for that is his native grace and greatest beauty, and therefore the more branches do die that they must be cut away, the more you deform his property. The Pine tree may be used in the same manner, but yet it will better endure to sustain pruning than the Cyprels, without any such deformity. The Laurocerasus or Cherry Bay may be diversly formed, that is, it may be either made to grow into a tall tree by shredding still away the under branches, or else by suffering all the branches to grow to be a low or hedge bush, & both by the suckers and by laying down the lower branches into the earth, you may soon have much increase; but this way will cause it to be the longer before it bear any fruit. The Rose Bay will very hardly be increased either by suckers or by layers, but must be suffered to grow without lopping, topping or cutting. The Pyracantha or Prickly Coral tree may be made to grow into a reasonable tall tree by shredding away the lower branches, or it may be suffered to grow low into an hedge bush, by suffering all the branches to grow continually, you may also propagate it by the suckers, or by laying down the lower branches. The Myrtle of all sorts abideth a low bush spreading his branches full of sweet leaves and flowers, without any great increase of it self, yet somtimes it giveth suckers or shoots from the roots: but for the more speedy propagating of them, some do put the cuttings of them into the earth, and thereby increase them. There are some other trees that are not of any great respect, as the Yew tree, and the Savine bush, both which may be increased by the cuttings, and therefore I need not make any further relation or amplification of them, and to say thus much of them all, is (I think) sufficient for this Work.

CHAP. X.

The ordering, curing, and propagating Vines of all sorts.

IN most places of this country there is small care or pains taken about the ordering of Vines; it sufficeth for the most part with them that have any, to make a frame for it to spread upon above a mans height, or to tack it to a wall or window, &c. and so to let it hang down with the branies and fruit, until the weight thereof, and the force of winds do tear it down oftentimes, and spoil the grapes: and this way doth lownianas resemble that course that the Vineyard keepers observe in the hot countries of Syria, Spain, and Italy, and in the furthest parts of France, as I hear likewise; for in most of these hot Countries they use to plant an Olive between two Vines, and let them run thereupon. But many of the other parts of France, &c. doe not suffer any trees to grow among their Vines, and therefore they plant them thick, and prun them much and often, and keep them low in comparison of the other way, fastning them to pearches or poles to hold them up. And according to that fashion many have avviced to make Vineyards in England, not only in these later dayes, but in ancient times, as may well witness the fundy places in this Land, entituled by the name of Vineyards; and I have read, that many Monasteries in this Kingdom having V. neyards, had as much wine made therefrom, as sufficed their covents year by year: but long since they have been destroyed, and the knowledge how to order a Vineyard is also utterly perished with them. For although divers both No-

bles

The ordering of the Orchard.

bles and Gentlemen, have in these later times endeavoured to plant and make Vineyards, and to that purpose have caused Frenchmen, being skilfull in keeping and dressing of Vines, to be brought over to perform it, yet either their skill faileth them, or their Vines were not good, or (the most likely) the soil was not fitting, for they could never make any wine that was worth the drinking, being so small and heartlesse, that they soon gave over their practise. And indeed the soil is main matter to be chiefly considered to rear a Vineyard upon: for even in France and other hot countries, according to the nature of the soil, is to the richness, strength, and durabilitie of the wine. Now although I think it a fruitfull labour for any man to strive in these days to make a good Vineyard in England, in regard not only of the want of knowledge, to make choise of the fittest ground for such Vines as you would plant thereupon, but also of the true manner of ordering them in our country, but most chiefly & above all others, that our years in these times do not fall out to be so kindly and hot, to ripen the grapes to make any good wine as formerly they have done; yet I think it not amisse, to give you instructions how to order such Vines as you may nurce up for the pleasure of the fruit, to eat the grapes being ripe, or to preserve and keep them to be eaten almost all the winter following: and this may be done without any great or extraordinary pains. Some do make a low wall, and plant their Vines against it, and keep them much about the height thereof, not suffering them to rise much higher: but if the high bricks or stone wall of your Garden or Orchard have buttresses therat, or if you cause such to be made, that they be somewhat broad forwards, you may the more conveniently plant Vines of divers sorts at them, and by sticking down a couple of good stakes at every buttress, of eight or ten foot high above ground, tacking a few lathes across upon those stakes, you may thereto tye your Vines, & carry them theron at your pleasure: but you must be careful to cut them every year, but not too late, and to keep them down, and from fair spreading, that they never runne much beyond the frame which you set at the buttresses: as also in your cutting you never leave too many joints, nor yet too few, but at the third or fourth joint at the most cut them off. I do advise you to these frames made with stakes and lathes, for the better ripening of your grapes: for in the blooming time, if the branches of your Vines be too near the wall, the reflection of the Sunne in the day time, and the cold in the night, do oftentimes spoil a great deall of fruit, by piercing and withering the tender footstalls of the grapes, before they are formed, whereas when the blossomes are past, and the fruit growing of some bignesse, then all the heat and reflection you can give them is fit, and therefore cut away some of the branches with the leaves, to admit the more Sunne to ripen the fruit. For the divers sorts of grapes I have set them down in the Book following, with brief notes upon every one of them, whether white or black, small, or great early or late ripe, so that I need not here make the same relation again. There doth happen some disteases to Vines somtimes, which that you may help, I think it convenient to inform you what they are, and how to remedy them when you shall be troubled with any such. The first is a luxurius spreading of branches and but little or no fruit: for remedy whereof, cut the branches somewhat more neer than usuall, and bare the root, but take heed of wounding or hurting it, and in the hole put either some good old rotten stable dung of Horses, or else some Ox blood new taken from the beasts, and that in the middle of January, or beginning of February, which being well tempered and turned in with the earth, let it abide, whic no doubt, when the comfort of the blood or dung is well loaked to the bottom by the rains that fall thereon, will cause your Vines to fructifie again. Another fault is, when a Vine cloth not bring the fruit to ripeness, but either it whithereth before it be grown of any bignesse, or prently after the blooming: the place or the earth where such a Vine standeth, assuredly is too cold, and therefore if the fault be not in the place, which cannot be helped without removing to a better, digge out a good quantity of that earth, and put into the place thereof some good fresh ground well hearein with dung, and some sand mixed therewith (but not salt or salt water, as some do advise nor yet urine as others would have) and this will heaten and strengthen your Vine to bear out the fruit unto maturity. When the leaves of a Vine in the end of Summer or in Autumne, untimely do turn either yellow or red, it is a great sign the earth is too

too hot and dry ; you must therefore infuse of dung and sand , as in the former defect is said, put in some fresh loame or short clay, well mixed together with some of the earth, and so let them abide, that the frosts may mellow them. And lastly, a Vine sometimes beareth some store of grapes, but they are too many for it to bring to ripenessse : you shall therefore help such a Vine (which no doubt is of some excellent kind for they are most usually subject to this fault) by nipping away the blomfones from the branches, and leaving but one or two bunches at the most upon a branch, until the Vine be grown older, and thereby stronger, and by this means inured to bear out all the grapes to ripenesse. These be all the disteases I know do happen to Vines; for the bleeding of a Vine it seldomn happeneth of it self, but commeth either by cutting it untauely, that is too late in the year (for after January, if you will be well advised, cut not any Vine) or by some casual or willfull breaking of an arm or a branch. This bleeding in some is unto death, in others it stayeth for a certain space of it self : To help this inconvenience, some hath feared the place where it bleedeth with an hot iron, which in many have done but a little good ; others have bound the bark cloe with a pack-thread to stye its and some have tied over the place, being first dried as well as may be, a plater made with wax, rosen and turpentine, while it is warm. Now for the propagating of them : You must take the fairest and goalest shot branches of one years growth, and cut them off with a piece of the old wood unto it, and these being put into the ground before the end of January at the furthest, will shooe forth , and take root, and to become Vines of the same kinde from whence you took them. This is the most speedy way to have increase : for the laying down of branches to take root, doth not yeld such store so plentifully, nor do suckers rise from the roots so abundantly ; yet both these waies do yeld Vines, than being taken from the old stocks will become young plants, fit to be disposed of as any iij all think meet.

C H A P. XI.

The way to order and preserve grapes, fit to be eaten almost all the winter long, and sometimes unto the Spring.

ALthough it be common and u'uall in the parts beyond the Sea to dry their grapes in the Sunne, thereby to preserve them all the year, as the Raifins of the Sunne are, which cannot be done in our Country for the want of sufficient heat thereof at that time : or otherwise to scald them in hot water (as I hear) and afterwards to dry them, and so keep them all the year, as our Malaga Raisins are prepared that are packed up into Frayls : yet I do intend to shew you some other waies to preserve the grapes of our Country freshly, that they may be eaten in the winter both before and after Christmas with as much delight and pleasure almost, as when they were new gathered. One way is, when you have gathered your grapes you intend to keep, which must be in a dry time, and that all the shrunk, dried, or evill grapes in every bunch be picked away, and having provided a vessell to hold them, be it of wood or stonke which you will, and a sufficient quantity of fair and clean drie sand, make *fratum super fistum* of your grapes and the sand, that is, a lay of sand in the bottome first, and a lay of grapes upon them, and a lay or frowing again of sand upon those grapes, so that the sand may cover every lay of grapes a fingers bredth in thicknes, which being done one upon another until the vessell be full, and a lay of sand uppermost, let the vessell be stoppen close, and set by until you please to spend them, being kept in some dry place and in no cellar : let them be washed clean in faire water to take away the sand from so many you will spend at a time. Another way is (which Camerarius setteth down, he was informed the Turks use to keep grapes all the winter unto the next summer, to take so much meale of Mustard-seed, as will serve to strow upon grapes, until they have filled their vessells, wheron afterward they pour new wine before it hath boyled, to fill up their vessells therwith, and being stopped up close, they keep them a certain time, and sellling them with their liquor to them that will

use

use them, they do wash the seeds or meal from them when they use them. Another way is, that having gathered the fairest ripe grapes, they are to be cast upon threads or strings that are taithed at both ends to the side walks of a chamber, neer unto the feeling thereof, that no one bunch touch another, which will be so kept a great while, yet the chamber must be well defended from the frosts, and cold winds that pierce in at the windows, left they perish the sooner : and some will dip the ends of the branches they hang up first in molten pitch, thinking by searing up the ends to keep the bunches the better ; but I do not see any great likelihood therein. Your chamber or cloister you appoint out for this purpose must also be kept somewhat warm, but especially in the more cold and frosty time of the year, left it spoyle all your cost and pains, and frustrate you of all your hopes : but although the frosts should pierce and spoyle some of the grapes on a bunch, yet if you be carefull to keep the place warm, the fewre will be poiled. And thus have I shewed you the best directions to order this Orchard rightly, and all the waies I know are used in our Country to keep grapes good any long time after the gathering, in regard we have not that comfort of a hotter Sun to preface them by its heat.

The fruits themselves shall follow every one in their orders ; the lower shrubbs or bushes first, and the greater afterwards.



THE THIRD PART CALLED THE ORCHARD,

GContaining all sorts of trees bearing fruits for mans use to eat, proper and fit for to plant an Orchard in our climate and country: I bound it with this limitation, because both Date, Olives, and other fruits, are planted in the Orchards of Spain, Italy, and other hot countries; which will not abide in ours. Yet herein I will declare whatsoever Art, striving with Nature, can cause to prosper with us, that whosoever will, may see what can be effected in our country. And first to begin with the lower shrubs or bushes; and after ascend to the higher trees.

CHAP. L

Rubus Iodes. Raspis.

THe Raspis berry is of two sorts; white, and red, not differing in the form either of bush, i. af., or berry, but only in the colour and east of the fruit. The Raspis bush hath tender whitish stemmes, with reddish small prickles like hairs ferrround about them, especially at the first when they are young; but when they grow old, they become more woody and firm, without any shew of thorns or prickles upon them, and hath only a little hairiness that covereth them: the leaves are somewhat rough or rugged, and wrinkled, standing three or five upon a stalk, somewhat like unto Rose, but greater, and of a grayer green colour: the flowers are small, made of fine whitish round leaves, with a dash as it were of blush cast over them, many standing together, yet every one upon his own stalk, at the tops of the branches, after which come up small berries, somewhat bigger than Strawberries, and longer, either red or white, made of many grains, more eminent then in the Strawberries, with a kind of downiness cast over them, of a pleasant taste, yet somewhat lower; and nothing so pleasant as the strawberry. The white Raspis is a little more pleasant than the red, wherein there is small seed included: the roots creep under ground very farre and shoot up again, in many places, much increasing thereby.

There is another whole stemme and branches are wholly without prickles: the fruit is red, and somewhat longer, and a little more sharp.

The Use of Raspis.

The leaves of Raspis may be used for want of Bramble leaves in gargles, and other decorations that are cooling and drying, although not fully to that effect.

The Orchard.

The Conserve or Syrupe made of the berries, is effectuall to cool an hot stomacke, helping to refresh and quicken up those that are overcome with fainteſſe.

The berries are eaten in the Summer time, as an afternoon dish, to please the taſt of the fick as well as the ſound.

The juice and the diſtilled water of the berries are very comfortable and cordiall.

It is generally held of many, but how true I know not, that the red wine that is uſually fold at the Vintners, is made of the berries of Raspis that grow in colder countries, which giveth it a kind of hartſheneſſe; and alſo that of the fame berries growing in hotter climates, which giveth unto the wine a more pleafant ſweetneſſe, is made that wine which the Vintners call Alligant: but we have a Vine or Grape come to us under the name of the Alligant Grape, as you ſhall find it ſet down hereafter among the Grapes; and therefore it is likely to be but an opinion, and no truth in this, as it may be alſo in the other.

CHA. II.

Ribes rubra, alba, nigra. Currans red, white, and black.

THe bushes that bear thofe berries, which are uſually called red Currans, are not thole Currans either blew or red, that are fold at the Grocers, nor any kind thereof; for that they are the grapes of a certain Vine, as ſhall be shewed by þis; but a far differing kind of berry, whereof there are three forteſſe, red, white, and black.

The red Curran buſt is of two forteſſe, and groweth to the height of a man, having ſometimes a ſtemme of two inches thickneſſe, and divers arms and branches, covered with a ſmooth, dark, browniſh bark, without any prick or thorn at all upon any part thereof, whereon do grow large cornered blackiſh green leaves, cut in on the edges, ſeeming to be made of five parts, almoſt like a Vine leaf, the ends a little pointing out, and ſtanding one above another on both ſides of the branches: the flowers are little and hollow, comming forth at the joints of the leaves, growing many together on a long ſtak, hanging down above a fingers length, and of an herby colour, after which come ſmall round fruit or berries, green at the firſt, and red as a Cherry when they are ripe, of a pleafant and tart taſt: the other diſferreth not in any other thing than in the berries, being twice as bigg as the former: the root is woody, and ſpreadeth diuinely.

The white Curran buſt riſeth uſually both higher than the red, and ſtraighter or more upright, bigger alſo in the ſtemme, and covered with a whiter bark: the leaves are cornered, ſomewhat like the former, but not fo large; the flowers are ſmall and hollow like the other, hanging down in the ſame manner on long ſtakks, being of a whiter colour: the berries likewife grow on long ſtakks, somewhat thicker let together, and of a clear white colour, with a little black head, to tranſparent that the ſeeds may be eaſily ſeen thorough them, and of a more pleafant winy taſt than the red by much.

The black Curran buſt riſeth higher than the white, with more plentiful branches, and more pliant and twiggiſe in the ſtemme, and the elder branches being covered with a browniſh bark, and the younger with a paler: the flowers are alſo like unto little bottles as the other's be, of a greeniſh purple colour, which turn into black berries, of the bignesse of the smaller red Currans: the leaves are ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the red Currans, but not fo large: both branches, leaves, and fruit haue a kind of ſlinking ſent with them, yet they are not unwholſome, but the berries are eaten of many, without offendiſſe either taſt or ſmell.

The life of Currans.

Thered Currans are uſually eaten when they are ripe, as a refreshing to an hot

The Orchard.



1. Raspis. 2. Ribes frondosa rubra vel alba. 3. Grossularia vulgaris. The ordinary Currant. 4. Grossularia fructu rubra. The great red Gooseberry. 5. Grossularia dictesta. The prickly Gooseberry. 6. Oxyacanthus, ſee Berberis. The Barbary buſt. 7. Aellenia hyrcanica. The Filberd of Constantinople. 8. Aellenia rubra noſtris. The best red Filberd.

hot stomach in the hot of the year, which by the tartness is much delighted. Some preserve them, and conserve them also as other fruits, and spend them at need.

The white Currans, by reason of the more pleasant winie taste, are more accepted and desired, as also because they are more dainty, and less common.

Some use both the leaves and berries of the black Currans in lawces, and other meats, and are well pleased both with the favour and taste thereof, although many dislike it.

CHAP. III.

Vitis Crispa, *Saxicola Grossularia*. Gooldberries or Feaberries.

VVE have divers sorts of Goosberries, besides the common kind, which is of three sorts, small, great, and long. For we have three red Goosberries, a blaw and a green,

The common Goofberry, or Feaberry bush, as it is called in divers Countries of England, hath oftentimes a great stemme, covered with a smooth dark coloured bark, without any thorn theron, but the elder branches have here and there some on them, and the younger are whitish, armed with very sharp and cruel crooked thorns, which no mans hand can well avoid, that doth handle them, whereon are set very green and small cornered leaves cut in, of the fashion of Smallage, or Haw-thorn leaves, but broad at the stalk, the flower comes forth single, at every joynt of the leaf one or two, of a purplish green colour, hollow and turning up the brims a little; the berries follow, bearing the flowers on the heads of them, which are a pale green at the first, and of a greenish yellow colour when they are ripe, ripened in divers places, and clear, almost transparent in which the seed lyeth. In some these berries are small and round, in others much greater, a third is great, but longer then the other: all of them have a pleasant winifish taste, acceptable to the stomack of any (but the long kind hath both the thicker skin, and the worser taste of the other) and none have been dispernished by the eating of them, that ever I could hear of.

The first of the red Gooleberries is better known I think than the rest, and by reason of the small bearing not much regarded, the stemme is somewhat bigg, and covered with a smooth dark coloured bark, the younger branches are whiter, and without any thorn or prick at all, so long, weak, small, and slender, that they lie upon the ground, and will there root again: the leaves are like unto the former Gooleberries, but larger: the flowers and berries stand single, and not many to be found any year upon them, but are somewhat long, and as great as the ordinary Gooleberry, of a dark brownish red colour, almost blackish when they are ripe, and of sweetish taste, but without any great delicacy.

The second red Gooseberry riseth up with a more straight stemme, covered with a brownish bark; the young branches are straight likewise, and whitish, and grow not so thick upon it as the former red kind, and without any thorn also upon them: the leaves are like unto the former red, but smaller: the berries stand singly at the leavess as Gooseberries do, and are of a fine red colour when they are ripe, but change without standing to be of a darkred colour, of the bignesse of the small ordinary Gooseberry, of a pretty tart taste, and somewhat sweetish withall.

The third red Gooseberry which is the greatest, and known but unto few, is for like unto the common great Gooseberry, that it is hardly distinguishing : the fruit or berries grow as plentifully on the branches as the ordinary, and are as great & round as the greater ordinary kind, but reddish, and some of them paler, with red stripes.

The blew Goofberry riseth up to be a bush like unto the red Curraw, and of the same bignesse and height, with broader & redder leaves at the first strowing, otherwise the seconde red Goofberry: the berries are more sparingly set on the branches, than on the small red, and much about the same bignesse, or rather lesser, of the colour of Damson, with an overhadowing of a blewish colour upon them, as the Damson hath before it be handled or whitped away.

The green prickly Gooseberry is very like unto the ordinary Gooseberry in stem and branches, but that they are *not* stor'd with so many sharp prickles; but the young shoots are more plentiful in small prickles about, and the green leaf is a little smaller: the flowers are alike, and so are the berries, being of a middle size, and not very great, green when they are thorough ripe as well as before, but mellower, and having a few small short prickles, like small short hairs upon them, which are harmless, and without danger to any the most dainty and tender palate that is, and of a very good pleasant taste. The seed hereof hath produced bushes bearing berries, having few or no prickles upon them.

The Use of Gooseberries.

The berries of the ordinary Gooseberries, while they are small, green, and hard, are much used to be boiled or scalded to make sawce, both for fish and flesh of divers sorts, for the sick sometimes as well as the sound, as also before they be near ripe, to bake into tarts, or otherwise, after many fashions, as the cunning of the Cook, or the pleasure of his commanders will appoint. They are a fit dish for women with child to stay their longings, and to procure an appetite unto meat.

The other sorts are not used in Cookery that I know, but serve to be eaten at pleasure; but in regard they are not so tart before maturity as the former, they are not put to those uses they be.

CHAP. IV.

Oxyacantha; sed potius *Berberis*. Barberries.

THe Barberry bush groweth oftentimes with very high stems, almost two mens height, but usula.y somewhat lower, with many shoots from the root, covered with a whitish rind or bark, and yellow underneath, the wood being white and pithy in the middle; the leaves are small, long, and very green, nicked or finely dented about the edges, with three small white sharp thornis, for the most part set together at the setting on of the leaves; the flowers do grow upon long clustering stalks, small, round, and yellow, sweet in smell while they are fresh, which turn into small, long, and round berries, white at the first, and very red when they are ripe, of a sharp sour taste, fit to set their teeth on edge that eat them; the root is yellow, spreading far under the upper part of the ground, but not very deep.

the upper part of the ground, but very deep. There is (as it is thought) another kind, whose berries are thrice as bigg as the former, which I confess I have not seen, and know not whether it may be true or no: for it peradventure be but the same, the goodnes of the ground and ayr where they grow, and the youngnes of the bushes causing that largenesse, as I have observed in the same kind, to yeld greater berries.

There is said to be also another kind, whose berries should be without stones or feed within them, nor differing else in any thing from the former: but because I have long heard of it, and cannot understand by all the inquiry I have made, that any hath been such a fruit, I rest doubtful of it.

The Use of Parberries

Some do use the leaves of Barberries in the stead of Sorrell, to make fawce for meat, and by reason of their sournesse are of the same vertue.

The berries are used to be pickled, to serve to trim or set our dishes of fish and flesh in broth, or otherwise, as also sometime to be boyled in the broth, to give it a sharp relish, and many other wayers, as a Master Cook can better tell than my self.

The Orchard.

The berries are preferred and conserued to give to sick bodies, to help to cool any heat in the stomack or mouth, and quicken the appetite. The deparute juice is a fine mensigne to dissolve many things, and to very good purpose, if it be cunningly had by an Artift.

The yellow inner bark of the brancheis, or of the roots, are used to be boyled in Ale, or other drincks, to be given to thofe that have the yellow jaundice: As also for them that have any fluxes of choller, to help to stay and bind.

Claſſus setteth down a ſecret that he had of a friend, of a clean differing property, which was, that if the yellow bark were laid in ſteep in white wine for the ſpace of three hours, and afterwards drunk, it would purge one very wonderfully.

CHAP. V.

Nux Avellana. The Filberd.

THe Filberd tree that is planted in Orchards, iſver like unto the Hafell nut tree that groweth wild in the woods, growing upright, parted into many boughs, and touch playble twiggis, without knots, covered with a brownish, ſpeckled, ſmooth, thin rinde, and green underneath: the leaves are broad, large, wrinkled, and full of veins, cut in at the edges into deep dents, but not into any gashis, of a dark green colour on the upperide, and of a graying aft colour underneath: it hath ſmall and long cattkins instead of flowers, that come forth in the Wintere, when as they are firm and cloſe, and in the Spring open themſelues somewhat more, growing longer, and of a browniſh yellow colour: the nuts come not upon thole stalks that bore thole cattkins, but by themſelues, and are wholly incloſed in long thick, rough hukis, bearded as it were at the upper ends, or cut into divers long jagges, much more than the wood nut: the nut hath a thin and ſomewhat hard ſhell, but not fo thick and hard as the wood nut, in ſome longer than in other, and in the long kind, one hath the ſkinne white that covereth the kernels, and another red.

There is another ſort of the round kind that came from *Constantinople*, whose huk is more cut, torn, or jagged, both above and below, then any of our Country; the bark alio is whiter, and more rugged than ours, and the leaves ſomewhat larger.

We have from *Virginia* Hafell nuts, that have been ſmaller, rounder, browner thinner huk, and more pointed at the ends than ours: I know not if any hath planted them, or if they differ in leaf or any thing elſe.

The Use of Filberds.

Filberds are eaten as the beſt kind of Hafell nuts, at bankeis, among other dainty fruits, according to the ſealeon of the year, or otherwife, as every one pleafe: But *Adacer* hath a Verle exprefſing prettily the nature of thole nuts, which is,

Ex minimis nucibus nulli datur eaſa ſalubris.

that is, There is no wholſome food or nouriſhment had from thole ſmall kind of nuts.

Yet they are uſed ſometyme physically to be roſted, and made into a Loſt or Eleſtuary, that is uſed for the cough or cold. And it is thought of ſome, that *Mithridates* meant thole kernels of the nuts, to be uſed with Figs and Rue for his Antidote, and not of Walnuts.

CHAP.

The Orchard.

CHAP. VI.

Vitis. The Vine.

THere is ſo great diuerſity of Grapes, and ſo confequently of Vines that bear them, that I cannot give you names to all that here grow with us: for *John Tradescant* my verie good friend, ſo often before remembered, hath auſered me, that he hath twenty ſorts growing with him, that he never knew how or by what name to call them. One deſcription therefore ſhall ſerve (as I uſe to do in my varietis) for all the reſt, with the names afterwards, of as many as we can give, and the ſeveral ſorts, coiuſours, and propriones of the grapes.

The manured Vine, in the places where it hath abiden long time, groweth to have a great body, ſtemme or trunk, ſometimes of the bignes of a mans arm, ſleeve and all, spreading brancheis, if it be ſuffered, withouſ end or meaſure, but uſually ſtored with many arms or brancheis, both old and new, but weak, and therefore muſt be ſuſtained: whereof the old are covered with a thin ſcaly rind, which will often chap and peeled off it ſelfe; yet the youngen being of a reddiſh colour, ſmooth and firme, with a hollownes, or pith in the middle: from the joints of the young brancheis, and ſometimes from the body of the elder, break out on every ſide broad green leaues, cut on the edges into five diuſions for the moft part, and beſides notched or denred about: right againſt the leaf, and likewiſe at the other end of the brancheis, come forth long twining or clapping tendrels, winding themſelues about any thing ſtandeth next unto them: at the botome of thole leaues come forth cluſters of ſmall greeniſh yellow bloomes or floweris, and after them the berries, growing in the fame manner in cluſters, but in diuers forms, coiuſours, taſtes and greatness. For ſome grapes are great, others leſſe, ſome very small (as the Curians that the Grocers ſell) ſome white, ſome red, blewe, black, or party-coloured, ſome are as it were ſquare, others round: ſome the cluſters are cloſe, others open, ſome are ſweeter, others lower or harsh, or of ſome other mixed taſte, every one diſtinguiſhing from others, very notably either in taſte, colour or form: within every one of which grapes, (and yet there is a grape withouſ ſtones) are contained one, two, or more kernels or ſtones, ſome of them being ſmall, others greater: the roots spread farre and deep. They that keep their Vines in the beſt order, do cut them low, nor ſuffering them to grow high, or with too many brancheis, whereby they grow the better, take up the leſſer room, and bring their grapes fairer and tweeter.

The kinds of Vines and Grapes.

Our ordinary Grape both white and red, which excelleth Crabs for verie, and is not fit for wine with us.

The white Muscadine Grape is a very great Grape, ſweet and firme, ſome of the bunches haue weighed ſix pound, and ſome of the grapes haue an ounce.

The red Muscadine is as great as the white, and chiefly diſſereth in colour.

The Butler is a very great white Grape, but fitter for verjuice than wine for the moft part: yet when a hot year happeneth fit for it, the Grape is pleauant.

The little black Grape that is ripe very early. The Raisin of the Sunne Grape is a very great Grape, and very great cluſters, of a reddiſh colour when it is ripe with us, yet in an extraordinary year, it hath got a little bleuenes cast over it by the heat: but naturally very hot.

The Curran Grape (or the Grape of *Corinth*) is the leaſt Grape of all, and beareth both few, and very ſeldome with us, but in reaſonable great cluſters, and of a blackiſh bleue colour, when they are ripe with us, and very ſweet.

sweet. There is another sort of them that are red or brown, and of a fow-
er raft, nothing so sweet.

The Greek wine Grape is a blackish Grape, and very sweet.

The Frontignache is a white Grape, of a very sweet and delicate raft, as
the wine declareth, that smelleth as it were of Musk.

The square Grape is reported to bear a Grape not fully round, but fided,
or as it were square, whereby it became so called.

The Damasko Grape is a great white Grape, very sweet, and is the true
Zileba, that the Apothecaries shoulde use in the *Trobifeti Cibis*: and such
we have had in former times come over unto us in great, long and round
white boxes, containing half an hundred weight apiece.

The Rulier Grape is a reasonable fair Grape, exceeding sweet and whi-
tish, with a thick skinne, crusted over with a fewe of ash colur.

The white long Grape is like unto a Pigeons egg, or as it were pointed
pendent like a Pearle.

The partie-coloured Grape is a reasonable great Grape, and discoloured
when it is ripe, sometimes the whole bunches, and sometimes but some of
the grapes being parted whitish, and black half through, very variably.

The Rhenith wine Grape is a white Grape, and endureth the cold of winter
when it commeth early, more than the Muscadine before set down,
and is nothing so sweet.

The White wine Grape is very like unto the Rhine Grape, the soyl only
and climate adding more sweetnes unto the one than to the other.

The Claret wine Grape is altogether like the white Grape, but that it is
not white, but of a reddish colour, which lying bruised upon the skins be-
fore they are pressed, give et al Claret rinfiture to the wine.

The Teint is a Grape of a deeper or darker colour, which juice is of so
deep a colour, that it lefeth to colour other wine.

The Burfarge is a faire sweet white Grape of much esteem about
Paris.

The Alligant is a very sweet Grape, giving so deep and lively a coloured
red wine, that no other whatso ever is comparable to it, and therfore usually
called Spaniards blood.

The blew or black Grape of Orleans is another black Grape, giving a
dark coloured sweet wine, much commended in those parts.

The Grape without stones is also a kind by it self, and groweth natural-
ly near *Alcalon*, as Brocard affirmeth, the wine whereof is red, and of a
good raft.

The Virginia Vine, whereof I must needs make mention among other
Vines, beareth small Grapes wittout any great flore of juice therein, and
the stone within it biggerthen in any other Grape: naturally it runneth on
the ground, and bear eth little.

The Use of Vines, Grapes, and other parts that come of them.

The green leaves of the Vine are cooling and binding, and therefore
good to put among other herbs that make gargles and lotions for sore
mouths.

And also to put into the broths and drincks of thofe that have hot burning
feavers, or any other inflammation.

They lay (as is held for true) women's longings, if they be either taken
inwardly, or applyed outwardly.

Wine is usually taken both for drinck and medicin, and is often put
into fawces, broths, cawdles, and gellices that are given to the sick. As also
in divers Physicall drincks, to be as a *vehiculum* for the properties of the
ingredients.

It is distilled likewise after divers manners, with divers things, for divers
& sundry waters to drink, &c for divers purposes both inward and outward.

As



1. vigne minor. 2. vigne major. 3. vigne inflata. 4. vigne luteola. 5. vigne inflata. 6. feuille. 7. vigne. 8. vigne. 9. vigne. 10. vigne. 11. vigne. 12. vigne. 13. vigne. 14. vigne. 15. vigne. 16. vigne. 17. vigne. 18. vigne. 19. vigne. 20. vigne. 21. vigne. 22. vigne. 23. vigne. 24. vigne. 25. vigne. 26. vigne. 27. vigne. 28. vigne. 29. vigne. 30. vigne. 31. vigne. 32. vigne. 33. vigne. 34. vigne. 35. vigne. 36. vigne. 37. vigne. 38. vigne. 39. vigne. 40. vigne. 41. vigne. 42. vigne. 43. vigne. 44. vigne. 45. vigne. 46. vigne. 47. vigne. 48. vigne. 49. vigne. 50. vigne. 51. vigne. 52. vigne. 53. vigne. 54. vigne. 55. vigne. 56. vigne. 57. vigne. 58. vigne. 59. vigne. 60. vigne. 61. vigne. 62. vigne. 63. vigne. 64. vigne. 65. vigne. 66. vigne. 67. vigne. 68. vigne. 69. vigne. 70. vigne. 71. vigne. 72. vigne. 73. vigne. 74. vigne. 75. vigne. 76. vigne. 77. vigne. 78. vigne. 79. vigne. 80. vigne. 81. vigne. 82. vigne. 83. vigne. 84. vigne. 85. vigne. 86. vigne. 87. vigne. 88. vigne. 89. vigne. 90. vigne. 91. vigne. 92. vigne. 93. vigne. 94. vigne. 95. vigne. 96. vigne. 97. vigne. 98. vigne. 99. vigne. 100. vigne. 101. vigne. 102. vigne. 103. vigne. 104. vigne. 105. vigne. 106. vigne. 107. vigne. 108. vigne. 109. vigne. 110. vigne. 111. vigne. 112. vigne. 113. vigne. 114. vigne. 115. vigne. 116. vigne. 117. vigne. 118. vigne. 119. vigne. 120. vigne. 121. vigne. 122. vigne. 123. vigne. 124. vigne. 125. vigne. 126. vigne. 127. vigne. 128. vigne. 129. vigne. 130. vigne. 131. vigne. 132. vigne. 133. vigne. 134. vigne. 135. vigne. 136. vigne. 137. vigne. 138. vigne. 139. vigne. 140. vigne. 141. vigne. 142. vigne. 143. vigne. 144. vigne. 145. vigne. 146. vigne. 147. vigne. 148. vigne. 149. vigne. 150. vigne. 151. vigne. 152. vigne. 153. vigne. 154. vigne. 155. vigne. 156. vigne. 157. vigne. 158. vigne. 159. vigne. 160. vigne. 161. vigne. 162. vigne. 163. vigne. 164. vigne. 165. vigne. 166. vigne. 167. vigne. 168. vigne. 169. vigne. 170. vigne. 171. vigne. 172. vigne. 173. vigne. 174. vigne. 175. vigne. 176. vigne. 177. vigne. 178. vigne. 179. vigne. 180. vigne. 181. vigne. 182. vigne. 183. vigne. 184. vigne. 185. vigne. 186. vigne. 187. vigne. 188. vigne. 189. vigne. 190. vigne. 191. vigne. 192. vigne. 193. vigne. 194. vigne. 195. vigne. 196. vigne. 197. vigne. 198. vigne. 199. vigne. 200. vigne. 201. vigne. 202. vigne. 203. vigne. 204. vigne. 205. vigne. 206. vigne. 207. vigne. 208. vigne. 209. vigne. 210. vigne. 211. vigne. 212. vigne. 213. vigne. 214. vigne. 215. vigne. 216. vigne. 217. vigne. 218. vigne. 219. vigne. 220. vigne. 221. vigne. 222. vigne. 223. vigne. 224. vigne. 225. vigne. 226. vigne. 227. vigne. 228. vigne. 229. vigne. 230. vigne. 231. vigne. 232. vigne. 233. vigne. 234. vigne. 235. vigne. 236. vigne. 237. vigne. 238. vigne. 239. vigne. 240. vigne. 241. vigne. 242. vigne. 243. vigne. 244. vigne. 245. vigne. 246. vigne. 247. vigne. 248. vigne. 249. vigne. 250. vigne. 251. vigne. 252. vigne. 253. vigne. 254. vigne. 255. vigne. 256. vigne. 257. vigne. 258. vigne. 259. vigne. 260. vigne. 261. vigne. 262. vigne. 263. vigne. 264. vigne. 265. vigne. 266. vigne. 267. vigne. 268. vigne. 269. vigne. 270. vigne. 271. vigne. 272. vigne. 273. vigne. 274. vigne. 275. vigne. 276. vigne. 277. vigne. 278. vigne. 279. vigne. 280. vigne. 281. vigne. 282. vigne. 283. vigne. 284. vigne. 285. vigne. 286. vigne. 287. vigne. 288. vigne. 289. vigne. 290. vigne. 291. vigne. 292. vigne. 293. vigne. 294. vigne. 295. vigne. 296. vigne. 297. vigne. 298. vigne. 299. vigne. 300. vigne. 301. vigne. 302. vigne. 303. vigne. 304. vigne. 305. vigne. 306. vigne. 307. vigne. 308. vigne. 309. vigne. 310. vigne. 311. vigne. 312. vigne. 313. vigne. 314. vigne. 315. vigne. 316. vigne. 317. vigne. 318. vigne. 319. vigne. 320. vigne. 321. vigne. 322. vigne. 323. vigne. 324. vigne. 325. vigne. 326. vigne. 327. vigne. 328. vigne. 329. vigne. 330. vigne. 331. vigne. 332. vigne. 333. vigne. 334. vigne. 335. vigne. 336. vigne. 337. vigne. 338. vigne. 339. vigne. 340. vigne. 341. vigne. 342. vigne. 343. vigne. 344. vigne. 345. vigne. 346. vigne. 347. vigne. 348. vigne. 349. vigne. 350. vigne. 351. vigne. 352. vigne. 353. vigne. 354. vigne. 355. vigne. 356. vigne. 357. vigne. 358. vigne. 359. vigne. 360. vigne. 361. vigne. 362. vigne. 363. vigne. 364. vigne. 365. vigne. 366. vigne. 367. vigne. 368. vigne. 369. vigne. 370. vigne. 371. vigne. 372. vigne. 373. vigne. 374. vigne. 375. vigne. 376. vigne. 377. vigne. 378. vigne. 379. vigne. 380. vigne. 381. vigne. 382. vigne. 383. vigne. 384. vigne. 385. vigne. 386. vigne. 387. vigne. 388. vigne. 389. vigne. 390. vigne. 391. vigne. 392. vigne. 393. vigne. 394. vigne. 395. vigne. 396. vigne. 397. vigne. 398. vigne. 399. vigne. 400. vigne. 401. vigne. 402. vigne. 403. vigne. 404. vigne. 405. vigne. 406. vigne. 407. vigne. 408. vigne. 409. vigne. 410. vigne. 411. vigne. 412. vigne. 413. vigne. 414. vigne. 415. vigne. 416. vigne. 417. vigne. 418. vigne. 419. vigne. 420. vigne. 421. vigne. 422. vigne. 423. vigne. 424. vigne. 425. vigne. 426. vigne. 427. vigne. 428. vigne. 429. vigne. 430. vigne. 431. vigne. 432. vigne. 433. vigne. 434. vigne. 435. vigne. 436. vigne. 437. vigne. 438. vigne. 439. vigne. 440. vigne. 441. vigne. 442. vigne. 443. vigne. 444. vigne. 445. vigne. 446. vigne. 447. vigne. 448. vigne. 449. vigne. 450. vigne. 451. vigne. 452. vigne. 453. vigne. 454. vigne. 455. vigne. 456. vigne. 457. vigne. 458. vigne. 459. vigne. 460. vigne. 461. vigne. 462. vigne. 463. vigne. 464. vigne. 465. vigne. 466. vigne. 467. vigne. 468. vigne. 469. vigne. 470. vigne. 471. vigne. 472. vigne. 473. vigne. 474. vigne. 475. vigne. 476. vigne. 477. vigne. 478. vigne. 479. vigne. 480. vigne. 481. vigne. 482. vigne. 483. vigne. 484. vigne. 485. vigne. 486. vigne. 487. vigne. 488. vigne. 489. vigne. 490. vigne. 491. vigne. 492. vigne. 493. vigne. 494. vigne. 495. vigne. 496. vigne. 497. vigne. 498. vigne. 499. vigne. 500. vigne. 501. vigne. 502. vigne. 503. vigne. 504. vigne. 505. vigne. 506. vigne. 507. vigne. 508. vigne. 509. vigne. 510. vigne. 511. vigne. 512. vigne. 513. vigne. 514. vigne. 515. vigne. 516. vigne. 517. vigne. 518. vigne. 519. vigne. 520. vigne. 521. vigne. 522. vigne. 523. vigne. 524. vigne. 525. vigne. 526. vigne. 527. vigne. 528. vigne. 529. vigne. 530. vigne. 531. vigne. 532. vigne. 533. vigne. 534. vigne. 535. vigne. 536. vigne. 537. vigne. 538. vigne. 539. vigne. 540. vigne. 541. vigne. 542. vigne. 543. vigne. 544. vigne. 545. vigne. 546. vigne. 547. vigne. 548. vigne. 549. vigne. 550. vigne. 551. vigne. 552. vigne. 553. vigne. 554. vigne. 555. vigne. 556. vigne. 557. vigne. 558. vigne. 559. vigne. 560. vigne. 561. vigne. 562. vigne. 563. vigne. 564. vigne. 565. vigne. 566. vigne. 567. vigne. 568. vigne. 569. vigne. 570. vigne. 571. vigne. 572. vigne. 573. vigne. 574. vigne. 575. vigne. 576. vigne. 577. vigne. 578. vigne. 579. vigne. 580. vigne. 581. vigne. 582. vigne. 583. vigne. 584. vigne. 585. vigne. 586. vigne. 587. vigne. 588. vigne. 589. vigne. 590. vigne. 591. vigne. 592. vigne. 593. vigne. 594. vigne. 595. vigne. 596. vigne. 597. vigne. 598. vigne. 599. vigne. 600. vigne. 601. vigne. 602. vigne. 603. vigne. 604. vigne. 605. vigne. 606. vigne. 607. vigne. 608. vigne. 609. vigne. 610. vigne. 611. vigne. 612. vigne. 613. vigne. 614. vigne. 615. vigne. 616. vigne. 617. vigne. 618. vigne. 619. vigne. 620. vigne. 621. vigne. 622. vigne. 623. vigne. 624. vigne. 625. vigne. 626. vigne. 627. vigne. 628. vigne. 629. vigne. 630. vigne. 631. vigne. 632. vigne. 633. vigne. 634. vigne. 635. vigne. 636. vigne. 637. vigne. 638. vigne. 639. vigne. 640. vigne. 641. vigne. 642. vigne. 643. vigne. 644. vigne. 645. vigne. 646. vigne. 647. vigne. 648. vigne. 649. vigne. 650. vigne. 651. vigne. 652. vigne. 653. vigne. 654. vigne. 655. vigne. 656. vigne. 657. vigne. 658. vigne. 659. vigne. 660. vigne. 661. vigne. 662. vigne. 663. vigne. 664. vigne. 665. vigne. 666. vigne. 667. vigne. 668. vigne. 669. vigne. 670. vigne. 671. vigne. 672. vigne. 673. vigne. 674. vigne. 675. vigne. 676. vigne. 677. vigne. 678. vigne. 679. vigne. 680. vigne. 681. vigne. 682. vigne. 683. vigne. 684. vigne. 685. vigne. 686. vigne. 687. vigne. 688. vigne. 689. vigne. 690. vigne. 691. vigne. 692. vigne. 693. vigne. 694. vigne. 695. vigne. 696. vigne. 697. vigne. 698. vigne. 699. vigne. 700. vigne. 701. vigne. 702. vigne. 703. vigne. 704. vigne. 705. vigne. 706. vigne. 707. vigne. 708. vigne. 709. vigne. 710. vigne. 711. vigne. 712. vigne. 713. vigne. 714. vigne. 715. vigne. 716. vigne. 717. vigne. 718. vigne. 719. vigne. 720. vigne. 721. vigne. 722. vigne. 723. vigne. 724. vigne. 725. vigne. 726. vigne. 727. vigne. 728. vigne. 729. vigne. 730. vigne. 731. vigne. 732. vigne. 733. vigne. 734. vigne. 735. vigne. 736. vigne. 737. vigne. 738. vigne. 739. vigne. 740. vigne. 741. vigne. 742. vigne. 743. vigne. 744. vigne. 745. vigne. 746. vigne. 747. vigne. 748. vigne. 749. vigne. 750. vigne. 751. vigne. 752. vigne. 753. vigne. 754. vigne. 755. vigne. 756. vigne. 757. vigne. 758. vigne. 759. vigne. 760. vigne. 761. vigne. 762. vigne. 763. vigne. 764. vigne. 765. vigne. 766. vigne. 767. vigne. 768. vigne. 769. vigne. 770. vigne. 771. vigne. 772. vigne. 773. vigne. 774. vigne. 775. vigne. 776. vigne. 777. vigne. 778. vigne. 779. vigne. 780. vigne. 781. vigne. 782. vigne. 783. vigne. 784. vigne. 785. vigne. 786. vigne. 787. vigne. 788. vigne. 789. vigne. 790. vigne. 791. vigne. 792. vigne. 793. vigne. 794. vigne. 795. vigne. 796. vigne. 797. vigne. 798. vigne. 799. vigne. 800. vigne. 801. vigne. 802. vigne. 803. vigne. 804. vigne. 805. vigne. 806. vigne. 807. vigne. 808. vigne. 809. vigne. 810. vigne. 811. vigne. 812. vigne. 813. vigne. 814. vigne. 815. vigne. 816. vigne. 817. vigne. 818. vigne. 819. vigne. 820. vigne. 821. vigne. 822. vigne. 823. vigne. 824. vigne. 825. vigne. 826. vigne. 827. vigne. 828. vigne. 829. vigne. 830. vigne. 831. vigne. 832. vigne. 833. vigne. 834. vigne. 835. vigne. 836. vigne. 837. vigne. 838. vigne. 839. vigne. 840. vigne. 841. vigne. 842. vigne. 843. vigne. 844. vigne. 845. vigne. 846. vigne. 847. vigne. 848. vigne. 849. vigne. 850. vigne. 851. vigne. 852. vigne. 853. vigne. 854. vigne. 855. vigne. 856. vigne. 857. vigne. 858. vigne. 859. vigne. 860. vigne. 861. vigne. 862. vigne. 863. vigne. 864. vigne. 865. vigne. 866. vigne. 867. vigne. 868. vigne. 869. vigne. 870. vigne. 871. vigne. 872. vigne. 873. vigne. 874. vigne. 875. vigne. 876. vigne. 877. vigne. 878. vigne. 879. vigne. 880. vigne. 881. vigne. 882. vigne. 883. vigne. 884. vigne. 885. vigne. 886. vigne. 887. vigne. 888. vigne. 889. vigne. 890. vigne. 891. vigne. 892. vigne. 893. vigne. 894. vigne. 895. vigne. 896. vigne. 897. vigne. 898. vigne. 899. vigne. 900. vigne. 901. vigne. 902. vigne. 903. vigne. 904. vigne. 905. vigne. 906. vigne. 907. vigne. 908. vigne. 909. vigne. 910. vigne. 911. vigne. 912. vigne. 913. vigne. 914. vigne. 915. vigne. 916. vigne. 917. vigne. 918. vigne. 919. vigne. 920. vigne. 921. vigne. 922. vigne. 923. vigne. 924. vigne. 925. vigne. 926. vigne. 927. vigne. 928. vigne. 929. vigne. 930. vigne. 931. vigne. 932. vigne. 933. vigne. 934. vigne. 935. vigne. 936. vigne. 937. vigne. 938. vigne. 939. vigne. 940. vigne. 941. vigne. 942. vigne. 943. vigne. 944. vigne. 945. vigne. 946. vigne. 947. vigne. 948. vigne. 949. vigne. 950. vigne. 951. vigne. 952. vigne. 953. vigne. 954. vigne. 955. vigne. 956. vigne. 957. vigne. 958. vigne. 959. vigne. 960. vigne. 961. vigne. 962. vigne. 963. vigne. 964. vigne. 965. vigne. 966. vigne. 967. vigne. 968. vigne. 969. vigne. 970. vigne. 971. vigne. 972. vigne. 973. vigne. 974. vigne. 975. vigne. 976. vigne. 977. vigne. 978. vigne. 979. vigne. 980. vigne. 981. vigne. 982. vigne. 983. vigne. 984. vigne. 985. vigne. 986. vigne. 987. vigne. 988. vigne. 989. vigne. 990. vigne. 991. vigne. 992. vigne. 993. vigne. 994. vigne. 995. vigne. 996. vigne. 997. vigne. 998. vigne. 999. vigne. 1000. vigne. 1001. vigne. 1002. vigne. 1003. vigne. 1004. vigne. 1005. vigne. 1006. vigne. 1007. vigne. 1008. vigne. 1009. vigne. 1010. vigne. 1011. vigne. 1012. vigne. 1013. vigne. 1014. vigne. 1015. vigne. 1016. vigne. 1017. vigne. 1018. vigne. 1019. vigne. 1020. vigne. 1021. vigne. 1022. vigne. 1023. vigne. 1024. vigne. 1025. vigne. 1026. vigne. 1027. vigne. 1028. vigne. 1029. vigne. 1030. vigne. 1031. vigne. 1032. vigne. 1033. vigne. 1034. vigne. 1035. vigne. 1036. vigne. 1037. vigne. 1038. vigne. 1039. vigne. 1040. vigne. 1041. vigne. 1042. vigne. 1043. vigne. 1044. vigne. 1045. vigne. 1046. vigne. 1047. vigne. 1048. vigne. 1049. vigne. 1050. vigne. 1051. vigne. 1052. vigne. 1053. vigne. 1054. vigne. 1055. vigne. 1056. vigne. 1057. vigne. 1058. vigne. 1059. vigne. 1060. vigne. 1061. vigne. 1062. vigne. 1063. vigne. 1064. vigne. 1065. vigne. 1066. vigne. 1067. vigne. 1068. vigne. 1069. vigne. 1070. vigne. 1071. vigne. 1072. vigne. 1073. vigne. 1074. vigne. 1075. vigne. 1076. vigne. 1077. vigne. 1078. vigne. 1079. vigne. 1080. vigne. 1081. vigne. 1082. vigne. 1083. vigne. 1084. vigne. 1085. vigne. 1086. vigne. 1087. vigne. 1088. vigne. 1089. vigne. 1090. vigne. 1091. vigne. 1092. vigne. 1093. vigne. 1094. vigne. 1095. vigne. 1096. vigne. 1097. vigne. 1098. vigne. 1099. vigne. 1100. vigne. 1101. vigne. 1102. vigne. 1103. vigne. 1104. vigne. 1105. vigne. 1106. vigne. 1107. vigne. 1108. vigne. 1109. vigne. 1110. vigne. 1111. vigne. 1112. vigne. 1113. vigne. 1114. vigne. 1115. vigne. 1116. vigne. 1117. vigne. 1118. vigne. 1119. vigne. 1120. vigne. 1121. vigne. 1122. vigne. 1123. vigne. 1124. vigne. 1125. vigne. 1126. vigne. 1127. vigne. 1128. vigne. 1129. vigne. 1130. vigne. 1131. vigne. 1132. vigne. 1133. vigne. 1134. vigne. 1135. vigne. 1136. vigne. 1137. vigne. 1138. vigne. 1139. vigne. 1140. vigne. 1141. vigne. 1142. vigne. 1143. vigne. 1144. vigne. 1145. vigne. 1146. vigne. 1147. vigne. 1148. vigne. 1149. vigne. 1150. vigne. 1151. vigne. 1152. vigne. 1153. vigne. 1154. vigne. 1155. vigne. 1156. vigne. 1157. vigne. 1158. vigne. 1159. vigne. 1160. vigne. 1161. vigne. 1162. vigne. 1163. vigne. 1164. vigne. 1165. vigne. 1166. vigne. 1167. vigne. 1168. vigne. 1169. vigne. 1170. vigne. 1171. vigne. 1172. vigne. 1173. vigne. 1174. vigne. 1175. vigne. 1176. vigne. 1177. vigne. 1178. vigne. 1179. vigne. 1180. vigne. 1181. vigne. 1182. vigne. 1183. vigne. 1184. vigne. 1185. vigne. 1186. vigne. 1187. vigne. 1188. vigne. 1189. vigne. 1190. vigne. 1191. vigne. 1192. vigne. 1193. vigne. 1194. vigne. 1195. vigne. 1196. vigne. 1197. vigne. 1198. vigne. 1199. vigne. 1200. vigne. 1201. vigne. 1202. vigne. 1203. vigne. 1204. vigne. 1205. vigne. 1206. vigne. 1207. vigne. 1208. vigne. 1209. vigne. 1210. vigne. 1211. vigne. 1212. vigne. 1213. vigne. 1214. vigne. 1215. vigne. 1216. vigne. 1217. vigne. 1218. vigne. 1219. vigne. 1220. vigne. 1221. vigne. 1222. vigne. 1223. vigne. 1224. vigne. 1225. vigne. 1226. vigne. 1227. vigne. 1228. vigne. 1229. vigne. 1230. vigne. 1231. vigne. 1232. vigne. 1233. vigne. 1234. vigne. 1235. vigne. 1236. vigne. 1237. vigne. 1238. vigne. 1239. vigne. 1240. vigne. 1241. vigne. 1242. vigne. 1243. vigne. 1244. vigne. 1245. vigne. 1246. vigne. 1247. vigne. 1248. vigne. 1249. vigne. 1250. vigne. 1251. vigne. 1252. vigne. 1253. vigne. 1254. vigne. 1255. vigne. 1256. vigne. 1257. vigne. 1258. vigne. 1259. vigne. 1260. vigne. 1261. vigne. 1262. vigne. 1263. vigne. 1264. vigne. 1265. vigne. 1266. vigne. 1267. vigne. 1268. vigne. 1269. vigne. 1270. vigne. 1271. vigne. 1272. vigne. 1273. vigne. 1274. vigne. 1275. vigne. 1276. vigne. 1277. vigne. 1

Also distilled of it self, is called Spirit of wine, which serveth to dissolve, and to draw out the tincture of divers things, and for many other purposes.

The juice, and verjuice that is made of green hard grapes, before they be ripe, is used of the Apothecaries to be made into a Syrup, that is very good to cool and refresh a faint stomach.

And being made of the riper grapes is the best verjuice, farr exceeding that which is made of Crabs, to be kept all the year, to be put both into meats and medicines.

The grapes of the best sorts of Vines are pressed into wine by some in these dayes with us, and much more as I verily believe in times past, as by the name of Vineyard given to many places in this Kingdom, especially where Abbies and Monasteries stood, may be conjectured: but the wine of late made hath beene but small, and not durable, like that which commeth from beyond Sea, whether our unkinly years, or the want of skill, or a convenient place for a Vineyard, be the cause, I cannot well tell you.

Grapes of all sorts are familiarly eaten when they are ripe, of the sick sometimes as well as the sound.

The dried grapes which we call great Raisins, and the currans which we call small Raisins, are much used both for meats, broths, and Sauces, in divers manners, and in this Country in general above any other, wherein many thousands of Frailesfull, Pipes, Hoggs-heads, and Butts full are spent yearly, that it breedeth a wonder in them of those parts where they grow, and provide them how we could spend so many.

The Raisins of the Sunne are the best dried grapes, next unto the Damasco, and are very wholesome to eat fasting, both to nourish, and to help to loosen the belly.

The dried Lees of wine called Argoll or Tartar, is put to the use of the Goldsmith, Dyer, and Apothecary, who do all use it in several manners, every one in his art.

Of it the Apothecaries make *Cremor Tartari*, a fine medicine to be used, as the Physicians can best appoint, and doth help to purge humours by the stool.

Thereof likewise they make a kind of water or oyl, fit to be used, to take away freckles, spots, or any other such deformities of the face or skin, and to make it smooth. It canst likewise hair to grow more abundantly, in those places where it naturally shoud grow.

The liquor of the Vine that runneth forth when it is cut, is commended to be good against the stone wherefover it be; but that liquor that is taken from the end of the branches when they are burnt, is most effectual to take away spots and marks, ring-worms, and tetteres in any place.

CHAP. VII.

Ficus. The Figge tree.

THe Figge-trees that are nouiced up in our Country are of three sorts, whereof two are high; the one bearing against a wall godly sweet and delicate Figs, called Figs of Algarva, and is blew when it is ripe: the other tall kind is nothing so good, neither doth bear ripe Figs so kindly and well, and peradventure may be the white ordinary kind that commeth from Spain. The third is a dwarf kind of Figge tree, not growing much higher than to a mans body or shoulders, bearing excellent good Figs and blew, but not so large as the first kind.

The Fig trees of all these three kinds are in leavens and growing one like unto another, having for their height, colour, and sweetnesse of the fruit, having many arms or branches, hollow or pithy in the middle, bearing very large leaves, and somwhat thick, divided somtimes into three, but usually into five lections, of a dark green colour on the uppervside, and whitish underneath, yeelding a milky juice when it is broken,

broken, as the branches also or the figs when they are green: the fruit beareth out from the branches without any blossom, contrary to all other trees of our Orchard, being round and long, fashioned very like unto a small Pear, full of small white grains or kernels within it, of a very sweet raft when it is ripe, and very mellow or soft, that it can hardly be carried farre without bruising.

The other two sorts you may easilly know and understand, by so much as hath been said of them. Take only this more of the Fig-tree, That if you plant it not against a brick wall, or the wall of an house, &c. it will not ripen so kindly. The dwarf Fig tree is more tender, and is therefore planted in great square tubs, to be removed into the sun in the Summer time, and into the house in Winter.

The Use of Figs.

Figs are served to the table with Raynsins of the Sun, and blanch'd Almonds, for a Lenten dish.

The Figs that grow with us when they are ripe, and fresh gathered, are eaten of divers with a little salt and pepper, as a dainty banquet to entertain a friend, which seldom paeth without a cup of wine to wash them down.

In Italy (as I have been informed) by divers Gentlemen that have lived there to study Physick, they eat them in the same manner, but dare not eat many for fear of a fever to follow, they do account them to be such breeders of blood, and heaters of it likewise.

The Figs that are brought us from Spain, are used to make Puffan drunks, and divers other things, that are given them that have coughs or colds.

It is one of the ingredients also with Nuts and Rice, into Mithridates counter-poison.

The small Figs that grow with us, and will not ripen, are preserved by the Confitmakers, and candied also, to serve as other moist or candid banqueting stuff.

CHAP. VIII.

Sorbus. The Servife.

There are two kinds of Servife trees that are planted in Orchards with us, and there is also a wild kind, like unto the later of them, with Ashen leaves, found in the woods growing of it self, whole fruit is not gathered, nor used to be eaten of any but birds. And there is another kind also growing wild abroad in many places, taken up by the Country people where it groweth, to be a Servife tree, and is called in Latine, *Aria Theophrasti*; whole leaves are large, somewhat like Nut tree leaves, but green above, and grayish underneath: some do use the fruit as Servives, and for the same purposes to good effect, yet both of these wild kinds we leave for another work, and here declare unto you only those two sorts are nouiced up in our Orchards.

The more common or ordinary Servife tree with us, is a reasonable great tree, covered with a smooth bark, spread into many great armes, whereon are set large leaves very much cut in on the edges, almost like unto a Vine leaf, or rather like unto that kind of Maple, that is usually called the Sycomore tree with us: the flowers are white, and grow many cluttering together: which after bring forth small brown berries when they are ripe, of the bignesse almost of Hafell nuts, with a small tuft, as it were a crown on the head, wherein are small black kernels.

The other kind, which is more rare with us, and brought into this Land by John Tradescant, heretofore often remembred, hath divers winged leaves, many set together like unto an Ashen leaf, but smaller, and every one indentured about the edges: the flowers grow in long clusters, but nothing so many, or so close set as the wild kind: the fruit of this tree is in some round like an Apple, and in others a little longer like

like a Pear, but of a more pleasanter taste than the ordinary kind, when they are ripe and mellowed, as they use to do both with these kinds, and with Medlars.

The Use of Serviles.

They are gathered when they grow to be near ripe (and that is never before they have felt some frosts) and being tyed together, are either hung up in some warm room, to ripen them thoroughly, that they may be eaten, or (as some use to do) lay them in straw, chaff, or bran, to ripen them.

They are binding, fit to be taken of them that have any scouring or lask, to help to stay the flux; but take heed, lest if you bind too much, more pain and danger may come thereof than of the scouring.

CHAP. IX

Mespilus. The Medlar tree.

There are three sorts of Medlars, the greater and the lesser English, and the Neapolitan.

The great and the small English Medlar differ not one from the other in any thing, but in the size of the fruit, except that the small kind hath some prickles or thorns upon it, which the great one hath not, bearing divers boughs or arms, from whence break forth divers branches, whereon are few long and somewhat narrow leaves, many standing together in the middle whereof, at the end of the branch, cometh the flower, which is great and white, made of five leaves, broad at the end, with a nick in the middle of every one; after which commeth the fruit, being round, and of a pale brownsish colour, bearing a crown of those small leaves at the top, which were the husk or top of the flower before; the middle thereof being somewhat hollow, and is harsh, able to choak any that shall eat it before it be made mellow, wherein there are certain flat and hard kernels.

The Medlar of Naples growth likewise to be a reasonable great tree, spreading forth arms and branches, whereon are few many gashed leaves, somewhat like unto Hawthorn leaves, but greater, and likewise divers thorns in many places: the flowers are of an herby green colour, and small, which turn into smaller fruit than the former, and rounder also, but with a small head or crown at the top like unto it, and is of a more sweet and pleasant taste than the other, with three seeds only therein ordinarily.

The Use of Medlars.

Medlars are used in the same manner that Serviles are, that is, to be eaten when they are mellowed, and are for the same purposes to bind the body when there is a canke: yet they as well as the Serviles, are often eaten by them that have no need of binding, and but only for the pleasant sweetnesse of them when they are made mellow, and sometimes come as a dish of ripe fruit, at their fit season, to be served with other fruits to the table.

CHAP. X.

Lotus. The Lote or Nettle tree.

The first kind of Lote tree, whereof *Dioscorides* maketh mention, is but of one kind; but there are some other trees spoken of by *Theophrastus*, that may be referred thereto, which may be accounted as bastard kinds thereof, of which I mean to entreat in this Chapter, having given you before the description of



1. *Sorbus tigrina*. The true Service tree. 2. *Sorbus vulgaris* fruct. *Terminalis*. The ordinary Service tree. 3. *Mespilus vulgaris*. The common Medlar tree. 4. *Mespilus arena*. The Medlar of Naples. 5. *Lotus ulmaria*. The Nettle tree. 6. *Lotus Virginiana*. The Lote Virginiana Plum. 7. *Cornus mas*. The Cornell Cherry tree.

The Orchard.

of an other kind hereof (by the opinion of good Author.) under the name of *Laurus cerasus*.

The first, or true Lote tree growtheth to be a tree of great height, whose bodie and elder branches are covered with a smooth dark green bark, the leaves are somewhat rough in handling, of a dark green colour, long pointed, and somewhat deep dentred about the edges, somewhat like unto a Nettle leaf, and oftentimes grow yellow towards Autumn : the leaves stand here and there scattered upon the branches; after which come round berries like unto Cherries, hanging downwards upon long footstalls, green at the first, and whitish afterwards; but when they are ripe they become reddish, and if they be suff red to hang too long on the branches, they grow blackish, of a pleasant austere taste, but to be misliked, wherein is a hard round stone.

The second, which is a bastard kind, and called *Guaicum Patavinum*, growtheth to be a faire tree, with a smooth dark green bark, shooting out many fair great boughes, and also slender green branches, beset with fair broad green leaves, almost like unto the leaves of the Cornell tree, but larger : the flowers grow along the branches close unto them, without any or with a very short foot-stalls, consisting of four green leaves, which are as the lark, containing within it a purplish flower, made of four leaves somewhat reddish ; the fruit standeth in the middle of the green husk, green at the first, and very harsh, but red and round when it is ripe, and somewhat like a Plumme, with a small point or prick at the head thereof, and of a reasonable pleasant taste or relish, wherein are contained flat and thick brown seeds or kernels, like unto the kernels of *Casia Fijitula*, somewhat hard, and not so stony, but that it may somewhat easily be cut with a knife.

The third is called in *Virginia Pilbeamis*, The *Virginia Plumme* (if it be not all one with the former *Guaicana*, whereof I am more than half perswaded) hath grown with us of the kernels that were sent ou. of *Virginia*, into great trees, whose wood is very hard and brittle, and somewhat white withall : the branches are many, and grow slender to the end, covered with a very thin greenish bark, wherein do grow many fair broad green leaves, without dent or notch on the edges, and to like unto the former *Guaicum*, that I verily think it (as I before said) to be the same. It hath not yet born flower or fruit in our Country that I can understand : but the fruit, as it was sent to us, is in form and bignesses like unto a Date, covered with a blackish skinne, set in a hunk of four hard leaves, very firm like unto a Date, and almost as sweet, with great flat and thick kernels within them, very like unto the former, but larger.

The Use of these Lote trees:

The first sort is eaten as an helper to cool and bind the body : the last, as Captain *Smith* relateth in the discovery of *Virginia*, if the fruit be eaten while it is green, and not ripe, is able by the harsh and binding taste, and quality, to draw ones mouth awry (even as it is said of the former *Guaicana*) but when it is thorough ripe it is pleasant, as I said before.

CHAP. XI.

Cornus mas. The Cornell tree.

The Cornell tree that is planted in Orchards, being the male (for the female is an hedge bush) is of two sorts, the one bearing red, the other whiter berries, which is very rare yet in our country, and not differing else.

It groweth to a reasonable bignesse and height, yet never to any great tree, the wood whereof is very hard, like unto horn, and thereof it obtained the name : the body and branches are covered with rugged bark, and spreadeth reasonable well, having somewhat smooth leaves, full of veins, plain, and not dentred on the edges: the flowers are many small yellow tufts, as it were of short hairs or threads set together, which come forth before any leaf, and fall away likewise before any leaf be much open: the fruit are long and round berries, of the bigness of small Olives, with an hard

The Orchard.

hard round stone within them, like unto an Olive stone, and are of a yellowish red when they are ripe, of a reasonable pleasant taste, yet somewhat austere withall.

The white (as I laid) is like unto the red, but only that his fruit is more white when it is ripe.

The Use of the Cornelles.

They help to bind the body, and to stay laskes, and by reason of the pleafantnesse in them when they are ripe, they are much desired.

They are also preferred and eaten, both for rarity and delight, and for the purpose aforesaid.

CHAP. XII.

Cerasus. The Cherry tree.

There are so many varieties and differences of Cherries, that I know not well how to expresse them unto you, without a large relation of their severall forms, I will therefore endeavour after one general description (as my custome is in many other like variable fruits) to give as brief and short notes upon all the rest, as I can both for leat and fruit, that so you may the better know what the fruit is when you have the name.

The *English* Cherry tree growtheth in time to be of a reasonable bignesse and height, spreading great arms, and also small twiggie branches plentifully; the leaves whereof are not very large or long, but nicked or dented about the edges: the flowers come forth two or three or four at the most together, at a knot or joint, every one by it selfe, upon his own small and long footstalls, consisting of five white leaves, with some three's in the middle, after which come round berries, green at the first, and red when they are through ripe, of a mean bignesse, and of a pleasant sweet taste, somewhat tart withall, with a hard white stone within it; whose kernel is somewhat bitter, but not unpleasant.

The *Flanders* Cherry differeth not from the *English*, but that it is somewhat larger, and the Cherry somewhat greater and sweeter, and not so sour.

The early *Flanders* Cherry is more rathe or early ripe, almost as soon as the May Cherry, especially planted against a wall, and of many false knaves or Gardiners are sold for May Cherry trees.

The May Cherry in a standard beareth ripe fruit later than planted against a wall, where the berries will red in the very beginning of May sometimes.

The Arch-Dukes Cherry is one of the fairest and best cherries we have, being of a very red colour when it is ripe, and a little long more than round, and somewhat pointed at the end, of the best relish of any Cherry whatsoever, and of a firm substance; scarce one of twenty of our Nursery men do tell the right, but give one for another: for it is an inherent quality almost hereditary with most of them, to tell any man an ordinary fruit for whatsoever rare fruit he shall say: for little they are to be trifled.

The Ounce Cherry hath the greatest and broadest leaf of any other cherry, but beareth the smalles store of Cherries every year that any doth, and yet blotteth well: the fruit also is nothing answerable to the name, being not very great, of a pale yellowish red, near the colour of Amber, and therefore some have called it, the Amber Cherry.

The great leaved Cherry is thought of many to be the Ounce Cherry, because it hath almost as great a leaf as the former: but the fruit of this also doth not answer the expectation of so great a leaf, being but of a mean bignesse, and a small bearer, yet of a pale reddish colour.

The true *Gascogin* Cherry is known but unto a few; for our Nursery men do so change the names of most fruits they sell, that they deliver but very few true names to any. In former times before our wild black Cherry was found to grow plentifully in our own woods in many places of this Land, the French continually stored us with wild stocks to graft upon, which then were called *Gascogin* stocks, but since they have so termed

termed another red Cherry, and obtruded it upon their customers : but the true is one of our late ripe white Cherries, even as *Gerard* laith, it is a great cherry and spotted; and this is that Cherry I so command to be a fit flock to graze May cherries upon.

The Morello Cherry is of a reasonable bigness, of a dark red colour when they are full ripe, and hang long on, of a sweetish sour taste, the pulp or substance is red and somewhat firm : if they be dried they will have a fine sharp or sour taste very delectable.

The Hardippe Cherry is so called of the place where the best of this kind is nourished up, between *Sittingbourne* and *Chatham* in Kent, and is the biggest of our English kindes.

The smaller Lacure or Hart Cherry is a reasonable fair Cherry, full above, and a little pointing downward, after the fashion of an heart, as it is usually painted, blackish after it is full ripe, and lesser than the next.

The great Lacure or Hart Cherry differeth not in form, but in greatness, being usually twice as great as the former, and of a reddish black colour also : both of them are of a firm substance, and reasonable sweet. Some do call the white cherry, the White hart cherry.

The Luke Wards Cherry hath a reasonable large leaf, and a larger flower than many other : the Cherries grow with long stalks, and a stone of mean size within them, of a dark reddish colour when they are full ripe, of a reasonable good relish, and beareth well.

The Coron Cherry hath a leaf little differing from the Luke Wards cherry, the fruit when it is ripe, is of a fair deep red colour, of a good bigness, and of a verie good taste, neither very sweet or sour : the pulp or juice will stain the hands.

The Urinall Cherry in a most fruitfull year is a small bearer, having many years none, and the best a few ; yet doth blossome plentifully every year for the most part : the cherry is long and round, like unto an Urinall : from whence it took his name ; reddish when it is full ripe, and of an indifferent sweet relish.

The Agrion Cherry is but a small Cherry, of a deep reddish colour when it is ripe, which is late ; of a fine sharp taste, most pleasant and wholesome to the stomack of all other cherries, as well while they are fresh as being dried, which manner they much use in France, and keep them for the use both of the sick and sound at all times.

The Biguarde Cherry is a fair Cherry, much spotted with white spots upon the pale red berry, and sometimes discoloured half white and half reddish, of a reasonable good relish.

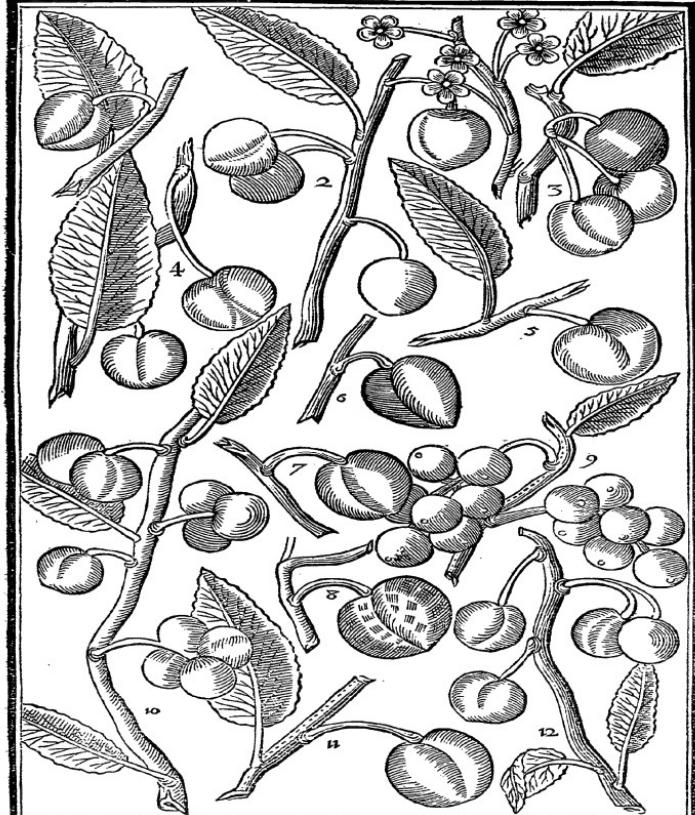
The Moreoco Cherry hath a large white blossome, and an indifferent bigg berrie, long and round, with a long stalk of a dark reddish purple colour, a little tending to a blew when it is full ripe, of a firm substance : the juice is of a blackish red, discoloring the hands or lips, and of a pleasant taste; Some do think that this and the Morelo be both one.

The Naples Cherry is also thought to be all one with the Moreoco or Moreoco.

The white Spanish Cherry tree is an indifferent good bearer, the leafe and blossome somewhat large, and like the Luke Wards Cherry : the cherries are reasonable fair berries, with long stalks and great stones, white on the outside, with some rednes on the one side, of a firm substance, and reasonable sweet, but with a little acidity, and is one of the late ripe ones : But there is another late ripe white Cherry which some call the *Gascogne*, before remember.

The Flanders cluster Cherry is of two sorts, one greater than another : the greater kind hath an indifferent large leaf, the blossomes have many thredes within them, shewing as it were many parts, which after turn into clusters of berries, four, five or six together, and but with one stalk under them, as if they grew one out of another, and sometimes they will bear but two or three, and most of them but one Cherry on a stalk, which are red when they are ripe, very tender, and waterish sweet in eating.

The lesser is in all things like the greater, but smaller, which maketh the difference. The wild cluster, or birds cluster Cherry beareth many blossomes set all along the stalks, and cherries after them in the same manner, like a long thinnes bunch of grapes, and therefore called of some the Grape cherry : there are of them both red and black.



1. *Cerasus praecox*. The May Cherry. 2. *Cerasus Baccata*. The Flanders Cherry. 3. *Cerasus Hispanica* fructibus albo. The white Cherry. 4. *Cerasus Thibetica*. The green leaved Cherry. 5. *Cerasus austro-masch. et Wardii*. The Ward Cherry. 6. *Cerasus Neapolitana*. The Naples Cherry. 7. *Cerasus cordata* 9. The Hart Cherry. 8. *Cerasus maculata*. The Biguare or Spotted Cherry. *Cerasus avium* *racemosa*. The wild cluster Cherry. 10. *Cerasus cornifera*. The Flanders cluster Cherry. 11. *Cerasus Archiducis*. The Archdukes Cherry. 12. *chamaecerasus*. The dwarf Cherry.

The soft shield Cherry is a small red cherry when it is ripe, having the stone within it so soft and tender, that it may easily be broken in the eating of the cherry.

John Tradescant's Cherry is most usually sold by our Nursery Gardiners, for the Archdukes cherry, because they have more plenty thereof, and will better be increased, and because it is so good and fair a cherry that it may be obtruded without much discontent: it is a reasonable good bearer, a fair great berry, deep coloured, and a little pointed.

The Baccelas or New-found-land Cherry hath a shining long leaf, most like unto a Peach leaf, the blossoms come very many together as it were in an umbell, which is such a cluster as is neither like the Flanders cluster, nor the wild cluster cherry blossom: it bringeth forth berries standing in the same manner every one upon his own footfalls, being no bigger than the largest berry of the red Currant tree or bush, of a pale or waterish red colour when it is ripe.

The strange long cluster Cherry, or *Padus Theophrasti Dalechampii*, is reckoned by the Author of that great Herbal that goeth under his name, among the sorts of cherries; and so must I until a fitter place be found for it. It groweth in time to be a great tree, with a sad coloured bark both on the body and branches, whereon do grow many leaves, somewhat broad, shorter, harder, and a little more crumpled than any cherry leaf: the blossoms are very small, and of a pale or whitish colour, smelling very sweet and strong, or rather heady, like Orange flowers, growing on small long branches, very like the top of flowers upon the Laburnum or Bean trefoile trees: after which come small black berries, growing together all along the long stalks, like unto the wild cluster or birds cherry mentioned before, but not much bigger than *tresses*, with small stones within them, and little or no substance upon them: the French call the tree *Pastier*, because the wood thereof stinketh, and make it to be wonderfull that the blossoms of the tree should be so sweet, and the wood so stinking.

The Cullen Cherry is a dark red cherry like the Agricot, which they of those parts near Cullen and Utrecht, &c. use to put into their drams to give it the deeper colours.

The great Hungarian Cherry of Zverts is like both in leaf and fruit unto the Morello Cherry, but much greater and fairer, and a far better bearer: for from a small branch hath been gathered a pound of cherries, and this is usuall continually, and not accidentally, more of them four inches in compass about: and very many of them more of a fair deep red colour, and very sweet, exceeding the Arch-Dukes cherry, or any other w hatsoever.

The Camæleon or strange changeable Cherry deservedly hath his name, although of mine own imposition, not only because it beareth usually both blossoms green and ripe fruit at one time thereupon, but that the fruit will be of many forms, some round, some as it were square, and some bunched forth on one side or another, abiding constant in no fashion: but for the most part shewing forth all these diversities every year growing upon it: the fruit is of a red colour, and good taste.

The great Rose Cherry, or double blossomed Cherry differeth not in any thing from the English Cherry, but only in the blossoms, which are very thick of white leaves, as great and double as the double white Crowfoot, before remembred, and sometimes cast out of the middle of them will spring another smaller flower, but double also; this feldeome beareth fruit, but when it doth it supposeth from those blossoms are the least double, and is red, no bigger than our ordinary English Cherry.

The lesser Rose or double blossomed Cherry beareth double flowers also, but not so thick and double as the former; but beareth fruit more plentifully, of the same colour and bigness with the former.

The Dwarf Cherry is of two sorts, one whose branches fall down low, round about the body of it, with small green leaves, and fruit as small, of a deep red colour.

The other, whose branches, although small, grow more upright, having greener shining leaves: the fruit is little bigger than the former, red also when it is ripe, with a little point at the end: both of them of a sweetish relish, but more sour.

The great bearing Cherry of Master *Miller* is a reasonable great red Cherry, bearing very plentifully, although it be planted against a North wall, yet will be late ripe, but of an indifferent sweet and good relish.

The long finger Cherry is another small long red one, being long & round like a finger, whereof it took the name; this is not the Urinal cherry before, but differing from it,

The

The Use of Cherries.

All these sorts of Cherries serve wholly to please the palate, and are eaten at all times, before and after meals.

All Cherries are cold, yet the soure more than the sweet; and although the sweet do most please, yet the soure are more wholesome, if there be regard taken in the using.

The Agricot or soure Cherries are in France much used to be dried, as is said before as Prunes are, and to serve to be ministr'd to the sick in all hot diseases, as feavers, &c. being both boyl'd in their drams, and taken now and then of themselves, which by rea'on of their tartnes, do please the stomach passing well.

The Gum of the Cherry tree is commended to be good for those that are troubled with the gravel or stone. It is also good for the cough being dissolved in liquor, and stirr'd up an appetite. The distilled water of the black cherries, the stones being broken among them, is used for the same purpose, for the gravel, stone, and wind.

CHAP. XIII.

Plumes. The Plum tree.

There are many more varieties of plummets than of Cherries, so that I must follow the same course with these that I did with them, even give you their names apart, with brief notes upon them, and one description to serve for all the rest. And in this recital I shall leave out the Apricots which are certainly a kind of Plum, of an especiall difference, and not of a Peach, as Galen and some others have thought, and let them in a chapter by themselves, and only in this set down those fruits that are usuall called Plums.

The Plum tree (especiall divers of them) rifieth in time to be a reasonable tall and great tree, whose body and greater arms are covered with a more rugged bark, yet in some more or less, the younger branches being smooth in all, the leaves are somewhat rounder than those of the Cherry tree, and much differing among themselves, some being longer, or larger, or rounder than others, and many that are exercized herein, can tell by the leaf what plum the tree beareth (I speak this of many, not of all) as in many Cherries they can do the like: the flowers are white, consisting of five leaves, the fruit is variable in form, as in taste or colour, some being oval, or Pear-fashion or Almond like, or spherical or round, some arm'd, some soft and waterish, some sweet, some soure or harsh, or differing from all thele tastes: and some white, others black, some red, others yellow, some purple, others blew, as they shall be briefly set down unto you in the following lines, where I mean not to insert any the wild or hedge fruit, but those only are fit for an Orchard, to be stored with good fruit: and of all which sorts, the choicer for goodnes, and rarest for knowledge, are to be had of my very good friend Master *John Tradescant*, who hath wonderfully laboured to obtain all the rarest fruits he can hear of, in any place of Christendome, Turkey, yea or the whole world: as also with Master *John Miller*, dwelling in Oldstreet, who from *John Tradescant* and all others that have good fruit, hath stored him self with the best only, and he can sufficiently furnish any.

The Amber Primordian plum is an indifferent fair plim, early ripe, of a pale yellowish colour, and of a waterish taste, not pleasing.

The red Primordian plum is of a reasonable size, long and round, reddish on the outside, of a more dry taste, and ripe with the first frost in the beginning of August.

The bl'ew Primordian is a small plum, almost like the Damascene, and is subject to drop off the tree before it be ripe.

The white Date-plum is no very good plim.

The

The red Date-plum is a great long pointed plum, and late ripe, little better than the white.

The black Muffell plum is a good plum, reasonable drye, and tasteth well.

The red Muffell plum is somewt at first as well as round, of a very good tart, and is ripe about the middle of August.

The white Muffell plum is like the redde, but somewhat smaller, and of a whitish green colour, but not so well tasteth.

The Imperiall plum is a great long reddish plum, very waterish, and ripeneth somewhat late.

The Gauze plum is a great round reddish plum, ripe somewhat late, and eateth waterish.

The red Pefcod plum is a reasonable good plum.

The white Pefcod plum is a reasonable good relished plum, but somewhat waterish.

The green Pefcod plum is a reasonable big and long pointed plum; and ripe in the beginning of September.

The Orange plum is a yellowish plum, moist, and somewhat sweetish.

The Morocco plum is black like a Damson, well tasteth, and somewhat drye in eating.

The Dine plum is a late ripe plum, great and whitish, speckled all over.

The Turkey plum is a large long blackish plum, and somewhat flat like the Muffell plum, a well relished dry plum.

The Nutmeg plum is no bigger than a Damson, and is of a greenish yellow colour when it is ripe, which is with us about *Bartholomew tide*, and is a good plum.

The Perdigon plum is a dainty good plum, early, blackish, and well relished.

The Verdoch plum is a great fine green shining plum fit to preserve.

The Jema plum is the white Date-plum, before remembred.

The Barberry plum is a great early black plum, and well tasteth.

The Pruneola plum is a small white plum, of a fine tart ratiere, it was wont to be usually brought over in small round boxes, and sold most commonly at the Comfit-makers, (cut in twain, the stone cast away) at a very deer rate : the tree growth and bea: eth well with us.

The Shepway Bulleis is of a dark blieuish brown colour, of a larger size than the ordinary, and of a sharp taste, but not so good as the common.

The white and the black Bulleis are common in most Countries, being small round plums, lesser than Damsons, sharper in tart, and later ripe.

The Fuiting Bulleis groweth with his fruit thick cloutring together like grapes.

The Wi:nter Creke is the latcest ripe plum of all sorts, it groweth plentifully about *Billesby field*.

The white Pear-plum early ripe, is of a pale yellowish green colour.

The late ripe white Pear-plum, is a greater and longer plum, greenish white, and is ripe untill it be near the end of September, both waterish plums.

The black Pear-plum is like unto the white Pear-plum, but that the colour is black wh:en it is ripe, and is of a very good relish, more firm and drye than the other.

The red Pear-plum is of the same fashion and goodness, but is the worst of the three.

The white Wheat-plum is a waterish fulsome plum.

The red Wheat-plum is like the other for rafe.

The Bowle plum is flat and round, yet flatter on the one side than on the other which caused the name, and is a very good relished black plum.

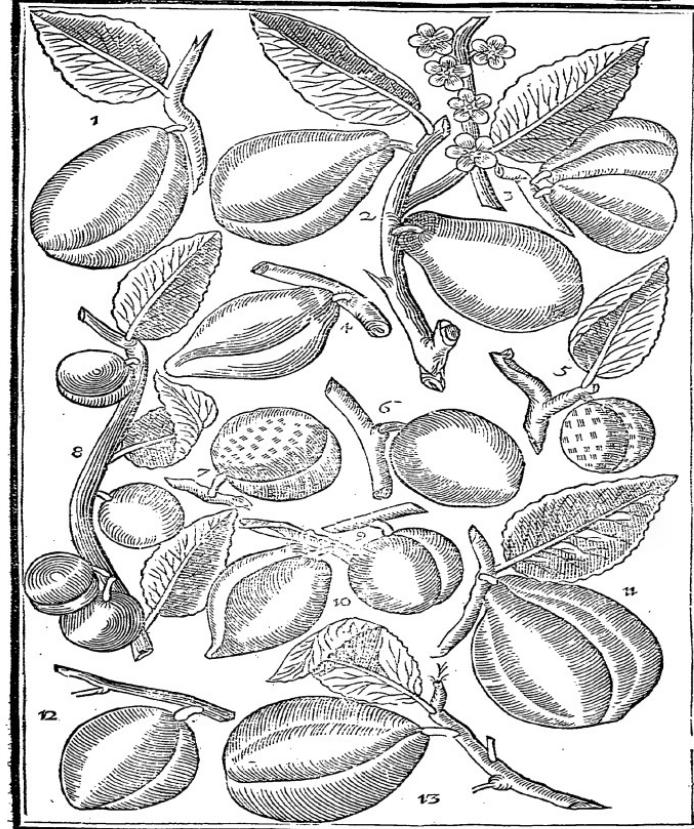
The Friars plum is a very good plum, well tasteth, and comming clean from the stone, being black when it is ripe, and some whitish spots upon it.

The Catalognia plum is a very good plum.

The don Alceia is also a very good plum.

The Muscadine plum, some call the Queen mother plum, and some the Cherry plum, is a fair red plum, of a reasonable bigness, and ripe about *Bartholomew tide*.

The Christian plum, called also the Nutmeg plum; the tree growth very shrubby, and



1 *Prunus Imperiale*. The Imperial Plum. 2 *Prunus Tauricum*. The Turkey Plum. 3 *Prunus proceca subram*. The red Primo:rdian Plum. 4 *Prunus Muffelli*. The Muffel Plum. 5 *Prunus Amboinum*. The Amber Plum. 6 *Prunus Reburni*. The Queen mother Plum. 7 *Prunus cerasina*. The green Cyderly Plum. 8 *Prunus Arctiaca*. The Orange Plum. 9 *Prunus Myrtifolia*. The Nutmeg Plum. 10 *Prunus Sylvestris*. The Pefcod Plum. 11 *Prunus Gaudenzii*. The Gagge Plum. 12 *Prunus Dulcis*. The Date Plum. 13 *Prunus Pyrum granox*. The early Pear Plum.

and will abide good for six weeks at the least after it is gathered, and after all other plums are spent.

The Cherry plum remembred before, speaking of the Muscadine plum, is a very good plum, but small.

The Amber plum is a round plum, as yellow on the outside almost as yellow wax, of a fower unpleasant taste, that which I tasted, but I think it was not the right; for I have seen and tasted another of the same bignesse, of a paler colour, far better relished, and a firmer substance, coming clean from the stone like an Apricock.

The Apricock plum is a good plum when it is in its perfection, but that is seldom; for it doth most usually crack, thereby diminishing much of its goodness, and besides yeeldeth gum at the crack.

The Eton plum is a little red Plum, but very good in taste.

The Violet Plum is a small and long blackish blew plum, ripe about Bartholomew tide, a very good dry eating fruit.

The Grape plum is the Flushing Bulles before remembred.

The Dennis Plum is called also the Cheston, or the Friars plum before remembred.

The Damask Violet Plum, or Queen mother plum spoken of before.

The black Damascene plum, is a very good dry plum, and of a dark blew colour when it is ripe.

The white Damson is nothing so well relished as the other.

The great Damson or Damask plum is greater than the ordinary Damson, and fewe er in taste.

The blw Damson well known a good fruit.

The Coxers plum is flat, like unto a Pear Plum, it is early ripe and black, of a very good relish.

The Margate plum the worst of an hundred.

The green Oysterly plum is a reasonable great plum, of a whitish green colour when it is ripe, of a moist and sweet taste, reasonable good.

The red Mirobalane plum growth to be a great tree quickly, spreading very thick and far, very like the black Thorn or Sloe-bush: the fruit is red, earlier ripe, and of a better taste than the white.

The white Mirobalane plum is in most things like the former red, but the fruit is of a whitish yellow colour, and very pleasant, especially if it be not over ripe: both these had need to be plathed against a wall, or else they will hardly bear ripe fruit.

The Olive plum is very like a green Olive, both for colour and bignesse, and groweth low on a small bushing tree, and ripeneth late, but is the best of all the sorts of green plums.

The white diapred plum of Malta scarce known to any in our Land but John Tradescant, is a very good plum, and striped all over like diaper, and thereby so called.

The black diapred plum is like the Damascene plum, being black with spots, as mal as pins points upon it, of a very good relish.

The Peak plum is a long whitish plum, and very good.

The Pishamin or Virginia plum is called a plum, but utterly differeth from all sorts of plums, the description whereof may truly inform you, as it is set down in the tenth Chapter going before, whereunto I refer you.

The Use of Plum:

The great Damask or Damson plums are dried in France in great quantities, and brought over unto us in Hogs-heads, and other great vessels, and are those Prunes that are usually sold at the Grocers, under the name of Damask Prunes: the black Bulles also are those (being dried in the same manner) they call French Prunes, and by their tarmes are thought to bind, as the other, being iweet, to loosen the body.

The Brunelles plum, by reason of it is pleasant tartness, is much accounted of, and being dryed, the stones taken from them, are brought over to us in small boxes, and sold dear at the Confitmakers, where they very often accompany all other sorts of banqueting stuffs.

Some

Some of these Plums, because of their firmness, are undoubtynny more whollome than others that are sweet and waterish, and cause lese offence in their stomacks that eat them; and therefore are preserued with Sugar, to be kept all the year. None of them all are used in Medicines to much as the great Damson or Damask Prune, although all of them for the most part do cool, lenifie, and draw forth choller, and thereby are fittest to be used of such as have chollerick Agues.

CHAP. XIV.

Mala Armeniaca, sive Precocia. Apricock.

THe Apricock (as I said) is without question a kind of Plum, rather than a Peach, both the flower being white, and the stone of the fruit smooth also, like a plum, and yet because of the excellency of the fruit, and the difference therein from all other Plums, I have thought it meet to entreat thereof by it self, and shew you the varieties have been observed in these times.

The Apricock tree riseth up to a very great height, either standing by it self (where it beareth not so kindly, and very little in our country) or planted against a wall, as it is most usuall, having a great stem or body, and likewise many great arms or branches covered with a smooth bark: the leaves are large, broad, and almost round, but pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges: the flowers are white, as the Plum tree blossoms, but somewhat larger, and rounder set: the fruit is round, with a cleft on the one side, somewhat like unto a Peach, being of a yellowish colour as well on the outside, of a firm or falt substance, and dry, nor over moist in the eating, and very pleasant in taste, containing within it a broad and flat stone, somewhat round and smoothe, not rugged as the Peach stone, with a pleasant sweet kernel (yet some have reported, that there is such as have their kernels bitter which I did never see or know) and is ripe almost with our first or earliest plums, and thereof it took the name of *Precocia*; and it may be was the earliest of all others was then known, when that name was given.

The great Apricock, which some call the long Apricock, is the greatest and fairest of all the rest.

The smaller Apricock, which some call the small round Apricock, is thought to be small, because it first sprang from a stone: but that is not so; for the kind it self being inoculated, will be alwaies small, and never half so fair and great as the former.

The white Apricock hath his leaves many foldid together, as if it were half double: it beareth but fewe, which differ not fro m the ordinary but in being more white, without any red when it is ripe.

The Maconline Apricock hath finer green leaf, and thinner than the former, and beareth very feldom any store of fruit, which differeth in nothing from the first, and that it is a litle more delicate.

The long Maconline Apricock hath his fruit growing a little longer than the former, and differeth in nothing else.

The Argier Apricock is a smaller fruit than any of the other, and yellow, but as sweet and delicate as any of them, having a blackish stone within it, littl bigger than a Lacure Cherry stone: this with many other sorts John Tradescant brought with him returning from the Argier voyage, whither he went voluntarilie with the Fleet, that went against the Pirates in the year 1620.

The Use of Apricocks.

Apricocks are eaten oftentimes in the same manner that other dainty plums are, between meals of themselves, or among other fruit at banquets.

Ccc 2

They

They are also preserved and candied, as it pleaseth Gentlewomen to bestow their time and charge, or the Confitmaker to sort among other candied fruits.

Some likewise dry them, like unto Pears, Apples, Damsons, and other Plums.

Mattiolas dith wonderfully commend the oyle drawn from the kernels of the stones, to anoint the inflamed *hemoroides* or piles, the swellings of ulcers, the roughnes of the tongue and throat, and likewise the pains of the ears.

CHAP. XV.

Malus Persica. Peaches.

AS I ordered the Cherries and Plums, so I intend to deal with Peaches because their varieties are many, and more known in these daies than in former times: but because the *Nectarin* is a differing kind of Peach, I must deal with it as I did with the Apricock among the Plums, that is, place it in a Chapter by it self.

The Peach tree of it self groweth not usually altogether so great, or high as the Apricock, because it is less durable, but yet spreadeth with fair great branches, from whence spring smaller and slenderer reedish twigs, whereon are set long narrow green leaves, dentid about the edges: the blossomes are greater than of any Plum, of a deep blu or light purple colour: after which commeth the fruit, which is round, and sometimes as great as a reasonable Apric or pippin (I speak of some sorts: for there be some kindes that are much smaller) with a furrow or cleft on the one side, and covered with a freese or cotton on the outside, of colour either russet or red, or yellow, or of a blackish red colour, of differing substances and tafts also, some being firm, others waterish, some cleaving fast to the stone on the inside, others parting from it more or les easily, one excelling another very far, wherein is contained a rugged stone, with many chinks or clefts in it, the kernal wherof is bitter: the roots grow neither deep nor far, and therefore are subject to the winds, standing alone, and not against a wall. It sooner waxeth old and decayeth, being sprung of a stone than being inoculated on a plum stock, whereby it is more durable.

The great white peach is white on the outside as the meat is also, and is a good, well relished fruit.

The small white peach is all one with the greater, but differeth in size.

The Carnation peach is of three sorts, two are round, and the third long; they are all of a whitish colour, shadowed over with red, and more red on the side is next the sun: the lesser round is the more common, and the lacer ripe.

The grand Carnation peach is like the former round peach, but greater, and is as late ripe, that is, in the beginning of September.

The red peach is an exceeding well relished peach.

The Russet peach is one of the most ordinary peaches in the Kingdome, being of a russet colour on the outside, and but of a reasonable relish, far meeter than many other.

The Island peach is a fair peach, and of a very good relish.

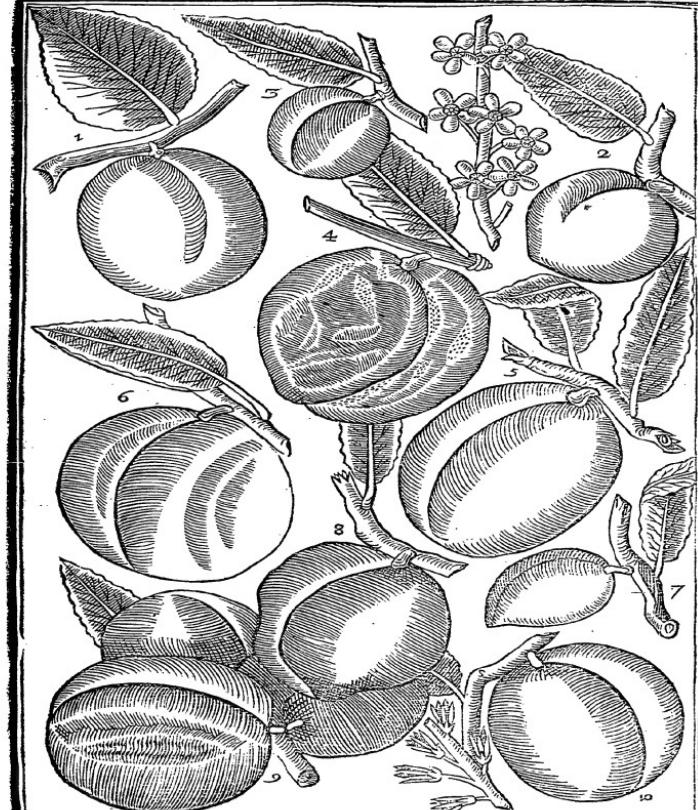
The Newington peach is a very good peach, and of an excellent good relish, being of a whitish green colour on the outside, yet half reddish, and is ripe about Bartholomew-tide.

The yellow peach is of a deep yellow colour, there be herof divers sorts, some good and some bad.

The St. James peach is the same with the Queens peach, here below set down, although some would have them differing.

The Melocotone peach is a yellow fair peach, but differing from the former yellow both in form and taste, in that this hath a small crooked end or point for the most part, it is ripe before them, and better relished than any of them.

The



* *Prunellae fructus præcocius.* Th. 1. Persicula. 2. *Malus Persica Melocotonaria.* The Melocotone Peach. 3. *Persica Malibetina.* The Nurmey Peach. 4. *Persica nigra.* The black Peach. 5. *Ceratonia siliqua.* The long Carnation Peach. 6. *Persica Regia.* The Queens Peach. 7. *Amygdalus.* The Almond. 8. *Persica de Tress.* The Peach du Tress. 9. *Nucifera indica sativa.* The best Roman red Nectarin. 10. *Nuciperfice subra altera.* The balsard red Nectarin with a prickling blodkin.

C 23

The Orchard.

The Peach *du Troas* is a long and great whitish yellow Peach, red on the outside, early ripe, and is another kind of Nutmeg Peach.

The Queens Peach is a fair great yellow with brown Peach, shadowed as it were over with deep red, and is ripe at *Borboloneus* tide, of a very pleasant good taste.

The Roman Peach is a very good Peach, and well relished.

The Durasme or Spanish Peach, is of a dark yellow with red colour on the outside, and white within.

The black Peach is a great large Peach, of a very dark brown colour on the outside, it is of a waterish taste, and late ripe.

The Alberza Peach is late ripe, and of a reasonable good taste.

The Almond Peach so called, because the kernel of the stone is sweet, like the Almond, and the fruit also somewhat pointed like the Almond in the husk; it is early ripe, and like the Newington Peach, but less fier.

The Man Peach is of two sorts, the one longer than the other, both of them are good Peaches, but the shorter is the better relished.

The Cherry Peach is a small Peach, but well tasted.

The Nutmeg Peach is of two sorts, one that will be hard when it is ripe, and eateth not so pleasantly as the other, which will be soft and mellow; they are both small Peaches, having very little or no resemblance at all to a Nutmeg, except in being a little longer than round, and are early ripe.

Many other sorts of Peaches there are, whereunto we can give no special names; and therefore I pass them over in silence.

The Use of Peaches.

Those Peaches that are very moist and waterish (as many of them are) and not firm, do soon putreſe in the stomack, causing surfeits often times, and therefore every one had need be carefull, what and in what manner they eat them: yet they are much and often well accepted with all the Gentry of the Kingdome.

The leaves, because of their bittersweetnes, serve well being boyled in Ale or Milk, to be given unto children that have worms, to help to kill them, and do gently open the belly, if there be a sufficient quantity used.

The flowers have the like operation, that is, to purge the body somewhat more forcefully than Damask Rose; a Syrupe therfore made of the flowers is very good.

The kernels of the Peach stones are oftentimes used to be given to them that cannot well make water, or are troubled with the stone, for it openeth the stoppings of the urinary paſſages, whereby much ease enfuent.

CHAP. XVI

Nuciperficia. Nectarins.

I presume that the name *Nuciperficia* doth misrightly belong unto that kind of Peach, which we call Nectarins, and although they have been with us not many years, yet have they been known both in Italy to *Matiolus*, and others before him, who it seemeth knew no other than the yellow Nectarins, as *Dalechampius* also: But we at this day do know five several sorts of Nectarins, as they shall be pretely perdown; and as in the former fruits, so in this, I will give you the description of one, and brief notes of the rest.

The Nectarin is a tree of no great bigness, most usually lesser than the Peach tree, his body and elder branches being whitish, the younger branches very red, wherein grow narrow long green leaves, so like unto Peach leaves, that none can well distinguish them, unless it be in this, that they are somewhat lesser: the blossoms are all reddish, as the Peach, but one of a differing fashion from all the other, as I shall shew you by and by: the fruit that followeth is smaller, rounder, and smoother than Peaches, without any cleft on the side, and without any downy cotton or freeze at all; and herein

The Orchard.

herein is like unto the outer green rind of the Wallnut, whereto as I am periwaded it took the name, of a fast and firm meat, and very delicate in taste, especially the best kinds, with a rugged stone within it and a bitter kernel.

The Musk Nectarin, so called, because it being a kind of the best red Nectarins, both smellet and eateth as if the fruit were steeped in Musk: some think that this and the next Roman Nectarin are all one.

The Roman red Nectarin, or cluster Nectarin, hath a large or great purplish blossom, like unto a Peach, reddish at the bottom on the outside, and greenish within: the fruit is of a fine red colour on the outside, and growtheth in clusters, two or three, at a joint together, of an excellent good taste.

The halfard red Nectarin hath a smaller or pickling blossom, more like threads than leaves, neither so large nor open as the former, and yellowish within at the bottom: the fruit is red on the outside, and growth never but one at a joint: it is a good fruit, but eateth a little more rawish than the other, even when it is full ripe.

The yellow Nectarin is of two sorts, the one an excellent fruit, mellow, and is of a very good relish; the other hard, and no way comparable to it.

The green Nectarin, great and small; for such I have seen abiding constant, altho both planted in one ground: they are both of one goodness, and accounted with most to be the best relished Nectarin of all others.

The white Nectarin is said to be differing from the other, in that it will be more white on the outside when it is ripe, than either the yellow or green: but I have not yet seen it.

The Use of Nectarins.

The fruit is more firm than the Peach, and more delectable in taste, and is therefore of more esteem, and that worthily.

CHAP. XVII.

Amygdala. Almonds.

The Almonds also may be reckoned unto the stock or kinde of Peaches, it is so like both in leaf and blossom, and somewhat alio in the fruit, for the outward form, although it hath only a dry skin, and no pulp or meat to be eaten: but the kernel of the stone or shell, which is called the Almond, maketh recompence of that defect, whereof some are sweet, some bitter, some great, some small, some long, and some short.

The Almond tree groweth upright, higher and greater than any Peach, and is therefore usually planted by it self, and not against a wall, whose body somerime exceedeth any mans fadome, whereby it sheweth to be of a longer continuance, bearing large arms, and smaller branches also, but brittle, whereon are set long and narrow leaves, like unto the Peach tree: the blossoms are purplish, like unto Peach blossoms, but paler: the fruit is somewhat like a Peach for the form of the skin or outside, which is rough, but not with any such cleft therein, or with any pulp or meat fit to be eaten, but is a thick dry skin when it is ripe, covering the stone or shell, which is smooth and not rugged, and is either long and great, or small, or thick and short, according as the nut or kernel within it is, which is sweet both in the greater and smaller, and only one smaller kind which is bitter: yet this I have obserued, that all the Almond trees that I have seen grow in England, both of the sweet and bitter kinds, bear Almonds thick and short, and not long, as that sort which is called the Jordan Almond.

The Use of Almonds.

They are used many ways, and for many purposes, either eaten alone with Figs, or Rayns of the Sunne, or made into paste with Sugar and Rosewater for Marchpains, or put among Flour, Egges, and Sugar to make

make Mackerons, or cruited over with Sugar, to make Comfits, or mixed with Rosewater and Suger, to make Butter, or with Barley water, to make Milk, and many other ways, as every one listeth, that hath skill in such things.

The oyle alle of Almonds is used many ways, both inwardly and outwardly, for many purposes; as the oyle of sweet Almonds mixt with poude red white Suger Candy, for coughs and hoarsenesse, and to be drunk alone, or with some other thing (as the Syrupe of Marsh Mallows) for the stone, to open and lenifie the paffages, and make them flippere, that the stone may pas the easier. And also for women in Child-bed after their fore travell. And outwardly either by it selfe, or with oyl of Tartar to make a cream, to lenite the skin, parched with the wind otherwife, or to anoint the stomack either alone, or with other things, to help a cold.

The oyl of bitter Almonds is much used to be dropped into their ears that are hard of hearing, to help to open them. And as it is thought, doth more scoure and cleane the skin than the sweet oyl doth, and is therefore more used of many for that purpose, as the Almonds themselves are.

CHAP. XVIII.

Mala Arantia. Oranges.

I Bring here to your consideration, as you see, the Orenge tree alone, without mentioning the Citron or Lemon tree, in regard of the experiance we have seen made of them in divers places: For the Orenge tree hath abiden with some extraordinary looking and tending of it, when as neither of the other would by any means be preferred any long time. If therefore any be desirous to keep this tree, he must provide for it, that it be preserved from any cold, either in winter or in Spring, and expoited to the comfort of the sun in summer. And for that purpose some keep them in great square boxes, and lift them to and fro by iron hooks on the sides, or cause them to be rowled by trundels, or small wheels under them, to place them in an house, or close gallery for the winter time: others plant them against a brick wall in the ground, and defend them by a shed of boards, covered over with fear-cloth in the winter, and by the warmth of a stove, or other such thing, give them some comfort in the colder times: but no tent or mean provision will preserve them.

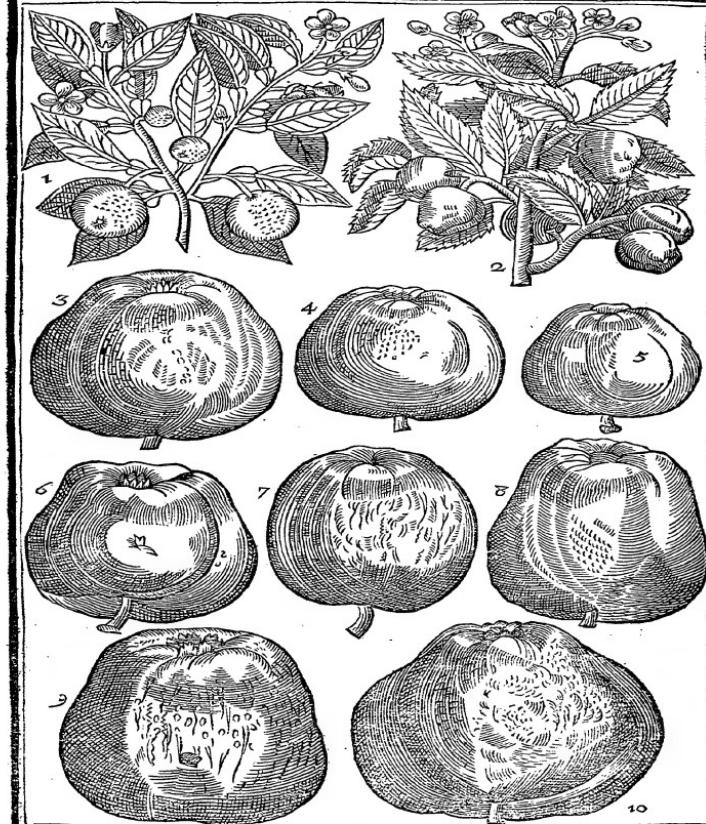
The Orenge tree in the warm Countries growth very high, but with us, or else it is a dwarf kind thereof) riseth not very high: the bark of the elder stems being of a dark colour, and the young branches very green, whereon grow here and there some few thorns: the leaves are fair, large, and very green, in form almost like a Bay leaf, but that it hath a small ear, or piece of a leaf, fashioned like unto a heart under every one of them, with many small holes to be seen in them, if you hold them up between you and the light, of a sweet but strong smel, naturally not falling away, but always abiding on, or until new be come up, bearing green leaves continually: the flowers are whitish, of a very strong and heady sent, after which come small round fruit, green at the first, while they are small, and not near maturity, but being grown and ripe, are (as all men know) red on the outside, some more pale than others, and some kinds of a deeper yellowish red, according to the climate, and as it receiveth the heat of the sun, wherein is contained soure or sweet juice, and thick white kernels among them: it beareth in the warm Countries both blossoms and green fruit continually upon it, and ripe fruit also with them for the best part of the year, but especially in Autumn and Winter.

The Use of Orenge.

Orenge are used as fawce for many sorts of meats, in respect of their sweet fowernes, giving a relish and delight, whereinsoever they are used.

The inner pulp or juice doth serve in agues and hot diseases, and in Summer to cool the heat of dejected stomacks, or fainting spirits.

The



1. *Mala Famita*. The Orange tree, a. *Mala*, the Apple tree. 2. *Malum Crispinianum*. The Pomewater. 3. *Malus Golden Pippin*. 4. *Melaprum*. The Pearmane. 5. *Malum Regium*, The Queens Ap-. 6. *Malus p. spon. Malum*. 7. *Malus p. spon. Malum*. 8. *Malus Regia*. 9. *Malus Royal*. 10. *Malus Quince*. 11. *Malus Regia Quince*. 12. *Malus Regia Quince*.

The dried rind, by reason of the sweet and strong sent, serveth to be pur among other things to make sweet pouthers.

The other rinds, when they are cleaved from all the inner pulp and skins, are preserved in Sugar, after the bittimens by often steepings hath been taken away, & do serve either as Succors, and banqueting stuffs, or as ornaments to set our dishes for the table, or to give a relish unto meats, whether baked or boyled: Physically they help to warm a cold stomack, and to digest or break wind therein: or they are candied with Sugar, and serve with other dried Junques.

The water of Orange flowers is oftentimes used as a great perfume for g'oves, to wash them, or instead of Rosemary to mix with other things. It is used to be drunk by some, to prevent or to help any pestilentiall fever.

The oyntment that is made of the flowers, is very comfortable both for the stomach, against the cold or cough, or for the head, for pains and distenes.

The kernels or seed being cast into the ground in the spring time, will quickly grow up, (but will not abide the winter with us, to be kept for growing trees) and when they are of a fingers length high, being pluckt up and put among Salats, will give them a marvellous fine aromatique or spicy taft, very acceptable.

The seeds or kernels are a little cordial, although nothing so much as the kernels of the Pomecitron.

CHAP. XIX.

Pome. Apples.

THE sorts of Apples are so many, and infinite almost as I may say, that I cannot give you the names of all, though I have endeavoured to give a great many, and I think it almost impossible for any one, to attain to the full perfection of knowledge herein, not only in regard of the multiplicity of fashions, colour and tastes, but in that some are more familiar to one Country than to another, being of a better or worse taste in one place than in another, and therefore diversly called: I will therefore, as I have done before, give you the description of the Tree in general, as also of the Paradise or dwarf Apple, because of some especiall difference, and afterwards the names of as many, with their fashions, as have come to my knowledge, either by sight or relation: for I do confess I have not seen all that I here set down, but use the help of some friends, and therefore if it happen that the severall names do not answere unto severall sorts, but that the same fruit may be called by one name in one Country, that is called by another elsewhere, excuse I pray you, for in such a number, such a fault may escape unknown.

The Apple tree for the most part is neither very high, great or straight, but rather usuall boweth and spreadeth although in some places it groweth fairer and straighter than in others) having long and great arms or boughs, and from the smaller branches, whereon do grow somewhat broad, and long green leaves, nicked about the edges: the flowers are large and white, with blith coloured sides, consisting of five leaves: the fruit (as I said) is of divers forms, colours and tafts, and likewise of a very variable durability; for some must be eaten presently after they are gathered, and they are for the most part earliest ripe; others will abide longer upon the trees, before they be fit to be gathered: some also will be so hard when others are gathered, that they will not be fit to be eaten, for one, two or three months after they be gathered; and some will abide good but one, two or three months, and no more; and some will be best, after a quarter or half years lying, unto the end of that year or the next.

The Paradise or dwarf Apple tree groweth nothing so high as the former, and many times not much higher than a man may reach, having leaves and flowers altogether like the other, the fruit is a fair yellow Apple, and a reasonable great, but very light and spongy or loose, and of a bitterish sweet taft, nothing pleasant. And these faults al-

to

so are incident unto this tree, that both body and branches are much subject unto cancer, which will quickly eat it round, and kill it; besides it will have many bushes or ruberous swellings in many places, which grow as it were scabby or rough, and will soon cause it to perish: the root sendeth forth many shoots and suckers, whereby it may be much increased. But this benefit may be had of it, to recompence the former faults, That being a dwarf tree, whatsoever fruit shall be grafted on it, will keep the graft low like unto it self, and yet bear fruit reasonable well. And this is a pretty way to have Pippins, Pomerwaters, or any other sort of Apples (as I have had my self, and also seen with others) growing low, that if any will, they may make a hedge row of these low fruits, planted in an Orchard all along by a walk side: but take this Caveat, if you will avoid the danger of the canker and knots, which spoil the tree, to graft it hard unto the ground, that thereby you may give as little of the nature of the stock thereto as possibly you can, which will undoubtedly help it very much.

The kinds or sorts of Apples.

The Summer pippin is a very good apple first ripe, and therefore to be first spent, because it will not abide so long as the other.

The French pippin is also a good fruit, and yellow.

The Golding pippin is the greatest and best of all sorts of pippins.

The Ruffier pippin is as good an apple as most of the other sorts of pippins.

The Spotted pippin is the most durable pippin of all the other sorts.

The ordinary yellow pippin is like the other, and as good; for indeed I know no sort of pippins but are excellent good well relished frutes.

The great pearmain differeth little either in taft or durability from the pippin, and therefore next unto it is accounted the best of all apples.

The summer pearmain is of equal goodness with the former, or rather a little more pleasing especially for the time of its eating, which will not be so long lasting, but is spent and gone when the other beginneth to be good to eat.

The Ruffering is also a firm and a very good apple, not so waterish as the pippin or pearmain, and will last the best part of the year, but will be very mellow at the last, or rather half dryed.

The Broading is a very good apple.

The Pomerwater is an excellent good and great whitish apple, full of sap or moisture, somewhat pleasant sharp, but a little bitter withal: it will not last long, the winter frosts soon causing it to rot and perishe.

The Flower of Kent is a fair yellowish green apple, both good and great.

The Gilliflower apple is a fine apple, and finely spotted.

The Marlico is the same, that is called the Marigold apple, it is a middle sized apple, very yellow on the outside, shadowed over as it were with red, and more red on one side, a reasonable well relished fruit.

The Blanardis is a good apple.

The Davie Gentle is a very good apple.

The Gruntin is somewhat a long apple, smaller at the crown than at the stalk, and is a reasonable good apple.

The gray Coiford is a good great apple, somewhat whitish on the outside, and abideth the winter.

The green Coifard is like the other, but greenish on the outside continually.

The Harry apple is a fair great goodly apple, and very well relished.

The Dowle apple is a sweetish apple not much accounted of.

The Pome paris is a very good apple.

The Bell's boon of two sorts winter and summer, both of them good apples, and fair fruit to look on, being yellow and of a mean bignesse.

The pound Royal is a very great apple, of a very good and sharp taft.

The Doves Bill a small apple.

The Desfan or apple John is a delicate fine fruit, well relished when it beginneth to be fit to be eaten, and endureth good longer than any other apple.

The Master Willian is greater than a pippin, but of no very good relish.

The Master John is a better tasted apple than the other by much.

The Orchard.

The Spicing is a well tasted fruit.

Pome de Rambure All fair and good apples brought from France,

Pome de Capandas

The Queen apple is of two sorts, both of them great fair red apples, and well relished, but the greater is the best.

The Bastard Queenapple is like the other for form and colour, but not so good in taste some call this the Bardfield Queening.

The Boughton or Greening is a very good and well tasted apple.

The Leathercoat apple is a good winter apple, of no great bignesse, but of a very good and sharp taste.

The Porapple is a plain Country apple.

The Couinour is no very good fruit.

The Gildingale apple is a yellow one, not much accounted.

The Cates head apple took the name of the likeness, and is a reasonable good apple and great.

The Kentish Codlin is a fair great greenish apple, very good to eat when it is ripe, but the best to coddle of all other apples.

The Stoken apple is a reasonable good apple.

The Geneting apple is a very pleasant and good apple.

The Worcester apple is a very good apple as big as a Pomewater.

Danime Conards is a French apple, and of a good relish.

The French Goodwin is a very good apple.

The old wife is a very good, and well relished apple.

The town Crab is a hard apple, not so good to be eaten raw as roasted, but excellent to make Cider.

The Virgiling apple is a reasonable good apple.

The Crowes egg is no good relished fruit, but nourised up in some places of the common people.

The Sugar apple is so called of the sweetnesse.

Sops in wine is so named both for the pleasantnes of the fruit, and beauty of the apple.

The womans breast apple is a great apple.

The black apple or pippin is a very good eating apple, and very like a Pearmain, both in form and bigness, but of a black foote colour.

Twenty sorts of Sweetings and none good.

The Pear apple is a small fruit, but well relished being ripe, and is for shape very like unto a small short Pear, and green.

The Paradise apple is a fair goodly yellow apple, but light and spongy, and of a bitterish sweet taste, not to be commended.

The apple without blossom, so called, because although it have a small shew of a blossom, yet they are but small threds, rather than leaves, never throwing to be like a flower, and therefore termed without blossom: the apple is neither good eating nor baking fruit.

Wildings and Crabs are without number or use in our Orchard, being to be had out of the woods, fields and hedges rather than any where else.

The Use of Apples.

The best sort of apples serve at the last course for the table, in most mens houses of account, where, if there grow any rare or excellent fruit, it is then set forth to be seen and tafted.

Divers other sorts serve to bake, either for the Masters Table, or the meynes sustenance, either in pyes or pans, or else stewed in dishes with Rosewater and Sugar, and Cinammon and Ginger cast upon.

Some kinds are fitte to roast in the winter time, to warm a cup of wine, ale or beer; or to be eaten alone, for the nature of some fruit is never so good, or worth the eating, as when they are roasted.

Some

The Orchard.

Some sorts are fitte to be scald for Codlins, and are taken to cool the stomack, as well as to please the tast, having Rosewater and Sugar put to them.

Some sorts are best to make Cider of, as in the West Country of England great quantitie, yea many Hogheads and Tuns full are made, especially to be carried to the Sea in long voyages, and is found by experiance to be of excellent use, to mix with water for beverage. It is usually seen that those fruits that are neither fit to eat raw, roasted, nor baked, are fittest for Cider, and make the best.

The juice of Apples likewise, as of pippins and pearmaines, is of very good use in melancholick disteales, helping to procure mirth, and to expell heavinesse.

The distilled water of the same Apples is of the like effect.

There is a fine sweet oyntment made of Apples called *Pomatum*, which is much used to helpe chapt lips, or hands, or for the face, or any other part of the skin that is rough with wind, or any other accident, to supple them, and make them smooth.

*C H A P. XX**Cydonia. Quinces.*

VVE have some diversities of Quinces, although not many, yet more than our elder times were acquainted with, which shall be here expressed.

The Quince tree groweth oftentimes to the heighthe and bignesse of a good Apple tree, but more usually lower, with crooked and spreading armes, and branches far abroad, he leaves are somewhat round, and like the leaves of the Apple tree, but thicker, harder, fuller of veins, and white on the under side: the blossomes or flowers are white, now and then dasht over with blush, being large and open, like unto a single Rose: the fruit followeth, which when it is ripe is yellow, and covered with a white cotton or freeze, which in the younger is thicker and more plentifull, but waxeth lesse and lesse as the fruit ripeneth, being bunched our many times in several places, and round, especially about the head, some greater, others smaller, some round like an apple, others long like a pear, of a strong heady sent, accounted not wholesome or long to be endured, and of no durability to keep, in the middle whereof is a core, with many blackish seeds or kernels therein, lying close together in cels, and compassed with a kind of clear gelie, which is easer seen in the scalded fruit than in the raw.

The English Quince is the ordinary apple Quince, set down before, and is of so harsh a tast being green, that no man can endure to eat it raw, but either boyled, stewed, roasted, or bakid, all which ways it is very good.

The Portingal apple Quince is a great yellow Quince, seldom coming to be whole and fair without chapping, this is to pleaseant being fresh gathered, that it may be eaten like unto an apple without offence.

The Portingal pear Quince is not fit to be eaten raw like the former, but must be used after some of the ways the English Quince is appointed, and so it will make more dainty dishes than the English, because it is leis harsh, will be more tender, and take less sugar for the ordering than the English kind.

The Barbary Quince is like in goodnesse unto the Portingal Quince last spoken of, but lesser in bigness.

The Lyons Quince.

The Brunswick Quince.

The Use of Quinces.

There is no fruit growing in this land that is of so many excellent uses as this, serving a well to make many dishes of meat for the table, as for ban-

banquets, and much more for the Physical vertues, whereof to write at large is neither convenient for me, nor for this work: I will only briefly recite some, as it were to give you a taste of that plenty remaineth therein, to be converted into sundry fomes: as first for the table while they are fresh (and all the year long after being pickled up,) to be baked, as a dainty dish, being well and orderly cookt. And being preferred whole in Sugar, either white or red, serve likewise, not only as an after dish to close up the stomach, but is placed among other Preserves by Ladies and Gentlewomen, and bestowed on their friends to entertain them, and among other sorts of Preserves at Banquets. Codinack also, and Marmilade, Jelly and Paste, are all made of Quinces, chiefly for delight and pleasure, although they have also with them some physical properties.

We have for the use of physic, both Iuyce and Syrupe, both Conserve and Confitte, both binding and loofening medicines, both inward and outward, and all made of Quinces.

The Jelly or Muccilage of the seeds, is often used to be laid upon wemens breis, to heal them, being sole or raw, by their childdrens deauit giving them suck.

Sibeneus recith in his third book, that one *Philardina* found, that the smell of Quinces took away the strength of a certain poysou, called *Pharaciam*. And the Spaniards have also found, that the strength of the juuce of white Ellebor (which the Hunters use as a poysou to dip their arrow heads in, that they shooe at wild beasts to kill them) is quite taken away, if it stand within the compass of the smell of Quinces. And also, that Grapes, being hung up to be kept, & spent in winter, do quickly roue with the smell of a Quince.

CHAP. XXI.

Pyr. Pears.

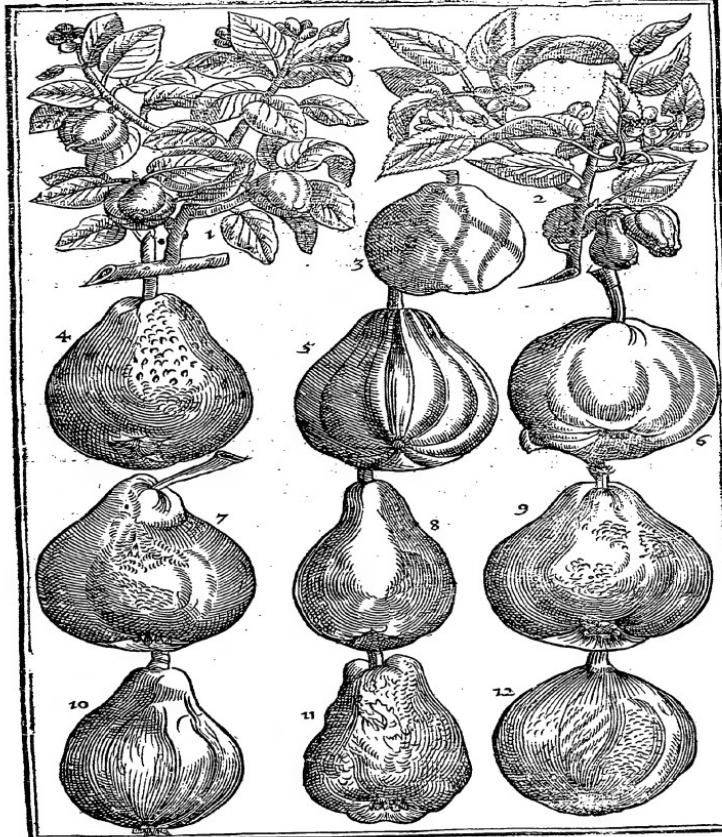
The variety of pears is as much or more than of Aplies, and I think it is as hard in this, as before in apples, for any to be so exquisite, as that he could number up all the sorts that are to be had: for we have in our Country so many, as I shall give you the names of by and by, and are hitherto come to our knowledge: but I verily believe that there be many, both in our country, and in others, that we have not yet known or heard of, for every year almost we attain to the knowledge of some, we knew not of before. Take therefore according to the manner before held, the description of one, with the severall names of the rest, until a more exact discourse be had of them, every one apart.

The Pear tree growtheth more slowly, but higher, and more upright than the apple-tree, and not lesse in the bulk of the body: his branches spread not so far or wide, but grow uprighter and closter, the leaves are somewhat broader and rounder, green above, and whiter underneath than those of the apple: the flowers are whiter and greater at the head, of so many differing forms, colours, and tafts, that hardly can one distinguish rightly between them, the times also being as variable in the gathering and spending of them, as in apples: the root groweth deeper than the apple tree, and therefore abideth longer, and giveth a fatter, closter, and smother gentle wood, easie to be wrought upon.

The kinds of Pears.

The Summer bon Cretien is somewhat a long pear, with a green and yellow rufiish coat, and will have sometimes red fides; it is ripe at Michaelmas, some use to dry them as they doe Prunes, and keep them all the year after. I have not seen or heard any more Summer kinds hereof than this one, and needeth no wall to nurce it as the other.

The



1 Malus ceronea. The Quince tree. 2 Cydonia Luffigineum. The Portugal Quince. 3 Pyrus. The Pear tree. 4 Pyrus Pomiformis. 5 Pyrus pyriformis var. britannum. The painted or striped Pear of Jersey. 6 Pyrus pyriformis var. britannum. The Winter Bon Cretien. 7 Pyrus cucumerina. 8 Pyrus cucumerina. The Summer Bon Cretien. 9 Pyrus libetana. The Warder. 10 Pyrus miniorum. The Beaumont Pear. 11 Pyrus valerianum. The Valerian Pear. 12 Pyrus corymbosa. The Gratiola Pear.

The Winter bon Cretien is of many sorts, some greater, others lesser, and all good; but the greatest and best is that kind that groweth at Syon: All the kinds of this Winter fruit must be planted against a wall, or else they will both felon bear, and bring fewer also to ripeness, comparable to the wall fruit: the kinds also are according to their lasting; for some will endure good much longer than others.

The Summer Bergomot is an excellent well relifited pear, flattish, & short, not long like others, of a mean bignesse, and of a dark yellowish green colour on the outside.

The Winter Bergomot is of two or three sorts, being all of them small fruit, somewhat greener on the outside than the Summer kinds; all of them very delicate and good in their due time: for some will not be fit to be eaten, when others are well nigh spent, every of them outlasting another by a moneth or more.

The Diego pear is but a small pear, but an excellent well relifited fruit, tasting as if Musk had been put among it; many of them grow together, as it were in Clusters.

The Ducret or double headed pear, so called of the form, is a very good pear, not very great, of a ruffetish brown colour on the outside.

The Primating pear is a good moist pear, and early ripe.

The Geneting pear is a very good early ripe pear.

The green Chail is a delicate mellow pear, even melting as it were in the mouth of the eater, although greenish on the outside.

The Catherine pear is known to all I think to be a yellow red fided pear, of a full waterish sweet taft, and ripe with the foremost.

The King Catherine is greater than the other, and of the same goodness, or rather better.

The Ruffet Catherine is a very good middle fized pear.

The Windsor pear is an excellent good pear, well known to most persons, and of a reasonable greatness: it will bear fruit sometimes twice in a year (and as it is said) three times, in some places.

The Norwich pear is of two sorts, Summer and Winter, both of them good fruit, each in their season.

The Worster pear is blackish, a far better pear to bake when as it will be like a Warden, and as good) than to eat raw; yet so it is not to be misliked.

The Musk pear is like unto a Catherine pear for bignesse, colour, and form; but far more excellent in taft, as the very name importeth.

The Rosewater pear is a goodly fair pear and of a delicate taft.

The Sugar pear is an early pear, very sweet, but waterish.

The Summer Popperin' (Spotted, and brownish on the outside.

The green Popperin' is a winter fruit, of equal goodness with the former.

The Sovereign pear, that which I have seen and tasted, and so termed unto me, was a small brownish yellow pear, but of a most dainty taft, but some do take a kind of Bon Cretien, called the Elizabeth pear, to be the Sovereign pear; how truly let others judge.

The Kings pear is a very good and well tafted pear.

The pear Royal is a great pear, and of a good relifh.

The Warwick pear is a reasonable fair and good pear.

The Greenfield pear is a very good pear, of a middle fize.

The Lewes pear is a brownish green pear, ripe about the end of September, a reasonably well relifited fruit, and very moist.

The Bishop pear is a middle sized pear, of a reasonable good taft, not very waterish, but this property is oftentimes seen in it, that before the fruit is gathered, (but more usually those that fall of themselves, and theretofore within a while after they are gathered) it will be rotten at the core, when there will not be a spot or blemish to be seen on the outside, or in all the pear, until you come near the core.

The Wilford pear is a good and a fair pear.

The Bell pear a very good green pear.

The Portugall pear is a great pear, but more godly in fnew than good indeed.

The Gratiola pear is a kind of Bon Cretien, called the Cowcumber pear, or Spinola's pear.

The Rowling pear is a good pear, but hard, and not good before it be a little rowled or bruised to make it eat the more mellow.

The Pimp pear is as great as the Windsor pear, but rounder, and of a very good relifh.

The Turnep pear is a hard winter pear, not so good to eat raw, as it is to bake.

The Arundell pear is most plentifull in Suffolk, and there commended to be a very good pear.

The Berry pear is a Summer pear, reasonable fair and great, and of so good and wholcom a taft, that few or none take harm by eating never so many of them.

The Sand pear is a reasonable good pear, but small.

The Morley pear is a very good pear, like in form and colour unto the Windsor; but somewhat grayer.

The pear prick is very like unto the Greenfield pear, being both fair, great, and good.

The good Rewell is a reasonable great pear, as good to bake as to eat raw, and both ways it is a good truit.

The Hawks bill pear is of a middle fize, somewhat like unto the Rowling pear.

The Peworth pear is a winter pear, and is great, somewhat long, fair and good.

The Slipper pear is a reasonable good pear.

The Robert pear is a very good pear, plentifull in Suffolk and Norfolk.

The pound pear is a reasonable good pear, both to eat raw, and to bake.

The ton pound pear, or the hundred pound pear, the treift and belt, is the best Bon Cretien of Syon, so called, because the grafts cost the Master so much the fetching by the Messengers expences, when he brought no thing else.

The Gillofower pear is a winter pear, fair in fnew but hard, and not fit to be eaten raw, but very good to bake.

The pear Coutau is neither good one way nor other.

The Bincle pear is a reasonable good winter pear, of a ruffetish colour, and a small fruit, but will abide good a long while.

The Pucel is a green pear, of an indifferent good taft.

The black Sorrel is a reasonable great long pear, of a dark red colour on the outside.

The red Sorrel is of a redder colour, else like the other.

The Surrine is no very good pear.

The Summer Hastings is a little green pear, of an indifferent good relifh.

Pear Gergonell is an early pear, somewhat long, and of a very pleasant taft.

The white Genetting is a reasonable good pear, yet not equal to the other.

The Sweater is somewhat like the Windsor for colour and bignesse, but nothing near of so good a taft.

The blood red pear is of a dark red colour on the outside, but piercing very little into the inner pulp.

The Honey pear is a long green Summer pear.

The Winter pear is of many sorts, but this is only so called, to be distinguished from all other Winter pears, which have severall names given them, and is a very good pear.

The Warden or Lukewards pear of two sorts, both white and red, both great and small.

The Spanish Warden is greater than either of both the former, and better also.

The pear of Jerusalem, or the script pear, whose bark while it is young, is as plainly seen to be script with green, red, and yellow, as the fruit it self is also, and is of a very good taft: being baked also, it is as red as the best Warden, whereof Master William Ward, of Eſſen hath assured me, who is the chief keeper of the Kings Granary at whitehall.

Heresof wifehere there is a wild kind no bigger than ones thumb, and griped in the like manner, but much more.

The Choak pear, and other wild pears, both great and small, as they are not to furnish our Orchards, but the VVoods, Forreſts, Fields, and Hedges so we leave them to their natural places, and to them that keep them, and make good use of them.

The Use of Pears.

The most excellent sorts of Pears, serve (as I said before of Apples) to make
D d 3

The Orchard.

make an after-course for their masters table, where the goodness of his Orchard is tryed. They are dried also, and so are an excellent repaste, if they be of the best kinds, fit for the purpose.

They are eaten familiarly of all sorts of people, of some for delight, and of others for nourishment, being baked, stewed, or scalded.

The red Warden and the Spanis^b Warden are reckoned among the most excellent of Pears, either to bake or to roast, for the sick or for the sound: And indeed, the Quince and the Warden are the two only fruits per-
mitted to the sick, to eat at any time.

Perry, which is the juice of Pears pressed out, is a drink much esteemed as well as Cider, to be both drunk at home, and carried to the Sea, and found to be of good use in long voyages.

The Perry made of Choak-Pears, notwithstanding the harshness, and evill taste, both of the fruit when it is green, as also of the fruit when it is new made, doth yet after a few months become as mild and pleasant as wine, and will hardly be known by the sight or taste from it: this hath been found true by often experiance, and therefore we may admire the goodness of God, that hath given such faculties to such wild fruits, altogether thought useles, to be come usefull, and apply the benefit thereof to the comfort of our souls and bodies.

For the Physicall properties, if we do as Galen teacheth us, *in secundo Alimentorum*, referre the quality of Pears to their severall tafts, as before he had done in Apples, we shall not need to make a new work, those that are harsh and soure do coole and bind, sweet to nourish and warm, and those betweene these, to have middle vertues, answerable to their temperatures, &c.

Much more might be said, both of this and the other kinds of fruits; but let this suffice for this place and work, until a more exact be accomplished.

CHAP. XXII.

Nux Juglans, The Wallnut.

ALthough the Wallnut tree be often planted in the middle of great Court-yards, where by reason of his great spreading arms it taketh up a great deal of room, his shadow reaching far, so that scarce any thing can well grow near it; yet because it is likewise planted in fit places or corners of Orchards, and that it beareth fruit or nuts, often brought to the table, especially while they are freshest, sweetest, and fittest to be eaten, let not my Orchard want his company, or you the knowledge of it. Some do think that there are many sorts of them, because some are much greater than others, and some longer than others, and some have a more fragile shell than others; but I am certainly perwaded, that the soyle and climate where they grow, are the whole and only cause of the varieties and differences. Indeed Virginia hath sent unto us two sorts of Wallnuts, the one black, the other white, whereof as yet we have no further knowledge. And I know that Clusius reporteth, he took up at a banquet a long Wallnut, differing in form and tendernesse of shell from others, which being set, grew and bore farre tenderer leaves than the other, and a little snipt about the edges, which (as I laid) might alter with the soyl and climate: and besides you may obserue that many of Clusius differences are very nice, and so I leave it.

The Wallnut tree groweth very high and great, with a large and thick body or trunk, covered with a thick cloven whitish green bark, tending to an ash-colour; the arms are great, and spread bare, breaking out into smaller branches, wherein do grow long and large leaves, five or even ten together, one against another, with an odd one at the end, somewhat like unto Ashen leaves, but farre larger, and not so many on a stalk, smooth, and somewhat reddish at the first springing, and tender also, of a reasonable good sent, but more strong and heady when they grow old: the fruit or nut is great and round, growing close to the stalks of the leaves, either by couples or by

The Orchard.

three set together, covered with a double shell, that is to say, with a green thick and soft outer rind, and an inner hard shell, within which the white kernell is contained, covered with a thin yellow rind or peeling, which is more easilie peeled away while it is green than afterwards, and as it were parted into four quarters, with a thinne woody piece parting it at the head, very sweet and pleasant while it is fresh, and for a while after the gathering; but the elder they grow, the harder and more oily: the carkins or blowings are long and yellow, made of many scaly leaves set close together, which come forth early in the Spring, and when they open and fall away, upon their stalks arise certain small flowers, which turn into many nuts.

The Use of Wallnuts.

They are often served to the table with other fruits while they abide fresh and sweet, and therefore many to keep them fresh along time have devised many waies, as to put them into great pots, and bury them in the ground, and so take them out as they spend them, which is a very good way, and will keep them long.

The small young nuts while they are tender, being preserved or candied, are used among other sorts of candied fruits, that serve at banquets.

The juice of the outer green huske are held to be a sovereign remeedy against either poyon, or plague, or pestleentiall fever.

The distilled water of the husks drunk with a little vinegar, if the fits grow hot and redious, is an approved remedy for the same.

The water distilled from the leaves, is effectually to be applied to fluent or running ulcers, to dry and bind the humours.

Some have used the pouder of the carkins in white wine, for the suffocation or strangling of the mother.

The oyl of Wallnuts is used to varnish Joynters works. As also is accounted far to excell Linseed oyl, to mixe a white colour withall, that the colour be not dimmed. It is of excellent use for the coldnesse, hardnesse and contracting of the sinewes and joyns, to warm, supple, and to extend them.

CHAP. XXIII.

Castanea Equina. The Horse Chestnut.

ALthough the ordinary Chestnut is not a tree planted in Orchards, but left to Woods, Parks, and other such like places; yet we have another sort which we have nurst up from the nuts sent us from Turkey, of a greater and more pleasant aspect for the fair leaves, and of as good use for the fruit. It groweth in time to be a great tree, spreading with great arms and branches, wherein are set at severall distances goodly fair great green leaves, divided into six, seven, or nine parts or leaves, every one of them nicked about the edges, very like unto the leaves of *Ricinus* or *Palma Christi*, and almost as great: it beareth at the ends of the branches many flowers set together upon a long stalk, consisting of four white leaves apiece, with many threads in the middle, which afterwards turn into nuts, like unto the ordinary Chestnuts, but set in rougher and more prickly husks: the nuts themselves being rounder and blacker, with a white spot at the head of each, formed somewhat like an heart, and of little sweeter taste.

The use of this Chestnut.

It serueth to bind and stop any manner of flux; be it of blood or humours, either of the belly or stomack; as also the much spitting of blood, They are roasted & eaten as the ordinary sort, to make them tast the better.

They are usually in Turkey given to Horses in their provender, to cure them of coughs, and help them being broken winded.

CHAPXX IV.

Morus. The Mulberry.

There are two sorts of Mulberries sufficiently known to most, the blackish and the white : but we have had brought us from *Virginia* another sort, which is of greater respect than either of the other two, not only in regard of the rarity, but of the use, as you shall presently understand.

1. *Morus nigra. The black Mulberry.*

The black Mulberry tree growth oftentimes tall and great, and oftentimes also crooked, and spreading abroad, rather than high; for it is subject to abide what form you will conform it unto : if by suffering it to grow, it will mount up, and if you will bind it, or plash the boughs, they will go abode, and be carried over arbours, or other things as you will have it. The body growtheth in time to be very great, covered with a rugged or thick bark, the arms or branches being smoother, whereon do grow round thick leaves pointed at the ends, and nicked about the edges, and in some there are to be seen deep gashes, making it seem somewhat like the Vine leaf : the flowers are certain short downy catkins, which turn into green berries at the first, afterwards red, and when they are full ripe black, made of many grains set together, like unto the black berry, but longer and greater : before they are ripe, they have an austere and harsh taſt, but when they are full ripe, they are more ſweet and pleafant, the juice whereof is ſo red, that it will ſtain the hands of them that handle and eat them.

2. *Morus alba. The white Mulberry.*

The white Mulberry tree growtheth not with us to that greatness or bulk of bodie that the black doth, but runneth up higher, slenderer, more knotty, hard and brittle, with thinner spread arms and branches : the leaves are like the former, but no so thick fet on the branches, nor so hard in handling, a little paler alſo, having somewhat longer stalks : the fruit is ſmaller and cloſer fet together, green, and ſomewhat harsh before they be ripe, but of a wonderfull ſweetneſſe, almoſt ready to procure loathing when they are thorough ripe, and white, with ſuch like ſeed in them as in the former, but ſmaller.

3. *Morus Virginiana. The Virginia Mulberry.*

The *Virginia* Mulberry tree growtheth quickly with us to be a very great tree, ſpreading many arms and branches, whereon grow fair great leaves, very like unto the leaves of the white Mulberry tree : the berry or fruit is longer and redder than either of the other, and of a very pleafant taſt.

The Use of Mulberries.

The greatest and moſt ſpeciall uſe of the planting of white Mulberries, is for the ſeeding of Silk worms, for which purpose all the Eastern Countries, *Porfie*, *Syria*, *Armenia*, *Arabie*, &c. and alſo the hither part of *Turky*, *Spain* alſo and *Italy*, and many other hot Countries do nouriſh them, becauſe it is beſt for that purpoſe, the worms feeding thereon giving the fineſt and beſt filk ; yet ſome are conſiſtent that the leaves of the black will do as muſh good as the white : but that reſpect muſt be had to change your ſeed, because therein lyeth the greateſt myſtery. But there is a Book or Tractate printed, declariſg the whole uſe of whatſoever can belong unto them : I will therefore referr them thereunto, that would



* *Nux Juglans*. The Walnut. 2 *Castanea equina*. The horse Chestnut. 3 *Morus nigra vel alba*. The Mulberry. 4 *Morus Virginiana*. The Virginia Mulberry. 5 *Laurus vulgaris*. The ordinary Bay tree. 6 *Laurea Cerasifera Virginiana*. The Virginian Cherry Bay.

The Corollary to this Orchard.

would further understand of that matter.

Mulberries are not much desired to be eaten, although they be somewhat pleasant, both for that they stain their fingers and lips that eat them, and do quickly putrefie in the stomack, if they be not taken before meat,

They have yet a Physical use, which is by reason of the astringent quality while they are red, and before they be ripe, for sore mouths and throats, or the like, whereunto also the Syrup called Diamoron is effectual.



Corollarium.

A COROLEARIE To this Orchard.

THERE are certain other trees that bear no fruit fit to be eaten, which yet are often seen planted in Orchards, and other fit and convenient places about an house, whereof some are of especial use, as the Bay tree, &c., others for their beauty and shadow are fit for walks or arbours; green are most fit for hedge-rows, and some others more for their rarity than for any other great use, whereof I thought good to entreat a part by themselves, and bring them after the fruit of this Orchard, as an ornament to accomplish the same.

1. Laurus. The Bay tree.

There are to be reckoned up five kinds of Bay-trees, three whereof have been entered of in the first part, a fourth we will only bring here to your consideration; which is that kind that is usually planted in every mans yard, or orchard, for their use throughout the whole land, the other we will leave to be considered of in that place it is fit for.

The Bay tree riseth up oftentimes to carry the face of a tree of a mean bignesse in our Country (although much greater in the hotter) and oftentimes shooteth up with many suckers from the root, shewing it self more like to a tall shrub, or hedgebush, than a tree, having many branches, the young ones whereof are sometimes reddish, but most usually of a light or fresh green colour, when the stem and elder boughs are covered with a dark green bark; the leaves are somewhat broad, and long pointed as it were at both the ends, hard, and sometimes crumpled on the edges, of a dark green colour above, and of a yellowish green underneath, in smell sweet, in taste bitter, and abiding ever green: the flowers are yellow and mossie, which turn into berries that are a little long as well as round, whose shell or outermost peal is green at the first, and black when it is ripe; wherein is contained an hard bitter kernel, which cleaveth in two parts;

The Use of Bayes

The Bay leaves are of as necessary use as any other in Garden or Orchard, for they serve both for pleasure and profit, both for ornament and for use, both for honest civil uses, and for Phyick, yea, both for the sick, and for the sound, both for the living and for the dead: And to much might be said of this one tree, that if it were all told, would as well weary the Reader, as the Relater; but to explain my self; it serveth to adorn the house of God as well as of man, to procure warmth, comfort and strength to the limbs of men and women, by batheings and anointings outward, and by drinks, &c. inward to the stomack, and other parts: to leaven vessels, &c. wherein are preserved our meats as well as our drinks: to crown or encircle

The Corollary to this Orchard.

circle as with a garland, the heads of the living, and to sticke and deck forth the bodies of the dead: to that from the cradle to the grave we have still use of it, we have still need of it.

The berries likewise serve for stiches inward, and for pains outward, that come of cold either in the joynts, finews, or other places.

2. Laures Cerasus, five Laurea Virginiana. The Virginian Bay, or Cherry Bay.

THIS Virginian (whether you will call it a Bay, or a Cherry, or a Cherry Bay, I give it to everyone free will and judgement, but yet I think I may as well call it a Bay, as others a Cherry, neither of them being answerable to the tree, which neither beareth such berries as are like Cherries, neither beareth ever green leaves like the Bay: if it may therefore be called the Virginia Cherry Bay, for a distinction from the former Bay Cherry that beareth fair black Cherries, it will more fideley agree thereto, until a more proper may be imposed) riseth up to be a tree of a reasonable height, the stem or body thereof being almost as great as a mans leg, spreading forth into divers arms or boughs; and they again into divers small branches, whereon are set without order divers fair broad green leaves, somewhat like unto the former Bay leaves, but more limbeled and gentle, and not so hard in handling, broader also, and for the most part ending in a point, but in many somewhat round pointed, very finely notched or toothed about the edges, of a bitter taste, very near resembling the taile of the Bay leaf, but of little or no lent at all, either green or dryed, which fall away every Autumn, and bring afresh every year: the blossomes are small and white, many growing together upon a long stalk, somewhat like the Bird Cherry blossomes, but smaller, and come forth at the end of the young branches, which after run into small berries, every one set in a small cup or husk, green at the first, and black when they are ripe, of the bignesse of a small pea, of a strong bitter taste, and somewhat aromaticall without, but without any fleshy substance like a Cherry at all upon it; for it is altogether like a berry.

The Use of this Virginia Cherry Bay.

Being a stranger in our Land, and possest but of a very few, I do not hear that there hath been any trial made thereof what properties are in it: let this therefore suffice for this present, to have shewed you the description and form thereof, until we can learn further of his uses.

3. Pinus. The Pinetree.

MY purpose in this place is not to shew you all the diversities of Pinetrees, or of the rest that follow, but of that one kind is planted in many places of our Land for ornament and delight, and there doth reasonably well abide: take it therefore into this Orchard, for the rarity and beauty of it, though we have little other use of it.

The Pine tree groweth with us, though slowly, to a very great height in many places, with a great straigh body, covered with a grayish green bark, the younger branches are set round about, with very narrow long whitish green leaves, which fall away from the elder, but abide on the younger, being both winter and summer always green. It hath growing in sundry places on the branches, certain great hard woody clogs (called of some Apples, of others nuts) composed of many hard wooddy scales, or tuberos knobs, which abide for the most part always green in our Country, and hardly become browneath as in other Countries, where they have more heat and comfort of the Sun, and where the scales open themselves, wherein are contained white long and round kernels, very sweet while they are fresh, but quickly growing oyley and rancide.

The

The Corollary to this Orchard.

The Use of the Pine apples and kernels.

The Cones or apples are used of divers Vintners in this City, being painted, to express a bunch of grapes, whereunto they are very like, and are hung up in their bushes, as also to fasten keys unto them, as is seen in many places.

The kernels within the hard shells, while they are fresh or newly taken out, are used many ways both with Apothecaries, Comfit-makers, and Cooks: for of them are made medicines, good to benefit the pipes and passages of the lungs and throat, when it is hoarse. Of them are made Comfits, Pastes, Marchpanes, and divers other such like: And with them a cunning Cook can make divers Keck sholes for his Masters table.

Mastichus commendeth the water of the green apples distilled, to take away the wrinkles in the face, to abate the over-swelling breasts of Maidens, by fomenting them after with linnen cloaths, wet in the water; and to restore such as are ravished into better terms.

4. *Abies*. The Firre tree.

The Firre tree groweth naturally higher than any other tree in these parts in Christendom where no Cedars grow, and even equalling or over-topping the Pine, the stem or body is bare without branches for a great height, if they be elder trees, and then branching forth at one place of the body four ways, in manner of a croffe, those boughs again having two branches at every joyn, on which are set on all sides very thick together many small narrow long hard whitish green leaves, and while they are young tending to yellownes, but nothing so long or hard or sharp pointed as the Pine tree leaves, growing smaller and shorter to the end of the branches: The bloomings are certain small long Italy catkins, of a yellowish colour, coming forth at the joyns of the branches, which fall away: the cones are smaller and longer than of the Pine tree, wherein are small three-square feed contained, not half so big as the Pine kernels.

The Use of the Firre tree.

The use of this tree is grown with us of late days to be more frequent for the building of houles than ever before: for hereof (namely of Deal, timber and Deal boord) are framed many houles, and their floores, without the help of any other timber or boord of any other tree almost; as also for many other works and purposes. The yellow Roffen that is used as well to make salves as for many other common uses, is taken from this tree, as the Pitch is both from the Pitch and Pine trees, and is boyled to make it to be hard, but was at the first a yellow thin clear Turpentine, & is that best sort of common Turpentine that is altogether in use with us, as also another more thick, whitish, and troubled, both which are used in salves, both for man and beast (but not inwardly as the clear white *Venice* Turpentine is) and serveth both to draw, cleanse and heal. *Dodonea* seemeth to say, that the clear white Turpentine, called *Venice* Turpentine, is drawn from the Firre; but *Mastichus* confuteth that opinion, which *Fuchsius* also held before him.

5. *Ilex arbor*. The ever-green Oak.

The *Ilex* or ever-green Oak riseth in time to be a very great tree, but very long and slow in growing (as is to be seen at the Kings privy Garden at Whitehall, growing just against the back gate that openeth into the way going to Westminster, and in some other places) spreading many fair large great arms and branches, whereon are set small and hard green leaves; somewhat entended or cornered, and prickly

The Corollary to this Orchard.

1. *Pinus*. The Pine tree. 2. *Abies*. The Firre tree. 3. *Ilex*. The ever-green Oak. 4. *Cupressus*. The Cypress tree. 5. *Ulmus*. A

prickly on the edges especially in the young trees, and sometimes on those branches that are young and newly sprung forth from the elder roots; but else in a manner all smooth in the elder grown, abiding green all the winter as well as summer, and are of a grayish green on the underside. It bears in the spring time certain slender, long branches (like as other Oaks do) with small yellowish smotie flowers on them, which fall away and are unprofitable, the acorns not growing from those places, but from others which are like unto those of our ordinary Oak, but smaller and blacker, and set in a more rugged husk or cup. This and no other kind of *Ilex* do I know to grow in all our land in any Garden or Orchard: for that kind with long and narrower leaves, and not prickly, growing so plentifully at *Mathiobal* in *Tuscane*, I have not seen: and it is very probable to be the same that *Plinie* remembret to have the leaf of an Olive ; and not as some would have it, that *Smilax Theophrastae* maketh mention of in his third Book and sixteenth Chapter of his History of Plants, which the Arcadians so called, and had the leaf of the *Ilex*, but not prickly: for *Theophrastus* faith, the timber of *Smilax* is smooth and soft, and this of the *Ilex* is harder, and stronger than an Oake.

The Use of the *Ilex*, or ever-green Oake.

Seeing this is to be accounted among the kinds of Oake (and all Oaks by Dio^roides his opinion are binding) it is also of the same quality, but a little weaker, and may serve to strengthen weak members. The young tops and leaves are also used in gargles for the mouth and throat.

Cypressus. The Cypress tree.

The Cypress tree that is nursed up by us, in our Country, doth grow in those places where it hath been long planted, to a very great height, whose body and boughes are covered with a reddish brown wood, the branches grow not spreading, but upright close unto the body, busting thick below, and small upwards, (pare fashion,) before reaching near half the way to them above, whereon do grow ever-green leaves, small, long, and flat, of a refin'd sweet smell, and strong taft, somewhat bitter: the fruit, which are called nuts, grow here and there among the boughes, sticking close unto them, which are small, and cloven into divers parts, but close while they are young, of a russetish brown colours, wherein are contained small brown seed, but not so small as motes in the Sun, as *Matiobius* and others make them to be.

The Use of the Cypress tree.

For the goodly proportion this tree bareth, as also for his ever-green head, it is and hath been of great account with all Princes, both beyond, and on this side of the Sea, to plant them in rows on both sides of some spacious walk, which by reason of their high growing, and little spreading must be planted the thicker together, and so they give a goodly, pleasant and sweet shadow, or else alone, if they have not many in the middle of some quarter, or as they think meet. The wood thereof is firm and durable, never decaying, of a brown yellow colour, and of a strong sweet smell, whereof Chests or Boxes are made to keep apparel, linnen, tresses, and other things, to preserve them from moths, and to give them a good smell.

Many Physical properties, both wood, leaves and nuts have , which here is not my purpose to unfold, but only to tell you, that the leaves being boiled in wine, and drunk, help the difficulty of making urine, and that the nuts are binding , fit to be used to stay fluxes or laskes , and good also for ruptures.

7 Arbutus. The Strawberry tree.

The Strawberry tree groweth but slowly, and riseth not to the height of any great tree, no nor in France, Italy, or Spain: and with us the coldness of our country doth the more abate his vigour, so that it seldom riseth to the height of a man: the bark of the body is rough, and smooth in the younger branches: the leaves are fair and green, very like unto Bay leaves, finely dented or saffroned about the edges, abiding always green thereon both Winter and Summer: the flowers come forth at the end of the branches upon long stalks, not cluttering thick together, but in long bunches, and are small, white, and hollow, like a little bottle, or the flower of Lilly Convally, which after turn into rough or rugged berries, most like unto Strawberries (which hath given the name to the tree) somewhat reddish when they are ripe, of a harsh taste, nothing pleasant, wherein are contained many small seeds: it hardly bringeth his fruit to ripeness in our Country; for in their natural places they ripen not until Winter, which there is much milder than with us.

The Use of the Strawberry tree.

Ananas Lusitanus I think is the first that ever recorded, that the water distilled from the leaves and flowers hereof, should be very powerful against plague and poysons: for all the ancient Writers do report, that the fruit hereof being eaten, is an enemy to the stomach and head. And *Clausia* likewise setteth down, that at *Lisbon*, and other places in *Portugal* where they are frequent, they are chiefly eaten, but of the poorer sort, women and boyes. They are somewhat astringent or binding, and therefore may well serve for fluxes. It is chiefly nurid with us for the beauty and rageness of the tree: for that it beareth his leaves always green.

S. Alaternus. The ever-green Privet.

The tree which we have growing in our country called *Alaternus*, growth not to be a tree of any height, but abiding low, spreadeth forth many branches, wherein are set divers small and hard green leaves, somewhat round for the form, and ended a little by the edges : it beareth many small whitish green flowers at the joynts of the stalks, and edgins on the lower leaves, clustering thick together, which after turn into small black berries, wherein are contained many small grains or seeds, the beauty and verdure of these leaves abiding (so fresh all the year, doth cause it to be of the greater respect ; and therefore findeth place in their Gardens only, that are curious conveiners of all natures beauties.

The Use of the ever-green Privet.

It is seldom used for any Physical property, neither with us, nor in the places where it is natural and plentiful; but as *Claflus* reporteth, he learned that the *Potting*-Fishermen do dye their nets redwith the decoction of the bark hereof, and that the Dyers in those parts do use the small pieces of the wood to strike a blackish blew colour.

*9. *Celestrus Theophrasti Clusii*. Clusius his *Celastrus*.*

Although the Colle^tour (who is thought to be *Iohannes Molineus* of the great Herbal or History of plants, and generally bearing *Dalecampiuss* name, because the finding and relation of divers herbs therein expressed, is appropriate to him, and printed at Lyons) of all our modern Writers doth first of all others appoint the *Celatus*, whereof *Theophrastus* only amongst all the ancient Writers of

The Corollary to this Orchard.

plants maketh mention, to be the first *Alaternus* that *Clusius* had set forth in his History of rarer plants; yet I find, that *Clusius* himself before his death doth appropriate that *Celastrum* of *Theophrastus* to another plant, growing in the Garden at *Leyden*, which formerly of divers had been taken to be a kind of *Lauria Tenuis*, or the wild Bay; but he impugning that opinion for divers respects, decyphreth out that Leyden tree in the same manner that I do: and because it is not only fair, in bearing his leaves always green, but rare also, being nurfed up in our Land in very few places, but principally with a good old Lady, the widow of Sir John *Lesson*, dwelling near *Rochester* in *Kent*; I thought fit to command it for an ornament, to adorn this our Garden and Orchard. It groweth up to the height of a reasonable tree, the body whereof is covered with a dark coloured bark, as the elder branches are in like manner, the younger branches being green, whereon are few divers leaves thick together, two always at a joyn, one against another, of a fad but fair green colour on the upper side, paler underneath, which are little or nothing at all snipped about the edges, as large as the leaves of the *Lauria Tenuis*, or wild Bay tree: at the end of the young branches break forth between the leaves divers small stalks, with four or five flowers on each of them, of a yellowish green colour, which turn into small berries, of the bignesse of black Cherries, green at the first, and red when they begin to be ripe, but growing black if they hang too long upon the branches, wherein is contained a hard shell, and a white hard kernel within it, covered with a yellowish skin. This abideth (as I said before) with green leaves as well Winter as Summer, and therefore fitte to be planted among other of the same nature, to make an ever green hedge.

The Use of *Clusius* his *Celastrus*.

Being to great a stranger in this part of the Christian world, I know none hath made tryal of what property it is, but that the taf of the leaves is somewhat bitter.

10. *Pyracantha*. The ever green Hawthorn, or prickly Coral tree.

This ever green shrub is so fine an ornament to a Garden or Orchard, either to be nurfed up into a small tree by it self, by prunning and taking away the suckers and under branches, or by luffering it to grow with suckers, thick and plashing the branches into a hedge, for that it is pliable to be ordered either way; that I could not but give you the knowledge thereof, with the description in this manner. The younger branches are covered with a smooth dark blieuish green bark, and the elder with a more ash-coloured, thick set with leaves without order, some greater, and others smaller, somewhat like both in form and bigness unto the leaves of the Barbary tree, but somewhat larger, and more snipt about the edges, of a deeper green colour also, and with small long thorns scattered here and there upon the branches; the flowers come forth as well at the ends of the branches, as at divers places at the joyns of the leaves, standing thick together, of a pale whitish colour, a little dash over with a shew of blush, consisting of five leaves a peece, with some small thrids in the middle, which turn into berries, very like unto Hawthorn berries, but much redder and dryer, almost like polished Coral, wherein are contained four or five small yellowish white three-square feed, somewhat shining. It is thought to be the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides*; but seeing *Dio/corides* doth explain the form of the leaf in his Chapter of Medlars, which he concealed in the Chapter of *Oxyacantha*, it cannot be the same: for *Mespilus* *Anthonidion* of *Theophrastus*, or *Aronia* of *Dio/corides*, hath the leaf of *Oxyacantha*, as *Dio/corides* saith, or of smallage, as *Theophrastus*, which cannot agree to this Thorn, but doth most lively delineate our white Thorn or Hawthorn, that now there is no doubt, but that *Oxyacantha* of *Dio/corides* is the Hawthorn tree or bush.

The Use of this Corall tree.

Although *obel* maketh mention of this tree to grow both in *Italy* and *Provence*

The Corollary to this Orchard.



1. *Celastrus Theophrasti Clusii* his *Celastrus*. 2. *Pyracantha*. The ever green prickly Coral tree. 3. *Taxus*. The Yew tree. 4. *Arbutus*. The Box tree. 5. *Eucus humilis*. The low or dwarf Box. 6. *Sabicea*. The Sav. ne tree. 7. *Palmaria*. Carafe thorn. 8. The Larch tree.

The Corollary to this Orchard.

Providence in France, in some of their hedges, yet he saith it is neglected in the natural places, and to be of no use with them; neither do I hear, that it is applied to any Physical use with us, but (as I before said) it is preferred with divers as an ornament to a Garden or Orchard, by reason of his ever green leaves, and red berries among them, being a pleasant spectacle and fit to be brought into the form of an hedge, as one pleafe to lead it.

11. Taxus. The Yew tree.

THe Yew tree growth with us in many places to be a reasonable great tree, but in hotter countries much bigger, covered with a reddish gray icaly bark; the younger branches are reddish likewise, whereon grow many winged leaves, that is, many narrow long dark green leaves, set on both sides of a long stalk or branch never dying or falling away, but abiding on perpetual, except it be on the elder boughs; the flowers are small, growing by the leaves, which turn into round red berries, like unto red Alparagus berries, in rass sweetish, with a little bitterness, and causing no harm to them for any thing hath been known in our country.

The Use of the Yew tree.

It is found planted both in the corners of Orchards, and against the windows of Housies, to be both a shadow and an ornament, it being always green, and to deck up houses in Winter; but ancient Writers have ever reckoned it to be dangerous at the least, if not deadly.

12. Buxus. The Box tree.

THe Box tree in some places is a reasonable tall tree, yet growing slowly, the trunk or body whereof is of the bignesse of a mans thigh, which is the biggest that ever I saw; but sometimes, and in other places it groweth much lower, usually not above a yard, or a yard and a half high, on the back sides of many Housies, and in the Orchards likewise: the leaves are small, thick and hard, and still the greater or lesser the tree is, the greater or lesser are the leaves, round pointed, and of a fresh shining green colour: the flowers are small and greenish, which turn into heads or berries, with four horns, whitish on the outside, and with reddish seed within them.

There is another kind hereof but lately come to our knowledge, which differeth not in any thing from the former, but only that all the leaves have a yellow lustre, or gild about the edge of them on the upper side, and none on the lower, which maketh it seem very beautiful; and is therefore called gilded Box.

We have yet another kind of Box, growing small and low, not above half a foot, or a foot high at the most, unless it be neglected, which then doth grow a little the more shrubby, bearing the like leaves, but smaller, according to the growth, and of a deeper green colour: I could never know that ever this kind ever bore flower or seed, but is propagated by slipping the root, which encreaseth very much.

The Use of Box.

The wood of the Box tree is used in many kinds of small works among Turners, because it is hard, close and firm, and as some have said, the roots much more, in regard of the divers wavy and crooked veins running through it. It hath no Physical use amongst the most and best Physiciennes, although some have reported it to stay fluxes, and to be as good as the wood of Guaiacum, or *Lignum Ciza* for the French disease. The leaves and branches serve both Summer and Winter to deck up houses, and are many times given to the horses for the bors.

The low or dwarf Box is of excellent use to border up a knot, or the long

Buxus arvensis

Gilded Box.

Buxus humilis

Dwarf Box.

The Corollary to this Orchard.

long beds in a Garden, being a marvaulous fine ornament thereunto, in regard it both growth low, is ever green, and by cutting may be kept in what manner every one pleafe, as I have before spoken more largely.

13. Sabina. The Savine tree or bush.

THe Savine tree or bush that is most usual in our Country, is a small low bush, not so high as a man in any place, nor so big in the stem or trunk as a mans arm, with many crooked bending boughs and branches, whereon are set many small, short, hard, and prickly leaves, of a dark green colour, fresh and green both Winter and Summer; it is reported, that in the natural places it beareth small black berries like unto Juniper, but with us it was never known to bear any.

The Use of Savine.

It is planted in our yards, back-sides, or void places of Orchards, as well, to cast cloaths thereon to dry, as for medicines both for men and hores: being made into an oyle, it is good to anoint childrens bellies for to kill the Worms: and the powder thereof mixed with Hogs greafe, to anointe the running fores or scabs in their heads; but beware how you give it inwardly to men, women, or children. It is often put into horses drenches, to help to cure them of the bots, and other diseases.

Savine & oyle
to horses bellies both

14. Palmaria. Christs thorn.

THis thorny shrub (wherewithal as it is thought our Saviour Christ was crowned, because as those that have travelled through Palestina and Iudea, do report no other thorn doth grow therein so frequent, or so apt to be writhen) riseth in some places to a reasonable height, but in our country seldom exceedeth the height of a man, bearing many slender branches full of leaves, set on either side thereof one by one, which are somewhat broad and round, yet pointed, and full of veines, thick set also with small thorns, even at the foot of every branch, and at the foot of every leaf one or two, some standing upright, others a little bending down: the flowers are small and yellow, standing for the most part at the end of the branches, many growing upon a long stalk, which after turn in round, flat, and hard felly fruit, yet covered with a soft fleshy skin, within which are included two or three, hard small and brown flat seeds, lying in several partitions. The leaves hereof fall away every year, and (pring forth afresh again the next May following. The rarity and beauty of this shrub, but chiefly (as I think) the name hath caused this to be much accounted of with all lovers of plants.

The Use of Christs thorn.

We have so few of these shrubs growing in our Country, and those that are, do, for any thing I can understand, never bear fruit with us; that there is no other use made therof than to delight the owners, but this is certainly received for the *Palmaria* of *Diocorides* and *Theophrastus*, and thought also by *Mathiolus* to be the very tree *Rhamnus tertius* of *Diocorides*. *Mathiolus* also seemeth to contradict the opinion is held by the Physicians of *Mompelier*, and others, that it cannot be the *Palmaria* of *Theophrastus*. It is held to be effectual to help to break the stone, both in the bladder, reins, and kidneys: the leaves and young branches have an astringent quality, and good against poysons and the bitings of serpents.

15. Larix.

*The Corollary to this Orchard.*15. *Larix*. The Larch tree.

THe Larch tree, where it naturally groweth, riseth up to be as tall as the Pine or Firre tree, but in our Land being rare, and nurfed up but with a few, and those only lovers of rarities, it groweth both flowly, and becommeth not high, the bark hereof is very rugged and thick, the boughs and branches grow one above another in a very comely order, having divers small yellowish knobs or bunches set thereon at severall distancies; from whence do yearly shoot forth many small, long, and narrow smooth leaves together, both shorter and smaller, and not so hard or sharp pointed as either the Pine or Firre tree leaves, which do not abide the Winter as they do, but fall away every year, as other trees which shed their leaves and gain fresh every Spring: the blossomes are very beautifull and delectable, being of an excellent fine crimson colour, which standing among the green leaves, allite the eyes of the beholders to regard it with the more desire: It alio beareth in natural places (but not in our Land that I could hear) small soft cones or fruit, somewhat like unto Cypress nuts, when they are green and cloe.

The use of the Larch tree.

The coles of wood hereof (because it is so hard and durable as none more) is held to be of most force being fired, to cause the Iron oare to melt, which none other would do so well. *Mathiolus* contesteth against *Fuchs*, for deceming the Venice Turpetine to be the liquid Rosyn of the Firre tree, which he affirseth upon his owne experiance and certaine knowledge, to be drawn from the Larch tree, and none other; which cleere Turpentine is altogether used inwardly, and no other, except that of the true Turpentine tree, and is very effectual to cleanse the reines, kidneys, and bladder both of gravel and the stone, and to provoke urinc: it is also of speciall property for the gonyphiles, or running of the reines, as it is called; with some powder of white Amber mixed therewith, taken for certaine dayes together. Taken also in an Eleuary, it is singular good for to expectorate rotten flegm, and to help the coniumption of the lungs. It is used in plasters and salves, as the best sort of Turpentine. The Agarick that is used in physick is taken from the bodies and armes of this tree. And *Mathiolus* doth much insist against *Braeuolus*, that thought other trees had produced Agarick, affirming them to be hard Fungi, or Mushrooms (such as we call Touch-wood) wherewith many use to take fire, strook thereinto from steel.

19. *Tilia*. The Line or Linden tree.

There are two sorts of Line trees, the male and the female; but because the male is rare to be seen, and the female is more familiar, I will only give you the description of the female, and leave the other. The female Line tree growth exceeding high and great, like unto an Elm, with many large spreading boughs, covered with smooth bark, the innermost being very pliant and bending, from whence come smaller branches, all of them so pliable, that they may be lead or carried into any form you please; the leaves thereon are very fair, broad, and round, somewhat like unto Elm leaves, but fairer, smoother, and of a fresher green colour, dented finely about the edges, and ending in a sharp point: the flowers are white, and of a good smell, many standing together at the top of a stalk, which runneth all along the middle rib of a small long whitish leaf; after which come small round berries, wherein is contained small blackish seed: this tree is wholly neglected by those that have them, or dwell near them, because they suppose it to be fruitidle, in regard it beareth chaffie husks, which in many places fall away, without giving ripe seed.

The

The Corollary to this Orchard.

1. *Tilia femina*. The Line or Linden tree. 2. *Tamariscus*. The Tamarisk tree. 3. *Acer maeius latifolium*. The Sycomore tree. 4. *Rhus glabra*. The Buck's horn tree. 5. *Rhus Myrsinifolia*. The Mistletoe. 6. *Rhus Virginiana*. The Virginia Vine, or rather ivie. 7. *Rhus glabra*.

*The Corollary to this Orchard.**The Use of the Line tree.*

It is planted both to make goodly Arbors, and Summer banqueting houses, either below upon the ground, the boughes serving very hand-somely to plash round about it, or up higher, for a second above it, and a third also; for the more it is depressed, the better it will grow. And I have seen at Cobham in Kent, a tall or great bodied Line tree, bare without boughes for eight foot high, and then the branches were spread round about to orderly, as if it were done by art, and brought to compassate that middle Arbour: And from those boughes the body was bare again for eight or nine foot (wherein might be placed half an hundred men at the least, as there might be likewise in that underneath this) and then another of branches to encompass a third Arbour, with stairs made for the purpose to this and that underneath it: upon the boughes were laid boards to tread upon, which was the goodliest spectacle mine eyes ever beheld for one tree to carry.

The coles of the wood are the best to make Gunpowder. And being kindled, and quenched in vinegar, are good to dissolve clotted blood in those that are bruised with a fall. The inner bark being steeped in water yieldeth a flimy juyce, which is found by experience, to be very profitable for them that have been burnt with fire.

17. Tamarix. Tamarisk tree.

THe Tamarisk tree that is common in our country, although in some places it doth not grow great, yet I have seen it in some other, to be as great as a great apple tree in the body, bearing great arms; from whose smaller branches spring forth young slender red shoots, set with many very fine, small, and short leaves, a little crepled, like unto the leaves of Savine, not hard or rough, but soft and green: the flowers be white mossie threads, which turn into downie seed, that is carried away with the wind.

There is another kind hereof beautifull and rare, not to be seen in this Land I think, but with Mr. William Ward, the Kings Servant in his Granary, before remembred, who brought me a small twig to see from his house at Boran in Essex, whose branches are all red while they are young, and all the leaves white, abiding to all the Summer long, without changing into any shew of green like the other, and so abideth constant year after year, yet shedding the leaves in Winter like the other.

The Use of Tamarisk.

The greatest use of Tamarisk is for splenetic diseases, either the leaves or the bark made into drincks; or the wood made into small Cans, or Cups to drink in.

18. Acer mius latifolium. The great Maple or Sycomore tree.

THe Sycomore tree, as we usually call it (and is the greatest kind of Maple, cherished in our Land only in Orchards, or elsewhere for shade and walks, both here in England, and in some other countries also) groweth quickly to be a fair spreading great tree, with many boughes and branches, whose bark is somewhat smooth: the leaves are very great, large, and smooth, cut into four or five divisions, the leavens are of a yellowish green colour, growing many together on each side of a long stalk, which after turn into long and broad winged seed, two always standing together on a stalk, and bunched out in the middle, where the seed or kernel lyeth, very like unto the common Maple growing wild abroad, but many more together, and the larger.

*The Corollary to this Orchard.**The Use of the Sycomore tree.*

It is altogether planted for shady walks, and hath no other usefull useth us that I know.

19. Nux Vesicaria. The bladder Nut.

THis tree groweth not very high, but is of a mean stature, when it is preserved and pruned to grow upright, or else it shooteth forth many twigs from the root, and so is fit to plant in a hedge row, as it is used in some places: the body and armes are covered with whitish green bark: the branches and leaves on them are like unto the Elder, having three or five leaves set one against another, with one of them at the end, each whereof is nicked or dentid about the edges: the flowers are sweet and white, many growing together on a long stalk, hanging downward, in form resembling a small Daffodill, having a small round cup in the middle, and leaves about it: from which come the fruit, inclosed in ruffish green bladders, containing one or two brownish nuts, less than Hafell nuts; whose outer shell is not hard and woody, like the shell of a nut, but tough and hard withall, not easie to break, within which is a green kernel, sweetish at the first, but loathsome afterwards, ready to procure caiting, and yet liked of some people, who can well endure to eat them.

The Use of the Bladder Nut.

The greatest use that I know the tree or his fruit is put unto, is, that it is received into an Orchard, either for the rarity of the kind, being suffered to grow into a tree, or (as I said before) to make an hedge, being let grow into suckers.

Some Quacksalvers have used these nuts as a medicine of rare vertue for the stone, but what good they have done, I never yet could learn.

20. Rhus Myrtifolia. The Mirtle leafed Sumach.

THis low shrub groweth seldom to the height of a man, having many slender branches, and long winged leaves set thereon, every one whereof is of the bignesse of the broad or large Mirtle leaf, and set by couples all the length of the rib, running through the middle of them. It beareth divers flowers at the tops of the branches, made of many purple threads, which turn into small black berries, wherein are contained small, white, and rough seed, somewhat like unto Grape-kernels or stones. This leaveth to dye down to the ground in my Garden every winter, and rife up again every Spring, whether the nature thereof were so, or the coldnesse of our climate the cause thereof, I am not well assured. It is also rare, and to be seen but with a few.

The Use of this Sumach.

It is used to thicken or tanne leather or hides, in the same manner that the ordinary Sumach doth; as also to stay fluxes both in men and women.

21. Rhus Virginiana. The Virginia Sumach, or Bucks horn tree of Virginia.

THis strange tree becommeth in some places to be of a reasonable height and bignesse, the wood whereof is white, soft, and pithy in the middle, like unto an Elder, covered with a dark coloured bark, somewhat smooth: the young branches that are of the last years growth are somewhat reddish or brown, very soft and

The Corollary to this Orchard.

and smooth in handling, and so like unto the Velvet head of a Deer, that if one were cut off from the tree, and shewed by it self, it might soon deceive a right good Woodman, and as they grow seem most like thereunto, yeeling a yellowish milk when it is broken, which in a small time becomes thick like a gum: the leaves grow without order on the branches, but are themselves set in a seemly order on each side of a middle rib, seven, nine, ten, or more on a fide, and one at the end, each whereof are somewhat broad and long, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and pale green underneath, finely snipped or toothed round about the edges: at the ends of the branches come forth long and thick brown tufts, very soft, and as it were woolly in handling, made all of short threads or thrums; from among which appear many small flowers, much more red or crimson than the tufts, which turn into a very small seed: the root shooteth forth young suckers far away, and round about, whereby it is mightily increased.

The Use of this Sumach.

It is only kept as a rarity and ornament to a Garden or Orchard, no body, that I can hear of, having made any tryal of the Physical properties.

22. *Vitis, seu positus Hedera Virginensis.* The Virginia Vine, or rather Ivie.

This slender, but tall climbing Virginia Vine (as it was first called, but Ivie, as it doth better resemble) riseth out of the ground with divers stems, none much bigger than a mans thumb, many leafe, from whence shoot forth many long weak branches, not able to stand upright, unless they be sustainted: yet planted near unto a wall or pale, the branches at several distancies of the leaves will shoot forth small, short tendrils, not twining themselves about any thing, but ending into four, five, or six, or more short and somewhat broad claws, which will fasten like a hand with fingers so close thereunto, that it will bring part of the wall, mortar, or board away with it, if it be pulled from it, and thereby stay it self, to climb up to the top of the highest chimney of a house, being planted therat: the leaves are crumpled, or rather folded together at the first coming forth, and very red, which after growing forth, are very fair, large, and green, divided into four, five, six, or seven leaves, standing together upon a small foot-stalk, set without order on the branches, at the ends whereof, as also at other places sometime, come forth divers short tufts of buds for flowers, but we could never see them open themselves, to shew what manner flower it would be, or what fruit would follow in our Country: the root spreadeth here and there, and not very deep.

The use of this Virginian.

We know of no other use, but to furnish a Garden, and to encrease the number of rarities.

And thus I have finished this work, and furnished it with whatsoever Art and Nature concurring, could effect to bring delight to those that live in our Climate, and take pleasure in those things, which how well or ill done, I must abide every ones censure: the judicious and courteous I only respect, let *Momus* bite his lip, and eat his heart, and to Farewell.

FINIS.



Index omnium stirpium quæ in hoc opere continentur.

A.		
<i>Bites</i>	page 600	
<i>Abrotanum fluminis</i> , <i>five</i>		
<i>Santolinum</i>	449	
<i>Acanthus aculeatus</i>	330	
<i>Acanthus sativus</i>	ibid	
<i>Acer majus</i> <i>five</i> <i>Sycamorus</i>	610	
<i>Aetrosa</i>	486	
<i>Aeonium bacciferum</i> , <i>i. e. Christopheriana</i>		
<i>Aeonium floridulum</i>	214	
<i>Aeonium hyacinthoides</i>	ibid	
<i>Aeonium latum Pesticum</i>	216	
<i>Aeonium teliferiforme</i>	ibid	
<i>Admirabilis Pernana</i>	364	
<i>Erythrops</i>	385	
<i>Aglonopsia</i> , <i>i. e. Peonia</i>		
<i>Alaturina</i>	1'603	
<i>Albucus</i>	148	
<i>Alcea</i> <i>& Egypti</i> <i>five</i> <i>Bamia</i>	369	
<i>Alcea Americana</i>	368	
<i>Alcea fruticosa pentaphyllea</i>	ib.	
<i>Alcea peregrina</i> <i>five</i> <i>Velutaria</i>	ib.	
<i>Alisma Dolomiae</i> , <i>i. e. Saponaria</i>		
<i>Alisma Diagonalis</i> <i>Fab.</i> <i>Colombia</i> , <i>i. e. Auriacina</i>		
<i>Ursi</i>		
<i>Alisma fruticum</i> , <i>i. e. Parafysis</i>		
<i>Allium</i>	613	
<i>Althea frutex</i>	369	
<i>Amaricaria</i> , <i>i. e. Majorana</i>		
<i>Amarilla</i> , <i>i. e. Matricaria</i>		
<i>Amaranthus paniculatus</i> <i>sparsis</i>		
<i>Amaranthus purpureus</i>	371	
<i>Amaranthus tricolor</i>	ib.	
<i>Amaranthus tenuis</i> , <i>j. e. Heliocrysum</i>		
<i>Amelanchier</i> <i>& Cyano Orientalis</i>		
<i>Amelilla Virgilia</i> , <i>i. e. After Atticus Italorum</i>		
<i>Anemone Pinnata</i> , <i>i. e. Pseodocapitum Dodonei</i>		
<i>Amigdala</i>		
<i>Anagris altera</i> , <i>i. e. Laburnum</i>	583	
<i>Anchusa</i>	251	
<i>Anemone ejusque species</i>	199 ad 214	
<i>Anethrum</i>	494	
<i>Angelica</i>	529	
<i>Antennaria</i> <i>luteo</i>	294	
<i>Anthemis Leucanthemis</i> , <i>i. c. Chamaemalum</i>		
<i>Anterices</i>		148
<i>Antirrhis</i>		494
<i>Antimellum</i> , <i>i. e. Mandragoras</i>		
<i>Antirrhinum</i>		
<i>Apion</i>		269
<i>Apocynum Syriacum</i>		491
<i>Apocynum Virginianum</i>		444
<i>Apulegia</i>		445
<i>Arbor Alpina Plinii</i> , <i>i. e. Laburnum</i>		271
<i>Arbor Judea</i>		
<i>Arbor Vite</i>		437
<i>Arbutus</i>		438
<i>Argyreome</i> , <i>i. e. Gnaphalium Americanum</i>		603
<i>Armeria</i>		
<i>Armeria pratensis</i>		319
<i>Armeria heterophylla</i> , <i>i. e. Adonispiula Lobelli</i>		256
<i>Arthanza</i> , <i>i. e. Cyclamen</i>		
<i>Arthriticis</i> , <i>i. e. Hyacinth</i>		
<i>Arundo Indica</i> <i>five</i> <i>Canna Indica</i>		376
<i>Asaron</i>		
<i>Asperge</i>		532
<i>Apophyllum bulbosus albus</i>		503
<i>Apophyllum bulbosus Galeri</i>		138
<i>Apophyllum hyacinthoides</i> , <i>i. e. bulbosus</i>		ibid
<i>Apophyllum major albus</i>		
<i>Apophyllum minor latens</i> , <i>i. e. Hafisia regia</i>		146
<i>After Atticus Italorum</i>		
<i>After Persianus Columna</i> , <i>i. e. Bartatas de Canada</i>		209
<i>Atromentaria</i> <i>Narcissus Virginianus</i>		
<i>Atropa</i> , <i>i. e. Olio arsenicum</i>		
<i>Avallonia</i> <i>& Bryonia</i>		
<i>Aurilia</i> , <i>i. e. Clarybome</i>		
<i>Auricula muricata major</i> , <i>i. e. Pulmonaria Gallorum</i>		
<i>Auricula Ursi ejusque species</i>		235
	B.	
<i>Alauftium</i>		
<i>Balsamina formina</i> & <i>Balsamella</i>		430
<i>Balsamita mas</i> & <i>formina</i>		278
<i>Balsamum alpinum</i> , <i>i. e. Ledum alpinum</i>		482
<i>Bamia</i> , <i>i. e. Alcea</i> <i>Egyptia</i>		424
<i>Baptifolia</i> , <i>i. e. Cyano</i>		
<i>Barba hirsuta</i> , <i>i. e. Tragopogon</i>		
<i>Bartsia Hispanorum</i> , <i>Virginianum</i> , & <i>Canadense</i>		518
<i>Beleni rubrum</i> , <i>i. e. Valeriana rubra Dodonei</i>		
	<i>Fff</i>	
	<i>Bellis</i>	

INDEX.

<i>Bellis cerulea</i> sive <i>Globularia</i>	321	<i>Caryophyllus majores</i> & <i>maximi</i>	316
<i>Bellis major</i> flore pleno	322	<i>Caryophyllus glaucterus</i>	314
<i>Bellis minor</i> flore pleno, ejusque species	ibid	<i>Caryophyllus marinus</i> & <i>mediterraneus</i>	317
<i>Befoirdea litoranorum</i> , i. <i>Scorpiaria</i> sive <i>Linaria</i> mag-	268	<i>Caryophyllus Indicus</i> , i. <i>Flos Africana</i>	434
na		<i>Cassia</i> , i. <i>Flos</i>	
<i>Berberis rubra</i> Montpelienae, i. <i>Muscipula</i> <i>Lobelia</i>	561	<i>Cavalia late</i> , i. <i>Tulipa</i> <i>præcoce</i>	
<i>Betula</i>	488	<i>Cassafata</i> , i. <i>Tulipa</i> <i>media</i>	
<i>Beta</i>		<i>Caucasus</i> , i. <i>Moly Indicum</i>	
<i>Bimedo</i> & <i>Binizante</i> , i. <i>Anemone</i> <i>tenuifolia</i>		<i>Caudalis vulgaris</i> , <i>Cripha</i> , <i>Subandica</i>	504
<i>Blettaria</i>		<i>Caudis</i> <i>flavus</i>	ibid
<i>Bistorta</i> <i>tri colori</i>	383	<i>Caudis</i> <i>pum</i>	ibid
<i>Blitum</i>	409	<i>Caudis</i> <i>Lycia</i>	436
<i>Bolinacum</i> , i. <i>Viola</i> <i>lunaria</i> & <i>Latiifolia</i>	265	<i>Celastrus</i>	603
<i>Borage</i> , <i>Borago</i> <i>temper vivens</i>	249	<i>Cepa</i> <i>alba</i> , <i>rubra</i> , &c.	510
<i>Botanaria</i> , i. <i>Globularia</i>		<i>Cerisia Indiana</i>	432
<i>Brama urtica</i> , i. <i>Acanthus sativus</i>		<i>Cerasus</i> <i>flore pleno</i>	402
<i>Brassica</i> <i>cujusque</i> species	503	<i>Cerasum diversifloras</i>	371
<i>Bubonium</i> sive <i>linguisinus</i> , i. <i>Aster</i> <i>Atticus</i> <i>Italo-</i>		<i>Ceratrus Trapeziformis</i> , i. <i>Lauvocerasus</i>	
<i>rum</i>		<i>Cercis</i>	437
<i>Bulbin</i> <i>agrestis</i> , i. <i>Calochicum</i>		<i>Cerfolium majus</i> & <i>vulgare</i>	494
<i>Buccinum Romanorum</i> , i. <i>Delphinium</i>		<i>Cervicaria</i> , i. <i>Tachelium</i>	
<i>Bulbin</i> <i>Eriophyllum</i>	124	<i>Chamaecytisus Frutescens</i>	424
<i>Bulbin</i> <i>esculentus</i> <i>Lacne</i> , i. <i>Ornitogalum</i> <i>Intestinum</i>	140	<i>Chamaesyce Hispanica</i> , i. <i>Santolina</i>	
<i>Bulbin</i> <i>unifolius</i>	140	<i>Chamaesiphon</i>	498
<i>Bulbin</i> <i>vomitorius</i> <i>Matthioli</i> , i. <i>Muscari</i>	249	<i>Chamadrys</i>	456
<i>Buglossum</i> <i>Hippocraticum</i> , i. <i>Anchusa</i>		<i>Chameisus angustifolius</i>	187
<i>Buglossum</i> <i>Intestinum</i>	486	<i>Chameisus latifolius</i>	186
<i>Bunus dulcis</i> , i. <i>Napus</i>	509	<i>Chamella Alpina</i>	397
<i>Buphydium</i>	293	<i>Chamella Germanica</i> , i. <i>Mesereon</i>	ibid
<i>Buphydium majus</i> , i. <i>Helleborus niger</i> <i>fernaceus</i>		<i>Chamella tricoccos</i>	
<i>Buxus</i> <i>arbor</i> . <i>Buxus humilis</i> , & <i>Buxus versicolora-</i>		<i>Chamela</i> , vide <i>Carlinea</i>	
<i>bim</i> <i>folia</i>	606	<i>Chamemalus</i> , i. <i>Malus Paradiseus</i>	
		<i>Chamemelum</i> , i. <i>Camomilla</i>	
		<i>Chamomelum</i> sive <i>Delphinis</i>	270
		<i>Chamopepas Cordi</i> , i. <i>Ledum Sileficium</i>	
		<i>Chamomoides</i> <i>Chamaelos</i> <i>Lobeli</i> , i. <i>Le-</i>	
		<i>dium Alpinum</i>	
		<i>Charantia</i> <i>furnina</i> , i. <i>Balsamina</i> <i>furnina</i>	
		<i>Choris</i> <i>for</i> <i>Keiri</i> , i. <i>Lencium Intestinum</i>	256
		<i>Chondrilla</i> <i>area</i> , i. <i>Pilosella major</i>	300
		<i>Chrysanthemum odoratum</i> & <i>Chrysanthemum nudum</i>	
		<i>Chrysanthemum Peruvianum</i> , i. <i>Flos Solis</i>	
		<i>Chrysanthemum cirticium</i>	295
		<i>Chrysanthemum sive Stachys cirtina</i>	374
		<i>Cichorium</i>	495
		<i>Cinara alba</i> , <i>rubra</i> , <i>moschata</i> , &c.	518
		<i>Circas</i> , i. <i>Vandragoras</i>	
		<i>Cistus</i> <i>lanceolatus</i>	422
		<i>Cistus</i> <i>marcescens</i>	421
		<i>Cistus</i> <i>mas</i>	422
		<i>Cistus</i> <i>furnina</i>	ibid
		<i>Cistus</i> <i>Leden</i>	
		<i>Clevis sancti Petri</i> , i. <i>Paralypis</i>	
		<i>Clematis</i> <i>Daphnoides</i> , i. <i>Vincetoxicum</i>	391
		<i>Clematis</i> <i>altera</i> sive <i>urens</i> <i>flore albo</i>	ibid
		<i>Clematis</i> <i>pergrina</i> <i>flore rubro</i>	392
		<i>Clematis</i> <i>pergrina</i> <i>flore purpureo</i>	ibid
		<i>Clematis</i> <i>pergrina</i> <i>flore purpureo pleno</i>	ibid
		<i>Clematis</i> <i>pergrina</i> <i>flore carneo pleno</i>	393
		<i>Clematis</i> <i>carneiflora</i> <i>Fannonica</i>	ibid
		<i>Clematis</i> <i>ferruginea</i> sive <i>Flammula Jovis</i>	ibid
		<i>Clematis</i> <i>flore albo pleno</i> , <i>vel</i> <i>ferruginea</i> <i>flore duplice</i>	
		<i>Clematis</i> <i>flore benedictus</i>	392
		<i>Clematis</i> <i>Virginiensis</i> , i. <i>Maracca</i>	393
		<i>Clymenum</i> <i>Matthioli</i> , i. <i>Lathyrus latifolius</i> sive <i>Pi-</i>	
		<i>sum pannine</i>	397
		<i>Cneorum</i> <i>Matthioli</i>	515

INDEX.

<i>Cneorum pigrum</i> & <i>album</i> <i>Theophrasti</i>	426	<i>Endivia</i>	495
<i>Cnicus</i> sive <i>Carthamus sativus</i>	329	<i>Ephemerum lethale</i> , i. <i>Colchicum</i>	
<i>Colchicum Anglicum</i> <i>Byzantinum</i> , &c. &c. 154, &c.		<i>Ephemerum non lethale</i> , i. <i>Delphinium convolvulaceum</i>	
<i>Colchicum vernum</i>		<i>Ephemerum Virginianum</i>	352
<i>Coltes</i> <i>Theophrasti</i>	438	<i>Epimedum</i>	283
<i>Coltes vulgaris</i> , & <i>Scoparioides</i>	440	<i>Eranthemum</i> , i. <i>Flos Adonis</i>	
<i>Coma aurea</i> sive <i>Hedysarum</i>		<i>Erysiphe Galactis</i> , i. <i>Radix cava</i>	
<i>Convolvulus</i> <i>angustissimus</i> , i. <i>Polidella major</i>		<i>Eraca sativa</i>	502
<i>Convolvulus</i> <i>angustissimus</i> , i. <i>Polidella minor vulgaris</i>		<i>Eringium Montanum</i> sive <i>Pannonicum</i>	330
<i>Convolvulus</i> <i>rotundifolius</i> , i. <i>Delphinium</i>			
<i>Convolvulus ceruleus major</i>	358	F.	
<i>Convolvulus ceruleus minor</i>	357	<i>Fabago</i> , i. <i>Arbor Inde</i>	521
<i>Convolvulus purpureus major</i>	358	<i>Ficus Arbor</i> & <i>humilis</i>	566
<i>Convolvulus purpureus minor</i> <i>spiculis</i>	359	<i>Ficus Indica</i>	432
<i>Corychorus Dalechampii</i> , i. <i>Pilosella major</i>	570	<i>Flemingia</i> <i>tricuspis</i> , <i>Amaranthus minor</i> <i>purpureus</i>	
<i>Cornus mas</i> <i>flos</i> <i>ado</i> , <i>rubra</i>	28	<i>Flemmula Jovis</i> , i. <i>Clematis ferretta</i>	
<i>Cornuta</i> <i>Matthioli</i>	240	<i>Flos Adonis</i>	293
<i>Corynoides</i> <i>Calceolarius</i> <i>Marie</i>	276	<i>Flos Amoris</i> , i. <i>Amaranthus</i>	303
<i>Corynoides</i> <i>Calceolarius</i> <i>major</i> & <i>minus</i>	482	<i>Flos Canna</i> , i. <i>Canna Indica</i>	
<i>Cotyledon</i> <i>alternata</i> <i>minor</i> , & <i>flore rubro</i>	322	<i>Flos Carduus</i> , i. <i>Trichelium Americanum</i>	356
<i>Crocus vernus</i> <i>albus</i> , <i>purpureus</i> , &c.	160 ad 270	<i>Flos Caryophyllus</i> , sive <i>Caryophyllus</i>	314
<i>Crocus Hispanicus</i> , i. <i>Cartwrightia</i> <i>flora</i>	324	<i>Flos Convolvulus</i> <i>pannosus</i> <i>Lycchnis Chalcedonica</i>	
<i>Cucumis hirsutus</i>		<i>Flos minus</i> , i. <i>Flos Solis</i>	
<i>Cuminum syriacum</i> <i>alterum</i> <i>Dioscoridis Matthioli</i> ,		<i>Flos Cuculi</i> , i. <i>Lycchnis</i> <i>plumaria</i>	
<i>i. Delphinium</i>		<i>Flos Fremenii</i> , i. <i>Cynara minor</i>	
<i>Cupressus</i>		<i>Flos Indica</i> vel <i>Tinnetensis</i> , i. <i>Africanus</i>	(nada)
<i>Cyanus Baricus</i>	301	<i>Flos Solis</i> <i>Farneianus</i> <i>Cotyledon</i> , i. <i>Battatas</i> de <i>Co-</i>	
<i>Cyanus floridus</i> <i>Turicensis</i>	327	<i>do</i>	295
<i>Cyanus niger</i> <i>variorum</i> <i>colorum</i>	328	<i>Fragaria</i>	492
<i>Cytisus Orientalis</i> , i. <i>floribus Turcicis</i>	326	<i>Fresia</i>	526
<i>Cyclamen</i> <i>odoratum</i> <i>bedereffii</i>	196	<i>Fritillaria</i>	333
<i>Cyclamen</i> <i>odoratum</i> <i>Veronense</i> , &c.	295	<i>Fritillaria</i>	44
<i>Cyclamen idem</i>		<i>Fritillaria Coronaria</i> <i>Clusii</i> , i. <i>Syringa alba</i>	414
<i>Cydonia malus</i>	589		
<i>Cyparis Pinnata</i> , i. <i>Ligustrum Orientale</i>	414, 445		
<i>Cytisus vulgaris</i> , i. <i>Marrubie</i> , &c.	440		
		G.	
<i>D</i> . <i>Aegyptus Trapezuntinus</i> , i. <i>Lauvocerasus</i>		<i>Gallopurus tenuifolius</i>	
<i>Daphnoides</i> , i. <i>Lauvocerasa</i>	398	<i>Gedephix Pannonicus</i> sive <i>Lamium Pannonicum</i>	383
<i>Datura stramonium</i> , i. <i>Stramonium</i>		<i>Gelofia Tragia</i> , i. <i>Amaranthus tricolor</i>	
<i>Delphinium buccinum</i> , i. <i>Chamomelum</i>	276	<i>Gentiana</i> <i>affinis</i> <i>l. affinis</i>	
<i>Delphinium Hispaticum parvum</i>	277	<i>Gentiana Ajacis</i> <i>folio</i>	310
<i>Dens caninus</i>	193	<i>Gentiana cruciata</i>	ibid
<i>Dentalis</i> , i. <i>Dens caninus</i>		<i>Gentianella verma</i>	
<i>Devebölzii</i> , i. <i>Narcissus</i> <i>medio</i> <i>purpureus</i>		<i>Gentianella autumnalis</i> sive <i>Pneumonanthe</i>	312
<i>Dillamius albus</i> & <i>Dillamius albus</i> , i. <i>Fraxinella</i>		<i>Genitium rubrum</i> <i>vel</i> <i>trifolium</i>	
<i>Digitalis</i>		<i>Gentiana</i> <i>Asclepiadis</i> <i>folio</i>	
<i>Disanthus Theophrasti Dalechampii</i> , i. <i>Aquilegia</i>	380	<i>Gentiana</i> <i>Aspera</i>	
<i>Disanthus</i> , i. <i>flos</i> <i>flos</i> , i. <i>Caryophyllus</i>		<i>Gentiana</i> <i>cruciata</i>	
<i>Dipcadi</i> , i. <i>Mufari</i>		<i>Gentianella</i> <i>verma</i>	
<i>Dipsacus</i> , sive <i>Tarachea</i>		<i>Gentianella autumnalis</i> sive <i>Pneumonanthe</i>	
<i>Dodonea</i> sive <i>Arabis Dodonaei</i> , i. <i>Thlaspi Criticum</i>	500	<i>Genitium rubrum</i> <i>vel</i> <i>trifolium</i>	
<i>Dracunculus</i> <i>major</i>	529	<i>Gentianella austriaca</i>	
		<i>Genitium</i> <i>trifolium</i>	
E.		<i>Gilia catemate</i> <i>lae</i> , i. <i>Anemone latifolia</i> <i>multiflora</i>	
<i>Elleborine</i> <i>flore albo</i> , &c.	347	<i>Gleditsia Byzantina</i> , i. <i>Iadicis</i> , &c.	389
<i>Elleborus</i> <i>albus</i> <i>vulgaris</i> & <i>precox</i>	346	<i>Globularia</i> <i>cerulea</i>	349
		<i>Globularia lateriflora</i>	349
		<i>Globularia lateriflora</i>	349
		<i>Glycyrrhiza</i> sive <i>Liquenaria</i>	353
		<i>Glycyrrhiza</i> <i>Fff 2</i>	
		<i>Grapholitum</i>	

INDEX.

<i>Gnaphalium Americana</i>	374	<i>Iris bulbosa</i> & ejus varietas	171 ad 179
<i>Gnaphalium Montanum</i> , sive <i>Pes Cati vel Pilosum minor Montana</i>	375	<i>Iris Chalcidionica</i>	180, &c.
<i>Gnaphalium</i> : <i>Rofens</i>	376	<i>Iris Chalcidionica Damascena</i> , &c.	180, &c.
<i>Gramen striatum vel plumosum</i>	453	<i>Iris Persica</i>	172
<i>Gramen marinum</i> , & <i>Coryphyllus marinus minor</i>	453	<i>Iris Triplinotata</i>	182
<i>Gramen plenum</i> , sive <i>plumosum</i>	453	<i>Iris Tuberaria</i>	188
<i>Grindelia</i> , sive <i>Uvaria vulgaris</i> , <i>baccis rubris ceruleis, aculeatis</i> , &c.	560	<i>Iucca</i>	434
<i>Guaiacum</i> , sive <i>Guaiacum Patavinum idem est cum Pistacia Virginianorum</i> , <i>Loti species</i>		<i>Ixine Theophrasti</i> , i. <i>Carlina</i>	
		K.	
H.			
<i>Afulia regia</i> , i. <i>Ajodellea minor</i>	612	K <i>Eiris</i> , sive <i>Lecocinum luteum</i>	286
<i>Hedera Virginiana</i>	339	<i>Keiris alboflora</i>	257
<i>Hedysarum ciliptatum</i>	339		
<i>Heliocropis Indicus Pelletieri</i> , i. <i>Battatas de Cascais</i>		L.	
<i>Helleborus</i> : <i>fern</i>	374	<i>Abutilon</i>	438
<i>Helleborus</i> sive <i>Pseudohelleborus</i>	345	<i>Lathyrus officinalis</i> , <i>Capitata</i> , &c.	408
<i>Helleborus albus</i> & <i>vernus</i> <i>precox</i>	346	<i>Lamium purpureum</i> , i. <i>Galeopsis Pammonica</i>	385
<i>Helleborus niger</i> <i>verus</i>	344	<i>Lathyrum sangineum</i>	484
<i>Helleborus niger</i> <i>ferulaceus</i> , i. <i>Bupleurum majus</i>	293	<i>Lirix</i>	605
<i>Helleborine</i>	347	<i>Lathyrus latifoliatus</i> , i. <i>Pisum perenne</i>	338
<i>Hemerocallis Valentine Clusi</i> , i. <i>Pseudomarcusius marinum</i> , vel <i>Pancratium velutum</i>		<i>Lathyrus filigranus</i> <i>ovatus</i>	ib.
<i>Hepatica nobilis</i> <i>trifolia</i>	225	<i>Lavendula</i> <i>mas</i> & <i>femina</i>	447
<i>Herba clavata</i> , i. <i>Polygonum Aeonium</i>		<i>Lavanda</i> <i>foliosissima</i> , i. <i>Stachys</i>	
<i>Herba foliosa</i> <i>Purpurea</i> , i. <i>Belliflamma feminina</i>		<i>Lavanda</i>	
<i>Herba Sancte Catherine</i> , i. <i>Belliflamma feminina</i>		<i>Lauria</i>	598
<i>Herba Margarita</i> , i. <i>Bella minor</i>		<i>Lauria regia</i> , i. <i>Laurerius</i>	401
<i>Herba Regiae</i> , i. <i>Tobacco</i>		<i>Lauria rotula</i> , i. <i>Oleander</i>	
<i>Herba Tenuis</i> , i. <i>Caryophyllus</i> & <i>Armeria</i>		<i>Laurus</i>	400
<i>Herba Trinitatis</i> , i. <i>Hepatica trifolia</i>		<i>Lavatera</i> <i>Cerasifera</i>	599
<i>Hermodactylus Matthioli</i>	188	<i>Lavatera</i>	401
<i>Gesneri</i>	146	<i>Ledum</i> <i>Alpinum</i> , <i>Silesiacum</i>	424
<i>Hermodactylus Colchicum</i>	262	<i>Ledum</i> <i>ad Cibus Leon</i>	
<i>Herpestis</i>		<i>Leimonia Theophrasti Clusi</i> , i. <i>Anemone Sylvesteris</i>	
<i>Hippophaea</i> , sive <i>Patinaria</i> <i>Leptophyllum sativum</i>	483	<i>Leontostomum</i> , i. <i>Aquilegia</i>	
<i>Hippophaea</i> <i>barbarae</i> <i>Mooriformum</i>		<i>Lecocinum bulbosum</i>	109
<i>Hippophaea rotundifolium</i>	484	<i>Lecocinum horsetailis</i> <i>simplex</i> & <i>multiplex</i>	
<i>Hippophaea</i> <i>suecia</i> <i>Olive armeniaca</i>	490	<i>Lecocinum luteum</i> <i>multiplex</i>	237
<i>Hirculus Fritschii</i> , i. <i>Chamaecistus Fritschii</i>		<i>Lecocinum</i> <i>speciosissimum</i>	
<i>Hornumina sativum</i>	478	<i>Lecocinum</i> <i>spinosissimum</i>	
<i>Hyscistus</i> & ejus genera	111 ad 133	<i>Lecocinum</i> <i>bulbosum</i> , i. <i>Lecocinum bulbosum</i>	
<i>Hyscistus</i> <i>Pectenatum</i> , i. <i>Iris bulbosa</i> <i>Anglicana</i>		<i>Liberaria Cornuta</i> , i. <i>Rofmarinus</i>	
<i>Hyscistus</i> <i>folia auris</i>	455	<i>Lignatrum</i>	445
<i>Hyscistus vulgaris</i>	476	<i>Lignatrum Orientale</i> , i. <i>Cyprius Plinii</i>	410
<i>Hypocotyle</i> <i>Alexandrinum</i> , i. <i>Alcea vesicaria</i>		<i>Lilac</i> i. <i>Syringa corniculata</i>	407
		<i>Lilac</i> <i>flavore argenteo</i>	408
		<i>Lilage</i> i. <i>Phalaenopsis</i> : vel <i>alii</i> <i>Lilium non bulbiferum</i>	
		<i>Lilium</i> <i>bulbosum</i>	
		<i>Liliophyllum</i>	148
		<i>Lilium</i> <i>arctagineum</i> , i. <i>Tulipa</i>	
		<i>Lilium</i> <i>Alexandrinum</i> , i. <i>Ornithogalum Arabicum</i>	155
		<i>Lilium</i> <i>Album</i>	
		<i>Lilium</i> <i>arustum</i> , <i>rubrum</i> , &c.	39
		<i>Lilium</i> <i>coronarium</i>	349
		<i>Lilium</i> <i>Macdonaldicum</i>	36
		<i>Lilium</i> <i>Montanum</i>	33
		<i>Lilium</i> <i>non bulbosum</i> , i. <i>Liliafflodelus</i>	
		<i>Lilium</i> <i>Perfusum</i> vel <i>Safanum</i>	28
		<i>Lilium</i> <i>strobiflorum</i> , i. <i>Montanum</i>	
		<i>Lilium</i> <i>variegatum</i> , i. <i>Fritillaria</i>	
		<i>Limonium peregrinum</i> <i>Roseophilum</i>	238
		<i>Linaria</i> <i>magica</i> , sive <i>Belvidere Italorum</i>	268
		<i>Liqueria</i>	
		<i>Linaria</i> <i>cerintha</i> <i>preparata edolata</i>	583
		<i>Lingua</i> <i>Boris</i> vel <i>Bulgaffosum luteum</i>	436
		<i>Linaria</i> <i>spicata</i> <i>alba</i> , <i>luteum</i>	266
		<i>Lorus</i>	

INDEX.

INDEX.

Oreasteria, i. <i>Anemone</i>	Portulaca	499
<i>Oreasteria</i> , <i>Oreasteria</i>	<i>Portulaca</i> <i>Theophrasti</i> , i. <i>Aquilegia</i>	
Ostrya Theophrasti	<i>Prunella</i> <i>versicolor</i> <i>simplex</i> & <i>multiplex</i>	242, 26.
Ostrya, i. <i>Sorbus</i> <i>Vel</i> <i>Limaria magna</i>	<i>Prunella magna</i> <i>varietas</i>	575
Oxalis fors <i>Aceris</i>	<i>Prunella</i> <i>versicolor</i> , i. <i>Anemone</i> <i>Pinnis</i>	433
Oxyacanthae, <i>te Berberis</i> & <i>fusca</i> <i>acacia</i>	<i>Pseudodellborus</i> <i>Mariobioli</i> & <i>Helleborus niger</i> <i>forficatus</i>	
 V.	 <i>Pseudodendrocytis</i> <i>Mariobioli</i> , i. <i>Dent. Capitata</i>	
P odus Theophrasti, i. <i>Corylus blanc</i> <i>Gallorum</i>	<i>Pseudodendrocytis</i> <i>Anglicus</i> , <i>Germanicus</i> , <i>Hibernicus</i> , C. C.	
<i>Podus</i> <i>mas</i> & <i>femina</i> <i>simplex</i> & <i>multiplex</i>	<i>Pseudodentaria</i> <i>Mariobioli</i> , i. <i>Laurerius</i> , <i>ef</i> & <i>Guadalupe</i>	99, 26.
<i>Polygonum</i>	<i>Paterae</i> <i>Patevianum</i> & <i>Pisiforme</i> <i>Virginiae</i>	
Palma Christi, i. <i>Ricinus</i>	<i>Pseudofedorabarbarum</i> <i>ef</i> & <i>Rhabobarbarum</i> <i>Monachorum</i>	
Palma Christi, i. <i>Orchis</i> <i>fave</i> <i>Satyrion</i> <i>Bastelicum</i>	<i>Pseudofedoris</i> , i. <i>Cortex Gramatorum</i>	274
Pancratium, i. <i>Scleria rubra</i> , & <i>non Pseudonarcissus</i>	<i>Pseudofedoris</i> <i>pure</i> <i>plana</i>	288
<i>maritimum</i> , <i>vide paf.</i>	<i>Pulmonaria</i> <i>Tragi</i> & <i>Gallorum</i> , i. <i>Pileolla major</i>	477
Pans porcinæ, i. <i>Cyclamen</i>	<i>Pulmonaria</i> <i>macleofia</i> & <i>non macleofia</i>	300
Papaver sativum flore pleno	<i>Pulsatilla</i>	248
Papaver syriacum flore pleno	<i>Pyracantha</i>	200
Pappus <i>Scirpus</i> <i>Hippocrateum</i> <i>Canadianum</i> <i>Vitis</i>	<i>Pyramidalis</i> <i>Lutetiana</i> , i. <i>Campanula major</i> <i>five</i> <i>lutea</i>	604
<i>Grindelia</i>	<i>Scleros</i>	354
<i>Paridys</i> <i>divergens</i> <i>speciosum</i>	<i>Pycnanthemum</i> <i>officinale</i>	292
<i>Paridysa</i> <i>alpina</i> <i>major</i> & <i>minor</i> , i. <i>Archicula Ursi</i>	<i>Pycnanthemum</i> <i>syringifolium</i>	288
& <i>Paridys</i> <i>minor</i>	<i>Irys</i> & <i>ipsa</i> <i>varieties</i>	590
Partenium, i. <i>Matricaria</i>	 Q	
Parthenocissus Galericata, i. <i>Amaricaria</i>	<i>Vancleotis</i> <i>Indorum</i> , i. <i>Cowvelvulus America-</i>	358
Paffinia tenuifolia	<i>nus</i>	
Paffinia tenuifolia	<i>Quinquefolia</i> <i>Indorum</i> , i. <i>Amaranthus major</i> <i>sive pan-</i>	
<i>Padias</i> <i>Panormica</i> , i. <i>Flor Africanus</i>	<i>cotis</i> <i>parviflora</i>	
<i>Pachysandra</i> <i>Perfoliata</i> , i. <i>Lilium</i> <i>Persicum</i>	 R	
Papo	 R	
Pervincia sive <i>Vicia</i> <i>pervincia</i>	R <i>Adix</i> <i>Cava major</i> , & <i>minor</i>	275
Periclymenum <i>perfoliatum</i>	<i>Ranunculus</i> <i>Anglicus</i> , <i>Asiacicus</i> , <i>Creticus</i> , C. C.	276 ad 223
Periclymenum <i>reticulatum</i>	<i>Ranunculus</i> <i>monophyllus</i> , i. <i>Aconitum hyemale</i>	
Periploca <i>Virginiana</i>	<i>Ranunculus</i> <i>nemorum</i> & <i>flavum</i> , i. <i>Americanum</i> <i>fla-</i>	
Periploca <i>virginiana</i>	<i>vifolium</i>	500
Periploca <i>virginiana</i>	<i>Raphanus vulgaris</i> & <i>nigra</i> <i>radice</i>	
Periploca <i>virginiana</i>	<i>Rapistrum boeticum</i> , <i>leucom</i> <i>rubrum</i>	ibid
Periploca <i>virginiana</i>	<i>Rapistrum horridum</i>	514
Phalaenopsis <i>Albovirginum</i>	<i>Rhabobarbarum</i> <i>Monachorum</i> & <i>Pseudorhababar-</i>	
Phalaenopsis <i>ephermerum</i> <i>Virginianum</i>	<i>rum</i>	274
Phalaenopsis <i>leucostigma</i>	<i>Rhabobarbarum</i> & <i>Rapacimonum</i> <i>vernum</i>	483
Phalaenopsis <i>rufoamans</i> & <i>non ramosum</i>	<i>Rhododendron</i> , i. <i>Oleander</i>	
Phafolus <i>vulgaris</i>	<i>Rhus</i> <i>Virginiaiana</i>	612
Philyra	<i>Rhus</i> <i>Myrtifolia</i>	ibid
Phlomitis, i. <i>Ethiopia</i>	<i>Riba</i> <i>fruticosa</i> <i>alba</i> , <i>nigra</i> , <i>rubro</i>	558
Phlox <i>fusca</i> <i>flamma</i> <i>Theophrasti</i> , <i>Viola</i> <i>flammea</i> <i>sive</i>	<i>Rosa</i> <i>Alpina</i> , i. <i>Ledum album</i>	424
<i>tricolor</i>	<i>Rosa</i> <i>fusca</i> , i. <i>Litism album</i>	
Pilostella <i>major</i> <i>sive</i> <i>Chondria</i> <i>aurea</i>	<i>Rosa</i> <i>frutescens</i> , i. <i>Malvastrum</i>	
Pilostella <i>minor</i> <i>montana</i> , i. <i>Gnaphalium montanum</i>	<i>Rosa</i> <i>montana</i> , i. <i>Alpina</i>	
Pimpinella <i>sive</i> <i>Sanguisorba</i>	<i>Rosa</i> <i>ultramontana</i> , i. <i>Malvastrum</i>	
Pinus	<i>Rosa</i> <i>Anglica</i> , <i>Cinamomea</i> , <i>Damascena</i> , C. C.	412
Piper <i>montanum</i> , i. <i>Chamaelea</i> <i>frutesc vel</i> <i>petiolata</i>	<i>Rosmarinus</i> <i>vulgare</i>	423
Pistacia <i>Virginiae</i> <i>noriorum</i> , i. <i>Gnaphalium</i> <i>Patersonianum</i>	<i>Rosmarinus</i> <i>arvensis</i>	ibid
Pistia <i>perene</i> , <i>Latus</i> <i>latifolium</i>	<i>Rosmarinus</i> <i>latisfolium</i>	
Pistia <i>quadripartita</i> <i>rubiginosa</i>	<i>Rosmarinus</i> <i>syvestris</i> <i>Adonisii</i> , i. <i>Ledum</i> <i>Alpi-</i>	
Pistia <i>quadripartita</i> , <i>rosea</i> , <i>maculatum</i> , &c.	<i>nrum</i>	
Plantae <i>maximae</i> , i. <i>Flos Solis</i>	<i>Rubus</i> <i>Idaeus</i>	557
Plantago <i>risaea</i>	<i>Rubus</i> <i>Idaeus</i> <i>non spinosus</i>	ibid
Pneumonanthe, i. <i>Gentiana austromalais</i>	<i>Rubus</i> <i>Idaeus</i>	
Poma amara <i>majora</i> & <i>minora</i>	 Enta	
Pomorum <i>varicata</i>		
Pomorum <i>spinifolium</i> , i. <i>Stramonium</i>		
Porraria		
Potentilla		

INDEX.

Ruta hortensis	530	Sophonia, f. <i>Awareanthus tricolor</i>
Ruta palaestris vel pratinensis, i. <i>Thalictrum</i>		<i>Sorbus legitima</i> & <i>Torminalis</i>
S.		<i>Spartium Africarium</i> , i. <i>Graecum plumosum</i>
S Abdarifa, i. <i>Alcea Americana</i>		<i>Spartium Hispanicum frutesc.</i> , i. <i>Genista Hispanica</i>
Sabina	527	
Salvia, i. <i>Pyrerum</i>		<i>Spanachia</i>
Salvia major & minor	478	<i>Spaniolidion</i> , i. <i>Nux vesicaria</i>
Salvia variegata	446	<i>Sternutaria</i>
Sambucus Arabica, i. <i>Syringa Arabica</i> flore duplice	411	<i>Stachas</i>
Sambucus officinalis		<i>Stachas Cirtiorum</i> , i. <i>Chrysocome</i>
Sambucus officinalis, i. <i>Majorella</i>		<i>Sistrum non est Saponaria</i>
Sambucus officinalis, i. <i>Tabacco</i>		<i>Stronionium majus</i> & <i>minus</i>
Sandalia Crete, i. <i>Pistum quadratum</i>		<i>Strophæ Virginicae</i>
Santicula Alpina & montana, i. <i>Corypha Matthioli</i>		<i>Sigillaria</i> , f. <i>Lilium Persicum</i> , & <i>Hyscinebulus</i>
Santicula trifolia, i. <i>Cardamine trifolia</i>		<i>Stellaria</i> , <i>Byzantina</i> alter
Santicula guttata		<i>Oxycocco</i> , <i>Baccharis majoris</i> <i>latifolium</i>
Sanguisorba vel Pimpinella	231	<i>Syringa</i> , <i>Armeniacum</i> , i. <i>Pulmonaria</i>
Sanguisorba, i. <i>Herentia</i>	483	<i>Syringa alba</i> , <i>cerulea</i>
Santalina, i. <i>Abrotanum</i> <i>semine</i>	449	<i>Syringa</i> <i>Italica</i> <i>Lobelli</i> , <i>Syringa</i> <i>flora</i> <i>albo</i> <i>simplicifolia</i>
Saponaria flore duplice	352	<i>Syringa</i> <i>Italica</i> <i>flora</i> <i>albo</i> <i>plena</i> <i>Bosieri</i>
Saponaria altera, i. <i>Trachelium minus</i> , & <i>Valeria-</i>		
<i>na rubra</i> <i>Dodon</i> .		
Sarracenia, i. <i>Hyacinthus Lillifolia</i>		T.
Saturnia vel <i>hybroma</i>		
Saturnia pyripyrumon & <i>Triphyllum</i> <i>Dioscoridis</i>	476	
Tulipa	66	
Satyrion Orchidæ species	192	<i>Tularex</i> <i>vulgare</i>
Scasiofa rubra Africana	324	<i>Tularex</i> <i>Perianum</i> , i. <i>Flos Africanus</i>
Scasiofa rubra Indica	ibid	<i>Tulipæ</i> <i>bicolor</i>
Scarlatina, i. <i>Amymeria</i>		<i>Tulipæ</i> <i>appona</i>
Scoraria, i. <i>Linaria magna</i>	268	<i>Tulipæ</i> <i>Thalictroides</i> <i>Velutinum</i>
Scorpiodes major & minor	340	<i>Tulipæ</i> <i>Radix</i> <i>cava</i>
Scorponera	301	<i>Tulipæ</i> <i>Reticulæ</i> <i>maritimum</i>
Scleria alba, <i>rubra</i>	133	<i>Tulipæ</i> <i>Thibetophytæ</i> <i>Dalechampiæ</i> , <i>Sambucus</i>
Sedum formanum	232	<i>rosta</i>
Sedum spectabile, i. <i>Glediolus</i>		<i>Thibridacia</i> , i. <i>Mandragora</i>
Sericocarpus, i. <i>Narcissus</i> <i>medio</i> <i>purpureus</i>	491	<i>Thuya</i> , i. <i>Ardvire</i>
Sericocarpus catamare late, i. <i>Narcissus</i> <i>flore</i> <i>pleno</i>		<i>Thymbe</i> , i. <i>Sauvagei</i>
Serpentaria, i. <i>Dracunculus</i>		<i>Thymus</i> <i>legitimus</i> <i>capitatum</i>
Serpentina, i. <i>Scorsovera</i>		<i>Thymus</i> <i>durius</i> & <i>latifolium</i>
Serpulomyces aurum, <i>Citratum</i> , &c.	454	<i>Thlaspi</i> <i>fusiforme</i>
Serioides minia, aliquibus est <i>Helleborus</i> niger		<i>Thlaspiæ</i> <i>majoris</i> & <i>minus</i>
Serulae		<i>Thlaspiæ</i> <i>Americana</i>
Sela & Sienta, i. <i>Beta</i>		<i>Thragia</i> <i>Dioscoridis</i> , <i>Fraxinella</i>
Sidnum idem quod <i>Pdixem</i>		<i>Thragopæ</i> <i>ceruleum</i> , <i>purpureum</i>
Siliqua floriferæ, <i>Arab</i> <i>Inde</i>		<i>Thragopæ</i> <i>luteum</i>
Siliqua floriferæ, <i>Quod Zumbul Indicum</i> , <i>Hyacinthi</i>		<i>Thragopæ</i> <i>Marathodi</i>
Orientalis species		<i>Trifolium</i> <i>fruticosus</i> , i. <i>Lasiminum</i> <i>Inserum</i>
Siliqua		<i>Trifolium</i> <i>s aureum</i> f. <i>Heptaphyllum</i>
Silurus	502	<i>Trifolium</i> <i>s nobilis</i> f. <i>Hepatica</i>
Silybum alatum, i. <i>Cardamine altera</i>	500	<i>Trinitæ</i> , <i>ten</i> <i>verbæ</i> <i>trinitatis</i> , i. <i>Hepatica</i>
Silybum Marianum, &c.		<i>Tulipa</i> <i>Armeniaca</i> <i>Boloniensis</i> , <i>Bombycinæ</i> , <i>Byzan-</i>
Silybum Cordi, i. <i>Oreobagatum</i>	171	<i>tina</i> , <i>Cretica</i> , &c.
Solanum aubertense, i. <i>Anomotum</i> <i>Plini</i>		<i>Tulipæ</i> <i>medicinalis</i>
Solanum seidem <i>pisiforme</i> <i>Banthii</i> , i. <i>Stramonium</i>		<i>Tulipæ</i> <i>paucæ</i>
Solanum Mexicanum <i>Banthii</i> , i. <i>Mirabilis</i>		<i>Tulipæ</i> <i>scoraria</i>
Solanum pomiferum <i>Gefneri</i> & <i>Baumbini</i> , i. <i>Pemum</i>		<i>Tulipæ</i> <i>Turcana</i> , i. <i>Corona Imperialis</i>
<i>amoris</i>		
Solanum opicarum, i. <i>Altakings</i>		V.
Solanum oleaceum <i>Banthii</i> , i. <i>Battatas de Ver-</i>		
<i>ginia</i>		
Sol. Indianus, i. <i>Flos solis</i>		<i>Vaccinium</i> <i>Flaviflorum</i>
Soldanella alpina		<i>Valeriana</i> <i>rubra</i> <i>Dodenæi</i>
	234	<i>Valeriana</i> <i>Greca</i>
		<i>Valerianæ</i> , i. <i>Valeriana</i> <i>rubra</i> <i>Dodenæi</i>
		<i>Verbascum odorum</i> & f. <i>Paralyse</i>
		<i>Verbascum odorum</i>

INDEX

<i>Veratrum album & nigrum</i> , i.	<i>Helleborus albus</i>	28
<i>Vermes</i> , i.	<i>Chamaeleo album</i>	
<i>Vermes altera</i> , vel <i>altilis</i> , aut <i>Coronaria</i> , i.	<i>Caryophyllus hortensis</i>	
<i>Vetonica agrestis</i> , i.	<i>Armeria</i>	
<i>Vitellaria rotunda</i> , i.	<i>Gladulus</i>	
<i>Vinca peruviana</i>		391
<i>Viola alba</i> , i.	<i>Leucoisem</i>	
<i>Viola alba bulbosa</i>		
<i>Viola Daujacina</i> , i.	<i>Heperis</i>	
<i>Viola flammula</i> , i.	<i>Tricolor</i>	
<i>Viola hyemalis</i> , i.	<i>Heperis</i>	
<i>Viola trifolia</i> & <i>Bulbonach</i>		
<i>Viola Lutea</i>		
<i>Viola lutea</i> , i.	<i>Lecocqian luteum</i> seu <i>Kerrii</i>	
<i>Viola persica</i> , i.	<i>Bulbonach</i>	
<i>Viola mariana</i>		354
<i>Viola maritima</i>		281
<i>Viola Matronalis</i> , i.	<i>Heperis</i>	

265

Yucca, five species

434

Z.

<i>Zambach Arabi</i> , i.	<i>Jasminum Arabicum</i>
<i>Zuziniare</i> , i.	<i>Martagon Constantinopolitanum</i>
<i>Zumbul Arabi</i> , i.	<i>Ornithogalum Arabicum</i>
<i>Zumbul Indi</i> , i.	<i>Orientalis major praecox</i>

A

*A Table of the English names of such PLANTS
as are contained in this BOOK.*

A.	
<i>Hite Anemone</i>	274
<i>Yellow Anemone</i> , or winter	274
Wolfs bane	ibid.
<i>Adonis flower</i>	291
<i>Akognat</i> , or Sea Bugloss	250
<i>Anemone</i> , or wind-flower, and the kinds	199 to 214
	194
<i>Yellow Anemone</i>	490
<i>Almonds</i> , and the kinds	583
<i>Angelica</i>	529
<i>Apple</i> , and the several sorts	575
Double blorfomed Apple tree	586
Apples of Love	404
Thorne Apples	379
Arrach white and purple	360
<i>Asterbaceae</i>	488
<i>Asparagus</i>	532
<i>Aphodill</i> and his kinds	503
<i>Aphodill</i> with Lilly flowers	146
	148
B.	
<i>Almynt or Gentian</i>	350
<i>Balm</i>	478
The Balsome apple	278
<i>Barkworts</i>	561
<i>Barberry Buttons</i> , and Thorny Buttons	339
Barrenwort	283
<i>Bachelours Buttons</i> double, white and red	254
<i>Bachelours Buttons</i> yellow	218 & 224
The Bay tree	598
The Cherry Baytree, or Bay Cherry	401
The dwarfie Bay	397
The Kings Bay, that is, the Cherry Bay	
The Rose Bay	400
The Virgin Bay Cherry	599
The wavy Bay	400
The Bee-stinger	192 & 258
Beares bresch	200
Beares ears, and the sorts	235, &c.
Beares ears Sanicle	240
Beares foot	344
Beets, and the kinds	289
Garden Beans and French Beans	521
Bell flowers, and the kinds	353
Canterbury Bells,	354 & 356
Coventry Bells	354
E.	
<i>Ellets</i>	488
<i>Bloodwort</i>	484
The great blaw Bindeweed	
The small blaw Bindeweed	360
Blew Bottler	316
<i>Borage</i> , and everliving Borage	249
Ladies Bower, and Virgins Bower single and double	
Dwarfe Box and gilded Box	606
Flower of Briflow, or None-such	253
Spanish Broom	442
Double flowered Bruisewort or Sopewort	352
Garden Bugloss	249
Marin Bugloss and Sea Bugloss	250
Burnet	483
Butterfle Orchis	192
C.	
<i>Cabbage</i> , and his kinds	503
<i>Calves front</i> or Snapdragon	269
Double Camomill and naked Camomill	290
Roe Campion	252
Feather'd wild Campion single and double	253
The Crimion Cardinals flower	356
<i>Carawayes</i>	513
<i>Carynthus</i> and Gillowflowers	306
Caterpillars great and small	345
<i>Cassidonia</i>	443
Lobels Catch-fye	254
Clufius his <i>Cilfrus</i>	604
Sweet Chervill or great Chervill	494
Garden Chervill	ib.
Party coloured Cicling	338
The Chritmas flower	344
The Cherry tree, and the kinds thereof	571
The double blossomed Cherry tree	402
The Cyprætæ tree	602
The sweet gum <i>Cifus</i>	422
Running Clamberer or Climer	391
<i>Cley</i>	476
Hungarian Climer	393
Virginia Climer or Maracoc	ibid.
<i>Coleflower</i> , Colewort, Colerape	504
Colombines	271
Tufted Colombines	274
The prickly ever green Corall tree	604
<i>Corneflower</i>	326
<i>Cornefallet</i> or Lambes Lettice	428
The Cornell tree	570
Coffmary	482
Cores	

The Table.

Cotton weeds	375	Gillenflowers and Carnations	306
Cucumber divers	524	Queens Gillenflowers or Dames Violets	262
Cowslips of divers sorts	242, &c.	Stock Gillenflowers single and double	238
French Consilp or Bears eares	235	The Gilly hen-flower, that is, Fritillaria	44
Cowslip of Jerusalem	248	Goats beard blew and purple "	302
Crane's bill, and the kinds	228	Goats beard yellow	514
Garden Croffer	500	Candy Goldfingers	372
Indian Cresles	280	Gold-throat Marigolds	560
Crown flower	253	Hesperomeles of divers sorts	560
Crown foot of divers kinds,	216 to 230	Hech Grace or Rue	530
Crown lily	238	Grace flower	114
The double Cuckoo flower	253 & 389	Vipers Grasse	301
Currants, white, red and black	558	Feather Grasse	438
The true Curran Vine and Grape	503	Painted Grasse	ib.

D. Affodil, and the diversities thereof, from 67 to 108

Checkerd Daffodill, and the kinds	44
Dittander	508
Bastard Dittanie	533
Dog tooth Violet	193
Dragons	529
The Dragon flower	385
Double Dafte and blew Dafies	521

E.

Wite Ellebor of two sorts	346
Wilde white Ellebor	347
The true black Ellebor or Christmas flower	344
Garden Endive	495

F.

Fellwore or Gentian	350
Fernell Flower	232
Double fether	237
The Princes Feather	239
The Fig tree, and the kinds	232
The Indian Fig tree	566
The Finger flower	433
The Fir-tree	383
The Corn Flag	189
The Flag or Flowerdeuce	179 &c.
The Flowerdeuse of Constantinople	79
The Flowerdeuse of Perflia	172
The bulbous Flowerdeuses	172 to 179
The velvet Flowerdeuse	181
Wilde Flax or Tode Flax	266
Flax gloves and the kinds	380
Flaxbards ordinary, and of Constantinople	562
Flax of Britton, or Non-fuch, single and double	253
Purple Flower gentle, and the kinds	371
Golden flower gentle or golden flower of life	372
The Flower of the Paffion, or Maracoc	393
The Flower of the Sun	295
The Sultans Flower	327
The Friars Crown	332
Fritillaria or checkered Daffodil	44
Double Fritillaria	ibid.

G.

Arlickz	513	The tree of Life	436
Gentian great and small	350	The checkerd Lilly, that is, Fritillaria	436
Germanaster	456	The Conual Lilly, or Liliaceous	240

The Table.

The Day Lilly	148
The Persian Lilly	23.30
The Mountain Lilly	33
The red or gold Lilly	39
The white Lilly	40
The Line or Linden tree	608
Lise-long, or Life everlasting	575
Noble Liverwort or Hepatica	232
Lungwort or Cowslips of Jerusalum	248
Lupins white, blew and yellow	325

O.

The ever green Oake	600
Spurge Olive	307
Mountain Spurge Olive	ibid.
Onions, and the kinds	510
Sea Onion	13
Orzegs of Virginia	194
Oxeye	585
Oxe lips	295
Oxe lips	245

P.

Passer singe and double	282
Parley, and sweet Parley	492
Virginia Parley	492
Parley	506
Red Marish and white	ibid.
Marishake male and female	295
The White Maple or Sycome tree	377
Marigolds, singe and double	611
Hawthorn or Hollow-rose	275
Hippof common	476
Gulden Hysope	455
Hungary, or mountain Sea Holly	330
Honeysuckles double	404
Red Honeytuck or upright Honeysuckles	405
The ever green Hawthorne tree, or the ever green prickly Coral tree	604

H.

Hares bals	122
Harts este singe and double	282
The wholiforme Helme flower	215
Ibid.	ibid.
Hathbokes, singe and double	369
Hawthorn or Hollow-rose	275
Hippof common	476
Gulden Hysope	455
Hungary, or mountain Sea Holly	330
Honeysuckles double	404
Red Honeytuck or upright Honeysuckles	405
The ever green Hawthorne tree, or the ever green prickly Coral tree	604

I.

Aciaths, and the severall sorts	111 to 133
White Iasmine and yellow Iasmine	406
Double white Iasmine	408
Sweet Jahn, singe and double	319
Pone silver Pin, that is, Poppies double	286
Judas tree	437
The supposed Indian Iucca	434
The Virginia Pepe	612

K.

Spanish Sea Knaweed	328
Ladias laces or painted grasse	458
Ladies smocks double	389
Lambes Lettice	498
Lange debeete	486
The Larch tree	608
Larkes heele or spurs singe and double	276
Yellow Larkes heele, that is, Indian Cresles	280
Lavender spike	447
Lavender cotton	439
French Lavender or Sticadove	448
Mountain Lavell	508
Larkes	512
Lettice and the kinds thereof	498
Livacie	533
The tree of Life	436

L.

None-fuch, or the flower of Briflow	232
The bladder Nut	611
The Filberd Nut of Constantinople	562
The Spanish or Barberry Nut	171
The Wall Nut	594

N. Potted Navelwort

Navew	232
The Nettorie, and the kinds thereof	582
Nettowrt, or Neefing-root	346
Nepte	479
The Nettle tree	568
Hungarian dead Nettle	385
Nigella, or the Fenel-flower	287
Tree Night-shade, that is, the Winter Cherry	287

Q. Quinces, and the kinds

Quince	989
The Primrose of Virginia	242, &c.

R.

Ampions	514
Rafbiz, white and red	557
Reddis, black Reddis, horse Reddis	509
Red and yellow flowered Indian Reed	376
Refractrie	Refraetrie

The Table.

Roferschia, that is, Adonis flower Rofe tree, and the severall kinds Juno's Rofe, that is, the white Lilly	293	The Myrtle leaved Samach	ibid.
The Elder or Guelder Rofe	412 to 425	The Sycamore tree	610
The Holly Rofe or Sage Rofe	421	T.	
The Mountain Rofe	424	Indian Tabacca of divers sorts	363
Rocke Rofe	397	The green and the white Tamarisk tree	10
Rosmarine common and gilded, &c.	425	Tulips, single and double	482
The Mary Rofe or Rosemary of Silesia	426	The blisfull Thistle	510
Roses	512	The gentle Thistle. Globe Thistle, &c.	332
Garden Rose or Herb grace	510	Christ's Thorne	607
True Rubarbe, Monkes Rubarbe, Rubarbe of Postus	483	Thrift ordinary, and the great Sea Thrift	317
S.		Thrushorn, and Giants Throatwort single and double	354
Sage great and small	478	Bean Trefoile	438
Guilded Sage	446	Shrub Trefoile	407
Sage of Jerusalem	248	Tree Trefoile	439
French Sage	384	Candie Tulips	390
Saffron flowers of divers sorts of the spring time and of the fall	160 to 170	Golden Tufts	375
Meadow Saffrons or Colchicum, that is, the Son before the Father and the kinds	154	Spanish Tufts	274 & 309
Spotted Sanicle	242	The early flowering Tulipa	46
Bearnes ear Sanicle	240	The Double flowering Tulipa	54
Savory	192	The drooping Tulipa	52
The Savoys tree	607	The Persian Tulipa	ibid.
Summer Savory and winter Savory	476	The Turkey cap, that is, the Tulipa	
White Sattis flower	265	The true Thyme	454
Red Sattis flower	339	Guided Thyme, Moske and Lemmon Thyme	ibid.
Scabious white and red	324	Garden Thyme, and Matlick Thyme	474
Scorsonera or Vipers grasse	301	V.	
Baffard Sene tree	440	R. Ed. Valerian of Dodoneas	386
The true and the ordinary Service	387	The Green Valerian	388
Mountain Setwall	386	Monk's Valerian	386
Virginia Siske	444	Violets, single and double	282
Skirters	506	The bulbus Violets	169
Our Ladies Slipper	347	The Dogs tooth Violets	193
Smelling	491	Dames Violets	262
Ladies Smocks double	388	Mercuries Violets	357
Snails	338	Vines, and the severall kinds of grapes	564
Snapdragons	269	Vipers grasse	301
Mountain Soldanella	434	Virginia Vine	564
Double flowered Soperworts	352	Virginia Vine, or Virginian Ivie	612
Sorrell	486	W.	
Sombred, and the kinds	195 to 199	The Walnut tree	594
The Kings Spear or yellow Asphodill	148	Single and double wall-flowers of many sorts	257.
Sperge or Asparagus	503	The Willow-flower	397
Spiderwort, and the kinds	150 to 96	The Wind-flower or Anemone, single and double of many sorts	199 to 214
Star flowers of divers sorts, or Stars of Bethlehem	130 to 140	Wild Wind-flower single and double	202
The green Star flower of bulbed Asphodill of Galen.	136	Sweet Williams and the kinds	319
Starwort or Sharewort, and Italian Starwort	299	Winter Gilloflowers	258
Stiedeover or Caffidone	448	Winter Wolfs bane, and yellow Wolfs bane	214
Stock-gilloflowers single and double	258	Winter Cherries	532
Storkes bills of divers sorts	228	The Winter Cherry tree	481
Strawberries of many sorts	526	Double Wood-bine or Honifuckle	404
The Strawberry tree	603	Y.	
Succory	495	The Yew tree	606
The Sultan's flower, or Turkie Corn flower	327	THE	
The Sun flower or flower of the Sun	295		
The Virginia Samach	611		

*A Table of the Virtues and Properties of the HERBS
contained in this BOOK.*

A.	C.
I N fear of Aborsment, or miscarriyng in women	To cleane Cankers
Good against Aches	To procure Castings or Vomiting
Good in hot Agues, and to drive away their fits	189. 434. 442. 489. 532
From whence Agarick is taken	To stay Casting or Vomiting
A Syrup of Angelica	477. 480
Good for dijected appetites	To feed or make Castle fat
499. 561. 562. 578. 584	Caysticke or burning plants
To perfume Apparel, Leather, &c.	The best Coals for Gunpowder
448. 586	The best Coals for lasting
For the Apoplexie	For the Wind Colick
Afringement, or to bind	455. 476. 504. 508. 515. 530
B.	To Cleane, purge and dry
To set an orient red Colour on the cheek of a woman	276
To make a deep blew Colour	179. 603
To make a red Colour	Ibid
To give a lustre to a white Colours	595
To make a yellow Colour	421
F O r weak Backs and Reins	To for the Colts evill, or immoderate lust
A Balsome for green wounds	499
To caute Barrennesse	To warm and comfort Cold griefs
Good for Bathing	370. 434. 477. 478. 480. 491
474. 477. 478. 479. 480	Cooling and drying
Good for Bees	323. 353. 378. 421
Good to take away the sting of Bee and Wasps	438. 486. 499. 528. 562. 567. 564. 576
Good to open and mollifie the Belly, and make it soluble	578. 590. 594. 598. 602
To cleane the Blood	603. 607
To dissolve cloited Blood	607
To encrease Blood	567
To help the Spitting of Blood	595
To stay Bleeding	234. 283. 380. 432
Hurtfull for a short Breath	For a Consumption
Good for the shortnesse of Breath	519. 608
436. 502. 506. 513. 533	To stay Consumption
For a flinking Breath	529
To make a sweet Breath	1612
For cold and moynt Brains	435. 437. 448
Breasts	481. 482
To abate the over-swelling of Maidens	To procure an easie and speedy Deli-
Breasts	very to women in travel
To help pains in the Breast	40. 199
To help womenes sore Breasts	271. 410
To draw out broken Bones, &c. out of the flesh	288
For Bruises by fles, &c.	376. 386. 427
Good for Burnings or Scaldings	To cure the biting of a mad Dog
610	353. 482
	To help the Dropsic
	235. 290. 253
	To cause Drainsesse like unto drunkennes
	362. For

A Table of the Virtues, &c.

E.	For the Cough in Horses	595
F. O pains in the Ears	To stay the <i>Hiccock</i>	494
Good for sore and weak Eyes	To purge flegmatick and Watery Humors	329
Hurtfull to the head and Eyes	132.134.150	489
For the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse	170.275.190.531.62	194
333.344.456.477.502	To make excellent Ink	431
F.	To asswage hot Inflammations	362.378
To cleanse the Face, and other parts of the skin, to make it fresh	380	40.189
247.336.396.500.502.521.528.566	To help the Itching of the Head	477
584.589.600	To cure the Itch	380
For the Falling sicknesse	K.	194.335
344.456.477.502	To heal exulcerated Kidneys	533
Farthing or Farsting hearbs	L.	474.476.478
To heat the fles on the joyns of the fingers	To stay a Lash or loofenesse	132.323
To procure the Feminine	421.425.446.483.562.568.570	492
335.453.456.477.479.491	571.578.595	289
To stay the Feminine or menstrual courses	For the Lepry and deformity of the skin	306
372.396.480.486.608.611	For chapt Lips and hands, &c.	589
To cleane Fifties	To tanne or thicken Leather	611
364	To cleanse the Liver	484.532
To expell thin Flegme	To cool and strengthen the Liver	226
477	448.486	477
To extenuate and expectoriate tough Flegme	Good for the Lungs and old Conges	134.249.300.353.364.436.448.456
134.264.436.448.456.477	477.502.506.513.529.530.533.600	500.529.530.532.568
500.529.530.532.568	To stay immoderate Lust	499.529
For the Bloody Flux and all other Fluxes	M.	193.231.372.425.431.446.483.486
134.231.372.425.431.446.483.486	To take away blew Marks	427.500
568.592.602.605.608.611	502.566	608
To take away Freckles, spots, &c. 500.566	For the Measles and small pox	170.216
For the French disease	To straw on Meat	474.476
283.353.606	For Melancholick diseases	345.450.448
G.	455.520.589	566
To stay the Gonorrhœa or running of the reins	To comfort and strengthen cold and weak Members, 170.200.407.427.448.449	425
608	453.474.477.491.598	449
Good for the Gout	To strengthen the Memory	427.428
549	To keep Milk from curdling in the stomach	482
H.	To increase Milk in womens breasts	440
To cause the Hair to grow	504	566
For the falling of the Hair	For the Morpheus and other discolorings of the skin,	241.247.586
425	326.356.427.566	489
Hurtfull to the Head and Eyes	For the Mother in women	344.378
134.170	To keep garments from Moths	376.611
298.426.435.474.530.586	To engender Moths	386
Good for the Head and Stomach	Good to wash and cleane the Mouth	428
455	431.446.528.557.564.598	474.530.536
Good for the Head and Stomach	To put into Sausages, &c.	449.499
474.530.536	476.477	288.246
For pains in the Head	478.480.482	449
288.292.426	For Scaldings and burnings	362.512
For the swimming and diffinsse of the Head	To take away Scars and marks	223.247
241.247.586	336.521.568	321.529.589
For the passion of the Heart, and to make it merry	S.	170.301.529.530.586
480.528.529.589	To help Venery	66.190.193.194
To expell venomous vapours from the Heart	477.479.607	502.506.524
170.301.529.530.586	To take away Vermine and lice in the head	477
To procure Health	477.478	500.506.524
477.478	To cleanse the head of Scurfe	134.396
To ease the Hemorrhoides or piles	477.479.607	500.506.524
513.580		500.506.524
For an Hoersesse		500.506.524
580.584.600		500.506.524
For the Bots in Horses		500.506.524

To

A Table of the Virtues, &c.

N.	For the Scury	389.510
To waste Nature	To increase Sed	524
To stay the Neck	To ease pains in the Sides	532.599
To procure Neefing	To clear the Sight	134.427.479.530
To stay bleeding at the Nose	To comfort the Sinews and joynts	426
O.	427.477.478.490.593.599	426
To open Obstructions	To procure Sleep	286.362.378.499
To take away the offence of the smell of Onions, Garlick, Leeks, &c.	To keep the body Solable	333.376.421
A remedy for them that have taken Opium too liberally	480.488.495.566.578.582	607
P.	To cleane the head of running Sores	134
To ease Pains	For the shrinking of Sinews	425.426
For the Palpse	599	599
For the Plague or pestilential fevers	To break plague Sores	223.300
170.216.275.298.328.333.335.333	Good for Sores and wounds	303.446
483.495.513.529.530.586.595.603	600	600
From whence Pitch is made	Good for the Spleen	198.288.455.456
For the small Pox	474.490.502.510.530.610	190
An especiall antidote against Pestilence	To draw out Splinters, &c. out of the flesh	134
339.353	Good for Stiches	599
Against the Pestilence of the Helmet flower and other venomous herbs, and against all other infectious diseases	Good for the Stomach and Liver	353.455.473.493.491.532
216.333	Hurtfull to the head and Stomach	489
335.353.483.529	607	607
To take away the strength of certain Pestilences	For cold and windy Stomachs	301.455
590	476.491.495.586	380.486.499
Pestilence to all fourfooted beasts	525.526.528.558.560.562.566	575.584.589
For sweet Powders and sweet bags	483.495.500.515.529.586.598	474.477.480
421.450.453.586	For the Stone in the reyns and kidinies	230.274.293.335.370.425.493.503
To purge gently	504.510.511.526.532.533.565.579	582.584.607.608.611
To purge vehemently, and stubborn diseases	189.346.360.400.562	491
To fatten Pullen	440.442	287
R.	T.	582
To restore Rovement	To draw out Thorns, &c. out of the flesh	132
To hinderyng persons from growing Rippetoo soon	Good for swollen Throats	300
Fences of Reeds as good as walls	To wash the mouth and Throat	317.478
To draw Rheume	528.598	528.598
To stay Rheumatick Distillations	For the Tooth-ach	134.292
288.376.427.482	The poor mans Treacle	514
From whence Rosin is made	For Trages or dredges	373
60	Common Turpentine from whence it is taken	600
Good for Ruptures	Venice Turpentine from whence it is taken	600.608
S.	V.	600.608
To put into Sausages, &c.	To help Venery	66.190.193.194
476.477	502.506.524	500.506.524
478.480.482	To take away Vermine and lice in the head	477
For Scaldings and burnings	Secs:	To
362.512		
To take away Scars and marks		
223.247		
336.521.568		
To increase Milk in womens breasts		
440		
For the Cough in Horses		
595		
To stay the Hickcock		
494		
To purge flegmatick and Watery Humors		
329		
I.		
For the yellow Laundife		
132.134.150		
To make excellent Ink		
170.275.190.531.62		
To asswage hot Inflammations		
362.378		
To help the Itching of the Head		
477		
To cure the Itch		
380		
K.		
To heal exulcerated Kidneys		
533		
L.		
To stay a Lash or loofenesse		
132.323		
421.425.446.483.562.568.570		
571.578.595		
For the Lepry and deformity of the skin		
306		
For chapt Lips and hands, &c.		
589		
To tanne or thicken Leather		
611		
To cleanse the Liver		
484.532		
To cool and strengthen the Liver		
226		
448.486		
Good for the Lungs and old Conges		
134.249.300.353.364.436.448.456		
477.502.506.513.529.530.533.600		
608		
To stay immoderate Lust		
499.529		
M.		
To take away blew Marks		
427.500		
502.566		
For the Measles and small pox		
170.216		
To straw on Meat		
474.476		
For Melancholick diseases		
345.450.448		
455.520.589		
To comfort and strengthen cold and weak Members, 170.200.407.427.448.449		
453.474.477.491.598		
To strengthen the Memory		
427.428		
To keep Milk from curdling in the stomach		
482		
To increase Milk in womens breasts		
440		
504		
For the Morpheus and other discolorings of the skin,		
326.356.427.566		
For the Mother in women		
344.378		
To keep garments from Moths		
376.611		
To engender Moths		
386		
Good to wash and cleane the Mouth		
428		
431.446.528.557.564.598		
For the swimming and diffinsse of the Head		
241.247.586		
For the passion of the Heart, and to make it merry		
480.528.529.589		
To expell venomous vapours from the Heart		
170.301.529.530.586		
To procure Health		
477.478		
To ease the Hemorrhoides or piles		
513.580		
For an Hoersesse		
580.584.600		
For the Bots in Horses		
606.607		

A Table of the Virtues, &c.

To recover the <i>Voice</i> being lost	513	W.
To cicatrize old <i>Ulcers</i>	275-264	TO purge <i>Watery humours</i> 329
To cleane <i>Ulcers</i>	492-580	TO make sweet <i>Waters</i> 421, 450, 453
For running <i>Ulcers</i>	364-592	482
To procure <i>Vomiting</i>	189, 439-442	TO break <i>Wind</i> 302, 455, 476, 491
	532	494, 508, 515, 529, 530, 573, 586
To stay <i>Vomiting</i>	477, 480	TO stay the longing of <i>Women</i> with childe 561, 564
To cure the biting of a <i>Viper</i> or <i>Adder</i>	303	For the <i>Wormes</i> 134, 216, 326, 345, 349
To cause <i>Vrone</i> to seem blood	433	482, 483, 500, 502, 532, 582, 607
For the stopping of the <i>Vrine</i> 132, 264-353		Goodto cure <i>Wounds</i> 142, 252, 264, 380
376, 453, 456, 483, 491, 492, 502, 503		445, 446, 456, 480, 483, 492
506, 508, 515, 523, 530, 532, 533, 582		Good <i>Wind</i> beirs 230, 231, 235, 241
602, 608		323, 383, 389, 406.

F I N I S.

Books printed for, and are to be sold by *Richard Thrale*
at the *Crosse Keys* at St. Paul's Gate going into *Cheapside*.

- C**hurch Bible large in folio.
Bibles in fol. Roman Cambridge fol. Lond. pr.
The Herball, or Generall Hist. of plants, gathered
by *John Gerard*, and since enlarged by *Thomas
Johnson*, in fol.
Theatrum Botanicum, The Theater of Plants; or,
A very useful and complete Herbal, compo-
sed by *John Parkinson*, Herbarist.
Orlando Furioso in Engl. Heroical vers. by *Sir Job
Harrington*, Kt. now the third time revised &
amended, with the addition of his Epigr. in fol.
Dr. Davys Welsh Dictionary in fol.
The Institution of Christian Religion, written in Lat.
by *L. Calvin*, translated into Engl. by *T. Norton*. f.
*The Antiquities of Canterbury, or A Survey of that
ancient City, with the Suburbs and Cathedrall*; col-
lected by the author of *W. Somers*, quarto.
*An Exposition of the Six Epistles to the
Seven Apostolens*, by *Will. Solster*, D. D. In quoate.
Seven Treatises containing such direction as is gathered
out of the Holy Scriptures, leading & guiding to true
happynesse, both in this life and the life to come, by
Rich. Rogers Min. of *Wenberie* in Essex, quart.
*A Treatise upon sundry matters contained in the 39
Articles of Religion which are professed in the Chur-
ch of England*, written by *Thos. Rogers*, quart.
*An Arraignment of the whole creature at the Bar of
Religion, Reason, and Experience explained, applied
and tried in the Hall of the par of the Prodigal, quic-*
*The Eng. Catechism set forth in a Book of Cate-
chesis, with a Coment, or the*
*first Catechism set forth in a Book of Catechesis, with a
prayer*, by *Iohn Maye*, D. D., quart.
*A Treatise upon sundry matters contained in the 39
Articles of Religion which are professed in the Chur-
ch of England*, written by *Thos. Rogers*, quart.
*An Arraignment of the whole creature at the Bar of
Religion, Reason, and Experience explained, applied
and tried in the Hall of the par of the Prodigal, quic-*
The Eng. Catechism set forth in a Book of Catechesis, with a Coment, or the
*first Catechism set forth in a Book of Catechesis, with a
prayer*, by *Iohn Maye*, D. D., quart.
The Works of Dr. Alice Read, containing Chi-
rurgical Lectures of Tumors & Ulcers, and a
Treatise of Wounds, together with a Treat-
ise of all the Muscles of the Body of man, quart.
*The Manual of the Anatomy & dissection of the body of
man*, with sundry figures therunto belong-
ing, by *Dr. Alexander Read*. twelve.
A Treatise of all the Muscles of the whole body, by
Dr. Alexander Read. twelve.
Articles of Warre between Engl. & Spain. quart.
Affift Bread. quart.
The Life & Reign of Hen. 3. by *Sir R. Cotton*. quart.
The Holy Table, name and thing. quart.
The Hist. of Pr. Arthur, & Knight of the round Ta. q.
Dr. Webb's Pueris confabulacione.
The Compleat Gentleman, fashioning him absolute
in the most necessary and commendable qua-

- lities concerning minde and body, that may
be required in an noble Gentleman; together
with the Gentlemen's exercise, or an exquise
practices well for drawing and making of
Ensigns as also the making of all kinds of Or-
lours for lining, gilding, and blazoning of
arms, with divers other delightfull obserua-
tions for young Gentlemen, by *H. Peacham*
Master of Arts. quart.
The Life of Edward 6. by *Sir John Heyward*. q.
A returne from Argier, delivered in two Sermons,
by *Dr. Kelle*. quart.
The strange and dangerous voyage of Capt. Tho. James
his intended Discovery of the Northwest
passage into the South sea. quart.
*A briefe Treatise of Lawes of God and Testaments, with the
lawes of the Land and the Towne in such cases*,
composed by *Henry Swinburne*. quart.
Every daye Sacrifice, wherein are comprehended many
comfortable prayers fit for all Christians, by *D. M.
Luther*. twelve.
The Mirour which batters not, written in French.
Translated into Eng. by *T. C. Gent*. octavo.
The Art of Warre, or Military Discourse, by *Jo. Crafo*
Barkers Psalms. octavo.
*Carmen Proverbialium tetius humane vite statum
delineantium, nec non utile de moribus D. Griniam
jucunde proponentium loci communates in grauitate
statutis foliis*. octavo.
Pandects in Grece Lingue. octavo.
Scots Philomena. octavo.
Virgili Evangelistica christians libri 13. in quatuor
encide que Dom nostre Iesu Christi in utroq; Testim.
vel dicta vel predicta sunt aliisq; dñni Maronis
tubo sauvissime decantantur instanti, *Alexandro
Rofeo Aberdonense*. octavo.
Inauguration King.
A spirituall duel between a Christian and Satan, and
*A Treatise of Pacification, or Conditions of peace be-
tween God and man*; and, *Divine confederations fit*
for these times, by *Hen. Jackson*. twelve.
*The birth and substance of Christian religion set down in
a Catechismaticall* by *Hen. Jackson*. octavo.
*Annotations upon the Biblie in 2 Vell. made by some of
Assembly of Divines*. fol.
*A vindication of the Annotations upon Jerem. 10. 2
against the fourtious aperitions of that grand Impa-
ster, W. Lilly, as also against the various expostion
of Mr. J. Swan, by *Tb. Cataker*, B. D. quart.*